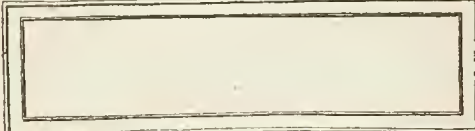
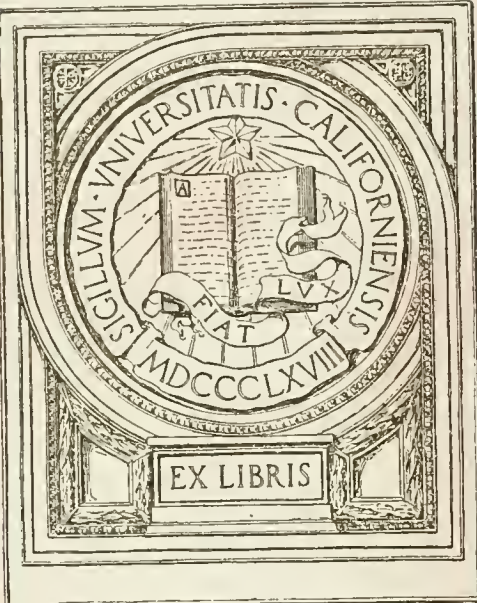






For Reading Room Only

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
AT LOS ANGELES















Edinburgh Edition

---

CANADA  
AND ITS PROVINCES  
IN TWENTY-TWO VOLUMES  
AND INDEX

---

VOLUME XXIII

GENERAL INDEX  
MANUSCRIPT SOURCES  
BIBLIOGRAPHY  
CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINES  
HISTORICAL TABLES





*The Edinburgh Edition*  
*of 'CANADA AND ITS PROVINCES' is limited to*  
*875 Impressions on All-Rag Watermarked Paper*

*This Impression is Number.....136.....*

*J. L. A. Constable*





# CANADA AND ITS PROVINCES

A HISTORY OF THE CANADIAN  
PEOPLE AND THEIR INSTITUTIONS  
BY ONE HUNDRED ASSOCIATES

GENERAL EDITORS: ADAM SHORTT

AND ARTHUR G. DOUGHTY

VOLUME XXIII

GENERAL INDEX

DOCUMENTARY NOTES



EDINBURGH EDITION

PRINTED BY T. & A. CONSTABLE AT  
THE EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY PRESS  
FOR THE PUBLISHERS ASSOCIATION  
OF CANADA LIMITED

TORONTO

1917

56290

*Copyright in all countries subscribing to  
the Berne Convention*



F  
1008  
S55C  
v. 23

## PUBLISHERS' PREFACE

IN a prospectus of *Canada and its Provinces*, issued some years ago, the publishers printed an advance description of the plan and purpose of the present volume, the twenty-third and last of the series. This description, being in the nature of a bid for subscribers, would presumably not be underdrawn. It would naturally paint the forthcoming volume in colours as vivid as possible. Now that the volume is published, and accomplishment has taken the place of promise, it may be interesting to see how the actual performance compares with the manifesto.

'This volume,' the prospectus promises, 'will be of the highest possible importance. In the foregoing twenty-two volumes the associates have placed their facts and conclusions before the reader; in this volume they will name and point to the sources from which these facts are drawn. The narratives will be followed chapter by chapter, and documentary and other authorities will be cited. By this procedure of consigning citations for the most part to the final volume, the pages of the text are not burdened, and the majority of readers annoyed, by elaborate footnotes, while at the same time the student who wishes to know the sources will have them at his command.

'Then will follow a Chronological Conspectus of Canadian history, in which the reader may trace its development in condensed outline; and, as a reminder that the development of Canada was after all but a phase in the onward march of the world's civilization, the chief contemporaneous events of European and American history will be placed in parallel columns. By the laws of association this will further serve as an aid to the memory and understanding, and will epitomize what is already made clear in the narratives, to wit, how events in Canada, in its early stages, were influenced and moulded by, and in some great matters were but the outgrowth of, contemporaneous events in Europe.

'But the crowning feature of this volume and of the work will be the General Index, wherein the facts contained in the twenty-two volumes will be collected in alphabetical order and rendered as instantly available as the

words in a dictionary. And this General Index will do more than merely indicate the volume and page where the information is to be found. It will itself give a great deal of useful and elementary information ; so that if the inquirer is only in search of a date or a brief description of a person or place, the Index will answer the question there and then. Nor will the entries be confined to proper names. Under such comprehensive headings as Immigration, Missions, Shipping, Fur Trade, Tariffs, etc., there will be collected references to the volumes and pages where these are discussed and cross references to closely allied topics. Thus any subject may be followed and studied in all its ramifications and aspects.'

The following pages will show that the twenty-third volume has been carried out substantially on the lines then indicated, and with no diminution of the diligent and accurate attention which was given to its predecessors. The General Index, the work of Mr D. S. Douglas, bears testimony to the patience and industry of its compiler in the pursuit of useful but obscure dates and facts, of which, besides the indexical references, it contains thousands.

The publishers desire to extend their thanks to all who have assisted in the preparation and publication of *Canada and its Provinces*—to the general editors, Dr Shortt and Dr Doughty, with whom their relations throughout have been most cordial, to the associate editors, to the contributors, to the subscribers, and particularly to the printers, Messrs T. & A. Constable.

ROBERT GLASGOW.

TORONTO, *May* 1916.

# CONTENTS

	PAGE
GENERAL INDEX . . . . .	I
MANUSCRIPT SOURCES—	
NEW FRANCE . . . . .	224
CANADA UNDER BRITISH RULE . . . . .	229
BIBLIOGRAPHY—	
SECTION I. NEW FRANCE, 1534-1760 . . . . .	233
„ II. BRITISH DOMINION, 1760-1840 . . . . .	240
„ III. UNITED CANADA, 1840-67 . . . . .	252
„ IV. THE DOMINION: POLITICAL EVOLUTION . . . . .	255
„ V. THE DOMINION: INDUSTRIAL EXPANSION . . . . .	260
„ VI. THE DOMINION: MISSIONS; ARTS AND LETTERS . . . . .	264
„ VII. THE ATLANTIC PROVINCES . . . . .	267
„ VIII. THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC . . . . .	270
„ IX. THE PROVINCE OF ONTARIO . . . . .	273
„ X. THE PRAIRIE PROVINCES . . . . .	276
„ XI. THE PACIFIC PROVINCE . . . . .	278
CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINES—	
PERIOD I. FRENCH COLONIAL, 1534-1760 . . . . .	284
„ II. BRITISH COLONIAL, 1760-1840 . . . . .	299
„ III. UNITED CANADA, 1840-67 . . . . .	311
„ IV. THE DOMINION, 1867-1914 . . . . .	317
HISTORICAL TABLES—	
VOYAGES AND DISCOVERIES . . . . .	327
TRADING AND COLONIZATION COMPANIES . . . . .	328
FOUNDATION OF CITIES . . . . .	328
CAPITALS OF CANADA AND ITS PROVINCES . . . . .	328
TREATIES . . . . .	329
WARS AND REBELLIONS . . . . .	331
GOVERNORS OF CANADA—	
French . . . . .	331
British. Province of Quebec, 1763-91. Lower Canada, 1791-1841. United Canada, 1841-67. Dominion of Canada, 1867-1915 . . . . .	331
INTENDANTS OF NEW FRANCE . . . . .	333
COMMISSAIRES AT ILE ROVALE (Cape Breton) . . . . .	333



HISTORICAL TABLES—*continued*

PAGE

GOVERNORS OF MONTREAL . . . . .	334
FRENCH GOVERNORS OF THREE RIVERS . . . . .	334
ENGLISH GOVERNORS OF THREE RIVERS . . . . .	335
GOVERNORS OF ACADIA . . . . .	335
GOVERNORS OF ILE ROYALE (Cape Breton) . . . . .	335
GOVERNORS AND LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF NOVA SCOTIA, 1710-1867 . . . . .	336
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF UPPER CANADA, 1791-1841 . . . . .	336
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF NEW BRUNSWICK, 1784-1915 . . . . .	337
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND . . . . .	337
GOVERNORS AND LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF VANCOUVER ISLAND AND BRITISH COLUMBIA . . . . .	338
GOVERNORS OF RUPERT'S LAND (Hudson's Bay Company) . . . . .	338
GOVERNORS OF ASSINIBOIA (Red River Settlement) . . . . .	339
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF NOVA SCOTIA, 1867-1915 . . . . .	339
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF QUEBEC, 1867-1915 . . . . .	339
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF ONTARIO, 1867-1915 . . . . .	339
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF MANITOBA . . . . .	339
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES . . . . .	340
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF ALBERTA . . . . .	340
LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF SASKATCHEWAN . . . . .	340
COMMISSIONERS OF THE YUKON . . . . .	340
SPECIAL COUNCIL, LOWER CANADA, 1838-41 . . . . .	340
THE DOMINION CABINET—	
Premiers . . . . .	341
Ministers of Agriculture . . . . .	341
Ministers of Customs . . . . .	342
Ministers of Finance . . . . .	342
Ministers of Inland Revenue . . . . .	342
Ministers of the Interior . . . . .	342
Ministers of Justice . . . . .	343
Ministers of Marine and Fisheries . . . . .	343
Ministers of Militia and Defence . . . . .	343
Postmasters-General . . . . .	343
Ministers of Labour . . . . .	344
Ministers of the Department of the Naval Service . . . . .	344
Ministers of Mines . . . . .	344
Presidents of the Council . . . . .	344
Ministers of Public Works . . . . .	344
Ministers of Railways and Canals . . . . .	344
Receivers-General . . . . .	345
Secretaries of State for Canada . . . . .	345
Secretaries of State for the Provinces . . . . .	345
Secretaries of State for External Affairs . . . . .	345
Ministers of Trade and Commerce . . . . .	345
Ministers without Portfolio . . . . .	345
SOLICITORS-GENERAL . . . . .	346
THE FATHERS OF CONFEDERATION . . . . .	346

# CONTENTS

xi

HISTORICAL TABLES— <i>continued</i>	PAGE
THE FIRST SENATORS OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA . . . . .	346
PROVINCIAL PREMIERS—	
Ontario . . . . .	347
Quebec . . . . .	347
Nova Scotia . . . . .	347
New Brunswick . . . . .	347
Prince Edward Island . . . . .	348
Manitoba . . . . .	348
British Columbia . . . . .	348
North-West Territories . . . . .	348
Saskatchewan . . . . .	348
Alberta . . . . .	348
CHIEF JUSTICES—	
Supreme Court of Canada . . . . .	349
Quebec and Lower Canada . . . . .	349
Upper Canada and Ontario . . . . .	349
Nova Scotia . . . . .	350
New Brunswick . . . . .	350
Prince Edward Island . . . . .	351
Manitoba . . . . .	351
Vancouver Island . . . . .	351
British Columbia and Vancouver Island . . . . .	351
British Columbia . . . . .	351
North-West Territories . . . . .	351
Alberta . . . . .	351
Saskatchewan . . . . .	351
IMPERIAL COMMANDERS OF THE DOMINION MILITIA . . . . .	351
ROMAN CATHOLIC HIERARCHY IN CANADA . . . . .	352
BISHOPS OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND IN CANADA . . . . .	357
DOMINION PARLIAMENTS . . . . .	360
PRINCIPAL NEWSPAPERS FOUNDED . . . . .	361
CANALS OPENED . . . . .	362
RAILWAY BRIDGES COMPLETED . . . . .	362
DISASTERS—	
General . . . . .	362
Wrecks . . . . .	363
Fires . . . . .	363
POPULATION . . . . .	364
REGISTER OF SUBSCRIBERS . . . . .	365



## GENERAL INDEX

- Abbott, J. C.** (1789-1863), Anglican missionary. His works on Canadian life and conditions, 12 542-3.
- Abbott, Sir John Joseph Caldwell** (1821-93), prime minister of Canada (1891-92). His part in the Pacific Scandal, 6 56-7; confers with Colonial Office on Letellier case, 15 186; as prime minister, 6 119-20; imports Guernsey cattle, 7 658.
- Abercromby, James**, major-general. At Albany, 1 251; defeated at Ticonderoga, 265-7.
- Aberdeen, George Hamilton-Gordon**, fourth Earl of (1784-1860), statesman. And the Oregon boundary question, 8 862, 865; why he abated his claims in Oregon, 869 and *n.*; offers fishing privileges to Americans in Bay of Fundy, 688-9.
- Aberdeen, John Campbell Hamilton-Gordon**, seventh Earl of (b. 1847), governor-general of Canada (1893-98). Refuses assent to ministerial nominations, 6 300.
- Abnakis** (Abenakis), Indian tribe. Jesuit mission to the, 2 386; French influence over, 365, 368; subjugated by British, 369; their settlement destroyed by Rogers, 1 275-6.
- Aborigines Protection Society**. Purchases Lennox Island, 5 362.
- Aboukir Bay**. British victory at, celebrated by a *Te Deum* at Quebec, 15 101.
- Abyssinian**. Canadian Navigation Company's steamboat, 10 539.
- Acadia**. Special Article: *Settlements and Early History*, 13 15-66; traditions of Norse exploration, 15-16; Cabot's discovery of Cape Breton Island, 16; first explorers of, 17; system of government under de Monts, 2 317; misconceptions as to climate and resources of, 13 17; spheres of influence in, 49; British expedition against Manhattan diverted to, 51; seigniorial grants in, 52-4, 59; no land now held by descent from seigniorial title, 53; Dutch territorial claims in, 54; proposed highway to Canada from, 2 488; Louis XIV's interest in, 13 55; conflicts between officials in, and their effect, 2 487; its trade with Canada, 487-8; grievances of officials, 13 60-1; indifference of rival powers to, 64; the British claim to ownership by right of discovery, 14 436; changes in ownership, 436; ceded to Great Britain by Treaty of Utrecht, 1 201, 2 364; undefined boundaries of a source of friction, 1 201, 245, 2 365. See also *Acadians*.
- Acadia**. (1) Yarmouth brig, 10 581. (2) Sarnia-Lake Superior liner, 10 546. (3) Cunard steamship, 10 597.
- Acadia Charcoal Iron Works**. Operations of in Colchester County, 14 687.
- Acadia Coal Company**, 14 678-9, 682.
- Acadia College**. Its foundation and development, 11 351, 357, 13 288-9, 14 517; its successive presidents, 11 357-8.
- Acadia Seminary** for girls, 14 517.
- Acadian**. Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Acadian Magazine**. Founded (1826), 13 244.
- Acadians**. Special Articles: *Settlements and Early History*, 13 15-66; *Nova Scotia under English Rule*, 69-124. The original stock, 13 41; at Port Royal, 14 646; effect of environment in country of origin on, 13 41; migrations to Cape Breton, 1 208; their religion a bar to self-government, 13 69; method of election and duties of deputies, 70; differ from French of Quebec, 71; their litigious temper, 71, 76, 77-8; industries of, 72, 14 646; government's vacillation in respect of, 13 73; oath administered to, 74; as neutrals refuse to renew the oath, 74, 91-4, 115; crown attempts to collect feudal dues from, 75; refuse to accept 'Boston money,' 75; the rent-gatherers, 75; warned to summon defendants, 77; quarrels over boundaries, 78; oppose government surveys, 79; the Expulsion, 11 255, 13 88-90, 93-4, 98; British influence undermined by missionary priests, 91-2; their equivocal position as 'neutrals,' 92; resolution enjoining deportation, 94; preparations for the measure, 94; their expatriation (1755), 1 244, 245 and *n.*, 13 95-7; number deported and destinations of those who escaped, 97; Lawrence's description of their lands, 14 647; expulsion followed by Indian outrages, 13 98-9; efforts to return frustrated, 114; engage in privateering, 114-15; captured at Cape Sable and sent to England, 114; surrender at Fort Frederick, 115; number taken prisoner at Chaleur Bay, 115; their concentration at Halifax, 115; an attempt at deportation that failed, 115; an emigration to Hayti, 115-16; their deportation, 11 31, 13 116; their numbers, (1671) 52, (1683) 2 488, (1686) 13 55; increase between 1714 and 1755, 72; number in New Brunswick, (1755) 128; in Nova Scotia, (1763) 11 27, (1764) 13 116, (1768) 117; volunteer for service, 117, 218, 252; their agricultural settlements in Nova Scotia, 14 645-6; settle near Quebec and Montreal, 15 53. *Prince Edward Island*: migrations to, 7 655, 13 311, 312, 315, 317-319; diverse opinions on, 318; privations and sufferings of, 319; the expulsion, 101,

- 321-9; give hostages, 322-3; their inoffensiveness, 323; oath-taking by, 326; foundering of a transport, 327-9. *New Brunswick*: growth of settlement, 128, 188-90, 14 404-5; litigation over lands at Memramcook, 13 190; increase in, 193; favour separate school system, 14 422; School Act most beneficial to, 422. *See also* Acadia.
- Accommodation.** First Canadian steamboat, her initial trip (Nov. 3, 1809), 10 494-5.
- Achilles.** Transport wrecked while conveying Acadians to St Malo, 13 328.
- Actonvale.** Effect of mining operations on agricultural development in, 16 586.
- Adams, John** (1735-1826), American statesman. Assists in negotiating Treaty of Versailles, 3 116, 8 752-3, 797; and the British North American fisheries, 685; on the Mitchell map, 757, 761; recommends forming a post at mouth of Columbia, 861.
- Adams, John Quincy** (1767-1848), American statesman. Signs Treaty of Ghent (1814), 8 771; and the British North American fisheries, 683, 685; and Russia's claims in Bering Sea, 727-8; his territorial demands on Pacific Coast, 843; his naïve offer to Great Britain, 850, 851; on Nootka Convention, 852 *n.*; and Alaska boundary negotiations, 919.
- Adams, Samuel** (1722-1803), American statesman. His antipathy to British rule, 13 132.
- Adams, William** (1772-1851). British signatory to Treaty of Ghent (1814), 8 771.
- Adams.** American armed brig, surrendered at Detroit, 3 234.
- Addington, Henry**, first Viscount Sidmouth (1757-1844), British statesman. Proposes to settle disbanded Glengarries in Trinidad, 17 67.
- Addington, Henry Unwin** (1790-1870). Negotiates boundary convention with United States, 8 791-2, 845.
- Addison, Robert** (c. 1775-1829). Anglican clergyman at Niagara, 11 222; conducts a private school, 13 349.
- Adet, Pierre Auguste** (1763-1832), French minister to United States. His intrigues in Canada, 3 153; recalled, 154.
- Admiral.** Steamer on Toronto - Rochester route, 10 540.
- Adolphustown.** Township of. Loyalist settlement of, 17 25; school established at, before 1790, 13 278.
- Advance.** (1) Sails on Franklin search expedition (1850), 5 301. (2) Lakes freighter, 10 556.
- Adventists.** A religious sect, 11 399.
- Adventure.** (1) Sails with Radisson for Hudson Bay, 1 175. (2) Lake war vessel, 10 488.
- Advocates' Library,** Montreal. Founded (1828), 16 469.
- A. E. Ames.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Aernouts,** Dutch buccaneer. Raids Acadia, 13 54.
- Africa.** (1) Ship on which Captain Dacres was court-martialled at Halifax, 13 257. (2) Cunard steamship, 10 599.
- Agawa.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- 'Agricola.'** *See* Young, John.
- Agricultural Bank.** Founded (1834), 4 629; first to allow interest on deposits, 630.
- Agricultural Education and State Aid.** *General*: encouragement given to organization, 7 664; first provincial boards, 665; federal department, 6 333-4; bureau of Agriculture and Statistics, 7 665; Dominion Council formed, 666; experimental farms, 667-9; seed distribution, 668; Dairy Commissioner's department, 669-74; Exhibition branch, 675; development of state aid, 9 180-1; Grain Board formed, 10 472.
- Quebec*: department created, 16 522; its organization and work, 15 232-3; publications, societies, and schools, 16 521-3, 524, 525; the Agricultural Missionaries, 524-5; dairymen's associations and schools, 526-7.
- Nova Scotia*: first societies, 14 649; provincial department, 463-4; schools, 649-50; Agricultural College and its courses, 650-1.
- New Brunswick*: department of Agriculture, 488; societies and organizations, 664-8.
- Prince Edward Island*: government aid in improvement of live stock, 14 660-1; educational work, 661; organizations, 663.
- Ontario*: King's Mills erected, 13 553-4; first agricultural society, 555; beginning of organization and first provincial grants, 559-561; organization from 1846, 562-82; periodicals, 568; commissioner's reports (1868, 1869), 570; Commission of 1880, 572-3; department of Agriculture, 17 232-5; farm forestry supervision, 234.
- Prairie Provinces*: educational work, 20 344-5. *Manitoba*: 535-7. *Saskatchewan*: colonization, 19 178-9; education, 20 466, 469-70, 565, 567-9; experimental farms, 560-1, 579; provincial department, 563; farm credits, 325; legislation, 563; stock-breeders' organizations, 564; provincial and federal aid, 564-5. *Alberta*: organizations and government aid, 593, 602.
- British Columbia*: first exhibitions, 22 537-8; legislative acts and agriculture, 541-552; the department, 546-7; Horticultural Board Act passed, 547; legislation affecting agriculture (1872-1910), 544-6; co-operative associations, 547-8; Agricultural Credit Associations Act, 1898, 548.
- Agricultural Industries.** *Potash*: its manufacture under British régime, 4 528; petition for bounty on, 7 663; exports from Upper Canada (1797), 4 556. *Meat-packing*: an eighteenth-century anticipation of the industry, 2 504 and *n.*; its development, 9 124, 188, 253; specialized industries, 181-2, 253-4, 16 517; abattoirs in Saskatchewan, 20 572-3. *See* Milling.
- Agriculture.** Special Articles: *National Aid to the Farm*, 7 651-77; *Three Centuries of in Quebec*, 16 505-27; *in Maritime Provinces*, 14 637-68; *History of Farming in Ontario*, 13 551-82; *Economic Resources of Manitoba*, 20 509-37; *in Saskatchewan*, 546-54, 558-80; *in Alberta*, 583-96; *History of Farming in British Columbia*, 22 525-52.
- New France*: experiments conducted by



Champlain, 156; the first habitants, 16 505-7; land cleared, (1630) 2 455 *n.*, (1759) 584; increase in cultivated land (1720-30), 15 54; resumption of uncleared land, 2 459; rotation of crops to be encouraged, 469-70; crops grown in seventeenth century, 16 512-13; begins to pay after 1665, 15 54; retail of tobacco forbidden, 2 481; tobacco exported to La Rochelle, 15 55; cultivation of tobacco, 2 510; military service detrimental to, 510; retarded by conditions, 511-12, 560-1; effect of fur trade on, 541-2; land clearing and tillage, 16 515-17; its slow growth, 2 541-3; first lands cleared between Quebec and Montreal, 559; farm boundary disputes, 576; Peter Kalm's account of (1749), 580-1.

*Quebec*: Governor Murray's report (1762), 4 525; its revival, 529; Hessian fly devastation and result, 15 191; contemporary colonization, 16 511; three divisions of climate and temperature, 511-12; gloomy period (1760-1850), 517-18; farmers' homes, implements, and clothing, 518-21; progress since 1853, 523-5; position of farming (1896-1912), 9 244.

*Maritime Provinces*: climate and geography, 14 637; temperatures and precipitation, 637-8. *Nova Scotia*: geology and agriculture, 639-41; statistics of area and occupancy, 644, 651-2; areas suitable for, 644-5; lines of settlement, 645-8; backward condition, 648; plague of mice (1815), 13 260; 'the year without a summer' (1816), 260; letters of 'Agricola,' 265-7, 14 649; recent immigration, 651; 'woevil' pest, 386; types of farming, 653; principal crops, 653-4; yields per acre, 654; market gardening, 654. *New Brunswick*: first settlers and, 13 183; premature frosts of 1804, 185; 'the year without a summer' (1816), 187-8; geological areas, 14 641-3; statistics of area and occupancy, 663; climatic conditions, 663; history of, 663-5; types of farming, 665-6; crops and average yields, 666-7. *Prince Edward Island*: geology and, 643-4; climatic conditions, 657-8; statistics of occupancy, 658; history, 658-61; mussel mud as a fertilizer, 659-60; types of farming, 661-2.

*Ontario*: area and acreage occupied and assessed, 18 551; effect of Great Lakes on, 551; as influenced by geology, 551-2; early settlement, 552-5; work of loyalists, 553-4; retarded by War of 1812, 554-5; expansion (1816-46), 556-62; first British immigration, 556-7; nationality as shown in types of farm buildings and speech, 557; statistics of occupancy, 558; primitive implements of pioneers, 559; products of early settlers, 559; introduction and development of machinery, 561, 563-4, 570; first reaping-machines, 564, 565; development (1846-67), 565-9; a half-century of British immigration, 568-9; depression before Confederation, 569; growth of scientific farming (1867-88), 569-74; modern period, 9 244, 18 574-82; gain in British market offsets loss in the United States, 574-5; development after 1895, 575-6; farm values (1885-

1909), 576; intensive cultivation, 578-9; province's leadership in, 9 104, 183.

*Prairie Provinces*: homestead entries and the area surveyed up to 1901, 20 298, 300, 304; areas granted out of public lands, 304, 314; total acreage and extent of surveyed area, 314; unsurveyed areas suitable for tillage, 315; percentage of cultivable land in crop (1912), 315; rise in land values, 316. *Manitoba*: grants (1882, 1885), 299; frosts of August 1885 and 1888, 299, 300; failure of bonanza farms, 9 181; plant food in soils (tables), 20 510-15; climatic conditions, 516; temperatures, precipitation, and sunshine over twenty years (tables), 517; productivity of soil, 516-18; drainage, natural and artificial, 518-19; farm management, 519-20; deep-breaking and back-setting, 520-1; summer fallowing, 521-2; mixed farming, 9 244, 20 522; rotation of crops, 525; rural problems, 533, 534. *Saskatchewan*: Dennis's forecast of the productive areas of the North-West, 19 156; report on surface soils with analyses (tables), 20 548-54; soil deterioration, 553, 579-80; vegetation, 554-5; H.B.C. crops prior to settlement, 558; pioneer methods, 558, 559; farming in 1885, 559-60; discouragements up to 1890, 561; variations of soil and climate, 567-8; summer tillage, 568; miscellaneous crops, 570; grain-farmer's conditions and methods, 575-7. *Alberta*: the acreage under lease in 1891, 303; reform in the leasing system, 304; sugar-beet raising, 323; distribution of shelter trees, 326; climate and precipitation (tables), 584-586; area and area available for settlement, 586; possibilities in north for, 586-8; soil, 588; natural vegetation, 588; cultivated grasses, 589; position of farming (1896-1912), 9 244.

*British Columbia*: pioneer farmers, 22 525-9; prospects in 1863, 529-34; prices in 1862, 532-3; conditions and prospects in 1872, 535-6; value of production (1912), 536; area of arable land, 539; obstacles to progress, 540-1; areas alienated and left unsettled, 541; regulations before Confederation, 543-4; alienations of arable land, 544; small holdings, 549; changing fortunes of, 548-50; future of, 551-2.

*Dominion*: area under cultivation or enclosed, 7 651; climatic and soil conditions, 651; a contrast in pioneer conditions, 652; influence of geological conditions on, 9 72-4; prospects at Confederation, 99, 103-5; lack of markets prior to railways, 7 652; unit of occupancy, 652; percentage of population engaged in and value of yield, 9 283; in hands of working proprietors, 7 653, 9 283; a period of falling prices, 179-180; opening up of the West, 191-3; troubled prosperity, 243-6; self-contained production, 7 653; scarcity of labour, 9 246, 283; tobacco cultivation, 7 675; area and value of field crops (1910), 676; increasing stability of, 677.

See Agricultural Education and State Aid;



- Agricultural Industries; Dairying; Elevators; Flax and Hemp; Fruit-growing; Immigration; Wheat and Grain.
- Aguilar, Martin d'.** His voyage of 1602, **21 17.**
- Ahrens, Carl (b. 1866).** Landscape painter, **12 622.**
- Aigremont, Clerambault d'.** His report on New France, **2 493-4.**
- Aizuaillon, Marie Madeleine de Vignerot, Duchesse d' (d. 1675).** Founds hospital at Quebec (1639), **2 410.**
- Aikins, James Cox (1823-1904).** Presses for 'withdrawal of policy of 'disallowance,' **19 121.**
- Ailleboust de Coulonge, Louis d' (d. 1660),** governor of New France (1648-51). Opposes proposed composition of council (1647), **2 329**; mission to New England (1650), **332.**
- Ainslie, Thomas.** On arrival of Carleton at Quebec, **3 83.**
- Airey, Julius.** His visit to Port Talbot, **17 64.**
- Airey, Richard,** afterwards Lord Airey (1803-81). Visits Port Talbot, **17 64.**
- Aix-la-Chapelle, Treaty of (1748).** Cape Breton Island restored to France under, **1 217**; **232, 2 372, 13 81.**
- Akpatok Island,** Ungava Bay. Sighted by Hudson, **1 151.**
- Alabama Claims, 6 46-7;** award of Geneva Convention, **51-2.**
- Alain, Jean Baptiste Louis (1753-1833).** French priest serving in Maritime Provinces, **11 42.**
- Alarm.** Vessel built by the Salters, **10 585.**
- Alaska.** Explored by Vitus Bering, **8 723, 727**; acquired by Russia, **723**; purchased by United States, **723, 729, 930.**
- Alaska Boundary Dispute.** The Ukase of 1821, **8 917-19**; negotiations of Great Britain and United States with Russia, **919-20**; Monroe doctrine promulgated, **920-2**; Bagot's instructions and proposals, **922-4**; modification of Bagot's instructions, **924-5**; Stratford Canning takes up negotiations, **925-7**; Russo-British Treaty of 1825, **927-8, 21 67-8**; the *Dryad* case, **8 928-9**; neutralization of territory during Crimean War, **929**; Russian America acquired by United States, **723, 729, 930**; unfounded accounts of events leading up to sale, **930 and n.**; British request for joint survey (1872), **930**; Stikine River boundary, **931**; Dall-Dawson correspondence, **931-2**; British protests against contemplated infringements, **932-3**; boundary survey conventions (1892 and 1895), **933**; friction at Chilkoot and White Passes (1896), **933-5**; appointment of Joint High Commission, **935**; Convention of 1903, **936-8**; composition of Alaska Boundary tribunal, **6 145-6, 8 939, 955, 956**; points at issue, **938-9**; decision *re* Portland Canal, **939-41**; cases and counter-cases, **941-50**; the decision, **6 146-7, 8 950**; dissatisfaction in Canada over decision, **6 147-8**; review of case, **8 951-8.**
- Alaska Commercial Company.** Leases Pribyloff Islands, **8 723**; and a sealing monopoly, **9 159.**
- Alaunia.** Cunarder, **10 600.**
- Alava, Don Jose Manuel.** Spanish commander at Nootka, **21 51, 52.**
- Albanel, Charles (1616-96),** Jesuit. At Hudson Bay, **1 172, 8 882.**
- Albani, Madame (Marie Louise Cécilia Emma Lajeunesse), b. 1850.** Native of Chambly, near Montreal, **12 649.**
- Albany.** Its trade with Montreal suppressed, **2 502**; prices at, compared with Montreal, **502-3**; conference with Iroquois at, **1 238**; British rendezvous (1755), **242.**
- Albany.** (1) Sails with Knight's expedition (1719), **1 195.** (2) Sent to suppress piracy in Bay of Fundy, **13 136.**
- Albatross.** Steamer owned by Lieutenant-Colonel Sleigh, **12 516.**
- Albemarle, Christopher,** second Duke of (1653-88). One of the 'Gentlemen Adventurers,' **1 162**; original member of Hudson's Bay Company, **166.**
- Albert.** First steamer on Georgetown-Pictou route, **10 563.**
- Albert College, Belleville, 11 337, 18 401.**
- Albert Manufacturing Company,** Hillsborough, N.B. Its success under protection, **14 694.**
- Albert Railway.** Its hopeless financial position, **10 448-9.**
- Alberta.** C.P.R. steamer of upper lakes fleet, **10 556.**
- Alberta.** See *Prairie Provinces*; Saskatchewan.
- Alberta and Great Waterways Railway Company.** Relations of Rutherford government with, **19 276-7.**
- Alberta College, Edmonton, 11 337, 20 497, 498, 499, 503-4.**
- Alberta Ladies' College, Red Deer, 20 499.**
- Alberta Railway and Irrigation Company, 20 591.**
- Alberta, University of.** Its incorporation and progress, **20 499-502**; statistics, **1908 to 1913, 503**; its affiliations and extension work, **503-5**; problem raised by rapid expansion, **506.**
- Albion.** Sailing vessel owned by the brothers Allan, **10 603.**
- Albion Mines Coal Company, of Pictou.** Owners of first steam vessel to enter a Prince Edward Island port, **10 562-3.**
- Albright, Jacob (1759-1808).** Founder of Evangelical Association, **11 399.**
- Alcedo.** Vessel built of spruce at Moncton, **10 585.**
- Alcide.** French ship captured by Boscawen, **13 90.**
- Alciopie.** Lake Ontario steamboat, **10 498.**
- Alcorn, George Oscar (b. 1850).** Introduces a corrupt practices prevention bill, **6 162.**
- Aldborough, Township of.** Granted to Thomas Talbot, **17 61**; settled by Scottish Highlanders, **63**; lands conveyed to Colonel Airey, **64.**
- Alden.** Sent by Phips to raid Nova Scotia, **13 56.**
- Alderney.** Conveys settlers to Halifax (1750), **13 83.**
- Alderville, Northumberland County.** Industrial school established at (1848), **5 349-350.**

- Aleutian Islands**, separating Bering Sea from Pacific Ocean. Discovered by Vitus Bering, 21 40.
- Alexander**. Ottawa River steamboat, 10 554.
- Alexander I** of Russia (1777-1825). His claims in Bering Sea, 8 727, 917.
- Alexander VI**, Pope (1431-1503). Awards Spain territories in New World (1493), 21 13.
- Alexander, Sir William**, afterwards Earl of Stirling (c. 1567-1640). Obtains grant of Acadia and Cape Breton Island from James I (1621), 13 36; divisions and designations of territory, 36; his scheme of colonization, 36-7; finds difficulty in obtaining suitable tenants, 37; his three expeditions, 37; abandonment of colony, 38; territorial claims founded on his grant, 8 756, 763, 769, 774, 792.
- Alexander, William John** (b. 1855). Author of *Introduction to the Poetry of Robert Browning*, 12 529.
- Alexandria**, Hudson's Bay Company's fort on Fraser River. Named after Alexander Mackenzie, 4 654; 659, 127 n.
- Alexandria Archipelago**. Sighted by Chirikoff, 21 41.
- Alexis, Brother**. Murdered by Iroquois at Lac la Biche (1875), 11 163.
- Algoma**. (1) Steamboat on Georgian Bay and Lake Superior route, 10 546. (2) C.P.R. steamboat, 10 556.
- Algoma Steamship Line**. Freighters owned by, 10 557.
- Algonquin Indians**. Ally with French against Iroquois, 1 45; at feud with Hurons, 53, 60, 69; settlement at Sillery for converts, 2 410; their canoes, 10 477; mission to, of Lake Timiskaming, 11 67-8.
- Algonquin, L'**. (1) War vessel built at Quebec, 10 482, 15 55; its defective condition, 10 483. (2) Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Algonquin National Park**, 17 218.
- Alien Labour Act** and its amendment in 1901, 9 341.
- Allain, Abbé**. Quoted *re* education in France in seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, 16 323, 324, 325-6.
- Allan, Adam**. Removes boundary mark at Meductic, 13 177.
- Allan, Captain Alexander**. Father of Sir Hugh Allan, 10 602.
- Allan, Andrew**. His association with Sir Hugh Allan, 10 602-5.
- Allan, Sir Hugh** (1810-82). His early career, 10 602; characteristics, 603; establishes a fleet of sailing vessels, 603; Montreal Ocean Steamship Company acquired by, 604-5; and C.P.R. charter, 6 54-5; his part in Pacific Scandal, 56-8, 10 421; founder of Canada's ocean-going marine, 5 7.
- Allan, John** (1746-1805). One of the Cumberland rebels, 13 218; plans conquest of Nova Scotia, 219; his revolutionary propaganda on St John River, 136-7; alleges trespass on United States territory, 8 757, 13 160.
- Allan, William**. Member of executive council of Upper Canada, 3 355.
- Allan Line**. Its formation, 10 604; secures mail contracts, 5 399, 10 604; first fleet of, 605; speed of steamers in 1856, 5 399; effect of trade depression on (1859), 10 605; a period of steamship disaster, 5 402-3, 10 605; cancellation and renewal of contract, 5 403-4; steamships and their routes, 10 606-8; companies absorbed by, 607; its adaptability, 607.
- Allard, Germain, Récollet**. Arrives at Quebec, 2 420.
- Allard, Joseph**. Member of first board of Education of Manitoba, 20 427.
- Allard, Jules**. Portfolio in Quebec government held by, 15 213 n.
- Allegiance**, sloop-of-war. Takes part in action near Sydney (1781), 13 222.
- Allen, Ethan** (1737-89). American Revolutionary leader. Outlawed, 3 79; stirs up disaffection, 81; surrenders at Montreal, 81; negotiates for return of Vermont to British allegiance, 115.
- Allen, George T.** Justice of peace for Vancouver Island (1849), 21 87.
- Allen, Ira** (1751-1814). Purchases arms for Vermont, 3 153; treats for freedom of trade, 4 534; and the Chamby Canal, 10 515.
- Allen, Isaac** (1741-1806). Locates lands for loyalists in Nova Scotia, 13 148; puisne judge of New Brunswick, 153; his previous service, 155.
- Allen, Sir John Campbell** (1817-98). Judge in New Brunswick, 14 415.
- Allen, Captain William**. In command of the *Bonaventure* and *Scaforth*, 1 184.
- Allet, Antoine d'** (b. c. 1634), Sulpician. Assists in founding seminary at Montreal, 2 415.
- Alligator, H.M.S.** Brings four captures into Halifax, 13 252.
- Alline, Henry** (1748-84). His 'New Light' revival and its influence, 11 353, 381.
- Allou, Vincent** (b. 1698). Professor of hydrography in Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 376.
- Allison, David** (b. 1836). Superintendent of Education in Nova Scotia, 14 532.
- Allouez, Claude** (c. 1613-89), Jesuit. Finds mission on Chequamegon Bay, 1 80; addresses Indians at Sault Ste Marie on greatness of French king, 102-3.
- Allsopp, George**. Signs petition of Quebec traders (1764), 15 134; appointed to legislative council (1788), 134.
- Allumette Island**. Algonquin village on, 1 50; Nicolet and Brébeuf separate at, 60; toll paid to Algonquin chief at, 68.
- Allward, Walter Seymour** (b. 1875). Sculptor, 12 633.
- Alma Ladies' College**, St Thomas, 11 337.
- Almon, William Bruce**. Challenges Joseph Howe to a duel, 13 292.
- Alnwick**. School for Indian children established at (1838), 5 349.
- Alsatian**. Allan liner, 10 608.
- Alstine, Peter Van**. Assists in settlement of his disbanded loyalists, 17 24, 25, 26; signs the loyalist petition (1787), 39.
- Alvarez Fagundes, João**. Explores coast of Nova Scotia, 1 25.

- Alverstone, Sir Richard Webster, Baron** (1842-1915), lord chief justice of England. Member of Alaskan Boundary Commission, 6 146, 8 938, 955; his position as arbitrator, 6 148; his decisions, 8 939-40, 950; comments on his decisions, 940 and *n.*, 957.
- Amalgamated Asbestos Company, 9 260.**
- Ameau, Séverin.** First teacher at Threco Rivers, 16 346.
- America.** (1) Arrives at Victoria, British Columbia (1845), 21 88. (2) Great Western Railway steamboat, 10 545. (3) Cunard steamship, 10 599.
- American Civil War.** Its effect on Canadian trade, 5 188.
- American Federation of Labour.** Founded in 1881, 9 306; its conflict with Knights of Labour, 304, 306-9; allied with Canadian Trades and Labour Congress, 330-2.
- American-German Catholics.** Immigration of in Saskatchewan, 19 178.
- American Mail Line.** Its fleet, 10 540; liquidation of, 540.
- American Metal Company,** of New York. Its operations in Nova Scotia, 14 696; engages in litigation, 697.
- Ames, Sir Herbert Brown** (*b.* 1863). His charge against the Laurier administration, 6 162.
- Amherst, Sir Jeffery** (1717-97). In command of Louisbourg expedition, 1 222, 13 324; at Ticonderoga and Lake Champlain, 1 273; characteristics as leader, 274; commander-in-chief in North America, 4 427; at Montreal, 1 311; refuses to regard French Canadians as neutrals, 15 261; his instructions to district governors, 4 428; claims a share of Jesuit estates, 16 408; relieved of command, 3 68.
- Amherst, William Pitt, Earl Amherst of Arracan** (1773-1857). Appointed governor-in-chief of the Canadas, but resigns before taking office, 3 320.
- Amherstburg.** Hull's movements against, 3 220; Sir F. B. Head's visit to Indian settlement at, 5 336.
- Amhurst, Lieutenant.** Deputy surveyor in Nova Scotia, 13 79.
- Amours, Louis d', Sieur de Chauffours.** *See* Chauffours.
- Amours, Mathieu d'.** Prefect of Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 387.
- Amundsen, Roald** (*b.* 1872), Arctic explorer. Completes the North-West Passage (1903-5), 5 302 *n.*
- Amyot, Jean.** Petitions for full exercise of Catholic religion in Quebec, 11 16.
- Andania.** Cunard liner, 10 600.
- Anderson, Alexander.** Principal of Prince of Wales College, Charlottetown, 14 537; superintendent of Education, P.E.I., 538.
- Anderson, Alexander Caulfield** (1814-94). Sent to establish a post in Alaskan hinterland, 21 68; justice of peace for Vancouver Island, 87, 124; at New Fort Langley, 127 *n.*; encourages farming and horticulture, 22 523; on British Columbia as a field for immigration, 535-6; on crops raised at trading posts, 527-8.
- Anderson, Chandler P.** United States boundary commissioner, 8 779.
- Anderson, David** (1814-85). First Anglican bishop of Rupert's Land (1849-64), 11 228; founds St John's College, Winnipeg, 20 425; 21 125.
- Anderson, James.** Secures Franklin relics, 5 304.
- Anderson, James R.** Petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121; first secretary of department of Agriculture of British Columbia, 22 546-7.
- Anderson, John.** Anglican clergyman at Fort Erie, 11 223.
- Anderson, S.** Signs loyalist petition (1787), 17 39.
- Anderson, S., captain R.E.** Boundary survey commissioner, 8 877.
- Anderson, William** (*d.* 1778). Surgeon of the *Resolution*, 21 24.
- André, Louis** (*c.* 1623-1715), Jesuit. At Lake Nipissing, 1 81; at Sault Ste Marie, 103; on Manitoulin Island, 103; at Green Bay, 104.
- André, Father.** Parish priest of Prince Albert, 11 165.
- Andres, Nicholas.** Obtains grant in Eastern Townships, 15 150.
- Andrew Weir Line** of steamships, 10 618.
- Andrews, Frederick William,** judge of Superior Court of Quebec. His decision on Pacaud-Armstrong agreement case, 15 205.
- Andrews, I. D.** On reciprocity, 5 237; reports on Canadian trade, 238; sent on mission to Canada, 241-2.
- Andrews, Samuel** (1736-1818). First Anglican incumbent at St Andrews, N.B., 11 209.
- Andrews, Captain.** In command of the *Ontario*, wrecked on the lake (1780), 10 487-8.
- Andros, Sir Edmund** (1637-1713), governor of New York. Ignores his instructions, 2 356 *n.*
- Angelica.** Lake vessel, 10 486.
- Angers, Sir Auguste Réal** (*b.* 1838). Leader of the Quebec assembly, 15 180; as lieutenant-governor dismisses Mercier, 200-4.
- Angers, Félicité** ('Laure Conan'). French-Canadian novelist, 12 476.
- Anglican Church.** Special Article: *The Church and its Missions*, 11 199-246; notes on the mother church, 199-200; untrained in systematic liberality, 200. *Nova Scotia*: its history, 201-6; bishops of, 207-8, 13 240-1; founding of King's College, 241-2. *New Brunswick*: 11 208-12; bishops of, 211; rights of presentation, 13 166; imperial aid granted to missionaries, 166; its favoured position, 167. *Prince Edward Island*: first clergyman and religious conditions, 11 206. *Quebec*: 212-20; erection of diocese (1793), 215. *Ontario*: 221-7; Laymen's Missionary Movement, 227. *North-West Territories*: 227-32. *British Columbia*: 232-5. Educational and evangelical work, 239, 14 547, 7 610, 611, 612; missionary organizations and fields of labour, 11 244-6. *Constitutional*: Quebec Act and support of clergy, 235-6; Constitutional Act, 236; clergy reserves question, 236; state aid to, 236-7; synods of the Church, 237-9. *See*



- Clergy Reserves; *also under names of* bishops and clergy.
- Anglin, Margaret Mary** (b. 1876). Canadian actress, 12 660.
- Anglo-Saxon.** Allan liner, 10 601; wrecked near Cape Race (1863), 5 403, 10 604.
- Anglomani.** Dominion Line steamship, wrecked (1897), 10 609.
- Anian, Strait of.** Navigators who claimed to have sailed through, 21 18-19.
- Ann.** (1) Conveys German settlers to Halifax (1750), 13 83. (2) Schooner built at Pictou, 10 582.
- Annand, William** (1808-92). Elected for Halifax County, 13 284; premier of Nova Scotia, 14 380; anti-Confederation delegate to England, 380; refuses to meet Dominion delegates, 381; his attacks on Joseph Howe, 382.
- Annapolis Royal.** First Anglican service in Nova Scotia held at (1710), 11 201; school opened at, 201; attacked by expedition from Louisbourg, 1 211; first incumbents of, 11 203; quantity of rum allowed for garrison of, 13 86; social and religious conditions in eighteenth century, 11 203; failure to capture Acadians at, 13 96; number of Acadians expelled from, 97; sacked by American privateers, 220; and loyalist immigration, 234; post office opened at (1788), 5 373. *See* Port Royal.
- Anne.** Ship captured at Amherstburg by Canadian militia, 7 388.
- Anne and Jane.** Ship passes through Welland Canal (1829), 10 527.
- Anne of Austria** (1601-66). Offers bishopric of Quebec to Father le Jeune, 2 418.
- Annexation Association** (founded 1849). Discordant elements in, 5 59; Manifesto of 1849, 234-5; result of tariff changes in Great Britain, 53-4, 10 373; hostility of Quebec clergy to, 15 106.
- Annuities, Old Age.** Established in Canada (1908), 6 161-2, 342-3.
- Anslay, Amos.** Anglican clergyman appointed to March, 11 223.
- Anson, George, Baron Anson** (1697-1762). First Lord of the Admiralty (1751-56, 1757-62), 1 261-2; as a selector of commanders, 262.
- Anticosti, Island of.** Sighted by Cartier, 1 35.
- Antigonish.** College of St Francis Xavier founded at (1854), 13 289.
- Anville, Nicolas de la Rochefoucauld, Duc d'.** Anticipated attack by, on Annapolis Royal (1746), 13 80; destruction of his fleet, 80.
- Anwyl, William** (d. 1750). Anglican clergyman at Halifax (1749), 11 201.
- Aplin, Joseph.** On loyalist settlements at St John, 13 146.
- Appleton.** Schoolmaster dismissed by John Strachan, 18 353.
- Arabasca.** Lake vessel, 10 486.
- Arabia.** Last Cunnarder to be constructed of wood, 10 599.
- Arabian.** (1) Steamboat on Hamilton-Montreal route, 10 540. (2) Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Arbuthnot, Mariot** (c. 1711-94). Supersedes Sir George Collier, 13 227.
- Arbuthnot, Colonel.** Brings Indian chiefs to Halifax, 13 108; receives Acadian submissions, 115.
- Archambault, L.** Minister of Agriculture of Quebec, 15 178 n.; involved in 'Land-swap Scandal,' 179.
- Archambeault, Joseph Alfred** (1859-1913). Roman Catholic bishop of Joliette (1904-13), 11 90.
- Archangel.** Lake war vessel, 10 488.
- Archbold, George** (d. 1840). Anglican missionary to Indians, 11 223.
- Archibald, Sir Adams George** (1814-92), lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia (1873-83). Concurs in passing Nova Scotia Free Schools Act (1864), 14 523; on sensitiveness of the Métis, 6 31-2; secretary of state, 22; governor of North-West Territories, 19 193; his instructions, 193-5; arrives at Fort Garry, 6 42-3, 19 97; makes *ultra vires* appointments, 196-7; on flight of Riel, 98; accepts Riel's assistance against projected Fenian raid, 6 43. 11 158-9, 19 102-3; on Fenian danger, 19 104; on treatment of the Métis, 11 158; acknowledges their services, 159; on constitution of Nova Scotia, 14 441.
- Archibald, Samuel George William** (1777-1846), speaker of Nova Scotia assembly. On right of house to control of finance, 13 280.
- Architecture.** Special Article: *Canadian Architecture*, 12 665-75; general conditions, 665-7; French-Canadian, 667-71; English-Canadian, 671-4; influence of American on Canadian, 674-5.
- Archibinues, tribe of Blackfoot Indians.** Visited by Anthony Hendry, 1 198.
- Arctic Sound.** Sir John Franklin's visit to, 4 681.
- Aréthuse.** Skilfully handled by Vauquelin at Louisbourg, 1 225-6.
- Argall, Samuel** (d. 1626). Destroys French settlements in Acadia, 13 34; raids Jesuit mission (1613), 2 386.
- Argenson, Pierre de Voyer, Vicomte d'** (1626-1710), governor of New France (1658-61). His reception at Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 362, 371; on purity of morals in New France, 2 417; deports an undesirable, 417.
- Argimault, Joseph** (or Argimoosh), Indian chief. Makes submission at Halifax (1761), 13 108-9.
- Argonaut.** Vessel trading on north-west coast (1789), 21 37; seized at Nootka, 43.
- Argue, William Pirrith.** Member of senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Argus, American fishing vessel.** Seizure of, 8 687; damages awarded, 693.
- Arles, Henri d'** (Father Henri Beaudé). His essays in criticism, 12 488.
- Arlington, Henry, Lord** (1618-85). Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166.
- Armenians.** As Canadian immigrants, 7 565-6.
- Armour, John Douglas** (1830-1903), judge of Supreme Court. Member of Alaskan Boundary Commission, 6 146, 8 938, 955.
- Armour, Samuel** (1785-1853). Anglican clergyman at Peterborough, 11 223.
- Armstrong, C. N., and the Baie des Chaleurs Railway Scandal**, 15 200-5.

- Armstrong, John** (1758-1843), American secretary for war. Proposes campaign against Montreal, 3 246.
- Armstrong, Lawrence** (d. 1739). Administrator of Nova Scotia (1726-29, 1731-39), 13 73; and land for religion and education, 14 511; suicide of, 13 73.
- Armstrong, William**, sheriff of New Westminster. Fisheries commissioner (1891), 22 453.
- Armstrong, W. J.** Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180; portfolios held by, 183, 22 546, 21 209.
- Armstrong, Colonel.** His raid on the Delawares, 1 253.
- Arnold, Arthur.** Anglican clergyman at Sussex Vale, N.B. (1791), 11 210.
- Arnold, Benedict** (1741-1801). Attacks St Johns, 3 80; his campaign against Quebec, 82, 84-96; wounded, 93; withdraws to Montreal, 96; retires on Crown Point, 97; his defence of Lake Champlain, 102-3; subscribes for road construction in New Brunswick, 13 168; his character, 3 88.
- Arnold, Judge Robert.** Introduces shorthorns into Canada, 7 658, 18 561.
- Arnold's American Legion.** Their location on the St John, 13 149.
- Arnoux, Dr.** Montcalm succumbs in house of, 1 306.
- 'Aroostook War.'** Accounts of the dispute (1839), 7 390-1, 8 815, 13 203, 289; known as 'the War of Pork and Beans,' 204.
- Arpent de Paris.** Unit of land measurement in New France, 2 559 n.
- Arrets of Marly.** See Seigneurial System.
- Arrow Lakes.** Traversed by David Thompson, 4 669; navigation system and steamer services, 10 571.
- Arsenault, Pierre.** A pioneer colonist of Chignecto, 13 52.
- Art.** *Painting and Sculpture in Canada*, 12 593-640; *Music and the Theatre*, 643-61; *Canadian Architecture*, 665-75; societies and organizations, 634-6; the art situation in Canada, 636-40.
- Art Association of Montreal**, 12 635.
- Art Museum of Montreal**, 12 636.
- Art Museum of Toronto**, 12 636.
- Arteaga, Captain Ignacio.** In command of Spanish expedition to North Pacific (1779), 21 22.
- Arthur, Sir George** (1784-1854). Lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada (1838-41), 3 356; his severity with the rebels, 3 367, 4 393; report of his commission of inquiry, 18 286-8; his embarrassing position on question of union, 4 412-13.
- Arthur the Great.** Quebec-built clipper designed by William Power, 10 579.
- Arts.** Societies and organizations, 12 634-6; the situation in Canada, 636-40. See names of individual societies.
- Ascania.** Cunard liner, 10 600.
- Ash, John** (d. 1886). Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180; provincial secretary, 183; favours arbitration on railway question, 203.
- Ashburton, Alexander Baring**, first Baron (1774-1848). On the 'battle of the maps,' 8 824; his instructions on Oregon boundary question, 862. See *Ashburton Treaty*.
- Ashburton Treaty** (1842). Ashburton's negotiations and settlement on Maine boundary dispute, 8 815-18; attacked by Palmerston, 818; views on the partition, 826-7, 13 203; and water channels of St Lawrence, 8 830; boundary from Lake Huron to Lake of the Woods under, 832, 835-6.
- Ashehurst, Thomas.** Merchant of Bristol, 1 24.
- Ashley, Anthony, Lord** (1621-83). Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166.
- Ashtabula.** Lake Erie car ferry, 10 548.
- Asia.** (1) Cunard steamship, 10 599. (2) Steamer of Windsor-Lake Superior Line, 10 546.
- Asphodel, Township of.** Its survey and settlement, 17 82.
- Asquith, Herbert H.** (b. 1852), prime minister of Great Britain. Defends free trade, 6 192, 9 212; opposes creation of an imperial council of state, 6 193.
- Asselin, Olivar** (b. 1874). On the aims of nationalism, 6 186.
- Assiniboia.** C.P.R. steamer, 10 556.
- Assiniboia, Council of.** Governing body in Red River Settlement, 6 32; its original composition, 19 47; amenable to Hudson's Bay Company, 57; admission of French half-breeds to, 11 140; social ostracism and repression attempted by, 19 59-60; its ordinances regulating court procedure, 20 372.
- Assiniboia, Court of.** Created in 1839, 20 371; its jurisdiction challenged at Lépine's trial, 371-2.
- Assiniboia, District of.** Name given to Red River Settlement, 20 369; its boundaries and area, 386; cultivated area (1886, 1887), 19 168 and n.; foreign immigration in, 167-8.
- Assiniboine River.** Explored by David Thompson, 4 665.
- Assiniboines, Indian tribe.** Offer to accompany Jacques de Noyon to shores of Western Sea, 1 114; La Vérendrye visits the, 123-4; their discipline and order on the march, 125; a buffalo hunt among the, 4 647-9; their territory and numbers, 11 115.
- Associated Loyalists.** Land grants to, 17 29.
- Astor, John Jacob** (1763-1848). Applies for a land grant in Eastern Townships, 15 148; establishes Pacific Fur Company and founds Astoria, 4 668, 21 58-9; engages French-Canadian voyageurs, 15 73.
- Astoria.** Fort built near mouth of Columbia River by Pacific Fur Company (1811), 4 668, 8 850, 21 59, 246; territorial claim founded on its construction, 8 859 n.; sold to North-West Company and renamed Fort George (1813), 850, 21 61; restored to United States, 8 850, 854, 21 61; farming at, 22 527.
- Astrée, French frigate.** Its fight with the *Charlestown*, 13 222-3.
- Atahualpa, American ship.** Attacked by Indians at Nootka, 21 54.

- Atalante.** Vauquelin's gallant handling of, at Quebec, 1 309-10.
- Athabasca.** (1) C.P.R. steamer, 10 556. (2) Steamer on the Mackenzie River, 19 170.
- Athabaska.** District of. Its boundaries and area (1882), 20 386; treaties with Indians and half-breeds of, 11 184.
- Athabaska River.** Port constructed by Peter Pond on (1778), 4 651; ascended by David Thompson (1810-11), 667; its navigable stretches and steamer services, 10 568.
- Athapascan Indians.** Inform Alexander Henry of existence of Peace and Slave Rivers, 4 649.
- Athenia.** Donaldson Line steamship, 10 614.
- Athenian.** (1) Canadian Navigation Company's steamboat, 10 539. (2) C.P.R. steamship, 10 617.
- Atkinson, E. W.** Painter of pastorals, 12 617.
- Atlantic.** Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Atlantic and St Lawrence Railway.** See St Lawrence and Atlantic Railway.
- Atlas.** Ottawa River steamboat, 10 554.
- Atnah Indians,** and Simon Fraser's descent of the Fraser River, 4 659-60.
- Atwater, Albert William** (b. 1856). Joins Flynn's administration in Quebec (1896), 15 208.
- Aubert de Gaspé, Philippe** (1786-1871), French-Canadian novelist. Arrested for threatening a member of assembly, 4 475; his *Les Anciens Canadiens*, 12 472-3.
- Aubert de la Chesnaye, Charles** (1630-1702). Persuades Radisson and Groseilliers to re-enter French service, 1 173.
- Aubert, Nêret, and Gayot.** Farmers of the revenue, 2 492; merged in Company of the West, 492.
- Aubert, Pierre.** Joins Red River mission, 11 133, 131, 20 421.
- Aubrey, Nicolas,** pioneer priest of New France. Accompanied de Monts to Acadia, 2 381.
- Auchinleck, Gilbert.** His *History of the War* (of 1812), 12 502.
- Auckland, William,** first Baron (1744-1814). Negotiates unratified boundary convention with United States, 8 771, 783, 840.
- Augsburg, League of.** Coalition of England, Holland, and Germany against France. Ends with Treaty of Ryswick, 15 49.
- Augusta, Township of.** Settled by part of Jessup's corps, 17 25.
- Augustinian Nuns.** Arrive at Quebec (1639), 2 411.
- Auld, William,** Hudson's Bay Company superintendent at York Factory. His hostility to Miles Macdonell, 19 21, 24, 26, 31; describes Highlanders as 'civilized Caffres,' 25.
- Aulneau de la Touche, Jeanne Pierre** (1705-36). Jesuit. Missionary at Fort St Charles, 11 117; murdered by the Sioux, 117-18.
- Ausonia.** Cunard liner, 10 600.
- Austin, Horatio Thomas,** navigator. On Franklin search expedition (1850), 5 301; explores Prince of Wales Land, 303.
- Austin, James T.** Boundary Commission agent, 8 772.
- Austin, Nicholas.** Loyalist patentee of Bolton township, 15 150.
- Austin, R. H.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Australia.** Contributes to imperial naval defence, 6 188; as a destination for British immigrants, 9 194; negotiates for reciprocal preference with Canada, 213; its shipping preference reserved by imperial government, 233.
- Austrian Succession, War of the,** 1 219, 15 50.
- Austro-Hungarians.** Canadian immigration of, 7 558-60; their lack of capital, 559; their defects as settlers, 560; homesteaders in Prairie Provinces, 20 316.
- Auteuil, Denis Joseph Ruelle d',** procureur-general of Canada. His memoirs on Hudson Bay boundaries, 8 890.
- Avaugour, Pierre Dutois, Baron d',** governor of New France (1661-63). His extortionate demands on Radisson, 1 77, 79; favours acquisition of a winter port, 2 348, 460-1; his report on the colony, 460-1; recalled, 336.
- Avenant, L',** French man-of-war. Takes first supply of masts to France (1700), 14 599.
- Aveu et dénombrement,** 2 543.
- Avray, J. Marshall d'. Principal** of Fredericton normal school, 14 551; superintendent of Education for New Brunswick, 552.
- Aylesworth, Sir Allen Bristol** (b. 1854). Member of Alaska Boundary Commission, 6 146, 8 955, 956; dissents and refuses to sign award, 6 146, 8 950; his criticism of award, 6 147-8, 8 940; on disallowance of provincial legislation, 6 220; his act to purify elections, 163; on fisheries regulations, 175.
- Aylesworth, J. B.** Member of Ontario Agricultural Commission (1880), 18 572.
- Aylmer, Matthew Whitworth, Baron** (1775-1850), governor-in-chief of Canada (1831-35). His administration, 3 310-11; appoints nationalists to council, 314-15; and assembly's expulsion of Dominique Mondelet, 4 478; condemned in the Ninety-two Resolutions, 3 318; present at launch of *Royal William* (1831), 10 592.
- Aylmer, Lady.** Christens the *Royal William*, 10 592.
- Aylmer Lake.** Explored by Captain Baek, 4 686.
- Aylwin, Thomas.** Signs Quebec grand jury's petition (1764), 15 128, 135.
- Babcock, John Pease.** Deputy commissioner of Fisheries, British Columbia, 22 454; reports on a hatchery system, 455; member of fisheries commissions, 456, 459; his investigations, 466.
- Baby, Francis** (1733-1820). Member of first executive council of Lower Canada, 3 141.
- Baby, Jacques** (1762-1833). Member of first executive council of Upper Canada, 3 173.
- Baby, Louis François Georges** (1834-1906). Minister of Inland Revenue (1878-80), 6 83; reports on Baie des Chaleurs Railway Scandal, 15 203.
- Bachelor's Delight.** Seized by Radisson at Fort Nelson, 1 173-4.



- Back, Sir George** (1796-1878). Accompanies Franklin on his Arctic expeditions, 4 679-83, 683-4; explores Arctic coast, 686-8; 21 125.
- Backs River.** Its course, length, and drainage area, 22 642.
- Backster, William.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Bacon, C. A.** Melter in the assay office, British Columbia, 21 148 n.
- Badgley, William** (1801-88). His municipal act (1847), 15 294.
- Baffin, William** (d. 1622), navigator. Charts Hudson Bay, 1 157.
- Bagot, Sir Charles** (1781-1843), governor-in-chief of Canada (1842-43). On the Russian Ukase of 1821, 8 917; on Alaska boundary dispute, 919-23; lines of boundary suggested by, 920, 922-3; suspends negotiations, 923, 925; on Russian methods, 923 n.; his instructions modified, 924; on concession of a *lisière*, 952 n.; transferred to The Hague, 925; effect of his ill-health on constitutional government, 5 5; condemns Sydenham's administration, 20; endeavours to conciliate French Canadians, 33, 88; a historical parallel, 35-6; his policy being unacceptable to Stanley and Peel, invites recall, 35-6; expresses gratitude for their approval, 37; his place in constitutional development, 110-15; recommends beginning of a Geological Survey, 6 344; sketch of, 5 31.
- Baie de Chaleurs Railway.** Its financial failure, 10 447-8; scandal associated with its construction, 15 200-5.
- Baie Verte Canal.** An abortive project, 10 532.
- Bailey, Jacob** (d. 1808). Anglican incumbent at Annapolis, 11 203; on sufferings of the loyalists, 13 234-5.
- Bailairge, Jean** (d. 1805). The first Canadian sculptor, 12 632.
- Baillargeon, Charles François** (1798-1870). Roman Catholic archbishop of Quebec (1867-70), 11 98, 99-101.
- Baillif, George le, Récollet.** Arrives in Quebec (1620), 2 391-2.
- Bailly de Meissein, Charles François** (1740-94). Missionary in Nova Scotia, 11 29, 203; a victim of religious intolerance, 29; coadjutor of Quebec (1788-94), 33-4; favours the mixed university in opposition to Bishop Hubert, 34, 16 407, 448.
- Bailly, Guillaume** (d. 1696), Sulpician. Arrives in Montreal, 16 337.
- Bailly, Father.** Wounded at Point Lévis, 3 96.
- Bain, James.** His edition of Alexander Henry's *Travels and Adventures*, 12 512.
- Bainbridge, Captain William** (1774-1833). American naval commander, 3 198.
- Baird, W. T.** Commands militia at Fredericton (1865), 14 414.
- Baker, E. Crowe.** Opposes Chinese immigration into British Columbia, 21 260.
- Baker, James.** Provincial portfolio held by, in British Columbia, 21 218, 220.
- Baker, John.** Hoists American flag in Mada-waska Settlement, 13 199; his arrest and punishment, 199; indemnity claimed for his arrest, 8 791.
- Baker, Richard.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Balboa, Vasco Nuñez** (1475-1517 or 1518). discoverer. His extravagant claims for Spain, 21 13.
- Baldoon, on Lake St Clair.** Scottish Highland settlement established at, 17 71-2, 19 16; its unhealthy situation, 17 72; raided during War of 1812, 72.
- Baldwin, Augustus.** Member of executive council of Upper Canada, 3 354.
- Baldwin, Robert** (1804-58). Member of executive council of Upper Canada, 3 354; treats with the rebels, 365, 367; solicitor-general, 4 414; rebuked by Sydenham, 5 19; desires a homogeneous ministry, 33-4; his university bill (1843), 18 367-8; opposes Draper's university bill (1845), 368-9; his university act of 1849, 371-3; on denominational education, 371; his municipal bill of 1843, 438; and act of 1849, 439-42; demands that appointments be made on advice of ministers, 5 40; and clergy reserves, 63, 65; resigns office, 69; on necessity for coalition, 86, 6 17; favours race co-operation, 5 89, 15 169.
- Baldwin, T.** Baptist missionary, reports on the North-West, 11 374.
- Baldwin, William Warren** (d. 1844). Opens a private school, 18 349; chairman of postal investigation committee of Upper Canada, 4 742; entrusted with care of Quetton St George's estate, 17 55.
- 'Baldwin Reformers.'** Why so called, 6 17.
- Balfour, Andrew.** Founders Shefford Academy (1838), 16 461.
- Balfour, Arthur James** (b. 1848). On the Boer War, 6 139; and Franco-Canadian commercial treaty (1907), 9 234.
- Balfour, William** (c. 1759-1811), major-general. President and commander-in-chief in New Brunswick (1811), 13 184.
- Balfour, W. D.** Attempted corruption of, 17 166; provincial secretary of Ontario, 200 n.
- Ball, Henry Maynard** (d. 1897). Stipendiary magistrate at Lytton, B.C., 21 148 n.; member of legislative council (1863), 166.
- Ballantyne, Thomas,** 9 118; member of Ontario Agricultural Commission (1880), 18 572.
- Baltic.** Rescues passengers of *Republic*, 10 610.
- Baltimore.** (1) Lake Superior steamer, 10 543. (2) Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Bancroft, George** (1800-91). United States minister at Berlin, 8 874.
- Bancroft, Samuel** (1789-1876), Baptist preacher. His daily allowance, 11 354.
- Bank of Brantford.** Chartered in 1857, 5 279, 281.
- Bank of British North America.** Begins business in Canada (1836), 4 631-2; adopts free banking system, 5 273, 277; in the Maritime Provinces, 10 628, 637; establishes agency in New York, 636.
- Bank of Canada.** Private bank, founded (1818), 4 610, 612, 613.
- Bank of Canada.** Bill introduced to establish a, 4 606; chartered in 1858, 5 281.

- Bank of Commerce.** Chartered (1866), 10 637; absorbs the Goro Bank (1869), 637.
- Bank of Hamilton.** Established (1872), 10 638.
- Bank of London.** Established (1883), fails (1887), 10 643.
- Bank of Montreal.** Established as a private bank (1817), 4 608; its articles of association, 609-11; first officers of, 611; its share of government business, 621; criticisms directed against, 622-3; its charter renewed, 623; rivalry with Bank of Upper Canada, 624; increases in capital (1853, 1855), 5 278; widens its field of operations, 285, 10 636, 637; government financial agents, 5 290, 7 485; renounces its note-issuing powers, 5 287-8, 10 627; withdraws accommodation to merchants in Western Canada, 637; absorbs Commercial Bank (1867), 5 291; ceases to be sole financial agent for government, 10 631.
- Bank of New Brunswick.** Established (1820), 10 628, 13 194.
- Bank of Nova Scotia.** Chartered (1832), 10 628, 13 270; council interested in its rival, 282.
- Bank of Pictou.** Failure of (1887), 10 643.
- Bank of the County of Elgin.** Applies for charter (1856), 5 279.
- Bank of Toronto.** Chartered (1854-55), 5 278; begins business (1869), 10 633.
- Bank of United States.** Established by Alexander Hamilton (1791), 4 606, 608, 609-10; destroyed by Congress owing to predominance of British capital in, 606.
- Bank of Upper Canada.** Founded at Kingston (1818), 4 610, 613; failure of, 614-15.
- Bank of Upper Canada, Second or Chartered.** Founded at York (1821), 4 614; promoted by the Family Compact, 614; receives official support, 620-1; its rivalry with Bank of Montreal, 624; increases its capital, 625, 5 278; its share of government business, 4 627-8; and the suspension of specie payments, 634-5; deprived of government business, 5 286; its failure (1866), 288-90.
- Bank of Western Canada,** 5 279, 283.
- Bank of Yarmouth.** Established (1859), 10 628; its failure, 648.
- Bankhead.** British chargé at Washington, 8 813.
- Banking.** See Currency and Banking.
- Bannatyne, Andrew Graham Ballenden** (1829-89). Urges a surrender to Riel, 19 77; in Riel's government, 11 155; imprisoned and released, 19 84, 86; testifies to Riel's loyalty, 11 153; member of North-West Council, 19 198.
- Banner, The,** newspaper. George Brown's connection with, 5 61.
- Bannerman, Sir Alexander,** lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island (1851-54). His marriage, 13 351; and the grant of responsible government, 14 501; 13 368.
- Banque de St Jean.** Failure of, 10 648.
- Banque du Peuple.** Incorporated (1843), 4 631; amends its charter, 5 278.
- Banque Ville Marie.** Failure of, 10 648.
- Banshee.** Canadian Navigation Company's steamer, 10 539.
- Baptists.** Special Article: *The Baptists in Canada*, 11 345-76; origin, tenets, and organization, 345-9; Dominion statistics, 376. *Maritime Provinces*: variations of national type, 350; newspapers and periodicals, 351, 359; effect of 'Great Awakening,' 351-2; first churches, 352, 356; 'New Light' preachers, 353; Nova Scotia Baptist Association formed, 353-4; daily wage of pioneer preachers, 354; Free Baptist Christian Conference, 356; 'Regular' and 'Free' Baptists, 355; influence of Granville Street Baptist Church, Halifax, 357-8, 13 288; foreign missions, 11 358; statistics, 359-60. *Ontario and Quebec*: pioneer churches, 360-2; pioneer church life, 363; obstacles to co-operative effort, 363; beginnings of organization, 363-4; first church in Montreal, 364; periodicals, 365-6, 368; union followed by separation, 366; foreign missions, 367; provincial conventions and their union, 367-369; organizations, 370; church statistics, 370; conventions, 370-1; the Grande Ligne Mission, 371-3; work, periodicals, and statistics in the West, 374-6.
- Baranoff, Alexander Andrevitch** (1746-1819), Russian fur trader. On Baranoff Island (1778), 21 242.
- Barbier, Nicolas.** Interested in elementary schools, 16 335.
- Barclay, Anthony.** Boundary commissioner, 8 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835.
- Barclay, Robert, Heriot** (d. 1337), British naval officer. Defeated on Lake Erie, 3 244.
- Barclay, Thomas** (1753-1830). British boundary representative, 8 758, 759, 764-5, 772, 776-7, 786.
- Bardy, Félix Séverin** (1815-47). Victim of typhus epidemic of 1847, 11 96.
- Baring and Glyn.** English directors of Grand Trunk Railway, 10 401; take over Grand Trunk rolling stock, 416.
- Baring Brothers and Company.** Dominion government's financial agents, 7 485.
- Barker, John.** A grantee of Murray township, Upper Canada, 17 44.
- Barkley, Charles William** (1759-1832). Sails to Nootka Sound under Austrian flag, 21 32; discovers Strait of Juan de Fuca, 32-3; murder of part of his crew, 33.
- Barmhill, John.** Member of first presbytery in Canada, 11 259.
- Barnard.** Publisher of *Le Journal d'Agriculture Illustré*, 16 524.
- Barnardin, Sebastian,** Récollet missionary in Acadia. Succumbs from hunger and fatigue (1623), 13 35.
- Barnes, Captain, R.A.** Assists in settling the loyalists, 17 24; presents a bell to Anglican church at Sorel, 11 214.
- Barnesfere, Captain Adam.** Defender of the Près-de-Ville, Quebec, 3 91-2.
- Barney, Joshua** (1759-1818), American naval commander. Taken prisoner at Bladensburg, 3 269.
- Barnsley, James M.** (b. 1867). Canadian artist, 12 624.
- Barnstead, Arthur Stanley** (b. 1873). Secretary

- of Industries and Immigration department, Nova Scotia, 14 651.
- Baronets of Nova Scotia.** Instituted by James 1 (1624), 13 36-7; number of baronies and conditions of grants, 37; failure of scheme, 37.
- Barr, James** (Angus Evan Abbott) (b. 1862). Novelist and journalist, 12 563.
- Barr, Robert.** First schoolmaster of Vancouver Island, 21 106; his allowances for boarding pupils, 106.
- Barr, Robert** (1850-1912). Canadian novelist, 12 562-3.
- Barr Colony or All-British Settlement.** Founded by Rev. I. M. Barr, 7 549-52, 19 180-5; number and racial components of immigrants, 182-3; causes increase of prices in Saskatoon, 183; founder absconds, 183; locations made by, 184.
- Barrett, J. K.** Editor of the *North-West Review*, 11 187.
- Barrett, Miss.** Methodist mission school teacher, 20 479.
- Barrington.** First Free Baptist congregation in the Maritime Provinces formed at, 11 355.
- Barron, F. W.** Instructor in Toronto normal school, 18 312.
- Barrow Strait.** Franklin search expeditions meet in (1850), 5 303.
- Barry, John.** His suspension from Nova Scotia assembly, 13 277-8; expelled and re-elected, 278; committed to prison and rescued by rioters, 278.
- Barry, Mlle Robertine** ('Françoise'). Her *chroniques*, 12 488.
- Barry, Thomas** (b. 1841). Roman Catholic bishop of Chatham, 11 78.
- Barss, Joseph.** Captain of the *Liverpool Packet* privateer, 13 253.
- Barthélemy, Brother.** Superior of Brothers of the Christian Schools, 16 345.
- Bartlett, S. T.** Methodist Church organizer, 11 240.
- Basilian Fathers.** In charge of St Michael's College, Toronto (1851), 11 60; at Owen Sound missions, 64; at Sandwich, 63.
- Basset, Jean** (1646-1716). Founders convent at Pointe-aux-Trembles, Quebec (1716), 16 358.
- Bastedo, Samuel Tovel** (b. 1855). Superintendent of Canadian government annuities, 6 162.
- Batavia.** First Cunarder built with compound engines, 10 601.
- Bate, Mark.** Mining pioneer of Nanaimo, 21 123.
- Bates, Joshua** (1788-1864). Umpire in *Washington* seizure arbitration, 8 693.
- Bates, Walter** (1760-1842). A pioneer loyalist of St John, 13 144; author of *Comparison for Caraboo* (1817), 12 535.
- Bath, Thomas Thynne**, third Marquess of (1765-1837). Sends out settlers to Upper Canada, 17 82.
- Bathurst, Henry**, third Earl Bathurst (1762-1834), secretary for War and the Colonies (1812-27). Intimates increase in Bishop Plessis' allowance, 11 40; and protection for Red River settlers, 19 33-4 and *n.*; his instructions to Drummond, 3 281; and the fisheries question, 8 683-4; wants an understanding with Roman Catholic Church, 3 284; would consent to Sewell's retirement, 285; proposes to open patronage to French-Canadians, 286; and adjudication on assembly's charges, 4 481-2; and Talbot Settlement, 17 73; receives Bishop Plessis, 11 46; and Lanark Settlement, 17 77; on relations of governor and lieutenant-governor, 4 447-8; and civil rights for American citizens, 3 332-3; withholds purchase of clergy reserves by Canada Company, 334; retirement of, 305.
- Bathurst, N.B.** Its early importance in ship-building, 10 585.
- Bathurst Inlet.** Explored by Franklin, 4 681; its copper-bearing rocks, 22 658.
- Batoche.** A centre of disturbance during North-West Rebellion, 7 430; Middleton's victory at (1885), 6 103, 11 171.
- Batt, Major.** Commands relieving party at Fort Cumberland, 13 135.
- Battleford.** A centre of disaffection in North-West Rebellion, 7 430; Indian attack on, 6 102, 7 600; capital of North-West Territories, 19 161, 200-1; criticism of transfer of seat of government from, 201 *n.*
- Baudin, J. B.** Incumbent of St Mary's Church, Winnipeg, 11 161.
- Baudoin, Michel** (1692-c. 1768), Jesuit. Vicar-general of Louisiana, 11 15.
- Bavarian.** (1) Canadian Navigation Company's steamer, 10 539. (2) First Transatlantic liner to be built entirely of steel, 10 607.
- Baxter, Simon.** Loyalist pioneer at Fort Howe, 13 142.
- Bay State.** American Mail Line steamer, 10 540.
- Bayard, James Asheton** (1767-1815). United States signatory to Treaty of Ghent (1814), 8 771.
- Bayard, Thomas Francis** (1828-98), American secretary of state. And British seizures of fishing vessels, 8 699; his negotiations with Tupper, 9 168; proposes appointment of fisheries commission, 8 702; and protection of seals, 724.
- Baye Saint Laurens** (Pillage Bay). Jacques Cartier at, 1 35; name extended to River and Gulf of the St Lawrence, 35.
- Bayly, Charles**, governor at Fort Charles, 1 170; at Fort Nelson, 182-3.
- Baynes, Admiral.** His tactful conduct during occupation of San Juan, 8 874; 21 149.
- Baynes, Colonel Edward** (d. 1829). Present at attack on Sackett's Harbour, 3 240-1; sent to propose an armistice, 254.
- Bazin, Philippe J.** (b. 1855). Civil Service inquiry commissioner, 6 164.
- Beadle, D. W.** Horticultural editor of *Canada Farmer*, 18 568.
- Beam, Jacob.** Pioneer Baptist in Niagara peninsula, 11 360.
- Beamsville.** Pioneer Baptist congregation formed at, 11 360.
- Bear Head.** See Cap Royal.
- Beardsley, John** (1732-1810). First resident Anglican clergyman at St John, N.B. (1783), 11 209; transferred to Manguerville, 209.



- Beasley, Richard.** Sells land on Grand River to Mennonites, 17 47.
- Beatty, J. W. (b. 1862).** Canadian artist, 12 618, 631.
- Beaubien, Jean Baptiste (b. c. 1785).** Establishes village on site of Chicago, 15 77.
- Beaubien, Jean Louis (1787-1863).** Missionary priest in Prince Edward Island, 11 42.
- Beaubien, Louis (1837-1915).** Quebec cabinet minister (1892), 15 207.
- Beauchâtel, Colonel.** Mortally wounded on Plains of Abraham, 1 306.
- Beauchemin, Nérée (b. 1851).** French-Canadian poet, 12 469.
- Beaucourt, de (b. 1735).** First native Canadian painter to study art in France, 12 601.
- Beauharnois, Charles, Marquis de (1670-1749),** governor of New France (1726-47). Favours a Jesuit college at Montreal, 16 385; opposes settlers leaving for New Orleans, 15 58; claims jurisdiction over Iroquois, 2 369; favours Western exploration, 11 117; favours La Vérendrye's schemes, 1 118, 135; on deterioration of Canadian troops, 2 371; states that there is no check on notes in circulation, 519.
- Beauharnois Canal.** Its construction and supersession, 10 512.
- Beaujeu, Captain de.** Killed at Fort Duquesne, 1 241.
- Beaujeu, de.** Attempts to surprise American guard at Point Lévis, 3 96.
- Beaumont, professor in King's College.** Supports Baldwin's university bill at college council, 18 372.
- Beauvoir, Gui de.** French *émigré*, settles in Canada and returns, 17 55.
- Beauvoir, Marquis de.** See Sainte-Aulaire.
- Beaumont.** Seignior of, granted to Robert Giffard (1634), 2 325; proposal to set up court at, 325; passes to Juchereau de St Denis, 2 557.
- Beaux Hommes (probably Crow Indians),** 1 127.
- Beaven, James (1801-75).** Professor in King's College, Toronto, 18 364; attacks Baldwin's university bill, 367; his protest at college council, 373.
- Beaven, Robert.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.; in first legislative assembly, 180; an opponent of Chinese labour, 253; commissioner of Lands and Works, 183; and the secession address, 199; minister of Finance and Agriculture, 202; premier, 208; declines to form a ministry, 223.
- Beaver.** (1) Lake Erie schooner built (1763), 10 485; employed at siege of Detroit, 3 61. (2) First steam vessel on North Pacific, 10 569, 21 69, 77-8, 150.
- Beaver 2nd.** Lake vessel, 10 486.
- Beaver Dam.** Battle of, 3 242-3.
- Beaver Lake.** Fort built on, by Alexander Henry the Elder, 4 646.
- Beaver Line.** Shipping company established (1876), 10 610; its routes and fleet, 611, 14 429; liquidation and successive owners of, 10 612.
- Beaverton.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Béancour, René Robineau de (1629-99).** Created Baron de Portneuf (1681), 2 569.
- Becerra, Diego,** Spanish explorer. Slain by his pilot, 21 14.
- Beck, Sir Adam (b. 1857).** In provincial cabinet of Ontario (1905), 17 184; chairman of Niagara Falls Power Commission, 18 477, 478.
- Beck, Nicholas Du Bois Dominic (b. 1857).** Vice-chancellor of University of Alberta, 20 501; Alberta and Great Waterways Railway Inquiry commissioner, 19 277.
- Beckwith, John A.** Provincial secretary of New Brunswick, 14 418.
- Beckwith, Nehemiah.** Defeated in Sunbury County, 13 164.
- Bédard, Antoine.** Missionary priest in New Brunswick, 11 42.
- Bedard, Avila, of the Quebec Forestry Service,** 16 550.
- Bédard, Elzéar (1799-1849).** First mayor of Quebec, 15 304; moves adoption of Ninety-two Resolutions, 3 317.
- Bédard, Jean Baptiste Charles (1765-1825),** Sulpician. Missionary at Kingston, 11 26.
- Bédard, Pierre Stanislas (1762-1829).** First to demand ministerial responsibility, 15 10; contributes to *Le Canadien*, 12 443; his arrest and imprisonment, 3 164, 4 476; raised to the bench, 3 276.
- Bédard, Theophile Pierre (1844-1900).** French-Canadian historian, 12 459.
- Bedout, Admiral (b. 1751).** French-Canadian admiral, 15 11.
- Beebe, George W.** Provincial secretary of British Columbia, 21 235.
- Beecher, Jonathan.** Loyalist refugee, 13 237.
- Beechey Island.** Franklin passes winter (1845-46) at, 5 296.
- Begbie, Sir Matthew Baillie (1819-94).** First chief justice of British Columbia (1870-94), 21 147, 150, 22 390; his services, 391; anecdote of, 391; and the McGowan riots, 21 153.
- Begg, Alexander (1824-1904).** Author of a *History of British Columbia*, 12 504.
- Begg, Alexander (1840-98).** Author of works on the North-West, 12 504.
- Begging, forbidden in New France,** 2 353; idlers and sturdy beggars, 507.
- Bégin, Louis Nazaire (b. 1840).** Roman Catholic bishop of Chicoutimi, 11 109; archbishop of Quebec, 106.
- Bégon, Michel, Sieur de la Picardière (1674-1740),** intendant of New France (1710-26). Asked to furnish evidence restricting boundaries of Acadia, 2 365; and Lake St Pierre-Lachine canal, 10 504; his control over Indians, 2 368.
- Belaine, Cape Breton.** Scottish settlement formed at (1629), 13 38.
- Belcher, Sir Edward (1799-1877).** Leads Franklin search expedition (1852), 5 303.
- Belcher, Jonathan, jr. (1711-76),** chief justice of Nova Scotia (1754-76). Ceremonies attending his installation, 13 87; his influence in establishing representative government, 103, 14 440-1; acting governor, 13 108, 118.

- Belcourt, Georges Antoine** (1803-74). Roman Catholic missionary to Indians, 11 126; missions founded by, 127, 129, 130; experimental school established by, 20 419; his intervention saves a Hudson's Bay Company clerk, 11 127; settles at Pembina, 135; supports Red River petition of 1845, 135; restrains the Métis, 19 55; his grammar of the Chippewa language, 20 419.
- Belêtre, François Marie Picote, Sieur de.** French commander at Detroit, 3 57.
- Belgium.** Commercial treaty of 1862 hampers inter-imperial trade preference, 9 173; treaty denounced, 207; given Canadian intermediate rates, 238; immigration from, 7 563.
- Bell, Andrew** (1753-1832), founder of Madras system of education. System introduced into Canada, 18 282. *See* Madras Schools.
- Bell, John.** Constructs Fort McPherson, 5 306; his journeys of 1842 and 1846, 5 306, 22 605.
- Bell, John** (d. 1849). Exhibits at Cobourg agricultural show (1848), 18 563.
- Bell, J. M.** (b. 1877). His mineral discovery on Great Bear Lake, 22 656.
- Bell, Patrick** (1799-1869). Invents a reaping-machine, 18 564-5; his connection with Canada, 556.
- Bell, Robert** (b. 1841). Dominion government scientist, 12 520; his mineral discovery on Great Slave Lake, 22 656.
- Bell, William** (1780-1857). Presbyterian minister at Perth (1811), 11 266.
- Bell River.** *See* Rat River.
- Bell-Smith, Frederick Marlett** (b. 1846). Canadian artist, 12 621.
- Bella Coola River.** Mackenzie's journeys on the, 4 655-7.
- Belleau, Sir Narcisse Fortunat** (1808-94). Lieutenant-governor of Quebec (1867-73), 15 171.
- Belle Ile, Daniel de Gotteville de.** Commands expedition to Island of St John, 13 313.
- Belleisle, Alexandre le Borgne, Sieur de** (1708-44). His attack on Annapolis Royal (1744), 13 80.
- Belle-Isle, Charles Louis Auguste Fouquet, Marshal de** (1684-1761). Instructs Montcalm to 'keep some foothold in America,' 1 277.
- Belleville.** Representative municipal government introduced in, 18 424; incorporated (1834), 424.
- Belleville.** (1) Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 499. (2) Richelieu and Ontario Navigation Company's steamer, 10 539, 552.
- Bellet Strait,** in American Arctic Sea, between Boothia Felix and Somerset Island. Discovered by Captain Kennedy, 5 303; named after a French naval officer, 303 n.
- Belvidera.** Attacked by an American squadron (1812), 13 256.
- Benedictines.** Settle on Vancouver Island, 11 184.
- Ben Franklin.** Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Bengough, John Wilson** (b. 1851). Canadian cartoonist, 12 631.
- Bennet, John.** Superintendent of Education, New Brunswick, 14 552.
- Bennet, Joseph.** Anglican clergyman in Nova Scotia, 11 205.
- Bennett, Richard Bedford** (b. 1870). And provincial autonomy, 19 259; leads opposition in Alberta assembly, 275; and a railway scandal, 276.
- Benson, Egbert.** Member of St Croix River Commission, 8 758, 760, 764-5.
- Bentinck, Lord William Cavendish** (1774-1839). Governor-general of India, 5 37.
- Benton, Congregational minister.** His persecution and imprisonment (1801), 11 381.
- Benton, Thomas Hart** (1782-1858), American senator. Attacks Webster on Maine boundary settlement, 8 818; on 'Red Line' map, 820; and Oregon boundary deadlock, 864; ridicules the 'Fifty-four-Forties,' 866 and n.
- Berchereau, François Chauvigny de.** *See* Chauvigny de Berchereau.
- Berczy, William** (c. 1749-1813). Markham township granted to, 17 50; his colonization work, 50-1.
- Berczy, William von Moll** (b. 1748). Painter in Montreal, 12 602.
- Berey, Claude Charles Félix de** (1720-1800). last superior of the Récollets. Death of, 11 21, 16 408.
- Bering, Vitus** (1680-1741), Danish navigator. His expeditions to the North Pacific, 8 727, 846, 21 39-41.
- Bering Island,** in North Pacific, the most westerly of Aleutian Islands. Death of Vitus Bering at, 21 40.
- Bering Sea Dispute.** Special Article: *Seal Fisheries Arbitration*, 8 723-48. Cession of Alaska to United States (1867), 723; lease of Pribyloff group, 723; diminution of seal herd, 723; seizures of Canadian sealers, 723-4; reference to arbitration, 724-5; composition of tribunal, 725-6; first four questions submitted, and arguments of parties, 726, 729-33; shifting of base of American contentions, 734; right of protection or property in seals and arguments thereon, 735-44; sittings of tribunal, 744; awards, 6 121, 8 744-5; regulations agreed by arbitrators, 746-7; compensation paid for illegal seizures, 6 121, 8 747; prohibition of pelagic sealing and compensation paid to Canada, 747-8; 9 159, 160, 219.
- Bering Strait,** channel connecting Arctic with Pacific Ocean. Named by Captain Cook, 21 28.
- Berkeley Springs.** Outline of Reciprocity treaty arranged at (1853), 5 241.
- Berlin Decrees** (1806), 3 194, 196.
- Bermond, Father.** Missionary in the West, 11 134.
- Bernard, Alexis Xyste** (b. 1847). Roman Catholic bishop of St Hyacinthe, 11 91.
- Bernard, J., actor.** Played in Montreal (1829), 12 655.
- Bernard, John** (1714-79). governor of Massachusetts Bay. Obtains grants of land, 8 756.

- Bernard, Mountague** (1820-82). British treaty commissioner, 6 47.
- Bernard, William**. Leader of a land settlement association at Shipton, 15 152.
- Bernier, Hector**. Author of *Au large de l'Écueil*, 12 477.
- Bernières, Henri de** (1635-1700), superior of Quebec Seminary. Welcomes Saint-Vallier to Quebec, 2 426.
- Berrey, Charles Claude de**. Pupil of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 368.
- Berthelot, François**. Exchanges seigniority of Isle Jesus for Isle d'Orleans, 2 558, 16 336; created Comte de Saint-Laurent, 2 558, 569; his good works, 16 336, 357.
- Berthier, Alexandre** (1638-1709). Granted a seigniority, 15 39.
- Berthier-en-Haut**. Its successive ownership, 2 554.
- Berthon, Theodore** (1806-92). Portrait painter, 12 627.
- Beschefer, Thierry** (1630-1711). Superior of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 366.
- Best, Stephen**. His property pillaged by privateers, 13 219.
- Bethune, Alexander Neil** (1800-79), Anglican bishop of Toronto (1867-79). Founds divinity school at Cobourg, 11 224, 18 361; his biography of Strachan, 12 510.
- Bethune, George G.** Accompanies Sir Peregrino Maitland on his visit to Peterborough, 17 87.
- Bethune, John** (1751-1815). Organizes first Presbyterian congregation of Montreal (1786), 11 265; settles in Glengarry County, 265.
- Bethune, John** (1791-1872). Anglican missionary at Elizabethtown, 11 222; chaplain to troops in Montreal, 218.
- Betournay, Louis** (d. 1879). One of judges in trial of Ambroise Lépine, 20 371.
- Betsy**. Ship on which French *émigrés* sailed to Canada, 17 54.
- Betts, J. F.** Member of first Territorial assembly, 19 222, 229, 234, 235; defeats the executive, 241-2.
- Betzner, Samuel**. Pioneer Mennonite in Upper Canada, 17 47.
- Biard, Pierre** (1565-1622), Jesuit. His mission to the Micmacs, 2 383-5; interviews a baptized polygamist, 383-4; his enthusiasm, 384-5, 13 33; on provident habits of Indian women, 27; taken prisoner by Samuel Argall, 2 386, 13 34.
- Bibaud, Michel** (1782-1857). Publishes first French-Canadian miscellany of poems, 12 443; his *Histoire du Canada*, 450-1; on educational progress, 16 413; his services to education, 421, 422; describes Quebec as 'the Paris of America,' 12 438.
- Bible Christians**, 11 309, 310.
- Bic**. Fever-stricken ship at, 2 435.
- Bidwell, Barnabas**. Opens an academy at Bath, 18 352; returned to Upper Canada assembly and disqualified, 3 332.
- Bidwell, Marshall Spring** (1799-1872). His nomination to Upper Canada assembly refused, and subsequent election, 3 332; speaker, 336, 339, 349; governor's refusal to promote to bench, 356; and Rebellion of 1837, 367.
- Biencourt de Poutrincourt, Charles** (1583-c. 1624). Instructs Membertou in the Christian religion, 2 382; prejudiced against the Jesuits, 385; visits France and reports Indian conversions, 13 32; his administration of Acadia, 33; remains after destruction of French settlements, 35; returns to France, 39.
- Biencourt, Jean de**. See Poutrincourt.
- Big Bear**, Indian chief. Leader in North-West Rebellion, 6 102, 103, 7 430; demands compensation paid to Hudson's Bay Company, 19 208 n.
- Big Creek**, Lake Erie. Dollier and Galinée in blizzard at, 1 97.
- Bigelow, William**. Shipbuilder at Mahone Bay, 10 582.
- Bigot, François** (b. 1703), intendant of New France (1748-60). Commissaire-ordonnateur at Louisbourg, 1 210; corrupt administration of, 250, 263, 265, 275, 280, 283, 2 440, 506, 15 84; his manipulation of the finances, 2 513, 521-2, 525-8.
- Bigot, Vincent** (1649-1720). Superior of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 366.
- Billopp, Christopher** (c. 1738-1827). Candidate at St John election (1785), 13 164.
- Bineteau, Julien** (1660-99), Jesuit. Founds a mission on site of Chicago, 15 77.
- Binney, Hibbert** (1819-87). Anglican bishop of Nova Scotia (1851-87), 11 206, 208.
- Birch, Arthur N.** Member of first legislative council of British Columbia, 21 166 and n.
- Bird, J. Curtis** (d. 1876). Member of convention committee of Red River, 19 83 n.; and of first board of Education of Manitoba, 20 427.
- Bishop Pinkham College**, Calgary, 11 244, 20 499.
- Bishop's College**, Lennoxville. Its foundation and history, 11 220, 240-1, 16 498-9.
- Bisset, George** (d. 1788). Anglican incumbent at St John, N.B., 11 209.
- Bisshopp, Cecil** (1783-1813), lieutenant-colonel. At battle of Beaver Dam, 3 242; captures Black Rock and is mortally wounded, 244.
- Blachford, Frederic Rogers**, Baron Blachford (1811-99), under-secretary for Colonies. On Macdonald's part in the Confederation conferences, 5 7.
- Black, George**. One of founders of the *Royal William*, 10 592.
- Black, John** (1817-79). Takes custody of Donald Smith's papers at Red River, 19 82; a delegate to Ottawa, 6 37, 11 155, 19 85, 90 n., 91.
- Black, John** (1818-82). Presbyterian minister at Red River, 11 286, 20 425; his appeal for assistance, 11 286; engages in teaching, 20 426; member of first board of Education of Manitoba, 427.
- Black, S. M.** (d. 1909). Baptist minister in New Brunswick, 11 359.
- Black, Walter S.** Member of first legislative council of British Columbia, 21 166.
- Black, William** (1782-1834). Pioneer Methodist of Nova Scotia, 11 303-4.
- Black, William** (1770-1866). President and



- commander-in-chief in New Brunswick (1829-31), 13 199.
- Black, William John.** Principal of Manitoba Agricultural College, 20 445.
- Black River,** south of Lake Superior. Petuns established at, 1 69.
- Black Rock.** Captured by Colonel Bisshopp, 3 244; burnt by Sir Phineas Riall, 252; abortive British attempt on, 259-60.
- Black Watch.** Bagpipes play at Ticonderoga, 1 266. *See also* Forty-second Regiment.
- Blackbourn, Joseph.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Blackfeet, Indian tribe.** Visited by Anthony Hendry, 4 649; raid Fort Carlton, 5 323; encountered by Milton and Cheadle, 323; cede territory, 7 597, 19 159-61; and disappearance of buffalo, 7 601; their territory and numbers, 11 115, 20 286.
- Blackfoot Crossing (Bow River).** Indian treaty concluded at, 7 597.
- Bladen, Martin (1680-1746).** Boundary commissioner, 1 191, 8 889, 911.
- 'Bladensburg.'** American defeat at, 3 269.
- Blaeberry River,** a tributary of the Columbia. Discovered by Duncan McGillivray, 8 859 n.; David Thompson on the, 4 666.
- Blaine, Archibald,** lieutenant. Holds Fort Ligonier, 3 64.
- Blaine, James Gillespie (1830-93),** American statesman. Justifies seizure of Canadian sealers, 8 724; and the Bering arbitration, 731, 732; and commercial union with Latin America, 9 163-4; enters into trade convention with Newfoundland, 8 704; his name used in Canadian election campaign of 1891, 9 168-9; his reciprocity conditions, 169.
- Blainville, Céloron de.** Claims Ohio for France, 1 236.
- Blair, Adam Johnston Fergusson (1815-67),** 6 22.
- Blair, Andrew George (1844-1907),** premier of New Brunswick (1883-96). Effects reforms as premier of New Brunswick, 14 428; and commercial union, 6 110; minister of Railways, 131, 14 428; his railway policy, 10 466, 467; his resignation, 6 149; chief railway commissioner, 150, 10 471; resigns, 6 153.
- Blais, André Albert (b. 1842).** Roman Catholic bishop of Rimouski, 11 108.
- Blake, Edward (1833-1912),** premier of Ontario (1871-72). His double victory in 1867, 17 110 and n.; declines leadership of provincial opposition, 113; opposes dual representation, 113-14, 134; condemns Cameron for undertaking Whelan's defence, 115; condemns concession of 'better terms' to Nova Scotia, 116; leader of opposition, 117; his devotional appeal in 1871, 120-1; moves resolution on railway aid, 120; condemns Sandfield Macdonald's railway policy, 123; attacks Ryerson's education policy, 18 318, 389; accused of corruption, 17 124-5 and n.; and provincial rights, 159; his administration as premier, 128-35; elects to sit in federal house, 135; joins Mackenzie's administration, 6 64; his attitude on Pacific Scandal, 57, 59; and Vancouver Island railway, 66; opposes C.P.R. contract, 89-91; his attack on 'monopoly' clause, 19 115-16; supports Canada First party, 6 70; leader of opposition in federal house, 88; his election address in 1882, 92; on validation of Scott Act, 97; his attitude on Scott tragedy, 44, 17 120-1, 133-4, 19 89; on Riel's mental condition, 6 104, 105; resigns leadership, 106; on protection as an established policy, 9 167; his letter on reciprocity (1891) and its effect, 6 113-15; as a public man, 25-6, 17 110, 135-6.
- Blake, William Hume (1809-70).** Professor in King's College, Toronto, 18 364.
- Blakey, Robert (1790-1858).** Anglican clergyman at Prescott, 11 223.
- Blanc, René le.** Pioneer colonist at Minas, 13 52.
- Blanc Sablon.** Jacques Cartier at, 1 29, 33, 34.
- Blanchard, C. W.** Theatre lessee in Montreal, 12 655.
- Blanchard, Jotham (d. 1840).** Founds *Colonial Patriot* at Pictou, 13 276; attacks Dalhousie's abuse of prerogative, 276-7; returned to Nova Scotia assembly, 280-1.
- Blanche, Gustave (b. 1848).** Roman Catholic bishop of Gulf of St. Lawrence, 11 109.
- Blanchet, François (1776-1830).** Contributor to *Le Canadien*, 12 443.
- Blanchet, François Norbert.** Missionary priest in New Brunswick, 11 42.
- Blanchet, Norbert F.** Missionary priest in the West, 11 128, 149, 162.
- Blanshard, Richard (d. 1894).** First governor of Vancouver Island, 21 87, 89; arrives in Victoria (1850), 90; treatment accorded to, 90-1; his reports, 92-3; and Indian troubles at Fort Rupert, 93-6; censured by Grey and resigns, 96; his life in retirement, 97; 125.
- Blatchley, W. D. (1843-1903).** Canadian designer and painter, 12 609.
- Blenkhorn, Thomas.** Justice of peace in British Columbia, 21 106; petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 121; 123.
- Blenkinsop.** Accused of sending Indians in pursuit of Hudson's Bay Company deserters, 21 93-4, 95-6.
- Blessed Virgin Mary, Order of the Presentation of the,** 11 91.
- Blewett, Mrs Jean (b. 1862).** Canadian writer of verse, 12 588.
- Bliss, Daniel (1739-1805).** Member of first council of New Brunswick, 13 154, 155.
- Bliss, John Murray (1771-1834).** President and commander-in-chief in New Brunswick (1824-31), 13 195.
- Bliss, Jonathan (d. 1822).** Attorney-general of New Brunswick, 13 154; candidate for St John in 1785, 13 164; chief justice, 167.
- Blonde, frigate.** Its crew rescued by American privateers, 13 224.
- Bloods, Indian tribe.** Cede territory, 7 597.
- Bloody Fall.** Massacre of Eskimos at, 4 671-2; Franklin at, 680-1; Richardson abandons boats at, 684; Rae finds difficulty in reaching, 5 300.

- 'Bloody Morning Scout.'** Ambush near Lake George (1755), 1 243.
- Bloody Run.** Dalzell ambushed at, 3 65.
- Blossom,** British warship. At Astoria, 21 61.
- Blowers, Sampson Salter** (c. 1743-1842). First attorney-general of New Brunswick, 13 153; appointed to Nova Scotia, 154.
- Blue, Archibald** (1840-1914). Deputy minister of Agriculture of Ontario, 18 573.
- Blue Funnel Line.** Its freight service, 10 618.
- Boat Encampment,** at mouth of Canoe River. David Thompson's survey of Columbia completed at, 4 669.
- Bobé, Father.** Suggests routes to Western Sea, 1 117.
- Bochart de Champigny, Jean.** See Champigny.
- Bocquet, Le Simple** (d. 1787). Roman Catholic missionary at Detroit, 11 24.
- Bodin, Jean** (1530-96). French economist. Favours freedom of trade, 2 446 n.
- Boëls, Father.** Ministers to Ruthonian Catholics, 11 190.
- Boerstler, Charles G.** Surrenders at Beaver Dam, 3 242-3.
- Bogg, John.** Opposition candidate at St John (1785), 13 164.
- Bohemian.** Allan liner, wrecked in 1864, 10 605.
- Boishébert, Charles des Champs de** (b. 1727). Commands irregulars at Louisbourg, 1 225; defeats Major Frye, 13 97.
- Boisramé, O.M.I.** brother. Sent to Ile à la Crosse, 11 141; pioneer on Mackenzie River, 147.
- Boisson, Potier du.** Describes wheat of Prince Edward Island, 13 309.
- Bolduc, Jean Baptiste** (1818-89). Missionary priest in British Columbia, 11 131, 21 78.
- Bompas, William Carpenter** (1834-1906). Anglican bishop of Athabaska (1873-1884), of Mackenzie (1884-91), and of Selkirk (1891-1905), 11 231.
- Bonaventure, M. de.** French officer at Louisbourg, 1 204; at Port la Joye, 13 320; land held by verbal tenure from, 308.
- Bonaventure, Récollet** brother. His arrival in Quebec, 2 391.
- Bonaventure.** British ship engaged in reduction of Fort Nelson (1696), 1 186.
- Bonaventure River.** Its fishing rental, 16 563.
- Bond, Phineas** (1749-1815). British consul at Philadelphia. Assists in preparation of British case before St Croix River Commission, 8 759.
- Bond, Sir Robert** (b. 1857), prime minister of Newfoundland. Enters into trade convention with United States, 8 704; negotiates the Hay-Bond Treaty, 705; raises questions of interpretation of Treaty of 1818, 706-7, 720.
- Bond, William Bennett** (1815-1906). Anglican primate of all Canada, 11 220.
- Bond, Willis.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Bonnald, Étienne.** Missionary priest to the Eastern Crees, 11 161.
- Bonne, Pierre Amable** (d. 1816), judge. His expulsion by Lower Canada assembly, 3 162, 164, 4 477.
- Bonnecamp, Joseph Pierre de** (1707-90). Professor of hydrography in Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 376-7.
- Bonnington.** Steamer on the Arrow Lakes, 10 571.
- Bonnycastle, Sir Richard Henry** (1791-1848). His works on Canada, 12 515; president of first society of artists in Ontario, 12 634.
- Bons.** See Currency.
- Bonsall, Richard.** Opposition candidate for St John (1785), 13 164.
- Boone, Thomas.** Deputy paymaster-general of Quebec, 4 499.
- Booth, Cornelius.** Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180.
- Booth, John P.** Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180.
- Booth, William** (1829-1912). Founder of the Salvation Army, 11 396-7.
- Boothia Peninsula.** Explored by James Clark Ross, 4 185-6; explored by Rae, 5 304.
- Borden, Sir Frederick William** (b. 1847). Minister of Militia (1896-1911), 6 131; his dismissal of Dundonald, 151-2; his contentions with Hutton and Dundonald, 7 443-4; at Imperial Defence Conference (1909), 6 169, 7 461-2; his amendment to Navy Service Bill, 6 170-1.
- Borden, Sir Robert Laird** (b. 1854), prime minister of Canada. Succeeds Tupper in conservative leadership, 6 143-4; supports public ownership of Grand Trunk Pacific, 150, 10 460-1; supports autonomy for North-West Territories, 19 261; planks in his Halifax Platform, 6 165, 10 467, 18 487; approves of provincial ownership of public lands in Prairie Provinces, 19 136.
- Borgne, Emmanuel le, Sieur de Coudray.** Raids Nicolas Denys' settlements, 13 48.
- Bornu.** Steamship of the Elder-Dempster Line, 10 616.
- Boscawen, Edward** (1711-61), British admiral. Captures French men-of-war, 1 220; commands before Louisbourg, 222-5, 13 324; captures French transports, 1 243; hampered by cabinet, 246; defeats La Chue, 308; reports Island of St John to be a base of supplies for Quebec, 13 324.
- Boscowitz Steamship Company,** 10 573.
- Bossange, H.** Bookseller in Montreal (1817), 12 439.
- Boston.** Embassy sent from Canada to (1650), 2 332, 334; Acadian trade with, 488.
- Boston.** (1) Lakes vessel launched (1764), 10 486. (2) American vessel seized by Indians at Nootka, 21 53. (3) Steamer on Digby-Boston route, 10 562.
- 'Boston Massacre,'** 3 78-9.
- Bosworth, Newton** (d. 1848), Baptist minister. Author of *Hochelaga Depicta*, 11 365.
- Botham, A.,** King's Loyal Americans. Assists in surveying for loyalist settlements in Upper Canada, 17 23.
- Bothnia.** Cunarder, 10 601.
- Botsford, Amos** (1743-1812). Visits St John River as loyalist agent, 13 142, 143; speaker of first legislative assembly of New Brunswick, 165.

- Bouc, Charles Baptiste.** Expelled by Lower Canada assembly, 4 477, 479.
- Boucher, Georges (1814-98).** French-Canadian novelist, 12 476.
- Boucher, Nicolas.** School director at Château-Richer, 16 334.
- Boucher, Philippe (1665-1721).** Opens school at Point Levy, 16 335; gives instruction in Latin, 384.
- Boucher de Boucherville et de Grosbois, Pierre (1622-1717),** governor of Three Rivers (1652). On care taken to keep out dissolute women, 2 417; on standard of virtue in colony, 15 32; represents colony in France, 2 458; seigniority granted to, 15 39; his success in settling immigrants, 53; ennobled, 53; his services to agriculture, 16 506.
- Boucher de Boucherville, Sir Charles.** See Boucherville.
- Boucher de Niverville.** His ascent of the Saskatchewan, 1 139.
- Boucherville, Pierre Boucher de.** See Boucher.
- Boucherville, Sir Charles Eugène Boucher de (d. 1915),** premier of Quebec (1874-78, 1891-92). His policy of railway aid, 15 180-1; dismissed by Lieutenant-Governor Letellier (1878), 6 75-6, 181-2; forms a second administration, 206; his financial measures, 207; resigns, 207.
- Boucherville.** Convent founded at (1703), 16 358.
- Bouchette, Joseph (1774-1841),** surveyor-general of Quebec. His surveys of 1817, 8 736; his prediction of Canada's increase in population, 4 587 n.
- Bouchette, Robert Shore Milnes.** Banished to Bermuda, 2 394, 395.
- Boucicault, Dion (c. 1820-90),** actor. His appearance in Montreal (1853), 12 656.
- Bougainville, Louis Antoine, Comte de (1729-1811).** Envoy to France (1758), 1 275; returns to Quebec (1759), 276; commands a corps of observation, 285, 287, 290, 293, 301; his reconnaissance after battle of the Plains, 305; 307; on natural intelligence of Canadians, 15 92; sketch, 12 438 n.
- Boughton Hill,** near Victor. La Salle's council with Senecas at, 1 91-2.
- Boule, Ainsî.** Canadian sculptor, 12 632.
- Boullé, Eustace.** His admission to David Kirke (1629), 2 401.
- Boullé, Hélène (d. 1654).** Wife of Samuel Champlain, 2 391.
- Boulter and Watt.** Build engine for first steam sawmill in New Brunswick, 13 195.
- Boulton, Henry John (b. 1790).** His dismissal as attorney-general of Upper Canada, 3 344-5; chief justice of Newfoundland, 345; champions King's College, 18 369; attacks Baldwin's university bill of 1849, 372.
- Boulton, Major.** Imprisoned by Riel, condemned to execution, and reprieved, 6 38, 11 156, 19 86.
- Bouncing Polly.** Liverpool (N.S.) vessel captured by an American privateer, 13 221.
- Boundaries, Disputed.** Special article: *Disputes and Treaties*, 8 751-958. New France and British possessions under Treaty of Utrecht, 1 190-1, 2 365; the Ohio boundary, 1 220; between Canada and United States (1783), 3 116; Upper and Lower Canada under Constitutional Act, 3 132-3, 134-5.
- Boundary Disputes.** See Acadia; Alaska; Labrador-Canada; Lake Huron; Ontario; Oregon; Passamaquoddy Islands; St Croix; St Croix-St Lawrence; St Lawrence and Great Lakes; San Juan.
- Boundary Waters Treaty (1909),** 9 219. See also International Joint Commission.
- Bounties.** See under Trade and Tariffs.
- Bouquet, Colonel Henry (1719-65).** His engagements at Edge Hill and Bushy Run, 3 66; suppresses Indian risings, 69, 112.
- Bour, Father.** On educational claims of German Catholics, 20 459.
- Bourassa, Henri (b. 1868).** His attitude to South African War, 6 141; and the sovereignty of parliament, 142; his campaign against navy, 171, 184; on aims of nationalism, 186-7; managing director of *Le Devoir*, 12 477; on secular legislation in North-West, 479-80; as an orator, 478.
- Bourassa, Joseph (1817-1900).** Missionary priest in the West, 11 133, 20 478.
- Bourassa, Napoleon (b. 1827).** French-Canadian author and sculptor, 12 476, 632.
- Bourdon, Jean (d. 1668).** Said to have entered Hudson Bay, 8 882; granted a seigniority, 15 27.
- Bourdon, Madame,** widow of Jean Bourdon. Placed in charge of the 'King's Girls' at Quebec, 15 42.
- Bourg dit Bellehumeur, Alexandre (1671-1760).** *Procureur du Roy* at Minas, 13 75.
- Bourg, Mathurin (d. 1797).** Missionary to the Acadians, 11 30, 31; his services during American Revolutionary War, 13 138.
- Bourgeois, Jacob.** A pioneer colonist at Chignecto, 13 52.
- Bourgeois, Marguerite (1620-1700).** Founds Congregation of Notre Dame, Montreal (1659), 2 414, 15 93; her educational work, 16 337, 355; and the 'King's Girls,' 15 42; returns to France, 2 417.
- Bourget, Ignace (1799-1885),** Roman Catholic bishop of Montreal (1840-76). Invites return of Jesuits, 15 196; and education, 16 425; condemns Institut Canadien, 11 89; refuses Christian burial to Joseph Guibord, 89; denounces Catholic liberalism, 6 72; 11 87.
- Bourget College.** Founded at Rigaud (1850), 16 432.
- Bourinot, Sir John George (1834-1902).** On Confederation, 6 213; his works, 12 505, 531.
- Bourke, Charles.** Priest who accompanied Red River settlers to York Factory, 11 119, 19, 21.
- Bourlamaque, François Charles, Chevalier de (d. 1764).** Strengthens Ticonderoga, 1 257; at Fort William Henry, 259; retires from Ticonderoga, 273; blows up Crown Point, 274; at Isle-aux-Noix, 274.
- Boutet, Martin.** Teacher in *petite école*, Quebec, 16 329; 'master' in Jesuit College, 362; teaches mathematics and navigation, 374.



- Bouvard, Martin** (c. 1637-1705). Superior of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 366.
- Bow Indians.** La Vérendrye brothers' visit to, 1 128-30.
- Bowell, Sir Mackenzie** (b. 1823), prime minister of Canada (1894-96). Minister of Customs, 6 83; negotiates on reciprocity, 9 169; as Dominion premier, 6 125-6; and Manitoba schools question, 125.
- Bowes, Barnard Foord**, lieutenant-colonel. Commands forces in Lower Canada (1805), 3 158.
- Bowles, Dr.** Principal of Victoria College, 11 336.
- Bowser, W. J.** (b. 1867). Attorney-general of British Columbia, 21 232, 233; passes Canneries Revenue Act, 22 458; and Japanese control of fisheries, 459.
- Boy, Philibert.** Member of schools association at Montreal (1686), 16 338.
- Boyd, Alfred.** Member of provisional council of North-West, 19 197, 198.
- Boyd, John.** Probes Macdonald on the tariff, 6 82-3; lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1893), 14 427.
- Boyd, Sir John A.** (b. 1837). First solicitor of Baptist Church Edifice Society, 11 367; provincial financial arbitrator, 7 474; investigates Gamey corruption charges, 17 183.
- Boyd, John Parker** (1764-1830), American military officer. Defeated at Chrysler's Farm, 3 249-50.
- Boyd, Caldwell and Co.**, 17 161-2.
- Boyle, John Robert** (b. 1870). And the Alberta railway scandal, 19 276; minister of Education in Alberta, 20 485.
- Brabant, A. J.**, missionary priest. His labours on Vancouver Island, 11 162.
- Brackbill, Miss.** Methodist missionary to West China, 11 325.
- Braddock, Edward** (1695-1755), British general. Plans for attack on French posts, 1 239; ignorant of American conditions, 240; defeated and slain at Fort Duquesne, 240-2, 13 89, 90.
- Bradley, William C.** United States boundary agent, 8 786.
- Bradstreet, John** (1711-74). Repels French raiders, 1 252; captures Fort Frontenac, 268; his Indian treaties disavowed, 3 68-9.
- Brady, John.** Roman Catholic priest at Buckingham, 11 55.
- Brandon.** Population (1901, 1911), 20 327; temperature, precipitation, and sunshine at, 517.
- Brandon College**, 20 444.
- Brandon House.** Plundered by Cuthbert Grant, 19 35.
- Brandy Traffic.** See Liquor Traffic.
- Brant, Isaac**, son of Joseph Brant. Murder committed by, 4 712-13.
- Brant, John** (1794-1832), son of Joseph Brant. Commands Indians at Beaver Dam, 3 243; elected member of assembly of Upper Canada and unseated, 4 721.
- Brant, Joseph** (1742-1807), Indian chief. An elective chieftain, 4 702; at council at Oswego (1777), 706; founds Indian settlement at Niagara, 11 221; obtains location for Six Nation Indians, 17 42; at the Philadelphia conference (1792), 4 710; sells township of Dumfries, 17 69; qualities and characteristics of, 4 713, 17 42.
- Brant, Molly** (d. 1796). Sir William Johnson attracted by, 1 235.
- Brantford.** Six Nations reserve at, 4 707; first Protestant church founded in Canada after Conquest erected by Indians near, 11 221.
- Bray, Thomas, R.A.** Loyalist applicant for grant in Eastern Townships, 15 149.
- Bread.** Price of, fixed by mass meeting of inhabitants, 2 480-1.
- Breadalbane, John Campbell**, fourth Earl of (1762-1834). His eviction of the McIntyres, 15 156; attempts to dispossess MacNab, 17 93.
- Bréard, Jacques Michel**, comptroller of the Marine. An associate of Bigot, 2 526; a financial expedient of, 521.
- Brébeuf, Jean de** (1593-1649). Jesuit. Arrives in Quebec, 2 397-8; his mission to the Hurons, 1 59, 60, 63, 2 404-5; martyrdom of, 406.
- Breda, Treaty of** (1667). Port Royal and Fort la Tour restored to France under, 13 51.
- Breland, Pascal** (b. 1810). Member of North-West Council, 19 196, 198, 202; his salary, 218 n.
- Brennan, Michael.** Roman Catholic priest at Belleville, 11 49.
- Brenton, James**, attorney-general of Nova Scotia. On a school project at Halifax, 14 514-15.
- Breslay, René Charles** (1658-1735), Sulpician. Curé at Port la Joye, Island of St John, 13 314.
- Brésolles, Sister**, 2 414.
- Brest Harbour**, Labrador. Mentioned by Jacques Cartier, 8 915.
- Brett, Robert George** (b. 1851). Member of first legislative assembly of North-West Territories, 19 223, 229, 230, 231, 234.
- Brew, Chartres.** First inspector of police of British Columbia, 21 147; and the McGowan riots, 153; member of first legislative council, 166.
- Brewing.** See Manufactures.
- Breynat, Gabriel** (b. 1867). Vicar-apostolic of the Mackenzie, 11 187.
- Breynton, John.** Anglican clergyman at Halifax, 11 202; establishes an orphanage, 202, 13 88.
- Briand, Jean Olivier** (1715-94), bishop of Quebec (1766-84). Vicar-general, 11 15; bishop, 3 40, 4 440, 11 18; conditions of appointment imposed by Great Britain, 18; vindicates himself, 19; services during Invasion of 1775, 19-20; pension granted to, 21; his ability and tact, 2 441, 11 18-19.
- Bricker, Samuel** (1776-1868). Mennonite pioneer in Waterloo County, 17 48.
- Bricconnet, Denis.** Bishop of St Malo, 1 34.

**Bridges, Hedley Vickers Burpee** (b. 1862). Principal of provincial normal school, Fredericton, 14 556.

**Bridgman, George B.** Canadian painter, 12 620.

**Brigden, F. H.** Canadian landscape artist, 12 624.

**Briggs, William** (b. 1859). Methodist Church book-steward, 11 333.

**Bright, John** (1811-89). Moves for inquiry into Confederation, 6 28; and the National Policy, 88.

**Brion, Philippe de Chabot, Sieur de.** Brion Island named after, 1 30.

**Brion Island.** Described by Cartier, 1 30; 38.

**Brisebois, Captain.** Discovers traces of Fort la Jonquière, 1 139.

**Brisson, Joshua.** Discovers antimony ore in Nova Scotia, 14 696.

**Bristol.** Early voyages from, 1 18; 24.

**Bristol, Township of.** Its original grantees, 17 44.

**Britannia.** (1) Lake Ontario sailing vessel, 10 494. (2) Steamboat on Lake Ontario, 10 499. (3) First Cunarder on Liverpool-Halifax route, 5 365, 10 597-8; description and first trip of, 5 366, 10 598. (4) Sailing vessel owned by the Allans, 10 603. (5) Steamboat on Toronto-Montreal route, 10 541.

**British America.** Steamboat on Montreal-Quebec route, 10 541; tows *Royal William* to Montreal after her launching, 592.

**British-America Land Company.** Charter opposed by assembly, 4 580; its purchases in Eastern Townships, 513-14, 580-1; develops Eastern Townships, 10 361, 15 162, 319; associated with Rolph's settlement scheme, 5 207.

**British American.** St Lawrence steamboat, 10 495.

**British American League.** Founded (1849), 5 59; its aims, 235-6.

**British and North American Royal Mail-Steam Packet Company.** See Cunard Line.

**British and North Atlantic Steam Navigation Company.** See Dominion Line.

**British Columbia.** Special Articles: *The Period of Exploration*, 21 13-71; *Colonial History* (1849-71), 75-176; *Political History* (1871-1913), 179-237; general survey, 3-9. *Vancouver Island Colony*: Fort Camosun (Victoria) founded (1843), 77-8; grant of Island to Hudson's Bay Company (1849), 79-80; its government, 85-6; the first governorship, 87-97; representative government established, 110; electoral qualifications and districts, 112; first women settlers, 120 n.; control assumed by home government, 127; political conditions, 129-30. *Mainland Colony*: original boundaries, 126 n.; name and its origin, 126 n., 127 n.; Lytton on sale of lands, 146; first civil list, 147; its ceremonial inauguration, 150; grievances of settlers, 150-1; decline in population between 1855 and 1861, 156; sectional feeling, 160; legislative council established, 166, 22 354; proposals for union, 21 164-5, 167;

annexation of Vancouver Island, 167; Confederation movement, 170-2; the terms of Confederation, 7 492-3, 21 174-6; the first provincial legislature, 179-80; population (1871), 7 517, 520, (1881) 6 91; ballot introduced, 21 183; dual representation abolished, 184; Voters' Act of 1875 and its repeal, 195, 197; deadlock on redistribution (1878), 200-1; redistributions of 1885, 1890, 1894, 1898, 1902, 213, 216, 219, 222-3, 227-8; changes made by redistribution, 22 367; Kennedy breach of privilege case, 21 217-18; new parliament buildings erected, 219-20; increase in public debt, 1894-98, 221; changes since 1903, 233-4; 'better terms' agitation, 7 497, 21 324-7; Oriental question, 250-73.

*The Railway Question*: conditions of construction, 10 421, 21 175-6; location of terminus, 184-5; preliminary surveys, 185-186; protests against alleged breach of terms, 6 65, 10 421, 21 186-7, 189-90; anticipations of prosperity, 187; Carnarvon's mediation, 6 65, 21 190-1; comparison of Edgar and Carnarvon Terms, 10 422-3; Carnarvon Terms, 21 193-5; protests against their non-fulfilment, 196; Island section bill rejected by Senate, 6 66, 21 197; compensation offered, 198; Dufferin's intervention, 6 66, 21 199-200; secession resolution of 1878, 202-4; Mainland section begun, 204; dispute re Island section, 206; its settlement, 210-11; extension to Vancouver, 212-13.

*Sectionalism—Mainland v. Island*: division of portfolios, 181, 184; local railway terminus, 184-5; Carnarvon Terms, 196; Esquimalt graving-dock, 206; voting inequalities, 213; site of provincial capital, 22 417-18; university act of 1890, 437; now eliminated, 367.

See also Agriculture; Education; Fisheries; Forests; Government; Hudson's Bay Company; Indians; Judicial Systems; Land; Liquor Traffic; Mining; Municipal Institutions; Physical Features; Public Finance; Railways; Roads; Shipping; Transportation.

**British Columbia Copper Company**, 22 577.

**British Columbia Pulp and Paper Company.** Amount invested in the soda pulp-mill at Port Mellon, 22 514.

**British Columbia, University of.** The act of 1890 and its lapsing, 22 436-7; act passed settling lands endowment for university purposes, 438; site commission of 1910, 439-41; its organization, 442.

**British Empire.** Vancouver and Prince Rupert steamer, 10 573.

**British Immigration.** To Upper Canada, 3 331, 17 78-83, 18 556-7; in Saskatchewan, 19 178; regulations re admission of children, 7 553-4; statistics of children's admissions (1900-10), 554; in the Dominion, 554-5; totals (1901-12), 555; increase between 1891 and 1912, 9 194.

**British North America.** Its population (1825), 4 587.

**British North America Act.** Defects revealed in operation, 5 155-6; the overlapping of

- jurisdiction, 14 460-1; difficulty in interpretation of sections which distribute legislative powers, 15 269-70. *See* Confederation.
- British Settlement in Quebec.** *See* Quebec.
- British Settlers Company, of Chateauguay,** 15 157.
- Britton, Henry.** Canadian artist, 12 625.
- Bro, Jean.** Repatriates Acadian families, 11 30.
- Brock, Sir Isaac** (1769-1812), commander-in-chief in Upper Canada. In command in Lower Canada, 3 158; forbids Indian raids on United States, 4 714-15; on menace of settlement from United States, 17 45; his plans in War of 1812, 3 221; his regard for Tecumseh, 224, 4 715; 'annexes' Michigan, 3 225; his proposed attack on Sackett's Harbour, 226; at Queenston Heights, 231-3; biographical notice of, 208; as commander and administrator, 208-9, 218, 221-2.
- Brockville.** Interested in Cornwall Canal project, 10 513; population (1830), 18 558; act providing for elective board of police passed (1832), 424; American steamer fired on by British sentries at, 4 393.
- Brockville.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 538.
- Brockville and Ottawa Railway.** Purchased by C.P.R., 10 433.
- Brockville, Westport, and Sault Ste Marie Railway** project, 10 448.
- Brodeur, Louis** (1776-1839). Missionary priest in New Brunswick, 11 42.
- Brodén, Louis Philippe** (b. 1862). Negotiates commercial treaty with France, 9 237; favours local control for Canadian navy, 6 190; at Imperial Defence Conference (1909), 169.
- Broeffe, John Ludwig** (1739-1815). Ministers to German settlers of Dundas and Stormont, 11 266.
- Broke, Sir Philip Bowes Vere** (1776-1841). In command of the *Shannon*, 3 200; a model captain, 236; brings the *Chesapeake* into Halifax, 13 258.
- Bromley, Robert.** Army paymaster and pamphleteer, 13 273.
- Brondel, J. B. A.** (1841-1903). Roman Catholic bishop of Vancouver Island (1880-84), 11 166.
- Bronson, E. H.** (b. 1844). Member of Ontario cabinet, 17 179.
- Brooke, Mrs Frances** (1724-89). Publishes the first Canadian novel, 12 534-5.
- Brooke, John** (d. 1788). First Anglican clergyman to officiate in Quebec, 11 213.
- Brooke, Richard.** Loyalist applicant for grant in Eastern Townships, 15 149.
- Brooks, J. W.** Director of Great Western Railway, 10 395.
- Brougham, Henry Peter,** Baron Brougham and Vaux (1778-1868). Attacks Durham's Ordinance of June 28, 1838, 4 398; opposes Rebellion Losses Bill, 5 56.
- Broughton, Charles.** Canadian black-and-white artist, 12 630.
- Broughton, William Robert** (1762-1821). Commands the *Chatham* in Vancouver's expedition, 21 47; explores the Columbia River, 8 849, 21 50.
- Brouillan, Jacques François de** (d. 1705). Demolishes fort at mouth of the St John, 13 61.
- Brouillan, St Ovide de.** *See* St Ovide.
- Broussard, Joseph, dit Beausoleil** (b. 1702). Acadian insurgent. Engages in privateering in Bay of Fundy, 13 114.
- Brown, Andrew** (d. 1826). Minister of Protestant Dissenters' Church, Halifax, 11 258.
- Brown, E.** President of council of British Columbia, 21 197.
- Brown, Frederick** (d. 1838). Manager of Theatre Royal, Montreal (1825), 12 655.
- Brown, George** (1818-80). Finds the *Banner* and *Globe*, 5 61-2; driven into association with the 'Grits,' 63-4; and the clergy reserves, 65; combines anti-Roman views with radicalism, 68; and the Hincks-Morin administration, 69, 71, 73; returned for Lambton, 70; and separate schools controversy, 18 313-14; Horton Rhys's interview with, 12 660; endorses educational resolution of Confederation Conference, 18 315; and political favouritism in administration of Municipal Loan Fund Act, 449-50; defeated in 1861, 5 82; the 'Clear Grit' *par excellence*, 82; drives wedge between radicalism of Lower and Upper Canada, 83; on constitution of 1840, 90; agitates for 'representation by population,' 92, 15 169; hostile to Confederation in 1860, 5 94-5; favours separation of executive and legislative functions, 130; and a nominated Upper House, 142-3, 146; publishes the *Canada Farmer*, 18 568; member of committee on defence, 7 421; his part in Confederation, 5 6, 96, 99; joins Taché's coalition ministry, 5 97; 6 17, 18; his dislike of coalitions, 6 20, 17 108; resigns from cabinet, 9 128; defeated in South Ontario, 6 20, 17 110; introduces partyism into provincial politics, 109-10; on failure of Galt-Howland negotiations, 9 128-9; negotiates Brown-Fish draft treaty, 6 67-8, 9 131, 176; deplores growth of protection, 6 68, 80; his services as commercial ambassador, 9 130, 176; sketch of, 6 18; his qualities, defects, and public services, 5 83-4; his personal magnetism, 17 110; his biographies, 12 507.
- Brown, Jacob** (1775-1828). American military officer. In command at Sackett's Harbour, 3 241; captures Fort Erie, 254-5; at battle of Chippawa, 255; Chauncey fails to co-operate with, 256; at Lundy's Lane, 257-8; wounded, 259.
- Brown, James.** Member of assembly of New Brunswick (1832), 13 200.
- Brown, John** (d. 1848). Member of Antiburgher presbytery of Pictou (1795), 11 260.
- Brown, J. C.** Minister of Finance of British Columbia, 21 226; provincial secretary, 227; member of Fisheries Commission of 1905, 22 456.
- Brown, Major.** Stirs up disaffection in Canada, 3 81.
- Brown, Richard.** His work as engineer and geologist in Nova Scotia, 14 675-6.
- Brown, R. C. Lundin.** On agricultural prospects of British Columbia, 22 529-30; his



- list of prices, 532-3; on sheep-raising in the colony, 533-5.
- Brown, Thomas Storrow** (b. 1803). Escapes to the United States, 3 362-3.
- Brown, William**. Member of Ontario Agricultural Commission (1880), 18 572.
- Brown, William**. His opinion of *La Gazette de Québec*, 12 437.
- Brown, Lieutenant**. Effects landing at Freshwater Cove, Louisbourg (1758), 1 224.
- Brown-Fish Draft Treaty** (1874). Its terms, 9 131; causes of its rejection, 132-3.
- Browne, Archibald**. 'Poet Painter of Canada,' 12 615-16.
- Brownell, Franklin** (b. 1857). Canadian artist, 12 624.
- Brown's Point**, Queenston Heights, 3 231, 232, 233.
- Brownstown**. American defeat at, 3 238.
- Bruce, David**. Associated in building the *Accommodation*, 10 494; tenders for the *Frontenac*, 496.
- Bruce, John**. President of 'National Committee' at Red River, 19 72.
- Bruce, R.** Superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 5 355.
- Bruce, W. Blair** (1859-1906). Canadian artist, 12 607.
- Bruce**. Steamer on Sydney and Port-aux-Basques route, 10 562.
- Bruce Mines**. Lake steamboat, 10 543.
- Bruchesi, Paul** (b. 1855). Roman Catholic archbishop of Montreal, 11 92.
- Bruenech, G.** Canadian painter of Norwegian landscapes, 12 625.
- Brulé, Étienne** (d. 1633). Pioneer immigrant at Quebec, 15 19; hostage with Algonquins, 1 47; accompanies first Récollet missionaries, 53; in Seneca country, 56; tortured by Senecas, 57; remains after English conquest, 15 22; achievements as explorer and death of, 1 57.
- Brunault, Joseph Simon Hermann** (b. 1857). Roman Catholic bishop of Nicolet, 11 108.
- Bruneau, François** (d. 1865). Admitted to Council of Assiniboia (1855), 11 140.
- Brunelle, Pierre**. A shipbuilder of Quebec, 10 578.
- Brunelle**. Quebec-built clipper, 10 578.
- Brunswick**. (1) Lakes vessel launched (1767), 10 486. (2) Conveys Talbot settlers to Quebec, 17 73.
- Brunswick**. Prizes brought into St John by, 13 186.
- Bruyas, Jacques** (1635-1712). Superior of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 366.
- Bryan, John**. Loyalist refugee, 11 214.
- Bryant, C.** Master of Nanaimo school, 22 405.
- Bryce, George** (b. 1844). First professor in Manitoba College, 11 287, 20 426; effects settlement with Mennonites on school question, 11 392.
- Bryce, James**, first Viscount Bryce (b. 1838). British ambassador at Washington. At the International Seal Conference (1911), 8 747; 9 219, 235.
- Bryce-Root Treaty** (1908), 8 838-9.
- Brydone-Jack, W. D.** Member of university senate of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Brymner, Douglas** (1823-1902). Dominion archivist, 6 334.
- Brymner, William** (b. 1855). Canadian artist, 12 610, 631.
- Bryzelius, Paulus**. Anglican clergyman at Lunenburg (1766), 11 204.
- Buchanan, Dr Hamilton**, of Leny. Protects the Chief of MacNab, 17 93; sends emigrants to MacNab township, 96.
- Buchanan, Isaac** (1810-83). Agitates in favour of an irredeemable paper currency, 5 283, 286; protectionist who supported commercial union, 9 143, 165, 17 249 and *n*.
- Buchanan, James** (1791-1868), United States president. Attacks Maine boundary settlement, 8 818; and the Oregon boundary, 864; signs the Oregon Treaty, 865.
- Buchanan, John**. Servant to Chief of MacNab, 17 93.
- Buchanan**, British consul at New York. Sends artisans to John Galt at Guelph, 17 90-1.
- Buckeye State**. Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Buckingham Graphite Company**, P.Q., 16 593.
- Buckingham, William** (1832-1915). Founds *Nor'-Wester* at Red River (1859), 19 59.
- Buckland, George** (d. 1885). His work for agriculture, 18 567-8.
- Buckland, J. W.** (d. 1872). Manager of new Theatre Royal, Montreal (1852), 12 656.
- Buckram**. Armed vessel commissioned by Nova Scotia government, 13 220.
- Buckstone, J. B.** (1802-79), actor. Performs in Montreal (1841), 12 656.
- Budd, Henry**. First Anglican native clergyman in the West, 11 227; establishes first Anglican mission to Indians in the interior, 228.
- Budd, John**. His account of American raid on Charlottetown (1776), 13 353.
- Buffalo**. Destroyed by Sir Phineas Riall, 3 252; abortive British attempt on, 260; anti-British agitation in, 366; Fenian concentration at, 7 408.
- Buffalo**. Their large numbers in the North-West in 1874 and 1875, 20 293-4; regulations designed for their preservation, 294; diminution in export of robes, 294; their disappearance, 7 601, 19 157, 20 294.
- Buffalo, Brantford and Goderich Railway**. Chartered (1851), 10 404; suspends operations (1856), 413.
- Buffalo Lake**, Athabaska. Explored by Peter Pond, 4 650.
- Buffalo Wool Company**, 19 45-6.
- Bugeauld**, an Acadian loyalist. His visit to Franquet, 13 311; church erected in his orchard, 311.
- Buies, Arthur** (1840-91). His *chroniques* and other literary work, 12 485-7.
- Buiset, Luc**, Récollet. Given charge of mission at Kenté, 1 86.
- Buisson, Abbé**. Procurator of the Seminary of Quebec, 16 381.
- Buisson, Jean François**. Prize-winner at Jesuit College (1679), 16 372.

- Bulgarians.** Their characteristics as immigrants, 7 566-7.
- Bulger, Captain Andrew** (d. 1858), governor of Assiniboia (1822-23). His efficient rule, 19 46-7.
- Bulkeley, Richard** (d. 1800). First churchwarden of St Paul's Church, Halifax, 11 202; aide to the governor, 13 82.
- Buller, Arthur** (d. 1869). His report on education, 4 396, 16 465-7.
- Bulwer, Charles** (1806-48). Chief secretary to Lord Durham, 4 391, 392, 395; on Durham's conciliation of American opinion, 395-6; on land-granting system, 581-2; and corruption in land grants, 15 151; his scheme of commutation of seigniorial tenure, 2 589.
- 'Bull Frogs.'** See Royal Canadian Rifles.
- Bullion, Angélique.** Her invitation to Jeanne Mance, 2 412.
- Bulwer, Sir William Henry Lytton Earle**, afterwards Baron Dalling and Bulwer (1801-72), British ambassador at Washington. Assists in arranging reciprocity, 5 241.
- Bulyea, George Hedley Vicars** (b. 1859). Member of executive council of North-West Territories, 19 250; his co-operation with Haultain, 251-2; first lieutenant-governor of Alberta, 6 156, 19 275.
- Bunn, Thomas.** Secretary of Riel's provisional government, 11 155, 19 83 n., 85.
- Bunoz, Emile M.** Prefect apostolic of the Yukon, 11 192.
- Bunster, Arthur.** Member of council of British Columbia, 21 176, 180; and the secession address, 198; opposes Chinese labour, 256.
- Bunting, Charles E.** One of the fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Bunting, Christopher,** and the Ontario 'Bribery Plot' (1884), 17 167.
- Burbank and Company.** Joint owners of first steamer on Red River, 10 567.
- Burbidge, George Wheelock,** justice. Arbitrates on financial obligations of Ontario, 7 474.
- Burbidge, John** (c. 1717-1812), colonel. Imports apple varieties to Nova Scotia, 14 655.
- Burchtown, Shelburne, N.S.** Projected negro settlement at, 13 237.
- Burdett-Coutts, Angela Georgina, Baroness** (1814-1906). Endows Anglican bishopric of British Columbia, 11 232, 21 147.
- Bureau-des-Pauvres, Quebec,** 2 427.
- Burel, Gilbert,** Jesuit brother. Arrives in Quebec, 2 397.
- Burgoyne, John** (1722-92), British general. Lands re-inforcement at Quebec, 3 97; 110.
- Burke, Edmund** (1729-97), British statesman. His acrid description of Nova Scotia, 13 248.
- Burke, Edmund** (1753-1820). Missionary priest in Upper Canada, 11 25, 26; labours in the Maritime Provinces, 42, 43-5; vicar apostolic of Nova Scotia (1818-20), 44-5, 13 271; his educational work, 11 43, 45, 13 271; first bishop of Halifax (1818-20), 271; sketch of, 11 25, 13 271.
- Burke, James.** Provincial secretary of Manitoba, 11 175.
- Burlington.** (1) War vessel on Lake Ontario, 10 494. (2) Steamboat on Lake Ontario, 10 499.
- Burlington Bay Canal.** Opened (1830), 10 522.
- Burlington Heights,** near Hamilton, 3 240, 241.
- Burnet, William** (1688-1729), governor of New York. Resents French interference with the Iroquois, 2 366, 369.
- Burnett, Thomas.** Surveys for Lachine Canal, 10 509.
- Burnham, Mark** (1804-77). Anglican clergyman at St Thomas, Ontario (1829), 11 233.
- Burnham, Zaccheus** (d. 1896), 17 87.
- Burns, Sir George, Bart.** (1795-1890). One of founders of the Cunard Line, 10 596, 597.
- Burns, John** (b. 1858). His statement on immigration (1911), 6 198-9.
- Burns, Dr Robert** (1789-1869). Secretary of the Glasgow Colonial Society, 11 263; selects Rev. John Black for work at Red River, 286.
- Burns, William.** Principal of provincial normal school in Vancouver, 22 434.
- Burpee, Isaac** (1825-85). Minister of Customs (1873-78), 6 64.
- Burpee, Lawrence Johnston** (b. 1873). Member of International Joint Commission, 6 368; his *Search for the Western Sea*, 12 519.
- Burpee, R. E.** (d. 1853). Foreign missionary of the Baptist Church, 11 358.
- Burr, W. H.** Master of school at Victoria (1861), 22 404, 405.
- Burrage, Rev. Mr.** Master of Royal Grammar School of Quebec, 16 463, 464; on state aid for schools, 471.
- Burt, Stephen.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Burton, Sir Francis Nathaniel** (1767-1832). Administrator of Lower Canada (1824-25), 3 300, 301, 4 484.
- Burton, Ralph,** colonel. In Quebec, 1 295; receives Wolfe's last orders, 15 122; lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 4 427; at Three Rivers, 3 23, 15 122; transferred to Montreal, 3 32.
- Burwash, Nathanael** (b. 1839), principal of Victoria College. On Macdonald's university bill of 1847, 18 370; as university federationist, 393, 394; his work and personality, 11 335-6.
- Burwell.** His school bill of 1833, 18 284; attacks council's bill of 1835, 285.
- Bury, William Coutts,** seventh Earl of Albemarle and Viscount Bury (1832-94). Superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 5 355, 356.
- Bushby, A. T.** Registrar of supreme court of British Columbia, 21 148 n.
- Bushnell, John.** Original publisher of *Halifax Gazette*, 12 520.
- Bushy Run.** Engagement at, 3 66.
- Bussey, L. White.** American secretary of International Joint Commission, 6 368.
- Busy.** Brig built at Lunenburg, 10 581.
- Buteux, Jacques** (1600-52). Jesuit martyr, 2 408.
- Butler, John** (1725-96). Forms a corps of Rangers, 17 17; at the Indian council at Oswego, 4 706; and loyalist settlement at Niagara, 17 18, 19, 20; favours division of province of Quebec, 35.

- Butler, Lieutenant.** His mission to the Saskatchewan (1870), 19 195.
- Butler's Rangers.** Formed from the loyalist refugees at Niagara, 17 17; settle at Niagara, 19, 21.
- Button, Sir Thomas** (*d.* 1634). His expedition to Hudson Bay (1612), 1 155-6.
- Buxton, Sydney Charles**, first Viscount (*b.* 1853), 6 199.
- B. X.** First steamer to navigate upper Fraser River, 10 569-70.
- By, John** (1781-1836), lieutenant-colonel. Constructs the Rideau Canal, 10 519.
- Byington, E. L.** Rector of Protestant normal school, Winnipeg, 20 439.
- Bylot, Robert.** Hudson's second mate, 1 155; explores Hudson Bay, 157.
- Byron, Captain Richard.** Killed on board the *Belvidera*, 13 256.
- Bystander.** History of the publication, 12 522 *n.*; on Mowat's domination of Ontario, 17 178.
- Bytown.** Steamboat on upper St Lawrence, 10 538.
- Cabot, John**, navigator. Voyages of, 1 20-2; his self-esteem, 21 and *n.*; unknown fate of, 22.
- Cabot, Lewis.** Son of John Cabot, 1 19.
- Cabot, Sancio.** Son of John Cabot, 1 19.
- Cabot, Sebastian** (1474-1557). Accompanies his father on his first voyage, 1 20; in Hudson Strait, 149.
- Cabral, Pedro Alvarez** (1460-1526), Portuguese navigator. His discovery of Brazil, 1 23.
- Cabrillo, Juan Rodriguez.** Spanish explorer. His voyage to the Pacific coast (*c.* 1542), 8 846, 21 15.
- Cache Creek, B.C.** Account of provincial boarding school at, 22 426-8.
- Cadboro.** First sea-going vessel to navigate lower Fraser, 21 67; Governor Douglas's voyage in, 76.
- Cadet, Joseph Michel** (*b.* 1710). Associate of Bigot, 2 526.
- Cadillac, Antoine de la Motte** (*d.* 1730). Introduces domestic cattle at Detroit (1701), 7 656.
- Caën, Emery de**, nephew of Guillaume de Caën. Assists in forming new merchant company, 2 451; his reception of Jesuit mission, 398; frustrates colonization, 15 20.
- Caën, Guillaume de.** Forms company to take over trading monopoly of Montmorency company, 2 319, 451, 15 20; monopoly broken, 2 321; granted seigniorship of Cap Tourmente, 536.
- Cahiagué.** Huron village, 1 53, 54.
- Cairnes, D. D.** On the older geology of Yukon Territory, 22 595-7.
- Cairo.** Name of *Royal Edward* while in Mediterranean service, 10 614.
- Calcutt Line** of steamships, 10 565.
- Calder, James Alexander** (*b.* 1868). Commissioner of Education of Saskatchewan, 19 270, 474.
- Caldwell, Henry** (*d.* 1810). Takes part in defence of Quebec (1775), 3 91; acting receiver-general, 4 493, 15 122.
- Caldwell, John** (*d.* 1830), receiver-general of Lower Canada. His bankruptcy and defalcations, 3 299-300, 4 512.
- Caldwell, William.** Assists in founding the *Nor'-Wester* (1859), 19 59.
- Caldwell, Major W. B.** Conducts pensioners to Red River, 19 56.
- Caldwell.** War vessel on Lake Ontario (1782), 10 487.
- Caledonia.** (1) Schooner which conveyed Talbot settlers from Prescott to York, 17 74. (2) Sailing vessel owned by the Allans, 10 603. (3) One of first Cunard steamships, 10 597.
- Calgarian.** (1) Lakes freighter, 10 557, 588. (2) Allan liner on Montreal-Liverpool service, 10 608.
- Calgary.** Roman Catholic mission established at, 11 164; Murdoch's diary of its first years, 19 168-9; its hydro-electric plants, 327; population (1901 and 1911), 20 327; statistics of manufactures (1890-1910), 328; method of real estate assessment in, 402; income tax abolished in, 408; educational development at, 483, 494, 497.
- Calgary College**, 20 499.
- Calgary University School**, 20 499.
- Calhoun, John Caldwell** (1782-1850), United States secretary of state. Negotiates on Oregon boundary, 8 863.
- California.** Ship employed in search for North-West Passage (1747), 1 197.
- Calkin, John Burgess** (*b.* 1829). Principal of normal college, Truro, 14 533.
- Callbeck, Phillips.** Member of council of St John's Island (1770), 13 345; administrator (1775), 349; made prisoner by American privateers, 353-4.
- Callières, Louis Hector de** (1646-1703), governor of New France (1699-1703). Suggests exchange of French West Indies for New York, 2 356 *n.*; and migrations to New Orleans, 15 58.
- Calonne, Jacques Ladislas Joseph de** (1742-1822). French refugee priest, 11 32.
- Cambie, R. J.** On productiveness of North-West Territories, 20 587.
- Cambria.** (1) Sailing vessel owned by the Allans, 10 603. (2) Cunarder, called the *Flying Cambria*, 10 599.
- Cambridge, Massachusetts.** Expedition against Quebec sets out from (1775), 3 83-4.
- Cameron, Alex.** Member of Protestant education committee of Quebec, 16 491.
- Cameron, David** (*d.* 1872), chief justice of Vancouver Island (1853-58). His appointment as chief justice, 22 351; petitions for and against his appointment, 21 118, 119; his discharge of his duties, 119, 22 389.
- Cameron, Sir Douglas Colin.** Lieutenant-governor of Manitoba, 19 132.
- Cameron, D. R.** Boundary survey commissioner, 8 877.
- Cameron, Duncan.** Seizes Hudson's Bay Company trader, 19 29; entices Selkirk settlers to Upper Canada, 30; appears at the Forks in borrowed uniform, 31-2; ingratiates himself with the Highlanders, 32; takes Miles Macdonell prisoner to Fort William, 33.



- Cameron, George Frederick** (1854-85). His volume of *Lyrics*, 12 581; his songs on Spanish oppression in Cuba, 12 582.
- Cameron, John** (1827-1910). Roman Catholic bishop of Arichat (1877-86), 11 81.
- Cameron, J. D.** Anglican missionary at Sault Ste Marie, 11 223.
- Cameron, John Hillyard** (1817-76). His attitude to the Red River delegation, 6 41; 5 70.
- Cameron, Malcolm** (1808-76). Original director of Grand Trunk Railway, 10 401.
- Cameron, Sir Matthew Crooks** (1822-87). Provincial secretary of Ontario, 17 107, 200 n.; supports the narrow gauge, 113; and his defence of Whelan, 115; and the 'Speak Now' incident, 124-5 and n.; leader of opposition, 131 and n.; his erratic leadership, 132-3; and charges against Blake and Wood, 133; his correct attitude on the Scott murder, 133-4; condemns Mowat's 'descent from the bench,' 138-9; opposes Dr Clarke's liquor prohibition bill, 141; attacks the department of Agriculture, 144; newspaper attack on, 147; obstructs education bill of 1876, 152; 'the March of the Cameron Men,' 152-3; supports unanimity in juries' verdicts, 153; two views on propriety of opening the house with prayer, 153-4; raised to a judgeship, 154; regards province as subordinate, 159; his political principles and personal character, 107, 131 and n., 132; as party leader, 151.
- Cameron, Colonel.** Posted at Chippawa during the Rebellion of 1837, 7 338; member of committee on defence, 401.
- Camosun.** Pacific coast steamer, 10 573.
- Campania.** First twin-screw steamship of Cunard Line, 10 601.
- Campbell, Sir Alexander** (1822-92). Adjusts financial differences with British Columbia, 21 210; 5 358, 6 22, 47, 7 514, 17 190 n.
- Campbell, Archibald.** United States boundary commissioner, 8 871, 877.
- Campbell, Sir Archibald** (1769-1843), lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1831-37). Instructed to reform the executive, 3 355; his conflicts with assembly, 13 199-201; 14 483, 484.
- Campbell, Archibald William** (b. 1863). Highway commissioner of Ontario, 18 485.
- Campbell, Sir Colin** (1776-1847), lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia (1834-40). His military record and personal character, 13 282; cause of his recall, 290.
- Campbell, Donald**, captain. In command at Detroit, 3 57; prevents Indian risings, 59; is taken prisoner and murdered by Pontiac, 62.
- Campbell, Sir Donald**, lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island (1847-50). Conflict with assembly, 13 368, 14 500-1.
- Campbell, Dugald** (d. 1810). Lays out Fredericton, 13 162; on roads of New Brunswick, 169.
- Campbell, Duncan.** Author of *Histories* of Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island, 12 501.
- Campbell, Hector.** A leader in Selkirk immigration to Prince Edward Island, 13 356.
- Campbell, James.** Signs loyalist petition (1787), 17 30.
- Campbell, John Saxton.** Assists in construction of *Royal William*, 10 592.
- Campbell, Robert** (1808-94), explorer. Winters on Dease Lake, 4 690, 21 69; discovers Lake Frances and reaches the Pelly River, 5 307-8, 21 69; builds Glenlyon House, 5 308; discovers Lowes River, 309; constructs Fort Selkirk, 311; and the 'Wood' Indians, 309-10; proves the identity of the Yukon, 311, 22 605; his journey from Fort Selkirk to the Mississippi, 5 311.
- Campbell, R. H.** Superintendent of Education, Prince Edward Island, 14 538.
- Campbell, Thomas** (b. 1790). Anglican clergyman at Belleville (1821), 11 223.
- Campbell, T. E.**, colonel. Superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 5 355; member of defence commissions, 7 396, 401.
- Campbell, Lord William**, governor-in-chief of Nova Scotia (1766-73). Makes unauthorized grants, 14 674; present at first Presbyterian ordination, 11 259; presents stoves to St Paul's Church, Halifax, 203.
- Campbell, Sir William** (1758-1834), 8 769.
- Campbell, William** (d. 1823). Second mayor of St John, 13 162.
- Campbell, William Wilfred** (b. 1860). Novelist and poet, 12 559-60, 578-9.
- Campbell's Highlanders.** Newly raised Scottish regiment sent to Nova Scotia (1778), 13 225.
- Campbellton, N.B.** Destroyed by fire (1910), 14 426.
- Camper, Father.** Missionary priest in the West, 11 149, 164.
- Campion, James W.** (d. 1841), Jesuit. Missionary priest at Niagara, 11 48.
- Campobello, Island of.** British settlement on, 13 129; grant of, 8 769; courts established in, 769; gypsum exports from (1802, 1817), 13 183; Fenian raid on, 7 420.
- Canada.** Indian name for a district, 1 35 n.; suggestion to erect into an independent kingdom, 3 296.
- Canada.** (1) Man-of-war constructed at Quebec (1742), 2 509. (2) Sailing vessel owned by the brothers Allan, 10 603. (3) St Lawrence steamboat, 10 495, 541. (4) Lake Ontario steamboat wrecked, 10 498. (5) Great Western Railway steamboat, 10 545. (6) St Lawrence steamboat, 10 551. (7) Cunard steamship, 10 599. (8) Dominion Line steamship, 10 609, 610.
- Canada Act of 1838**, 4 389, 392.
- Canada Banking Company.** Proposed establishment of, 4 604-5.
- Canada Cement Company.** Its capital, 9 260; capacity of its mills, 16 595; location of plants, 18 635.
- Canada Central Railway.** Dominion aid granted to, 10 442; purchased by C.P.R., 433.
- Canada Committee** (Huskisson's), 3 305-7.
- Canada Company.** Formed (1824) for the purchase and settlement of crown and clergy reserves in Upper Canada, 3 333-7, 4 514-15, 580-1, 17 89; its exemption from



- taxation, 247; and Rolph's scheme of settlement, 5 207; its colonizing results, 3 335, 561-2.
- Canada First Party.** And the Red River delegates, 6 42; its programme and principal supporters, 69, 70; protectionist in aim, 9 146; develops national sentiment, 6 71; influences provincial politics, 17 147.
- Canada Interlake Line.** Absorbs the Canadian Interlake Line, 10 557.
- Canada Iron Company,** 14 687.
- Canada Iron Corporation,** 9 261, 14 686, 690-1.
- Canada Line of steamships,** 10 615.
- Canada Screw Company.** Complains of unfair competition in Birmingham, 9 142.
- Canada Shipping Company.** See Beaver Line.
- Canada Southern Railway.** Conveys United States mails, 7 635.
- Canada Temperance Act (Scott Act).** See under Liquor Traffic.
- Canada Trade Act (1822),** 2 588, 3 299, 4 533, 570, 571.
- Canada Trade and Tenure Act (1825),** 2 588.
- Canadian.** (1) Allan liner wrecked near the Pillars lighthouse, 5 402, 10 604. (2) Allan liner wrecked near Strait of Belle Isle, 5 403, 10 605.
- Canadian Antimony Company,** 14 696.
- Canadian Art Club.** Founded (1907), 12 635.
- Canadian Association of Masters and Mates,** 9 317, 321.
- Canadian Banking Company.** Proposed establishment of (1792), 4 610.
- Canadian Brotherhood of Railway Employees,** 9 316, 321.
- 'Canadian Chasseurs' (or 'Independent Foreigners').** Foreign legion enlisted in Revolutionary War, 3 209 n.
- Canadian Club.** Its inception and growth, 12 430.
- Canadian Coal and Coke Company.** Business consolidation, 9 260.
- Canadian College, Rome.** Founded (1894), 11 90.
- Canadian Copper Company.** Develops Sudbury mines, 9 185, 18 624-7.
- Canadian Corn Bill (1843).** British preference granted under, 5 196, 210.
- Canadian Fencibles.** Raised in War of 1812, 3 209; recruited in Glengarry during the War of 1812, 17 69; settle on Rideau Canal route, 76.
- Canadian Geological Survey.** Its exploring work, 5 328.
- Canadian Labour Union,** 9 297-9; its influence on legislation, 299.
- Canadian Manufacturers' Association.** Its attitude to Chamberlain's fiscal programme, 9 211.
- Canadian-Mexican Pacific Steamship Line,** 10 618.
- Canadian Mounted Rifles.** Take part in South African War, 7 438, 440.
- Canadian National Association.** Its political programme, 6 69.
- Canadian Navigation Company.** Acquires Royal Mail Line, 10 539; absorbed by Richelieu Steamboat Company, 539, 551.
- Canadian Northern Railway.** Construction, 9 199; its rapid expansion, mileage and connections, 10 455-7, 19 185, 20 311, 312, 566; aggregate land sales of, 315-16; and taxation in the Prairie Provinces, 361; its agreement with British Columbia, 21 232-3; steamship services, 10 613-14.
- Canadian Northern Steamships Limited.** See Canadian Northern Railway.
- Canadian Pacific Railway.** Early schemes for building line, 10 419-20, 20 296; a condition of entrance into Confederation by British Columbia, 10 421-3; delayed by financial conditions, 423; Tupper's resolutions, 6 88; endeavours to enlist imperial and private aid, 89, 10 423-4; Selkirk route gives place to Winnipeg route, 20 297; effect of choice of route on settlement, 19 162-3; terms of construction, 6 89, 10 424; Blake's criticism of agreement, 6 89-90; an alternative scheme, 90; contract ratified, 90; public opinion and the contract, 90-1; begun and completed, 10 432; lines incorporated by, 433-5, 436, 15 190; 'a body without arms,' 10 434; its conflict with Grand Trunk, 435-8; obtains Dominion aid, 438-9; its serious position in 1885, 439; its building the inception of new North-West, 19 163; construction followed by agricultural depression in Ontario, 18 575-6; policy underlying 'monopoly' clause, 10 424-5; disallowance of Manitoba charters and agitation in province, 439-41; threatens to remove its workshops from Winnipeg, 440, 19 119; abrogation of 'monopoly' clause and its conditions, 10 441, 19 122; rate-cutting results in friction with United States, 9 162; and crossing facilities, 19 123-4; enters Transatlantic Rates Association, 9 162; land endowment to, 149-50; excessive speculation induced by construction, 150-1; land endowment of retards settlement, 20 292-3; organizes ready-made farms for colonization, 7 588, 20 302; land sales in Prairie Provinces (1893-1914), 315; constructs line from Lethbridge to Nelson, 10 452; its irrigation works in Alberta, 20 591-2; mileage and percentage west of Lake Superior, 10 457; system and its connections, 20 300-1, 566; its development (1896, 1913), 310-11; increase in gross earnings (1901-12), 9 199; agitation to rescind exemption from taxation, 19 258, 265, 274; compounds taxation in Prairie Provinces, 20 361; subventions from British Columbia, 22 364-5; its steamship services—on upper lakes, 10 546, 550, 556; river car transports, 547; on inland lakes, 570-1; transatlantic services and fleet, 612-13; Pacific services and fleet, 572-3, 616-18; first great material achievement of Confederation, 6 6.
- Canadian Plumbago Company,** 16 593.
- Canadian Titanic Iron Ore Company.** Attempts mining at Baie St Paul, 16 579.
- Canadian Voltigeurs.** Take part in War of 1812, 3 209 and n., 247-9.
- Canals.** Special Article: *The Canals of Canada*, 10 502-36; a handicap on public

- finance, 5 233, 249; tonnage on Canadian and American (1863), 251; projects discussed after Confederation, 9 115; attempted discrimination in transshipment of grain cargoes, 160-1; obstacles to navigation in St Lawrence system, 10 502-3. *St Lawrence System*: Sulpicians begin Lake St Pierre-Lachine Canal (1700), 504; built for defence, 505; construction and improvement (1818-75), 505-6; total length, 536; rise in elevation between Montreal and Lake Superior, 536; abolition of tolls, 536; traffic (1912), 536; expenditures to 1912, 536; operation, maintenance, and repairs, 536 and *n.*; stimulus given by free trade on, 536. *See under* individual names of canals.
- Canceaux.** Conveys Captain Holland on his survey, 13 332-3.
- Canniff, William** (1830-1910). His historical works, 12 499.
- Canning, George** (1770-1827), British statesman. Maintains the prescriptive right of inalienable allegiance, 3 193; and pretensions of United States on Pacific coast, 8 843 and *n.*, 844, 921 *n.*; assents to concert with United States on Alaska boundary dispute, 919-20; his criticism of American pretensions, 921 *n.*; his instructions to Bagot, 922, 924 and *n.*; repudiates Bagot's action, 925 *n.*; his instructions to Stratford Canning, 925-6.
- Canning, Stratford**, afterwards first Viscount Stratford de Rodeliffe (1786-1880). Negotiates Alaska boundary treaty of 1825, 8 844, 925-7; 921 *n.*
- Cannon, John Francis.** Builds first stone Roman Catholic church in Ottawa, 11 49.
- Canoe River**, a tributary of the Columbia. David Thompson passes winters at, 4 667.
- Canot, Claude Joseph Marie** (1710-51). Father-prefect of the Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 366.
- Canterbury, Charles Manners Sutton**, first Viscount Canterbury (1780-1845). Offered governorship of Canada, 3 320; rejected as speaker of House of Commons, 4 473.
- Canterbury, Sir John Henry Manners-Sutton**, third Viscount. *See* Manners-Sutton.
- Cap de la Magdelaine.** Seigniorship of granted the Jesuits (1651), 2 556.
- Cap Rouge.** Jacques Cartier's settlement at, 16 573-4; Holmes's reconnaissance against, 1 290; 295.
- Cap Rouge River.** Fort erected by Cartier at mouth of, 1 40.
- Cap Royal** (Bear Head). Sighted by Cartier, 1 30.
- Cap St Jean.** Named by Cartier, 1 30.
- Cap Tourmente.** Farm established by Champlain at (1626), 16 506; its farm buildings burned by David Kirke, 2 400; herd of cattle at (1629), 7 654; site of Laval's model farm, 16 332; 333.
- Cape Alexander.** Reached by Simpson and Dease, 4 689.
- Cape Anguille.** Sighted by Cartier, 1 30.
- Cape Barrow.** Named by Sir John Franklin, 4 681.
- Cape Bathurst.** Rounded by Sir John Richardson, 4 684.
- Cape Blanco.** Named by Martin d'Aguilar, 21 17.
- Cape Bonavista**, on east coast of Newfoundland. Arrival of Cartier at, 1 28.
- Cape Breton Island.** Discovered by John Cabot, 13 16; topography of, 14 622; Ochiltree's attempt at colonization of, 13 38-39; French take possession of, 1 203; name changed to Ile Royale, 203; acquired by Great Britain, 13 101; erected into a county, 113; establishment of courts, 113; formed into separate province (1784), 230, 14 453; its governors, 13 230-1; official squabbles, 231; mining in the eighteenth century, 14 673-4; coal royalty as a governor-general's perquisite, 674; reannexed to Nova Scotia, 13 232, 14 453; courts established and abolished, 471; first Anglican incumbents and their parishes, 11 206; early postal services in, 5 375; timber resources, 14 623, 629. *See also* Coal.
- Cape Cormorant.** *See* Cape de Latte.
- Cape Decision**, at the mouth of Christian Sound. Named by Vancouver, 21 51.
- Cape d'Esperance.** Named by Cartier, 1 31.
- Cape de Latte** (Cape Cormorant). Named by Cartier, 1 30.
- Cape Farewell.** Gaspar Corte Real at, 1 23.
- Cape Flattery.** Sighted by Captain Cook, 21 26.
- Cape Forchu.** Raided by privateers, 13 219.
- Cape Fullerton.** North-West Mounted Police post at, 22 649.
- Cape Hearne.** Named by Franklin, 4 681; 5 299.
- Cape Hope's Advance.** Reached by Hudson, 1 151.
- Cape Krusenstern.** Rae's farthest in 1848, 5 300-1.
- Cape Mackenzie.** Named by Franklin, 4 681.
- Cape Parry.** Rounded by Richardson, 4 684.
- Cape Prince of Wales.** Discovered by Captain Cook, 21 28.
- Cape Race.** Gaspar Corte Real at, 1 24.
- Cape Ray.** Named St George's Cape by John Cabot, 1 21.
- Cape Riche.** Named by Cartier Cap Double, 1 29.
- Cape San Lucas.** Skirted by Francisco Ulloa, 21 14.
- Cape Tourmentine.** Sighted by Cartier, 1 31.
- Cape Weggs.** Sighted by Hudson, 1 152.
- Cape Wolstenholme.** Named after one of Hudson's patrons, 1 152.
- Capel, George.** Owner of Capelton copper mines, Lennoxville, 16 587.
- Capilano.** Pacific coast steamer, 10 573.
- Cappon, James** (b. 1854). His critical works, 12 529; on Roberts's poetry, 574-5.
- Captain Cook**, ship. Lowrie's expedition to Pacific coast made in the (1786), 21 31-2.
- Capuchins.** Sent to Louisiana, 2 430; 11 69.
- Car of Commerce.** St Lawrence steamboat, 10 495.
- Carantouan**, on the upper Susquehanna. Étienne Brûlé entertained at, 1 57.
- Carantouanais** (Andastes or Eries). Étienne Brûlé's mission to, 1 53-4.



- Carbery, James Joseph** (1823-87). Roman Catholic bishop of Hamilton (1883-87), **11 65**.
- Cardwell, Edward**, Viscount Cardwell (1813-86). Reorganizes British army, **7 393**.
- Card money**. See Currency and Banking.
- Carey, Bruce A.** Conductor of the Elgar Choir, Hamilton, **12 647**.
- Carhagouha**. Huron village south of Thunder Bay, **1 53**; first mass in Ontario celebrated at, **58**.
- Cariboo**. Pacific coast steamer, **10 573**.
- Cariboo Gold Fields**. Discovery, development, and aggregate yield (1859-71), **21 155-6**.
- Cariboo Road**. Its construction and cost, **21 117, 149, 157-8**; its economic and political value, **273-4**.
- Caribou**. Man-of-war built at Quebec (1744), **2 509**.
- Carignan-Salières, Regiment of**. Arrive in Canada, **2 346**; military settlements formed by, **539-41, 15 36**.
- Carillon Canal**, **10 517**.
- Carleton, Sir Guy**. See Dorchester, Baron.
- Carleton, Thomas** (1736-1817), first governor of New Brunswick (1784-1817). His appointment, **13 152**; instructions to, **14 482, 617**; his choice of a capital, **13 155, 158, 160**; tramps on snowshoes to Quebec, **156**; guards the prerogative, **158**; and American aggression on St Croix, **160**; grants charter to St John, **161**; delays calling assembly, **162-3**; twice offered lieutenant-governorship of Quebec, **170**; fits out armed cruiser for coast service, **177**; raises King's New Brunswick Regiment, **176-7**; quarrels with assembly, **178-9**; as non-resident governor, **183-4**; death of, **187**; sketch of, **152-3**; his generosity and public spirit, **156-7, 180**; peculiarities of disposition, **157, 181**; his absolutism, **158-9**.
- Carleton**. War vessel on Lake Champlain (1782), **10 487**.
- Carleton, or West St John**. Named in honour of Sir Guy Carleton, **13 145**.
- Carleton Island**, Kingston. Government shipyards established at, **10 486, 491**.
- Carlier, Pierre**. Privileges granted to (1733), **8 915**.
- Carling, Sir John** (1828-1911), commissioner of Agriculture in Ontario. His position in public life, **17 107 and n., 18 570**; elects to sit in federal house, **17 135; 230 n., 232 n.**
- Carlyle, Florence**. Canadian artist, **12 625-6**.
- Carlyle, Dr.** Assistant in Toronto normal school, **18 324**.
- Carmack, George**. Discovers gold at Bonanza Creek, Yukon Territory, **22 606**.
- Carman, Dr Albert** (b. 1833). General superintendent of Methodist Church, **11 310**.
- Carman, Bliss** (b. 1861). Canadian poet, **12 579-81**.
- Carmelite Fathers**, **11 62**.
- Carmichael, James** (1826-1908). Anglican bishop of Montreal, **11 220**.
- Carmichael, James A.** (d. 1911). Presbyterian superintendent of missions, **11 295**.
- Carnarvon, Henry Howard Molyneux Herbert**, fourth Earl of (1831-90). Arbitrates on British Columbia railway question, **6 65, 10 422, 21 193-5, 199**; favours making colonial adherence to commercial treaties optional, **9 172**.
- Carnes, William**. Baptist pioneer in British Columbia, **11 375**.
- Carolina**. Canadian sealer, seized by American cruiser, **8 723**.
- Caroline**. (1) Steamboat on upper St Lawrence (1826), **10 498**. (2) Seizure of gives rise to diplomatic incident, **3 366, 7 388**.
- Caron, Joseph Edouard** (b. 1866). Minister of Agriculture of Quebec, **15 213 n.**
- Caron, René Edouard** (1800-76). Original director of Grand Trunk, **10 401**; speaker of legislative council of Canada, **5 43**.
- Carr, Robert**. Royal commissioner to New England, **1 161**.
- Carrall, Robert William Weir** (d. 1879). Member of council of British Columbia, **21 176**; Confederation delegate to Ottawa, **175**.
- Carroll, John** (d. 1885). At Halifax, **11 45**; and the test for Roman Catholics, **13 272**; his insubordinate conduct, **11 80**; administers diocese of Toronto, **60**.
- Cartell, Pierre**. Conviction and execution of at Halifax (1749), **13 85**.
- Carter, F. C.**, counsel for United States in Bering Sea arbitration. His disavowal, **8 731-2**; on property in seals, **735-7**.
- Carter, Thomas Henry**. United States member of International Joint Commission, **6 368**.
- Carter, William S.** Superintendent of Education for New Brunswick, **14 555**.
- Carter-Cotton, Francis L.** (b. 1847). Minister of Finance of British Columbia, **21 224**; president of council, **232-3**; chancellor of university, **22 442**.
- Carteret, Sir George** (d. 1680). One of the 'Gentlemen Adventurers,' **1 162**; induces Radisson and Groseilliers to take service with England, **161; 173**.
- Carteret, Sir Philip**. Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, **1 166**.
- Carthaginian**. Allan liner, **10 606**.
- Cartier, Sir George Étienne, Bart.** (1814-73). An incorporator of Toronto and Montreal Railway, **10 396**; his education acts of 1856, **16 429**; on commissions on defence (1862, 1865), **7 401, 421**; leader of French opinion, **5 82**; his part in Confederation, **6, 15 170, 171**; and the British constitution, **170-1**; opposes legislative union, **173-4**; on racial diversity in Canada, **5 98**; favours northern route for Intercolonial, **6 30-1**; and New Brunswick militia system, **14 414**; negotiates transfer of North-West Territories, **19 61**; his part in Pacific Scandal, **6 57**; on his father's wheat exports from Richelieu River, **15 112-113**; sketch of, **6 23-4**.
- Cartier, Jacques** (1491-1557), French navigator and discoverer. First voyage (1534), in which he explores Gulf of St Lawrence, **1 27-34**; second voyage (1535), in which he visits Stadacona and Hochelaga, **34-8**; third voyage (1541), as Roberval's subordinate, **38-42**; describes fisheries of the Micmacs, **16 555**; three crosses planted by, **2 379**;

- what he means by 'hearing mass,' 379-80; true spelling of his name, 381 and *n.*; and presence of minerals, 16 573-4; includes cowa in his supplies, 7 654.
- Cartmell, Martha M.** First woman foreign missionary of Methodist Church in Canada, 11 329.
- Cartwright, Richard** (1759-1815). First judge at Mecklenburg, 18 521; opposes Simcoe's policy, 412; his plan for incorporation of Kingston, 421; on value of trade with United States (1797), 4 551, 555; and the return of French *émigrés*, 17 55; engages John Strachan as tutor, 18 346-7; on Canada's ability to furnish supplies for West Indies, 4 557; introduces a grammar school bill, 18 352.
- Cartwright, Sir Richard John** (1835-1912). Minister of Finance (1873-78), 6 64, 7 514; his deficits used as arguments for more protection, 9 144; and tariff increases, 147-8 and *n.*; denounces budget of 1879, 6 87; and commercial union, 109, 110, 9 167; and Riel's execution, 6 105; minister of Trade and Commerce (1896-1911), 131; member of Joint High Commission, 135, 9 169; Old Age Annuities Act passed by, 6 161.
- Carver, Jonathan** (1732-80), explorer. Names Columbia River the 'Oregon,' 21 21.
- Cary, George Hunter**, attorney-general of British Columbia. His irascibility, 21 131; attempts to 'corner' water supply, 131; builds Cary Castle, 132; 147.
- Cascades.** Construction of locks at, 10 507-8; plans for improvement, 511-12.
- Cascapedia.** Steamer on Montreal-Pictou route, 10 562.
- Cascapedia River.** Its fishing rental, 16 563.
- Case, William** (*d.* 1855). First superintendent of Canadian Methodist Church, 11 307; labours among Indians, 5 349; sketch of, 11 315.
- Casey, Timothy** (*b.* 1862). Roman Catholic archbishop of Vancouver, 11 79 and *n.*
- Casgrain, Henri Raymond** (1831-1904). His literary works, 12 457-8, 484; on the habitant, 458-9.
- Casgrain, Thomas Chase** (*b.* 1852). Member of International Joint Commission, 6 368.
- Casot, Jean Joseph** (1728-1800), the last of the Jesuits in Canada. Death of, 11 21, 16 408.
- Caspian.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 554.
- Cassandra.** Donaldson Line steamship, 10 614.
- Cassels, Robert.** His statement on affairs of Bank of Upper Canada (1861), 5 289.
- Cassels, Walter Gibson Pringle** (*b.* 1845), judge of Exchequer Court of Canada. Inquires into charges against Marine and Fisheries department, 6 164.
- Cassiar.** Pacific coast steamer, 10 573.
- Castanet, Jean Baptiste Marie** (*d.* 1798). French priest in the Maritime Provinces, 11 42.
- Castillon, Jacques.** Granted seignior of Isle d'Orleans, 2 557-8, 15 27.
- Castine.** See *Majebigwaduco*.
- Castine Fund.** Its origin and destination, 13 259-60, 263, 268, 14 516.
- Castle, Montague.** Canadian painter and designer, 12 622.
- Castlereagh, Robert Stewart, Viscount** (afterwards second Marquis of Londonderry) (1769-1822), secretary for War and the Colonies (1807-9). His Local Militia Act (1808), 7 382; and the appointment of vicars-apostolic for Canada, 11 45.
- Castor.** Man-of-war built at Quebec (1745), 2 509.
- Castor and Pollux Bay.** The farthest point reached by Simpson and Dease, 4 689.
- Catalogne, Gédéon de** (1662-1729). His criticism of holidays of the habitants, 2 544; his report on seigniories, 552-9; on agricultural conditions, 581.
- Cataract.** American Mail Line steamer, 10 540.
- Cataraqui** (Fort Frontenac). Established, 1 104; Iroquois chief seized at (1687), 2 356. See also Fort Frontenac; Kingston.
- Cathcart, Charles Murray, Earl** (1783-1859), governor-in-chief of Canada (1846-47). Administrator of Canada, 5 44; criticizes assembly for assuming control over salary of governor's secretary, 131-2; on the 'double majority,' 149 *n.*; urges continuance of protection to colonial wheat, 215; on double tariff, 220.
- Cathcart, Lady Gordon.** Assists immigration of Scottish crofters, 7 548.
- Catholic Emancipation.** The penal laws of Nova Scotia and their repeal in 1827, 13 228-9, 272; passed in Prince Edward Island (1830), 363.
- Catholic League.** Its support of the Mowat government, 17 147.
- Cauchon, Joseph Edouard** (1816-85). His amendment on clergy reserves question (1854), 5 73; originator of Fishery Act of 1857, 16 559-60; reason of his failure to form an administration, 15 172; and North Shore railway project, 180; as French-Canadian journalist and statesman, 12 477, 15 171-2; lieutenant-governor of Manitoba (1877-82), 6 73, 19 109.
- Caughlan, Lawrence.** Introduces Methodism into Newfoundland, 11 303.
- Caughnawaga Canal.** Proposed construction of, 10 534-5.
- Caughnawaga Indians.** Condition of their Christian settlement, 5 332.
- Caulfeild, Thomas** (*d.* 1717), lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia. Inaugurates civil government, 13 76; his dignified reply to the governor's implied censure, 76.
- Causseault, Justice.** Arbitrator in adjusting provincial financial obligations, 7 474.
- Cavanagh, Lawrence.** First Roman Catholic admitted to Nova Scotia assembly, 13 271-2.
- Cayley, Hugh St Quentin** (*b.* 1857). Member of first legislative assembly of North-West Territories, 19 223; joins advisory council, 231; appointed to executive, 241; opposes Haultain, 241, 242, 243.
- Cayley, William**, inspector-general of accounts (1845-48, 1854-58). His banking act, 5



- 277; and *bona fides* of bank promotions, 280; his budget of 1858, 9 133; his relations with Bank of Upper Canada, 5 289; and Municipal Loan Fund, 18 448, 449.
- Cayuga.** Toronto-Niagara steamboat, 10 553.
- Cayuga Bridge Stock.** Six Nations funds lost through investment in, 5 344.
- Cayuga Creek.** First ship on upper lakes built at (1679), 1 101.
- Cayugas,** Indian tribe. Mission at Kenté to the, 1 85.
- Cazeau, Clément.** Quebec educationist, 16 426.
- Cazeaux, R. F.** Contributes to the Patriotic Fund (1799), 15 102.
- Cécile, Joseph Étienne** (1793-1857). Missionary priest in Prince Edward Island, 11 42, 73.
- Cedars.** American surrender and alleged massacre of prisoners at the, 3 97-9.
- Céloron de Blainville.** See Blainville.
- Cens et rentes.** See Seigneurial System.
- Central Agricultural Society,** Nova Scotia. Founded (1818), 14 649.
- Central Bank.** Chartered (1883), fails (1887), 10 643.
- Central Canada Railway.** Municipal borrowings in aid of, 10 414.
- Centurion.** Ship employed in reduction of Quebec (1759), 1 285.
- Certain, Zacharie** (d. 1687), Sulpician. Teaches in Montreal, 16 337.
- Cervona.** Thomson Line steamship, 10 615.
- Cetriana.** Vancouver-Prince Rupert steamer, 10 573.
- Ceylon.** Granted Canadian preference, 9 213.
- Chabanel, Noël** (1613-49). Jesuit martyr, 2 408.
- Chaboillez, Augustin** (1773-1834), curé of Longueuil. Opposes appointment of Bishop Lartigue, 11 86.
- Chabot, Captain.** His defence of the Près-de-Ville, Quebec, 3 91.
- Chads, Captain.** Wolfe's final plan communicated to, 1 295.
- Chaigneau, Léonard** (d. 1711). Director of schools of St Sulpice, Montreal, 16 338.
- Chake** (or **Chaque**), Martin. 'Sails' through Strait of Anian, 21 18.
- Chaleur Bay.** Jacques Cartier trades with Indians at, 1 31.
- Challener, Frederick Sproston** (b. 1869). Canadian artist, 12 623.
- Chalmers, R.** On soils of Saskatchewan and Alberta, 20 548-50.
- Chalmers, Thomas** (1780-1847), Scottish preacher and theologian. Declines invitation to go to Canada, and recommends John Strachan, 3 335 n.; 18 346.
- Chalus, Comte de, French émigré.** Attempts to settle French refugees in Canada, 11 26, 17 55.
- Chamberlain, Mrs Agnes.** Canadian painter of flowers, 12 627.
- Chamberlain, Joseph** (1836-1914), colonial secretary (1895-1903). Member of a fisheries commission (1887), 6 108, 8 702, 9 158; condemns commercial union at Toronto, 6 110; and imperial penny postage, 7 643; at Imperial Conferences (1897, 1902), 6 189-90; on obstacles to British preference, 133; and the extent of Canadian preference, 9 212; his tariff reform campaign, 6 144-5, 9 208-9.
- Chambers of Commerce.** Proposals for incorporation of, with special powers (1777, 1787), 4 530-1, 545.
- Chambly, Pierre de.** Seignior granted to, 2 555, 15 39.
- Chambly.** Pierre de Chambly granted seignior of, 2 555; surrendered by Major Stopford (1775), 3 81; secondary school founded at, 16 423.
- Chambly Canal.** Its construction and present use, 10 515-16.
- Chambon, Guillaume** (1709-68), Sulpician. Teaches Latin at St Sulpice, 16 384.
- Champigny, Jean Bochart de,** intendant of New France (1686-1702). His issues of card money, 2 496, 498.
- Champion, Gabriel** (d. 1808). French priest serving in Maritime Provinces, 11 42.
- Champion.** (1) Steamer on the Hamilton-Montreal route, 10 540. (2) Canadian Navigation Company's steamboat, 10 539.
- Champlain, Samuel** (1567-1635), founder of New France; governor (1612-29, 1633-35). His first visit to the St Lawrence, 2 317; accompanies Pont-Gravé's expedition, 1 45; his explorations in Acadia, 13 19-20; establishes 'Order of the Good Time', 30; founds Quebec, 1 46, 2 449-50, 15 18; introduces cattle to Canada, 7 634; encounter with Iroquois, 1 46; exchanges hostages with Algonquins, 47; forms a company, 2 317-18; his commission of 1612, 1 48; on the Ottawa, 49; deceived by Nicolas Vignau, 50; his maps of 1612 and 1613, 50-1; loses his astrolabe, 51; brings out Récollets (1615), 52; at Sault St Louis, 2 387-8; in the Lake region, 1 52-6; constructs fort at Quebec, 2 393; establishes farm at Cap Tourmente, 16 506; attempts to civilize Indians, 2 392; favours race fusion with Indians, 15 43; defends Quebec against Kirke, 2 400; capitulates (July 19, 1629), 401; taken to England (1629), 15 21; secures retrocession of Canada (1632), 2 325, 401-2; returns to colony, 15 21; death of, 1 61, 2 325, 15 22; his exalted aims, 1 3, 2 451; his work for colonization, 15 17-22; first of the habitants, 16 505-6.
- Champlain.** War vessel on Lake Champlain, 10 494.
- Champlain and St Lawrence Railway.** First proposals for construction (1824), 10 366; some quaint suggestions, 368-9; company incorporated, 369; public or private ownership of, 369; meets opposition of carters, 369; rate regulation and provision for state purchase, 369-70; opened for traffic (1836), 370; wooden rails and horse traction first employed on, 370.
- Champlain Canal.** Constructed (1822), 10 515.
- Champs d'Or de Rigand-Vandreuil, Limited,** 16 581-2.
- Chancellor.** Harrison Direct Line steamship, 10 618.

- Chandler, Edward Barron** (1800-80). Member of New Brunswick assembly, 13 200; Confederation delegate, 14 411; and Inter-colonial Railway construction, 10 384, 387; lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 14 427.
- Chandler, John** (1760-1841), American general. Taken prisoner at Stoney Creek, 3 242.
- Chapais, Jean Charles** (1812-85). Minister of Agriculture in first Dominion cabinet, 6 22; receiver-general, 7 514.
- Chapais, Jean Charles Louis Thomas** (b. 1850). Assistant dairy commissioner of Canada, 7 669.
- Chapais, Thomas** (b. 1858). His literary works, 12 460, 477; on the French-Canadians, 478-9.
- Chapeton, Jean**. Negotiates with Pontiac, 3 62.
- Chapleau, Sir Joseph Adolphe** (1840-98), premier of Quebec (1879-82). Member of Ouimet's government, 15 178; on the Scott murder, 19 88, 89 and n.; his defence of Lépine, 105; joins de Boucherville's government, 15 180; opposition leader, 185; forms a ministry, 189; railway policy of, 189-90; secretary of state in Dominion government (1882), 191; and Chinese immigration, 21 260-4; lieutenant-governor of Quebec, 6 127, 15 207.
- Chaplin, Henry** (b. 1841). British protectionist, 6 144.
- Chapman, E. J.** (1821-1904). Professor in University College, Toronto, 18 386; 389.
- Chapman, James**. Captain of the *Kingston Packet*, 10 493.
- Chapman, William** (b. 1850). French-Canadian poet, 12 468.
- Chappell, Benjamin**, postmaster at Charlottetown. Refers to the Selkirk colonists, 13 356-7.
- Charbonnel, Armand François Marie de** (1802-91). Roman Catholic bishop of Toronto (1850-60), 11 60; and the separate schools, 18 314.
- Charest, A.** Missionary priest at Penetanguishene (1838), 11 51.
- Charest, Étienne**. Petitions for full exercise of the Catholic religion (1763), 11 16.
- Charity.** (1) Vessel built on Niagara River, 10 486. (2) Atlantic steamboat built (1854), 10 604.
- Charity, Sisters of.** Established in Quebec, 11 98; at St François-Xavier, 137; settle in New Brunswick, 78; in diocese of Antigonish, 81; at Halifax, 83; in diocese of Sherbrooke, 90. *See also* Grey Nuns.
- Charlebois, Ovide** (b. 1862), Vicar-apostolic of Keewatin, 11 195.
- Charles, Thomas**. In charge of Fort George, 21 127 n.
- Charles, W.** In charge of Fort Hope, 21 127 n.
- Charles, William**. H.B.C. manager at Victoria, 21 164.
- Charles.** Luke Foxe's vessel, 1 158.
- Charles Mary Wentworth**. Liverpool privateer, 13 253.
- Charlesbourg Royal**. Founded by Jacques Cartier, 1 40; withdrawal of Pentbriand to (1759), 2 441; 1 41.
- Charlestown**. Ship engaged with French frigates near Sydney (1781), 13 222-3.
- Charlevoix, Pierre François Xavier de** (1682-1761), Jesuit. Outlines routes to Western Sea, 1 117; on the good physique and adaptability of Canadians, 15 94-5; 16 376.
- Charlevoix County**. Clerical intimidation at by-election (1876), 6 72.
- Charlotte**. Steamboat on upper St Lawrence (1843), 10 538.
- Charlottenburg**, Township of. Settled by Scottish Roman Catholics (1784), 17 25.
- Charlottetown**. Planned by Charles Morris, 13 337-8; Franklin's description of (1768), 346-7; suggested changes in plan of, 347-8; raided by American privateers, 353. *See also* Port la Joye.
- Charlottetown Conference**, 14 411.
- Charlton, John** (1829-1910). His attitude to fiscal questions, 6 80, 82, 9 167; member of Joint High Commission, 6 135, 9 169.
- Charlton, William Andrew** (b. 1841). Commissioner of Public Works of Ontario, 17 184, 230 n.
- Charlton Island**. Captain James spends winter at, 1 159; French traders marooned on, 1 177; 180.
- Charmer**. C.P.R. Pacific coast steamer, 10 572.
- Charnisay, Charles de Menou, Seigneur d'Aulnay** (d. 1650). Accompanies de Razilly to Acadia (1632), 13 41-2; dispossesses New Englanders, 42; succeeds de Razilly, 42; his struggle with La Tour, 42-3, 44-5; captures La Tour's fort, 46; extent of his jurisdiction, 46; as colonizer, 46-7; death of, 47.
- Charon, Jean François**. Founder of community of the Charon Brothers, 16 339; death of, 341.
- Charon Brothers**. Their schools and foundations, 2 428, 16 339, 340, 342, 346; project a trades school, 383; and normal school teaching, 344-5; endowed by Marine Council, 340-1; de Ramezay's strictures on, 342-3; regulations prepared for, 345; withdrawal of subsidy and decline of, 345-6; value of their work, 346.
- Charpentier, Charles**. Norman immigrant at St Peter's, Prince Edward Island (1719), 13 312.
- Charron, Claude** (b. 1621). Alderman of Quebec (1663), 15 288.
- Chartered Bank of Canada**. Charter applied for (1858), 5 283.
- Chartered Bank of Upper Canada**. *See* Bank of Upper Canada.
- Chartier, Abbé Emile**. Author of *Pages de Combat*, 12 488.
- Chartier de Lotbinière, Louis Eustache** (1688-1749), archdeacon of Quebec. Quarrels with his chapter, 2 431; name inscribed in grammar of Jesuit College, 16 368; 2 433.
- Charton, François** (d. c. 1626), Jesuit brother. Arrives in Quebec (1625), 2 397.
- Charwell**. War vessel on Lake Ontario, 10 494.
- Chasles, Joseph**. Pupil in school at Château-Richer (1702), 16 334.

- Chastes, Aymar de**, governor of Dieppe. Sonds expedition to St Lawrence (1603), 2 317.
- Château Bay**, entrance to Strait of Belle Isle. Jacques Cartier at, 1 28, 33.
- Château-Richer**. Schools established at, 16 333, 334, 384; convent founded at, 357-8.
- Châteauguay**. Reservation for christianized Redskins at, 2 554; a school for Indians at (1829), 5 347; Americans defeated at, 3 8, 247-9.
- Chateauguay River**. Scottish immigrant and non-loyalist American settlements on, 15 155-8.
- Chatel, Aimée**. Sister of Notre Dame, Montreal, 2 414, 16 335.
- Châtelain, Pierre** (1604-84), Jesuit, 2 408.
- Chatham, N.B.** A shipbuilding centre, 10 585; saw-mill owned by Cunards at, 10 585.
- Chatham**. Ship of Vancouver's expedition of 1791, 21 47, 48, 49, 51.
- Chatillon, Henry**. French voyageur described by Parkman, 15 75.
- Chatique** (or The Pelican), Indian chief. Exacts tribute from Alexander Henry, 4 645-6.
- Chauffours, Louis d'Amours, Sieur de** (1655-1708). Founds settlement at Richibucto, 13 59; receives grant in Acadia, 59; erects first saw-mill in New Brunswick, 59, 14 602.
- Chaumonot, Father F.** Requested to chastise Huron children, 16 336.
- Chaumonot, Pierre Joseph Marie** (1611-93). Jesuit missionary, 1 65, 2 407, 408; his dictionary of the Neutral language, 1 67.
- Chauncey, Isaac** (1772-1840), American naval officer. In the campaign of 1812, 3 218; at the capture of York and Fort George, 239-40; 256.
- Chaussegros de Léry, Gaspard** (1682-1756). French civil engineer. On Lake St Pierre-Lachine Canal, 10 504.
- Chauveau, Pierre Joseph Olivier** (1820-90), premier of Quebec (1867-73). His work as superintendent of Public Instruction of Quebec, 16 428, 429, 430, 431; prime minister, 15 173; measures passed and works promoted by, 173-7; president of Senate, 177; his literary works, 12 472, 484, 488; as orator, writer, and educationist, 15 173.
- Chauvigny de Berchereau, François** (d. 1651). Nominated member of council (1648), 2 330.
- Chauvin, Pierre**, Sieur de Tontuit. Given charter to trade and colonize New France, 2 316; founds Tadoussac, 11 253.
- Chavignaud, George**. Painter of Dutch scenes, 12 625.
- Cheadle, Walter Butler** (1835-1910). His trans-continental journey (1862-63), 5 324-7.
- Chedabucto Bay**. Named Freshwater Bay by João Alvarez Fagundes, 1 25.
- Cheffaut de la Regnardière**. Granted seigniority of Beaulieu, 15 27.
- Chénier, Jean Olivier** (1806-37). Implicated in Rebellion in Lower Canada, 3 363.
- Chequamegon Point**. Dispersed Ottawas settle at, 1 69; Radisson builds fort at, 77, 79.
- Cherrier, Alphonsus Avila** (b. 1849). Missionary priest at Winnipeg, 11 164; editor of *North-West Review*, 187.
- Cherriman, J. B.** Professor in University College, Toronto, 18 386.
- Chesapeake**, American man-of-war. Seizure of British seamen by, 3 194; engagement with the *Shannon*, 236; brought as prize to Halifax, 13 258.
- Cheslakee**. Pacific coast steamer, 10 573.
- Chesley, S. Y.** Superintendent of Indian Affairs in Lower Canada, 5 355.
- Chesnaye, Charles Aubert de la**. See Aubert de la Chesnaye, Charles.
- Cheveux Revelés**, or Staring Hairs (Ottawas). Encountered by Champlain, 1 53, 55.
- Chewitt, engineer**. Surveys for Grand River Canal, 10 525.
- Chiappini, J. D.** Missionary priest in British Columbia, 11 165.
- Chicago**. Part played by French Canadians in its discovery and settlement, 15 77.
- Chicora**. (1) Georgian Bay-Lake Superior steamboat, 10 546. (2) Lake Ontario steamboat, its history, 10 553.
- Chicoutimi College**. Founded (1873), 11 101, 16 432.
- Chief Commissioner**. Red River steamboat, 10 567.
- Chief Justice Robinson**. Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 537; her peculiar build, 537.
- Chieftain**. Steamboat on Long Sault and Lachine route, 10 538.
- Chignecto**. Acadian colony at, 13 52; Benjamin Church's raid on, 57-8.
- Chignecto, Isthmus of**. French fort built on disputed territory at, 1 220.
- Chignecto Ship Canal**. Its partial construction and failure, 10 449, 532-3.
- Child, Moses**. American spy, 13 217.
- Childers, Hugh Culling Eardley** (1827-96). president of Great Western Railway. Reports system as over-officered, 10 427; his resignation, 430.
- Chilian**. Brigantine built at Lunenburg, 10 581.
- Chilkoot Pass**. International friction after gold discovery at, 8 933-4.
- China**. First iron screw steamer of Cunard line, 10 601.
- Chinese Immigration**. In the Dominion, 6 343, 7 567-8. *British Columbia*: the problem raised, 21 250-1; first arrivals on Pacific coast, 251; participate in first San Francisco 4th of July celebration, 251; vote in provincial elections, 180; early proposals at restriction, 252-5; deprived of franchise, 196; regulation act of 1878 (provincial) disallowed, 255; reports of special committees, 255-6; question raised in Dominion house, 256-7; its moral, economic, and racial aspects, 257, 259, 266, 269-71; immigrants thrived to wealthy Canton merchants, 259; statistics, 7 567, 21 259, 265, 267; commissions of 1884 and 1901, 260-3, 266-7; agitation for total exclusion, 264; head-tax and its successive increases, 7 567, 21 263-4, 267; effect on wages of increase in head-tax,



- 267, 272; prohibited from timber lands and mainland coast fisheries, 22 372; five objections to, 21 268-9; its results, 276-1, 272-3; legislation summarized, 211-12.
- Chiniquy, Charles** (1809-99). Parish priest of Beauport and temperance advocate, 11 97; joins Presbyterian Church, 278-9.
- Chipewyans**. Massacre of Eskimos at Bloody Fall by, 4 671; decimated by disease, 22 649; Thibault's mission to, 11 134; cede territory, 7 598.
- Chipman, Thomas Handley** (1756-1830). Baptist pastor in Maritime Provinces, 11 353.
- Chipman, Ward** (1754-1824), judge of Supreme Court, New Brunswick. First solicitor-general of New Brunswick, 13 153, 167; prepares draft charter of St John, 161; candidate for St John (1785), 164; opposes payment of members, 173; one of Maine boundary agents, 8 759, 772, 784, 786; administrator of province, 13 195.
- Chipman, Ward** (1787-1851). chief justice of New Brunswick (1834-51). One of Maine boundary agents, 8 772, 792; last judge to sit in legislative council, 13 200; his bequest to Anglican Church, 11 211.
- Chipody**. Defeat of Major Frye at (1755), 13 96-7.
- Chippawa**. Battle fought at (1814), 3 255; occupied during Fenian raid (1866), 7 409.
- Chippewa**. (1) Lakes vessel, 10 486. (2) British ship engaged in battle of Lake Erie, 10 492. (3) First Canadian steamboat on Lake Erie, 10 501. (4) Toronto-Niagara steamboat, 10 553.
- Chippewas**, Indian tribe. Incited against British, 3 54; and Sir George Simpson, 5 318; land surrendered by, 4 711, 5 336-7; territory and numbers before coming of whites, 11 115.
- Chirikoff, Alexis**. His discoveries and explorations in North Pacific, 8 846, 21 40-1.
- Chirouse, Casimir**. Missionary priest in Vancouver Island, 11 145, 147.
- Chirouse, E. C.** Missionary priest in British Columbia, 11 165; his arrest and imprisonment, 180-1.
- Chisholm, John** (b. 1800). Missionary priest in Cape Breton Island, 11 73.
- Chittenden, Thomas** (1730-97), governor of Vermont. Negotiates for freedom of trade with New France, 4 534.
- Choiseul, Étienne François, Duc de** (1719-85). Plans invasion of England, 1 269, 8 891.
- Choke-Cherry Indians**, 1 130.
- Cholera Visitations**. In Lower Canada, 3 316, 5 207, 11 95; in New Brunswick, 13 207-8; in Halifax, 282.
- Choquette, Ernest**. French-Canadian novelist, 12 476-7.
- Chouart**. See *Groseilliers*.
- Chown, Samuel Dwight** (b. 1853). Secretary of Methodist social reform department, 11 340.
- Chrétien**, the superior of the Hospitallers. Attempts to found normal school at La Rochelle, 16 344; his financial imprudence, 345.
- Christchurch Cathedral**, Montreal. A specimen of English-Canadian architecture, 12 673.
- Christian IV of Denmark** (1577-1648). Fits out expedition in search of North-West Passago (1619), 1 157.
- Christian Brothers**. Invited from France, 16 421; settle in Montreal, 11 88; in Quebec, 97; at St Boniface, 139; in Ottawa, 69.
- Christian Instruction, Institute of Brothers of**, 16 435.
- Christian Science**. History of the movement, 11 394-6.
- Christie, Alexander**, governor of Assiniboia (1833-39). Pacifies the insulted Métis (1834), 19 53.
- Christie, David** (1818-80). Dominion secretary of state (1873-74), 6 64; president of Dominion Council of Agriculture, 7 666.
- Christie, Gabriel** (1722-99), British general. One of British pioneer settlers in Quebec, 15 122.
- Christie, John**, ensign. Surrenders Fort Presqu'Isle (1763), 3 64.
- Christie, Napier**. British general, 15 122.
- Christie, Plenderleath**. His benefactions, 5 347, 11 218.
- Christie, Robert** (1788-1856). Expelled from Lower Canada assembly, 4 479; his literary works, 12 497-8.
- Christie, William J.** Member of provisional council of the North-West, 19 198; arranges Indian treaties, 7 597.
- Christieville**, near St Johns. Agricultural school for Indians established at, 5 347.
- Christinaux Lake**. See *Rainy Lake*.
- Christopher**. Lost vessel of Drake's expedition (1577), 21 16.
- Chrystler's Farm**. Engagement fought at (1813), 3 249-50.
- Church, Benjamin** (1639-1718). Raids French settlements at Chignecto, 13 57-8, 62.
- Church, Levi Ruggles** (d. 1892). Attorney-general of Quebec, 15 180.
- Church Missionary Society** (Anglican). Its work in the West, 11 246.
- Church of the Children of Peace**. Founded by David Willson, 17 46-7.
- Church Society** (Anglican). Established in Quebec (1842), 11 220.
- Churchill, Winston Leonard Spencer** (b. 1874). Supports free trade, 9 212; his plan for inter-Dominion naturalization, 6 198.
- Churchill**. Vessel captured by French at Charlton Island, 1 180.
- Churchill River**. Hudson's Bay Company expedition in (1688), 1 191-2; its length and drainage area, 9 23, 20 543; 1 195.
- Chute, Roger C.**, of Toronto. Member of Oriental Immigration Commission of 1901, 21 266.
- Chute à Blondeau Canal**, 10 517.
- Cibola**. Toronto-Niagara steamboat, destroyed by fire (1895), 10 553.
- Ciquard, François** (1750-1824). French priest expelled by Haldimand, 11 32; 42.
- Cistercians**. Monasteries founded by, 11 79, 81, 90.



- City Bank of Montreal.** Founded (1832), 4 624; amends its charter, 5 278; amalgamates with Royal Canadian Bank, 10 638.
- City of Midland.** Steamer on Georgian Bay and Mackinac route, 10 555.
- City of Montreal.** Great Western Railway steamboat, 10 546.
- City of Owen Sound.** Steamer on Georgian Bay-Lake Superior route, 10 546.
- City of Sydney.** Steamer on Montreal and St John's route, 10 562.
- City of Toronto.** Lake Ontario steamboat (1842), 10 537.
- City of Winnipeg.** Steamer on Georgian Bay-Lake Superior route, 10 546.
- Civil Service Reform.** The commission of 1907, 6 164-5.
- Civil Service Rifles.** Raised to repel Fenian raids, 7 407, 412.
- Clanricarde, Ulick John de Burgh Canning,** first Marquis of (1802-76), British postmaster-general. His scheme of provincial control of the post office, 5 387-8.
- Clapp, William H.** Canadian figure painter, 12 623.
- Clarendon, George William Frederick Villiers,** fourth Earl of (1800-70). Negotiates unratified convention with United States, 8 874.
- Clark, Alexander.** Conductor of Choir of St Louis de France, Montreal, 12 649.
- Clark, Champ** (b. 1850), United States statesman. And annexation of Canada, 5 183.
- Clark, Dr Daniel.** On Riel's mental condition, 6 103.
- Clark, Judson Freeman** (b. 1870). Provincial forester of Ontario (1899-1905), 18 597.
- Clark, Thomas,** lieutenant-colonel 2nd Lincoln Militia. At battle of Beaver Dam, 3 243.
- Clark, William** (1770-1838), American explorer. His overland journey to Pacific, 4 658, 668, 8 849, 21 55; claims based on his discoveries, 8 843.
- Clark, W. F.** Editor *Canada Farmer*, 18 568; 571.
- Clark, Sir William Mortimer** (b. 1836). Opposes reciprocity, 6 180; lieutenant-governor of Ontario (1903-8), 17 190 n.
- Clark, of Paris.** His threshing-mill exhibit at Cobourg (1848), 18 563.
- Clarke, Sir Alured** (1745-1832), lieutenant-governor of Lower Canada (1791-96). Inaugurates Constitutional Act, 3 141; on racial elements in first assembly, 143; and assembly's privileges, 4 474; and land grants (1792), 3 154.
- Clarke, Charles Kirk** (b. 1857). On Riel's execution, 11 171.
- Clarke, Henry James** (d. 1889). Member of provisional council of North-West, 19 198; first attorney-general of Manitoba, 19 99, 107.
- Clarke, Isaac Winslow** (d. 1822). Commissary-general of Lower Canada, 15 148.
- Clarke, Lawrence.** Member of North-West Council, 19 203 and n.
- Clarke, Richard** (1737-1824). Anglican clergyman at Gagetown, N.B., 11 209.
- Clarke, Thomas.** Owner of township of Dumfries, 17 69.
- Clarke, Dr, of Norfolk.** Introduces first liquor prohibition bill in Ontario (1873), 17 141.
- Clarke, Township of.** Its original grantees, 17 44.
- Claudet, F. G.** Assayer in British Columbia (1859), 21 148 n.
- Claus, Daniel** (1765-1826), Indian agent. On projected Indian rising (1775), 3 100; 17 42.
- Claus, William** (1763-1826). Deputy superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 4 722.
- Clay, Green** (1757-1826), American military officer. Moves to join Harrison at Fort Meigs, 3 238.
- Clay, Henry** (1777-1852), American statesman. Confident that Canada would be conquered (1812), 3 196; signatory to Treaty of Ghent, 8 771.
- Clayoquot Sound,** on west coast of Vancouver Island. Meares welcomed by Indians at, 21 36; Gray at, 38.
- Claypole, H.** Teacher in Craigflower School, Victoria, 22 405.
- Clayton, John Middleton** (1796-1856). American secretary of state, 5 238.
- 'Clear Grits,'** 5 64.
- Clearwater, or Little Athabaska,** connecting Lake Methye with the Athabaska. Peter Pond on, 4 650-1.
- Cleary, James Vincent** (1828-98). Roman Catholic archbishop of Kingston (1889-98), 11 56.
- Clement X** (1590-1676), Pope. Establishes diocese of Quebec (October 1, 1674), 2 420.
- Clement XIV** (1705-74). His suppression of the Jesuits, 15 195 n.
- Clement.** Ship sent to La Tour's assistance, 13 44.
- Clench, Nora.** Canadian musician, 12 651.
- Cleopatra.** One of first Liverpool-Quebec steamships, 10 604.
- Clergy Reserves.** Created under Constitutional Act, 3 133-4; Canada Company makes purchases of, 334, 4 515; assembly's hostility to, 3 336-7; proposed abandonment of, by British government, 351; rectories created and endowed, 352; principle of colonial control admitted, 353; an impediment to progress, 381; Sydenham's attitude to, 4 414-15; later history of controversy, 5 60-7, 11 225.
- Clerke, Charles** (1741-79), British navigator. Captain of *Discovery* in Captain Cook's voyage of 1776-78, 21 24; commands after murder of Captain Cook, 29.
- Cleveland, Grover** (1837-1908), president of United States. His attitude on fisheries dispute, 9 158; and tariff reduction, 163-4.
- Climate.** See Physical Features.
- Clinkskill, James.** Member of first Territorial assembly, 19 223, 230, 231; joins executive, 240; and Haultain's school policy, 241.
- Clinton, George.** Member of International Waterways Commission, 6 364, 8 838.
- Clinton, Sir Henry** (1738-95), British commander-in-chief in North America. Negotiates with Vermont for a change of allegiance, 3 116, 4 698.

- Clinton.** (1) Sufferings of loyalist refugees on board the, 13 236. (2) Lake Erie steamboat, 10 501. (3) Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Clinton-Golden Lake,** north-east of Great Slave Lake. Discovered by Back (1833), 4 686.
- Closse, Lambert** (d. 1662). His heroism in defence of Montreal, 2 414, 15 30 and n., 31.
- Cloutier, François Xavier** (b. 1848). Roman Catholic bishop of Three Rivers, 11 108.
- Clowes, Samuel.** Surveys for Rideau Canal, 10 519; on Cornwall Canal, 513.
- Clowey Lake.** Hearne joined by Indian war-party at, 4 670-1.
- Clut, Isidore** (b. 1832). Vicar-apostolic of Athabaska-Mackenzie, 11 148, 149; his journey to the Yukon and Alaska (1872), 160; and a curious misrepresentation of Catholicism, 160.
- Coal.** *General:* lignite formations of Interior Plain, 9 47; of Cordilleran Region, 54, 57-8; influence of geological conditions on mining, 72, 73-4; expansion (1895-1910), 248-9; Canada's place as a producer, 249. *Nova Scotia:* extent of deposits, 30-1, 14 393; mining in Cape Breton during French régime, 393; price of coals dug at Spanish River (1769), 13 230; in eighteenth century, 14 673-4; methods of operation and social conditions in beginning of nineteenth century, 674-5; operations of General Mining Association, 675-9; development in Richmond and Inverness counties, 679; mutual protection in industry, 679; effect of abrogation of reciprocity on exports to United States, 9 122; legislation, 14 680; technical education, 680; royalty, 475. *New Brunswick:* measures, 9 31; history of mining in province, 14 683-5. *Saskatchewan:* production in 1912, 20 326. *Alberta:* production and value (1912), 326; system of leasing, 326; formations, 597-8; statistics (1912, 1913), 598. *British Columbia:* discovery and early development, 21 89, 122-3, 22 559; areas and estimated content, 558; production and values, 572-3. *Yukon:* area of deposits and estimated content, 635; operations, 635. *North-West Territories:* 659-60; discovery of burning seams on Great Bear River, 4 678.
- Coaling.** Elder-Dempster liner, 10 616.
- Coast Indians.** Alexander Mackenzie's description of, 4 655-7; raid Fort Selkirk, 5 311.
- Cobalt.** Discovery of silver at, 18 620; account of operations, 628-31; silver production and dividends earned (1904-11), 9 248, 17 220.
- Cobourg.** Upper Canada Academy founded at (1836), 18 361; its incorporation (1837), 425; Municipal Loan Fund indebtedness of, 5 176, 10 414, 17 140-1.
- Cobourg.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 499.
- Cobourg Railway.** Charter granted (1832), 10 370; construction delayed, 371; charter revived and scheme modified (1846), 372.
- Coburn, Frederick Simpson.** Black-and-white artist, 12 631.
- Cocagne, Kent County.** Origin of the name, 13 49.
- Coccola, N.** Missionary priest in British Columbia, 11 165.
- Cochin, Father.** Taken prisoner by Poundmaker, 11 170.
- Cochran, George** (d. 1901). Methodist missionary to Japan, 11 324.
- Cochran, William** (c. 1745-1833). Principal of King's College, Nova Scotia, 13 242; first editor of *Nova Scotia Magazine*, 243.
- Cochrane, Fitzgerald.** Editor of *Prince Albert Times*, 19 164.
- Cochrane, Francis C.** (b. 1852). Minister of Lands of Ontario, 17 184, 216 n.; Dominion minister of Railways, 18 487.
- Cochrane, Malcolm.** Shipbuilder at Moncton, N.B., 10 585.
- Cochrane, Matthew Henry** (b. 1823). Importer of shorthorns, 9 118.
- Cochrane, Robert,** vice-admiral. In expedition of 1814 to United States coast, 13 258-9.
- Cochrane, Thomas** (1777-1804), puisne judge of Court of King's Bench. Drowned in wreck of the *Speedy*, 10 492.
- Cochrane, William** (d. 1865), Anglican clergyman. His educational work at Red River, 11 228, 20 424; his toleration, 11 137.
- Cock, Daniel** (1717-1805). Member of first presbytery in Canada (1786), 11 259.
- Cock, D. G.** Presbyterian missionary to the Yukon, 11 294.
- Cockburn, F.,** deputy quartermaster. Assists Talbot settlers, 17 74; member of Canada Company Commission, 3 334, 17 89; fears American settlement on the Rideau, 76-7.
- Cockburn, Sir George** (1772-1853). British admiral. His campaign against Washington, 3 269-70.
- Cockburn, George R. R.** (d. 1912). His conduct of Upper Canada College, 18 376-7.
- Cockshutt, William Foster** (b. 1855). Member of Niagara Power Commission of 1903, 18 477.
- Cocquart, Claude Godefroy** (1706-65). Jesuit. First minister to reach site of Winnipeg (1743), 11 118; on route taken by La Vérendrye brothers, 1 131-2; leader in an Acadian surrender, 13 115.
- Coffin, Henry.** Assists in defence of Canada (1775), 15 147.
- Coffin, John** (1751-1838). His duel with James Glenie, 13 174; raises regiment in War of 1812, 187; supervises New England Company, 5 348.
- Coffin, John,** merchant of Quebec. At defence of Quebec (1775), 3 91, 92.
- Coffin, John,** admiral. Assists in defence of Canada (1775), 15 147.
- Coffin, Nathaniel,** loyalist and ex-officer. Outlines township for John Craigie of Quebec (1792), 15 153.
- Coffin, Thomas** (1817-90). Receiver-general (1873-78), 6 64, 7 514.
- Coffin, Sir Thomas Aston** (d. 1810), secretary of Lower Canada. Assists in defence of Canada (1775), 15 147.
- Coffin, Victor.** On Murray's partiality for Canadian noblesse, 15 129-30.

- Coffin, Wm. C.** His canal and railway projects, 10 377.
- Coffin, William Foster** (1808-78). His historical work, 1812: *The War and its Moral*, 12 302.
- Cogan, Henry.** Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180.
- Coinage.** See Currency and Banking.
- Coit, Isaac.** Non-loyalist American leader of Land Settlement Association, 15 151-2.
- Colbert, Jacques Nicholas,** coadjutor of Rouen. Consecrates Saint-Vallier bishop of Quebec, 2 425.
- Colbert, Jean Baptiste** (1619-83), minister of Marine and Colonies (1669-83). Sends dairy stock to New France, 7 654; suppresses municipal institutions, 15 287-8; his colonial and trade policy, 1 9, 208, 2 447, 458, 464-5, 476, 15 4-5; and free trade within the empire, 2 466; his policy modified by Talon, 470-1; and reciprocity with New England, 475; suppresses Company of New France, 537; his commission of inquiry, 450-60; forms West India Company, 343-4; sends out wives for settlers, 15 41; and 'frenchification' of Indians, 43; aims at concentration of settlement, 58-9.
- Colborne, Sir John,** first Baron Seaton (1778-1863), lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada (1828-35). His instructions, 3 338; and revision of King's College charter, 340; regards education in United States as a danger, 340; on Strachan's political zeal, 340-1; interested in Indians, 5 332, 333-4, 334-5; censured for Mackenzie's expulsion, 3 345; and Family Compact, 348, 350-1; receives notice of recall, 351; his bitterness against Methodists, 18 360; and the common schools, 285; establishes crown rectories, 11 224, 269; defeats rebels at St Eustache, 3 363; his forces, 7 390; sketch of, 3 337.
- Colwell, George Robson** (b. 1858). Minister of Education of Manitoba, 20 442.
- Colebrooke, Sir William Macbean George** (1787-1870). Lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1841-48), 13 204; cancellation of appointment made by, 205; on drawbacks of timber industry, 5 201-2.
- Colgan, Thomas Patrick.** Priest at Ottawa (1842), 11 55.
- College Ste Anne,** Church Point, N.S., 14 518.
- Colleton, Sir Peter.** One of the 'Gentlemen Adventurers,' 1 162; original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 166.
- Collier, Sir George** (1738-95). British vice-admiral. His attack on Machias, 13 225; relieves Majebigwaduce, 226-7.
- Collier, Hon. John.** Charged with taking fees that were oppressive, 13 104-5.
- Collins, Enos.** His success in privateering, 13 253; one of founders of Halifax Banking Company, 269.
- Collins, Francis** (1801-34), editor of *Canadian Freeman*. Family Compact's vindictiveness against, 3 338.
- Collins, John.** Surveys for loyalist settlements west of Cataragui, 17 23.
- Collinson, Sir John Richard** (1811-83). Commands Franklin search expedition (1850-54), 5 301-2.
- Collinson, Sir Richard** (1811-83). His feat in navigation, 5 302-3.
- Collver, Jabez** (d. 1819). Organizes Presbyterian churches in Norfolk County (1793), 11 266.
- Colnett, Captain.** His visits to Nootka, 21 37; seizure of his vessel, 43.
- Colonel Moody.** Steamer constructed in British Columbia, 10 570.
- Colonial Association.** Urges tariff concessions to colonies (1842), 5 196.
- Colonial Bank.** Chartered (1856), 5 279; failure of (1859), 284; 280.
- Colonial Church Society** (Anglican). Aids work in British Columbia, 21 147-8.
- Colonial Copper Company.** Fails in attempt to develop copper-mines at Cape d'Or, 14 697.
- Colquhoun, Arthur Hugh Urquhart** (b. 1861). deputy minister of Education of Ontario. His educational policy, 13 335.
- Columbia.** (1) Trader on north-west coast, 21 37-8, 42. (2) Hudson's Bay Company barque, 21 104. (3) One of first Cunard steamships, 10 597; wrecked on Sable Island, 598.
- Columbia and Western Railway.** Provincial grants in aid of, 22 365-6.
- Columbia Lake,** Upper, source of Columbia River. Reached by David Thompson, 4 666.
- Columbia River.** David Thompson's explorations on, 4 666-9; statement of United States claim to, 8 858-9 and n.
- Columbian College,** New Westminster (Methodist), 11 337.
- Columbian Company.** Sends emigrants to South America, who finally settle in Guelph, 17 91.
- Columbus, Christopher** (c. 1446-1506), discoverer. His reception in Spain after discovery of New World, 1 17-18.
- Columbus.** Value of wireless demonstrated at wreck of (1909), 10 609-10.
- Colville, Andrew,** Selkirk's executor. On the Red River enterprise, 19 46.
- Colville, Jean,** wife of Lord Selkirk. Her interest in Red River Settlement, 19 17.
- Colville, Lord.** Commands squadron in St Lawrence (1760), 1 310; extract from his journal, 311.
- Come.** Steamboat on Toronto-Montreal route (1852), 10 541.
- Comingoe, Bruin Romcas** (1724-1820). Ordained to Dutch Reformed Church at Lunenburg (1770), 11 259.
- Commerce** (afterwards *Eclipse*). Lake Ontario steamboat (1842), 10 538.
- Commercial Bank of Midland District.** Founded (1831), 4 625; increases its capital, 628, 5 278; allows interest on deposits, 4 630; claims government assistance, 633, 635; amended charter disallowed, 5 269; causes leading to suspension (1867), 288, 290-1; absorbed by Merchants Bank of Montreal, 291; 10 637.
- Commercial Bank of New Brunswick.** Chartered (1834), 10 628.



- Commercial Union.** See Reciprocity.
- Commissary.** War vessel on Lake Champlain, 10 487.
- Commodore.** War vessel on Lake Ontario, 10 494.
- Commodore Barry.** Steamer on upper St Lawrence, 10 499.
- Compagnie des Habitans.** Takes over trading monopoly of Hundred Associates, 2 326-7; first employs brandy as an article of exchange, 456-7.
- Compagnies détachées de la Marine** (Louisbourg). Lax discipline of, 1 207-8.
- Company of Acadia.** Carries on the fur trade, 13 60.
- Company of de Caën.** Formed by William de Caën and his nephew Emery, 2 319, 451, 15 20; monopoly cancelled, 2 321.
- Company of de Monts.** Formed (1603), 2 317; hostile to missions and Indian colonization (1616), 2 389; trading monopoly cancelled, 317.
- Company of Montmorency.** Formed by amalgamation of Companies of de Monts and de Caën, 2 319, 390-1; trading monopoly cancelled (1622), 319; suppressed, 399.
- Company of New France** (Compagnie des Cent Associés). Founded by Richelieu in 1627, 2 321, 399, 453, 15 21; its duties and privileges, 2 322-4, 399, 453-4, 536, 15 23-6; its capital and directorate, 2 454, 15 21 n.; its representative character, 23; noblemen who entered company to retain social rank, 25; the policy of Huguenot exclusion, 25-6; ships of first expedition captured, 2 324, 454, 15 21; seigniories granted by, 2 325-6, 536, 15 27-8; transfers trading monopoly to Compagnie des Habitans, 2 326-7, 456; conditions of transfer, 456; charter withdrawn (1663), 327, 338, 459, 15 33; fails in colonizing, 2 537; its losses, 456.
- Company of Notre Dame de Montreal.** Land grants to (1640), 2 326, 455; make over Island of Montreal to Sulpicians (1663), 415. See Montreal.
- Company of Rouen and St Malo** (Champlain's Company). Established (1613), 2 318, 450, 451; opposed to colonization and missionary enterprise, 318-19, 389; absorbed by Company of de Caën, 319, 15 20.
- Company of the Merchants of London, Discoverers of the North-West Passage.** See Hudson's Bay Company.
- Company of the North** (founded 1682). Seizes English ship in Hudson Strait, 1 176; attempts to drive British from Hudson Bay, 8 880-1; its decline, 1 182, 189; its claim under Treaty of Ryswick, 8 885.
- Company of the West** (Company of Louisiana or the Mississippi Bubble, or Company of the Indies). Takes over trading monopoly (1717), 2 492, 507; terms of its charter, 501, 508; name changed to Company of the Indies (1719), 508; controls beaver monopoly till after Conquest, 508; issues copper coinage for colonies, 515; and bills of exchange, 521; develops ginseng trade, 514-515.
- Company of the West Indies.** Charter granted to (1664), 2 343, 465, 538; its duties, obligations, and powers, 343-4, 465-6; prevented from shipping old men and women to the colony, 15 37; failure and revocation of grant, 2 344, 347, 467, 474; compensation awarded to, 467; condemned by Talon, 470-1.
- Comte, B.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1764), 15 134.
- Conacher, John.** Engraver, 12 631.
- Conciliation Act, Labour** (1900), 9 341-2.
- Condé, Henri de Bourbon, Prince de** (1588-1646). Lieutenant-general of New France (1612-20), 1 48, 2 318; transfers his privileges, 319, 390.
- Confederates.** Organize raids from Canada, 7 406.
- Confederation.** Special Article: *Federation: General Outlines* (1867-1912), 6 3-11. Failure of the Union, 5 147-55; Elgin on its constitutional difficulties, 151-2; sources of the movement, 93-4; Galt's motion, 94; influence of events in United States and of breakdown of party government, 95-6; legislative union favoured by Macdonald and home government, 153; conferences of party leaders (1864), 96-7; union of parties, 97-9; request to adopt title 'Kingdom of Canada' refused, 161; extract from Quebec resolutions (1864), 7 507-8; division of federal and provincial functions, 5 153; residue of power left with federal authority, 154-5; Monck's proposal regarding bills dealing with education, religion, or trade, 155; a daring experiment, 14 384-5; attractive power of Dominion parliament, 388; position of lieutenant-governor subsequent to, 418; composition of first ministry under, 6 22. See also *Federal Constitution under Government*.
- Confiance.** British war vessel on Lake Erie, 10 494; its masts supplied by American contractors, 3 262-3; at Plattsburg, 264, 265, 267.
- Conflans, Hubert de Brienne-** (1690-1777). Defeated at Quiberon Bay, 1 281.
- Conge-ca-tha-wha-chaga River.** Hearne encounters Copper Indians at, 4 671.
- Congregationalism.** Its principles, 11 379; the relationship between religious independence and political democracy, 380; in Nova Scotia, 381; in Quebec, 381-2; Zion Church, Montreal, 382; in Ontario and the West, 382-3; Congregational Union formed, 383; its missionary work, 383.
- Connaught, H.R.H. Arthur William Patrick Albert, Duke of** (b. 1850), governor-general of Canada (1911-16). On wisdom of British colonial policy, 14 442.
- Connell, Charles.** Surveyor-general of New Brunswick, 14 415.
- Connolly, Amelia.** Wife of Sir James Douglas, 21 99.
- Connolly, John.** His appointment to Indian department cancelled, 4 722.
- Connolly, Louis Thomas** (1815-76). Roman Catholic archbishop of Halifax (1859-76), 11



- 78, 82; on sacrifices made by the priesthood, 72.
- Connolly, William.** Hudson's Bay Company agent in New Caledonia, 21 69; father-in-law of Governor Douglas, 99.
- Connolly and Larkin.** Complete graving-dock at Esquimalt, 21 211.
- Connolly Lake,** British Columbia. Hudson's Bay Company's station, 21 127 n.
- Connor, James.** Methodist mission teacher in Alberta, 20 479.
- Connor, Lieutenant.** Commander at Fort Hughes, 13 139; conveys tidings of surrender of Yorktown, 139.
- Conroy, bishop of Armagh.** Inquires into Quebec university dispute, 11 105.
- Consolidated Bank.** Incorporates other banks, 10 638; wound up, 638.
- Constitution** (American frigate). Captures two British ships, 3 216, 13 257.
- Constitutional Act** (or Canada Act). Passed (1791), 2 588; its provisions, 588, 3 129-38; Pitt's defence of, 4 547-8; boundaries under, 3 132-3, 134-5, 8 893-5; attempt to found colonial aristocracy and its failure, 3 130, 133, 137, 4 465; clergy reserves, 3 133-4; land tenure, 134; division of provinces complicates interprovincial relations, 136-7; its effect on French Canada, 138; spheres of legislative authority, 4 442, 443; legislative authority, in whom vested, 463; legislative restrictions, 464; legislative procedure modelled on Great Britain, 482-3; conflict of legislative and executive authorities, 485-6; suspension of constitution and vesting of legislative authority in special council, 486-7; changes in, under Union, 487; composition and powers of special council, 486-7; its economic results, 547-9; racial conflict under, 548-9; aids in promotion of loyalty in Lower Canada, 15 101; causes of its failure, 168.
- Crown and Imperial Parliament under:* ecclesiastical supremacy of crown, 4 439-41; exercise of prerogative appropriating crown revenue, 441-2; hereditary and territorial revenues, 484; spheres of legislative authority, 442-3; imperial legislation on matters of local concern, 444.
- Governor and lieutenant-governor under:* their position and powers, 444-52; conflicts of authority, 445-8; governor's right of forcing dissolution and its exercise 448-50; degradation of prerogative of dissolution, 450; administration in absence of governor, 451-2.
- Executive Councils:* composition and powers, 452-3; relations to legislature and judiciary, 453-4; connection between executive and legislative councils, 454; difficulty of breaking connection with the bench, 462-3; crown expresses intention not to appoint judges to either council, 463.
- Legislative Councils:* difficulty of breaking connection with the bench, 462-3; crown expresses intention not to appoint judges to either council, 463; powers and duties, 463-8; membership and tenure of office,

464; hereditary titles of honour confer right of membership, 464; voting power of speaker, 464-5; their degradation, 465; unresponsive to public opinion, 466; proposed reform in Lower Canada, 466-7; anomalous position, 467-8; composition at Union, 487.

*Legislative Assemblies:* composition, 3 133-4; membership and electoral districts, 4 463-9; qualifications of electors and conditions as regards naturalization, 469-70; qualification for membership and the eligibility of judges, 3 164, 184, 4 462, 470; payment of members, 470-1; speakership, 471-3; speaker becomes leader of majority, 473; other officers, 473; rights, immunities, and privileges, 473-5; claim all privileges of British House of Commons, 474-5; exercise control over questions relating to own constitution, 476-7; claim privilege of determining qualifications of members, 477-8; privileges supported by powers to enforce them, 478-9; checks on power of expulsion, 479; right of impeachment denied by legislative council, 480; procedure, 482-3; and money bills, 483; members and their qualifications, etc., at Union, 487; power of amending constitution claimed in Lower Canada, 443.

**Constitutional Development.** Special Articles: *Constitutional History* (1763-1840), 4 421-88; *Constitutional Development* (1840-67), 5 105-62. Under Treaty of Paris and Quebec Act (1763-91), 4 421-38; the position in 1763, 421-2; sources of constitution, 423-4; boards of departments successively responsible for colonial government, 424-5; relations with crown and imperial parliament, 424-7; supremacy of crown in appointment of governor and colonial officers, in administration, in legislation, in ecclesiastical affairs, and in defence, 425-6; Declaration Act of 1778, 427; military government, 427-9; civil government established, 429; powers and duties of governor, 430-3; the council, 433-6 (*see under* Constitutional Act); Durham's report, 5 105-7; need for readjustment of British theory of colonial autonomy, 28-9; reasons for withholding full autonomy, 29, 47-8; immature condition of Canadian politics, 29-30; constitutional problem at Union similar to that in Great Britain in 1688, 105-7; responsible government practical solution of crisis of 1837, 4 417-18; powers of governor under Union, 5 106; constitution not wholly British, 4 422. *Under Sydenham:* harmony between executive and legislature aimed at, 5 108; custom of the constitution, 107; councillors made heads of departments, 108; governor-general's office magnified, 108-9; combines in himself offices of governor and prime minister, 110; attempt to restrict power of self-government, 110. *Under Bagot:* Stanley's instructions, 110-11; misgivings of home authorities on overtures to French, 111; effect of governor's failing health on constitutional practice, 112-13. *Under Met-*

- calfe*: Metcalfe on effect of Sydenham's concessions, 114; dangers of control of executive by legislature, 114-15; assumption of rôle of patriot governor, 115-16; a conflict on patronage and reservation of bills, 116-17; governor's successful appeal to electorate, 117; statements of governor and council, 118. *Under Elgin*: division of British opinion on responsible government, 119; Elgin's practical solution of constitutional difficulties, 119-20; inaugurates party government, 120-1; self-government not incompatible with imperial government, 122; governorship brought within limits of constitution, 123; Elgin on usefulness and dignity of constitutional governor, 123-4; governor accepts responsibility in treatment of bills, 125-6, 127; the function of constitutional governor in safeguarding home authorities from colonial recalcitrance, 126; governor begins to absent himself from meetings of executive, 127. *After Elgin*: validity of decisions in absence of governor questioned, 127-8; Sir Edmund Head on practice of governor absenting himself from the meetings of the cabinet, 128-9; governor as constitutional sovereign, 129; practice of constitution, 130; proposal to separate executive and legislative functions, 130; extension of Canada's powers, 131-5; control of civil list conceded, 131-2; use of French as an official language, 133; colonial control over tariff, 133-4; number of bills reserved and number withheld from royal assent (1836-46), 135; evolution of responsible government under Union, 99-101. *See also* Constitutional Act; Federal Constitution under Government.
- Cook, Captain James** (1728-79), British navigator. Guides Wolfe's expedition in St Lawrence, 1 280, 21 24; surveys Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, 24; sent to discover North-West Passage, 24; his instructions, 25; discovers Nootka Sound, 26; his reception by natives, 27-8; surveys coast, 8 847, 21 28; attempts to locate North-West Passage, 28-9; effect of his voyage on fur trade, 242; murder of, 29.
- Cook, John** (b. 1836). Member of Protestant committee of Council of Public Instruction, Quebec, 16 491.
- Cook, Joseph**. Schoolmaster at Red River (1833), 20 425.
- Cook Lake**, Hoar Frost River. Surveyed by Captain Back, 4 686.
- Cook, M.** Holstein cattle imported by, 7 658.
- Cooke, Samuel** (d. 1795). Anglican clergyman in New Brunswick (1785), 11 209.
- Cooke, Thomas** (1792-1870). Roman Catholic bishop of Three Rivers (1852-70), 11 108.
- Cooley, Ebenezer**. A grantee of township of Murray, 17 44.
- Coolidge, Thomas Jefferson** (b. 1831). United States representative on Joint High Commission, 6 135.
- Cooney, Robert**. Describes Miramichi conflagration, 13 197; on the forest as a perishable resource, 14 616.
- Cooper, James**. Trader crushed out by Hudson's Bay Company, 21 83; member of council of Vancouver Island, 97; first harbour master of British Columbia, 147; sketch of, 104.
- Cooper, Lieutenant-Colonel**. Superintendent of Indian department, Lower Canada, 4 723.
- Cooper**. Conducts school at York (1798), 18 279.
- Copper Indians**. Their meetings with Hearne and Alexander Mackenzie, 4 671, 673.
- Copper Mountains**. Copper deposits of, 22 656-7.
- Coppermine River**. Hearne's journey on, 4 669-73; Franklin on, 680-1; descended by Simpson and Dease, 689; total length and drainage area, 22 642; copper deposits of, 656.
- Copyright**. Paramountcy of imperial parliament in legislation on, 6 222.
- Coquihalla River**. Simon Fraser at mouth of, 4 663.
- Corbeil, Father**. On *coureurs de bois*, 15 70.
- Corbett, G. O.** His arrest and forcible release, 19 59-60, 64.
- Corinthian**. (1) Canadian Navigation Company's steamboat, 10 539. (2) Allan liner, 10 607.
- Corlaer** (Schenectady). Dutch establish trading-post at, 2 451 n.
- Cornick, W. D.** Secretary of first fair at New Westminster, 22 538.
- Cormie, J. A.** Organizes schools among Galicians, 11 292.
- Cormorant, H.M.S.** At Victoria, 21 90.
- Corn Laws**, British. Provisions of act abolishing, 5 214-15; effect of abolition in Canada, 216-24.
- Cornell, Joseph**. Baptist pioneer of Bastard, Leeds County, 11 361.
- Corning, Erastus**. Director in Great Western Railway, 10 395.
- Cornwall, Clement Francis**. Member of council of British Columbia, 21 176; lieutenant-governor (1881-87), 205, 209.
- Cornwall Canal**. Its construction, 10 512-13.
- Cornwall, Township of**. Settled by loyalist Scottish Presbyterians, 17 25; its incorporation, 18 424.
- Cornwallis, Edward** (b. 1712), governor of Nova Scotia (1749-52). As soldier and city builder, 13 81, 82; his commission, 14 437-440; disregards his instructions, 440; and the Acadians, 13 93.
- Cornwallis Land**. Explored by Penny and Ross, 5 303.
- Cornwallis, N.S.** Raided by privateers, 13 219.
- Corona**. Toronto-Niagara steamboat, 10 553.
- Coronation Gulf**, in north-east angle of Mackenzie district, N.W.T. Richardson at, 4 684.
- Corsican**. (1) Canadian Navigation Company's steamboat, 10 539. (2) Allan liner, 10 607.
- Corte Real, Gaspar**, Portuguese navigator. Explores Greenland, 1 23; fate of his second expedition, 24.
- Corte Real, João**, 1 23.
- Corte Real, Miguel**, 1 23; disastrous voyage of, 24-5.

- Corte Real, Vaasqueanes.** Refused permission to organize search for his brothers, 1 25.
- Cortes, Hernando.** Establishes base at Teluan-tepec, 21 14; his territorial claims, 14.
- Corunna.** Lakes freightor, 10 557.
- Corwin.** United States cruiser, makes seizures of Canadian sealers, 8 723-4.
- Cossit, Ranna.** Anglican clergyman in Cape Breton (1786), 11 206.
- Coste, Louis.** Member of International Waterways Commission, 6 363, 8 838.
- Costebelle, Philippe de (d. 1717).** first governor at Louisbourg. Advises giving no offence to England, 1 208; and trade with New England, 209.
- Costello, J. W.** First public school teacher at Calgary, 20 484.
- Côté, H. A.** Member of Half-breed Scrip Commission (1900), 11 184.
- Côté, Thomas.** Canadian secretary of International Waterways Commission, 6 364.
- Côte d'Abraham.** Stubborn defence of French Canadians at, 1 304.
- Coteau du Lac.** Interprovincial custom-house at, 4 506, 550.
- Cotes, Mrs Everard (Sara Jeannette Duncan).** Her literary work, 12 564.
- Cotterel, T.** On most economical method of obtaining frame of ship, 14 614.
- Cotton.** See Manufactures.
- Cottonwood River Cañon, Fraser River.** Simon Fraser's descent of, 4 658.
- Coues, Elliott.** On David Thompson, 4 664.
- Couillard, André.** Compiles manual of the lectures at Jesuit College, 16 370.
- Couillard, Guillaume (d. 1663).** Marries a daughter of Louis Hébert, 2 393, 15 19; extent of his holding, 16 506; remains after English conquest, 15 22.
- Coulouge.** Châtellenie of, granted to Louis d'Ailleboust (1685), 2 569.
- County of Pictou.** Vessel built at Pictou, 10 583.
- Courcel, Alphonse de.** Presides over Bering Sea arbitration, 8 726.
- Courcelle, Daniel de Rémy, Sieur de.** Governor of New France (1665-72), 1 89, 2 346 n.; and fort at outlet of Lake Ontario, 349; subdues the Iroquois, 15 35.
- Coueurs de bois.** Encouragement given to, 2 330-1; loyal to French interest, 356, 373, 15 71; desertions from regular troops to, 2 371; conduct of a serious problem, 472; prohibitions against, 15 71; their increasing numbers, 2 473; numbers in 1679, 484; outlawed, 473; amnesties to, 473, 484, 490, 15 71; conduct of declared intolerable, 2 484; trade with English, 487; official connivance in their trade, 15 71; enforcement of laws against causes reduction in trade, 2 494; attractions of the life, 505; seigneurs take to the woods, 15 53, 87; in Acadia, 13 55; characteristics of, 15 69-70; Parkman's description of, 72; their successors, 72-8; pioneers in Western States, 77; number settled in West in 1778, 79.
- Courtemanche.** His fishing and trading privileges (1702), 8 915.
- Courtin, Monsieur.** Missionary to Indians, 13 308.
- Courtney, Frederick (b. 1837).** Anglican bishop of Nova Scotia (1888-1904), 11 208.
- Courtney, John Mortimer (b. 1858).** Member of Civil Service Commission (1907), 6 163.
- Courts.** See Judicial Systems.
- Coutlée, Sister.** One of first Grey Nuns to teach at St Boniface, 20 420.
- Couture, Guillaume (d. 1702).** Tortured by Iroquois, 15 31; said to have reached Hudson Bay, 8 882.
- Couves, A.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Covington, Mrs.** Pioneer woman settler at Victoria, 21 120 n.
- Cowichan.** Pacific coast steamer, 10 573.
- Cowichan, Vancouver Island.** Education of Indians at, 5 348.
- Cowley, Abraham.** His missionary work in Manitoba, 11 228, 20 425.
- Cowper, George (d. 1861), colonel.** Member of Durham's special council, 4 395.
- Cox, H. C.** A guarantor of Toronto Symphony Orchestra, 12 647.
- Crabtree, A. Greene.** His depredations on the St John, 13 137, 138.
- Craig, Sir James Henry (1748-1812), governor-in-chief of Canada (1807-11).** His action against *Le Canadien*, 3 161-2; prorogues parliament, 162; his conflict with assembly, 162-4, 4 476; his policy, 3 165-6; misreads French-Canadian character, 166-7; his exercise of prerogative, 4 449-50; and American feeling as to war, 3 195; constructs 'Craig's Road', 15 152; and Bishop Plessis, 11 38; resignation of, 3 164-5; sketch of, 159.
- Craig, Thomas D.** His advice on Intercolonial Railway, 10 466.
- Craig, William, of Port Hope.** First president of Baptist Church Edifice Society, 11 367.
- Craig, J. A.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Cramahé, Hector Theophilus (d. 1789).** Sent to England, 3 34; on traders' petition, 41-2; takes precautions against American invasion, 85, 4 432, 433, 493.
- Cramahe, Township of.** Its original grantees, 17 44.
- Cramp, J. M. (1796-1881).** President of Montreal Baptist College, 11 365; president of Acadia College, 357; his contribution to journalism, 365.
- Crandall, Joseph (d. 1858).** Pioneer Baptist in New Brunswick, 11 353; daily allowance paid to, 354.
- Crandall, Reuben.** Founder of Haldimand Church, Northumberland County, 11 360.
- Crane, William.** Delegate from New Brunswick to England, 14 484; and a mail steamship service, 5 365.
- Crane, W. H.** Member of Holman Opera Company, Montreal (1871), 12 656.
- Craven, William Craven, Earl of (1609-97).** One of the 'Gentlemen Adventurers,' 1 162; original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 166.



- Crawford, Isabella Valancy** (1850-87). Canadian poet, 12 585-7.
- Crawford, John Willoughby** (*d.* 1875), lieutenant-governor of Ontario (1873-75), 17 190 n.
- Crawley, Edmund Alber** (1799-1880). First president of Acadia College, 11 356, 13 288; his non-appointment to Dalhousie College, 14 517.
- Crease, Sir Henry Pering Pellew** (*d.* 1905). First practising barrister in British Columbia, 22 394; attorney-general, 21 166 and n.; first puisne judge, 22 392.
- Credge, C. H.** Anglican chaplain at Victoria, 11 232.
- Credit River.** Mississaga settlement on, 5 333.
- Credit Valley Railway.** Municipal contributions to, 10 428.
- Creelman, George Christie** (*b.* 1869). President of Ontario Agricultural College, 18 572.
- Crees.** Provented from trading with French, 1 75; their territory, 78, 11 115, 20 286; wolcome Radisson, 1 79; visited by La Vérendryes, 120; councils held by, 136; Alexander Henry's visit to, 4 644-5; and Campbell's expedition of 1843, 5 309-10; encountered by Milton and Cheadle, 324-5; cessions of territory by, 7 597, 598.
- Creighton, David** (*b.* 1843). Obstruets Ontario Education Bill of 1876, 17 153.
- Creighton, George.** Ono of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171.
- Crémazie, Octave** (1827-79). poet-bookseller. Father of French-Canadian poetry, 12 461-2; estimate of his work, 462-3.
- Crépeul, François de** (1638-1702). Father-prefect of Jesuit College, 16 366.
- Crescent.** Steamer on Montreal-Quebec route, 10 541.
- Crespi, Father.** Describes Haida Indians, 21 20.
- Cresswell, William N.** (1822-88). Canadian artist, 12 608.
- Crevier, curé.** Founds Monnoir College (1853), 16 432.
- Crevier, Dame.** Donates Abnakis reservo of St Francis, 4 717.
- Crickmer.** Anglican clergyman appointed to British Columbia, 21 147-8.
- Cridge, Edward** (1817-1913). bishop of Reformed Episcopal Church. Arrives at Victoria, 22 402; conditions of his engagement, 402-3; reports on public schools, 404-7; tried for ecclesiastical offences, 21 107; joins Reformed Episcopal Church, 107; sketch of, 106-8.
- Cridge, Mrs** (*née* Mary Winnello). Organizes first Sunday School in British Columbia, 22 403.
- Crimean War.** Its effect on Canadian trade, 5 183; neutralization of territory on Pacific during, 8 929, 21 109; agreement violated by Russia, 8 929 and n.
- Crinnon, Peter Francis** (1838-82). Roman Catholic bishop of Hamilton (1874-82), 11 64.
- Crocker, Charles** (1822-88). And construction of Vancouver Island railway, 21 211.
- Crocket, William** (*b.* 1832). Normal school principal and superintendent of Education, New Brunswick, 14 551, 552, 554, 556.
- Croft, Henry Holmes.** First professor of chemistry in King's College, Toronto, 18 364; sets Bishop Strachan's lawn sleeves on fire, 364; and Baldwin's university bill of 1843, 368, 372-3, 389.
- Crofton, Major.** Sent to Red River during Oregon dispute, 19 56.
- Croghan, George** (1791-1849). Repulses British attack on Fort Stephenson, 3 238-9; defeated at Michilimackinac, 253.
- Croke, Sir Alexander** (1758-1842), judge of vice-admiralty. Favours religious test, 13 262; owner of Studley, 264.
- Crolo, Catherine.** Sister of Notre Dame, Montreal, 2 414, 16 355.
- Cronyn, Benjamin** (1802-71). First Anglican bishop of Huron (1857-71), 11 224, 225.
- Crooks, Adam** (1827-85). Defeated in Ontario elections of 1867, 17 110; attorney-general, 129, 196 n.; provincial treasurer, 137, 210 n.; passes the Crooks Act, 149; minister of Education, 220 n.; his educational policy, 18 319-21, 325-6, 327; and bilingual schools, 323; organizes Ontario School of Art, 12 635; retirement of, 17 164.
- Crooks, Francis.** Builder of the York, 10 491.
- Cross, Charles Wilson** (*b.* 1872). Attorney-general of Alberta, 19 275.
- Crossen, James.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Crow Indians** (probably Beaux Hommes), 1 127.
- Crow, Robert.** His expedition in search of North-West Passage (1737), 1 196.
- Crowell, Thomas.** Free Baptist pioneer in Nova Scotia, 11 355.
- Crowfoot, Indian chief.** Negotiates the Black-foot treaty (1877), 20 291, 19 209.
- Crowley, Father.** Priest in Upper Canada, 11 48, 49; ministers to Irish immigrants, 17 85.
- Crown Point,** at west side of Lake Champlain. Fort built at, 2 502; Johnson's attack on, 13 89; destroyed by Bourlamaque, 1 274; captured by Seth Warner, 3 80; Arnold and Sullivan at, 97.
- Crowne, William.** Partner with La Tour, 13 51.
- Crozier, Francis Rawdon Moira** (*c.* 1796-1848). Assumes command of Franklin expedition after death of leader, 5 296.
- Cruikshank, William** (*b.* 1848). Canadian artist, 12 611-12, 630.
- Crymes, John.** Captures American privateer (1782), 13 223.
- Cullen, C. E.** Immigration agent of North-West Territories, 19 236.
- Cullen, Maurice B.** (*b.* 1866). His Newfoundland landscapes and winter scenes, 12 620.
- Cumberland, Ernest Augustus, Duke of** (1771-1851). And Talbot's application for a grant in Canada, 17 60.
- Cumberland, William Augustus, Duke of** (1721-65). At Closter-Seven (1757), 1 254.
- Cumberland.** Steamer on Georgian Bay-Lake Superior route, 10 546.
- Cumberland Coal and Railway Company.** Involved in labour disputes, 14 683.
- Cumberland House,** Hudson's Bay Company post on Sturgeon Lake. Built by Samuel



Hearne (1774), 4 646; explorers at, 649, 650, 679.

**'Cumberland Rebels.'** Send delegates to Congress, 13 217; defeated at Fort Cumberland, 218; their trial and execution, 218.

**Cumming, Melville** (b. 1876). Principal of Truro Agricultural College, 14 534.

**Cummings, Samuel.** Visits the St John as loyalist agent, 13 142, 143.

**Cunard (or Cuenod), Abraham.** Father of Sir Samuel Cunard, 13 287.

**Cunard, Henry.** Interested in construction of *Royal William*, 10 592.

**Cunard, Joseph.** Interested in construction of *Royal William*, 10 592.

**Cunard, Sir Samuel** (1786-1865), shipowner. Interested in whaling industry, 13 270; saw-miller and shipbuilder, 10 585; a promoter of Halifax Banking Company and Shubenacadie Canal project, 10 532, 13 269; interested in the *Royal William*, 592; secures mail contract between Liverpool and Halifax, 5 365, 10 596-7; first Cunarders, 598; his reception at Boston, 598; discontinues Halifax as port of call, 600 and *n.*; and Prince Edward land question, 13 366; sketch and characteristics, 10 595-6, 13 287.

**Cunard Line.** Its first vessels and their first voyages, 10 597-8; beginning of weekly service, 599; evolution in ship construction, 599, 601; averse from risks of experiment, 599-600, 601; ceases to make Halifax a port of call, 600; its fleet, 600-2; its agreement with British government, 601-2; immunity from accident of, 5 403.

**Curateau de la Blaiserie** (1729-90), Sulpician. Opens a Latin school at Longue-Pointe, 16 405.

**Curle, J. H.** Criticizes gold-fields administration in the Yukon, 22 610.

**Curley, 'General' Thomas.** Fenian leader taken prisoner at Pembina, 19 102.

**Currency and Banking.** Special articles: *Currency and Banking*, (1760-1841) 4 599-636, (1840-67) 5 261-92; *Banking System of Canada*, 10 627-60. *New France*: Regulations on currency and exchange, 2 478-80; difference of money values between France and Canada, 478-80; difference abolished, 499; wheat made legal tender, 479-80; special colonial currency (1670), 480; Spanish silver currency and its influence in illicit trading, 485-6; ordinances on foreign currency (1681, 1683), 485, 486; issues of card money, 495-9, 516-21; depreciation of card money, 497, 522-4; its redemption, 499; use of playing cards as card money, 516; change in coin values (1689), 497-8; outstanding currency (1713), 498; final stage of paper money, 515-24; reorganization of coinage of France, 515; issue of *bons*, 516; and of *ordonnances*, 517 and *n.*, 518-20; Murray's estimate of outstanding paper currency, 523; efforts at redemption and final discounting of paper money, 523-4.

*British régime*: financial situation after the Conquest, 4 599-600; protests against use

of French paper money, 15 132; experiments in mediums of exchange—currency standards and ratings, 4 600-4; demoralization of silver currency, 603; first attempts to establish banks, 604-6; War of 1812 and finance, 606-8; origin of great chartered banks, 608-15; British government and currency reform, 616-20; paper currency, 620-3; a plethora of banks, 624-6; government regulation of banks, 626-8; joint stock bank projects, 629-32; commercial crisis of 1837-38, 632-6; lack of currency in Nova Scotia, 13 269; banks established, 269; lack of currency in Prince Edward Island, 360; Sydenham and Canadian banking, 5 261-4; proposed provincial bank of issue, 261, 263; new features in bank charters, 264; currency standards, 264-8; values of coins fixed by act of 1841, 267; circulation of spurious copper coins, 268; adverse conditions of exchange, 269; note-issuing privileges, 269-74; Peel's Bank Act of 1844 as applied to Canada, 269-70; Savings Banks Regulation Act (1841), 270; issue of provincial debentures, 270-1; Hincks's ten resolutions, 271-2; the Free Banking Act, 272-3; decimal currency, 274-6; changes in currency ratings, 274; introduction of decimal currency opposed by British Treasury, 275-6; first shipment of decimal coinage, 276; banks and speculation, 277-83; financial crisis of 1857, 279-282; banks and railway speculation, 277, 288-90; burglaries in rural districts cause increase in deposit accounts, 279; attempt to compel banks to accept notes at par at any branch, 279; laxity in bank chartering, 280, 283; bank statistics (1850, 1856), 281; long credits, 282; proposed irredeemable paper currency, 282; Galt and Canadian banking, 283-8; banks and Canadian silver, 286; notable bank failures, 289-91; banks of Maritime Provinces, 10 628; movement for adoption of American system, 627-30; Bank Act of 1871 and its decennial revisions, 633-5, 640-2, 643-5, 645-6; increases in bank capital (1869-74), 635; discounts and deposits (1874), 636; commercial failures of 1875, 636; new banks established, 637-9; suspensions and failures, 639; proposed banking reforms, 640-1; notes made first charge on bank's securities, 9 116, 10 640-2; a series of failures, 642-3; 'Bank Circulation Redemption Fund,' 645; inadequacy of specie reserves, 644; proposed independent audit of banks, 644, 648-9; functions and powers of Canadian Bankers' Association, 645-6, 649-50; expansion (1900-13), 646-7; recent disastrous bank failures, 648-50; decimal currency made applicable to whole Dominion, 650; coinage standard value altered (1910), 650; Canadian branch of Royal Mint established (1908), 650-1; silver and bronze coins as legal tender, 651; United States coins that are legal tender, 651 *n.*; functions of banking system, 652-60; development of banking since Confederation, 9 136, 281; Finance

- department and, 7 505-6. *See also under* individual names of banks.
- Currie, Archibald.** Selkirk colonist who evaded expulsion from Red River, 19 33 and *n*.
- Currie, Walter.** Congregational foreign missionary, 11 384.
- Curry, Silver.** His discovery of scheelite in Nova Scotia, 14 699.
- Curry, Thomas.** A pioneer British trader in the West, 4 643.
- Curry, Thomas.** His discovery of scheelite in Nova Scotia, 14 699.
- Curtis, Benjamin R.** Umpire in boundary compensation arbitration (1863), 8 877.
- Curtis, H. H.** Supervisor of French teaching at Montreal, 16 481.
- Curtis, Smith.** Minister of Mines of British Columbia, 21 225.
- Curzon, Sarah Anne (1833-98).** Author of *Laura Secord*, 12 587, 660.
- Cushing, Elmer.** Leader of land settlement association at Shipton, 15 152.
- Cushing, William Henry (b. 1852).** Minister of Public Works of Alberta, 19 275; resignation of, 277.
- Cushings, of Lachute.** Loyalist immigrants, 15 158.
- Custom of Paris.** *See* Seigneurial System.
- Cut Knife Hill.** Colonel Otter repulsed at, 6 102, 11 170; number of Indians in the fight, 7 600.
- Cutten, George Barton (b. 1874).** President of Acadia College, 11 358.
- Cutts, Mrs C. Spurr.** Canadian artist, 12 627.
- Cutts, W.** Canadian artist, 12 624.
- Cuvillier, Augustin (d. 1849).** Witness before Canada Committee, 3 306; withdraws support from Papineau, 312.
- Cuyler, Abraham (1742-1810).** Ambushed at Point Pelee, 3 62; in charge of necessitous loyalists, 15 145; 148.
- Cuyler, Cornelius (d. 1807).** Loyalist inhabitant of Montreal, 15 148.
- Cypress Hills.** Massacre of Indians by American traders at, 20 286.
- Dablon, Claude (1619-97), Jesuit.** His mission at Sault Ste Marie, 1 80, 81-2, 85, 99; superior of Jesuit College, 16 366; 1 102, 2 407, 16 336.
- Dacres, Captain J. R.** Court-martialled at Halifax, 13 257.
- Daedalus, H.M.S.** On punitive expedition to Fort Rupert, 21 94-6.
- Da-ga-no-we-da.** Founder of Five Nations League, 4 701.
- Dairying.** *Dominion:* art of cheesemaking introduced by United Empire Loyalists, 7 659; disappearance of home-made cheese, 660; outlook in the sixties, 660; early cheese factories, 660-1; pioneer creameries, 661-2; centrifugal cream separator, 662-3; experimental work, 670; winter creameries, 670; co-operative cheese factories, 670-1; cold storage services, 671; curing of cheese, 672; cow-testing movement, 672-3; organization of seed division, 673; value of cheese exports (1904), 676; value of milk produc-
- tion (1910), 676; cheese factory development, 9 119, 124, 188, 253; successes of Canadian cheese makers, 119-20; condition of butter-making industry, 253. *Quebec:* the industry in province, 15 191, 16 525-7; butter and cheese factory production (1881-1911), 526; the cheese of French Canada, 7 659. *New Brunswick:* 14 664, 665. *Prince Edward Island:* organization, 7 662, 670; factory production (1910), 14 660. *Ontario:* cheese factories, 18 565-6; statistics (1900, 1910), 578. *Manitoba:* 20 528-530; statistics of dairy products (1912, 1913), 324, 529; co-operative factories, 7 662, 20 530. *Alberta:* first cheese factory, 7 662; value of output, 20 324, 596. *Saskatchewan:* co-operative creameries, 562, 572-3; butter production (1913), 324. *British Columbia:* first cheese factory established, 7 662.
- Daley, Charles.** Secretary of first artists' society of Ontario, 12 634.
- Dalhousie, George Ramsay, ninth Earl of (1770-1838),** governor of Nova Scotia (1816-20), governor of Canada (1820-28). On slow conveyance of dispatches, 4 737; founds Dalhousie College, 13 262-3, 14 516; declines gift from Nova Scotia, 13 267; and agriculture, 7 664, 13 265-6; introduces Ayrshire cattle, 7 657-8; and executive reconstruction, 4 452-3; in conflict with Lower Canada assembly, 3 294, 295, 302-3, 4 450; and Papineau's election as speaker, 471; and Glasgow Colonial Society, 11 263; joins with Panet in education scheme, 16 414; sketch of, and services, 3 307-8; 13 261, 267-8.
- Dalhousie.** Steamer on upper St Lawrence, 10 498.
- Dalhousie College.** Its foundation and history, 13 263-4, 14 516-17; a hospital during cholera visitation (1834), 13 282.
- Dall, William Healey (b. 1845),** United States Geological Survey. On Alaska boundary, 8 931; on habits of the seal, 22 476 and *n*.
- Dallas, Alexander G. (d. 1882).** Governor of Red River, 19 62, 21 154.
- Dalton, J.** First to employ horses in the Yukon, 22 618.
- Daly, Sir Dominique (1798-1868).** Member of Durham's special council, 4 392; lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island (1854-59), 13 369; 5 42.
- Daly, P.** Signs loyalist petition (1785), 17 35.
- Dalzell, James, captain.** Ambushed at Bloody Run, 3 65.
- Dambourgès, Lieutenant François (1742-98).** At defence of Quebec (1775), 3 93-4, 15 11.
- Damours, François.** Pupil at Château-Richer school (1702), 16 334.
- Damours, J. A.** Editor *L'Action Sociale*, 12 477.
- Dandurand, Damase (b. 1819).** First Canadian Oblate, 11 163.
- Dandurand, Sister (Grey Nun).** Founds convent at St Norbert, 20 420.
- Danes.** Immigration of, 7 565.
- Danforth Road.** Commenced (1801), 4 734.

- Daniel, Antoine** (1601-48), Jesuit. At Quebec, 2 403; his martyrdom, 405, 409.
- Daniel, Captain**, of Dieppe. Dispossesses Lord Ochiltree at Belaine and founds French settlement on Cape Breton Island, 13 38-9.
- Danser, John**. Signs Quebec grand jury's presentment (1764), 15 128; signs traders' petition, 134; his standing, 134.
- Daphne**. Ship sent on punitive expedition to Fort Rupert, 21 95; 97.
- Darling, Henry G.**, major-general. Superintendent-general of Indian department (1826), 4 722.
- Darling, Henry W.** (b. 1847), president of Toronto Board of Trade. A supporter of reciprocity, 6 109.
- Dartmouth, N.S.** Founded (1750), 13 83; whale fishery prosecuted by Quaker colony at, 270.
- Darveau, Jean Edouard** (1816-44). His mission on Lake Winnipegosis (1841), 11 130; difficulties encountered by, 132; murder of, 132.
- Dauphin, Father, O.M.I.** Missionary priest in the North-West, 11 161.
- Dauth, Gaspard** (b. 1863). Member of British Columbia university site commission, 22 439.
- Dautré, Fief of**. Granted (1637), 2 325.
- Davenport, Margaret**. 'Infant phenomenon' who appeared in Montreal (1840), 12 656.
- David J. Adams**. Fishing vessel seized by Canadian authorities, 8 698.
- David, Louis Olivier** (b. 1840). French-Canadian historian and dramatist, 12 460, 660.
- Davidson, Andrew Duncan** (1853-1916). Land commissioner of Canadian Northern, 10 458.
- Davidson, Sir Charles Peers** (b. 1841). Reports on Baie des Chaleurs Railway Scandal, 15 203.
- Davidson, G. S.** Member of first legislative assembly of North-West Territories, 19 223.
- Davidson, John**. Member of commissions of inquiry, 3 334, 4 756, 5 340, 17 89.
- Davidson, T. L.** Reports on North-West as a mission-field, 11 374.
- Davidson, William** (1740-90). Pioneer settler on the Miramichi, 13 129, 135; mast-cutter and lumberman, 139, 14 599, 603; elected for Northumberland County, 13 163.
- Davidson (Sask.)**. Description of, in 1904, 19 179.
- Davie, A. E. B.** (d. 1889). Provincial secretary of British Columbia, 21 200; attorney-general, 209; premier (1887-89), 215.
- Davie, Theodore** (d. 1898). Premier of British Columbia (1892-95), 21 218; and new parliament buildings, 219-20; chief justice, 220.
- Davies, Benjamin**. President of Montreal Baptist College, 11 365.
- Davies, H. W.** (d. 1895). Principal of Toronto Normal School, 18 324.
- Davies, Sir Louis Henry** (b. 1845). Minister of Marine and Fisheries (1896-1901), 6 131; member of Joint High Commission, 135; on imperial preference, 9 205.
- Davignon, Joseph François**. *Patriote* rescued from a company of cavalry, 3 362.
- Davin, Nicholas Flood** (1843-1901). Editor of *Regina Leader*, 19 164; writes immigration pamphlets, 172; supports lieutenant-governor, 232; on Indian education, 7 613.
- Davis, Edward Pease** (b. 1860). Member of senate of British Columbia University, 22 442.
- Davis, Elihu James** (b. 1851). Provincial secretary of Ontario (1896), 17 179, 200 n.; minister of Lands, 216 n.
- Davis, Robert Atkinson**. Premier of Manitoba (1874-78), 19 107.
- Davost, Ambroise** (d. 1643), Jesuit. At Quebec, 2 403; missionary to the Hurons, 404.
- Dawham, Charles**. Canadian sculptor, 12 632.
- Dawn**. Steamboat on Toronto-Montreal route, 10 541.
- Dawson, George Mercer** (1849-1901). On Hudson's Bay Company's services to discovery, 5 312-13; and Alaska boundary, 8 931-2; on agriculture in North-West, 20 587; on coal of British Columbia, 22 558-9; on some gold yields, 561-2.
- Dawson, Sir John William** (1820-99), principal of McGill University (1855-93). Superintendent of education in Nova Scotia, 13 295, 14 523; principal of Protestant Normal School, Montreal, 16 486; on Council of Public Instruction, 491; as principal of McGill, 497; sketch of, 12 525-6.
- Dawson, Samuel Edward** (b. 1833). Author of *The St. Lawrence Basin and its Border-Lands*, 12 518-19.
- Dawson, Simon James** (d. 1902). Plans Dawson route from Thunder Bay to Red River, 5 314, 19 60, 20 288; Indian treaty commissioner, 7 595.
- Day, Charles Dewey** (1806-84). Baldwin's attitude to, 5 19; commissioner in Pacific Scandal, 6 58; on Quebec Council of Public Instruction, 16 491.
- Day, Forshaw** (1837-1903). Canadian artist, 12 609.
- Dazé, Louis**. Frozen to death at St. Albert, 11 163.
- Deakin, Alfred** (b. 1856), prime minister of Australia (1903-4). At Imperial Conferences, 6 190-1, 192, 7 462, 9 212.
- Deane, Silas** (1737-89), American statesman and diplomatist. Proposes construction of Chambly and Caughnawaga Canals, 10 515, 534-5.
- Deans, George**, of Sooke, B.C. Petitions for Governor Blanshard's retention, 21 121; one of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 171 n.; 123.
- Deans, James** (d. 1905). A pioneer settler of Vancouver Island, 21 123.
- Dearborn, Henry** (1751-1829), American general. On the Canadian frontier (1812), 3 217; at capture of York and Fort George, 239-40; superseded by Wilkinson, 246.
- Dease, Peter Warren**. Hudson's Bay Company agent in New Caledonia, 21 69; his explorations of the Arctic coast, 4 688-9.
- Dease Lake**. Trading-post established at, 4 690, 21 69.



- Debartzch, Pierre Dominique.** Favours Papi-neau's mission against union scheme, 15 116; withdraws his support, 3 312.
- DeBrisay, Thomas,** lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island (1769-84). Settles immigrants near Charlottetown, 13 358; taken prisoner by American privateers, 353.
- Décarie, Jérémie L.** (b. 1870). Holds portfolios in Quebec provincial government, 15 213 n.
- DeCelles, Alfred D.** (b. 1844). His monographs, 12 460.
- Decelles, Maxime** (1849-1905). Roman Catholic bishop of St Hyacinthe (1901-5), 11 91.
- Declaration of London.** Discussed and approved at Imperial Conference of 1911, 6 194-6.
- DeCosmos, Amor** (William Alexander Smith) (d. 1897), premier of British Columbia (1872-74). His first election contest, 21 132; member of council of British Columbia, 176; one of fathers of Confederation, 171 n.; member of first legislative assembly, 180; and Sir James Douglas, 133 n.; premier, 183; resigns on abolition of dual representation, 184; and Island railway, 204-5; opposes Chinese immigration, 257, 258; his journalistic work and political services, 130-1, 182-3.
- Deer Island,** at eastern end of Lake Ontario. Fort Carleton constructed on, 4 532.
- Deer Island,** in Passamaquoddy Bay. Grant of, made by authorities of Nova Scotia, 8 769.
- Defence.** Special Article: *Defence* (1812-1912), 7 379-468. *French régime:* difficulty of maintaining regular troops in colony, 2 371; French regiments in Canada in 1756, 1 248, 250; number of militia (1756), 248; strength at siege of Quebec, 282; troops to be paid in specie, 2 522; duties and powers of *capitaines de la milice*, 573; position of captains of militia after Capitulation of Montreal, 4 428.
- British régime:* Relative rank of regulars and militia, 1 239, 251, 271; ineffectiveness of British regulars in bush warfare, 241; French and British forces in 1756, 246-7; strength of British expedition against Quebec, 278-9; mutiny at Quebec (1763), 3 76; period of universal service, 7 379-86; menace of invasion, 379; stiffening of imperial troops, 379-80, 386; illustrated by War of 1812, 380-6; provincial acts (1803, 1808), 382-4; strength of regular garrison, 382; strength and weakness of scheme of, 385-7; number of imperial and Canadian regulars and militia in War of 1812, 3 209-210; militia's motives for fighting, 211-12; mobilizations during Rebellions of 1837, 7 386-91; increasing population and stationary garrison, 386-7; defects in organization and training, 387-8; unpopularity of musters, 391; garrison kept on equality with United States standing army, 392; provincial revenue and imperial military expenditures (1841-51), 392-3; troops in oversea possessions compared with total strength of army (1821, 1854, 1861), 393; withdrawal of imperial troops and its results, 6 10, 7 423, 427-8; commission of 1854, 396; act of 1855, 396-8; cost of militia first undertaken by Canada, 5 135; growth of volunteer force, 7 398-9; strength of militia (1857), 399; reduced numbers of volunteers, 399; the Taché-Macdonald Minute (1861), 400; number of volunteers in 1862, 400; commission of 1862, 401-2; defects of volunteer force, 400-1; defeat of Cartier-Macdonald government on, 403; acts of Macdonald-Sicotte ministry, 403-4; training of officers, 404-5; military schools, 404-5; 'volunteer militia', 405. *During Fenian raids:* mobilizations, 406-12; number of volunteers raised, 407; strategical points occupied, 408; defects in distribution of forces during attack on Fort Erie, 409-10; failure of commissariat and equipment services, 410-11, 420. Of North Pacific during Crimean War, 21 108; numbers in successive British expeditionary forces, 7 393-4; position at Confederation, 412-13, 421, 422; quota and enlistments in 1870, 422; annual camps established, 423; shrinkage in militia, 424-5; successive commanding officers, 425; opening of Kingston Royal Military College, 426; arsenal opened in Quebec, 426; permanent force established, 426; infantry and cavalry schools, 426-7; associations, 427; defects in arms and deficiency in equipment, 428; Herbert's improvements, 428-9; militia re-armed, 429-30; in North-West Rebellion, 430-5; Canada's attitude to, in 1887, 6 188; contingent at South African War, 7 436-42; Hutton's reforms, 436-7; detachment sent to Yukon, 437; increase in expenditure after South African War, 442; Canada assumes garrisoning of Halifax and Esquimalt, 442; friction at headquarters, 443-4; subordination of military to civil authority, 444; Militia Act of 1904, 444-5; Dundonald's suppressed plan of, 445-7; reforms, 447-8; system in 1912, 449-59; strength, organization, and distribution of forces (1912), 449-52; table showing war establishments (1902, 1912), 450-1; defects in equipment, 452-3; military stores required, 454-6; lack of provision for reserve, 456-7; rifle clubs and their membership, 457; reserve of officers, 457; recent advances made, 458; problem of the recruit, 458; cadet system, 458-9; imperial organization, 460-8; formation of Overseas Defence Committee, 460; colonial maintenance of forces in imperial wars, 460-1; colonial representation on Committee of Imperial Defence, 462; Imperial General Staff, 462, 464-5, 467-8; Sir John French's report, 465-7; functions of department of Militia and Defence, 6 345-7.
- Nova Scotia:* volunteer and militia enrolments (1861-65), 7 413-14; Mulgrave's report and reorganization of militia, 413-17; a foreshadowing of Kitchener's scheme, 417-418; during Fenian alarms (1866), 420.
- New Brunswick:* early militia acts and

- system of organization, 13 170-1; treating on muster days, 171; provincial regiments sent to Canada during the Rebellion of 1837, 202; militia strength and organization (1860-66), 14 414, 418-19; Fenian raid of 1866, 7 420; militia system in Prince Edward Island, 419-20.
- See* Navy, Canadian.
- Delafield, Joseph.** Agent in boundary commission, 8 828.
- Delaney, Patrick.** Editor of *Journal de l'Instruction publique*, 16 430.
- Delaune, William,** captain. Reconnoitres with Wolfe, 1 291; in command of first men to climb the Heights, 297.
- Delawares.** Warlike attitude of, in 1761, 3 58.
- Delfosse, Maurice.** Umpire in fisheries compensation commission, 6 69, 8 695.
- Delorme, Pierre** (b. 1831). Member of provisional North-West council, 19 198.
- Demaray, Pierre Paul.** *Patriote* rescued from a company of cavalry, 3 632.
- Demers, Modeste** (1809-71). Roman Catholic bishop of Vancouver (1847-71). His missionary labours, 11 128, 131, 144; invites the Oblates, 145.
- Denaut, Pierre** (1743-1806). Roman Catholic bishop of Quebec (1797-1806). Anticipates trouble from grant of representative institutions, 3 165; opposes Royal Institution, 11 37; his visitations, 37; and official recognition, 37; his interest in Nicolet College, 16 410; 11 34.
- Dénés, Indian tribe.** Their territory, 11 116.
- Denison, George Taylor** (b. 1839). Supports Canada First movement, 6 70; organizes counter-movement to commercial union, 110; and the Métis' claims, 100-1.
- Dennis, Captain** (afterwards Sir James). At Queenston Heights, 3 229-30, 232; wounded, 233; delays Wilkinson's advance, 249.
- Dennis, John Stoughton** (1820-85). Begins surveys at Red River, 19 69; interviewed by Rioll, 6 34; deforced by Métis, 19 69; stakes out appropriations for himself, 11 151; commissioned to raise troops, 154; supports claims of Métis, 6 100; his forecast of productive areas of North-West, 19 156; originates system of surveys for North-West, 158, 196.
- Dennis, Joseph.** Builder of the *Canada* (1826), 10 498.
- Denonville, Jacques René de Brisay, Marquis de** (1653-1727), governor of New France (1685-89). Aids educational work, 16 379-80; his plan for creation of manufactures, 380; sends expedition to Hudson Bay, 1 177; rebuked for deporting undesirables, 2 353; proposes purchase of colony of New York, 355; wants no more noblemen in New France, 15 52; treacherously seizes Iroquois chiefs, 2 355-6.
- Dent, John Charles** (1841-88). His historical and biographical works, 12 498-9.
- Denys de Fronsac, Richard,** son of Nicolas Denys. Makes grants in Acadia for missionary purposes, 13 50; his settlement on the Miramichi, 59.
- Denys, Nicolas** (1598-1688). On the Indians of Acadia, 13 26; accompanies de Razilly's expedition, 41-2; his fishing colonies and grants, 42, 47, 14 564-5; on fishing off Grand Banks, 562-3; exports fish to Oporto, 564; on blockade and surrender of La Tour's fort, 13 45; dispossessed by Charnisay and resumes possession, 47; taken captive by Le Borgne, 48; visits France and obtains confirmation of his grant, 48; abandons his settlements, 48-9; returns to France, 50; his *Description Géographique*, 50, 16 555; on the coal within his grant, 14 672; given right to exact duties on 'plaister' (gypsum) and coal, 672.
- Derby, Edward Geoffrey Smith Stanley,** fourteenth Earl of (1799-1869), secretary for War and the Colonies (1841-45). Appoints committee of investigation into the Canadian question, 3 319-20; advises Bagot to recognize no distinctions of race or creed or party, 5 32, 110-11; opposed to Bagot's policy, 35-6; and governor-general's supremacy in colonial constitution, 112-13; defines government's policy on American imports passing through Canada, 192-3; his colonial trade policy, 202-3, 196; and discrimination by Canada against United Kingdom, 9 175; opposes reform of legislative council, 5 142.
- Derby.** Selected, and abandoned, as seat of government for British Columbia, 21 149.
- Dering.** Ship in the fight with d'Iberville at Hudson Bay, 1 185, 186, 187.
- Des Barres, Joseph Frederic Wallat** (1721-1824), lieutenant-governor of Cape Breton (1784-87). His exaggerated ideas of province, 13 231; lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island (1804-12), 231; and the Island's defences, 361; sketch of, 230-1; his services to cartography, 231.
- Des Brisaye, Theophilus.** First resident Anglican clergyman on Prince Edward Island, 11 206.
- Deschambault.** Magazines at, destroyed by Murray, 1 287; 224.
- Deschamps, Isaac** (1722-1801). first justice of Prince Edward Island. States number of inhabitants, 13 326; his salary and allowances, 338.
- Des Châtelets, Juchereau.** Granted seigniority of Cap Rouge, 15 27; opposes proposed composition of council, 2 329.
- Deserontya, Captain John.** Settles loyal Indians at Lachine, 11 221; forms Mohawk settlement on Bay of Quinte, 17 42.
- Desgly, Louis Philippe Mariauchaud** (1710-88). Roman Catholic coadjutor of Quebec, 11 23-4.
- Desjardins, Alphonse.** Organizes credit co-operation in Quebec, 9 266; a Dominion representative in Manitoba Schools Conference, 6 126.
- Desjardins, Louis Joseph** (1766-1848). French priest serving in Maritime Provinces, 11 32, 42; bequeaths paintings to Canada, 32.
- Desjardins, Peter.** Originator of Desjardins Canal project, 10 522.
- Desjardins, Philippe Jean Louis** (1753-1833). French refugee priest, afterwards vicar-

- general of Paris. Chaplain at Fort George, Niagara River, 11 26; 32.
- Desjardins Canal**, 10 522.
- Deslandes, Joseph** (1696-1742), Jesuit. Professor of hydrography in Jesuit College, 16 376.
- Desportes**. Habitant who remained after English conquest of Quebec (1629), 15 22.
- Destroismaisons, Thomas** (1796-1866). Missionary priest at Red River, 11 124, 20 418.
- Detroit**. Efforts at French settlement, 2 503; missionary priests of (1752-98), 11 24-5; French retirement on (1759), 1 273; Bishop de Pontbriand's visit to, 2 439; surrendered to Captain Campbell, 3 57; occupied by British, 58; Indian attacks on, during Pontiac's War, 59-60, 61-3, 65-6; Indian treaties of peace concluded at, 68, 69; Indians refuse boundary overtures at, 4 710; ceded to United States under Jay's Treaty, 17 17-18; retirement of Hull on, 3 221; fall of, in War of 1812, 2-2-5.
- Detroit**. (1) Barclay's flagship at battle of Lake Erie, 3 244, 245, 10 492. (2) Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Detroit and Milwaukee Railroad**. Commercial Bank involved in its affairs, 5 290.
- Detroit River**. Manitou destroyed by Dollier and Galinée at, 1 98.
- Devil's Hole**, near Fort Niagara. British convoy massacred at, 3 67.
- Devlin, Charles Ramsay** (1858-1914). Minister of Colonization of Quebec, 15 213 n.
- Devona**. Dominion Line steamship, 10 615.
- Devonshire, Spencer Compton Cavendish**, eighth Duke of (1833-1908). Opposes Chamberlain's tariff reform policy, 6 144.
- Dewar, John Hunter**. Author of *De Roberval*, 12 660.
- Dewar, Peter**. His adventurous voyage to Canada, 15 158-9.
- Dewars**, of Chatham. Scottish immigrant pioneers on Ottawa River, 15 158-9.
- Dewdney, Edgar** (1835-1916). Indian commissioner of North-West Territories, 7 601, 621; on Indian destitution due to disappearance of buffalo, 601; lieutenant-governor (1881-88), 19 203, 220; lieutenant-governor of British Columbia (1892-97), 21 218.
- Dewdney trail**. Its construction (1865), 21 158.
- De Witt**. Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Dewitt, Jacob**. A promoter of Banque du Peuple, 4 631.
- Diana**. British frigate at Quebec (1760), 1 310.
- Dibblee, Frederick** (d. 1826). Anglican clergyman at Woodstock, 11 210.
- Dick, Thomas**. Captain of Lakes steamboat *Gore*, 10 500.
- Dick, W. R.** Pioneer Baptist at Fort Garry, 11 374.
- Dickens, Charles** (1812-70), novelist. Appears in regimental theatricals in Montreal (1842), 12 652.
- Dickey, Arthur Rupert** (1854-1900). A Dominion representative in Manitoba Schools Conference, 6 126; resigns from Bewell ministry, 126.
- Dickie, R. M.** First Presbyterian missionary to the Yukon, 11 294.
- Dickinson, Tertullus**. Opposition candidate at St John election (1785), 13 164; appeals against sheriff's return, 164-5.
- Dickson, Charles**. Member for Westmorland County in New Brunswick assembly (1785), 13 163.
- Dickson, William** (1770-1846). Aids Menno-nite settlement in Waterloo County, 17 48; purchases township of Dumfries, 69; names township after John Galt, 89; sketch of, 70.
- Dieskau, Jean Armand, Baron de** (1701-77). Defeated and taken prisoner at Lake George, 1 243-4.
- Digby**. Post office opened at (1788), 5 373.
- Digges, Sir Dudley** (1583-1639). Merchant adventurer, 1 151, 155.
- Digges Island**. Named after Sir Dudley Digges, 1 152; Hudson's mutineers slain at, 154; Button's conflict with Eskimos at, 156; 153.
- Dignam, Mrs Mary Ella** (b. 1860). Canadian artist, 12 626-7.
- Dilke, Sir Charles Wentworth** (1843-1911). British statesman. On municipal institutions of Ontario, 18 455.
- Dillon, John**, of Montreal. On spiritual needs of foreign population in Canada, 11 321.
- Dimock, Joseph** (d. 1846). Baptist preacher in Maritime Provinces, 11 353.
- Dingley, Nelson** (b. 1832). His attitude to reciprocity, 9 166; his tariff causes resentment in Canada, 201; member of Joint High Commission, 6 135.
- Dinwiddie, Robert** (1690-1770), lieutenant-governor of Virginia. Protests against French aggressions, 1 236.
- Dionne, Elisée** (d. 1892). Member of Quebec government (1882), 15 189.
- Dionne, Narcisse Eutrope** (b. 1848). Provincial librarian of Quebec, 12 460.
- Director**. Harrison Direct Line steamship, 10 618.
- Discovery**. (1) Hudson explores Hudson Bay in, 1 151; its subsequent voyages to Hudson Bay, 155-6. (2) Vessel of Governor Knight's expedition (1719), 1 195. (3) Sent on expedition in search of North-West Passage (1742), 1 197. (4) Ship of Captain Cook's expedition to discover North-West Passage, 21 24, 25, 28, 29. (5) Commanded by Vancouver in expedition of 1791, 21 47, 48, 49, 50, 51.
- Disney, Daniel**, captain. Tried for complicity in Walker outrage, 3 36.
- Dixon, George** (d. c. 1800). In command of *Queen Charlotte*, North Pacific trader. 21 31.
- Doane, J. H.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Dobbs, Alex. T.** (b. 1784). Captures American ships at Fort Erie, 3 260.
- Dobbs, Arthur** (1689-1765). His attack on Hudson's Bay Company, 1 196; and the North-West Passage, 197.
- Dobbs**. Ship sent in search of North-West Passage (1747), 1 197.



- Dobell, Richard Reid** (1837-1902). Minister without portfolio in Laurier's administration, 6 131.
- Dodd, Francis**. One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Dodds, John**, of Montreal. Imports Ayrshire cattle into Canada, 7 658.
- Doerfler, Bruno**, Benedictine. Establishes periodical for German settlers in Manitoba, 11 187; first abbot of the West, 195.
- Doggett, Captain**. Founds Liverpool with settlers from Connecticut (1760), 13 111.
- Dogrib Indians**. Mackenzie's parley with, 4 675; Richardson's description of, 5 299-300.
- Dollard (Daulac), Adam**, *Sieur des Ormeaux* (1638-60). His defence of the Long Sault, 2 414, 15 31.
- Dollard, William** (1789-1851). Roman Catholic bishop of St John (1843-51), 11 77.
- Dollier de Casson, Francis** (1636-1701), Sulpician. Explores lower lakes, 1 82; at Lake Nipissing, 85; accompanies La Salle on his first expedition, 89-94; vicissitudes of his journey to Sault Ste Marie, 95-9; claims French sovereignty over Lake Erie, 96, plans Montreal, 15 300; and the Lachine-Lake St Pierre Canal, 10 504; sketch of, 1 87.
- Dolphin**. (1) Boat employed in Franklin expedition of 1825, 4 683. (2) Lake Ontario vessel, 10 494. (3) Lakes steamer (1837), 10 538. (4) Canadian sealer, seized by American authorities, 8 731.
- Domagaya**. Indian youth who accompanied Jacques Cartier to France, 1 33; 35, 36.
- Dominicans**. At Ottawa, 11 69.
- Dominion**. Dominion Line steamship, 10 608.
- Dominion Atlantic Railway Company**. Operates part of Intercolonial, 6 327.
- Dominion Atlantic Railway Steamship Company**, 10 561-2; merged in Canadian Pacific Railway, 561 n.
- Dominion Bank**. Established (1869), 10 638.
- Dominion Coal Company**. Its formation and history, 14 680-1; quarrel between rival labour organizations over its wages schedule, 9 315; its refusal to recognize an American union, 315, 333. *See also* Dominion Steel Corporation.
- Dominion Franchise Act** (1885). Its provisions, 6 98-9; obstruction of the measure, 99.
- Dominion Grange**. Favours policy of protection, 9 140.
- Dominion Graphite Company**, 16 593.
- Dominion Iron and Steamship Company**. Coal exports (1911), 10 562.
- Dominion Iron and Steel Company**, 14 395, 681, 690. *See also* Dominion Steel Corporation.
- Dominion Land Surveyors' Intelligence Corps**. Engaged in suppressing North-West Rebellion, 7 431, 434.
- Dominion Line**. Formed (1870), 10 608-10; now controlled by White Star Line, 610.
- Dominion Marine Association**. Organized by Canadian lake and river lines (1903), 10 557.
- Dominion Police**. Composition of force, 6 318.
- Dominion Steel Corporation**. Formed by union of Dominion Coal Company and Dominion Iron and Steel Company, 9 260, 14 681; its operations, 9 256-7, 14 681-2.
- Dominion Textile Company**. Business consolidation, 9 261.
- Donalda, Madame** (Pauline Séveilhac), (b. 1884), vocalist. Native of Province of Quebec, 12 649.
- 'Donation Party'**, first, in Ontario, 1 85.
- Dongan, Thomas**, afterwards Earl of Limerick (1634-1715), governor of New York. His territorial claims, 2 354; demands surrender of Iroquois chiefs, 356; recalled (1688), 356 n.
- Donnacona**, Indian chief of Stadacona. Welcomes Jacques Cartier, 1 36; kidnapped and taken to France, 38-9; converted and baptized, 2 380-1.
- Donnelley, 'Colonel' J. J.** Fenian leader taken at Pembina, 19 102.
- Dontenwill, Augustin** (b. 1857). Roman Catholic bishop of New Westminster (1899-1908), 11 184.
- Doolittle, Lucius** (1800-62). Organizes a college at Lennexville (1842-43), 16 498.
- Dorchester, Sir Guy Carleton**, first Baron (1724-1808), governor-in-chief of Canada (1768-78, 1786-96). Wolfe's chief of staff in campaign of 1759, 1 280, 290, 291; wounded at battle of the Plains, 305; succeeds Murray as governor of Quebec, 3 35-6, 4 433; calls together only certain of the council, 430-1; grants lease of iron-mines of St Maurice, 529; anticipates and prepares for Revolutionary War, 3 76-9, 15 137; predicts great increase of French population, 137-8; hostile to an assembly, 138-9; on levelling tendencies of an assembly, 139; his treatment of British traders, 142; proposes to send expedition to Pacific, 4 641-2; opposes recruiting for religious orders, 16 402-3; corrects abuses of magistrates, 3 37; favours Quebec Act, 45, 15 100; his policy in supporting Quebec Act, 3 76, 15 99, 100, 139, 142-3, 144; and the dispositions of French Canadians, 3 77, 107-9, 15 143-4; on influence of American emissaries on French Canadians, 3 108; his policy encourages race separation, 15 162-4; opposes Indian participation in white men's wars, 3 77, 98-9, 100, 4 706; at outbreak of Revolutionary War, 3 107; tries to raise siege of St Johns, 82; withdraws to Quebec, 82-3; his defence of Quebec (1775), 85-97; strength of his forces, 85-6; assault on fortress, 89-95; attempts to close with enemy, 96; his treatment of American prisoners, 99; enjoins search for wounded Americans, 99-100; his instructions on establishment of courts (1775), 18 514-18; selects a Privy Council, 4 434-5; his dismissal of Livius, 3 111-12; submits plan for incorporation of chambers of commerce, 4 530-1; hostility of Lord George Germain leads to his resignation, 3 111-12, 4 531; his labours on behalf of loyalists, 13 143, 147, 148; and boundaries of New Brunswick, 8 757; his administrative reforms, 3 125-6; on racial conflict in council, 4 538; his report on industry (1787),

- 539-45; and packet service between Falmouth and Halifax, 733; his division of loyalist settlements, 17 39; founds agricultural society at Quebec, 16 521; and the Constitutional Act, 3 129-30, 18 410; appoints honorary members to executive, 4 452; objects to system of payment by fees and perquisites, 3 146; pacific policy of, towards United States, 148-9; favours a federal and centralizing policy, 145, 181, 4 445; his strained relations with Simcoe, 3 143, 144-5; disapproves of Simcoe's plans for defence and settlement, 151, 180-1; complains of virtual supersession by his subordinate, 4 446; his provocative speech to Indians, 3 149; regards Dundas's criticism as censure and resigns, 150; on his reasons for resigning, 151-2; sketch of, personal qualities, and services, 35, 75, 152, 15 136.
- Dorchester, Ontario.** Settled by Scottish Highlanders, 17 63.
- Doreil, commissary of war.** Sent on mission to Franco (1758), 1 275-6.
- Doric.** Northern Navigation Company's freighter, 10 555.
- Dorion, Sir Antoine Aimé (1818-91).** Defeated at election of 1861, 5 82; opposes Confederation, 6, 97-8; and Intercolonial Railway, 6 30; his attitude to Red River Expedition, 42; and the Pacific Scandal, 57; minister of Justice (1873-74), 63.
- Dosquet, Pierre Hermann (1691-1777).** Coadjutor of Quebec (1729-33), 2 431; bishop (1733-39), 433, 434; and irremovable pastors, 431-2; and teaching of Latin, 16 385-6.
- Doty, John (d. 1841).** First Anglican incumbent of Sorel (1784), 11 213, 214.
- \* **'Double Majority.'** Its disavowal advised by Sir Edmund Head, 5 93; principle supported by John Sandfield Macdonald, 93; doctrine of, under the Union, 148-50; the question in Manitoba, 19 109.
- \* **'Double Shuffle.'** Executed by John A. Macdonald to avoid re-election, 5 91-2; attitude of Sir Edmund Head to, 129.
- Doublet, Captain.** Island of St John granted to (1663), 13 312; aided by companies of St Malo, 312.
- Doucet, André (1782-1824).** Missionary priest in Nova Scotia, 11 42.
- Doucet, Father, O.M.I.** Missionary priest at St Boniface, 11 149.
- Dougall, Lily (b. 1858).** Canadian novelist, 12 565.
- Doughty, Arthur George (b. 1860).** Dominion archivist and keeper of the records, 6 335; his *Siege of Quebec* and other works, 12 500.
- Douglas, David (1798-1834),** botanist. Visits British Columbia, 21 133, 22 558.
- Douglas, George (d. 1894).** First principal of Montreal Wesleyan Theological College, 11 336.
- Douglas, Sir Howard, Bart. (1776-1861),** lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1824-31). His interest in education and church extension in New Brunswick, 11 211, 14 552; founds college at Fredericton, 13 196, 14 557; his residence destroyed by fire, 13 197; and the Miramichi conflagration, 198; his handling of Madawaska boundary dispute, 199.
- Douglas, Howard.** First chairman of Calgary school board, 20 484.
- Douglas, Sir James (1803-77),** governor of Vancouver Island (1851-63), governor of British Columbia (1858-64). Joins North-West Company, 21 63; his secession to Hudson's Bay Company, 63-4; constructs Fort Connolly, 4 690; in New Caledonia, 21 69; at Fort Vancouver, 70; his expedition to the Stikine, 69; founds Fort Camosun (Victoria), 76-8; agrees to provisional government of Oregon, 8 867; recommended for governorship of Vancouver Island, 21 86; justice of peace, 86; member of council, 97; governor, 97; his dual position, 98; his one-man rule, 103, 128-9, 132, 136, 160-1, 164, 22 351-2, 353; recommends imposition of imports duty, 21 105; unsympathetic to representative institutions, 110-11; instructed to call assembly, 111-12; at opening of first parliament, 113-15; his Indian policy and influence over natives, 7 607-8, 21 109, 114-15; reconciles antagonistic interests, 115-16; as road builder, 117, 156-8; governor of British Columbia, 127-8; dissatisfied with his emoluments, 128, 147; assumes authority during gold rush, 133-4, 136-7; his mining regulations, 137, 141-2; inaugurates colony of British Columbia, 150; and troubles with American miners, 151-3; disregards instructions to set up an assembly, 160; his reply to his critics, 161-4, 22 353-4; at first meeting of legislative council, 21 168-9; encourages agriculture, 22 528, 538; his land grant policy, 543-4; donates site for Reformed Episcopal Church, 21 108; retirement and closing years, 169; sketch of, 63-4, 98-9; character and personality, 99-102; his diffidence and self-depreciation, 22 389; and relations of master and servant, 21 104-5.
- Douglas, James,** captain R.N. A British settler in Quebec, 15 122.
- Douglas, James (b. 1837).** On copper-mining on Eastern Townships, 16 583, 585.
- Douglas, J. W.** And British Columbia secession address, 21 199.
- Douglas, Stephen.** Favours commercial union, 9 165.
- Douglas, William.** Commander of the *Iphigenia*, 21 34; arrested at Nootka, 42.
- Doukhobors.** Tonets and history of sect, 7 538-40, 11 393; persecution and banishment of, 7 540-1, 11 393; first colony settles in Cyprus, 393; emigrate to Canadian North-West, 7 541-3, 11 393-4; qualities as settlers, 7 543-5; fanatical pilgrimages of, 544-7; secessions from, 548; conditions of their grants, 548; their settlements, 19 178, 20 305-6; awakening to educational needs, 460.
- Douro, Township of.** Its early settlers and their privations, 17 80-2.

- Douville, Francis.** Norman immigrant on Prince Edward Island, 13 312.
- Dove.** (1) Barque built at Yarmouth, 10 581. (2) Lake Ontario schooner, 10 493.
- Dowling, D. B.** On coal resources of Canada, 22 557-8.
- Dowling, Edward.** Member of Sydenham's postal commission, 4 756.
- Dowling, Thomas Joseph** (b. 1840). Roman Catholic bishop of Hamilton, 11 57.
- Downie, George,** captain R.N. Goaded into premature action at Plattsburg, 3 265-6; killed in action, 267.
- Dowton, William** (1764-1851), actor. Appears in Montreal, 12 655.
- Drago, Luis M.** Member of Hague Tribunal, 8 708, 716, 721.
- Drake, Sir Francis** (c. 1540-96). His explorations in North Pacific, 8 846, 21 15-17.
- Drake, Montague William Tyrwhitt** (d. 1908). Member of Board of Education, British Columbia, 22 424; president of council, 21 209.
- Draper, William Henry** (1801-77). Attorney-general of Upper Canada, 4 414; his withdrawal suggested, 5 19; paves the way for cabinet reconstruction, 33; declines professorship in King's College, 18 364; appointed to provisional council, 5 42; bids for French-Canadian support, 43, 89; his university bills, 18 368-9; and a centralized university, 369-70; retires, 5 50; 19 60, 21 125.
- Drawback Act** (American). Provisions of the, 5 214, 215.
- Drayton, Sir Henry Lumley.** Chief railway commissioner of Canada, 6 151.
- Drew, Andrew.** His seizure of the *Caroline*, 3 366.
- Driver.** Ship on which Governor Blanshard sailed to Victoria, 21 90.
- Droit de chasse; droit de pêche; droit de seigneur; droit de justice.** See Seigneurial System.
- Drocour, Augustin de,** governor of Ile Royale (1754-58). His defence of Louisbourg, 1 223, 226, 267-8; signs capitulation, 13 325.
- Drocour, Madame de.** Her heroism at siege of Louisbourg, 1 226.
- Druillettes, Gabriel** (1610-81), Jesuit. His mission in Acadia, 2 407; on reciprocity and defence mission to New England, 332-5; in charge of mission at Sault Ste Marie, 1 81, 102.
- Drummond, Sir Gordon** (1773-1854), president and administrator of Upper Canada (1813-15). Captures Fort Niagara, 3 251; destroys forts at Oswego, 253; strength of his forces, 254; at Kingston, 256; at Lundy's Lane, 257-9; lays siege to Fort Erie, 259-60; and protection for Red River settlers, 19 34; Bathurst's instructions lead to conflict with Lower Canada assembly, 3 281-2.
- Drummond, J. S.,** mayor of Victoria. One of delegation appointed to present secession address to Lord Dufferin, 21 199.
- Drummond, Lewis Thomas** (1813-82), attorney-general for Lower Canada. His municipal act (1855), 15 294.
- Drummond, William Henry** (1854-1909). His poems on the habitant, 12 583.
- Drummond Mines Company,** 14 690.
- Drury, Charles.** First minister of Agriculture of Ontario, 17 232 n., 18 573.
- Dryad.** Diplomatic incident occasioned by refusal of Russian officer to permit it to enter the Stikine, 8 928-9, 21 68.
- Dryden, John** (1840-1909). Member of Ontario Agricultural Commission, 18 572; minister of Agriculture of Ontario (1890-1905), 17 179, 232 n., 18 574; his services to agriculture, 575.
- Dual representation.** In Dominion parliament and provincial legislature, 6 23; its abolition in Ontario, 17 134-5; and in British Columbia, 21 184.
- Dubawnt River,** in Mackenzie district, North-West Territories. Crossed by Samuel Hearne, 4 673; its course, length, and drainage area, 22 642; copper-bearing rocks of, 659.
- Dubé, Louis,** O.M.I. lay brother. Missionary in the West, 11 134.
- Dublin.** Rodney's ship at siege of Louisbourg, 13 100.
- Dubois, Abbé,** boundary commissioner (1719), 1 191.
- Dubuc, Joseph** (b. 1840). His services in Red River troubles, 11 158; member of provisional council of North-West, 19 198; and of first Board of Education, 20 427.
- Dubuque.** French-Canadian settler at La-Prairie-du-Chien, 15 77.
- Duburon, M.,** priest. Contributes to Patriotic Fund (1799), 15 102.
- Duburon.** Scholar in Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 368.
- Du Calvet, Pierre** (d. 1786). Imprisoned by Haldimand, 3 114.
- Duchambon, Dupont.** Acting-governor at Louisbourg, 1 213, 215-16.
- Ducharme, curé.** Founds school at Ste Thérèse (1825), 16 423.
- Ducharme, Dominique** (1764-1853). Commands Indians at battle of Beaver Dam, 3 243.
- Duchesnay, Henri Jules Juchereau** (1845-87). Imports first centrifugal cream separator, 7 663, 16 526.
- Duchesne, surgeon.** Remains after English conquest of Quebec (1629), 15 22.
- Duchesneau, Jacques,** intendant of New France (1675-82). Reports English colonies to be no menace to Canada, 2 349-50; on the *coureurs de bois*, 484; his charges against Frontenac, 15 71; on the habitants, 54; 2 347.
- Duchesneau, Jacques.** Prize-winner at Jesuit College, Quebec (1679), 16 373.
- Duchess of York.** Ottawa River steamboat, 10 554.
- Duck, Simeon** (d. 1905). Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180; minister of Finance, 214.
- Duck.** Lake Ontario vessel, 10 494.
- Duck Lake.** Riel's success at, 6 101, 11 170, 19 210; its effect on the Indians, 7 599.



- Dudley, Thomas** (1576-1652), governor of Massachusetts. His interview with Father Druliettes, 2 333.
- Dudley Island.** Surveyed and sold by authorities of Massachusetts, 8 769, 770.
- Dudouyt, Abbé.** Laval's agent in France, 2 422.
- Dufaux, François-Xavier** (1752-96), Sulpician. Missionary at Sandwich (1784), 11 24, 25.
- Duff, James Stoddart** (b. 1856). Minister of Agriculture of Ontario, 17 232 n., 18 581.
- Dufferin and Ava, Frederick Temple Hamilton Blackwood, Marquess of** (1826-1902), governor-general of Canada (1872-78). His commutation of sentences on Riel and Lépine, 6 43, 45, 19 106; on the Scott tragedy, 87, 89 and n.; on Riel's assumption of authority, 6 39-40; and constitutional aspect of Pacific Scandal, 15 184; intervenes in British Columbia railway dispute, 6 66, 21 198-200; and the secession address, 199; replies to threats of separation, 199; his visit to Manitoba, 19 108-9; and description of the province, 10; suggests formation of Niagara Falls Park Commission, 17 235.
- Duffield, William Ward** (b. 1823). Alaska Convention commissioner (1892), 8 933.
- Dugas, Azarie** (b. 1852). Protonotary-apostolic of St Boniface, 11 188.
- Dugas, George** (b. 1833). Parish priest of St Boniface, 11 163, 20 421; member of first Board of Education of Manitoba, 427.
- Dugas, Joseph** (1738-1823). Pioneer Acadian settler of Clare, 13 116.
- Duhamel, Joseph Thomas** (1841-1909). Roman Catholic bishop of Ottawa (1874-86). Archbishop, 11 69.
- Duke of Kent.** Ship built at Kingston, 10 492.
- Dulhut, Daniel Greysolon** (1640-1710). His life and explorations, 1 104-6, 112.
- Dulieux, Professor.** On 'iron sands' of Gulf of St Lawrence, 16 578.
- Dumas, the Sicur.** Stays British advance at Côte d'Abraham, 1 304.
- Dumfries, Township of.** Its settlement, 17 69.
- Dummer, Township of.** Its survey and settlement, 17 82.
- Dumont, Gabriel** (1838-1906). Riel's adjutant in North-West Rebellion, 6 101, 11 169, 170 his military skill, 19 208, 210-11; his escape, 211.
- Dumoulin, Sévère.** Priest of Red River mission, 11 121, 123, 20 418; wounded by an Indian, 11 126; returns to Quebec, 125.
- Dunbar, David.** Surveyor of woods in Nova Scotia, 13 78.
- Dunbar, F. A.** Canadian sculptor, 12 633.
- Dunbar, Ulric Stonewall Jackson** (b. 1862). Canadian sculptor, 12 634.
- Duncan, Captain Charles.** His visits to north-west coast of America (1787, 1788), 21 37.
- Duncan, Norman** (b. 1871). His life and literary works, 12 556-7.
- Duncan, Richd.** Signs loyalist petition (1787), 17 39.
- Duncan, Sara Jeannette.** See Cotes, Mrs Everard.
- Duncan, William.** Anglican missionary in British Columbia and Alaska, 11 234-5.
- Duncombe, Charles** (1792-1867). Chairman of Education Commission, 18 286; his part in rebellion in Upper Canada, 3 367, 7 388.
- Dundas, Adam D.,** lieutenant R.N. On proposed grant of Vancouver Island to Hudson's Bay Company, 21 83-5.
- Dundas, Henry,** first Viscount Molville (1742-1811), secretary for War and the Colonies (1794-1801). On Simcoe's selection of London as capital, 3 176; reproves Dorchester, 149-50.
- Dundas, Thomas,** colonel. On old inhabitants of New Brunswick, 13 172; adjusts loyalist claims, 172, 17 27.
- Dundas Street.** Surveys and conditions of grants on, 3 177, 10 360.
- Dundonald, Douglas Mackinnon Baillie Hamilton-Cochrane,** twelfth Earl of (b. 1852), commands militia in Canada (1902-4). His scheme of militia reorganization, 6 151, 7 445-7, 468; his dismissal and its causes, 6 152, 7 443-4; reforms effected by, 447-8.
- Dundurn.** Lakes freighter, 10 553.
- Dunham, Township of.** Grant of, 4 560.
- Dunkin, Christopher** (1811-81). Opposes Confederation, 5 97-8; refuses to accept office under Joseph Cauchon, 15 172; provincial treasurer of Quebec, 172; on Council of Public Instruction, 16 491.
- Dunlop, John.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Dunlop, William** ('Tiger'), 1792-1848. At the naming of Guelph, 17 89-90.
- Dunlop, Colonel.** At the relief of Majebigwadduc, 13 226.
- Dunmore.** Lako war vessel, 10 488.
- Dunn, Andrew Hunter** (1839-1914). Anglican bishop of Quebec (1892-1914), 11 220.
- Dunn, John Henry** (d. 1854). Member of executive council of Upper Canada, 3 354; receiver-general of United Canada, 5 165.
- Dunn, Oscar** (1845-85). French-Canadian chronicler, 12 487-8, 16 430.
- Dunn, Thomas** (1731-1817). Acting receiver-general of Quebec, 4 493; on first executive of Lower Canada, 3 141; granted township of Dunham, 4 560; administrator, 3 158.
- Dunn and Co.** Granted monopoly of Indian trade, 4 524.
- Dunsmuir, James** (b. 1851). premier of British Columbia (1900-2). Born at Fort Vancouver, 21 122; premier, 226, 227; imposes a tax on coal, 22 375; prepares the case for 'better terms,' 21 234-5; lieutenant-governor, 237.
- Dunsmuir, Robert** (d. 1889). Arrives at Victoria (1851), 21 122; develops Nanaimo coal-mines, 122-3; constrains railway on Vancouver Island, 211; president of the council, 215.
- Duntze, Captain.** Reports on coal of Vancouver Island, 21 88-9.
- Dunwich, Township of.** Granted to Thomas Talbot, 17 61; settled by Scottish Highlanders, 63.
- Duon, John** (1680-1746). Rent-gatherer for Annapolis River district, 13 75.

- Dupin, Julien Joseph** (b. 1840). Missionary priest at St Boniface, 11 149.
- Du Plessis, Pacificus** (d. 1619). Récollet brother. Arrives at Tadoussac, 2 387; death of, 391.
- Duplessis**. Pupil at Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 368.
- Du Plessis-Bochard, Guillaume Guillemot**, governor of Three Rivers. Slain in an Iroquois raid (1652), 15 31.
- Dupont, Nicolas**. Grants land for convent at Pointe-aux-Trembles, 16 358.
- Duport, John**, first chief justice of Prince Edward Island (1770-76). His commission, 13 345, 14 503.
- Dupuy, Claude Thomas**, intendant of New France (1726-28). Forbids one Le Chevalier from engaging in teaching, 16 349; opposes establishment of Jesuit College at Montreal, 385.
- Dupuys, Zacharie** (1608-76), major. Saves French colony on Lake Ontario, 1 71.
- Duquesne, Marquis Abraham** (1610-88). French admiral, 1 263.
- Duquesne de Menneville, Michel Ange, Marquis de**, governor of New France (1752-55). His instructions, 2 373; orders forts to be built on Upper Ohio, 1 236.
- Du Quesnel, Jean Baptiste Prévot** (d. 1744). Governor of Louisbourg (1740-44), 1 210.
- Durell, Philip** (d. 1766), British admiral. Sent by Wolfe to block the St Lawrence, 1 279-280.
- Durham, John George Lambton**, first Earl of (1792-1840), governor of Canada (May 29, 1838, to Nov. 1, 1838). Special Article: *Lord Durham and Union of Canadas*, 4 389-418; his appointment, 390; powers conferred on, 390; instructions to, 391; his staff, 391-2; his reception in Canada, 392-3; removes difficulties with United States, 393; appoints crown lands commission and enlarges executive council, 394; the ordinance of June 28, 394-5; his scheme of federal union, 397-8; ordinance disallowed, 398; resigns, 399-400; his proclamation, 400; results of his mission, 400-1; authorship of his report, 401; his relations with French-Canadians, 401; his report and its recommendations, 402-5; looks for submergence of French-Canadian nationality, 403-4, 15 168; imperialist as well as liberal, 4 404-5; on principles of colonial self-government, 405; warns against attempts to favour English minority, 5 148; on constitutional difficulties of Confederation, 151-152; on lack of municipal institutions, 15 290-1; on education, 16 465-7; conclusions on seigneurial tenure, 2 589; and the colonial demagogue, 3 15; on absentee proprietors of Prince Edward Island, 13 365-6; on improvident grants in Prince Edward Island, 14 499; on cause of Rebellion in Lower Canada, 15 105.
- Durieu, Pierre Paul** (1830-99), Roman Catholic bishop of New Westminster (1890-99). His work in British Columbia, 11 145, 147, 162, 166, 178, 179, 184.
- Dutch East India Company**. Henry Hudson takes service with, 1 150-1; dividends of (1605-49), 2 465.
- Dutch Immigration in Canada**, 7 564.
- Dutton, Robert**. Attacked in Strait of Juan de Fuca, 21 35-6.
- Duval, Edmund Hillyer**. Principal of normal school at St John, 14 551.
- Du Vernet, Frederick Herbert** (b. 1860). Anglican bishop of Caledonia, British Columbia, 11 235.
- Du Vivier, François Dupont**. Garrison officer at Louisbourg, 1 204; sent to France to seek aid, 214; his attack on Annapolis Royal (1744), 13 80.
- Dyde, Samuel Walters** (b. 1862), theologian. Principal of Robertson College, Edmonton, 20 498.
- Dyea, Lynn Canal**. Made a sub-port of entry, 8 933-4.
- Dymond, Alfred H.** Secretary of Ontario Agricultural Commission (1880), 18 572.
- Dyonnet, Edmond** (b. 1859). Landscape and portrait painter, 12 621-2.
- Eagle**. American ship-of-war at Plattsburg, 3 267.
- Eagle Lake, Algonquin National Park**. Steamer service on, 10 566.
- Eagleson, John**. First Anglican clergyman in Prince Edward Island, 11 206, 13 338.
- Eaglet**. Sails with Radisson for Hudson Bay, 1 162-3, 20 366.
- Earl Grey**. Ice-breaker plying between Prince Edward Island and mainland, 10 563-4.
- Earl of Moira**. British armed schooner supporting Brock, 3 227.
- East India Company**. Advised to prosecute fur trade, 21 30; traders sail under foreign flag to avoid licence from, 32, 34; authorized to send ships direct to Canada, 4 575.
- Eastern Extension Railway**. Aided by Nova Scotia, 10 443; purchased by Dominion, 444.
- Eastern Steamship Company**. Maintains service between St John and Boston, 10 561.
- Eastern Townships**. Origin of first settlers, 16 509-11; system of land tenure in, 15 148-9, 16 510; settlement by associations, 510; difficulties of survey work, 15 153; live stock introduced by loyalists, 7 655-6; some petitioners for grants in, 15 148-50; non-loyalist American settlements in, 151-3; hardships encountered by colonists, 153-5; denial of representation in assembly to English inhabitants, 3 305, 309, 15 163; alienations to land companies, 4 513-14, 15 87; gold deposits of, 16 581-2; copper-mines in, 583-8; asbestos-mines, 591-2. *See* Education.
- Eastern Townships Bank**. Chartered (1854-55), 5 273; reduces paid-up capital, 281.
- Eastman, Daniel W.** (d. 1865). Presbyterian minister in Niagara district (1802), 11 266.
- Easton, Robert** (d. 1831). Presbyterian minister in Montreal (1804), 11 266.
- Eastwood and Co.** Publishers of *British American Cultivator*, 18 568.

- Eaton, Sir John Craig** (b. 1875). Opposes reciprocity, 6 180.
- Eaton, Wyatt** (1849-96). Canadian artist, 12 606, 630.
- Eberts, David MacEwen** (b. 1850). Attorney-general of British Columbia, 21 221, 226, 228.
- E. B. Osler**. Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Eby, John**. Assists Mennonites on the Grand River, 17 48.
- Eccles Hill**. Fenian repulse at, 7 411.
- Eclipse** (formerly the *Commerce*). Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 538.
- École des Hautes Études Commerciales**. Established in Montreal, 15 214.
- Economic History**. See Agriculture; Currency and Banking; Fisheries, Forests and Timber; Fur Trade; Labour; Manufactures; Mining; Public Finance; Trade and Tariffs.
- Ecuyer, Simcon**, captain. Holds Fort Pitt (1763), 3 64.
- Eddy, Jonathan**. One of the Cumberland rebels, 13 135, 218.
- Eddy, Mrs Mary Baker** (1821-1910), founder of Christian Science. Principles of the movement, 11 394-5.
- Ede, F. C. V.** Animal painter, 12 616.
- Edgar, Sir James David** (1841-99). His mission to British Columbia on railway question and its failure, 6 65, 10 422, 21 188-9; and reciprocity, 6 109-10, 9 167.
- Edgar, Oscar Pelham** (b. 1871). Essayist and reviewer, 12 529.
- Edge, Guillaume Étienne**. At Red River (1818), 11 121; establishes school at Pembina, 123, 20 418.
- Edge Hill**. Colonel Bouquet's victory at, 3 66.
- Edmonton**. Father Lacombe founds school at, 20 478; first school election contest, 481-3; school growth, 491, 496; the town in 1890, 19 170; population (1890, 1901, 1911), 170, 20 327; its manufactures (1900, 1910), 328; real estate assessment, 401-2; business tax, 407.
- Edmonton and Saskatchewan Land Company**. Dissatisfaction with grant to, 19 166.
- Edmonton College** (Jesuit), 20 493.
- Edmundson, W. G.** Editor of *British American Cultivator*, 18 568.
- Edson, Allan** (1846-88). Canadian artist, 12 607-8.
- Education**. Special Articles: *History of*, in *New France*, 16 323-93; *French*, in *Quebec* (1763-1913), 397-441; *English*, in *Quebec*, 445-501; in *Nova Scotia*, 14 511-36; in *New Brunswick*, 545-58; in *Prince Edward Island*, 537-42; *Public School System in Ontario*, 18 277-341; *Secondary and University Education in Ontario*, 345-402; in *Manitoba*, 20 417-47; in *Saskatchewan*, 451-474; in *Alberta*, 477-506; in *British Columbia*, 22 401-42. *New France*: pioneer schoolmaster of Canada, 2 389; education in France work of Church, 16 323-6; 'Petite Ecole' of Jesuits, 329-30; work of Laval, 2 421, 16 330, 332, 334, 354, 377, 378, 381, 386, 387, 388, 521; elementary school founded by Saint-Vallier, 330-1; schools for boys in district of Quebec, 331-7; schools of Sulpicians in Montreal, 337-9; foundations of Charon Brothers, 339-46, 348; country schools and schoolmasters, 347-50; younger sons of good families engage in teaching, 348-9; standard of education as judged by signatures, 350-1; education among women compared with men, 351-3; schools of the Ursulines, 353-4; boarding school of General Hospital, Quebec, 354-5; schools and foundations of Congregation of Notre Dame, 355-9; primary schools programme, 359-61; technical education, 373-7; Jesuits as teachers of hydrography, 376; schools of arts and trades, 377-83; Latin schools, 383-6; general conclusions, 392-3.
- Quebec (French)*: conditions after the Cession, 16 398-406; design to anglicize Canadians, 400; inhabitants petition for continuance of work of religious institutions, 401-2; policy underlying suppression of religious orders, 402-3; standard of education of girls compared with boys, 404; Latin school founded at Longue Pointe (1767), 405; proposal to name it Clarence College, 405; Dorchester's commission of inquiry, 406-7; opposition to centralization and establishment of Protestant university, 406-7; destitute condition of religious societies (1790), 407; opening of schools in Montreal, 407; Royal Institution founded, 409; elementary schools opened, 410; colleges founded, 410-411; 'law of the fabrique schools,' 412-13; Montreal school statistics (1825), 413-14; law of 1829, 415; Montreal schools in 1837, 415; increase of students in Quebec between 1829 and 1845, 415; salaries of teachers in 1829, 416; schools of Quebec City (1829), 416; act of 1836, 416-17; conflict on finance, 416; first normal schools, 417-18; the act of 1841, 418-19; compulsory school tax, 419-20; text-books, 422; secondary schools founded between 1824 and 1846, 423; separate school system established (1846), 424; proposal for a single provincial normal school (1841), 425-6; teachers' associations formed, 426, 430; qualifying examinations, 426-7; inspection established, 427-8; normal schools founded, 429-30; Council of Public Instruction created (1856), 429; *Journal de l'Instruction Publique*, 430-1, 439; teachers' retiring fund instituted, 431; university and classical colleges founded, 431-5; college and educational periodicals, 436, 439; teaching religious societies, 436-7; schools of arts and manufactures, 437-8; work of St Jean Baptiste Association, 438; schools for the afflicted, 438; industrial schools and commercial training institutions, 438; religious sisterhoods and normal schools, 438-9; school inspectors, 439-40; teachers' certificates, 440; prospects of teaching profession, 440; school attendance (1910-11), 441; solution of racial problem, 441. (*English*): First English teacher in Quebec, 446; report of Committee of Council on Education, 447-8; opposition to proposed secular university,



448; alleged indifference to education of French Canadians, 448-9; Royal Grammar Schools established (1816), 450, 463, 464; Royal Institution founded, 450-5; assembly and revenues of Jesuit estates, 450-1; sensitiveness of French Roman Catholics on language difficulty, 453-4; account of early education, 455-69; pioneer schools and schoolmasters in Beauharnois, Huntingdon, and Châteauguay, 462; private schools of Quebec and Montreal, 463, 465; associated effort, 465; reports of Durham and Buller, 465-8; French and English education compared, 466-7; charge of illiteracy, 467; newspapers, 468; libraries, 468-9; state aid followed by paralysis of voluntary effort, 470; letters of Charles Mondelet, 471-2; school law of 1846, 472-3; rights of minorities, 473-7; Protestant Committee of Council of Public Instruction, 475-6, 491-5; unpopularity of rating provisions of act of 1846, 477; establishment of academics, 478-479; effect of employment of American principals and use of American text-books, 479; city schools after 1846, 479-82; position of Protestant schools between 1846 and 1867, 480; act of 1868, 480-1; protection of Protestant minority under British North America Act, 482-4; normal schools, 485-8; subsidiary training of teachers, 488-90; special teachers, 490; disposal of marriage licence fees, 493; relations of English secretaries with successive superintendents, 494-5; technical education, 500; diminishing attendance in rural schools, 500-1; Jews considered as Protestants for educational purposes, 501.

*Eastern Townships*: early schools, 16 455-460; zeal of settlers for education, 456-7, 471; organization and method of study of pioneer schools, 457-8; 'district' and higher grade schools, 458-9; elementary school act of 1829, 459-60; first schools for higher education, 460; combination of secular school and theological college, 461.

See Royal Institution.

*Nova Scotia*: its beginnings, 14 511-15; certification of schoolmasters, 513; penalties against papists, 513-14; land grants to be invested in trustees, 514; provincial aid for school at Halifax, 514-15; money raised by lottery for school at Halifax, 515; rise of colleges, 515-18; 'plan of Religious and Literary Institutions' formulated (1783), 515; statistics of independent colleges (1911), 519; development of common school system, 520-3; duty on wine increased for school purposes, 520; principal of assessment authorized by act of 1811, 522-3; first normal school opened (1855), 523; Free School Act of 1864, 524; conditions prior to its passing, 13 297-8; number of illiterates (1861), 14 524; conspectus of education statistics (1824-1911), 525, 528-9; finance of public school system, 526-7; manual training grants, 527; recommendations of committee of assembly on teachers (1838), 529; increase in female teachers between

1865 and 1911, 530; teachers' salaries (1746, 1811, 1832), 530; average annual salaries of teachers (1879-1911), 530; supplements to teachers' salaries, 531; teachers' annuities, 531; school inspection, 531; district boards, 532; superintendents of education, 532; Council of Public Instruction, 532; special colleges and schools, 532-5; teachers' institutes, 535; regulations for devotional exercises, 535; classification of public school pupils (1911), 536.

*New Brunswick*: proportion of female teachers, 14 546; first grammar school established at St John, 1805, 546; erection of grammar school authorized in each county (1816), 547; work of Anglican missionaries, 547; power of assessment conferred and withdrawn, 547; account of Madras schools, 548-50; schools and enrolment (1844-45), 550-1; Board of Education formed (1847), 551; normal schools established, 551, 552, 557; allowances to licensed teachers, 551; development between 1815 and 1830, 552; superintendents of education, 552, 554-5; struggle for free schools, 419-20; provisions of School Act of 1871, 420-1, 552-3; religious instruction, 420; separate school question fails as election issue, 421-2; benefits of act of 1871, 422-3; its validity challenged and sustained, 423, 553-4; compromise on religious instruction, 423, 554; consolidated schools, 555; pension scheme for teachers, 555; physical training, 555; statistics of teaching staffs, pupils, and expenditures (1871-1910), 556; denominational colleges, 557, 558.

*Prince Edward Island*: land grants for schoolmasters (1767), 14 537; national school opened in Charlottetown (1821), 537; education acts, 537; educational and material growth (1837-1912), 537; Board of Education, 538; chief superintendents, 538; school inspection, 538; teachers' salaries scheme, 538-9; maximum, average, and minimum salaries (1911), 539; decrease in enrolments and increase in expenditure (1891-1911), 539; statistical conspectus (1877-1912), 540; annual school meeting, 540; school year and vacations, 540-1; enrolment statistics (1911), 541; provision for deaf and blind, 541.

*Ontario (Public Schools)*: conditions unfavourable at close of eighteenth century, 18 277-8; Simcoe's educational aims, 278; first elementary schools, 278-9; licences to teachers (1799), 279; district schools under act of 1807, 279; suspicion attached to teachers from United States and their text-books, 279; the Common School Act of 1816, 279-80; schools created and cost per pupil, 280; limitations of act, 280-1; pioneer schools and schoolmasters, 280-1; policy of Anglican exclusiveness, 3 336-7, 381; attacked in assembly, 18 281, 283, 285; Common Schools Act renewed in 1820, 281; School Extension Act of 1824, 283; financial obstacles to development, 283-4; Buell's Common School Bill, 283-4; report of com-

mission of assembly in 1836, 286; report of special committee in 1840, 286-8; inadequate salaries of teachers, 5 14 n., 18 286-7; proposal to erect model schools, 287; need for uniformity in text-books and subjects, 287; illiteracy in the legislature, 288; restraining effect of pioneer conditions, 288-9; problem of school maintenance, 289-90; voluntary element in school administration, 290; selection of school-house sites, 290; school buildings and their primitive equipment, 290-1; school repairing and cleaning, 291-2; 'boarding-round' system for teachers, 292; low scale of remuneration for teachers and its effect on profession, 292-3; teachers required to be British subjects or to take oath of allegiance, 293; importations from United States regarded with suspicion, 293; Dr Ryerson's testimony to work of teachers from United States, 293-4; school attendance and discipline, 294-5; courses of study, 295-6; school books, 296-8; anti-British teaching of books imported from United States, 297; wasteful methods of instruction, 298-9; conditions at Union, 5 14; Hincks's Act, 18 300; Ryerson's report of 1846, 302-4; act of 1846, 304-6; National Series of school books of Ireland adopted, 306-7; supplementary act of 1847, 307-8; act of 1850, 308-9; provincial normal school founded, 309-11; teachers' certificates, 311-12; auxiliary school agencies, 316; school statistics (1850, 1870), 317; School Improvement Act of 1871, 317-18; Compulsory Attendance Act of 1881, 320; changes in courses of study, 320-1, 329-30, 336; department created, 319; text-book problem, 321, 330; controversy over religious instruction, 322; the bilingual question, 322-3, 330-1, 339-40; kindergartens, 324; teachers' training agencies, 324-8; reorganization of machinery, 328-9; night and continuation schools, 329; training institutes, 331; examinations reorganized, 331-2; curriculum of 1904, 333; rural school problem, 333-4; administrative changes, 334-6; school reconstruction, 336; reform in teaching staff, 336-7; model schools, 336-7; increase in salaries, 337; summer schools, 337; dearth of teachers, 337-8; solution of text-book problem, 338; abatement of 'examination evil,' 338-9; boards of trustees, 17 220-1; duties of teachers, 221; duties of inspectors, 221-2; high schools, 222; boards of education, 222-3; normal schools, 223; separate schools, 223-4; university and school statistics for 1912, 225-9. (*Secondary and University*): Early educational development, 18 345-57; private schools and school-masters, 349; subversive tendencies of American text-books, 349; establishment of 'free grammar schools' sanctioned, 350; land endowment for educational purposes, 350; the act of 1807, 351; Anglican exclusiveness in district schools, 351; first academy established, 352; Midland District Society incorporated, 352; the acts of 1816

and 1819, 352-3; Board of Education established and dissolved, 353, 362; conflict over charter of King's College, 354-7; rival colleges, 363-5; conflict of contending ideals, 365; university centralizing movement, 366; attempts to settle university problem, 367-373; reorganization of secondary education, 377, 379-82; growth of university education, 383-402; future of higher education, 400-1, 402; schools founded on English model, 401; successors to academics, 401; institutions for girls, 401. *See also* Separate Schools.

*Manitoba*: agitation in favour of non-sectarian system, 19 108; French education in the Red River Settlement, 20 417-21; act of 1871, 426-7; first board of education, 426-7; school statistics (1876, 1883, 1890), 427; provision in newly settled districts, 427-8; school lands set apart, 428; drawbacks incident to pioneer conditions, 428; subjects taught, 429; religious instruction, 429; training of teachers, 429, 439-40; act of 1880 and school question, 429-34; Roman Catholic schools incorporated in public school system, 434; progress since 1890, 436-40; changes in courses of study, 436; consolidation of school districts, 436-7; school inspection, 438-9; comparative school statistics (1876 and 1911), 440; growth of secondary schools, 440-2; secondary school statistics (1885, 1912), 442; consolidation of rural schools, 534, 535; problem of foreign-born, 19 142, 20 434-6; movement for English Catholic college, 11 195. *See also* Separate Schools.

*Saskatchewan*: summary of work accomplished, 1871 to 1911, 20 451-2; first primary schools, 451; bilingual schools and problem of foreign settlers, 457-61; school ordinance on language question, 461; text-books in bilingual schools, 461; status of French as a school subject, 462; supply of teachers, 462-4; statistics (1906-11), 462; salaries and professional training, 463-4; teachers, percentage of male to female teachers, and pupils (1910), 464; high schools, 464-7; courses of study, 466; school buildings and equipment, 470-1; water-supply problem, 471-2; the school expenditures, 472; government grants (1890, 1900, 1910) and their apportionment (1910), 472; the sources, method of division, and yield of school grants (1910), 472; apportionment of grants, 472-3; high school and collegiate grants, 473; teaching of agriculture, 567; Laurier's educational settlement, 11 188-9. *See also* Separate Schools.

*Alberta*: mission schools, 20 478-80; first government schools, 481-4; settlement effected by Laurier, 11 188-9; the educational system since autonomy, 20 484-92; statistics (1906 and 1912), 486; average salaries of teachers (1905, 1911, 1912), 486; free readers, 487; progress among foreign population, 487-90; course of studies, 490-1; training of teachers, 491-2; agricultural education, 493-4; growth of city

schools, 494-5; technical education, 495-7. *See also* Separate Schools.

*North-West Territories*: early development, 19 151-5; provision made for separate school system, 152; public school system established, 153; pioneer school districts, 153-4; obstacles to progress, 154; North-West Council's standing committee (1885), 154; Board of Education, 154-5; school statistics and grants (1886-1904), 155; increased expenditure due to immigration, 252; schools in operation (1901, 1902, 1903, 1904), 263 n.

*British Columbia*: *Vancouver Island*: rates paid for boarders to first teacher, 21 106; first appropriations, 106; first teachers and schools, 22 401-4; Cridge's report (1861), 404-7; private schools in Victoria and their courses of study, 407-8; Schools Act of 1865, 408-9; first meeting of Board of Education (1865), 410; donation of school reserves and sites, 410; first contract for school books, 410; school estimates (1866), 410-11; crippled finances (1866), 411; discontinuance of free schools (1867), 417; repeal of act, 418. First school on mainland and its teachers, 411-12; its heavy fees and absence of proper text-books, 412; first school non-sectarian, 413; government grants (1864, 1865, 1866), 413; school ordinance of 1860, 418-19; arrears of salary (1869), 419-20; inefficient administration, 420-1; statistics for 1869, 421; public schools of Victoria closed (1870-72), 422; school superintendent's first report (1872), 425-6; Schools Act of 1872, 422-4; first board, 424; salaries of teachers, (1872) 426, (1878) 431; failure of central boarding school experiment at Cache Creek, 426-8; Schools Act of 1872 amended (1873, 1876), 428, 429; superintendent's report on school under construction at Victoria, 429; first competitive high school entrance examination, 429; Roman Catholic hostility to School Tax Act of 1876, 430; expenditures, enrolments, and attendances (1872 and 1878), 431; Public School Act of 1879, 431-2; burden as between province and municipalities, 432-3; secondary education, 433-4; Vancouver normal school, 434; school inspection, 434; free text-book system and its cost, 434; attendance and cost of public schools (1873-1911), 435-6; extension of local control, 356-7; university affiliations, 438; Royal Institution for Advancement of Learning, 438.

*See under* individual names of schools, colleges, and universities.

**Edward VII** (1841-1910). Visits St John, 13 177; at Montreal, 12 656.

**Edwards, John**. Baptist preacher in Clarence, Ont. (1822), 11 362; recruits Baptists in Great Britain, 364.

**Edwards, William Cameron** (b. 1844), member of Dominion Senate. On Quebec's pre-eminence in water-power, 16 544.

**Edwards**. Surgeon to Selkirk settlers on Red River, 19 21.

**Edwardsburgh**, Township of. Its settlement, 17 25.

**Egmont, John Perceval**, second Earl of (1711-70). His scheme for settlement of Prince Edward Island, 13 339-42, 14 495-6; signatories to his memorial, 13 341; refuses proffered grant of a parish, 343; grants made to his associates, 343.

**Egremont, Sir Charles Wyndham**, second Earl of (1710-63), secretary of state for Southern Department (1761-63). And establishment of a Roman Catholic hierarchy in Canada, 11 14.

**Egyptian**. Canadian Navigation Company's steamboat, 10 539.

**Eighth Regiment** (King's Own). Detachment of, lost on the *Ontario* (1780), 10 487-8; in Canada during War of 1812, 3 209; at Stoney Creek, 241; at Chippawa, 255; at Lundy's Lane, 257-8; disbanded soldiers form military settlement on St John River, 13 191.

**Eightieth Regiment**. Detachment of, ambushed at Devil's Hole, 3 67.

**Eighty-fourth Regiment**. *See* Royal Highland Emigrants.

**Eighty-ninth Regiment**. At battle of Chrystler's Farm, 3 250.

**Eighty-second Regiment**. Scottish lowland regiment sent to Nova Scotia, 13 225.

**Elder, Dempster and Company**. Acquire Beaver Line and afterwards sell to Canadian Pacific Railway, 10 612; 616.

**Electric Reduction Company, Limited**, Buckingham, P.Q., 16 589.

**Elevators**, grain, in Prairie Provinces. Agitation for government control, 20 318-19; report of commission on, 319-20; methods of solution, 337-8; provincial ownership, 19 132-3; grain commission appointed to operate, 20 320-1; under lease to companies, 19 133, 20 319, 320, 563-4, 574; number and capacity, 318; proposed establishment of grain sampling market, 318.

**Elgin, James Bruce**, eighth Earl of (1811-63), governor of Canada (1847-54). His administration, 5 48-76; an eminent Peelite, 48-90; problem awaiting his solution, 49-50; a turning-point in Canadian history, 51-4; and Rebellion Losses Bill, 55-8; insulted at Montreal, 57, 58-60; conciliates French-Canadian feeling, 58; balances French and British claims, 89; his rebuke to Lord John Russell, 67; and control over civil list, 132; his popularity in United States, 74-6; his influence in securing reciprocity, 75, 237-8, 242-3; on abuse of power in United States, 130-1; his services summed up, 76; development of responsible government under, 118-27; his interest in agriculture, 18 563.

**Elliott, Adam**. Anglican clergyman itinerating in Upper Canada, 11 224.

**Eliza Anderson**. Steamer constructed in British Columbia, 10 570.

**Elizabeth**. (1) One of Drake's vessels, deserts and returns to England, 21 16. (2) Its prize cargo sold at Halifax, 13 221.

**Elizabethtown**. Settlement of, 17 25.



- Ellard, O.** Hudson's Bay Company officer at Fort Yale, 21 127 n.
- Ellenborough, Edward Law**, first Baron (1750-1818). Attacks Durham's Ordinance of June 28, 1838, 4 398.
- Ellice, Alexander.** Seigneur of Beauharnois, 15 158.
- Ellice, Edward** (1781-1863). Favours union of Lower and Upper Canada, 3 295; 306.
- Elliott, Andrew Charles**, premier of British Columbia (1876-78). Declines to placate Roman Catholics on School Bill, 22 430; his limitations, 21 201-2; 197, 198.
- Elliott, H. W.** Reports on the seal, 22 476.
- Elliott, Jesse Duncan** (1782-1845), American naval officer. His cutting-out exploit at Fort Erie, 3 228.
- Elliott, Matthew**, lieutenant-colonel (d. 1814). Official of Indian department, 4 712.
- Elliott, William** (b. 1863). Member of executive of North-West Territories, 19 250.
- Ellis, Philip William** (b. 1856). Member in Niagara Falls Power Commission, 18 477.
- Ellis, William** (d. 1795). Anglican incumbent at Windsor, N.S. (1775), 11 205.
- Ellison, Price** (b. 1862). Holds portfolios in British Columbia cabinet, 21 233.
- Elms, Rossington.** Anglican clergyman at Boverley (1826), 11 223.
- Elmsley, John** (1762-1805), chief justice of Upper Canada (1796-1802). Member of executive council of Upper Canada, 3 355.
- Elmsley, John**, and the debt on Toronto Roman Catholic Cathedral, 11 60.
- Elwyn, Thomas.** Stipendiary magistrate at Lillooet, British Columbia, 21 148 n.
- Elyot, Hugh.** Merchant of Bristol, 1 24.
- Emard, Joseph Médard** (b. 1853). First Roman Catholic bishop of Valleyfield, 11 90.
- Emerald.** Lake Erie steamboat, 10 501.
- Emerillon.** One of Jacques Cartier's ships, 1 36, 37, 38.
- Emerson and North-Western Railway.** Charter disallowed and re-enacted by province, 19 119.
- Emigration from Canada to Great Britain and South Africa.** Outward and inward flow, 9 195.
- Emigration from United Kingdom.** John Burns's statement on (1911), 6 198-9.
- Emigration to United States.** Its effect on shipping on the Great Lakes after 1825, 10 501-2; effect of free land grants in the sixties, 9 111; volume and causes (1860-81), 113-14, 7 520; increase in Canadian-born residents (1870-80), 521; proportion of natives of Canada resident in United States (1890), 9 152; increase in number of Canadian residents (1880-1910), 196; numbers of Canadian residents in United States, (1850-1900) 7 521, (1881-90) 522, (1891-1900) 523-4, 9 195; chief drain on Canada's population, 7 527-30; racial statistics (1901-10) with deductions, 529-30; from Prince Edward Island, 13 374.
- Emigration to United States, French-Canadian.** Movement from 1840 to 1849, 16 518; organizations in New England and Eastern States, 15 106-7; colonization measures as a remedy, 107, 175-6; its economic causes, 107-8, 175-6; estimated numbers outside of Quebec, 108; their numbers in United States, 108; the danger of absorption, 116-117.
- Emmanuel College, Saskatoon** (Anglican), 11 243, 20 467.
- Emmerson, Henry Robert** (b. 1853). Premier of New Brunswick (1897-1900), 14 431.
- Employers' Liability Act** (Quebec) of 1909, 9 355.
- Empress.** (1) Ottawa River steamboat, 10 554. (2) Steamer trading from Prince Edward Island, 10 563.
- Empress of Asia.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 617-18.
- Empress of Britain.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 613.
- Empress of China.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 616; wrecked, 617.
- Empress of India.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 616.
- Empress of Ireland.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 613.
- Empress of Japan.** Steamship of Canadian Pacific Railway, 10 616; its transpacific record, 617.
- Empress of Russia,** steamship of Canadian Pacific Railway. The vessel described, 10 617-18.
- En censive tenure.** See Seigneurial System.
- England.** Desertions at Victoria to the ship, 21 93.
- English immigration in Nova Scotia**, 13 113, 130.
- Ennismore, Township of.** Its survey and settlement, 17 83-4.
- Enos, Roger** (1729-1808), American military officer. Turns back from expedition against Quebec (1775), 3 84.
- Enterprise.** (1) Vessel built at Detroit (1769), 10 486. (2) Successful first cruise of Liverpool privateer, 13 221. (3) Sails in Ross's Franklin search expedition, 5 297. (4) Sails in Colinson's Franklin search expedition, 5 301. (5) Steamer built in British Columbia, 10 570.
- Envelopes.** Their first use in Canada, 4 730.
- Epworth League** (Methodist), 11 332.
- Equal Rights Association.** Formed to secure disallowance of Jesuit Estates Bill, 6 107, 17 170; and preferential tariff, 6 122; and Manitoba schools question, 124.
- Erb, Daniel.** Trustee of township of Waterloo, 17 48.
- Ercbus.** Ship of Franklin's last expedition, 5 295-6.
- Ericsson, Leif.** His voyage to coast of North America (1000), 13 15.
- Erie and Ontario Railway.** Opened as a horse tramway from Queenston to Chippawa, 10 374.
- Erie Canal.** Diversion of trade due to its opening, 4 544; tolls abolished, 9 160.
- Erie Packet.** Lake Erie vessel, 10 491.
- Erlander Lake.** Hudson's Bay Company post established at, 8 915.
- Ermatinger, Edward.** His biography of Colonel Talbot, 12 510.

- Ermatinger, Lawrence.** Signs petition of Quebec traders (1770), 15 140.
- Ernestown.** School established at, before 1790, 18 278; academy established at Bath for inhabitants of, 352.
- Ernst, Oswald Herbert** (b. 1842). American member of International Waterways Commission, 6 364-5, 8 838.
- Erschine, Ebenezer** (1680-1754). Founder of the Scottish secession church, 11 256.
- Eschambault, Geo. d'.** Nominated for council of Rupert's Land, 19 197.
- Eskimos.** Slay Hudson's mutineers, 1 154; narrate fate of Knight's expedition, 195; massacred at Bloody Fall, 4 671; show relics of Franklin's last expedition, 5 304; Dominion policy towards, 7 611-12; their characteristics, 612; numbers in Canada, 624, 22 649.
- Esquimalt.** Made a naval base, 21 109; gravings-dock question, 205-7, 210-11.
- Esquimalt and Nanaimo Railway.** Its proposed acquisition by Mackenzie and Mann, 10 456.
- Estabrooks, Elijah** (1756-1825). Pioneer Baptist in New Brunswick, 11 353.
- Estain, Charles Hector, Comte d'** (1729-94). Tries to raise trouble among Indians, 3 113.
- Estcourt, J. B. Bucknall.** British treaty commissioner, 8 818.
- Estrées, Maréchal, Comte d'.** Boundary commissioner, 1 191.
- Etchemin River.** Forded by Monckton and Townshend, 1 290; Wolfe reconnoitres at, 291.
- Etchemins.** See Malecites.
- Etherington, George,** captain. Taken prisoner at Fort Michilimackinac, 3 64.
- Etruria.** Cunard liner, 10 601.
- Eudist Fathers.** Their educational work, 11 78, 83, 14 518.
- Europa.** (1) Great Western Railway steamboat, 10 545. (2) Cunard steamship, 10 599.
- European and North American Railway.** John A. Poor's scheme, 10 385; imperial government refuses to guarantee interest on Nova Scotia section, 381; guarantee of 1851 misconstrued, 383-4; Portland Convention of 1851 and practical results, 385-6; details of scheme, 386-7; chartered by Maine, 387; turning of first sod, 14 407-8; stages in construction, 10 387-90, 14 408; international amities at driving 'last spike,' 408; unremunerative earnings of New Brunswick section, 10 390.
- Eustis, William** (1753-1825). American secretary for War. On Canada as an easy conquest, 3 201.
- Evangelical Association.** Founded by Jacob Albright (1807), 11 399.
- Evans, Francis** (1800-58). Anglican clergyman at Woodhouse, 11 223.
- Evans, James.** His system of writing for Indians adapted by Morice, 11 178.
- Evans, Samuel, U.S.N.,** captain of the *Charlestown*. Killed in naval engagement, 13 222-3.
- Evans, Thomas** (d. 1813), major. Reconnoitres Lewiston, 3 229.
- Evans, William** (1786-1857). Publisher of *Canadian Agricultural Journal*, 16 522.
- Evans, Lieut.,** of the 28th Regiment. Accused of complicity in Walker outrage, 3 36.
- Evanurel, François Eugène Alfred** (d. 1908). Minister without portfolio in Ontario cabinet (1905), 17 184.
- Evarts, William Maxwell** (1818-1901), United States secretary of state. On British fisheries regulation, 8 697.
- Everard, Thomas,** captain R.N. His successful raid on Lake Champlain, 3 246-7.
- Everett, Edward** (1794-1865), United States minister at London. And fishing rights in Bay of Fundy, 8 689-90; favours reciprocity in fisheries, 5 241.
- Evergreen City.** Steamboat on Collingwood-Chicago route, 10 546.
- Everitt, John** Signs loyalist petition (1787), 17 39.
- Ewart, J. B.** Imports Ayrshire cattle, 7 658.
- Ewen, Alexander.** Builds salmon cannery on Fraser River (1876), 22 467.
- Ewing, William.** Founders first Congregational Church in Winnipeg, 11 383.
- Exchange Bank of Montreal.** Its failure, 10 642.
- Experiment.** (1) Sent on expedition to North Pacific (1786), 21 30-1. (2) Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 499.
- Exploration.** Special Articles: *Beginnings of Canada*, 1 17-42; *Pathfinders of the Great Lakes*, 45-146; in *Acadia*, 13 15-62; in *Prince Edward Island*, 305-21; *Western Exploration*, (1763-1841) 4 639-92, (1840-67), 5 295-328; in *British Columbia*, 21 13-71. See under names of explorers.
- Exports.** See under Trade and Tariffs.
- Express.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 540.
- Eynard, Father.** Drowned at Lake Athabaska, 11 163.
- Fabre, Edouard Charles** (1827-96). Roman Catholic bishop of Montreal (1876-86), 11 90; archbishop (1886-96), 91, 92.
- Fabre, Hector** (1834-1910). French-Canadian journalist, 12 477, 487; agent of Canada in Paris (1882-1910), 6 370-1.
- Factories Act** (Ontario), 1884, 17 234.
- Factories, Shops, and Mines Acts** (provincial), 9 348-9.
- Fafard, Louis Adélar** (1850-85). Slain at Frog Lake massacre, 11 170.
- Fagundes, João Alvarez.** See Alvarez.
- Fairbanks, Charles Warren** (b. 1852), of Indiana. Member of Joint High Commission, 6 135.
- Fairfield, John** (1797-1847), governor of Maine. Restrained by General Winfield Scott, 13 203.
- Fairmount.** Lakes freighter, 10 556.
- Fairweather, Miss.** Presbyterian missionary in Formosa, 11 281.
- Fairy Queen.** Steamer on Summerside and Pointe du Chêne route, 10 563.
- Faith.** Lake war vessel (1782), 10 488.

- Falardeau, Antoine Sébastien** (b. 1822). French-Canadian artist, 12 602.
- Falconbridge, Sir William Glenholme** (b. 1846), chief justice of King's bench of Ontario. On Gamoy Corruption Commission, 17 183.
- Falconio, Diomède** (b. 1842), archbishop of Acerenza. Apostolic delegate to Canada (1899-1902), 11 111.
- Falkland, Lucius Bentinck Cary**, tenth Viscount (1803-84), lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia (1840-46). On position of Indians, 5 358; offers Joseph Howe a seat on executive council, 14 448; Howe's attacks on, 13 291; favours a school assessment law, 14 523; recalled, 13 293; sketch of, 290-1.
- Family Compact**. Associated with Chartered Bank of Upper Canada, 4 614-15; antagonism against, 3 338; opposition strengthened by Mackenzie's return to assembly, 339; its excesses, 341; incensed at Mackenzie's reception at Colonial Office, 345-6; its influence on Colborne, 348; its capacity for government, 379-80; attacks Durham's Report, 4 405; favours federation rather than union, 406, 410; its struggle with Sydenham, 412-13.
- Fancamp, Baron de**. One of promoters of a company for founding of Montreal, 2 411.
- Faneuil, Peter**. Signs presentment of grand jury of Quebec (1764), 15 128; member of a New England family, 129.
- Fanning, Edmund** (1737-1818). Lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island, 13 349; ambiguous position of, 349; his successful administration, 352; sketch, 352-3.
- Faraud, Henri Joseph** (1823-90). Vicar-apostolic of Athabaska-Mackenzie (1864-90). Joins mission in the West, 11 134; begs that he may not be recalled, 136; founds Lako Athabaska mission, 136; vicar-apostolic, 147-8; his work at Peace River, 166; death of, 174.
- Fargues, Peter**. Signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 15 140.
- Faribault, Minnesota**. Named after French-Canadian colonist, 15 77.
- Faries, Hugh**. Brings supplies for Simon Fraser to New Caledonia, 21 56.
- Farmers' Bank**. Founded (1835), 4 630; its failure, 10 648.
- Farquhar, Colonel**. United States boundary survey commissioner, 3 877.
- Farrell, John** (1820-73). Roman Catholic bishop of Hamilton (1856-73), 11 64.
- Farrington, Harvey**. Establishes first cheese factory in Canada (1863), 7 660, 18 566.
- Farris, Mrs J. W. de B.** Member of Senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Faucher, Michel**. Sculptor of the Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 382.
- Fauquier, Frederick Dawson** (1817-81). First Anglican bishop of Algoma (1873-81), 11 226.
- Favorita**. Quadra's ship in expedition of 1779, 21 22.
- Favourite**. Vessel on which Hugh Allan emigrated to Canada, 10 602.
- F. B. Head**. Trent steamboat, 10 499.
- Fearon, James**. Principal of Halifax Institution for the Deaf, 14 534.
- Featherstonhaugh, George William** (d. 1866). Surveys Maine boundary, 8 813.
- Fechter, Charles Albert** (1824-79), actor. Anecdote of his appearance in Toronto (1868), 12 658.
- Federal Bank**. Established (1874), 10 638; suspension, bankruptcy, and wind-up, 638, 643.
- Federated Association of Letter Carriers**, 9 316-317, 321.
- Federation of Textile Workers of Canada**, 9 316, 321.
- Felice**. Sailed by Meares under Portuguese flag, 21 33-4, 36, 37.
- Felicidad**. Ship of Spanish expedition to North Pacific (1775), 21 21.
- Felicity**. Lako war vessel (1782), 10 488.
- Felix**. Sails with Ross on Franklin search expedition, 5 301.
- Fell**. Sloop in which Carleton withdrew to Quebec, 3 83.
- Feller, Henrietta** (c. 1808-68). Founder of Grande Ligne Mission, 11 372-3.
- Felt Makers' Company**. Renewal of Hudson's Bay Company charter opposed by, 1 188.
- Fénelon, François de Salignac de** (d. c. 1678), Sulpician. His missionary work at Kenté, 1 85, 86.
- Fenety, George Edward** (1812-1899). His *Life of Joseph Howe*, 12 510.
- Fenian Raids**. Projected on New Brunswick, 7 420, 14 415-16; on Canada (1866), 7 406-412; projected on Manitoba, 424, 11 158-9; incidents of the 'campaign', 19 101-2; services of Métis accepted in repelling, 6 43, 11 159. *See also under* Defence.
- Fenn, John**. Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166.
- Fergus, Patrick**. Member of council of Prince Edward Island, 13 345.
- Fergusson, Adam**. Imports live stock to Upper Canada, 18 561.
- Ferland, Jean Baptiste Antoine** (1805-65). His literary works, 12 456-7; relieves victims of typhus epidemic, 11 96; on origins of French Canadians, 15 61; sketch of, 12 456.
- Ferland, Joseph Ange Albert** (b. 1872). French-Canadian poet, 12 471.
- Fernandez, Francis**, of the Azores. Exploring privileges conferred on, 1 24.
- Fernandez, João**. Exploring privileges granted to, 1 24.
- Fernow, Bernard Edouard** (b. 1851). On forest survey of Nova Scotia, 14 621; on rate of growth of red spruce, 624.
- Ferrel, Bartolome**. Explores North Pacific coast (1543), 8 846, 21 15.
- Ferrier, James** (d. 1888). Member of Council of Public Instruction of Quebec, 16 491.
- Fessenden, Reginald Aubrey** (b. 1866). American representative on Niagara Falls Power Commission, 18 477.
- Feudalism**. *See* Seigneurial System.
- Fidalgo, Salvador**. Spanish commander at Nootka, 21 50.



**Fielding, William Stevens** (b. 1848), minister of Finance (1896-1911). Provincial secretary of Nova Scotia, 14 390; his resolutions on repeal, 13 390-1; obtains a mandate on repeal, 14 392; on understanding on tariffs with Maritime Provinces at Confederation, 6 79; supports commercial union at inter-provincial conference of 1887, 110; Dominion minister of Finance, 131, 7 514; his budget speech of 1897, 6 132; and British preference, 133, 14 396; negotiates commercial treaty with France, 9 237; makes concessions to Canadian refiners, 214; negotiates agreement on Payne-Aldrich Treaty, 223; his reciprocity agreement with United States, 6 178; defends bounty system, 9 203.

**Fifty-eighth Regiment.** At battle of the Plains, 1 298.

**Fillis, John.** Brought under suspicion of disloyalty, 13 123.

**Filtmore, Millard** (1800-74), president of United States (1850-53). His message to Congress on reciprocity, 5 241.

**Finance.** See Public Finance.

**Findlay, William Thomas** (b. 1854). Minister of Agriculture of Alberta, 19 275.

**Finlanders, immigrants in Alberta,** 10 180.

**Finlay, Hugh** (d. 1801). Member of first executive council of Lower Canada, 3 141; deputy postmaster for Canada, 4 731.

**Finlay, James.** Winters on the Saskatchewan, 1 144; one of first British traders to enter West, 4 643.

**Finlay, John.** Explores Finlay River, 4 690.

**Finlayson, Duncan** (d. c. 1861), governor of Red River. Connives at illicit trading, 19 54.

**Finlayson, Roderick** (1818-92). At Fort McLoughlin, 21 67; on expedition to the Stikine, 69; in charge at Fort Camosun (Victoria), 78 and *n.*; his treatment of the natives, 87-8; on council of Vancouver Island, 103; encourages farming and horticulture, 22 528; sketch of, 21 103-4.

**Finnie, John T.** (b. 1847). Introduces bill for free education in Quebec legislature, 16 501.

**Finucane, Bryan** (d. 1785), chief justice of Nova Scotia (1778-85). Inquires into loyalist grievances at St John, 13 151, 234.

**Fire ships and rafts.** Employed by defenders of Quebec (1759), 1 283-4.

**Fisgard, H.M.S.** At Victoria, 21 88-9.

**Fish Creek.** Middleton's engagement at, in North-West Rebellion, 6 103, 11 170.

**Fish, Hamilton** (1808-93). American secretary of state. Commissioner in arranging Treaty of Washington, 6 47; on Alaska boundary, 8 930-1; and Canadian encroachment on the Stikine, 931; negotiates Brown-Fish draft treaty, 9 131; 8 876.

**Fish, Job.** Captain of the *Walk-in-the-Water*, 10 501.

**Fisher, Ambrose,** Indian trader. Sketch of, 19 156; profits of his whisky trading, 157.

**Fisher, Andrew** (b. 1862), prime minister of Australia (1908-9). And the Declaration of London, 6 194; and colonial consent to conventions affecting Dominions, 197.

**Fisher, Charles** (1808-80). Premier of New

Brunswick (1851-56, 1857-61), 13 208; at Quebec Conference, 14 411, 415; on cost of lumbering in 1825, 613; on forest conservation, 615-16.

**Fisher, Henry.** Superintendent of Education for New Brunswick, 14 552.

**Fisher, James.** First loyalist settler in Hemmingford, 15 156.

**Fisher, Sydney Arthur** (b. 1850). Minister of Agriculture (1896-1911), 6 131; his civil service reforms, 164.

**Fisheries.** Special Articles: *Atlantic Fisheries of Canada*, 14 561-93; *of Quebec*, 16 555-67; *of Ontario*, 18 603-9; *of British Columbia*, 22 445-83.

*New France*: precede the fur trade, 1 26, 2 447; cod and whale excluded in charter to Company of New France, 454; reserved for French private enterprise, 465; encouraged by Talon, 474, 15 38; number of New England fishing boats on coasts of Acadia (1700), 13 61; number of vessels employed in, on St Lawrence (1735), 2 509; 16 555-6.

*General*: Fish families of Canada, 9 81; geological conditions, 72, 73; chief commercial fish, 90-1; undeveloped at Confederation, 105; growth (1869-78), 120-1; table summarizing commercial negotiations with United States (1854-1911), *facing* 126; as a lever in trade negotiations, 126-7; clauses of Washington Treaty abrogated, 157; strict enforcement of Convention of 1818 causes retaliation, 157-8; the Joint High Commission appointed, 158; failure of Tupper negotiations, 159; a *modus vivendi*, 159; threatened termination of transit in bond through United States, 162; Dominion encouragement of deep-sea, 183; friction with United States over poaching on Pacific, 219; depleted by over-fishing and poaching, 120, 219; fishing in boundary waters, 219; decrease in fishermen employed and increased value of catch, 250; activities of department, 250; conflict of jurisdiction, 250-1; controlled in lakes of Ontario and Manitoba by American companies, 251; fishing grounds, number of men employed, capital invested, and annual production, 284; differences in occupational conditions, 284; Atlantic fishing grounds, 14 561-2; methods and earnings of pioneer sea fishermen, 562-3; beginnings of inshore fishing, 563-5; successful venture of Jersey merchants, 565, 16 556-7; effect of loyalist settlement on, 14 566; beginning of modern deep-sea fishing, 566; inshore fishery, 567-8; deep-sea fishery, 568-9; statistics of growth (1870-1910), 569-70; account of various fisheries, 570-89; cause of recent stagnation, 589; increasing consumption in home markets of smoked fish, 590; inauguration of fast transportation services, 590; gasoline engine introduced, 590; present position and prospects of steam-trawling, 591-2; safeguard of climate against depletion, 592-3.

*Quebec*, 16 555-67; farmers on St Lawrence engaged in fishing, 517; fish of the

- province, 557-9; government organization and protection, 559-61; important decision on fishing rights, 560; values of principal fish caught and number of men employed (1911), 561; inland and sporting, 561-7; the interlacing river systems, 563-4; causes of deterioration, 563, 565, 567; expenditures of Laurentian Club (1910), 566; revenue from fish and game privileges, 15 234.
- New Brunswick*: their industrial development, 13 182, 183.
- Ontario*, 18 603-9; commercial fishes, 603-7; 'salmon' of Rideau Lakes, 603; decrease in supply, 603-5; conflict of opinion on decrease of supply, 606; increases in annual value, 606-7; men employed and capital invested, 607; sporting fishes, 607-8; revenue from non-resident angler, 607.
- Prairie Provinces*, 20 326, 600-1.
- British Columbia*, 22 445-83; relation of physical characteristics to, 445-6; early fishing in Alaskan waters, 447; legislation, 447-62; federal and provincial powers, 448-9, 454, 460-1; province's contribution to Dominion revenue and its proportion to the whole, 454-5; dissatisfaction with centralized control, 457-8; influx of Japanese: inducements offered to white fishermen, 459-460; progress (1896-1912), 9 251-2; futuro of deep-sea fisheries, 22 461-2.
- Total catch in the Yukon (1908), 619; of North-West Territories, their weight and value, 653-4.
- Fishes.** *Alabonc*: of British Columbia, 482.
- Bass*: in Ontario, 13 608. *Carp*: increased catch and rise into favour in Ontario, 606.
- Clams*: value of, in Atlantic (1910), 14 588; of British Columbia, 22 482. *Cod*: excluded in charter to Company of New France, 2 454; methods and earnings of pioneer fishers of Banks, 14 562-3; of New France, 16 555-6; importance, duration of season, and productive areas in Atlantic, 14 570-1; artificial fish-drier, 571-2; markets for dried product, 572; value of catch (1910), 572; mode of curing and fishing, and yield (1911) in Quebec, 16 557-558; black cod of British Columbia, 22 473-4. *Crabs*: of British Columbia, 22 480. *Flounders*: of British Columbia, 470. *Gaspereaux*: catch and its value in Atlantic (1910), 14 578. *Hake, haddock, and pollock*: mode of fishing and curing, and value of catch in Atlantic (1910), 572-3. *Halibut*: its increasing value, 573-4; worth of catch in Atlantic (1910), 574; growth in British Columbia, 9 251-2, 22 469-70. *Herring*: in the Atlantic, 14 574-5; drift-net fishing, 575; value of catch (1910), 575; industry undeveloped, 575-6; in Quebec, 16 559; lake, value of catch in Ontario (1912), 18 606; in British Columbia, 22 471-2; developed by Japanese, 9 252. *Lobster*: in the Atlantic, 14 582-5; canning industry, 9 121, 251, 14 583; regulations, 584-5; of British Columbia, 22 479-80. *Mackerel*: its habits, methods of capture and curing in the Atlantic, 14 579-81; fluctuating value of catch, 581; in Quebec, 16 559. *Maskinonge*: its favourite haunts in Ontario, 18 608-9. *Oulachan*: in British Columbia, 22 470-1. *Oyster*: difference between Canadian and European oyster, 14 585-6; beds of Eastern Canada, 586; declining catches with increasing values, 586; causes of depletion, 586-7; preventive regulations, 587; leasing of areas for artificial cultivation, 587; industry hampered by conflict of jurisdiction, 9 251, 14 587; of British Columbia, 22 481-2; province assumes sole right to lease areas of foreshore, 461. *Pickarel and pike*: value of catch in Ontario (1912), 18 606. *Pilchard and anchovy*: in British Columbia, 22 473. *Prawns*: of British Columbia, 480-1. *Salmon*: leads in value, 9 252; areas of productiveness, catch, and its value in the Atlantic, 14 581-2; value of sea fishery in Quebec, 16 559; rivers of province, 561-3; report on their wanton destruction in Ontario (1869), 18 603-4; British Columbia differs from Atlantic salmon, 22 462-3; five species of *Oncorhynchus*, 463-6; life-history, 466-7; salmon-canning industry, 467-8; value of canning pack (1911, 1912), 463; legislation and regulation, 449-62; hatcheries, 455; proposed understanding with State of Washington on depletion in Fraser River, 455-6, 457. *Sardine*: mode of fishing in Atlantic, 14 576-7; transference of canneries to United States ports, 577; value of catch, 577. *Sea-cows*: regulation of 1770 in Prince Edward Island, 13 345. *Seal Hunting*: at Magdalen Islands, 14 589; in British Columbia, 22 477-8. *Shad*: value of catch (1910) and its gradual decline, 14 578. *Smelt*: mode of fishing and value of catch in Atlantic, 578-9; of British Columbia, 22 473. *Sturgeon*: their former abundance and decline in Ontario, 18 604, 606; in British Columbia, 22 472. *Trout*: (Great Lake) fall in yield through over-fishing, 9 120; yield in Ontario (1912) and value as a sporting fish, 13 605; hatcheries constructed, 605-6; trolling in Lake Nipigon and Rideau Lakes, 607-8; (Brook) best fishing rivers, 607; in provincial waters of British Columbia, 22 478-9. *Whale*: formerly prosecuted from Shelburne, N.S., 13 238; species found in North Pacific, their commercial values and methods employed, 22 474-5; imported as meat into Japan, 476; threatened extermination, 476. *Whitefish*: fall in yield, 9 120, 18 603; used as manure, 604; a great haul at Wellington Beach, 604; improved catch in recent years, 605; its food qualities, 22 652-3. *See Boring Sea Dispute*; North Atlantic Coast Fishery Disputes.
- Fitz-Clarence, Amelia, Viscountess Falkland**, 13 290.
- Fitzgerald, Lord Edward** (1763-98). Follows the trail from Niagara to Detroit, 1 108.
- Fitzgerald, Edward**. Writes immigration pamphlets descriptive of North-West, 19 172.
- Fitzgerald, James E.** Attacks grant of Vancouver Island to Hudson's Bay Company, 21 81.



- Fitzgerald, Father.** Missionary priest at Charlottetown (1823), 11 73.
- Fitzgibbon, James** (1780-1863). At battle of Beaver Dam, 3 242-3; defeats rebels at Montgomery's Tavern, 366; strength of his force, 7 387.
- Fitzgibbon, Mary Agnes.** Her *Life of James Fitzgibbon*, 12 508.
- Fitzherbert, Alleyne**, Baron St Helens (1753-1839), British ambassador at Madrid. Negotiates on Nootka dispute, 21 44-5.
- Fitzjames, James.** Captain of H.M.S. *Erebus*, 5 297.
- Fitzpatrick, Sir Charles** (b. 1853), chief justice of Canada. Solicitor-general, 6 131; member of The Hague Tribunal, 3 708.
- Fitzroy, Sir Charles Augustus** (1796-1858), lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island (1837-41). Recommends purchase of Lennox Island as an Indian reserve, 5 361.
- Five Nations.** See Iroquois.
- Flathead.** Post established by David Thompson at, 21 58.
- Flax and Hemp.** Cultivation of encouraged by Talon, 2 474; and by Louis XIV, 491; yield of (1734, 1743, 1755), 15 55; Governor Murray suggests its cultivation, 4 525; production of (1768), 527; encouragement given to raising of, 7 663; flax-growing introduced in West by Mennonites, 20 296; flax favourite first crop of American settlers, 317.
- Fléché, Jessé.** Accompanies Pontrinecourt to Acadia (1610), 2 381; baptizes Indians, 382; baptisms condemned, 383.
- Fleming, A. M.,** of Chatham, Ontario. Canadian artist, 12 623.
- Fleming, John** (1786-1832). Author of 'An Ode on the Birthday of King George III,' 12 567.
- Fleming, Mrs May Agnes** (1840-80). English-Canadian novelist, 12 548.
- Fleming, Peter**, civil engineer. Proposes railway from Montreal to western boundary of Canada, 10 393.
- Fleming, Sir Sandford** (1827-1915). Surveys for Intercolonial Railway, 10 417; chooses the northern route, 6 31; his overland journey to the Pacific, 12 517.
- Flemish Bastard.** Iroquois chief, 1 71.
- Flemming, James Kidd** (b. 1868), premier of New Brunswick (1911-14). His election successes in 1912, 14 431; and railway construction, 431; on overcutting of forests, 620.
- Fletcher, of Dundas.** Petitions to raise a Roman Catholic corps in Scotland (Glen-garry Fencibles), 17 67.
- Flores, Antonio**, pilot to Martin d'Agnilar. Dies from exposure, 21 17.
- Florida.** Italian Lloyd steamer which rammed and sank the *Republic*, 10 610.
- Florida Blanca, Jose Moñino** (1729-1808). Spanish statesman. His claims in the North Pacific, 21 44; and the 'Nootka' affair, 45, 46-7.
- Florida Blanca, Treaty of**, 8 843.
- Flumerfelt, Alfred Cornelius** (b. 1856). Member of Forestry Commission of British Columbia (1909), 22 496.
- Flynn, Edmund James** (b. 1847), premier of Quebec (1896-97). Joins Chapleau's administration, 15 189; measures passed by, 208-9; cause of his defeat, 209.
- Fond du Lac.** Dulhut arranges an Indian peace at, 1 105.
- Fonte, Bartolome de.** Claims to have sailed from Atlantic to Pacific through a chain of lakes and rivers, 21 18-19.
- Forant, Isaac Louis de** (d. 1740). Governor at Louisbourg (1739-40), 1 210.
- Forbes, Elizabeth A.** (b. 1859). Figure painter, 12 626.
- Forbes, John** (1710-59), British military officer. Changes name of Fort Duquesne to 'Pitts-bourgh,' 1 268.
- Forbes, John Colin** (b. 1846). Canadian portrait painter, 12 629-30.
- Forbes, John M.** A director of Great Western Railway, 10 395.
- Forbin-Janson, Charles Auguste de** (1785-1844). bishop of Nancy. Preaches first retreat to clergy since the Conquest (1841), 11 97.
- Ford, Harriet.** Canadian artist, 12 627.
- Fordonian.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Forest, Charles.** Instructor in Indian school at Châteauguay, 5 347.
- Forests and Timber.** Special Articles: *Resources of Quebec*, 16 533-51; *of Maritime Provinces*, 14 597-634; *of Ontario*, 18 585-599; *of British Columbia*, 22 487-521. *General*: British preference on Canadian, 4 568-9; readjustment of duties on foreign timber, 569; protests against reduction of preference and Stanley's replies, 5 201-3; influence of lumber industry on social life, 4 588; effect of geological conditions on lumbering, 9 72-4; prospects and resources at Confederation, 99, 105; increase in demand and prices paid, 255; effect of making manufacture of pulp a condition in timber licences, 255-6; industry outside the labour movement, 285; the case of *Caldwell v. McLaren*, involving right of timber floating, 6 96-7; extent of resources, 9 285.
- Quebec*: extent of timber lands, 16 531-2; value and revenue of privately owned forests and maple sugaries, 532; area of timber limits, 532; exports to West Indies (1729), 15 55; reservation of oak for navy, 16 533-4; first timber licences and their abuse, 534; early leases and their conditions, 534; auctioning of leases begun (1868), 534; area and value of leases (1867-1906), 534-5; privilege of cutting abolished on settlers' farms, 15 208; mode of leasing, 231-2; lease in aid of construction of National Trans-continental Railway, 16 553; ground rents and stumpage dues, 535-6; prohibition of export of unmanufactured timber, 537, 543; restrictions on cut, 537; the several log rules, 537; total revenue (1867-1911), 538; area of crown timber reserve, 538; potentialities of timber resources, 538; stand of pine, 538; relation of annual cut to natural growth, 538-9; statistics of production (1912), 539-40; value and extent of crown timber, 540; unexploited regions,



540-1; forestry reserves and their extent, 541; province's primacy in, 541; unexploited areas and their estimated productiveness, 543-4; water-power potentialities, 544; statistics of employment, 545; varieties of timber on private woodlands, 545-6; improvident management, 546; danger of exhaustion, 546-7; conservation measures, 547-8; proposed reforestation of uncultivated lands, 548; rapidity of second growth, 548; fire and its causes, 548-9; fire protection, 549-50; damage done by insects, 550; Provincial Forestry Service, 550-1.

*New Brunswick*: character of forests, 597-8; first timber-laden ship crosses Atlantic (1700), 13 60; dispute over reservation of white pine, 175-6; proposal to restrict cut to those holding licence from lieutenant-governor, 194; history and progress of timber trade, 14 598-604; value of stave exports (1821), 633; first steam saw-mill built at St John (1822), 13 195; riots on the Miramichi, 194-5; table of square timber statistics (1821-1900), 14 601; used in shipbuilding, 602; early history of saw-milling industry, 602-4; first deal sawn (1819) and first shipment to England (1822), 603; total value of forest products (1910), 614; amount and value of lumber, lath, and shingles (1910), 614; different species of lumber and number of board feet cut (1910), 615; need for conservation, 615-16; a period of reckless destruction, 617; administration, 617-18; conditions of lease on crown lands, 493; points of difference from forest products of Nova Scotia, 629; pulpwood production and its value (1909), 631; object in prohibiting export of pulpwood, 632; shingles and lath statistics (1910), 633; statistics of stumpage on crown lands and transatlantic shipments (1906-11), 618; stumpage collections (1911), 618; estimated cut of province (1911), 618; Miramichi fire and subsequent second growths, 618-19; soil impoverishment through forest fires, 619; fire protection, 619; proposed forestry commission, 619-20; prevention of over-cutting, 620; conifers, 624-7; hardwoods, 613-14, 627-9. *Masting*: masts first cut for French navy, 13 60, 14 599; for British navy, 13 139, 14 599; mast-cutters threatened by Indians, 13 139; methods employed, 14 599-600; size and value of timbers, 600-1; terms of a contract cited, 600 and *n.*; reservations, 616-17; friction caused by reservations, 13 175-6. *Lumbering*: its cost in 1825, 14 613; the camps, 604-5; evolution of modern camp, 605-6; preliminary survey and 'cruise,' 606-7; auctioning of leases, lease renewals, and stumpage charges, 607; wood operations, 607-12; cost of yarding, hauling, and driving, 608-10; steam log-hauler, 609-10; a log-driving company and its methods, 611-12; approaching demand for steam haulage, 612-13; growth of lumber industry, 13 182-3.

*Nova Scotia*: early development of timber industry, 13 254-5; leasing conditions on

crown lands, 14 475; lumber, lath, and shingles production (1910), 614; total value of forest products (1910), 614; board feet cut (1910), 615; forest survey, 621-4; forest areas and their divisions, 623; lumber cut and supply, 623; rate of growth of spruce, 623-4; acreage of timber lands belonging to crown (1913), 624; differ from those of New Brunswick, 629; chief commercial species, 629-30; pulpwood production and value (1909), 631; shingles and lath production (1910), 633; timber resources of Cape Breton, 623, 629.

*Prince Edward Island*: lumber, lath, and shingles production (1910), 614; total value of forest products, 614; species of lumber and board feet cut, 615; statistics of shingles and lath industries, 633.

*Minor Forest Industries of Maritime Provinces*: maple sugar, 630; naval stores, 630-1; pulpwood production and value (1909), 631; spoolwood, 632; shingles and lath, 632-3; cooperage, 633-4; tan bark and tannin extracts, 634; Canada balsam, 634.

*Ontario*, 18 585-99; as a revenue producer, 585-6; lumber cut and value (1910), 586; revenues of Prussia compared with Ontario, 586; forest area and its distribution, 586-9; depletion of original forests, 589; regulations before Confederation, 589-93; reservations during French régime and for British navy, 589; licence system introduced (1826), 589; square timber trade, 590-1; effect on lumbering of land grant abuses, 590; Crown Timber Act of 1849, 591; sawn timber trade, 591; development of licence system, 591-2; fraudulent exploitation, 592; a short-sighted forest policy, 592; denudation of best pine lands, 592-3; preservation since Confederation, 593-8; Ontario Tree Planting Act (1883), 593; Arbour Day, 594; fire-ranging system introduced (1878), 594; recent legislation, 595; national parks, 595; commission of 1897, 595-6; permanent reserves created, 596; reforestation of waste lands, 597; power to exempt woodlands from taxation, 597; faculty of forestry established, 598; advance in rates, ground rents, and dues, 598; prohibition of export of unmanufactured timber, 598; conditions of sales, 598; total land area, acreages alienated, under licence, and unlicensed, 598; present stand of pine, 598; pulpwood resources, 598-9; ravages by fire, 599; revenue for 1911, 17 217.

*Prairie Provinces*: forest reserves and forest areas, 20 325-6, 557, 601.

*British Columbia*, 22 487-521; extent of timbered water-front, 487; precipitation, 487; rate of tree growth in moist sections, 487-8; areas east of the Cascades, 488; favourably situated for transportation, 488; qualities of Douglas fir, 488-90; its average yield per acre, 520; red cedar, 490-1; alienation of resources in other countries, 491-2; timber leases, 492-3; timber lands thrown open, 494-5; reversal of policy and

- creation of reserve, 495; revenue (1901-13), 495; Forestry Commission and its recommendations (1909), 495-502; abolition of time-limit in timber leases, 496-7; fire prevention, 497-9; Forest Protection Fund created, 500-1; its financial statement (1913), 503; conservation, 501-2; forest revenue (1912, 1913), 503; private timber areas, 503-4; leasehold timber lands, 504-5; licensed timber lands, 505-6; timber lands hitherto reserved, 506-7; railway belt timber land, 507-8; acreage of timber lands and total stand of merchantable timber, 508; comparison of United States and Canada as forest countries, 509; their potentialities, 509; account of saw-milling industry, 509-12; statistics of cut and rail shipments (1909-12), 511; lumbering conditions compared with other parts of Canada, 9 285; lumber cut compared with Western States, 22 511-12; 'dumping' of inferior grades, 512; pulp industry, 505, 513-15; Panama Canal and lumber trade, 515-18; forests and their future value as community wealth, 518-19; forests and future re-afforestation, 519; protection and preservation of supply, 520-1.
- Forêt, Amédée Emmanuel** (*b.* 1847), first lieutenant-governor of Saskatchewan (1905-10). Clerk to North-West Council, 19 200; lieutenant-governor, 6 156; calls on Walter Scott to form administration, 19 270.
- Forêt, Antoine** (1672-1749). Teacher in St Sulpice schools, Montreal, 16 338, 384.
- Forêt-Dépatis**. Rector of college of St Boniface, 20 421.
- Forêt-Duverger, François**. Sells mission property on Mississippi owned by Quebec Seminary, 11 15.
- Forrester, Alexander**. Principal of normal school at Truro, 14 523; superintendent of education of Nova Scotia, 13 295.
- Forster, John Wycliffe Lowes** (*b.* 1850). Portrait painter, 12 629.
- Forster, Captain**, 8th Regiment. His capture of the Cedars, 3 97-8.
- Forsyth, Charles Codrington**. Sent on Franklin search expedition (1850), 5 301.
- Forsyth, George**, of Montreal. On proportion of immigrants passing through Canada to United States, 4 579.
- Forsyth, Richardson and Co.** Interested in proposed Canada Banking Company, 4 604.
- Fort Abitibi**. Founded (1686), 8 900.
- Fort à la Corne** (St Louis, or des Prairies). Constructed (1753), 8 900; its location, 1 144, 145; Anthony Hendry entertained at, 198; visited by Alexander Henry, 4 647.
- Fort Albany**, at mouth of Albany River, west coast of James Bay. Captured by d'Iberville (1686), 8 881; retaken by English (1693), 1 182-3, 8 884; only post held by Hudson's Bay Company after Treaty of Ryswick, 1 189.
- Fort Albert**. *See* Victoria.
- Fort Babine**. Hudson's Bay Company post on Babine Lake, northern British Columbia, 21 127 *n.*
- Fort Beauharnois**, on Lake Pepin, Mississippi River. French trading-post built (1727), 1 117.
- Fort Beauséjour**. *See* Fort Cumberland.
- Fort Boise**. Founded (1835), 21 70.
- Fort Bourbon**. French post constructed on Cedar Lake, 1 134; 8 900, 11 118; La Vérendrye purposes wintering at, 1 137; site of, 144; reached by Thomas Curry, 4 643.
- Fort Bourbon**, on Hayes River, Hudson Bay. Founded by Radisson (1682), 1 174-5, 8 880. *See also* York Factory.
- Fort Bull**, between Albany and Oawogo. Destruction of (1756), 1 251.
- Fort Camanistigoyan**, at entrance to Lake Nipigon. Built by La Tourette (1678), 1 105.
- Fort Camosun** (Victoria). Founded by James Douglas, 21 76; origin of the name, 76 *n.*; name changed to Fort Albert, and afterwards to Fort Victoria, 78. *See also* Victoria.
- Fort Carleton**, on Deer Island, eastern end of Lake Ontario, 4 532.
- Fort Carlton**, Hudson's Bay Company post on North Saskatchewan. Indian treaty signed at (1875), 7 597.
- Fort Charles**, on Rupert River, James Bay. Founded by Groseilliers and Gillam (1668), 1 163, 8 880; first Hudson's Bay Company expedition at, 1 170-1; captured by d'Iberville, 178-9, 8 881.
- Fort Chartres**. Last post held by French east of Mississippi, 3 58, 69.
- Fort Chimo**, in Northern Ungava. Construction of (1827), 8 915.
- Fort Chipewyan**, North-West Company's post on Lake Athabaska, near mouth of Athabaska River. Founded by Peter Pond (1778), 4 651; Alexander Mackenzie at, 652, 673, 678; Sir John Franklin sets forth from (1820), 680; prize won at Philadelphia for grain grown at (1876), 20 587.
- Fort Churchill**. *See* Fort Prince of Wales.
- Fort Colville**. Hudson's Bay Company post on upper Columbia, 21 70.
- Fort Confidence**, Hudson's Bay Company post on Great Bear Lake. Built by Simpson and Dease, 4 689; Richardson winters at, 5 299.
- Fort Connolly**, on Bear Lake, at head of Skeena River. Built by James Douglas (1826), 4 690.
- Fort Cowlitz**. Founded (1837), 21 70.
- Fort Crêvecœur**, on the Illinois River. La Salle journeys to Fort Frontenac from, 1 102.
- Fort Cudahy**. Hudson's Bay Company post at mouth of Fortymile River, Yukon Territory, 22 606.
- Fort Cumberland**. Situated on disputed territory on north bank of Missiquash River, 1 239, 245; captured by British (1755), 244, 13 89-90; Acadians assembled at, prior to deportation, 95, 97; submission of Acadians at accepted, 114; 'rebel' attack on (1776), 135, 217-18.
- Fort Daer**. Established by Miles Macdonnell at Pembina (1812), 19 22, 24.

- Fort Dauphin**, on Lake Dauphin, Manitoba. Constructed (1741), 1 134; rebuilt, 136.
- Fort Dearborn** (Chicago). Its garrison massacred by Indians, 3 225.
- Fort des Français**, near forks of the Kenogami and Albany. Built by La Tourette (1685), 1 105.
- Fort des Prairies**. See Fort à la Corne.
- Fort Douglas**, on Red River, below mouth of Assiniboine. Built by John McLeod, 19 34, 35; surrendered to Cuthbert Grant, 37; recaptured by Miles Macdonell, 49-1; first missionaries arrive at, 11 122.
- Fort Dunvegan**, Peace River. Crops raised at (1809-10), 20 587.
- Fort Duquesne** (Pittsburg). Occupied by French (1753), 1 236, 237, 239; Braddock's defeat at, 240-2; its effect on British colonies, 13 89-90; abandoned by French, 1 268; name changed to 'Pittsburgh', 268.
- Fort Durham**, at Taku Inlet, on the Stikine. Hudson's Bay Company post, 21 69.
- Fort Edmonton**. See Edmonton.
- Fort Edward**, on Hudson River, Washington County, New York. Webb's indecision at, 1 258, 259.
- Fort Ellice**, in Marquette County, Manitoba. Anglican mission established at (1862), 11 228.
- Fort Enterprise**. Built by Sir John Franklin at Winter Lake, Yellowknife River, 4 680; Franklin expedition reaches, 681, 682, 683.
- Fort Erie**, on Niagara River, opposite Buffalo. Captured by Jacob Brown, 3 255; unsuccessful British siege of, 259-60; heavy percentage of British losses at, 260; Fenian occupation of, 7 408-9.
- Fort Essington**. Founded as an intermediate station on coast between Fort Simpson and Fort McLoughlin, 21 67.
- Fort Frances**, on Rainy River. Sir George Simpson's coronial meeting with Indians at (1841), 5 319. See also Glenlyon House.
- Fort Frances Lock**, Rainy Lake. Construction begun and abandoned, 10 530.
- Fort Franklin**, Great Bear Lake. Constructed by Sir John Franklin (1825), 4 683, 684.
- Fort Fraser** (Fort Natloh), near outlet of Fraser Lake, British Columbia. North-West Company post founded by Simon Fraser (1806), 4 657, 8 849, 21 55.
- Fort Frederick**, at mouth of St John River. Its construction, 13 128; raided by American marauders, 134.
- Fort Frontenac**. Built at Cataraqui (Kingston), 1673, 1 86, 2 349; dismantled and abandoned, 360 n.; re-established, 360; captured by Bradstreet, 1 268. See also Cataraqui; Kingston.
- Fort Garry**, at junction of Red and Assiniboine Rivers. Seat of government of Red River Colony, 6 32, 20 284; rebuilt of stone, 19 53; early postal services at, 7 630; occupied by Riel, 6 34; forces of Schultz imprisoned in, 36.
- Fort George**, at mouth of Oswego River, 1 252-253; captured by Americans (1813), 3 239-240; investment of, 243; American abandonment of, 251.
- Fort George**, at confluence of Fraser and Nechaco Rivers. Built by Simon Fraser, 4 658, 21 56, 246.
- Fort George**, Astoria. Its disputed ownership, 8 855. See Astoria.
- Fort George Cañon**, Fraser River. Simon Fraser's descent of, 4 658.
- Fort Gibraltar**. North-West Company's trading-post at north-west angle of junction of Red and Assiniboine Rivers, 19 22; Duncan Cameron's hospitality at, 32; arrest of Cameron at, 36; dismantled, 36.
- Fort Good Hope**. Hudson's Bay Company post situated below ramparts of Mackenzie River, 5 306.
- Fort Halkett**, Hudson's Bay Company post on branch of Liard River. Robert Campbell's journey from, 5 307, 22 605.
- Fort Hall**. Founded (1834), 21 70.
- Fort Hayes** (Moose), on Hudson Bay. Captured by d'Iberville, 1 178, 8 881.
- Fort Hope**. Hudson's Bay Company post on Fraser River, 21 127 n.; first headquarters of government of mainland colony of British Columbia, 149 n.
- Fort Howe**. Constructed at mouth of St John, 13 137-8; arrival of loyalist vanguard at, 142; treaty of peace with Indians signed at, 133.
- Fort Jemseg**, at the mouth of the Jemseg River. Villebon organizes war parties of Indians at, 13 56.
- Fort Kootanae**, on Windermere Lake, British Columbia. Built by David Thompson, 4 666. See also Kootenay House.
- Fort Kootenae Falls**. Constructed by North-West Company (1808), 8 850.
- Fort la Jonquière**. Disputed location of, 1 139, 140, 146; 11 118.
- Fort La Maune**. Its location, 8 903-4.
- Fort Langley**, Hudson's Bay Company post on lower Fraser River. Built (1827), 21 67; inauguration of colony of British Columbia made at, 149-50.
- Fort l'Arbre Croche**, on eastern shore of Lake Michigan. Occupied by British, 3 58; abandoned, 64.
- Fort la Reine**, on the Assiniboine. Constructed by La Vérendrye, 1 122, 134, 136; Saint-Pierre's courageous conduct at (1752), 142; burned by Indians, 11 118; reached by British traders, 4 643.
- Fort la Tourette**, on the Ombabiha River. Constructed (1684), 1 105.
- Fort le Bœuf**, Erie County, Penn. Occupied by British, 3 58; Indian attack on, and withdrawal of garrison, 64.
- Fort Liard**, Hudson's Bay Company post on lower Fraser River. Wheat cultivation at, 20 586.
- Fort Ligonier**, Bedford County, Penn. Indians repulsed at (1763), 3 64.
- Fort Lyman**. Dieskau plans attack on (1755), 1 243.
- Fort McLeod**, on McLeod Lake, British Columbia. North-West Company post founded by Simon Fraser, 21 55.
- Fort McLoughlin**, Hudson's Bay Company post



- on Millbank Sound, British Columbia. Founded (1834), 21 67; 22 559.
- Fort McPherson**, Hudson's Bay Company post on Peel River, North-West Territories. Constructed by John Bell (1840), 5 306.
- Fort Malden**, near Amherstburg. Rebel attack on (1837), 3 367.
- Fort Maurepas**, near mouth of Winnipeg River. Constructed (1734), 1 121, 8 900; rebuilt, 1 136; 138.
- Fort Meigs**, at the Maumee Rapids. Built by Harrison, 3 220, 238.
- Fort Miami**, on the Maumee. Occupied by British (1761), 3 58; surrendered to Indians (1763), 63.
- Fort Mistassini**. French post founded before 1703, 8 900.
- Fort Moose**. See Fort Hayes.
- Fort Nakasleh**. See Fort St James.
- Fort Nascopce**. Hudson's Bay Company post on Lake Petitsikapau. Built (1840), 8 915.
- Fort Natchez**. See Fort Fraser.
- 'Fort Necessity'**. Washington's surrender at, 1 237, 252.
- Fort Nelson**. See York Factory.
- Fort Nez Percés** (Walla Walla). Founded (1818), 21 70.
- Fort Nipawee**, French post on the Saskatchewan, 1 144; its location, 145; reached by James Finlay, 4 643.
- Fort Nisqually**, Hudson's Bay Company post at head of Puget Sound. Founded (1834), 21 67.
- Fort Norman**, Hudson's Bay Company post on Mackenzie River, west of Keith Bay on Great Bear Lake, 22 649; 4 683.
- Fort Okanagan**. Founded (1811), 21 60.
- Fort Ontario** (Oswego), 1 252.
- Fort Ouatanon**, on the Wabash River. Occupied by British (1761), 3 58; surrendered to Indians, 63.
- Fort Paskoyac**, on Pasquia or Saskatchewan River. Built by La Vérendrye, 1 139, 8 900, 11 118; its disputed location, 1 140, 144, 145-6.
- Fort Pelly-Banks**, Hudson's Bay Company post. Built (1842), 22 605.
- Fort Phelypeaux**, Bradore Bay, Labrador. Constructed by Courtemanche, 8 915.
- Fort Piscoutagany** (or St Germain), on Abitibi River. Construction of (c. 1673), 8 900; its location, 903-4.
- Fort Pitt** (Pittsburg). Occupied by British (1761), 3 58; successful defence of in Pontiac's War, 64; Bouquet's victorious march on, 69. See also Fort Duquesne.
- Fort Pitt**, Hudson's Bay Company post on North Saskatchewan. Treaty with Indians signed at (1875), 7 597.
- Fort Pointe de Bois**, on Red River, 1 122.
- Fort Pontchartrain** (Detroit). Founded by Cadillac (1701), 1 107, 15 58.
- Fort Pontchartrain**, near mouth of Eskimo River, 8 915.
- Fort Présentation**. See Ogdensburg.
- Fort Presqu'Isle**. In hands of British (1761), 3 58; surrendered to Indians in Pontiac's War, 64.
- Fort Prince of Wales** (Churchill). Constructed, 1 192; expeditions from in search of North-West Passage, 196, 197.
- Fort Providence**, Hudson's Bay Company post on northern shore of Great Slave Lake. Sir John Franklin's expedition at (1820), 4 680.
- Fort Qu'Appelle**. Indian treaty signed at (1874), 7 579.
- Fort Rae**, Hudson's Bay Company post on Great Slave Lake, 22 650.
- Fort Reliance**, Hudson's Bay Company post at eastern end of Great Slave Lake. Built by George Back (1833), 4 686.
- Fort Resolution**. Hudson's Bay Company post on south-west shore of Great Slave Lake, 4 686.
- Fort Rouge**. Constructed at mouth of the Assiniboine, 1 122.
- Fort Rouillé** (Toronto). French post established at, 2 375.
- Fort Rupert**. Hudson's Bay Company post at north end of Vancouver Island, 21 93-6; first discovery of coal in Vancouver Island at (1835), 22 558; danger to miners from natives at, 21 122-3.
- Fort Ste Anne**. See Fort Albany.
- Fort St Charles**, Lake of the Woods. Built by La Vérendrye, 1 119, 11 117; Saint-Pierre at, 1 138; visited by Alexander Henry, 4 644.
- Fort St James**, North-West Company post on Stuart Lake. Founded by Simon Fraser (1806), 4 657; 21 55.
- Fort St Joseph**, at mouth of River Nashwaak. Constructed by Villebon (1692), 13 57; successful defence of, 58.
- Fort St Joseph**, on St Joseph River, Michigan. Occupied by British (1761), 3 58; captured by Indians (1763), 63.
- Fort St Louis**. See Fort à la Corne.
- Fort St Pierre**, on Rainy Lake. Built by La Jemeraye (1731), 1 149, 8 900.
- Fort Sandusky**, on Lake Erie. Captured by Indians, 3 63.
- Fort Saskatchewan**. Its importance in 1890, 19 170.
- Fort Schlosser**, opposite Navy Island, on American side of Niagara River. Occupied by British (1761), 3 58; American outpost surprised at, 244; destroyed by Sir Phineas Riall, 252.
- Fort Selkirk**. Hudson's Bay Company post constructed by Robert Campbell at junction of Pelly and Lewes Rivers, 5 311, 22 605; raided by Coast Indians, 5 311; returns from take seven years to reach market, 313; garrisoned by Canadian militia, 7 437.
- Fort Sheppard**, Hudson's Bay Company post. Founded (1811), 21 127 n.
- Fort Simpson**, Hudson's Bay Company post at mouth of Nass River. Constructed (1832), 21 67; change of site (1834), 67; wheat grown at, 20 586.
- Fort Smith**, Hudson's Bay Company post on Slave River. Indian agency established at, 7 603.
- Fort Spokane**, Washington. Founded (1811), 21 60.

- Fort Stanwix**, on Mohawk River, near Lake Oneida. Treaty of, defining boundaries of Indian territory (1768), **3 69, 4 704, 709.**
- Fort Stephenson**, Sandusky River, now included in site of city of Fremont. British repulse at, **3 238.**
- Fort Thompson** (or Kamloops). Founded (1813), **21 60.**
- Fort Umpqua**. Founded (1832), **21 70.**
- Fort Vancouver**, Hudson's Bay Company post on Columbia River. Erected (1825), **21 64**; change of site, **64**; crops grown at, **65**; trade rivalry at, **65-6.**
- Fort Vermilion**, Hudson's Bay Company post on Peace River. Milling production of, **20 587-8.**
- Fort Walla Walla**. See *Fort Nez Percés.*
- Fort Walsh**. Original headquarters of Royal North-West Mounted Police, **19 148.**
- Fort Wayne**, American post at head of Maumee River. Abortive British attack on, **3 238.**
- Fort Wellington**. See *Prescott.*
- Fort William**, at mouth of Kaministiquia River. Selkirk's seizure of, **19 39**; Sir George Simpson's conference with Chippewas at, **5 318.**
- Fort William Henry**, on Lake George. Montcalm's attack on, **1 257-8**; surrender of, **258-9**; massacre by Indians at, **259-60.**
- Fort William Henry**, Pemaquid. Captured by French and Indians, **13 57.**
- Fort Yale**. Hudson's Bay Company post on Fraser River, **21 127 n.**
- Fort Yukon**, Hudson's Bay Company post at junction of Porcupine with Yukon. Built by Alexander Hunter Murray on Russian territory, **5 307, 22 605**; returns from take seven years to reach market, **5 313.**
- Fortin, Pierre** (1823-88). Minister of Crown Lands of Quebec, **15 178 n.**; his services to the fisheries, **16 560.**
- Forty-first Regiment**. Brock's criticism of, **3 209**; **238.**
- Fortymile River**, a tributary of the Yukon. Its course, **22 593**; gold discoveries on, **606.**
- Forty-ninth Regiment**. Brock's criticism of, **3 209**; at Queenston Heights, **229, 230, 232**; at Stoney Creek, **241, 242**; at Chrystler's Farm, **249, 250.**
- Forty-second Regiment** (Black Watch). Disbanded soldiers of settle in Quebec province, **15 123**; take service with North-West Company, **125.** See also *Black Watch.*
- Forty-seventh Regiment**. At battle of the Plains, **1 303, 304.**
- Forty-third Regiment**. At battle of the Plains, **1 303, 304.**
- Fosbery, Ernest George** (b. 1874). Portrait and figure painter, **12 625.**
- Foster, Clara**. Sings 'The Dashing White Sergeant' in Montreal, **12 655.**
- Foster, Sir George Eulas** (b. 1847), minister of Finance (1888-96). His period of office, **7 514**; his revision of Bank Act (1890), **10 644-5**; negotiates on reciprocity, **9 169**; introduces tariff reductions, **6 122**; resigns from Bowell ministry, **126**; his tribute to Dr Theodore H. Rand, **14 421 n.**; and the bribing of constituencies, **6 163**; and naval policy, **168**; commissioner on preferential trade, **9 213**; extends Canadian consular service, **235.**
- Foster, H. S.** First president of Bedford Dairy-men's Association, **16 526.**
- Foster, John Watson** (b. 1836). American agent on Alaska Boundary Commission, **8 733, 933, 938**; negotiates on reciprocity, **9 169**; member of Joint High Commission, **6 135.**
- Foucher, Charles Louis**. Impeached by assembly, **4 480-2.**
- Foulon, Anse au** (or Wolfe's Cove), **1 292**; possibility of attack on, divined by Montcalm, **294**; landing at, **297-8.**
- Found, W. A.** Appointed to report on fisheries of British Columbia, **22 459.**
- Fouquet, Léon**. Missionary priest in British Columbia, **11 146**; vaccinates the Indians, **147.**
- Fourmond, Father**. Missionary priest at St Boniface, **11 149**; his ministrations during smallpox epidemic, **160.**
- Fournier, Telesphore** (1824-96). Minister of Inland Revenue (1873-74), **6 64**; and Ontario act respecting escheats, **17 160.**
- Fowler, Daniel** (1810-94). Canadian artist, **12 603-4.**
- Fowler Brothers**, of Lubec, Maine. First quarriers of gypsum at Hillsborough, New Brunswick, **14 694.**
- Fox, George**. One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, **21 171 n.**
- Fox, Henry Edward** (1755-1811), officer commanding in Nova Scotia. Visits locations of loyalist regiments in New Brunswick, **13 149**; offered governorship of New Brunswick, **152.**
- Fox**. Sails with McClintock's Franklin search expedition (1857), **5 305.**
- Fox Land**. Coast of explored by Captain Foxe, **1 158.**
- Fox River**, Wisconsin. Jean Nicolet at, **1 61**; **74, 80, 81, 103, 104.**
- Foxe, Luke** (1586-1635). Leads expedition to Hudson Bay (1631), **1 158-9.**
- Foxes**, Indian tribe, **1 80, 103.**
- Foy, James Joseph** (1847-1916). Minister of Lands of Ontario, **17 216 n.**; attorney-general, **184, 196 n.**
- France**. Concludes commercial treaties with Canada (1893, 1907), **9 177-8, 237-8**; later treaty negotiated entirely by Canadian representatives, **234.**
- Frances, A. H.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, **21 171 n.**
- Frances Lake**. Named in honour of Lady Simpson, **5 308.**
- Franchville, Pierre de**. Student at Jesuit College, Quebec, **16 363**; disputes in philosophy, **371.**
- Franchville**, parish priest of Rivière Ouelle. Repels attack by Phips's expedition, **15 88-9.**
- Francis I** (1494-1547). His instructions to Jacques Cartier on missionary enterprise, **2 381.**
- Francis Smith**. Steamer on Georgian Bay and Lake Superior route, **10 546.**

- Francklin, Michael** (d. 1782), administrator of Nova Scotia (1766, 1767-68, 1772). His treatment of the Acadians, 13 116; advocates establishment of Anglican clergymen to prevent spread of republican ideas, 262; his description of Charlottetown in 1768, 346-7; surveys and superintends settlement in Prince Edward Island, 337-8; rebuked for his zeal, 338; restrains the Indians, 138, 218; requests protection for mast-cutters, 139-40; and Cumberland rebels, 217.
- Francklin, Hazen, and White.** Engage in masting, 14 599; value of a delivery of masts (1782), 600.
- 'Françoise' (Mlle. Robertine Barry).** Her *chroniques*, 12 488.
- Franklin, Benjamin** (1706-90). His plan for union of American colonies, 1 238; arranges Braddock's transportation, 240; deputy postmaster-general, 4 729; opens post offices in Canada (1763), 731; and land speculation in Nova Scotia, 13 111; ridicules separation from mother country as a 'visionary fear,' 132; finds Canadian sentiment becoming anti-American, 3 97; signatory to Treaty of Versailles, 116, 8 752, 753, 797; marks boundaries on 'Red Line' map, 819; on the Mitchell map, 761.
- Franklin, Jane Griffin, Lady** (1792-1875). Equips Franklin search expedition, 5 301, 304.
- Franklin, Sir John** (1786-1847), Arctic explorer. His expedition of 1819-22, 4 679-83; employs French-Canadian voyageurs, 15 78; expedition of 1825-27, 4 683-4; his last voyage, 5 295-7; discovery of relics, 304-6.
- Franklin Search Expeditions.** Sir James Clark Ross (1848), 5 297-8; Moore and Kellett (1848), 297, 298; Sir John Richardson (1848), 297, 298-301; Collinson and McClure (1850), 301-3; Austin and Penny (1850), 301, 303; Sir John Ross (1850), 301, 303; Charles Codrington Forsyth (1850), 301; Edwin J. de Haven (1850), 301, 303; Sir Edward Belcher (1852), 303; Sir Francis McClintock (1857), 304-5; Charles Francis Hall (1865), 305-6.
- Franklin.** See Venango.
- Franquelin, Jean Baptiste.** Instructor in hydrography at Quebec, 16 375; returns to France, 375; reappointed, but does not return, 376.
- Franquet, French engineer.** Strengthens fortifications of Louisbourg, 1 219; in Prince Edward Island, 13 310-12; plans defence of Fort la Joye, 321.
- Fraser, Charles Frederick** (b. 1850). Principal of Halifax School for the Blind, 14 534.
- Fraser, Christopher Findlay** (1839-94). Opposes Orange Lodge Incorporation Bill in Ontario legislature, 17 142; commissioner of Crown Lands, 146-7; provincial secretary, 200 n.; minister of Public Works, 230 n.; clerk of Forestry, 13 595.
- Fraser, John A.** (1838-97). Canadian artist, 12 607; and Ontario Society of Artists, 634.
- Fraser, John James** (1829-96). Premier of New Brunswick (1878-82), 14 428; lieutenant-governor (1893-96), 427.
- Fraser, Malcolm.** Secretary of Quebec merchants' committee, 15 140; gives alarm of Montgomery's attack on Quebec, 3 90; founds seigniorship at Murray Bay, 15 125, 16 508.
- Fraser, Simon** (1726-82). Raises the 78th or Fraser's Highlanders, 15 123; applies for grant on Prince Edward Island, 13 343.
- Fraser, Simon, afterwards brigadier** (d. 1777). Answers the sentry's challenge at Sillery, 1 297.
- Fraser, Simon.** Signs petition for assembly (1770), 15 140.
- Fraser, Simon** (1776-1862). His expedition to the Pacific, 4 657-63, 21 55-7; fails to locate the Columbia, 56-7; retires from fur trade, 57.
- Fraser, William.** Petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121.
- Fraser, Wm.** Signs loyalist petition (1787), 17 39.
- Fraser, William** (d. 1851). Vicar-apostolic of Nova Scotia, 11 73; bishop of Halifax, 77; bishop of Arichat (1844-51), 80.
- Fraser, William, Baptist pastor.** On sobriety and absence of blasphemy in Breadalbane, 11 362; 364.
- Fraser, William Alexander.** His short stories, 12 562.
- Fraser, Captain.** Accused of complicity in Walker outrage, 3 36.
- Fraser and Thom.** Mast contractors to British navy, 14 599; export first cargoes of square timber from the Miramichi, 601.
- Fraser Lake, in Cariboo district, British Columbia.** Hudson's Bay Company post at, 21 127 n.; crops raised at (1811-18), 22 525-6.
- Fraser River.** Simon Fraser's descent of, 4 658-63; its length, 9 23.
- Frazer, William** (b. 1831). Member of North-West Council, 19 198.
- Fréchette, Louis Honoré** (1839-1908). His career and poetical achievement, 12 463-6.
- Fréchette, Pierre.** Missionary at Detroit, 11 24.
- Frederick Island.** Surveyed by authorities of Massachusetts, 8 769-70.
- Frederick the Great.** His varying fortunes, 1 254; 260-1, 269.
- Fredericksburg, Township of.** Settled by loyalists, 17 25; elementary school established at, 18 278.
- Fredericton.** Selected as capital of New Brunswick, 13 155, 158; named in honour of Duke of York, 160; post office opened at (1788), 5 373; barracks constructed, 13 175; college established, 14 546; province hall at, 13 181; King's College founded, 11 211 and n., 13 196; first Anglican cathedral outside British Isles erected at, 14 424 n.
- Fredin, Jean.** His association with Charon, 16 339.
- Free Trade Association.** Formed in Montreal, 5 217; and Navigation Acts, 218, 224; proposes a tariff revision, 223; and canal tolls, 224.
- Free Trade Union.** Formed to oppose Chamberlain's tariff reform policy, 6 144.



- Free Trader.** Steamboat on Toronto-Montreal route, 10 541.
- Freeling, Sir Francis** (1764-1836), secretary to British Post Office. His attitude to demands from Upper Canada for increased facilities, 4 734-5; and newspaper postage irregularities, 748-9.
- Freeman, Joseph.** Insulted in Nova Scotia assembly, 13 277.
- Fréreau Frères.** First French Canadians to open a cheese factory, 7 661, 16 526.
- Freleighsburg.** Pioneer Baptist Church in Eastern Townships founded at, 11 361.
- Fremin, Jacques** (1628-91), Jesuit. Missionary to the Senecas, 1 91.
- French, Sir George Arthur** (b. 1841). Organizes first permanent Canadian artillery force, 7 426; first commissioner of North-West Mounted Police, 19 148.
- French, Sir John Denton Pinkstone,** first Viscount (b. 1852), field-marshal. His report on defences of Canada, 7 465-7.
- French Canadians.** Special Article: *The Habitant, his Origin and History*, 15 17-117. General outlines, 3-13; first habitants, 16 505-7; land clearing and means of livelihood, 15 36-7; their partiality for contiguity of settlement and a river frontage, 2 559, 15 88; ordinary extent of holding, 2 559; large families of proverbial, 582, 15 50; table of births and deaths in three parishes (1741-54), 51; rewards and preference given to fathers of large families, 51; encouragements to early marriage, 51; prevented from returning to France, 51-2; New England prisoners elect to remain in New France, 52; partiality for horses, 2 581, 15 55; character, conditions, social life, manners and customs, 2 581-4, 15 56, 92, 111-14, 16 518-21; their consideration for Indians, 15 92; litigious temper of, 2 575-7; fêtes, festivals, and holidays, 544; purity of morals, 417; their origins, 583, 15 59-68; statistics showing provinces of origin and deductions therefrom, 60-2; criticism of claim that Normandy sent out largest number of settlers, 60-3; influence of Norman stock on manners and language, 62-3; names of immigrants (1615-41), 62 n.; language and idiom, 63-4; their points of dissimilarity and of resemblance with inhabitants of France, 64-8; as soldiers, 79-85; their skill as skirmishers, 79; heroism and privations during Seven Years' War, 80-5; Montcalm's opinion of military qualities of, 82; houses and barns destroyed by Wolfe's soldiers, 83; as sailors, 80; Saint-Vallier on their piety and skill in handicrafts, 90; Parkman on, 91-2; education of, 91-2; and the seigneur, 2 580; physique of, 15 94; aptitude in mechanical labour, 95; settlement of in Ontario at the Cession, 17 13; between Conquest and passing of Quebec Act, 15 96-100; their recognition as neutrals refused, 3 23, 15 261; Murray's opinion of, 3 24; sympathy between Murray's army and, 30; admitted as jurors, 31; Dorchester on climatic and economic conditions as likely to determine their predominance, 45-6; and American Revolutionary War, 107-10; effect of alliance between France and rebel colonies on, 114; in Invasion of 1775, 86, 97, 15 101, 143; number at defence of Quebec, 3 85; effect of British rule on respect for authority, 109; effect of loyalist invasion on, 118; estranged from France by Revolution, 148, 15 101; contribute to expenses of war with France, 101-2; services in War of 1812, 3 212-13, 224, 247-9, 249-50, 15 101; seigneurs give place to lawyers as their political leaders, 3 160; effect of Bonaparte's successes on, 165; uninfluenced by Papineau's reform movement, 15 105; insolence of British immigrants to, 114-15; distrust grant of municipal institutions, 293; hostile to direct taxation, 4 553, 15 292-3, 16 416; Sydenham and, 5 87-8; Bagot makes first move to understanding with, 88; Elgin's attitude to, 68, 82; migrations to Upper Canada, 15 107; repatriation of, in Manitoba, 11 161; danger of absorption outside Quebec, 15 116-17; pioneers of civilization, 117; Grande Ligne Mission (Baptist), 11 371-3. See *Coueurs de bois*; Emigration; Literature; Nationalism; New France.
- French-Canadian Missionary Society** (Presbyterian). Formed (1839), 11 278.
- French Immigration** To Prince Edward Island, 13 312, 313, 314, 315; *émigré* settlements in Upper Canada, 17 51-7; recent, in Dominion, 7 563, 19 180.
- French Mills,** on Salmon River. Wilkison goes into winter quarters at, 3 250.
- French Revolution.** Its effect in United States and Canada, 3 147-8.
- French River.** Explored by Champlain, 1 53.
- Frenchman's Creek.** Engagement at, in War of 1812, 3 235-6.
- Freneuse, Mathieu d'Amours, Sieur de** (b. 1657). Granted seigniorship in Acadia, 13 59; erects first saw-mill in New Brunswick, 14 602; death of, 13 59; his widow indiscreet, 59-60.
- Fréret, Louis.** Canadian sculptor, 12 632.
- Freshwater Cove, Louisbourg.** New Englanders effect landing at, 1 215; Wolfe's attack on, 224, 268.
- Friend.** Schooner built at Lunenburg, 10 581.
- Friends, Society of.** Its tenets and influence, 11 388-9; the Hicksite schism, 389; history and organization in Canada, 389-90; inconsistencies of Pennsylvanian Quakers, 1 239-240; form settlements in Upper Canada, 17 46-7, 63.
- Frobisher, Benjamin** (d. 1787). Director of North-West Company, 4 642.
- Frobisher, Joseph.** Co-operates with Alexander Henry the Elder, 4 542; joins Henry's expedition, 645; partner in North-West Company, 543; signs western traders' memorial to Dorchester, 642.
- Frobisher, Sir Martin** (c. 1535-94), navigator. Equips expeditions and brings back cargoes of a gold-bearing stone from Baffin Land, 22 654-5.

- Frobisher, Thomas** (1744-88). Co-operates in trade with Alexander Henry the Elder, 4 542; joins Henry's expedition, 645-6; partner in North-West Company, 543.
- Frog Lake.** Massacre by Indians at, 7 599, 11 170.
- Frolic.** British ship defeated in War of 1812, 13 257.
- Frontenac, Louis de Buade, Comte de Palluan et de** (1620-98), governor of New France (1672-82, 1689-98). Summons the three estates, 1 6, 2 347; favours acquisition of winter port, 348; policy one of expansion, 352, 15 48-9; concerned in illicit trading, 2 484; recalled (1682), 350; returns as governor, 357; repels Iroquois raids, 358; defends Quebec against Phips, 358; urges measures of defence, 360; his proposed representation of *Tartuffe* banned, 16 372; and 'frenchification' of Indians, 15 43; grants seigniories, 52-3.
- Frontenac.** (1) First Canadian steamboat on Lake Ontario, launched at Ernestown (1816), 10 496; burnt by incendiaries, 497. (2) Toronto-Kingston steamboat, a noted cutter of rates, 10 538, 540.
- Frozen Strait.** William Baffin at, 1 157; exploration of, 197.
- Fruit-growing.** Development of in Dominion, 7 676, 9 120, 182-3. *Nova Scotia*: history of industry, 14 654-6; export (1911), 655; co-operative shippers' associations, 656-7; fruit experiment station established, 657. *New Brunswick*, 667. *Prince Edward Island*, 662-3. *Ontario*: its expansion, 18 566-7, 578. Production of an apple that will grow in Prairie Provinces, 7 668. *Manitoba*, 20 531-2. Suitability of Alberta for, 591. *British Columbia*: expansion of area devoted to, 9 243; government aid in, 549-550; causes inflation of land values, 22 550.
- Frul, Peter.** Signs loyalist petition (1787), 17 39.
- Fry, Henry.** Member of Council of Public Instruction of Quebec, 16 491.
- Frye, Joseph,** major. Permits Acadians to winter at Fort Cumberland, 13 114.
- Fulford, Francis** (1802-68). Anglican bishop of Montreal (1850-68), 11 220.
- Fuller, Francis.** Murderer of Bishop Seghers, 11 177-8.
- Fuller, Valancey E.** A supporter of reciprocity, 6 109.
- Fulton, Frederick John** (b. 1862). Provincial secretary of British Columbia, 21 231; attorney-general, 232; resigns on railway policy, 233; member of Forestry Commission (1909), 22 496.
- Fundy, Bay of.** Entered by Stephen Gomez, 1 26; fishing privileges in conceded to United States, 8 687-9.
- Funter, Robert.** Visits Queen Charlotte Sound, 21 39.
- Fur Trade.** Begun as auxiliary of fishing trade, 1 26, 2 447; financial basis of exploration, 1 48; supersedes discovery of North-West Passage as object of exploration, 159; diverts colonists from agricultural and industrial pursuits, 10, 2 317-18, 351, 460, 476-7, 15 54, 59; number of skins exported annually to France by Companies of Rouen and de Caën, 2 452; only article of export, 474; exports (1718-58), 15 55-6; price of furs fixed by council, 2 331; chief articles of barter, 447-8; rivalries cause inter-tribal wars, 1 64; profits to be devoted to expenses of government, 2 329; exaggerated expectations as to its gains, 483; arrested development of, through Iroquois raids, 1 69; French monopoly broken, 79; taxes on moose and beaver skins, 2 462; moose skins at market price made legal tender, 480; decline in trade (1683-85), 495; issue of government licences, 494; renewal of licence system, 502; failure of issue of trading licences, 503; causes of its diversion to English and Dutch, 472-3, 486, 493; preventive measures against smuggling furs, 466; dependence of colony on, 1 171, 2 494; handicapped by having only one market, 493; presents to Indians returned in furs, 506; its fascinations, 541-2; French interest in, threatened by Cession, 3 55; regulations for control (1767), 4 525-6; during first years of British rule, 526-7; its diversion to Lake routes, 532; proposed prohibition of export of peltry into United States, 534; opposition to restrictions, 541; indebtedness of western traders to Montreal merchants, 542; relative trading by alternative routes, 542; opposed to surrender of western posts to United States, 542-3; relative cheapness of furs at different centres, 9 235; geological conditions and, 9 72-4. *British Columbia*: its beginning, 21 27; first voyages to west coast, 30-9; in Russian hands, 241-2; early English traders, 243-4; and imperial expansion, 243-5, 249-50; the sea-otter, 247-8; made possible by fish wealth of estuaries, 22 446; its present position, 21 249. *See also* Company of New France; Company of the West Indies; Hudson's Bay Company; North-West Company; *Coueurs de bois*; Indians; Liquor Traffic.
- Fur Trader.** Lake Superior vessel, wrecked (1812), 10 490.
- Furnace.** Ship sent on expedition in search of North-West Passage (1742), 1 197.
- Furness, Withy and Company,** 10 615.
- Fury.** One of Parry's ships in Arctic expedition of 1821, 4 685.
- Fyfe, R. A.** (1816-78). His services to the Baptist Church, 11 368.
- Fyshe, Thomas** (1845-1911). Member of Civil Service Commission of Inquiry (1907), 6 163.
- Gabriel.** Ship of Bering's first expedition, 21 39.
- Gadois, Pierre** (d. 1667). One of first habitants of Montreal, 16 507.
- Gage.** Lake warship, 10 488.
- Gage, Thomas** (1721-87), British general. Lieutenant-governor at Montreal, 3 23; commander-in-chief at New York, 32, 68; disavows Bradstreet's treaties with Indians, 69; requests two regiments from Canadian garrison, 107.

- Gagnon, Antoine.** Missionary priest in New Brunswick, 11 42, 77.
- Gagnon, Clarence.** French-Canadian painter and etcher, 12 618-19, 631.
- Gagnon, Ernest (1834-1915).** French-Canadian author, 12 484-5.
- Gagnon, Jean.** Learns carpentering and roofing at Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 378.
- Gagnon, Noël.** Prize-winner at Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 372.
- Gagnon, Pierre Paul.** One of first students in Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 363.
- Gailion, Michel.** Hanged for theft at Charlesbourg Royal (1542), 1 42.
- Gaines, Edmund Pendleton (1777-1849),** American general. Defends Fort Erie in War of 1812, 3 260.
- Gale, Samuel (d. 1826).** A patentee of township of Farnham, 15 150; 3 306.
- Galiano, Dionisio.** His surveys on north-west coast, 21 48.
- Galicians.** See Ruthenians.
- Galinée, René de Bréhan de (d. 1678),** Sulpician. His journey with Dollier de Casson, 1 81-2, 84, 89, 96-100, 10 477; at council of Senecas, 1 90-1; describes Niagara, 92-3; takes possession of Lake Erie basin, 96.
- Galinier, Dominique (1616-71),** Sulpician. Assists in founding seminary at Montreal, 2 415.
- Galiote.** First vessel launched at Quebec (1663), 2 463, 10 479.
- Gallands.** Acadian settlers in Prince Edward Island, 13 312-13.
- Gallatin, Albert (1761-1849),** American secretary of the Treasury. On financial losses of United States in War of 1812, 3 197; signatory to Treaty of Ghent, 8 771; on Governor Sullivan's blunder, 782 *n.*; his conclusions on the Jay map, 822; negotiates boundary arbitration treaty, 791-2, 845; and Oregon boundary, 863 and *n.*
- Galli,** Spanish navigator. His farthest north in Pacific (1582), 8 846.
- Gallia.** Canarder purchased for the Beaver Line, 10 612.
- Galloway, J. G.** Congregational Church leader in Nova Scotia, 11 381.
- Galt, Sir Alexander Tilloch (1817-93),** minister of Finance (1858-62, 1864-66, 1867). Interested in railway projects, 10 377, 396, 397; his opportunist railway policy, 396; secures federal union a place in conservative programme, 5 7; inspector-general, 283; claims fiscal freedom for Canada, 79-80; his protective budget of 1859, 6 78, 9 133; his financial policy inconsistent with reciprocity, 5 253-6; negotiates on reciprocity, 9 127-3; defines 'incidental' protection, 133; his budget speech of 1866, 134; and commercial union, 166; a promoter of Eastern Townships Bank, 5 278; and a provincial bank of issue, 283, 284-5; his Banking Act, 286-7; relations with Bank of Upper Canada, 289; member of committees on defence, 7 401, 421; minister of Finance, 6 22, 7 514; and educational safeguards for Protestants in Quebec, 16 483; demands independent treaty-making powers for Canada, 9 176; his limited powers in negotiating trade conventions, 176-7; fisheries compensation commissioner, 6 69, 8 695; high commissioner, 6 370; sketch of, 24.
- Galt, John (1779-1839).** Proposes formation of a Canada colonization scheme, 3 333, 17 88; secretary of Canada Company, 3 334; 17 89; ceremony at naming of Guelph, 89-90; and destitute Columbian immigrants, 90-1; charged with slighting Goderich, 91; his scheme for a paper currency, 4 621-22; his closing years, 17 92.
- Galt, Township of.** Settled by Canada Company, 3 334; named after John Galt, 17 89.
- Gamache, Nicholas Rohault, Marquis of.** Contributes to Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 361.
- Gambia.** First vessel built at Moncton by the Salters, 10 584.
- Gambier, James, first Baron Gambier (1784-1856).** British signatory to Treaty of Ghent, 8 771.
- Gamey, Robert Roswell (b. 1865).** Alleged attempted corruption of, 17 182-3.
- Gammage, Anglican clergyman in British Columbia,** 21 147.
- Gananoque.** Successful American attack on (1812), 3 217-18.
- Gandy, James.** Captain of a Halifax privateer, 13 224.
- Garden, John.** Wounded at siege of Quebec, applies for grant in Prince Edward Island, 13 343.
- Gardinerston.** Rendezvous of American expedition against Quebec, 3 84.
- Gardner, Bartlett.** Shipbuilder at Yarmouth, 10 581.
- Garneau, Alfred (1836-1904),** French-Canadian poet. His volume of verse, 12 469.
- Garneau, François Xavier (1809-66).** Sketch of, 12 452-4; his *Histoire du Canada*, 454-5; stimulates poetry, 460; his statistics on origins of settlers, 15 60-1.
- Garneau, Pierre.** Commissioner of Crown Lands of Quebec, 15 193; 201.
- Garnier, Charles (1605-49),** Jesuit. His mission and martyrdom, 2 405-6.
- Garnier, Julien (1643-1730).** Superior of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 366.
- Garreau, Léonard (1609-56).** Jesuit martyr, 2 408.
- Garrow, James Thompson (1843-1916).** Minister without portfolio in Ontario cabinet, 17 180.
- Garvie, William, of the Halifax Citizen.** An opponent of Confederation, 14 380.
- Gascon, Father, O.M.I.** Missionary priest in the West, 11 140; assists in making first clearing near Grand Rapid, Mackenzie River, 147.
- Gaspé, de.** See Aubert de Gaspé, Philippe.
- Gaspé Bay.** Jacques Cartier's intercourse with Indians at, 1 32; cross erected by Cartier at, 32-3, 2 379.
- Gaste, Father, O.M.I.** Founds mission on Lake Cariboo, 11 142, 164.
- Gastineau, Jn. A.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1764), 15 134.



- Gaston, William** (1778-1844), American jurist. Maintains prescriptive right of inalienable allegiance, 3 193.
- Gates, Horatio** (1728-1806), American general. One of first settlers at Halifax, 13 82.
- Gatineau River.** Fish in its drainage system, 16 565.
- Gaudais, Louis.** Royal commissioner in New France, 2 459-60.
- Gaulin, R mi** (1787-1857). Roman Catholic bishop of Kingston (1840-57), 11 54; visits Ottawa River settlements, 55.
- Gaulin, Simon.** One of first pupils in school at Ch teau-Richer (1702), 16 334.
- Gaultier, G.** In charge of school at Ch teau-Richer (1705), 16 334.
- Gaume, Jean Joseph** (1802-69). His campaign against liberalism, 11 102-3.
- Gauthier, Charles Hughes** (b. 1845). Roman Catholic archbishop of Ottawa, 11 58.
- Gauthier, Georges** (b. 1871). Roman Catholic auxiliary bishop of Montreal, 11 92.
- Gauthier, Joseph Nicholas** (1689-1752). Acadian settler in Prince Edward Island, entertains Franquet, 13 311; sketch of, 311-312.
- Gautier, Gabriel.** Receives grant of Cape Breton, Island of St John, and Magdalen Islands, 13 53.
- Gavazzi, Alessandro** (1809-89). Riots at Quebec and Montreal occasioned by his anti-Romanist propaganda, 5 72.
- Gazelle.** Steamboat on St John-Annapolis route, 10 561.
- Geary, Mr.** Accompanies Talbot settlers to Canada, 17 74.
- Geddes, of Calgary.** A member of North-West Council, 19 214; and revenues from public lands, 215; agitates for reforms, 216, 219.
- Geddie, John** (1815-72). Presbyterian missionary to New Hbribides, 11 277.
- Gendre, Florimond.** Founds first industrial school for native children on Pacific coast, 11 146.
- General Hunter.** Brock challenged from deck of, 3 224.
- General Mining Association.** Formed to operate coal-mines of Nova Scotia, 14 675-6; experiments in working iron ore in Pictou County, 687; resentment aroused by its monopoly, 676-7; agreement reached with provincial government, 677; subsequent history of, 678, 682.
- General Smythe.** First steamboat of Maritime Provinces, 10 561, 13 185.
- Genest, Charles** (1761-1827). Missionary priest in New Brunswick, 11 42.
- Genet, Edmond Charles** (1765-1834), French minister in United States. His intrigues in Canada, 3 148.
- Genner, Samuel.** Sculptor in service of Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 382.
- Genova.** First inward-bound steamship to arrive at Quebec, 10 603.
- Gens de la Mer,** Indian tribe, also known as Puants or Winnebagoes, 1 60, 61.
- Gens de l'Arc.** See Bow Indians.
- Gentil, Widow.** Entertains Franquet at her inn on Prince Edward Island, 13 312.
- Geoffrion, Christopher Alphonse** (1843-99). Involved in stationery contract irregularities, 15 206; minister without portfolio in Laurier's administration, 6 131.
- Geoffroy, cur .** Replaces the school at Champlain which was burnt down (1687), 16 356.
- Geological Survey.** Organization of, begun (1843), 6 344-5.
- Geology.** See Physical Features.
- George II** (1683-1760). His opinion of Wolfe, 1 279.
- George III** (1738-1820). Endeavours to establish personal rule, 15 126; his compliment to Madame de Lery, 93; Papineau's eulogium on, 102-4.
- George IV** (1762-1830). Grants to Duke of York, for a period of sixty years, reserved mines and minerals of Nova Scotia, 14 394, 675.
- George V** (b. 1865). At Quebec Tercentenary celebrations, 11 107; lays corner-stone of University of Manitoba, 20 445.
- George, James.** Advocates use of wooden rails in Champlain and St Lawrence Railway, 10 370.
- George, Sir Rupert D.** Challenges Joseph Howe to a duel, 13 292.
- Georgian Bay.** Champlain at, 1 53; Jesuit mission on, 64-7; Groseilliers and Radisson on, 74; islands of surrendered by Chippewaa and Ottawas, 5 337.
- Georgian Bay Canal.** Proposals for construction, 10 534.
- G rin-Lajoie, Antoine** (1824-82). His literary work, 12 457; his novel *Jean Rivard*, 474-5.
- Germain, Charles** (1707-79), Jesuit. A leader of Acadians who came to surrender at Fort Frederick, 13 115.
- Germain, Lord George**, first Viscount Sackville (1716-85), secretary for Home and the Colonies (1776-82). His hostility to Carleton, 3 110-11; and the proposed Vermont secession, 115; approves Haldimand's plan for settling loyalists at Niagara, 17 18.
- Germain, Joseph** (1633-1722), Jesuit, superior of missions in Canada. On the courses of study at Jesuit College, and character and disposition of students, 16 363-4; 366.
- Germain.** District teachers' association formed at St Eustache by, 16 430.
- German Immigration.** In Halifax, 13 83-4; at Lunenburg, 14 647-8; in Niagara district, 17 47; at Markham, 50-1; settlements in the 'thirties,' 11 51; in Dominion, 7 564; homestead entries in Prairie Provinces, 20 316; in Saskatchewan and Alberta, 19 168, 178, 179; educational claims of immigrants, 20 459; ministrations to immigrants, 11 187-8.
- German, William Manly** (b. 1851). Opposed to reciprocity, 6 179-80.
- Germanic.** Steamer on the Georgian Bay and Mackinac route, 10 555.
- Germany.** Commercial Treaty of 1865 between Canada and, blocks inter-imperial trade preference, 9 173; treaty denounced

- (1897), 206-7; tariff war with, 6 145, 9 235-6; growth of its trade with Canada, 179.
- Gerow, G. C.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Gerrish, Lloyd, Armstrong and Bard.** Begin first coal-mining operations after British occupation of Nova Scotia, 14 394.
- Gerristma.** Missionary priest to European immigrants of the West, 11 190.
- Gervais, Benjamin** (1786-1876). One of first inhabitants of St Louis, 15 77.
- Gesner, Abraham** (d. 1864). Overestimates productive coal-seams of New Brunswick, 14 683.
- Geyer, Governor.** Sends Henry Kellsoy on exploring expedition, 1 193.
- Ghent, Treaty of** (1814). Preserves the *status quo*, 3 271; fishery rights under, 8 683; provisions re 'Oregon Country,' 21 61.
- Gibbon, Wm. R.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Gibbons, George C.** (b. 1848). Member of International Waterways Commission, 6 366, 8 838.
- Gibbons, James** (b. 1834), cardinal. At Eucharistic Congress of Montreal (1910), 11 92.
- Gibbons, Captain.** Sent on search for North-West Passage, 1 156.
- Gibbons, Major-General.** Entertains Father Druliettes at Boston, 2 333.
- Gibbs, M. W.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Gibbs, Thomas Nicholson** (1821-83), superintendent-general of Indian Affairs (1873), 7 620.
- Gibson, Alexander.** Founder of Marysville, New Brunswick, 13 202.
- Gibson, of Marysville.** Supports commercial union, 9 166.
- Gibson, Sir John Morison** (b. 1842). Provincial secretary of Ontario, 17 200 n.; minister of Lands, 179, 216 n.; attorney-general, 180, 196 n.; his remark on Sault Ste Marie election frauds, 182; resigns as attorney-general, 183-4; lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 190 n.
- Giffard, Robert** (1587-1668), first seigneur of New France. Granted seignior of Beauport (1634), 2 325, 536-7, 15 27; crops grown by, 16 506; brings out settlers, 15 27; nominated member of council, 2 330; ennobled, 569.
- Giffin, T. H.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Gifford, Dr Retta.** Canadian Methodist missionary to West China, 11 325.
- Gilbert, Arthur.** Returned for Drummond and Arthabasca on navy issue, 6 171-2.
- Gilbert, Charles Henry** (b. 1859), of Leland Stanford, Jr. University. Results of his researches into age of salmon through scale readings, 22 466-7.
- Gildersleeve, Henry.** Builder of the *Sir James Kempt* and the *Commodore Barry*, 10 499.
- Gildersleeve.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 538.
- Gill, Charles.** French-Canadian poet, 12 471.
- Gill, Charles Ignace** (d. 1901), judge. Descended from New England prisoner of war, 15 52.
- Gill, Valentine.** Makes second survey for Shubenacadie Canal, 13 270.
- Gillam, Ben,** son of Zachariah Gillam. Made prisoner by Radisson, 1 173-4.
- Gillam, Zachariah.** Sails for Hudson Bay but returns, 1 161; in first fur-trading expedition of Hudson's Bay Company, 162, 20 366; connives at illicit trading, 1 173-4.
- Gillespie, Thomas** (1708-74). Forms Relief Presbyterian Church in Scotland, 11 257.
- Gilmour, Boyd.** Coal-mining expert, 21 122.
- Gilmour, James.** Assists in coal-mining development at Nanaimo, 21 122-3; returns to Scotland, 123.
- Gilmour, John** (1792-1869). Organizes first Baptist church in Montreal, 11 364.
- Gingras, Apollinaire.** French-Canadian poet, 12 469.
- Gingras, Louis** (1786-1866). Missionary priest in New Brunswick, 11 42.
- Ginseng Trade.** Its growth and decline, 2 513-14; value of the imports from Quebec in 1752, 514.
- Gipps, Sir George** (1791-1847). Member of commission for investigation of Canadian affairs, 3 320.
- Girard de la Chaussée.** Obtains grant from Company of New France, 15 27.
- Girard, Jean** (1696-1765). Teacher in Sulpician schools of Montreal, 16 338, 384.
- Girard, Marc Amable** (1832-92). His services during the Red River troubles, 11 158; member of provisional North-West Council, 19 198; premier of Manitoba (1874), 19 107.
- Girard, curé.** Embarks with his parishioners at Fort la Joye for Brest, 13 327; on foundering of the ship, 327-8.
- Girod, Amury** (d. 1837). Leader in insurrection in Lower Canada in 1837, 3 363, 364.
- Girouard, Antoine** (1762-1832), curé. Opens Latin school at St Hyacinthe, 16 411.
- Gist, Christopher.** Sent to prospect on behalf of British Ohio Company, 1 236.
- Givins, James.** Chief superintendent of Indian department for Upper Canada, 4 723.
- Gjoa.** Amundsen's ship, completes the North-West Passage, 5 302 n.
- Gladstone, William Ewart** (1809-98), secretary for War and the Colonies (1845-6). His position on colonial autonomy, 5 45-7; distinction between maritime and inland commerce routes drawn by, 133; and preference on colonial timber, 203-4; on imposition of differential duties by colonies, 213; and abolition of colonial preference, 216; favours fiscal freedom for self-governing colonies, 220-1; aids reciprocity movement, 222-3, 236; and Intercolonial Railway survey, 14 407; and Rebellion Losses Bill, 5 57-8; and postponement of responsible government in Prince Edward Island, 13 368, 14 500; opposes grant of Vancouver Island to Hudson's Bay Company, 21 81; subscribes for founding of Trinity College, Toronto, 18 374.
- Gladwyn, Henry** (d. 1791), major. His defence of Detroit, 3 61-3, 65-7, 69.
- Gladwyn.** Lakes schooner, built (1763), 10 485; aids in defence of Detroit, 3 61.

- Glapion, Augustin Louis de** (1719-90), Jesuit. Appeals on behalf of Jesuit College, 16 365; requests that Jesuits may be permitted to resume teaching, 401.
- Glasgow Colonial Society** (Presbyterian). Its work in Nova Scotia, 11 263-4.
- Glazier, John**. Builds saw-mills on the Nashwaak River, 14 602.
- Glazier, John** (the 'main John Glazier'), d. 1894. First lumberman to bring a drive over Grand Falls, 14 602.
- Glass, Charles Gordon**. Forms Scottish Presbyterian settlement in Carleton County, New Brunswick, 14 404.
- Glave, E. J.** First to employ horses in the Yukon, 22 618.
- Glazunof, Russian explorer**. Explores the Yukon River, 5 307.
- Gleason-Huguenin, Mrs** ('Madeleine'). Author of *Premier pêche*, 12 488.
- Glenelg, Charles Grant, Baron** (1778-1866). secretary for War and the Colonies (1835-1839). Negotiates boundary treaty with United States, 8 791; recalls Colborne, 3 351; his instructions to Sir F. Bond Head, 352-3; and responsible government, 353-4; regards clergy reserves as a Canadian question, 4 442-3; and popular control of executive council, 3 355-6; Indian policy of, 5 335-6, 339-40; favours Canadian postal reform, 4 756; his instructions to Durham, 391, 407.
- Glenagarry Fencibles**. First Catholic military corps to be formed in Great Britain after Reformation, organized by Father Alexander Macdonell (1794), 11 41, 17 67; their services in Guernsey and Ireland, 67; settle in Upper Canada after Peace of Amiens, 11 41, 17 67-8; re-embodied in War of 1812, 3 210, 17 69; at battle of Lundy's Lane, 3 258; locate along Rideau Canal route, 17 76.
- Glenagarry Settlement**. First Scottish Catholic immigrations, 11 26-7; disbanded Glenagarry Fencibles in, 41, 17 65-9.
- Glenie, James** (1750-1817), radical reformer. Elected to New Brunswick assembly, 13 174; in conflict with Lieutenant-Governor Carleton, 174; fights duel with General Coffin, 174; radical measure of, summarily rejected by council, 178; discredited on boundaries on upper St John, 179.
- Glenlyon House** (afterwards Fort Frances). Built by Robert Campbell (1840), 5 308, 22 605. *See also* Fort Frances.
- Glenmount**. Lakes freighter, 10 556.
- Globe**, newspaper. Established by George Brown (1844), 5 61.
- Glynn, Mills, Currie and Company**. Financial agents of Dominion government, 7 485.
- Godé, François**. One of first habitants at Montreal, 16 507.
- Godefroy, Jacques**. Treats with Pontiac, 3 62.
- Godefroy, Jean Paul, Sieur**. Obtains grant from Company of New France, 15 27; nominated a member of council, 2 330; ambassador to New England, 334.
- Goderich, Frederick John Robinson, Viscount**, afterwards Earl of Ripon (1782-1859), secretary for War and Colonies (1827, 1830-33). Negotiates boundary convention with United States (1818), 8 842; and John Galt's scheme of settlement, 17 88, 91; gives name to township in Upper Canada, 91; condemns proceedings against Mackenzie, 3 344-5; his interviews with Mackenzie, 346; on alternative to dissolution in Upper Canada, 347-8; and endowment of church rectories, 351; opposes an elective council, 4 467; and proposed Lower Canada convention, 443.
- Godfrey, Alexander**. Captain of Liverpool privateer *Rover*, 13 111; his fight with the *Santa Rita*, 253.
- Goforth, Jonathan** (b. 1859). Presbyterian missionary to China, 11 291.
- Goggin, David James** (b. 1849). Rector of Protestant normal school at Winnipeg, 20 439; superintendent of education in North-West Territories, 466; on separate schools question, 19 262.
- Gold**. Deposits of Appalachian Region, 9 32-3; of Cordilleran Region, 54-5; Knight's expedition to Far North in search of, 1 194-5; fall in production (1867-78), 9 121; production, (1879-96) 184-5, (1896-1912) 247. *Quebec*: discoveries and production (1911), 16 581. *Nova Scotia*: discoveries and methods of working, 14 691-3; fall in production (1867-74), 9 121; production (1896-1912), 247; royalty, 14 475. *New Brunswick*: royalty on, and prospecting licence, 493; poverty in deposits, 691. *Ontario*: Huronian Mine and other discoveries, 18 609-20; a 'boom', 623-4; raid on Richardson mine, 624; Porcupine area (with plan), 631-3. 9 247; production (1911), 17 219-20. *British Columbia*: early discoveries, regulations, and development, 21 140-2, 155, 22 558-62; rush in 1858, 21 134-6, 139, 22 560-1; a period of depression, 21 154; a newspaper of the fields, 156; evasion of payment of royalty, 158-9; values (1858, 1863, 1860-69), 22 561; yields of Williams and Lightning Creeks, 561-2; other placer diggings, 562; discoveries (1896-1912), 9 247, 257; potential wealth of Cariboo, 22 557; placer statistics, 567; lode statistics, 568, 569. *Yukon*: the Klondike rush, 606-7; criticism of administration (1901), 610; account of industry, 619-34; 'ground-slucing and shovelling in' and 'drifting', 620-3; steam-thawer, 623-5; use of pulsometer in thawing pay-dirt, 625; the 'Dawson carrier', 626; open-cutting and ground-slucing, 626-7; methods on 'hillside' claims, 627-9; washing and separating apparatus, 629-30; hydraulic plant, 630; impounding dam near Bonanza Creek, 630-1; an artificial waterway, 631; wealth of gravels, 631-2; table showing quantities and values of output from 1885 to 1911, 633. *North-West Territories*: Sir Martin Frobisher's stampede, 654-5; occurrences of the metal, 655.
- Gold Harbour** (or Mitebell), west coast of Queen Charlotte Island. Gold discoveries and workings at, 22 559-60.



- Golden Hind** (formerly the *Pelican*). Ship in which Drake circumnavigated the globe, 21 16.
- Goldsmith, Oliver** (1787-1861). Publishes *The Rising Village*, 12 566-7, 13 244.
- Gomez, Stephen**, Portuguese navigator. At Cape Breton Island and in Bay of Fundy, 1 25-6.
- Gonzales, João**. Granted exploring privileges, 1 24.
- Good, Charles**. Clerk of council, British Columbia, 21 148, 166 and *n*.
- Good Intent**. (1) Prize taken by the *Revenge* of Halifax, gives rise to lawsuit, 13 224. (2) Lake Erie vessel, 10 491.
- Good Shepherd, Sisters of the**. Established in St John, 11 79; in diocese of Montreal, 88 in Quebec, 98; in Chicoutimi, 109, 16 439; in Halifax, 11 83; at New Westminster, 179; in Winnipeg, 195.
- Goodeve, Arthur Samuel** (b. 1860). Provincial secretary of British Columbia, 21 230; member of Forestry Commission, 22 496.
- Goodside, Abram**. Boatwain's mate of the *Beaufort*, murdered in Halifax harbour, 13 85.
- Goold, Colonel**. His warning to settlers at Mauderville, 13 136.
- Gordon, Dr Alexander**. Son-in-law of Lieutenant-Governor Patterson, of Prince Edward Island, 13 351.
- Gordon, Sir Arthur Hamilton**, Baron Stanmore (b. 1829), lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1861-66). His attitude to Confederation, 14 413-14; aids militia organization, 414; intervenes in railway navvies' disputes, 414-15.
- Gordon, Charles William**, 'Ralph Connor' (b. 1860). Sketch of, 12 553; his romances and sketches, 554-6.
- Gordon, Daniel Miner** (b. 1845). On agricultural productiveness of the Territories, 20 587.
- Gordon, George Tomlin**, colonial treasurer of Vancouver Island. His contest with De-Cosmos, 21 132.
- Gordon, John** (1792-1869), captain R.N. Sent on mission to British Columbia, 8 868; unfounded 'fish' story circulated on his opinion of the country, 868 *n*., 21 88.
- Gordon, John Simpson** (b. 1865). Member of senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Gordon, Lieutenant**, commander at Fort Venango. Slain by Indians, 3 64.
- Gore, Sir Charles Stephen** (1793-1869). In command in Lower Canada during Rebellion of 1837, 3 362.
- Gore, Francis** (1769-1832), lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada (1806-18). Encounters dissensions in executive council, 3 184-5; granted leave of absence, 185, 330.
- Gore, Graham**, lieutenant R.N. Deposits record in Ross's cairn (1847), 5 296 *n*.
- Gore, Captain**. Succeeds to command of Cook's last expedition, 21 29; proposes East India Company should engage in fur trade, 30.
- Gore**. First steam merchantman in Georgian Bay, 10 499, 543.
- Gore Bank**. Founded at Hamilton (1835), 4 628; claims share in government assistance, 633; absorbed by Canadian Bank of Commerce, 10 637.
- Goreham, Joseph**, lieutenant-colonel. His defence of Fort Cumberland, 13 135.
- Gorges, Sir Ferdinando** (c. 1566-1647). Boundaries of his grant in New England, 8 792.
- Gosford, Archibald Acheson**, second Earl of (1776-1849), governor-in-chief of the Canadas (.835-38). His conciliatory policy in Lower Canada, 3 320-1; orders arrest of Papineau and O'Callaghan, 3 362; returns to England, 363; his tribute to Bishop Macdonell of Kingston, 11 52-3.
- Gosford Railway Company**. Experiments with wooden rails, 15 177.
- Gosselin, Amédée** (b. 1863). Archivist of Laval University, 12 460.
- Gosselin, Auguste Honoré** (b. 1843). French-Canadian historian, 12 460.
- Gosset, W. Driscoll**. His salary as first treasurer of British Columbia, 21 147.
- Gotteville de Belle Ile, Daniel de**. See Bolle Ile.
- Goudge, Monson**. Opposes Joseph Howe in Hants election contest, 14 382.
- Goudie, James** (1809-92). Designer of the *Royal William*, 10 592.
- Goudy**. Scottish pioneer settler at Georgtown, Quebec, 15 157.
- Gonin, Sir Lomer** (b. 1861), premier of Quebec (1905). Joins Marchand's administration, 15 210; at interprovincial conference of 1901, 212; as premier, 212-15; and timber lands of province, 16 534-5.
- Goulburn, Henry** (1784-1856). British signatory to Treaty of Ghent, 8 771; boundary commissioner, 842.
- Goulet, J. J.** Orchestral leader, 12 649.
- Goulet, Roger** (d. 1902). Collector of customs in Riel's provisional government, 19 85 *n*.; commissioner to settle half-breeds' claims, 212.
- Goulet**. Implicated in death of Thomas Scott, 19 98; his death by drowning, 98.
- Goulet**. Roman Catholic schools inspector in Manitoba, 20 439.
- Gourlay, Robert Fleming** (1778-1863), Upper Canada reformer. His proposed reforms, trials, and banishment, 3 329-30.
- Gourlay, Robert S.** (b. 1852). His attitude to British preference on manufactured articles, 9 211 *n*.
- Government**. *Dominion*. Special Articles: *Federal Government*, 6 271-376; *Federal Constitution*, 209-67. Governor-general: mode of appointment, powers and functions, 272-7; disallowance of act of 1868 providing for reduction in salary, 7 509 *n*.; shrinkage in importance of office, 5 78-9. Governor-general's secretary: his duties, military and civil, 6 277-8. Privy Council: mode of appointment, tenure of office, and membership, 278-9. Parliament: its three branches, 279; theory of the constitution,

280. The Senate: composition, mode of appointment, qualifications for membership, 280-2; speaker and other officers, 282-4; originates divorce bills, 284; its diminished place, 284-6; proposed reforms, 15 198. House of Commons: functions and powers, 6 286; opening of parliament, 286-7; election of speaker, 287-8; parliamentary procedure and party discipline, 288-90; party 'whips' and caucuses, 290-1; office of speaker, 292-3; commissioners of Internal Economy, 292; officers of the house, 293-4; its unrestricted freedom of speech, 294; number of representatives and qualifications for membership, 294; manner of giving royal assent to bills, 295; power of reserving and of disallowing bills, 295-7; manner of election of new parliament, 297-8; the 'mandate' theory, 298-9; ministerial resignation after defeat at polls, 299; nominations at hands of defeated ministries, 299-300. Cabinet: constitution and functions, 300-1; number of portfolios, 301; assignment of portfolios on geographical and racial lines, 302; advisory and executive functions, 302-4; quorum, 304. Prime minister: his functions and duties, 304-6; holds prerogative of dissolution, 297; rise and growth of office, 374-5; compared with United States president, 375; increase in salary, 157; dual first ministers, 306; limitations in choice of colleagues, 307; powers of patronage, 307-8. Leader of the Opposition: institution of salary (1905), 157; effect of the payment, 158. President of Privy Council: office and its duties, 308-9; issues 'orders-in-council,' 309-10; and cabinet meetings, 310. Minister of Finance: his status and duties, 311; framing of the Estimates, 312; original name and branches of his department, 313-14. Treasury Board: its composition and duties, 314. Auditor-general, 315-16. Minister of Justice, 316-19. Solicitor-general, 302, 320. Secretary of state: his duties, 320-2; custodian of the seals, 320-1. Department of External Affairs, 322-4. King's Printer, 324-5. Minister of Public Works: his duties, 325-6; difficulties of his position, 326. Minister of Railways and Canals: undertakings under his control, 327-8. Department of the Interior: its responsibilities and organization, 328-31; its immigration propaganda, 330. Department of Indian Affairs, 331-2. Department of Agriculture, 333-4. Dominion Archives, 334-5. Post Office department, 336-7. Minister of Marine and Fisheries, 337-9. Department of Marine and Fisheries: commission of investigation into charges against, 164. Department of Naval Service, 339. Minister of Customs, 339-41. Minister of Trade and Commerce, 341-3. Mines department, 343-4. Minister of Militia and Defence: his functions, 345-6; technical and professional advisers, 346-7. Minister of Inland Revenue, 348-9. Royal North-West Mounted Police, 349-51. Department of Labour: its attitude to labour

disputes, 352; operations under Industrial Disputes Act (1907), 353-4. Deputy ministers: duties and responsibilities, 354-5; suggested system of parliamentary under-secretaries, 355-6. Private secretaries to ministers, 356-7. Library of parliament, 357. Civil Service Commission, 357-9; reforms effected through commission of 1907, 359-62. Commission of Conservation, 363-4. International Joint Commission, 363-9. High Commissioner, 369-70; successive holders of office, 370. Agent of Canada in Paris, 370-1. Supreme Court, 371-2. Exchequer Court, 372-3; created a Colonial Court of Admiralty, 373-4.

*Federal Constitution:* constituent parts and fundamental arrangements, 6 209-15; its statutory foundation, 215-16; the crown in Canada, 216-17; Dominion veto of provincial acts, 218-21; imperial legislation affecting Canada, 221-3; Canadian legislative powers, 223-6; observations on Federation Act, 226-9; contrasts with United States, 229-30; general scheme of Dominion powers, 231-2; provincial residuary power, 232-3; predominance of Dominion laws, 233-5; limitation of provincial powers, 235-6; Federation Act as a whole, 236-8; plenary powers of Canadian legislatures, 238-41; Dominion interference with provincial legislation, 241-2; provincial interference with Dominion legislation, 242-3; provincial independence and autonomy, 243-4; legislative power distributed by subject, not by area, 245-8; aspects of legislation, 248-50; true nature and character of legislation, 250-2; proprietary rights under Federation Act, 252-3; Dominion specific powers, 253-60; provincial powers, 260-4; a constructive feat of statesmanship, 264-7. Navigation and shipping, 254; sea-coast and inland fisheries, 254-6; bankruptcy and insolvency, 256; copyright, 257; Indians and lands reserved for the Indians, 257; naturalization and aliens, 257-8; marriage and divorce, 258-9; classes of subjects not expressly excepted assigned to provinces, 259-60; municipal institutions, 260-1; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer, and other licences, etc., 261; incorporation of companies with provincial objects, 261-3; solemnization of marriage in province, 263; property and civil rights in province, 263-4. Position of the crown, 209-10; Privy Council of Canada, 210; composition of Dominion parliament, 210; readjustment of representation in House of Commons after decennial censuses, 211; power of disallowance, 211-12; proposed transference of power of disallowance, 15 198; the lieutenant-governors, 6 212; lieutenant-governor's power in reservation of bills, 214; provincial constitutions after Confederation, 212-14; proposed abolition of legislative councils, 15 198-9; courts and judicature, 6 214; colonial governors not viceroys, 217; Sir Georges E. Cartier's comparison of British with American constitution, 15 170-1;



difference between Canadian and United States constitutions, 271; three factors in political development, 6 203-5; growth in Canada's powers of self-government, 204-5.

*See also* Confederation.

*Quebec.* Special Article: *Government of Quebec*, 15 219-36. Legislative Council: number of members, mode of appointment, and qualifications, 219; sessional indemnity, 219. Legislative Assembly: members and sessional indemnity, 219-20. Executive Council or Cabinet: composition, 220; salaries of members, 222; changes in organization, 221; names and duties of public departments, 221-2; functions and powers of executive council, 222-4. Powers of lieutenant-governor in council, 223-4. Agent-general, 224. Attorney-general, 224-225. Public Utilities Commission, 225. Department of Provincial Secretary: its duties and powers, 225-7; incorporation of joint-stock companies, 227. Treasury department: its duties and powers, 227-30; mode of issue and cost of marriage licences, 230. Lands and Forests, 230-2; 'location tickets' and 'patents,' 231; outdoor service and fire protection system, 232. Agriculture, 232-3. Roads, 233. Colonization, Mines and Fisheries, 233-4. Public Works and Labour, 234-5. Public Instruction, 235-6.

*Atlantic Provinces.* Special Article: *Provincial and Local Government*, 14 435-508.

*Nova Scotia.* Governor: Cornwallis's commission, 14 437-40; his negative voice in law-making, 439; title changed to 'lieutenant-governor and commander-in-chief,' 442; his powers and jurisdiction, 442-3. Lieutenant-governor: change made in original title, 442-3; powers and immunities before Confederation, 444; his place in federal constitution, 445; his pardoning power, 445. Executive Council: Cornwallis's commission with reference to nominations, 437; and the filling of vacancies, 437-8; a miniature of *Curia Regis*, 446; its presidency, 446; some of original appointments made by crown, 446; its membership, 446-7; duties and powers, 447; its abuse of privileges and entrenched position against assembly, 447; Joseph Howe secures its reform, 447-8; present constitution, 449. Legislative Council: constituted in 1838, 448; its establishment concurrent with suppression of law-making powers of executive, 450; system of nomination and membership, 450; disqualifications of membership, 450; its privileges, immunities, and powers, 451; its officers, 451. Legislative Assembly: Cornwallis's commission, 438-9; law-making power subject to disallowance, 439; representative institutions the creation of no formal charter, 436, 441; assumes control of casual and territorial revenues, 449; original function solely legislative, 451; paralysed through lack of control over purse, 451-2; not co-equal with British House of Commons, 452; Catholic tests and their abolition, 452-3; the im-

perial Renunciation Act of 1778 waives right of levying tribute on colonies, but affirms that of imposing duties for regulation of commerce, 454-5; imperial acts extending colonial powers over customs, trade, and navigation, 455; provincial fiscal autonomy prior to Confederation, 455; membership, 455; privileges and immunities of members, 455-6; qualifications and disqualifications, 456; electoral qualifications, 456-7; power and procedure in finance, 457-8; officers of the house, 458-9; law-making powers, 459-60; sphere of jurisdiction, 460. Public departments: Attorney-general, 461-2; Crown Lands, 462; Provincial Secretary, 462; Provincial Treasurer, 462; Public Works and Mines, 462-3; Deputy King's Printer, 463; Education, 463; Agriculture, 463-4.

*New Brunswick:* Public departments, 14 487-8; provincial government, 480-94; machinery of government, 480-1; lieutenant-governor, 481 (*see under* Nova Scotia). Executive Council, 481; its first meeting, 482; separated from legislative council (1833), 482; formed into cabinet (1848), 482; its separation from the legislature not followed by amenity to popular control, 483. Legislative Council: deadlock with assembly on payment of members, and its result, 483, 484, its separation from the executive, 483. Legislative Assembly: first called (1786), 482; its term, 485; number of representatives, 486; qualifications of members, 486; provincial franchise, 486; its officers, 487; sphere of jurisdiction, 487 (*see under* Nova Scotia).

*Prince Edward Island:* lieutenant-governor, 14 498; legislative council becomes an elective body, 501. Executive Council, 498. Legislative Assembly: merges legislative council, 501-2; qualifications for electors, 502; officers of the house, 502. Public departments of government, 503.

*Ontario.* Special Article: *Provincial Executive Organization*, 17 189-240. The legislature, 189-80. Lieutenant-governor, 190-3; his commission, 191-2; lieutenant-governors (1867-1913), with dates of appointment, 190 n. Cabinet, 193-5; changes in organization, 193-4. President of the council, 195. Attorney-general, 195-8; attorneys-general (1867-1913), 196 n.; registration of land titles, 198; superintendent of insurance, 198-9; municipal auditor, 199. Secretary and Registrar, 200-9; successive holders of office (1867-1913), 200 n.; administration of Companies Act, 201; statistics showing growth of companies, 201-2; administration of Motor Vehicle Act, 202; Registry Branch, 202; prisons, asylums, and eleemosynary institutions, 202-4; Central Prison—its history and methods of administration, 202-3; Mercer Reformatory, 203; hospitals for insane and feeble-minded, with statistics, 203-4; provincial board of health, 205-6; collection of vital statistics, 206-7; Liquor Licence Branch, 207-9. Treasurer,



- 210-15; treasurers (1867-1913), with dates of appointment, 210 *n.* The Auditor, 215. Bureau of Archives, 216. King's Printer, 216. Minister of Lands, Forests, and Mines, 216-20; ministers (1867-1913), with dates of appointment, 216 *n.*; National Parks, 218; Mines, 218-20. Minister of Education 220-29; ministers (1876-1913), with dates of appointment, 220 *n.* Public Works department, 230-2; commissioners (1867-1913), with dates of appointment, 230 *n.*; game and fisheries, 230-1; Bureau of Labour, 231-2. Department of Agriculture, 232-5; commissioners and ministers (1867-1913), with dates of appointment, 232 *n.* Special commissions, 235-40.
- Prairie Provinces.* Special Article: *Provincial Executive Organizations*, 20 331-46. Lieutenant-governor and executive council, 340-1; oath taken by executive, 340 *n.*; work of public officers, 341-3; department of Agriculture, 344; health officers, 344-5; care of mentally diseased, etc., 345; supervision over business corporations, 345; registration of land titles, 345.
- British Columbia.* Special Article: *Public Administration of British Columbia*, 22 349-84. Early government of Vancouver Island, 351-3; and of the mainland colony, 353-4; political constitution, 357-8; representation in federal parliament, 358; executive departments, 366-7; sessional indemnity, 367; provincial board of health, 368-9; government inspection of mining, logging, and railway camps, 369; care of indigent and aged, 369; provincial asylum, 370; aids to hospitals, 370-1; prison farms and industrial schools, 371.
- GOVERNMENT. See Proclamation of 1763; Quebec Act; Constitutional Act; Constitutional Development; United Canada; Provincial Rights.
- Governor.** Schooner on Toronto-Halifax route, 10 540.
- Governor Douglas.** First steamer built in British Columbia, 10 570.
- Governor-General's Body Guard of Toronto.** Employed in suppressing North-West Rebellion, 7 431, 434.
- Governor-General's Foot Guards of Ottawa.** Employed in suppressing North-West Rebellion, 7 431.
- Gow, Peter.** Provincial secretary of Ontario, 17 129, 200 *n.*
- Gowan, Sir James Robert (1815-1909).** Commissioner to investigate Pacific Scandal, 6 58.
- Gowen, Chas.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 *n.*
- Grace, Thomas.** Missionary priest in Maritime Provinces, 11 42.
- Grace and Company.** Owners of a Pacific line of steamships, 10 619.
- Graham, Frank T. (b. 1869).** Author of *Histrionic Montreal*, 12 654.
- Graham, George Perry (b. 1859).** Provincial secretary of Ontario, 17 183, 200 *n.*; Dominion minister of Railways, 184.
- Graham, Hugh (1754-1829).** Member of first permanent presbytery in Canada, 11 259.
- Graham, H.** Engraver, 12 631.
- Graham, J. L.** Landscape artist, 12 622.
- Graham, John Wellington (b. 1871).** Secretary of Methodist Board of Education, 11 338.
- Graham, Stephen.** A grantee of township of Murray, 17 44.
- Graham, Thomas.** Inspector of mines, British Columbia, 22 580.
- Graham, Captain.** Killed while on a punitive expedition in British Columbia, 21 152-3.
- Grahame, James Allan (d. 1905).** Manager at Victoria for Hudson's Bay Company, 21 154.
- Grahame.** Steamer on the Mackenzie River, 19 170.
- Grain-Growers' Association of Saskatchewan.** Formation of, 20 563-4.
- Grain-Growers' Grain Company.** Leases provincial elevators of Manitoba, 19 133, 20 319.
- Gram, M. Gregors.** Arbitrator in Bering Sea dispute, 8 726.
- Grampan.** Allan liner, 10 606.
- Granby Consolidated Mining, Smelting, and Power Company.** Its operations in British Columbia, 22 577, 578, 579.
- Granche (Grango) Mountains.** Named by Jacques Cartier, 1 30.
- Grand Falls, St John River.** Fortified post constructed at, 13 175.
- Grand Island, Niagara Falls.** Exchanged for Wolfe Island, 8 829.
- Grand Manan Island.** Disputed ownership of, 8 769.
- Grand Portage.** Route first mentioned, 1 116; La Vérendrye at, 118; favourite route for traders until American independence, 106.
- Grand Pré.** Colonel Noble defeated at, 13 81; Acadian expulsion from, 95-6.
- Grand River Improvement.** Canal constructed from Dunnville to Brantford, 10 530-1; canal falls into disuse, 531.
- Grand River Navigation Company.** Loss of funds of Six Nations in, 5 344.
- Grand Sault.** See Long Sault.
- Grand Trunk Pacific Railway.** Charter granted to Trans-Canada Railway, 10 457; Grand Trunk proposal for line from North Bay to Pacific, 458; joint project of Dominion government and Grand Trunk Railway, 6 148-9; route and connections, 9 148-9, 10 461-2; terms of construction, 6 149, 9 264, 10 459-60; accorded Liberal party support, 458-9; bill introduced by Laurier becomes law, 6 149-50; modifications in terms, 150, 10 460; Opposition's alternative policy, 460-461; its stable construction, 9 199, 10 462; government supervision of building, 6 327-8; its line in Saskatchewan, 20 566; dry dock at Port Arthur, 10 588; its stimulus to British Columbia, 22 360-1; steamer service on Pacific coast, 10 573.
- Grand Trunk Railway.** Its charter real beginning of Canadian construction, 10 395; three acts under which it was chartered, 396-397; prospectus issued in London, England, 399; projected lines with mileage, 399-400; capital, 400; advantages as an investment,

- 400; estimates of revenue, 401; association of government with directorate, 401; its glowing prospectus, 401-2; incorporates other lines, 405; conflict and agreement with Great Western, 405-7; anticipations of handsome dividends, 408; its financial difficulties, 409-10; Brassey's admission to English stockholders, 411; estimated compared with actual operating costs, 411-12; faults in construction, 412; rockless expenditures of, 412; unable to compete with waterways, 413; government assistance to, 413-14; guarantees to and treasury losses on, 5 174, 177-8; in financial straits, 10 416; its mileage rate for mail carriage, 5 398; refuses to undertake Canadian Pacific construction, 10 424; average earnings per mile per week (1867), 425; losses through depreciated paper currency, 425; rail and water competition, 425; imperfect through connections, 426; proposed change of name, 426; defective transportation conditions, 426; friction between management and directorate, 427; opposes North Shore charter, 429; involved in rate war, 429-30; abortive negotiations and final amalgamation of Great Western, 430, 435-6; strategic expansion of, and conflict with Canadian Pacific, 435-8; depreciation of stocks caused by railway feud, 438; and Timiameking and Northern Ontario Railway, 465; its lines and connections in Prairie Provinces, 20 311-12, 566; its steamship and car ferry service, 10 546, 547-8; the father of Confederation, 5 6.
- Grand Trunk Railway Brigade.** Raised to guard lines of communication during Fenian raids, 7 408, 412.
- Grande Hermine.** One of Cartier's ships, 1 34, 36, 38.
- Grandfontaine, Hector D'Audigny, Chevalier,** commander in Acadia. His census of Acadia (1671), 13 52.
- Grandidier, Charles.** Missionary priest at Fort Hope, Fraser River, 11 146.
- Grandin, Henri, O.M.I.** Missionary priest in North-West, 11 161.
- Grandin, Vital Justin** (1829-1902). Roman Catholic bishop of St Albert (1871-1902). Arrives at St Boniface, 11 139; at Lake Athabasca, 139; coadjutor to Bishop Taché, 140; an extended pastoral visitation, 143; his rescue on Great Slave Lake, 143-4; superintendent of Saskatchewan missions, 149; and the Métis, 167-8; his work after North-West Rebellion, 172; death of, 186.
- Grannis, William,** of Stanstead. One of grantors of site of Stanstead Academy, 16 460.
- Grant, Alexander** (1727-1813), president and administrator of Upper Canada (1805-6). Member of executive council, 3 173; in conflict with legislative assembly, 183-4.
- Grant, Alexander.** Captain of the *Brunswick* (1767), 10 486.
- Grant, Alexander.** On racial components of Halifax, and facilities for drinking (1749), 11 27.
- Grant, Andrew Shaw.** Presbyterian missionary to the Yukon, 11 293, 294.
- Grant, Charles.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 15 140.
- Grant, Charles William,** Baron de Longueuil (1780-1848), 2 569.
- Grant, Cuthbert** (d. 1799). Sent by Pond to build trading-post on Great Slave Lake, 4 651.
- Grant, Cuthbert.** Raises Métis on behalf of North-West Company, 19 35; leads half-breeds at Seven Oaks, 36-7; 'Warden of the Plains' for Council of Assiniboia, 19 53.
- Grant, David Alexander.** Deputy receiver-general's legal attorney, 4 493.
- Grant, George Monro** (1835-1902). Aids in re-establishing Dalhousie College, 13 263; his transcontinental journey in 1872, 12 517; literary and editorial work of, 517-18, 523; principal of Queen's, 18 390; declines office in Ontario cabinet, 17 164-5; opposes commercial union, 6 110; as an inspirational force, 18 391-2; opposes university federation, 394; his biography, 12 510.
- Grant, Richard.** Justice of peace for Vancouver Island, 21 87.
- Grant, Ulysses Simpson** (1822-85), president of United States. Criticizes Canadian seizures of fishing vessels, 6 46; at a railway celebration, 14 408; and Alaska Boundary Commission, 8 930; his non-committal message on reciprocity, 6 68.
- Grant, Sir William** (1752-1832). Deputy receiver-general of Quebec, 4 493; and settlement of dues owed to crown, 497; favours elective assembly, 3 121; action taken against and amount recovered from, 4 500.
- Grant, W. Colquhoun.** First independent settler on Vancouver Island, 21 89, 121; sells out and returns to England, 121; on desertions from Hudson's Bay Company's service, 122.
- Grant, William Lawson** (b. 1872). Joint author of *Life of George Monro Grant*, 12 510.
- Grant, Eusign.** At siege of Louisbourg (1768), 1 224.
- Granville, George Leveson-Gower,** second Earl (1815-91), colonial secretary (1868-70, 1886). On transcontinental railway, 10 421; proposes fisheries arrangement with United States, 8 694.
- Grape Island, Bay of Quinte.** School for Indian children established at, 5 349.
- Grass, Michael.** Settles New York loyalists at Cataraqui, 17 25.
- Grafton, Damien** (1858-91). Priest frozen to death at Regina, 11 180.
- Gravel, Elphège** (1838-1904). Roman Catholic bishop of Nicolet (1885-1904), 11 108.
- Graves, Samuel** (1713-87). British admiral. Refuses to sail up St Lawrence in October (1775), 3 77.
- Gray, Andrew** (d. 1826). Minister of Protestant Dissenters' Church, Halifax, 11 258.
- Gray, Hugh.** Predicts commercial primacy of Quebec, 15 305.
- Gray, James,** major of New York King's Royal Regiment. Signs loyalist petition (1785), 17 35.



- Gray, James** (1763-1804), solicitor-general of Upper Canada. Drowned on the *Speedy*, 10 492.
- Gray, John Hamilton** (d. 1887). Member of Prince Edward Island Land Commission (1860), 13 366.
- Gray, John Hamilton** (d. 1889), judge, British Columbia. Reports on Chinese immigration, 21 260-2.
- Gray, Robert** (1755-1806), American navigator. At launch of the *North-West America* at Nootka, 21 36-7; winters at Nootka Sound in the *Lady Washington*, 37, 42; exchanges for the *Columbia*, 38; explores estuary of the Columbia River, which he names after his ship (1792), 8 849, 21 38-9; claims based on his discoveries, 8 843.
- Gray, Thomas** (1787-1848). His predictions on economic and social influence of railway, 10 365-6.
- Gray, Senator**, of Delaware. Member of Joint High Commission, 6 135.
- Gray's 'Elegy.'** Recited by Wolfe on evening preceding final attack on Quebec, 1 296.
- G. R. Crowe.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Great Bear Lake.** Surveyed by Sir John Franklin, 4 683; its area, 9 24, 22 641.
- Great Bear River.** Blazing coal seam on, seen by Mackenzie, 4 678.
- Great Britain.** (1) Steamboat on upper St Lawrence (1830), 10 499. (2) Vessel, stranding of which demonstrated superiority of metal over wooden hull, 10 586.
- Great Fish River** (Back River). Explored by George Back (1833), 4 686-7.
- Great Meadows.** Washington's surrender at, 1 237, 13 89.
- Great Northern Railway.** Its extension into Canada, 10 462-3.
- Great Northern Transit Company.** One of original constituents of Northern Navigation Company, 10 555.
- Great Slave Lake.** Discovered by Samuel Hearne and named Athapuscow, 4 649, 672; Alexander Mackenzie on, 674, 678; its area, 9 24.
- Great Western.** (1) Sails from Bristol to New York (1838), 5 365. (2) First steamer with an upper-deck cabin (1839), 10 544. (3) Windsor-Detroit car ferry, 10 547.
- Great Western Railway.** Lapse and revival of charter, 10 392; endeavours to obtain imperial loan, 392-3; beginning of construction, 393, 395; obtains capital in United States, 395; municipal subscriptions to, 397-8; conflict and final amalgamation with Grand Trunk, 405-7, 425, 430, 435-6; anticipations of large dividends, 408; its faulty construction, 411-12; position between 1860 and 1867, 416; lawsuit with Commercial Bank, 5 290; mail service and rate, 398, 7 635; lake steamer services, 10 545, 546; friction in management, 427; involved in rate wars, 429-30.
- Great Western Steamship Company**, of Bristol. Tenders for first transatlantic steam mail service, 10 596, 597.
- Grecian.** Canadian Navigation Company steamer, 10 539.
- Greeks.** As immigrants in Canada, 7 566-7.
- Greeley, Horace** (1811-72). Favours commercial union, 9 165.
- Greely, Adolphus Washington** (1844), American military officer and explorer. His Arctic expedition of 1881-84, 5 302 n.
- Green, J. C.** A promoter of the Agricultural Bank, 4 629.
- Green, R. F.** Minister of Mines, British Columbia, 21 230.
- Green Bay, Wisconsin.** Explored by Jean Nicolet, 1 60; Ottawas at, 69; tribes on, 80; 101, 102, 103, 111.
- Greene, Henry.** Mutineer of the *Discovery*, 1 152; killed by Eskimos, 154-5.
- Greenland.** East coast named 'Labrador's Land' by John Cabot, 1 22; west coast sighted by Gaspar Corte Real, 23.
- Greenway, Thomas** (1838-1908), premier of Manitoba (1888-1900). Denounces 'better terms' agreement, 19 118-19; premier, 120; and 'disallowance,' 122; and separate schools controversy, 11 175-7.
- Gregory, George.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 15 140.
- Gregory and McLeod.** Montreal fur traders, sometime employers of Alexander Mackenzie, 4 652.
- Grenadier Guards.** First battalion sent to Canada during Trent crisis, 14 409 and n.
- Grenville, Charles Cavendish Fulke** (1794-1865). His impressions of Sydenham, 5 16, 27-8.
- Grenville, William Wyndham, Baron** (1759-1834), secretary for Home and the Colonies (1789-91). Sends draft of Constitutional Bill to Dorchester, 3 129-30; on difficulty of delimitating Upper Canada boundary, 132; negotiates Jay's Treaty, 150; and St Croix boundary dispute, 8 760, 762.
- Grenville and Carillon Railway.** Placed under control of wardens of counties, 10 414.
- Grenville Canal.** Its construction and disuse, 10 517-18.
- Grey, Charles** (d. 1870), colonel. His mission to Washington, 4 393-4; member of Durham's special council, 395.
- Grey, Sir Charles Edward** (1785-1865). Member of Canada Commission (1835), 3 320.
- Grey, Sir Edward** (b. 1862), foreign secretary. His position on fisheries dispute between Newfoundland and United States, 8 707-8; and Franco-Canadian commercial treaty of 1907, 9 234; favours freedom to self-governing colonies to withdraw from commercial treaties, 6 197.
- Grey, George.** United States judge. Member of Hague Tribunal, 8 708.
- Grey, Sir Henry George**, third Earl (1802-94), secretary for War and the Colonies (1846-52). And Hudson's Bay Company's territorial aspirations in North-West, 21 79; and grant of Vancouver Island, 85, 86; favours railway construction as best form of imperial aid to colonies, 10 379; on Canadian federation, 5 151-2; defers grant of responsible government in Prince Edward Island, 13 368, 14 500; favours colonial representation in London, 5 162; vetos differential duties



- against United States, 134; on colonial policy, 3 16-17.
- Grey Nuns.** Community founded at Montreal, 2 438; at Red River, 11 132, 164, 20 420, 439; at Ottawa, 11 66-7; at Charlottetown, 77; at Saskatoon, 190-1; at Regina, 194; at Hull, 16 439. *See also* Charity, Sisters of.
- Gridley.** Exterminates 'sea-cows' of Prince Edward Island, 13 345.
- Grier, Edmund Wyly** (b. 1862). Portrait painter, 12 629.
- Grier, John** (1798-1871). Anglican clergyman at Carrying Place (1824), 11 223.
- Griffin, Martin Joseph** (b. 1847). Literary commentator, 12 529.
- Griffith, Admiral.** Conquers and annexes part of Maine, 3 261.
- Griffith, Sir John.** Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166.
- Griffon.** First ship to sail upper lakes, built on Cayuga Creek, 1 101; loss of, 102.
- Grijalva, Hernando.** His exploration in North Pacific, 21 14.
- Grim, Peter.** One of Opposition candidates at St John election of 1785, 13 164.
- Grimmington, Captain Mike.** Captures Fort Albany, 1 182-3, 185.
- Grinnell Land.** Discovered by de Haven's expedition, 5 303.
- Groghan, George,** deputy superintendent of Indian Affairs. Makes treaty of peace with Indians, 3 69.
- Grolier, Henri** (d. 1864). Arrives at St Boniface, 11 137; at Lake Athabaska and Fort Good Hope, 138, 141, 142; death of, 148.
- Groseilliers, Jean Baptiste.** Surrenders Fort Bourbon, is kidnapped, and enters English service, 1 175.
- Groseilliers, Médart Chonart, Sieur des** (c. 1621-91). His rank as explorer, 1 72, 20 365; his explorations, 1 73-9, 111; visits Cree country, 11 116; his marriages, 1 73; enters English service, 161; founds Fort Charles on Hudson Bay, 162-3, 171, 20 366; re-enters French service, 1 173-4; death of, 175-6.
- Grosse-Ile.** Quarantine station at (1847), 11 96.
- Gronard, Emile** (b. 1840). Vicar-apostolic of Athabaska-Mackenzie, 11 173, 179.
- Gruppe, Charles P.** Painter of Dutch scenery, 12 621.
- Guadeloupe.** Arguments for its retention in place of Canada after Seven Years' War, 3 25-6.
- Guelph.** Account of settlement of, 3 335, 17 88-92.
- Guelph Agricultural College.** *See* Ontario Agricultural College.
- Guercheville, Antoinette de Pons, Marquise de** (d. 1632). Acquires rights of Poutreincourt in Acadia and transfers them to Jesuits, 2 385-6, 13 32, 33; territorial dispute founded on her patent, 13 34.
- Guernsey settlement** formed at Pisquid, Prince Edward Island, 13 358.
- Guerrière.** British ship captured by United States frigate *Constitution*, 3 216.
- Guibord, Joseph** (d. 1869), member of Institut Canadien. Denied Christian burial by his bishop, 11 89; subsequent legal proceedings, 89.
- Guienne, Battalion of.** Arrives in Canada, 1 250; at siege of Quebec, 291, 292, 294, 300.
- Guignas, Michel** (1681-1752). Professor of hydrography in Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 376.
- Guigues, Joseph Eugène Bruno** (1805-74). Roman Catholic bishop of Ottawa (1847-74). His labours in the diocese, 11 66-8; founds mission of Maniwaki, 68-9.
- Guillaume le Breton.** Accompanies Jacques Cartier's second expedition, 1 34.
- Guillemin.** Teacher at Beauport (1750), 16 348.
- Guillet, Blaise.** Clears land at Montreal, 16 507.
- Guillet.** One of the first pupils in school at Château-Richer, 16 334.
- Guillon, Mathieu** (1713-83), Sulpician. Teaches Latin at St Sulpice, Montreal, 16 384.
- Guire, De, priest.** Subscribes to Patriotic Fund (1799), 15 102.
- Gummersal, Thos.** Signs loyalist petition (1785), 17 35.
- Guodior.** Teacher at La Durantaye (1747), 16 348.
- Gwillimbury, East and West.** Colonists from Red River settle in, 17 72.
- Gwynne, William Charles.** First professor of medicine in King's College, Toronto, 18 364; supports Baldwin's university bill of 1843 at college council, 368, 372.
- Habeas Corpus Act.** Suspension of, blocked by Upper Canadian assembly, 3 222.
- Habord, David.** Condemned, and afterwards pardoned, for shooting an Indian, 13 171.
- Hacamangh Indians.** Simon Fraser's interview with chief of, 4 662.
- Hadden, Sir Charles Frederick** (b. 1854), master-general of the ordnance. On provision of reserve stores, 7 453-4.
- Hagarty, Beatrice.** Canadian artist, 12 627.
- Hagarty, Clara Sophia.** Canadian artist, 12 626.
- Hagerman, Christopher Alexander** (1792-1847), solicitor-general of Upper Canada. Dismissed on account of expulsion of Mackenzie from assembly, 3 344-5; reinstated, 345; appointed to bench, 4 414.
- Haggart, John Graham** (1836-1913). Resigns from Bowell ministry, 6 126.
- Hague Tribunal.** Reference of fisheries disputes with United States to, 6 172; its decisions, 174-5. *See also* North Atlantic Coast Fishery Disputes.
- Hahn, Gustav.** Canadian artist, 12 625.
- Haidas, Indian tribe.** Territory of, 11 116; Father Crespi's description of, 21 20.
- Hailes, Harris William.** President and commander-in-chief in New Brunswick (1816-17), 13 184.
- Haines, Fred.** Animal painter, 12 625.
- Haines, Captain Hiram.** His disastrous voyage to West Indies, 10 584.

- Haines, William.** Shipbuilder at Moncton, 10 584.
- Hairm.** Sloop trading between Digby and St John, 10 561.
- Haldane, Richard Burdon, Viscount Haldane** (b. 1856), secretary for War (1905-12). Favours creation of imperial general staff, 6 192.
- Haldimand, Sir Frederick (1718-91),** governor-in-chief of Canada (1778-86). Holds line of communications at Oswego, 1 273; and iron-mines of St Maurice, 4 529; his Indian policy, 3 112-13; his view of Quebec Act, 113, 120; on dispositions of French Canadians, 113, 114; on British disaffection, 114; fears a second invasion, 114; his work in settling the loyalists, 115-16, 15 147, 17 18, 20, 22-3, 26; negotiates for return of Vermont, 3 115; withholds instructions from council, 119, 4 431; improves communications with the Madawaska, 13 139; opposes extension of British institutions, 3 120; resents proposed supersession by Carleton, 118-19; persuaded to remain, 119; on Indian respect for treaties, 4 708; and Six Nations reserve, 17 42; returns to England, 3 119; sketch of, 112, 120.
- Haldimand, Lieutenant.** Rescue of his survey party in Prince Edward Island, 13 333.
- Haldimand, Township of.** Original grantees of, 17 44; pioneer Baptist church formed at, 11 360.
- Haldimand.** War vessel on Lake Ontario, 10 487.
- Hale, John (b. 1728).** Leader of Wolfe's landing-party up the Heights, 15 122; receiver-general of Lower Canada, 4 512.
- Hale, John.** Agent in Boundary Commission (1818), 8 828.
- Half-Moon.** Hudson's ascent of Hudson River in the ship, 1 46, 150-1.
- Haliburton, Thomas Chandler (1796-1865).** Visits the *Shannon*, 13 258; supports abolition of Catholic tests, 11 74-5, 13 272; contributions to history, 12 501; *History of Nova Scotia* published (1829), 501, 13 272-3; publishes *Sam Slick* (1835), 245; an incident on voyage to England and its historic sequel, 10 596-7, 13 286; advocates railway extension, 10 388; sketch of, 12 538-9; his literary achievement, 539-41; some of his aphorisms, 542.
- Haliburton.** Appointed schoolmaster at Windsor, N.S. (1769), 11 205.
- Haliburton Settlement.** Its failure, 17 98.
- Halifax.** Founding of (1749), 1 219, 13 81-2; number of original settlers, 81; site chosen for military reasons, 82, 14 645; founding of St Paul's Church, 13 82; population (1751), 83; population and its racial components (1763), 11 27; early history of Anglican Church at, 201-3; first schools and schoolmasters at, 202, 14 512, 515; foreign Protestant immigration (1750-51), 13 83-4; excessive drinking at, 86-7; post office opened (1755), 4 732 5 372; expedition against Louisbourg concentrates at, 1 222, 13 100; Wolfe's expedition at, 1 277; a privateering and smuggling centre, 13 99; panic caused by capture of St John's, Newfoundland, 120; at beginning of American Revolutionary War, 214, 215; signs of disaffection, 215; outbreak of smallpox in, 215; Legge's measures for defence, 215-16; serious increase of prices at, 219, 225; first cargo of masts arrive at, 14 599; landing of loyalists, 13 235; their arrival followed by famine prices, 235; packet service opened with Falmouth (1788), 5 373; effect of War of 1812 on, 3 207, 13 257-8; celebrates Wellington's victories, 256, 260; the *Chesapeake* at, 258; business collapse follows on Peace of 1815, 260; a free port, 4 567, 10 559; removal of government dockyard from, 13 260; outbreak of cholera at, 282; mail steamer service with Liverpool begun, 5 380-1; discontinued as a port of call, 382, 10 600 and *n.*; its incorporation, 14 478; a base for blockade-runners during American Civil War, 386; effect of Intercolonial Railway on its wholesale trade, 387; South African War memorial at, 398; as a railway and shipping terminus, 10 621-2; shipping tonnage in 1911, 623.
- Halifax and Quebec Railway project,** 10 378-84, 14 407.
- Halifax Banking Company.** Private Bank established (1825), 10 628, 13 269; opposes charter to Bank of Nova Scotia, 270, 282; members of council partners in, 282; merged in Bank of Commerce, 270.
- Halifax Bob.** Privateer, 13 224.
- Halifax College and Academy (Presbyterian).** Founded (1848), 11 275.
- Halifax Company.** Incorporated with Acadia Coal Company, 14 678.
- Halifax Garrison Artillery.** Engaged in suppression of North-West Rebellion, 7 431.
- Halifax Gazette.** First newspaper published in Canada (March 23, 1752), 12 520, 13 84.
- Halifax Institution for the Deaf.** Founded (1851), 14 534.
- Halifax Monthly Magazine,** 13 245.
- Halifax Platform.** Sir Robert Berden's declaration of principles in 1907, 6 165.
- Halifax School for the Blind.** Established (1867), 14 534.
- Halifax, University of.** Attempt to unify university systems of Nova Scotia in, 14 518.
- Halkett, Alexander,** colonel. Leads 104th Regiment on snow-shoes from Fredericton to Quebec, 13 187.
- Halkett, James H.,** actor. Plays in Montreal (1831), 12 655.
- Halkett, John.** Demands return to Red River of French Catholic settlers at Pembina, 11 124.
- Hall, Charles Francis (1821-71),** American explorer. Discovers relics of Franklin's last expedition, 5 305-6.
- Hall, John.** Presbyterian missionary in British Columbia, 11 284.
- Hall, Richard.** Member of British Columbia Fisheries Commission of 1905, 22 456.
- Hallam, J. S.** Holstein cattle imported by, 7 658.
- Halliburton, Sir Brenton (1775-1860).** Chief

- justice of Nova Scotia (1833-60), 13 281; on limited application of English statute law in province, 14 464-5.
- Halliburton, John Croke** (1806-84). Fights a duel with Joseph Howe, 13 292.
- Hamblin, Thomas**. Plays *Hamlet* at Montreal, 12 655.
- Hamburg-American Line** of steamships, 10 618.
- Hamel, Ignace Germain** (1672-1732). Director of Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 387.
- Hamel, Théophile** (1814-70). Quebec artist, 12 602.
- Hamilton, Alexander** (1757-1804), American statesman. Establishes Bank of United States (1791), 4 606, 609; advocates neutrality in war between France and Great Britain, 3 147.
- Hamilton, Alexander Douglas Hamilton**, tenth Duke of (d. 1852). Aids the Lanark settlement, 17 77.
- Hamilton, Charles** (b. 1834). Anglican archbishop of Ottawa (1896-1915), 11 226.
- Hamilton, Charles Frederick** (b. 1879). Joint author of *Life of George Monro Grant*, 12 510.
- Hamilton, Gavin** (d. 1909). In charge of Fort Babine, British Columbia, 21 127 n.
- Hamilton, George**, lumberman at Hawkesbury. His misfortunes, 15 160-1.
- Hamilton, Henry** (d. 1796), lieutenant-governor of Lower Canada (1782-85). Captured by Americans (1778), 3 112; promotes introduction of British institutions and opposes Haldimand, 120; dismissed, 121; favours reciprocal trade with United States, 4 534, 535.
- Hamilton, John**. United Empire Loyalist of New Brunswick who returned to United States, 13 173.
- Hamilton, John** (1801-82). Builder of the *Great Britain*, 10 499; interested in Royal Mail Line, 539.
- Hamilton, Robert** (1787-1856). Builder of Lake Ontario steamboats, 10 498.
- Hamilton, Robert** (d. 1809). Hostile to Simcoe's political ideals, 18 412.
- Hamilton, Robert**. Member of North-West Council, 19 197, 198.
- Hamilton, Captain, R.N.** At defence of Quebec (1775), 3 85.
- Hamilton**. First iron steamer of Royal Mail Line (1847), 10 539.
- Hamilton, City of**. Population (1830), 18 558; incorporated (1833), 424; polls closed at, in order to attend divine service, 11 224; export of sewing-machines from, in seventies, 9 142; iron production of (1910), 18 634.
- Hamilton, Township of**. Original grantees of, 17 44.
- Hamilton and Goderich Railway project**, 10 393.
- Hamilton Board of Trade**. Favours repeal of Navigation Acts, 5 224.
- Hamilton Campbell Kidston**. Vessel built at Pictou, 10 582.
- Hamilton Inlet, Labrador**. Traces of French settlements discovered at, 8 915; Hudson's Bay Company post established at, 915.
- Hamilton River, Ungava**. Its pre-eminence as a trout river, 16 566.
- Hamilton Steamboat Company**. Merged in Niagara Navigation Company, 10 553-4.
- Hamiltonian**. Lakes freighter built at Port Arthur, 10 557, 588.
- Hamley, Wymond O.** Collector of customs of British Columbia (1858), 21 147; member of first legislative council, 166.
- Hamlin, Hannibal** (1809-91), vice-president of United States. At railway celebration at Vanceboro (1871), 14 408.
- Hammond, John** (b. 1843). Canadian painter, 12 614.
- Hamonic**. Northern Navigation Company's steamboat, 10 555.
- Hampshire**. In the fight with d'Iberville (1697), 1 185.
- Hampton, Wade** (1754-1835), American general. In command on Lake Champlain, 3 246; indecision of, 247; defeated at Châteauguay, 247-50.
- Hanbury, David**. His discoveries of copper in the Territories, 22 657-9.
- Hancock, John** (1737-93), governor of Massachusetts. Complaints of British encroachments, 8 757.
- Hancock, John**. Commander of the *Success* in search for North-West Passage (1719), 1 196.
- Hancock**, American privateer. Engaged in fight with the *Revenge* (1779), 13 224.
- Handfield, John**. Fails to round up Acadians at Annapolis Royal, 13 96.
- Handyside, George**. Punished for contempt by assembly of New Brunswick, 13 188.
- Hanington, Daniel L.** (1804-89). Member of assembly of New Brunswick, 13 200.
- Hanington, Daniel L.** (1835-1909). Premier of New Brunswick (1882-83), 14 428.
- Hanna, James** (1842-1910). His fur-trading expedition to Nootka, 21 30-1, 242.
- Hanna, William John** (b. 1862). Provincial secretary of Ontario, 17 184, 200 n.
- Hannah Bay**. Henry Hudson at, 1 152.
- Hannan, Michael** (1820-82). Roman Catholic archbishop of Halifax (1877-82), 11 82.
- Hannay, James**. His historical works, 12 502-3.
- Hannen, Sir James**, Baron Hannen (1821-94). Arbitrator in Bering Sea dispute, 6 121, 8 726.
- Happy Return**. Sails with Radisson for Hudson Bay, 1 175.
- Harbridge, George**. Teacher at Red River, 20 423.
- Harcourt, Lewis** (b. 1863), colonial secretary (1910-15). And reconstitution of Colonial Office, 6 193.
- Harcourt, Richard** (b. 1849). Provincial treasurer of Ontario, 17 179, 210 n.; minister of Education, 220 n.; his educational policy, 18 332-4.
- Harding, Harris** (1761-1854). Baptist preacher, 11 353.
- Harding, Theodore Seth** (1773-1855). Baptist pastor at Horton, Nova Scotia, 11 354.
- Hardisty, Richard** (d. 1889). Conveys Commissioner Smith's papers from Pembina to Fort Garry, 19 82; candidate at Edmonton school election contest (1884), 20 482.



- Hardy, Arthur Sturgis** (1837-99), premier of Ontario (1896-99). Provincial secretary of Ontario, 17 200 *n.*; protests against intrusion of armed forces from Manitoba, 6 95; endorses commercial union, 110; minister of Lands, 17 216 *n.*; premier and attorney-general, 178-9, 196 *n.*; retires from public life, 179.
- Hardy, Sir Charles** (1716-80), British admiral. At Louisbourg, 1 222; at New York, 256; lays waste along Gulf of St Lawrence, 276.
- Hardy, Elias** (1744-99). Member of New Brunswick assembly, 13 163; takes part in St John election (1785), 164.
- Hare Indians.** Richardson's description of, 5 299-300.
- Haren, Peter William de.** At the battle of Beaver Dam, 3 242.
- Harlan, John Marshall** (b. 1833). American arbitrator in Bering Sea dispute, 8 725; his dissent, 745-6.
- Harlequin.** Lake Erie vessel, 10 491.
- Harmon, Daniel Williams** (1778-1845), first farmer of British Columbia. Raises crops at Fort Dunvegan, Peace River (1809-10), 20 587; his diary at Fort McLeod, 21 57; his crops at Fraser Lake, 22 525-6.
- Harnett, Leigh.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 *n.*
- Harney, William Selby** (c. 1798-1889), American general. Lands troops on San Juan Island, 8 874.
- Harper, Jean** (1801-69). Joins mission at St Boniface, 11 124, 20 418.
- Harper.** Schoolmaster at Kildonan, 20 426.
- Harpooner.** Ship which conveyed first immigrants to Vancouver Island, 21 89, 121.
- Harrington, Benjamin.** Shipbuilder at Mahone Bay, 10 582.
- Harrington, Isaac.** Captain of steamboat *United Kingdom*, 10 498.
- Harris, Joseph.** Upper Canada College. His classical attainments, 18 361.
- Harris, Lloyd** (b. 1867). Opposes reciprocity, 6 180.
- Harris, L. S.** Canadian painter, 12 624.
- Harris, Michael.** Anglican clergyman at Perth (1819), 11 222.
- Harris, M. L.** Shipbuilder at Moncton, 10 585.
- Harris, Robert** (b. 1849). His eminence in portraiture, 12 628.
- Harrison, David Howard** (d. 1905). Premier of Manitoba (1887-88), 11 175, 19 120.
- Harrison, Edward.** Signs Quebec traders' petitions (1764, 1770), 15 134, 140; member of legislative council, 135.
- Harrison, John.** Holds first Anglican service in Nova Scotia (1710), 11 201.
- Harrison, Robert Alexander** (1833-78), chief justice of Court of Queen's Bench, Ontario (1875-78). Arbitrator in Ontario boundary dispute, 6 93, 8 896.
- Harrison, Samuel Bealey** (d. 1867). His resolutions on responsible government, 5 20-1; resigns over change of capital from Kingston to Montreal, 40; member of provisional council, 42.
- Harrison, S. Frances** ('Seranus'). Writer of verses, 12 588.
- Harrison, Thomas** (d. 1906). President of University of New Brunswick, 14 558.
- Harrison, William Henry** (1773-1841), American general. Defeats Indians at Tippecanoe, 3 214, 4 714; in War of 1812, 3 238, 244.
- Harrison Direct Line.** Its service between Europe and Vancouver, 10 618.
- Harrowby, Dudley Ryder**, first Earl of (1762-1847), British foreign secretary. Criticizes failure of United States to ratify treaties as a whole, 8 840 and *n.*
- Hart, Aaron.** Signs petition of Quebec traders (1770), 15 140.
- Hart, Ezekiel.** Jew expelled by assembly of Lower Canada, 3 161, 162, 4 477.
- Hart, Mrs Julia Catharine** (1796-1867). Author of first book printed in Upper Canada (1824), 12 535.
- Hart, Thomas** (b. 1835). Professor in Manitoba College, 11 287, 20 426.
- Hart, Vincent C.** (1840-1904). Methodist missionary to West China, 11 325.
- Hartley, David** (1732-1813). British signatory to Treaty of Versailles, 3 116, 8 753.
- Hartshorne.** Quaker refused recognition at Government House, Halifax, 13 250.
- Hartwell, George E.** (b. 1862). Methodist missionary to West China, 11 325.
- Harty, William** (b. 1847). Commissioner of Public Works of Ontario, 17 179, 230 *n.*
- Harvard College.** United Empire Loyalist graduates of, 13 133.
- Harvey, Arthur.** Secretary of Fruit-Growers' Association for Upper Canada (1859), 18 567.
- Harvey, Horace** (b. 1863), chief justice of Alberta. Great Waterways Railway Inquiry commissioner, 19 277.
- Harvey, Sir John** (1778-1852), lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1837-41). Defeats Americans at Stoney Creek, 3 241-2; at Chrystler's Farm, 249; member of Canada Company Commission, 334, 17 89; his popularity in New Brunswick, 13 202, 204; and Maine boundary dispute, 203; on condition of Indians, 5 360.
- Harvey, of Indian Head.** Pioneer farmer in Saskatchewan, 20 559-60.
- Harvey, near Pigeon Lake.** Unsuccessful pioneer settlement at, 17 84.
- Harvoough, Warren.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 *n.*
- Haskell, E. E.** American representative on International Waterways Commission, 8 838.
- Hassack, Alexander.** Pioneer settler on the Chateauguay (1801), 15 157.
- Hassler, Frederick Rudolph** (1770-1843). Discovers error in boundary-line on Lake Champlain, 8 789.
- Hatch, I. T.** Instructed to inquire into reciprocity treaty, 5 256.
- Hathorne, Colonel.** His unsuccessful attack on Fort St Joseph (1696), 13 58.
- Hatley.** Charleston Academy erected at (1829), 16 460.

- Haultain, Sir Frederiek William Gordon** (b. 1857). Member of North-West Council, 19 214; member of first Territorial assembly, 224; on advisory council on finance, 227; agitates for control of public funds by assembly, 228-9, 230, 231; premier of Territories, 6 153, 19 240; obtains financial concessions from Dominion, 240-1; defeat and resignation of his executive, 241-2; re-elected to executive committee, 243-4; affirms assembly's right to advise lieutenant-governor, 244; agitates for full provincial status, 250, 256-61, 264-5; his relations with conservative party, 251; on finance, 254-5; and exemption from taxation of Canadian Pacific Railway, 258; and schools question, 262; on work accomplished by Territories, 263; on financial requirements, 264; criticizes Laurier's scheme for Territorial division, 6 154, 19 267; leader of opposition in Saskatchewan, 268; his claim to premiership, 6 157; denounced by Langevin, 157, 19 271; his 'platform' in 1905, 271; as educational legislator and administrator, 20 473-4; sketch, characteristics, and services, 19 214, 225.
- Haultain, Theodore Arnold** (b. 1857). Essayist and reviewer, 12 529.
- Hauser, Frederiek.** Visits the St John River as loyalist agent, 13 142-3.
- Haven, Edwin J. de** (1819-65), American explorer. Commands Franklin search expedition (1850), 5 301, 303; discovers Murdaugh Island and Grinnell Land, 5 303.
- Haviland, T. H.** (1822-95). Confederation delegate from Prince Edward Island, 13 373.
- Haviland, William** (1713-84), British general, 1 310, 311.
- Havre à l'Anglois.** Former name of Louisbourg, 1 203.
- Hawke, Sir Edward** (1705-81), British admiral. Disperses French fleet at Isle of Aix, 1 222; before Rochefort, 255; his victory at Quiberon, 270, 308.
- Hawkesbury, Robert Banks, Baron**, afterwards second Earl of Liverpool (1770-1828). Concludes King-Hawkesbury Convention, 8 770, 783.
- Hawkins, John Summerfield.** Boundary survey commissioner, 8 877.
- Hawkins, Samuel.** United States agent in boundary survey, 8 828.
- Hay, John** (1838-1905), American secretary of state. And alleged encroachments at Portland Canal, 8 935; concludes reciprocity treaty with Newfoundland, 705; signs Alaska Boundary Convention, 936.
- Hay, John James.** Administers Roman Catholic diocese of Toronto, 11 60.
- Hayes, James.** Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166.
- Hayes River.** Radisson on, 1 173; name changed to Ste Thérèse, 183-4.
- Hays, Charles Melville** (d. 1912). His management of Grand Trunk Railway, 10 457-8.
- Haythorne, Robert Poore** (1815-91). Confederation delegate from Prince Edward Island, 13 373.
- Haywood, William Henry** (1801-52), United States senator. And Oregon boundary dispute, 8 866.
- Hazard, Stanton.** Defeated in Northumberland County, New Brunswick, 13 163, 164.
- Hazen, John Douglas** (b. 1860), minister of Marine and Fisheries. Premier of New Brunswick, 14 431; and Japanese control of salmon fishing in British Columbia, 22 459.
- Hazen, William** (1738-1814). Captured by American privateer, 13 136; member of first council of New Brunswick, 154, 155.
- Hazen, Captain.** In command of the American Rangers, 15 122.
- Hazen, Simonds, and White.** Their premises plundered by privateers, 13 137.
- Head, Sir Edmund Walker** (1805-68), governor-in-chief of Canada (1854-61). Favourable to reciprocity, 5 230; and establishment of municipal institutions, 13 206; at inauguration of European and North American Railway, 14 407; and the Brown-Dorion episode, 5 78; on governor's presence at council meetings, 128-9; and the 'double shuffle,' 129; his view of fiscal autonomy, 134; condemns 'double majority,' 149; governor of Hudson's Bay Company, 19 61 n.
- Head, Sir Francis Bond** (1793-1875), lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada (1836-38). His instructions, 3 352-3; and reorganization of common schools, 18 285; publishes Gosford's instructions, 3 321; absolutist rule of, 354-5, 356; and suspension of specie payments, 4 633, 635; inspects Indian settlements, 5 336; his method of obtaining Indian lands, 336-7; views on Indian question, 337-40; his conduct during Rebellion of 1837, 3 365, 367; resignation of, 356.
- Head, Lady.** Turns first sod of St John-Shediac Railway, 14 407.
- Hearne, Samuel** (1745-92). His journey to mouth of the Coppermine River, 4 670-3; discovers Great Slave Lake, 649, 672; present at massacre of Bloody Fall, 671-2; his formal act of possession, 672; discovers copper, 22 656.
- Hearst, George** (1820-91), of California. Abandons project of acquiring Blue Bell mines, British Columbia, 22 563.
- Hearst, William Howard** (b. 1863). Minister of Lands of Ontario, 17 216 n.
- Heather Bell.** Steamer trading from Prince Edward Island, 10 563.
- Heaton, Sir John Henniker** (1848-1914), postal reformer, 7 643.
- Heavysege, Charles** (1816-76). His drama of *Saul* and other poems, 12 569-71.
- Hébert, Anne.** Wife of Etienne Jonquest, 2 393.
- Hébert, Guillaume.** Granted seigniorship of St Joseph de l'Espinay, Quebec, 16 508.
- Hébert, Henri.** Sculptor, 12 634.
- Hébert, Louis** (d. 1627). First colonist of New France, 2 323 n., 393, 15 18; granted seigniorship of Sault au Matelot, 2 452, 536; his industry, 15 19; location of his farm, 16 506; number of his descendants in 1687, 15 19.

- Hébert, Louis Philippe** (b. 1850). His work as a sculptor, 12 632.
- Heceta, Bruno**, Spanish navigator. Discovers the Columbia River, 8 846, 849, 21 21.
- Heck, Paul**. Pioneer Methodist of Upper Canada, settles in Augusta township (1778), 11 304.
- Hecla**. Ship of Parry's Arctic expedition of 1821, 4 685.
- Hector**. Ship which conveyed first Scottish Highland immigrants to Pictou County, Nova Scotia, 13 111.
- Height of Land Lake**. Explored by de Noyon, 1 113.
- Heliopolis**. Name of *Royal George* when employed in Mediterranean service, 10 614.
- Helm, Boone** (desperado). Visits Victoria during gold influx of 1858, 21 139.
- Helm, of Cobourg**. Awarded prize at Cobourg agricultural exhibition (1848), 18 563.
- Helmcken, John Sebastian** (b. 1825). Justice of peace of Vancouver Island, 21 94, 22 388; on a punitive expedition, 21 95-6; member of first legislative assembly, 112; appointed speaker, 113; opposes Confederation, 171; delegate to Ottawa, 174; elective member of council, 176; sketch of, 117-18.
- Heming, Arthur Henry Howard** (b. 1870). Black-and-white artist, 12 631.
- Henderson, Alexander** (b. 1861). Attorney-general of British Columbia (1899-1900), 21 224.
- Henderson, Lieutenant**, afterwards Sir Edmund Yeamans Walcott (1821-96). Surveys for Halifax-Quebec railway, 14 407.
- Hendrick, Mohawk sachem**. On the quarrels between English and French, 1 238; slain at Fort George, 243.
- Hendrie, Sir John Strathearn** (b. 1857). Minister without portfolio in Ontario cabinet, 17 184.
- Hendry, Anthony**. On Red Deer River, 1 140; his journey from Hudson Bay to the Saskatchewan, 197-8.
- Hendryx, W. A.** Interested in Blue Bell mine, Kootenay Lake, 22 563.
- Heneker, R. W.** Member of Protestant Committee of Council of Public Instruction, Quebec, 16 491.
- Henley House**, Albany River. Its construction, 1 192, 8 899.
- Hennepin, Louis** (1640-1706), Récollet. Takes up mission at Kenté, 1 86; with La Salle on Lake Michigan, 101; rescued by Dulhut, 112; reports presence of coal on Illinois River, 14 672.
- Henrietta**. (1) Lake Ontario vessel, 10 494. (2) Steamboat on St John and Annapolis route, 10 561.
- Henrietta Maria**. Sails for Hudson Bay (1631), 1 158.
- Henry IV of France** (1553-1610). Conditions for evangelization of Indians, 2 381; effect of his assassination on French expansion in Acadia, 13 32.
- Henry VII of England** (1457-1509). Patron of John Cabot, 1 19; awards pension to Cabot, 21; makes grants to western voyagers, 24.
- Henry, Prince of Wales** (1594-1612). Patron of Merchant Adventurers (1612), 1 155.
- Henry, Alexander**, the Elder (1739-1824). Taken captive by Indians at Michilimackinac, 3 64, 15 125-6; partner in co-operative trading company, 4 542; joins North-West Company, 543; his explorations, 643-50, 15 126; on manner in which Indians obtained supplies from him, 4 644; ascends the Saskatchewan, 645; on Chatique's manner of exacting tribute, 645-6; describes a buffalo hunt, 647-9; on his voyageurs, 15 72-3; signs Quebec traders' petition, 140; applies for grant in Eastern Townships, 126, 148; his *Travels and Adventures*, 12 512.
- Henry, George** (1709-95). Organizes first Presbyterian congregation at Quebec, 11 265, 15 124.
- Henry, John**. Sells confidential reports to United States, 3 195.
- Henry, Robert**. On the Seven Oaks affray, 19 36.
- Henry, Samuel**. His farming operations on Stewart River, 22 615.
- Henry, William Alexander** (1816-86). Negotiates on reciprocity, 9 128.
- Henry Clay**. Lake Erie steamboat, 10 501.
- Herald**. (1) British survey ship on Pacific coast, 21 88. (2) Kellett's ship in Franklin search expedition, 5 298.
- Herbert, Sir Ivor John Caradoc**, Bart. (b. 1851). Major-general commanding the militia in Canada (1890-95). Reforms Canadian militia, 7 428-9.
- Herbert, Michael H.** British signatory to Alaska Boundary Convention, 8 933, 936.
- Herbomez, Louis Joseph d'** (1822-90). Vicar-apostolic of British Columbia (1863-90), 11 146, 147, 149, 179.
- Hercules**. First towboat on St Lawrence, 10 495-6.
- Herdman, J. C.** Presbyterian superintendent of missions for British Columbia, 11 295.
- Heriot, Frederick George**, major-general (1766-1843). Founder of Drummondville, 15 152.
- Heriot, George**. Deputy postmaster-general of Canada, 4 734, 736; his literary works, 12 496-7.
- Heriulfsson, Biarne**. His voyage to North American coast, 13 15.
- Hermione**. French frigate engaged in action near Sydney, 13 222.
- Hermite, L'**. Engineer at Louisbourg, 1 203.
- Hero**. Privateer fitted out at Chester, Nova Scotia, 13 221.
- Heron, Andrew**. Associated in building the *Alciope*, 10 498.
- Hérroux, Omer** (b. 1876). Editor of *Le Devoir*, 12 477.
- Herschel Island**. Franklin at, 4 683.
- Herschell, Farrer**, first Baron Herschell (1837-99). Chairman of Joint High Commission (1898), 6 135, 9 169; dies at Washington, 6 135.
- Hertel, François** (d. 1722). His reason for permitting himself to be taken alive by Mohawks, 15 31.



- Hertel, Jacques** (d. 1651). Pioneer immigrant at Quebec, 15 19.
- Hesker, Samuel**. Preaches at first Anglican service in Nova Scotia (1710), 11 201.
- Hesperian**. Allan liner, 10 606.
- Hesse**, District of. Created (1788), 17 39; its boundaries, 18 521.
- Hett, J. R.** Attorney-general of British Columbia, 21 208.
- Hewlett, Richard** (d. 1789). Commands loyalist regiments settling in Nova Scotia, 13 150.
- Hey, William** (d. 1797), chief justice of Quebec (1766-77). On the dispositions of French Canadians, 3 109; retirement of, 111; on opposition of clergy and noblesse to English laws and institutions, 4 530.
- Hibben and Carswell**. Contractors for supply of books to schools of Vancouver Island, 22 410.
- Hibernia**. Cunarder which replaced the *Columbia*, wrecked on Cape Sable, 10 598-9.
- Hicks, Elias** (1748-1830). Leader of Quaker secession, 11 389.
- Hicks, Richard**. Revenue officer at Yale, British Columbia, 21 148 n.
- Hicks, William H.** Principal of Protestant Normal School, Montreal, 16 486.
- Hicks-Beach, Sir Michael**, first Viscount St Aldwyn (1837-1916). On respective functions of lieutenant-governor and governor-general, 15 186-7.
- Hierliky, Major**. Sent to defend Prince Edward Island (1779), 13 354.
- Higgins, David**. Applies for grant on Prince Edward Island, 13 343.
- Higgins, David William** (b. 1834). Resigns speakership of assembly of British Columbia, 21 222; elected to assembly on recount, 223; member of Fisheries Commission, 22 453; his reminiscences of early days of Vancouver Island, 21 129-30; his estimate of De-Cosmos, 130-1.
- Higgins and Young**. Send first shipment of wheat from Red River Settlement (1876), 20 295.
- Higginson, J. M.** Superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 5 355.
- Highland Emigrants**. See Royal Highland Emigrants.
- Highlander**. Steamer on Hamilton-Montreal route, 10 540.
- Hildreth, Isaac**. Makes first survey for Shubenacadie Canal, 13 270.
- Hill, E. E.** Establishes first cheese factory in Province of Quebec, 7 661.
- Hill, George S.** Member of assembly of New Brunswick, 13 200.
- Hill, George William** (b. 1862). Sculptor, 12 634.
- Hill, James J.** (b. 1838). Runs first general trading steamer on Red River, 20 287; secures freight monopoly, 287; in alliance with Hudson's Bay Company, 287; manager of St Paul, Minneapolis, and Manitoba Railway Company, 19 111; opposes Grand Trunk Pacific charter, 10 458; makes Canadian extensions of Great Northern, 463; loses fishing rights on the St John, 16 563.
- Hill, Philip Carteret** (1821-94). Premier of Nova Scotia (1875-78), 14 390.
- Hill, Sir Rowland** (1795-1879). Secures establishment of penny postage, 5 367, 369; case for penny postage as applied to Canada, 370-1.
- Hill, Captain**, officer at Charlottetown. Sends schooner to rescue a surveying party, 13 333.
- Hill, Captain**. Secures the release of Maquinna's white captives at Nootka, 21 53-4.
- Hill Line** of steamships. Absorbed by Allan Line, 10 607.
- Hillgartner, H.** Imports Holstein cattle into Canada, 7 658.
- Hillier**. Gives formal possession to Miles Macdonell of Selkirk's grant, 19 22.
- Hills, George** (1816-95). Anglican bishop of Columbia (1859-92), 11 232, 21 147; presides at trial of Rev. Edward Cridge, 107.
- Hillsborough, Wills Hill**, first Earl of, afterwards first Marquis of Downshire (1718-93), British colonial secretary (1768-72). Alarmed at growth of cloth manufacture in Quebec, 4 527-8; censures Lieutenant-Governor Franklin for his actions, 13 338.
- Hincks, Sir Francis** (1807-85), Dominion minister of Finance (1869-73). Manager of People's Bank, 4 630; chairman of committee on currency and banking, 5 263; inspector-general of accounts, 33, 166; founds University College, Toronto, 18 384-5; joins La Fontaine-Baldwin administration, 5 51; first chairman of trustees of Toronto University, 18 372; reforms Canadian banking, 5 270-2; on lack of confidence of British capitalists in Canadian securities, 233; on public debt, 171-2; criticizes sending of indigent immigrants to Canada, 205-6; Hincks-Morin administration formed, 69; at Boston railway celebration, 10 375; his resolutions on clergy reserves, 5 66; his equivocal financial dealings, 70, 71; a fruitful session, 70; his relations with French-Canadian party, 72; his scheme of municipal aid for public enterprises, 18 444; his Municipal Loan Fund measures, 443-50, 10 415; on weakness of Municipal Loan, 18 449; introduces decimal currency, 5 274-6; favours imperial construction and control of Halifax and Quebec Railway, 10 380; advocates the 'Valley' route, 384; his opportunist railway policy, 396; original director of Grand Trunk Railway, 401, 407; attacked on his association with Grand Trunk, 5 71, 10 408-9; what his railway policy cost the country, 414; favours reciprocity, 5 228; on missions to Washington, 238, 242; his arguments in favour of reciprocity, 238-40; on retaliation as the alternative to reciprocity, 240-1; causes of defeat in 1851, 72-4; on the state of parties in 1854, 81; minister of Finance, 7 514, 10 630; details of his banking measures of 1870 and 1871, 5 264, 10 630-5; proposes, and afterwards abandons, import duties on natural products, 9 147; defends government's policy on issue

- of loans, 7 485; his financial policy, 501; arbitrator in Ontario boundary dispute, 6 93, 8 896.
- Hind, Henry Youle** (1823-1908). Teacher in Toronto Normal School, 18 312; instructed to report on suitability of West for settlement, 19 60; his explorations west of Lake Winnipeg, 5 314-15; on presence of alluvial gold in New Brunswick, 14 691; his literary works, 12 525-6.
- Hindu Immigration.** A menace to Canada, 7 569; difficulties surrounding restriction, 570; acclimatization and caste, 570.
- Hinschelwood, Archibald.** Summoned to bar of assembly of Nova Scotia, 13 105.
- Hitt, Robert Roberts** (b. 1834). Endorses Butterworth's reciprocity measure (1887), 9 166.
- H. M. Pellatt.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Hoar, Ebenezer Rockwood** (1816-95), American jurist. Commissioner in arranging Treaty of Washington, 6 48.
- Hoar Frost River.** Back's ascent of, 4 686.
- Hobart, Robert,** Baron Hobart, fourth Earl of Buckinghamshire (1760-1816), secretary for War and the Colonies (1801-4). States objection to emigrant settlement by the Irish, 19 15; and grants to disbanded Glengarries, 17 68; and founding of Royal Grammar Schools, 16 450.
- Hobert, Frederick.** On iron and steel industry in British Columbia, 22 556-7.
- Hobson, John B.** Operates gold-mines in Cariboo district, 22 575, 576.
- Hobson, William Robert.** Discovers record of Franklin's last expedition, 5 296, 305.
- Hochelaga,** Iroquois village on Montreal Island. Jacques Cartier's reception at, 1 37.
- Hochelaga.** Indian name for district extending from Quebec to Lachine, 1 35.
- Hochelay.** Indian village on site of Three Rivers, 1 40.
- Hocquart, Gilles** (1649-1723), intendant of New France (1731-48). Calls in *ordonnances*, 2 517; issues card money, 518; says he is losing control of colonial finances, 518; promotes shipbuilding, 508-9; announces discovery of masting timber, 10 479; on the habitants, 2 583, 15 94, 96.
- Hodges, Silas.** One of grantees of township of Cramahé, 17 44.
- Hodges, Thomas.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Hodgins, John George** (b. 1821). Librarian and historiographer of department of Education, Ontario, 18 324.
- Hodson, Frederick W.** (b. 1856). Official of department of Agriculture, 7 674.
- Hoey, James.** Member of first legislative assembly of the Territories, 19 223.
- Hofmeyr, J. H.** Favours colonial import tax for imperial defence, 6 188.
- Holborne, Francis** (1704-71). Attempts to blockade Louisbourg, 1 221, 256.
- Holbrook, Henry.** Member of first legislative council and assembly of British Columbia, 21 166, 180; commissioner of Lands and Works, 181.
- Holcroft, Captain, R.A.** (d. 1858). At battle of Queenston Heights, 3 231, 234, 235.
- 'Hold with Hope.'** Name given by Henry Hudson to Cape Hope's Advance, 1 151.
- Holiness Movement,** 11 399.
- Holland, A. H.** *Founds Acadian Recorder*, 13 274; his energy and fearlessness, 275, 277.
- Holland, Henry Richard Vassall Fox,** third Baron Holland (1773-1840). Negotiates unratified boundaries agreement with United States, 8 771, 783, 840.
- Holland, Samuel** (1717-1801). His survey of St John's Island, 13 332-6; his instructions, 332; voyage from England to Quebec, 332-3; builds winter quarters at Holland's Cove, 333-4; on population, social conditions, etc., 335; finds only thirty Acadian families, 101; division into counties and lots, 335; on town sites, 335-6; surveys for loyalist settlements, 17 23; settles his disbanded loyalists, 24; surveyor-general of Upper Canada, 15 122; applies for grants in Eastern Townships, 148.
- Holland.** Colonial policy of, in seventeenth century, 2 445-6.
- Holland House,** near Quebec. Montgomery's headquarters, 3 88, 90.
- Holmes, Benjamin.** Introduces measure regulating savings banks (1841), 5 270.
- Holmes, Charles** (1711-61), rear-admiral. Commands ships above Quebec, 1 287; reconnoitres with Wolfe, 291; final plan for reduction of Quebec communicated to, 295.
- Holmes, George** (b. 1860). Anglican bishop of Athabaska, 11 231-2.
- Holmes, Abbé Jean** (1799-1852). As a pulpit orator, 12 480; his work for education, 16 417, 422.
- Holmes, John.** United States boundary commissioner, 8 772.
- Holmes, R.** Canadian painter, 12 625.
- Holmes, Ensign Robert.** Tomahawked at Fort Miami, 3 63.
- Holmes, Simon Hugh** (b. 1831), editor of *Colonial Standard*. Premier of Nova Scotia (1878-82), 14 390.
- Holmes, Dr.** Member of medical faculty of McGill University (1829), 16 496.
- Holte, Lieutenant.** Killed in affray of Seven Oaks, 19 37.
- Holton, Luther Hamilton** (1817-80). Favours commercial union, 9 166; interested in railway projects, 10 396, 397; and guarantees for Protestants of Quebec under Confederation, 16 483.
- Holy Cross, Fathers of the.** Settle in Montreal, 11 88; found college of Memramcook, 79.
- Holy Name of Jesus and Mary, Sisters of the.** Founded (1847), 11 88; educational work of, 16 439; establish a school at St Boniface, 20 421.
- Homer, J. A. R.** Member of first legislative council of British Columbia, 21 160; 166.
- Honguedo.** Indian name for Gaspé Peninsula, 1 35 n.
- Hood, Robert.** Accompanies Franklin expedition of 1819-22, 4 679; on Coppermine River, 680; death of, 682.

- Hood's River.** Franklin's ascent of, 4 681-2.
- Hope, Henry** (d. 1789). Lieutenant-governor and administrator of Quebec (1785-86), 3 121; stops prosecutions for recovery of *lods et ventes*, 4 497.
- Hope, William.** Landscape painter, 12 620.
- Hope, Township of.** Original grantees of, 17 44.
- Hope.** (1) Ship in which Philadelphia Company dispatched settlers to Nova Scotia, 13 111. (2) Warship engaged in suppressing pirates in Bay of Fundy, 13 136. (3) Brig which conveyed Van Alstine's loyalists from New York to Quebec, 17 25. (4) Charts coast of Queen Charlotte Islands (1791), 21 39.
- 'Hope's Checkt.'** Button's farthest on Hudson Bay, 1 156.
- Hopewell.** Hudson's ship, engaged in search for North-East Passage (1607), 1 150.
- Hopkins, John Castell** (b. 1864). His literary works, 12 510, 523.
- Hopkins, Lieutenant.** Effects landing at Freshwater Cove, Louisbourg (1758), 1 224.
- Hopp, John.** Operates gold-mines in Cariboo district, 22 575.
- Hopson, Peregrine Thomas** (d. 1759). Governor-in-chief of Nova Scotia (1752-56), 13 93, 14 440.
- Horan, Edward John** (1817-75). His ministrations during typhus epidemic (1847), 11 96; Roman Catholic bishop of Kingston (1858-74), 55.
- Horan, Abbé J.** First director of Laval Normal School, 16 429.
- Horden, John** (1828-93). First Anglican bishop of Moosonee (1872-93), 11 231.
- Horneite Movement,** 11 399.
- Horse Indians,** 1 128.
- Horseshoe Reef, Niagara River.** Cession of, to United States, 8 831.
- Horticultural and Fruit-Growers' Association of British Columbia,** 22 547.
- Horton.** First Baptist church in Nova Scotia formed at, 11 352; post office opened at (1788), 5 373.
- Horton Academy, Wolfville.** Opened (1829), 11 356, 14 517.
- Hôtel-Dieu, Montreal.** A specimen of French-Canadian architecture, 12 670.
- Houdin, Michael** (d. 1766). Anglican clergyman at Quebec (1759), formerly Superior of Récollet Convent, 11 213.
- Houël, Louis, Sieur du Petit-Pré.** Interested in Canadian missions, 2 387.
- Houghton, Douglas** (1801-45), state geologist of Michigan. On copper deposits of Lake Superior, 18 621.
- Hovey, Richard.** Joint author of *Songs from Vagabondia*, 12 579.
- How, Captain Edward.** Shot while parleying with disguised Indians, 13 92.
- Howard, A. L.** ('Gat'). Killed in South African War, 7 439.
- Howard, Joseph.** Accused of complicity in Walker outrage, 3 36.
- Howay, Frederick William.** Member of senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Howe, C. D.** Aids in forest survey of Nova Scotia, 14 621.
- Howe, George Augustus,** third Viscount Howe (1725-58). Killed at Ticonderoga, 1 266.
- Howe, John** (1752-1835), deputy postmaster-general of Nova Scotia (1804-19). Printer of *Nova Scotia Magazine*, 13 243; founds the *Weekly Chronicle*, 274; obtains assistance from legislature in improving postal facilities, 5 374; his report on mail routes, 374-5, 377 n.; losses on publication of Haliburton's *History*, 13 272.
- Howe, John** (1785-1843), deputy postmaster-general of Nova Scotia. His tour of 1825 establishing post offices, 5 376; his income in 1840 compared with Stayner's, 378; deputy for New Brunswick, 385-6.
- Howe, Joseph** (1804-73), secretary of state for the Provinces (1869-73). His first poem, 13 244; acquires the *Novascotian*, 275; upholds Dalhousie's exercise of the prerogative, 276-7; and freedom of the press, 278; begins his campaign for reform, 281; prosecuted for libel, defends his own case, and is acquitted, 283-4; elected for Halifax County, 284; on Papineau's movement, 3 15; his 'Twelve Resolutions' and their influence in securing reform, 13 285-6, 14 447-9; shows his parliamentary aptitude, 13 286; visits Great Britain, 286; an incident on board the *Tyrian* and its historic sequel, 5 365, 10 596-7, 13 286-7; in conflict with lieutenant-governors, 290-2; on overriding of governors by officials, 3 11; holds a seat on executive council, 14 448; editor of the *Morning Chronicle*, 13 291; poor through immersion in politics, 291; socially ostracized, 291-2; fights a duel, 292; provincial secretary, 293; advocates Halifax and Quebec Railway scheme, 10 379, 388, 13 294; conducts railway campaign in England, 10 381-2; favours public ownership, 388; his prophecy of a transcontinental railway, 420, 13 299; railway commissioner, 294; his recruiting campaign in New England during Crimean War, 7 394, 13 296; defeated by Tupper in Cumberland County, 295; member of Prince Edward Island Land Commission (1860), 366; declines invitation to Charlottetown Conference, 300; his motives in opposing Confederation, 300-1; sweeps the province against Confederation, 14 380; his repeal mission to England, 6 27, 13 302, 14 380; secures 'better terms' for Nova Scotia, 6 29, 7 489-90, 14 381-2; accepts office in Dominion cabinet and consequent loss of popularity in Nova Scotia, 6 28-9, 7 620, 14 381; Hants election fight, 382; his attitude to Red River troubles, 6 34, 11 174, 19 70-1, 73, 81; declining years and death, 14 382-3; the man and his achievement, 383-4; his literary qualities, 12 531-2; his loyalty, 3 14-15; genius, 13 282-3; his personal intrepidity, 292; his services in winning responsible government, 293; his imperialism, 299; Nova Scotia's 'tribune of the people,' 6 26; his biographers and their works, 12 509-10.
- Howe, Sir William,** fifth Viscount Howe (1729-1814). At the battle of the Plains, 1 298.



**Howell, David.** United States representative on St Croix River Commission, 8 758, 759; his dispute with Barclay, 759, 764-6; and division of the islands, 776-7.

**Howison, John.** His *Sketches of Upper Canada*, 12 514.

**Howlan, George William** (1835-1901). Confederation delegate from Prince Edward Island, 13 373.

**Howland, W. H.** First president of the Ontario Society of Artists, 12 634.

**Howland, Sir William Pearce** (1811-1907), minister of Inland Revenue (1867-68). Delegate to England on construction of transcontinental road, 7 633; negotiates on reciprocity, 9 128; defends acceptance of office under Macdonald, 6 20, 17 108; lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 104, 190; sketch of, 104.

**Howse Pass.** David Thompson intercepted at, 4 666, 667.

**Hubbard, William.** Member for Sunbury County (1785), 13 164.

**Hubert, Jean François** (1739-97), bishop of Quebec (1788-97). Opposes establishment of Royal Institution, 11 33, 16 406-7, 448; on repressive measures of government, 403; his report on the Canadian Church, 11 34-5; his visitations, 35; urges restoration of Jesuit estates, 15 196; death of, 11 35; sketch of, 24.

**Hudson, George** (1800-71), railway speculator. His attitude to Great Western Railway project, 10 392.

**Hudson, Henry** (d. 1611), English navigator. Attempts to discover North-East Passage, 1 150; discovers and explores Hudson Bay, 151-2; his mutinous crew, 152, 154; barters with savage on Rupert's Bay, 153; mystery of his fate, 154.

**Hudson, Captain.** Visits Nootka Sound, 21 37, 43.

**Hudson Bay.** Explorations of Henry Hudson, 1 152-5; of Button and Baffin, 156; of Jens Munk, 157; of Luke Foxe and Thomas James, 158-9; hopes of passage to East by way of, ended, 159; expedition of 'Gentlemen Adventurers,' 162-5; French claim to, 171-2; Talon sends expedition to discover its trade possibilities, 2 475; discoveries and settlements on, 8 880-1; territorial dispute following Treaty of Neutrality (1686), 1 180, 8 881-4; armed conflict on, 1 176-81; French intrusion in made an article in British declaration of war (1689), 8 884; terms of Treaty of Ryswick respecting, 884-6; ceded to Great Britain under Treaty of Utrecht (1713), 1 190, 201, 2 364; boundaries under Treaty of Utrecht, 8 886-7; boundaries undetermined up to Cession of Canada, 889-91. *See also* Hudson's Bay Company.

**Hudson Bay Railway.** Land grant for, 10 444-5; construction begun, 462; route chosen and economic importance of, 20 313.

**Hudson River.** Dutch company founded on (1614), 2 451.

**Hudson Strait.** George Waymouth's explora-

tion of, 1 149-50; Henry Hudson's voyage in, 151; Thomas Button's expedition in, 155.

**Hudson's Bay.** Engaged in fight with d'Iberville, 1 185, 186, 187.

**Hudson's Bay Company.** Special Article: 'Adventurers' of *Hudson's Bay*, 1 149-98. Charter granted to (May 2, 1670), 165; first shareholders of, 166; terms of its charter, 166-7, 168; rights conferred on, 167; tribute paid by, 167; sovereigns stockholders in, 167; its early dividends, 168, 169, 175, 191; watering of stock, 168; discourages liquor trade, 169; development of trade, 169-70; early posts of, 170; its first expedition (1670), 170; Talon's opposition to, 172; French incursions on the Bay, 173-4, 176-87; partition of territory and claims under Treaty of Neutrality (1686), 8 881-4; its losses, 1 181; opposition to renewal of charter, 188; its claim for damages, 188, 191; shorn of its possessions under Treaty of Ryswick (1697), 189; its boundaries under the treaty, 8 884-886; offers to divide Bay with the French, 1 189; Bay restored under Treaty of Utrecht, 190-1; articles of and boundaries fixed by Treaty of Utrecht, 8 886-91; flourishing condition of, 1 191; attacked by Arthur Dobbs, 196-7; summary of exploring work before and after the Cession, 191-8, 4 460, 5 306-13; time taken for returns from outlying stations to reach market, 313; attacks on its territorial rights and trade monopoly, 19 17; its claims disregarded by Canadian traders, 17; contrasted in business methods and personnel with North-West Company, 17-19; rivalry with, and subsequent incorporation of, North-West Company, 4 646, 8 861, 21 61-2; trading results of incorporation, 8 862; its grant to Selkirk, 20 369; hostility of its officials to Selkirk settlement, 19 21, 24, 25, 27, 31; introduces domestic cattle, 7 656-7; encroachments of independent traders on its monopoly, 19 50-1; adopts measures to cope with illicit traffic in furs, 51-2; imposes duty on goods sent from Red River by way of St Paul, 52; postal services of, 7 630-1; its Red River and Saskatchewan steamboat services, 10 567; opposes establishment of communications between western boundary of Canada and British Columbia, 7 632; taken over by International Financial Association, 8 930, 19 60-1; policy of reorganized company, 61-2; service of, on Red River, 20 287-8; leases South-Eastern Alaska from Russian American Fur Company, 21 247; its protest and claim in *Dryad* case, 8 928, 21 68; leases exclusive trading rights and territory in Alaska, 8 929; leases posts in Alaska, 21 68-70; its rights in North-West surrendered to Dominion—terms of transfer, 6 32, 7 491, 8 895-6, 11 150-1, 20 289; passive hostility of its officials to transfer, 6 33-4, 19 67, 71; total area granted to, in Prairie Provinces, 20 314; its aggregate land sales, 315-16; and educational policy in Edmonton, 481-2; Indians demand compensation

- received for surrender of its territorial rights, 19 207 and *n.*; honourable traditions of, 1 139-70; its treatment of Indians, 5 318-320, 7 607; its services to exploration, 4 640, 5 312-13; and imperial extension and consolidation, 8 907, 21 85; efficient administration of, 75; political status and legislative and judicial functions, 20 366-8; conflicting interests of settlement and fur trade, 19 57-8, 21 70, 82; what its rule accomplished and what it failed to accomplish, 19 148; crops grown at outlying posts, 20 558.
- Boundaries*: according to charter, 8 879-880; claims (1719), 888-9; acknowledged by British government to be 49th parallel, 841-2; arguments on limits of territory in Ontario boundary dispute, 898-902; undetermined, 20 369.
- Oregon and British Columbia*: trade monopoly extended in 1821, 21 62; organization and extent of Western Department, 63; undersells Americans in Oregon, 65-6; disapproves of McLoughlin's aid to American immigrants in Oregon, 70-1; British interests compromised, 8 868 and *n.*; anticipates withdrawal from Oregon country by settling on Vancouver Island, 21 71, 76; under Oregon Treaty, 8 869 and *n.*; founds Fort Camosun on Vancouver Island, 21 77-8; desires control of territory north and west of Rupert's Land, 79; obtains grant of Vancouver Island, 80; terms of grant, 80-1, 85-6; opposition to grant in England, 81-2; arguments in its favour, 81-2; how conditions enured to benefit of, 82-3; conditions inimical to development, 22 541-2; its methods of stamping out competition, 21 83; charged with instigating death of deserters from its service, 93-6; its autocratic and monopolistic rule, 124-5; requests renewal of its trade monopoly, 125; obtains neutralization of territory on west coast of North America during Crimean War, 8 929; House of Commons inquiry and its recommendations (1857), 21 125; revocation of trade licence on mainland, 126; rule on Vancouver Island ended and compensation paid to, 127; its stations and officials in charge, 127 *n.*; and gold rush of 1858, 136-7; Lytten and exclusive trade, 145; its administration of justice, 22 349-50, 388; fur trade made possible by wealth of fish food, 446; inaugurates steamship service, 10 569; operates Nanaimo coal-mines, 22 559; associated with genesis of farming, 527-9; educational work of at Victoria, 401-3.
- Huet, Paul, Récollet**. Founds Franciscan friary at Quebec (1617), 2 390-1.
- Huggeford, Peter**. Leader of Lower Cove party at St John (1785), 13 164.
- Huggins, W.** Hudson's Bay Company official, 22 528.
- Hughes, Charles**, lieutenant-colonel. Repulsed at St Denis, 3 362; his second attack, 363.
- Hughes, James**. Superintendent of Indian Affairs, Lower Canada, 5 355.
- Hughes, J. C.** Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180.
- Hughes, Sir Richard, Bart.** (1729-1812). lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia (1778-81). On masting trade of the St John, 14 600.
- Hughes, Sir Sam** (b. 1833). Serves in South African War, 7 439; and the cadet system, 459.
- Hugonard, Joseph** (b. 1848). Missionary priest in Qu'Appelle Valley, 11 161, 193.
- Huguenots in New France**. Hostility of to Canadian missions, 2 389; 397; their exclusion viewed from Richelieu's standpoint, 15 25-6; their services to the colony, 11 253-4; Parkman on their expulsion, 254.
- Hull, William** (1753-1825). American general. Takes part in War of 1812, 3 202; his indecision, 220; surrenders at Detroit, 223.
- Humbert, Stephen** (d. 1849). His expulsion from assembly of Nova Scotia, 13 168.
- Hume, Edward**, captain of the *Perpetuano*. Captured by the French and sent to Martinique, 1 177.
- Hume, Joseph** (1777-1855). British radical politician. Supports nationalist party in Lower Canada, 3 319; and Mackenzie's reform movement, 346; obtains parliamentary return on emoluments of deputy postmaster-general, 4 732.
- Hume, J. Fred.** Provincial secretary of British Columbia, 21 224.
- Hume, William**. A pioneer salmon canner on Pacific coast, 22 467.
- Humphreys, Thomas Basil**. A political reformer of Vancouver Island, 21 133; member of council, 176; member of first legislative assembly, 180; minister of Finance, 197; and the secession address, 198; provincial secretary, 202, 208, 209.
- Hungarian**. Allan liner wrecked (1860), 5 402, 10 605.
- Hungarian Immigration in Saskatchewan and Alberta**, 19 168, 177.
- Hungerford, Sir Edward** (1632-1711). Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166.
- Hunt, A. S.** Superintendent of Education, Nova Scotia, 14 332.
- Hunt, Wilson Price**. His expedition from the Mississippi to mouth of the Columbia, 21 59-60; on the abandonment of Astoria, 60-1.
- Hunter, Gordon** (b. 1863). chief justice of British Columbia. Member of senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Hunter, Mrs Jeffrey**. Gives lodging to Thomas Talbot, 17 64.
- Hunter, Joseph**. Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180; instructed to ascertain position of Stikine boundary-line, 8 931.
- Hunter, Sir Martin** (1757-1846). President and commander-in-chief in New Brunswick (1808, 1809-11, 1811-12), 13 184.
- Hunter, Peter** (1746-1805). lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada (1799-1805). Commanding forces in Lower Canada, 3 156; applies for improved postal facilities, 4 734, 735; 3 183, 4 451, 557.
- Hunter, Archdeacon**. Anglican missionary in Alberta (1838), 20 478.



- Hunter.** (1) Ship of Wolfe's expedition of 1759, 1 297. (2) Sloop-of-war at Quebec (1775), 3 85. (3) British ship engaged in battle of Lake Erie, 10 492. (4) Steamboat on Collingwood-Chicago route, 10 546.
- Hunter-Duvar, John** (1830-99). His poetic qualities, 12 584.
- Huntingdon, Collis Potter** (1821-1900). Aids in construction of Vancouver Island railway, 21 211.
- Huntington, Herbert.** Joseph Howe's second in his duel with Halliburton, 13 292.
- Huntington, Lucius Seth** (1827-86). Accuses Sir John Rose of favouring a commercial union which discriminated against Great Britain, 9 129; demands independent treaty-making powers for Canada, 176; his resolution on Pacific Scandal, 6 55-6; and the commission of inquiry, 58; author of *Professor Conant*, 12 548.
- Huntley, Sir Henry Vere.** Lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island (1841-47), 13 368.
- Hurlbert, Dr.** First vice-president of Fruit-growers' Association of Upper Canada, 18 567.
- Huron.** Windsor-Detroit car ferry, 10 547.
- Huron College,** London (Anglican). Established (1863), 11 242, 18 390.
- Huron-Iroquois, Indians.** Meet Cartier at Chaleur Bay, 1 32.
- Huron Tract.** Acquired by Canada Company, 17 91-2.
- Hurona.** Thomson Line steamship, 10 614-5.
- Huronic.** Northern Navigation Company's steamboat, 10 553.
- Hurons, Indian tribe.** Visited by Champlain, 1 46, 55; a sedentary race, 53; ally with the French, 47, 52, 68; quarrel with Algonquins, 55; slay Étienne Brûlé, 57; Champlain annexes their country, 58; seek to prevent direct trading between French and Neutrals, 63, 64, 66; Le Caron's mission to, 2 338; welcome Champlain on his return to Canada, 402; Jesuit mission to, 404-8; number of (c. 1634), 404; destruction of missions and dispersion by Iroquois, 405-8; remnants established at Sillery, 557; withdraw from Lake Superior, 1 81; their decimated numbers, 15 45.
- Huskisson, William** (1770-1830), secretary for War and the Colonies (1827-28). Negotiates boundary questions with United States, 8 792, 844, 845; on retention of Canada, 3 305-6; reforms colonial and external trade system, 4 567-75; an advocate of freer trade, 567, 583; his influence in repeal of Navigation Acts, 555.
- Hussey, William.** Begins coal-mining operations at Inverness, Nova Scotia, 14 679; discovers iron ore in Nipisiguit River, 690.
- Hussey, Father.** Vicar-general for Quebec in London, 11 32.
- Huston, Guy.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Hutcheson, James.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Hutchinson, W. B.** President of Acadia College, 11 358.
- Hutton, Sir Edward Thomas Henry** (b. 1848), major-general Canadian Militia (1898-1900). Scheme of reorganization, 7 436-7; friction with Militia department, 6 151, 7 443.
- Hutton, J. Scott.** Principal of Halifax Institution for the Deaf, 14 534.
- Hutton, Maurice** (b. 1856). Professor of classics at Toronto University, 18 390.
- Huxley, Thomas Henry** (1825-97). A rejected applicant for a chair in University College, Toronto, 18 386.
- Hyde, Margaret.** Her relationships with Lieutenant-governor Patterson, 13 351.
- Iberville, Pierre le Moynes, Sieur d'** (1661-1706). Accompanies de Troyes against Hudson Bay, 1 177; captures Forts Moose, Charles, and Albany, 178-80; returns to the Bay, 180-1; his campaign against New England, 181; captures Fort Nelson, 183; destroys British settlements in Newfoundland, 184; defeats English fleet and recaptures Fort Nelson, 185-7; charged with tainted motives, 15 58.
- Iceland.** Henry Hudson replenishes supplies at, 1 151.
- Icelanders.** Their settlements in Manitoba, 7 532, 20 296; progress and adaptability of, 7 532-3, 20 435-6; condition on arrival (1876), 7 533; number of arrivals (1900-10), 534.
- Ihonatiria.** Brébeuf welcomed by Hurons at, 2 404.
- Ile Emenenic** (Caton's Island). First European settlement in New Brunswick established at, 13 33.
- Ile-Percée.** Récollet mission at, 2 420, 424.
- Ile Royale.** See Cape Breton.
- Ile St Jean.** See Prince Edward Island.
- Illinois River.** Fort constructed by La Salle on, 1 102.
- Immaculate Conception, Canons of the,** 11 69.
- Immigration.** Special Articles: *Immigration and Population*, 7 517-90.
- New France:* colonists brought by Champlain (1633), 2 325; arrivals in the colony (1641), 15 28; the Sovereign Council on distribution and best class of immigrants, 2 341; assistance given to settlers and care exercised in selection, 469, 15 36-7; mortality heavy, 2 341 and n.; new settlers put on apprenticeship, 342; deportation of undesirables, 342, 353, 417, 15 32, 41; desertions of immigrants from their masters, 2 342; 'King's girls' brought out to wife with settlers, 342-3, 541, 15 41-2; rapidity with which they were mated, 42-3; number of arrivals (1659-73), 57; number of soldiers who settled in 1668, 1669, and 1671, 57; majority of immigrants literate, 90-1; cessation of immigration after 1713, 2 370; evasion of decree requiring vessels sailing to Canada to carry labourers, 507; meagre in eighteenth century, 15 49.
- Under British régime:* as a means of getting rid of surplus population, 4 576-7; influx of undesirables, 577; statistics (1826-32), 577; its effect in stimulating railway development, 10 370; contrasted types of



immigrants and systems of settlement in Canada and United States, 4 578-9; proportion of transients (1827-37), 579-80; falling off due to Rebellion of 1837, 10 371; Durham on state-aided, 4 579; settlement of commuted pensioners, 579; restrictive legislation (1848), 5 134-5; produces glut in unskilled labour market, 206; cholera and typhus outbreak at Quebec, 207; lack of capital, 207-8; provision of ready-made farins, 9 111; totals for 1868, 1869, 1870, 7 517; system of passenger warrants, 9 110-111; number of immigrants in 1873 greater than number of transients, 112; choice of routes to West, 112, 113; tables showing country of birth and racial origin (census of 1871), 7 517-18; comparison of table of origin with that of birthplace, 519; totals (1870-80), 520; comparative tables showing countries of birth of population in 1871 and 1881, and deductions therefrom, 520; statistics (1880-90), 521; comparative table showing country of birth of population in 1881 and 1891, and deductions therefrom, 522; defect in manner of collecting statistics, 522-3; statistics (1891-1900) and deductions therefrom, 523-4; table showing years of arrival of immigrant population (census of 1901), 524; countries whence immigrant population came (census of 1901), 525; statistics (1901-10), 526; totals by fiscal years and nationalities (1900-12) and deductions therefrom, *facine* 526, 527; effect on returns of difference in methods of enumeration in Canada and United States, 527-8; increase in percentage of British immigration to Canada and of total immigration to North America secured by Dominion (1899-1904), 19 175; 'hand-picking' of assisted immigrants, 9 194; expenditures (1867-1911), 7 587 n.; effect of railway extension on, 587-8; problem of future, 589-90; migration to the West and its influence on emigration to United States, 9 195-6; land and railway policy, 197-200; and labour market, 281; causes of rapid increase of, in beginning of twentieth century, 6 201-2; problem of race assimilation, 202; legislation and, 220-1; propaganda of department of the Interior, 330.

*Propaganda*: Great Britain and Ireland—press campaign, 7 579-80; exhibit wagons and cars, 580; farm delegates, 580-1; functions of departmental offices, 581; booking-agents and their bonus, 581-3. Continental—an aggressive campaign, 9 149; agreement with North Atlantic Trading Company, 7 585-6; Slav influx, 9 194-5; fall in proportion of, 195. In United States, 7 586-7.

*Laws*: act of 1910, 572-7; protection of immigrants, 573; exclusion of undesirables, 573-6; deportation of undesirables, 576-7; powers of immigration officers, 577; assistance given to farm workers and countries from which they are sought, 577-8; three classes of undesirables, 578; discouragement of Asiatics, 578; statistics of rejections and deportations, 579.

*Quebec*: British immigrant pioneers, 15 155-64; statistics (1847), 162; and nationalist policy, 3 316, 4 591, 6 187-8. *See also* Emigration; French Canadians.

*Maritime Provinces*. *Nova Scotia*: recent agricultural immigration, 651. *New Brunswick*: from Nova Scotia into Albert County, 13 188-93, 14 403-6; movement between 1815 and 1855, 13 191; associations formed on a religious basis, 14 404; in the forties, 404-5; Free Grants Act (1872) and its failure, 405; settlement on ungranted crown lands, 405-6. *Prince Edward Island*: Catholic Scottish Highland (1772, 1790), 11 30-1; the Selkirk colonists in, 13 354-7, 19 15-16; its ebb and flow, 7 519. *Ontario*: Simcoe's policy, 17 43-4; menace through settlement from United States, 44-5; effect of War of 1812, 3 327-9; influx between 1816 and 1840, 17 72-3; its organization, 234; campaign in North-West and its effect on rural districts, 13 493; publicity associations formed, 494.

*Prairie Provinces*: first arrivals in Winnipeg (1871), 20 291; foreign population of Manitoba (1881), 298; first check to, 299; beginnings of settlement in Saskatchewan and Alberta, 19 157-62, 167, 168; Canadian Pacific Railway's campaign, 20 302; policies (1889-1905), 19 171-6; demand for federal grants, 172-4; Sifton's propaganda, 174-5 and n., 176; its effect on homestead entries, 176; increased expenditures due to, 252-3; racial components of population (1906), 20 458; problem of race assimilation, 19 8, 140-2, 174, 20 310; process of assimilation as seen in marriage statistics, 19 273-4, 279-280; problems arising from foreign, 20 434-6; immigrants and their outlook on educational facilities, 459.

*See also under various nationalities.*

**Imperial Bank**. Amalgamates with Niagara District Bank (1875), 10 638.

**Imperial Conferences**. Subjects under discussion at (1887, 1894, 1897, 1902, 1907, 1911), 6 188-99, 9 207, 212-13, 234.

**Imperial Eagle**. Sails to North Pacific coast under Austrian flag, 21 32-3.

**Imperial Preference**. *See under Trade and Tariffs.*

**Imports**. *See under Trade and Tariffs.*

**Inch, James Robert** (1835-1912). Chief superintendent of Education for New Brunswick, 14 554.

**Independence**. First steamship on Lake Superior, 10 543.

**Independent**. Annexationist newspaper ceases publication, 5 68.

**India**. Grant of Canadian preference to, 9 213.

**Indian**. Allan liner wrecked off Nova Scotia, 5 402, 10 604-5.

**Indians**. Special Articles: *Indian Tribes of the Interior of British Columbia*, 21 283-312; *Tribes of the Coast*, 315-46; *Indian Affairs*, (1763-1841) 4 695-725, (1840-67) 5 331-62, (1867-1912) 7 593-626.

*Colonization*: the first attempt made by the Récollets, 2 388-9, 396; settlement of

Christianized Indians at the village of Sillery, 409-10; dowry given on marriage of Indian women with Frenchmen, 15 45; opposition of traders to, 2 318, 388-9; Father Le Jeune on, 404; failure of attempts at 'frenchification,' 397, 15 43-5; converts to be treated as naturalized Frenchmen, 2 324, 399; privileges to converts, 15 24, 43.

*French and British Policy:* Indians never admitted by French as under British influence, 2 361; French alliance with Iroquois, 362-3; French efforts to suppress free trade with English, 365, 373, 374, 463, 501-3; find British less congenial but pay better prices, 1 234-5, 2 363, 3 54; conditions pressed for by French under Treaty of Ryswick, 2 362; freedom of trade secured by Treaty of Utrecht, 365; habitants' considerate treatment of the savages, 15 92; side with French in Seven Years' War, 1 248-9; incited by French traders in West against British, 3 54-7, 59; Sir William Johnson's contrast between French and British traders, 56; contrasted in respect of title to ownership in the soil, 4 696-7.

*Presents:* gifts of furs discontinued by French, 2 374; from Indians to French government agents, 493; given to detach them from British, 500-1; returned in furs, 506; discontinuance of, after British conquest, and its effect on the tribes, 3 54-5; supply of provisions under early British régime, 4 532-3; proposal to abolish and commute, 5 335-6; articles presented under earlier issues, 341; expenditures (1813-16), 341; effect of on Indian character, 342; shared in by residents in United States, 342; restriction and commutation, 342-3; purchases of blankets and gunpowder, 343; system of rationing, 7 601.

*Education:* first attempt to educate children, 2 389; schools in Lower Canada, 5 346-7; in Upper Canada, 4 721, 5 348-51; New England Company's work in New Brunswick, 348; contributions by Indians to, 349-50; failure of Manitowaning experiment, 350; at Red River Settlement, 20 419-20, 423-4; agricultural progress in the Territories, 558; annual expenditures, 6 332; training in farming and stock-raising, 7 602; administration of Indian School Fund, 613; growth of expenditure on schools, 613; industrial schools and their attendances (1910), 613-14; statistics according to religious denomination (1910), 615; danger of relapse, 615; its purpose, and means taken to achieve it, 616; developing and improving day schools, 616-17; general statistics, 617; Father Lacombe's views, 20 480-1.

*Liquor:* sold by English during their occupation of Quebec, 2 402; first employed openly by *Compagnie des Habitans*, 327; arguments for its use, 456; conflicting points of view of Church and traders, 467-9; sale of, forbidden, 481; brandy the only article in which English cannot undersell French, 491; regulation *re* sale of brandy,

502; demoralizing effects of trade, 1 10, 4 542, 720, 5 319, 335, 359, 361, 11 122, 129, 21 53; 'prefer the bottle to the Gospel,' 11 129; Hudson's Bay Company's attitude, 5 319; control of, in Lower and Upper Canada, 352; penalties attached to sale, 7 619; profits earned by Ambrose Fisher, 19 157.

*Missions:* in Nova Scotia, 5 361; Roman Catholic, west of the Great Lakes, 11 116-17, 118, 126-50, 159-66, 171-2, 177-81, 184-5; difficulties at Red River, 126; a curious superstition, 129; reclamation at Fort Hope, 146; in British Columbia, 11 130-2, 144-9, 161-2, 166, 177-9, 180-1, 184, 193-4; penances give rise to a regrettable incident, 180-1; first Protestant church after Conquest erected by Indians, 221; Anglican, 221, 223, 227, 228, 233, 234, 235, 245, 246; first Presbyterian mission in North-West, 286; Methodist, 5 349-50, 11 315-16; Baptist, 359, 370. *See also* under names of various religious orders, institutions, and missionaries.

*Legal Status:* contrasted under French and British rule, 4 696-7; before and after the Union, 5 351-3; first enfranchisement act (1857), 353; its development, 353; their freedom when off reserves, 7 618; powers of alienation of reserves, 618-19; prevention of trespass on Indian lands, 619; devise of property, 619; penalties attached to sale of liquor, etc., 619; conditions of enfranchisement, 619-20; no voting power in Dominion elections in Western provinces and New Brunswick, 620; municipal government, 620.

*Acadia:* origin and territory, 13 22-3, 25; a legend of Grand Falls, 23-5; conditions prior to coming of the whites, 25; feud with savages of New England, 31; supposed decrease in numbers, 26; habits and characteristics, 26-8; allies of the French, 27; Malecite chief and attempt at dispossession, 27-8; employment in frontier wars, 57, 62; outrages after expulsion of Acadians, 98-9; raid on Lunenburg, 180; make submission after fall of Quebec, 108-9.

*Maritime Provinces. Nova Scotia* (1840-67), 5 358-60. *New Brunswick:* trading-posts established, 13 128; attempt to organize Indians against British, 137; treaty of Fort Howe, 138; their policy during Revolutionary War, 138; molest mast-cutters, 139; conciliated by presents, 140; attitude to early settlers, 171; from 1840-67, 5 360-1. *Prince Edward Island*, 361-2.

*North-West Territories:* demand money paid to Hudson's Bay Company as compensation for surrender of charter, 19 207 and *n.*; branches of Athapaskan family, 22 649; harvests, herds, houses, and funds of South Saskatchewan Inspectorate, 7 602.

*British Columbia:* Captain Cook's reception at Nootka, 21 27-8; conflicts with fur traders, 53-4; crew of the *Tongvin* massacred, 59-60; hostile to American traders, 66; raid cattle at Fort Victoria, 87-8;



defensive measures against, 109; resent presence of American gold-diggers, 141; troubles with American miners, 151-3; linguistic stock and characteristics, 7 606; administrative difficulties, 608-9; value in labour market, 609-10; demoralized by fur trade, 21 52-3; government policy, 7 607-9, 21 114-15, 144. Tribes of the Interior and their habitat, 21 283-7; population, past and present, 287; physical characteristics and temperament, 288-92; migrations and tribal movements, 292-3; intermarriage, 293-4; native shelters and dwellings, 294-5; trade and intercourse of the tribes, 295-6; clothing and personal decoration, 296-8; industries, 299-300; food supply of interior tribes, 300-2; weapons, 302-4; games and pastimes, 304-5; social organization, 305-7; cradles of the infants, 308; training the young, 308; marriage, 309; burial customs, 309-10; religion, 310-12. General characteristics of tribes of the Coast, 315-16; linguistic stocks, 316-21; question of origin, 321-3; physical sub-types, 323-4; environmental influences, 324-6; uses made of red cedar, 325; their food and methods of fishing, 326-7; whaling among the Nootka, 327; agriculture, 328; dwellings, 328-9; clothing and ornamentation, 329-30; industries, 330-3; games and decorative art, 333-4; music, 34-5, 335-6; classes of society and clan organization, 336-9; totemism, 336-7; media of exchange and the potlatch, 339-40; ceremonial customs and taboos, 340-1; belief in the supernatural, 342-4; myths, 344-6; value in labour market, 7 609-10.

*Department of Indian Affairs*: civilization British government's ideal, 4 695-6; rise of department, 697-9; successive superintendents, 698, 722-3; administration transferred to military commander of North-West Provinces, 723; Territorial division and control, 723; changing policy, 724-5; recommendations of commission of 1842, 5 353-4; reform of administration, 354-5; civil secretaries who were also superintendents-general of Indian Affairs, 355; financial reconstruction and withdrawal of imperial support and control, 356-7; governor's responsibility, 357; placed under Crown Lands department, 357-8; expansion after Confederation, 7 594-5; unceded territory, 598; work of the agents, 603; application of funds acquired through surrender, 603-5; municipal government under the Indian Act, 620; changes in control, 620-1; amount of Indian Trust Fund and expenditures under (1911), 625-6.

*Wars*: King William's War, 13 56-8; border raids in Acadia, 62-3; number in French service in campaign of 1759, 1 272, 282; council at Montreal favours rising against New Englanders, 3 100; in American Revolutionary War, 101, 102, 4 706; the 'massacre' at the Cedars, 3 98-9; British intrigues referred to in Declaration of Independence, 101; Americans endeavour to enlist them as allies, 101-2, 4 705; exploits

in campaign of 1780, 707; restrained by Carleton, 3 77, 98-9, 100, 4 706; migration of loyalist Indians, 11 221; American protest against British aid, 3 147; hostilities with United States, 4 709-10; attitude in War of 1812, 3 205, 213-14, 219, 238, 244, 4 715; Craig and Prevost withhold arms, 3 225; plan for military organization, 4 716; at Detroit, 3 224; at Queenston Heights, 234-5; at Beaver Dam, 213, 243; at Moravian Town, 245; at Chrystler's Farm, 250; at Chippawa, 255; engagements in which they fought, 4 715-16; their losses, 716; Cypress Hill massacre, 20 286; services during Rebellion of 1837, 4 716; in North-West Rebellion, 6 101-2, 7 599-600, 19 207 and n., 209, 211.

*Treaties and Cessions*: rights under Treaty of Paris and Proclamation of 1763, 4 523, 703-4; Treaty of Fort Stanwix, 3 69, 4 704, 709; problems arising from Treaty of Paris, 707-9; protest against repudiation of treaty rights through cessions to United States, 708; claim to be allies, not subjects, of British king, 708; refuse to abandon territory north of the Ohio, 3 147; break off negotiations with United States, 4 710; British diplomacy during dispute, 711-12; protected under Treaty of Glent and compensated for losses, 716; chief surrenders of lands in Upper Canada, with area surrendered, location, and consideration therefor, 718; Earl of Selkirk and price paid (1817), 5 345, 7 594; cession along shores of Lakes Huron and Superior and watershed of Hudson Bay (1850), 5 345-6; Manitoba (1871), 7 594-5; Lake of the Woods and dispute over its validity (1873), 595-6, 19 159; cession in Saskatchewan from Crees and Saulteaux (1874), 7 597, 19 159, 20 291; Lake Winnipeg (1875 and extensions 1908, 1909, 1910), 7 597, 19 159; Fort Pitt and Fort Carlton, 7 597, 19 159; treaty with Blackfoot Indians (1877), 7 597, 19 159, 20 291; use made of funds secured by cession, 7 604; Peace River Valley (1900), 598, 11 184; Albany River and James Bay (1905 and 1906), 7 598; Cree and Chipewyan cession in Northern Saskatchewan (1906), 598; conditions common to all the treaties, 598-9, 20 291; objections to cessions, 291; obligations discharged in no narrow spirit, 7 600.

*Reserves*: in New Brunswick, 13 190-1; Caughnawaga, 4 717; Abnakis of St Francis, 717; defects in title remedied by issue of location tickets, 5 343; abuses in management, 344; financial losses of Six Nations, 344; management taken over by Crown Lands department, 344-5; surrenders give place to formal treaties of cession, 345; protection from trespass in Upper Canada, 353; their value as tribal assets, 7 603-5; powers of alienation, 618-19; prevention of trespass, 619. *See above*, *Treaties and Cessions*.

*Population*: number under Sir William Johnson's administration, 4 700; in Lower Canada (1842), 5 332; at different periods



in Nova Scotia, 360; in New Brunswick (1839), 361; Prince Edward Island (1838), 361; in Canada (1911), 6 332, 11 316; general statistics showing numbers and wealth, 7 623-5; on the Plains (1870), 20 236; in the Yukon (1901), 7 610, 22 610; in Mackenzie River Valley, 649; of British Columbia coast, past and present, 21 287.

*Conditions*: decimated by smallpox (1700), 15 45; social and economic, 4 719-20; predisposition to tuberculosis, 7 615; 'prefer the bottle to the Gospel,' 11 129; demoralized through contact with whites, 122; primitive, on Mackenzie River, 4 674; in the Yukon, 7 610; demoralized by fur traders on Pacific coast, 21 53; disappearance of the buffalo and its results, 7 601-2; progress since Confederation, 605-6; remarks on their future, 622.

*See also under names of tribes.*

**Industrial Disputes Investigation Act** (1907).

Its provisions and operation, 9 265, 343.

**Industry.** Lake vessel, 10 486.

**Inflexible.** War vessel on Lake Champlain, 10 487.

**Inglis, Charles** (1734-1816). First Anglican bishop of Nova Scotia (1787-1816), 11 207; his visitation of Canada, 214-15; and founding of King's College, 13 241-2; favours admission of dissenters to King's, 262; introduces the Bishop Pippin apple, 14 655; sketch of, 13 241.

**Inglis, John** (1777-1850). Anglican bishop of Nova Scotia (1825-50), 11 207, 211.

**Inglis, John.** Editor of the *Evangelical Pioneer*, 11 366.

**Inglis, Sir John Eardley Wilmot** (1814-62). colonel of Rifle Brigade, and grandson of Bishop Charles Inglis. The defender of Lucknow, 13 241.

**Ingraham, Joseph.** Charts coast of Queen Charlotte Island, 21 39.

**Inkster, John.** First teacher in Presbyterian school at Kildonan, 20 425.

**Inland Lines** of steamships. Merged in Richelieu and Ontario Navigation Company (1912), 10 553.

**Innes, John R.** Black-and-white artist, 12 631.

**Institut Canadien.** *Year Book* of, condemned by Bishop Bourget (1868), 11 89.

**Insulter.** Ship employed in suppression of piracy, 13 220.

**Intendant.** Office of established (1665), 2 345; his powers and duties, 345-6; appointed president of council (1675), 348; zeal of holders of office for colony's well-being, 578-9; omnipresent in functions of government, 579.

**Intercolonial Railway.** Effect of Ashburton Treaty on Quebec and St Andrews scheme, 10 378; military and political advantages of Halifax and Quebec project, 378-80; surveys made and estimated cost, 6 29-30, 10 378; appeal for imperial aid and its refusal, 379-80; colonial offers of assistance, 380; scheme complicated by European and North American Railway, 381; Howe's campaign in England, 381-2; imperial

government's offer to aid trunk line, 382; provincial commitments, 382-3; conditions of construction and estimated cost per mile, 383; misunderstanding on imperial guarantee and its withdrawal, 383-4; rival routes, 6 30-1, 10 384, 418; interprovincial agreement on construction, 417; statistics of railway mileage and cost at Confederation, 417; imperial guarantee for, 417-18; a condition of Confederation, 418; Dominion aid to, 7 476, 481; a political, not a commercial undertaking, 10 418-19, 465; Dominion ownership of, 6 327, 10 419; mileage in 1876, and total cost of construction, 419; acquires other lines, 466; attitude of Maritime Provinces to criticism of, 466-7; effect of construction on postal development, 7 634-5, 641-2; aids in fostering interprovincial trade, 9 118; its commercial failure used as an argument against state ownership, 264.

**International.** Red River steamboat, 10 567, 20 287.

**International Bank.** Founded at Cayuga, 5 280; failure of (1859), 283.

**International Financial Association.** Assumes control of Hudson's Bay Company (1863), 8 930, 19 61.

**International Joint Commission** (1910). Its powers and status, 6 367, 9 219-20; membership and meetings of, 6 368.

**International Seal Conference.** Treaty arranged at Washington (1911), 8 747-8. *See* Bering Sea Dispute.

**International Typographical Union.** Convention held in Toronto (1881), 9 300; benefits of membership, 335-6.

**International Waterways Commission** (1903). Members of, 6 363, 364, 366; questions considered by, 364-6, 368-9, 8 838-9, 9 219; superseded by International Joint Commission (*q.v.*), 6 367-8.

**Interprovincial Conferences** (1887, 1901), 15 197-9, 212.

**Invermore.** Steamer of Reid-Newfoundland Company, 10 562.

**Inverness,** Eastern Townships. Copper ore deposits of, 16 583.

**Investigator.** Ship of Ross's Franklin search expedition (1848), 5 297; sails with McClure (1850), 301-2.

**Ionian.** Allan liner, 10 607.

**Ionic.** Lakes freighter, 10 555.

**Iphigenia.** Sailed by Meares under Portuguese flag, 21 33, 34, 36, 37; seized at Nootka, 42.

**Ireland.** Address of American Congress to people of (1776), 3 101.

**Irish Immigration.** MacNutt's settlements in Nova Scotia, 13 112-13; first immigrations to Quebec, 15 162; Colonel Wyndam's scheme (1839), 5 205, 207; typhus epidemic (1847), 11 96-7, 13 206; in New Brunswick (1819), 191; in the forties, 14 404-5; movement from south of Ireland to Peterborough, 17 84-7; Irish Catholic arrivals, 11 48.

**Iron.** Ores of Appalachian Region, 9 34; deposits of Laurentian Plateau, 42; fluctua-

- tions in production, 122, 185, 248. *Quebec*: mines of St Maurice, 2 511, 4 529, 589, 16 576-7; Batiscan, Kadnor, L'Islet, and Drummondville forges, 577; iron forges of Three Rivers and Drummondville districts, 577, 579; Bristol mines, 577-8; Hull deposits, 578; 'iron sands' of the Gulf, 578; operations at Baie St Paul, St Lawrence, 578-9; ore export, 578-9; industrially unimportant, 579-80. *Nova Scotia*: iron and steel production, 14 685-90; royalty, 475. *New Brunswick*: Nipisiguit River deposits, 690-1. *Ontario*: furnaces, 18 617-18, 633; Helen Mino in Michipicoten, 620; shipment of ores to and from United States, 9 125, 18 633; combined production and values of furnaces (1910), 634; smelting in 1910 compared with that of foreign origin, 634; statistics (1906-12), 634. *North-West Territories*, 22 659.
- Iron Duke.** First iron-hulled boat to run on St Lawrence, 10 559.
- Irondequoit Bay,** near Charlotte. La Salle encounters Senecas at, 1 90-1.
- Iroquois.** First so named, 1 45; Champlain aids in attacks on, 46, 52; co-operate with Dutch in fur trade, 46, 68; their incursions on the colony, 2 330, 331, 413, 457-8, 15 28, 30, 31, 35; terrorize other tribes and occupy beaver lands of Ontario, 1 68-9; destroy Huron mission, 2 405-8; make peace with the French (1667), 1 82, 15 35-6; divert western trade to English and Dutch, 2 472; renewal of troubles (1683), 353-4; failure of La Barre's expedition (1684), 351; chiefs seized by Denonville and their surrender demanded by Dongan, 355-6; a war of reprisals, 357-8; Frontenac's successes against, 358; fraternize with French and trade with British, 361, 370; French policy illustrated by negotiations preceding Treaty of Ryswick, 362; alarmed over British claims to sovereignty, 362; sign treaty of peace with French (1701), 362; British sovereignty over, recognized by Treaty of Utrecht, 365; French attempts to prevent assertion of British rights, 366-70; and construction of forts in their territory, 367, 368, 369, 371; policy maintenance of balance of power, 373; their distrust of the whites, 1 238; parley with Montcalm, 252; loyal during Revolutionary War, 17 42; canoes and their construction, 10 477-8. *See also* Cayugas; Indians; Mohawks; Oneidas; Onondagas; Senecas; Tuscaroras; Six Nations.
- Iroquois.** (1) Lakes freighter, 10 557. (2) Steamer on Vancouver-Tacoma route, 10 573.
- Irrigation.** Railway and land company enterprises in Alberta, 20 322-3, 591-2.
- Irvine, George (d. 1897).** Attorney-general of Quebec, 15 178 n.; member of Protestant Committee of Council of Public Instruction, 16 491.
- Irving, Sir Æmilius (1823-1913).** Moves protectionist amendment to budget of 1876, 6 80.
- Irving, Paulus Æmilius (1714-96),** colonel. Lieutenant-governor of Montreal (1763-64), 4 432; president and administrator of Quebec (1766), 3 35.
- Irving, Washington (1783-1859).** On the voyages and their services in Astor's expedition, 15 73-5.
- Irwin, Bennoni.** Portrait painter, 12 628.
- Irwin, Henry.** Anglican missionary in British Columbia, 11 234.
- Isbister, Alexander.** Witness before Parliamentary Committee of 1857, 21 125.
- Isis.** British frigate, arrives at Quebec (1776), 3 96.
- Island of St John.** *See* Prince Edward Island.
- Isle aux Coudres.** Sighted by Jacques Cartier, 1 35; Durell's fleet arrives at, 280.
- Isle-aux-Noix,** Lake Champlain. Defended by Bourlamaque (1759), 1 274; fortified post built by Americans at, 2 81.
- Isle Bacchus.** Name first given by Jacques Cartier to Island of Orleans, 1 35.
- Isle des Oiseaux (Funk Island).** Jacques Cartier at, 1 28, 34.
- Isle-Dieu, Abbé de P.** *See* La Rue, Pierre de.
- Isle Jésus.** Held by seminary of Quebec (1712), 2 553.
- Isle of Aix.** Hawke breaks up French fleet at, 1 222.
- Isle St Joseph (Christian Island).** Hurons take refuge at, 2 406.
- Isles aux Margaux (Bird Rocks).** Named by Jacques Cartier, 1 30.
- Italia.** Brig built at Lunenburg, 10 581.
- Italians.** Their qualities and defects as immigrants, 7 561-2; Black Hand societies, 562; value of their penal certificates, 562-3.
- Italy.** Provisional commercial arrangement with Canada concluded (1910), 9 238.
- Ives, William Bullock (1841-99).** Resigns from the Bowel ministry, 6 126.
- Izard, George (1777-1828),** American general. At battle of Châteauguay, 3 247, 249; at Fort Erie, 260; checked at Cook's Mills, 260.
- Jack, W. Brydone.** President of University of New Brunswick, 14 558.
- Jack.** Nova Scotia ship, surrenders near Sydney, 13 222; subsequent career of, 223-4.
- Jackson, Andrew (1767-1845),** president of United States. Defeats British expedition against New Orleans, 3 269; endeavours to promote reciprocal trade, 4 585-6; and award of King of the Netherlands, 8 811.
- Jackson, Charles Thomas (1805-80),** American geologist. And iron ore deposits of New Brunswick, 14 689.
- Jackson, John.** Associated in building the *Accommodation*, 10 494.
- Jackson, John.** Pioneer Congregationalist in Eastern Townships, 11 382.
- Jackson, John.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Jackson, William,** railway contractor. On imperial motives for construction in Canada, 10 405.

- Jackson, Lieut.-Colonel.** Staff officer during North-West Rebellion, 7 435.
- Jacob, Edwin.** President of King's College, Fredericton, 14 557.
- Jacobi, O. R.** (1812-1901). His work as an artist, 12 604.
- Jacobs, John J.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Jacquelines, Françoise Marie.** Wife of Charles de la Tour (*q.v.*).
- Jacques-Cartier.** French retreat to, after battle of the Plains, 1 307.
- Jacques-Cartier.** Sorel-Montreal steamer, 10 551.
- Jacques-Cartier Normal School.** Opened at Montreal, 16 429-30.
- Jacques-Cartier River.** Conditions necessary for successful salmon fishing in, 16 562.
- Jalobert, Mace.** Accompanies Cartier on his second voyage, 1 34, 40.
- Jamay, Denis** (*d.* 1625), Récollet. Arrives at Tadoussac (1615), 2 387; accompanies Champlain to Sault St Louis, 388; celebrates first mass in Quebec, 388, 390, 391.
- James I of Great Britain** (1566-1625). His colonial policy, 13 36; institutes Order of Barons of Nova Scotia, 36-7.
- James II** (1633-1701). Boundaries of grant in North America to, 8 792-3; and inauguration of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 162; second governor of Hudson's Bay Company, 169; proposed French purchase of colony of New York from, 2 350; agrees to Treaty of Neutrality with France, 489, 8 881; and Hudson's Bay Company claims, 883.
- James, David.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- James, Thomas** (*c.* 1593-*e.* 1635). His expedition to Hudson Bay (1631), 1 158.
- James Bay.** Explored by Henry Hudson, 1 152; and by Thomas Button, 156.
- James Carruthers.** Lakes freighter, described, 10 537.
- James William.** Schooner built at Pictou, 10 582.
- Jameson, Anna Brownell** (1794-1860). Her *Winter Studies and Summer Rambles*, 12 514-15.
- Jameson, Sir Leander Starr, Bart.** (*b.* 1853). His attitude to free trade, 9 212.
- Jameson, Robert Simpson.** Superintendent of Education for United Canada, 18 301-2, 16 419.
- Jamette, Lieutenant.** Slain at Fort Michilimackinac, 3 64.
- Jamieson, A. T.** Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180.
- Jamieson, Robert.** First Presbyterian missionary in British Columbia, 11 284; opens first public school in New Westminster, 22 411-12.
- Jamot, Jean François** (1828-86). Vicar-apostolic of Northern Ontario (1874-82), 11 56.
- Jane.** Lake Ontario vessel, 10 494.
- Jansenism.** Spread of, in New France (1729), 2 432.
- Janson, bishop of Nancy.** See Forbin-Janson.
- Japanese.** Immigration into Canada, 7 568-9. In British Columbia: influx from 1896, 21 265; number in province (1901), 265; agitation for prohibition, 265-6; limitation of, 267; influx into salmon-fishing industry, 22 459; develop fish-trawling, 461; forbidden employment on timber lands and in mainland coast fisheries, 372; protests against restriction by Japanese government, 372. See *The Oriental Question*, 21 250-73.
- Jaques, Tracy and Co.** Owners of freight-passenger line, 10 541.
- Jarvis, Frederick Star** (*d.* 1852), lieutenant. At the battle of Quoonston Heights, 3 233.
- Jarvis, J. B.** Surveyor for Caughnawaga Canal, 10 535.
- Jarvis, Samuel.** A grantee of township of Bristol, 17 44.
- Jarvis, Samuel Peters** (*d.* 1857). Superintendent of Indian Affairs for Upper Canada, 5 355.
- Jaseur, H.M.S.** Warning given by its commander to American fishermen gives rise to diplomatic incident, 8 683.
- Jasper House.** Described by Milton and Cheadle, 5 326-7.
- Jautard, Valentin.** Contributes to *La Gazette littéraire*, 12 437.
- Java.** British ship captured by American frigate, 3 216.
- Jay, John** (1745-1829), American statesman and jurist. Excites feeling against Scottish Catholic settlers of Mohawk River, 11 27; negotiates Treaty of Versailles, 3 116, 8 752, 753, 797; advises the garrisoning of Moose Island, 770; on the Mitchell map, 761; on identity of the St Croix, 761; advocates neutrality in war between France and Great Britain, 3 147; arranges outstanding differences with Great Britain, 149, 150. See also *Jay's Treaty*.
- Jay, Peter A.** Owner of the Jay map, 8 822.
- Jay, William.** Communicates discovery of the Jay map, 8 822.
- Jay's Treaty** (1794). Trading provisions of, 4 546-7; leads to development of Canadian trade, 552; delimitation of boundaries under, 3 150-1, 8 758.
- Jean.** Brig commanded by Alexander Allan, 10 602.
- Jebb, Sir Joshua** (1793-1863). On proposed water route between Kingston and Ottawa, 10 518.
- Jefferson, Thomas** (1743-1826), American secretary of state (1789-93), president (1800-9). His hostility to Great Britain, 3 147; and proposed treaty of 1806, 8 841; his political object in planning Lewis and Clark Expedition, 21 54-5; neglects the navy, 3 197-8; on Canada as an easy conquest, 201.
- Jefferys, Charles William** (*b.* 1869). Painter and black-and-white artist, 12 624, 631.
- Jeffrey, John.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Jeffrey, Thomas N.** Administrator of Nova Scotia (1832-34), 13 282.
- Jeffry, Jas.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 15 134.



- Jelly, David Finlay** (*d.* 1847). Member of North-West Council, 19 220; and of first Territorial assembly, 223, 227, 229.
- Jemsetgee Cursetjee**. Ship built by the Salters, 10 584.
- Jenkins, James, John, and William**. Ship-builders in Nova Scotia, 10 581.
- Jenkins, Lieutenant**. Taken prisoner at Fort Ouatanon, 3 63.
- Jenkinson, G.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 *n.*
- Jérémie**. Surrenders Fort Nelson, 1 190.
- Jersey**. War vessel on Lake Champlain, 10 487.
- Jervis, John**, afterwards Earl of St Vincent (1735-1823). Wolfe's will placed in his hands, 1 296.
- Jessop, John** (1829-1901). One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 *n.*; superintendent of Education, 22 424; and a central boarding school, 426-8; and a provincial university, 436; resignation of, 430; sketch of, 424-5.
- Jessup, Ebenezer** (1739-1818). Colonel of King's Loyal Americans, 17 22; settles township No. 2 in Upper Canada, 25; signs loyalist petition (1785), 35.
- Jessup, Edw.** (1735-1816). In charge of necessitous loyalists at Montreal, 15 145; assists in settling his disbanded loyalists, 17 24; signs loyalist petition (1785), 35.
- Jessup, American general**. Recommends erection of forts at mouth of the Columbia, 8 861.
- Jesuit College, Quebec**. History of the institution, 16 361-6; course of instruction, 367-71; literary and dramatic representations in, forbidden by Saint-Vallier, 371-2; closing of, 399; petitions for reopening of, 401-2.
- Jesuit Estates**. Vested in the crown after suppression of the order in Canada, 11 21-2, 15 195; petitions for return of property, 196; their administration, 16 408; appropriated for provincial education, 421, 429; pass at Confederation to Province of Quebec, 6 106; act passed by Mercier government in settlement of claims to (1888), 107, 15 196; the Pope as arbiter, 6 107; agitation in Ontario and motion for disallowance, 107, 15 197, 17 170; claimants to, 6 107; summary of settlement, 11 22, 106.
- Jesuits**. Their mission at Port Royal (1611-13), 2 383-6; hostility of Poutrincourt to, 383; linguistic difficulties encountered by, 384-5; their mission to Micmacs, 385; on Mount Desert Island, 386; raided by Samuel Argall, 386; their reception at Quebec (1625), 2 397-8; granted fief of Notre Dame des Anges (1626), 398, 536, 16 508; oppose Montmorency Company, 2 398-9; missionaries captured by Kirke, 401; return after retrocession of colony, 403; account of the Huron mission, 404-7; assume religious obligations of One Hundred Associates, 325; educational activities of, 16 329-30, 384-5, 432, 435, 20 421 (*see* Jesuit College); effect of publication of the *Relations*, 15 28-9; 32; invite co-operation of sisterhoods, 2 410; suspension of penal law of Massachusetts against, 332-3; their relations with Laval, 335, 418; oppose liquor traffic, 336; seigniories of, 554, 556, 557; extent of seigniories at close of French régime, 565; and Huguenots of New France, 11 253-4; strained relations with canons of Quebec, 2 432; Caughnawaga reserve withdrawn from their control, 4 717; forbidden to recruit their ranks abroad, 16 399; expelled from Louisiana, 11 15; expelled from France, 15 195; suppression of the order (1773), 11 21, 15 195 and *n.*; order re-established, 196; return to Canada (1842), 196; Parkman on their heroism and devotion, 194. *See* Jesuit Estates.
- Jesus, Daughters of**, 11 81.
- Jésus-Marie, Sisters of**, 11 101.
- Jetté, Sir Louis Amable** (*b.* 1836), chief justice of Court of King's Bench. Reports on Baio des Chaleurs Railway Scandal, 15 203-4; member of Alaska Boundary Commission, 6 146, 8 938; dissents and refuses to sign award, 6 146, 8 939, 950.
- Jewitt, John R.**, armoureur of the *Boston*. Held as a slave by Maquinna, 21 53; method adopted to secure his release, 53-4.
- Jews**. Immigration of, 7 571-2; attempts at land settlement by, 571; rapid increase in, 571; as factors in 'sweating,' 571.
- J. H. Plummer**. Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Jogues, Isaac** (1607-46). Jesuit. His labours and martyrdom, 2 407, 15 31, 89.
- Johanssen, George**. First to employ hydraulic plant at Klondike, 22 630.
- John Bull**. St Lawrence steamboat, burned in 1838, 10 495.
- John By**. Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 499.
- John Keane**. Ship which transported first cargo of grain from Lake Michigan to Buffalo, 10 502.
- John Molson**. St Lawrence steamboat, 10 495.
- John Munn**. Steamboat on Montreal-Quebec route, 10 541.
- Johns, J.**, lieutenant, King's Rangers. Assists in surveys for loyalist settlements on St Lawrence, 17 23.
- Johnson, Alexander Smith** (1817-78). American commissioner on compensation claims in Oregon, 8 876.
- Johnson, Bill**. Sets fire to the *Sir Robert Peel*, 4 393.
- Johnson, E. Pauline** (1862-1913). Her volumes of verse, 12 587.
- Johnson, Sir Francis Goodschall** (*d.* 1894). Member of council of Rupert's Land, 19 196; administrator of Manitoba, 200.
- Johnson, Guy** (1740-88). Superintendent of Indian Affairs, 4 705; his influence with the tribes, 706, 17 42; details Indian exploits in 1780, 4 707; suspension of, 722; signs loyalist petition (1785), 3 123, 17 35.
- Johuson, James**. Member of first permanent presbytery in Canada, 11 259.
- Johnson, Sir John, Bart.** (1742-1830). At surrender of Montreal, 15 146; his influence with the Indians, 17 42; escapes with his following from the Mohawk valley, 4 706, 17 21-2;

- forms King's Royal Regiment of New York, 17, 22; superintendent-general of Indian department, 4 722; assists in settling his disbanded loyalists, 17 24; signs loyalist petition (1785), 15 147, 17 30; compensation for losses received by, 28; sketch of, 21.
- Johnson, John.** Surveys north of source of St Croix, 8 786.
- Johnson, John M.** (1818-68). Confederation delegate from New Brunswick, 14 411.
- Johnson, Reverdy** (1796-1876). Negotiates unratified convention with Great Britain, 8 874.
- Johnson, Sir William, Bart.** (1715-74). Agent for Indian Affairs, 4 698; his alliance with Molly Brant, 1 235; secures alliance with Iroquois, 2 503; his success at Lake George (1755), 1 242-4; captures Fort Niagara, 273; on French support of Indian risings, 3 54, 55; holds Indian council at Niagara, 68; and control of Indian trade, 4 525-6; enunciates British policy, 698-9; his influence over the Six Nations, 700-1, 704; forms Scottish Catholic settlement on Mohawk River, 11 26; death of, 4 705.
- Johnson, Captain.** Reports withdrawal to Canada of Acadians of St John's Island, 13 326.
- Johnson - Clarendon Treaty.** Rejected by United States Senate, 6 46.
- Johnston, James.** Signs presentment of grand jury of Quebec (1764), 15 128; his standing, 134.
- Johnston, Professor J. F. W.,** Edinburgh. Visits New Brunswick, 14 664; present at Kingston agricultural exhibition (1849), 18 563.
- Johnston, Joseph.** Presbyterian minister ordained at Cornwall (1818), 11 266, 267.
- Johnston, William.** First rector of Ontario School of Agriculture, 18 572.
- Johnstone, E. F. B.** Vice-president of exhibitions of Toronto Art Museum, 12 636.
- Johnstone, George.** President and commander-in-chief in New Brunswick (1808-9), 13 184.
- Johnstone, James William** (1793-1873). A Baptist leader, 11 356, 12 288; conservative leader defeated on responsible government, 293, 14 449; opposes Howe's railway policy, 13 294; recovers Nova Scotia's ownership of its coal-mines, 14 394; raised to the bench, 13 296; death of, 14 389.
- Jolbert, Pierre de.** See Marson.
- Joint High Commission** (1898-99). Appointed to settle outstanding questions with United States, 6 134-5; its composition, 135, 9 169; failure of negotiations, 6 136-7, 9 170.
- Joli.** French warship engaged in reduction of Fort Nelson (1694), 1 183.
- Joliette, Barthélemy** (1789-1850). Founds a secondary school at Joliette, 16 423.
- Jolliet, Louis** (1645-1700). Student at Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 363; engages in disputation, 371; sent by Talon to examine copper-mine on Lake Superior, 1 83-4; the return journey, 84, 94; discovers and explores the Mississippi, 104 and *n.*; hydrographer at Quebec, 16 375.
- Joly de Lotbinière, Sir Henri Gustave** (1829-1908). Premier of Quebec (1878-79), 6 76, 15 184; his struggle to carry on administration, 188; resignation of, 188-9; chairman of committee on Forestry, 7 666; his creation of timber reserves, 16 547-8; controller of Inland Revenue, 6 131; lieutenant-governor of British Columbia, 21 226, 237.
- Jolys, J. M. A.** Parish priest of St Pierre, Man., 11 165.
- Jonas.** Ship in which Poutrincourt sailed for Port Royal, 13 29.
- Joncaire, Chabert de** (*d.* 1774). French officer at Venango. Reveals French designs on the Ohio to Washington, 1 236.
- Joncaire, Louis Thomas de** (1670-1740), French agent among the Iroquois. Receives 'presents' from Indians, 2 493 *n.*
- Jones, Alice.** Her novels, 12 565.
- Jones, Augustus.** Surveys township of Waterloo, 17 49.
- Jones, Cecil C.** Chancellor of University of New Brunswick, 14 558; member of university site commission of British Columbia, 22 439.
- Jones, David T.** Anglican clergyman at Red River, 11 227; adapts the service to needs of Presbyterian settlers, 20 424.
- Jones, Fawson.** Captain of Halifax privateer *Revenge*, 13 224.
- Jones, James.** Vicar-general at Halifax (1785), 11 32; his complaints, 43.
- Jones, John.** Signs loyalist petition (1787), 17 39.
- Jones, John Paul** (1747-92). Founder of United States Navy, 3 75.
- Jones, Marshall.** A grantee of township of Hamilton, 17 44.
- Jones, Peter** (1802-56). His work among the Mississagas, 5 331-2.
- Jones, T. C.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 *n.*
- Jones, William.** Superintendent of Indian Affairs in Upper Canada, 5 355.
- Jonois, Father.** Befriends the English at Michilimackinac, 3 63.
- Jonquest, Étienne.** His marriage to Anne Hébert (1617), 2 393.
- Jouaneaux.** Labourer in the hospital at Montreal, 2 414.
- Joubert, Jos.** Director of seminary at St Boniface, 11 194.
- Joyer, René Pierre** (1764-1847). French priest serving in Maritime Provinces, 11 42.
- Juan de Fuca, Strait of.** Discovered by Captain Barkley, 21 32; explorations of, 36, 37, 38.
- Judaism.** Its history in Canada, 11 386-8.
- Judicial Systems.** Special Articles: *Civil Code and Judicial System of Quebec*, 15 253-84; of Ontario, 18 513-48; of Prairie Provinces, 20 365-91; of British Columbia, 22 387-97. Courts and their constitution under Treaty of Paris and Quebec Act, 3 31, 4 436-8; provisions of Quebec Act, 18 514; abuse of power by magistrates, 3 36-7; a conflict of interpretation on introduction of English law, 38-9; and of jurisdiction, 4 437; controversy on manner of conducting trials

in Court of Common Pleas, 438; trial by jury in commercial cases established (1785), 3 120; opposition of French Canadians to imposition of English laws, 126.

*Under Constitutional Act*, 151, 175; provisions of Judicature Act (1794), 4 455-7; organization of Upper Canada, 457-9; courts of appeal, 459-60, 18 521-2; Judicature Acts of 1803 and 1818, 8 895; reconstitution of courts of Lower Canada after Rebellion, 4 460; relations of judiciary to other branches of government, 461-3; judges made independent of the crown and debarred from executive or legislative functions, 5 157-8; development in the two provinces, 158-60.

*Confederation*: provisions of British North America Act, 161, 6 214 and *n.*; divorce procedure, 284 and *n.* Supreme Court of Canada: established (1875), 71; points of attack against the creation, 71-2; value of precedents in its decisions, 15 273-4; its appellate jurisdiction, 279-80; and references by governor-general in council, 280-1; and validity of provincial acts, 281-2; appeals from, 282-3. Judicial Committee of the Privy Council: its composition, 282; Court of Appeal for interpretation of the constitution, 5 161; appeals to, and method of procedure, 15 282-4. Decisions: on Ontario boundary dispute, 6 95; on ownership of lands, timber, and minerals within extended boundaries of Ontario, 96; on validity of Canada Temperance Act and of the Crooks Act, 97; on McCarthy Act, 98; on grant of Indian reserves under treaty of 1873, 7 596. See also *Federal Constitution under Government*.

*Quebec*: Civil Code established, 15 174; constitution of courts, 174-5; only province in which English law does not prevail, 254; criminal law uniform with other provinces and with law of England, 254-5; public law governed by public law of England, 255; derivation and history of Civil Code, 256-8; sources of Code of Civil Procedure, 256; Custom of Paris and its application to New France, 256-7; validity of ordinances of France in Canada, 257-8; subjects transferred from provincial to federal control, 255, 267-9; its alteration under change of sovereignty, 258-64; distinction between public and private law, 264; commercial law, 264-7; difficulty in distribution of legislative powers, 269-70; differs from English law on authority of judicial decisions, 271-4; Circuit Court, 274-5; Superior Court, 275-6; jury trial, 276-7; Court of Review, 277-8; Court of King's Bench, 278.

*Maritime Provinces. Nova Scotia*: justice dispensed by first governors, 13 76-8; Cornwallis's commission (1749), 14 439-40; functions exercised by governor and council, 13 85, 86; regular courts established, 87, 14 466, 467; English criminal code adopted, 13 106; establishment of circuit courts, 120; limits of application of English statute law, 14 464-5; provincial jurisprudence, 465-6;

law of succession, 466; jurisdiction in controversies between Dominion and province, 474-5; Supreme Court: its history and constitution, 467; acceptance of fees by judges, 467; jurisdiction and sittings, 468-9; appeals from, 470; Appeal Court, 469; Equity Jurisdiction (Chancery), 469-70; Court for Divorce and Matrimonial Causes, 470-1; Inferior Court of Common Pleas established (1752), 471; abolished (1841), 471; County Courts, 471-3; Probate Court, 473; Municipal Courts, 473-4; Justices' Courts, 474; powers of justices and stipendiary magistrates, 474.

*New Brunswick*: provincial jurisprudence, 488-9; Equity Jurisdiction, 489; Supreme Court, 489-91; Court of Divorce and Matrimonial Causes, 491; County Courts, 491; Courts of Probate, 491.

*Prince Edward Island*: Supreme Court of Judicature, 14 502-3; provincial jurisprudence, 504; Court of Chancery, 504-5; County Courts, 505; Surrogate and Probate Court, 506; Stipendiary Courts, 506.

*Ontario*: Carleton's instructions, 18 514-518; division of province, first court set up, 518-20; trial by jury introduced (1785), 520, 523; amendment of court procedure, 520; creation of four new districts and their first judges, 521; law of England applied to property and civil rights, 523; criminal law of England law of province, 525; punishments for felony, 525; provision for interim appointments, 526; law of wager abolished (1837), 528; Common Law Procedure Act (1856), 529-30; Law Reform Act (1868), 530; act of 1873, 530-1; Judicature Act (1881), 532-4; sittings of courts and development of organization, 534-9; limitation in number of appeals, 537-8; Supreme Court reconstituted, 538-9. Court of Common Pleas, 519-20, 523, 529; merged in Supreme Court of Judicature, 532. Court of King's Bench, 518, 523-4, 525, 526-7, 528, 529; its judges rendered independent of the crown, 526; merged in Supreme Court of Judicature, 532. Court of Appeal, 519-20, 524, 529, 531; merged in Supreme Court of Judicature, 532. Court of Probate established (1793), 523. Surrogate Courts, 523, 545-6. County Courts, 525, 530, 540-2. Court of Chancery, 527-8, 528-9, 530; merged in Supreme Court of Judicature, 532. District Courts, 525; Division Courts, 542-5; Exchequer Division of High Court of Justice created, 537; Law Society of Upper Canada, 546-8.

*Prairie Provinces*: Judicial Systems, 20 365-91. *Manitoba*: General history of judicial system, 365-74; grand jury and its functions, 333; Supreme Court, 374; Court of King's Bench, 375-6; Court of Appeal, 376-7; County Courts, 377-80; Surrogate Courts, 380-1; Minor Courts, 381. Organization of courts in North-West Territories, 19 149-50, 20 381-7. Courts of Saskatchewan, 387-90; and of Alberta, 390-1.

*British Columbia*: Canadian jurisdiction



- through influence of North-West Company, 22 387-8; under Hudson's Bay Company, 349-50, 388; first organization of courts in Vancouver Island, 21 118, 22 388-9; justices of peace nominated, 350-1; Supreme Court of Civil Justice created, 390; union with courts of Vancouver Island, 391; Supreme Court, 392-6; conflict with legislature, 393; early organization of inferior courts, 393-4; powers of Law Society of British Columbia, 394-5; jury system, 395; Court of Appeal, 395-6; County and Minor Courts, 397.
- See* Seignourial System.
- Juet, Robert.** Mutineer of the *Discovery*, 1 152; fate of, 156.
- Julia Palmer.** Lake Superior steamboat, 10 543.
- Julien, Henri** (1846-1908). Illustrator and etcher, 12 608, 631.
- Julius.** Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Jumonville, Joseph Villiers, Sieur de** (1718-54). Death of, 1 237.
- Junceria.** Obtains consent to teach school at Charlesbourg (1727), 16 350.
- Juneau, F. E.** One of founders of a teachers' association in Quebec, 16 426.
- Juneau, Salomon** (d. 1856). Pioneer settler of Milwaukee, 15 77.
- Juneau, Alaska.** Incentive to prospectors through gold discoveries at, 22 606.
- Jury, Grand.** of Quebec. *See* Quebec.
- Kaien Island** (Prince Rupert). Land grant at to Grand Trunk Pacific Railway, 21 231.
- Kaine, John Charles** (b. 1854). Minister without portfolio in Quebec government, 15 213 n.
- Kalm, Peter** (1715-79), Swedish naturalist. On agricultural conditions in New France, 2 580-1; on Quebec's social and intellectual eminence, 12 437-8; on manners of the women, 15 95; and Dollier de Casson's planning of Montreal, 300; on education in the colony, 16 333, 384; on proximity of church and school, 360; his naïve remarks on iron works of St Maurice, 577.
- Kaloolah.** Lake Huron steamboat, 10 543.
- Kaministiquia River,** or River of the Assiniboines. Dulhut's trading-post at mouth of, 1 105; second post constructed, 106; La Vérendrye winters at, 119.
- Kandoucho.** Brébeuf and Chaumenot at, 1 65.
- Kane, Paul** (1810-71), Canadian artist. His transcontinental journey (1846-47), 5 320-4, 21 89; encounters great herds of buffalo, 5 323; his *Wanderings of an Artist*, 12 516-17; sketch of, 602.
- Karrer.** Swiss regiment of, at Louisbourg, 1 207.
- Kaslo.** Kootenay Lake steamboat, 10 570.
- Kaslo and Slocan Railway,** 22 365.
- Kasson, John Adam.** American member of Joint High Commission, 6 135.
- Kawartha Lakes.** Navigation on, 10 565.
- Kaye's Island.** Discovered by Captain Cook, 21 28 and n.
- Kazan River.** Its course and total length, 22 642.
- Kean, Charles John** (1811-68), English actor. Plays in Montreal (1833), 12 655.
- Kean, Edmund** (1787-1833). Performs at Theatre Royal, Montreal (1826), 12 655.
- Keary, William Holland** (b. 1857). Describes first fall show at New Westminster (1867), 22 538.
- Keating, J. W.** Superintendent of Indian Affairs in Upper Canada, 5 355.
- Keefer, Thomas Coltrin** (1821-1915). Prepares Canadian statistics (1850), 5 238; plans Montreal water undertaking, 15 310; and administration of Municipal Loan Fund, 18 449-50.
- Keewatin.** C.P.R. steamer of upper lakes fleet, 10 556.
- Kellett, Sir Henry** (1806-75). Captain of survey ship *Herald*, 21 88; commands a Franklin search expedition (1848), 5 297.
- Kellogg, H. E.** American commissioner on fisheries compensation, 6 69, 8 695.
- Kellsey, Henry.** Authenticity of his journal, 1 193; exploring journey of (1691), 193-4; at defence of Port Nelson, 183; governor of Churchill, 194; leads expeditions in search of North-West Passage, 196.
- Kemble, Stephen** (1740-1822). Promotes land settlement on the St John, 13 129.
- Kempt, Sir James** (1764-1854), lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia (1820-28), administrator of Lower Canada (1828-30). His career as a soldier, 13 268-9; encourages road construction, 269; develops mail service in Cape Breton, 5 375; and Indian settlement, 333; and the 'objectionable principles' of Wesleyan missionaries from United States, 349; his conciliatory policy, 3 308-9, 4 472; resignation of, 3 310.
- Kendrick, John** (d. 1793), captain of the *Columbia*. Winters on north-west coast, 21 37; exchanges his ship for the *Lady Washington*, 38; asserts that he circumnavigated Vancouver Island in 1789, 38.
- Kenmount.** Lakes freighter, 10 556.
- Kennedy, Sir Arthur Edward** (1810-83), governor of Vancouver Island (1864-66). In favour of union with British Columbia, 21 166, 170; his ability, 169-70.
- Kennedy, John.** Justice of peace of Vancouver Island, 21 87.
- Kennedy, John F.** Member of first legislative assembly of Vancouver Island, 21 112, 124.
- Kennedy, William.** Appointed to investigate municipal institutions in Quebec, 4 396.
- Kennedy, William.** Winters at Batty Bay and discovers Bellot Strait, 5 303.
- Kennedy, William Nassau** (1839-85). Member of provisional council of North-West, 19 198.
- Kennedy Brothers.** Publishers of *Daily Columbia*, New Westminster, charged with breach of privilege, 21 217-18.
- Kenny, Sir Edward** (1800-91), receiver-general (1867-69), 6 22, 7 480, 514.
- Kenora.** *See* Rat Portage.
- Kenora.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.

- Kent and Strathern, Edward Augustus, Duke of** (1767-1820). His residence in Halifax, 13 249; visits St John, 177; opposes election of Bishop Plossis, 11 37-8; interested in road development, 13 179; supports Talbot's application for a grant in Upper Canada, 17 60.
- Kent, George.** Pioneer settler in township of Otonabee, 17 78.
- Kent.** Lake Erie steamboat, 10 501.
- Kenté (Cayuga village), 1** 83; Sulpician mission at, 85, 86.
- Keohan, W. M.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Ker, R.** Prize-winner at agricultural fair, New Westminster (1867), 22 538.
- Kérangué, de.** Missionary priest at St Boniface, 11 149.
- Kerby, George W. (b. 1860).** Principal of Methodist College at Calgary, 11 337.
- Kérouack, A.** Publishes journal of agriculture at St Hyacinthe, 16 524.
- Kerr, Estelle M.** Artist, 12 627.
- Kerr, William Johnson.** Commands Indians at battle of Beaver Dam, 3 243.
- Ketchum, H. G. G.** Proposes construction of Chignecto Ship Railway, 10 532.
- Kettle Falls, Columbia River,** 4 668.
- Keveny, Owen (d. 1816).** Leader of Selkirk expedition to Red River of 1812, 19 23; arrested on a North-West warrant and murdered, 39.
- Kidd, Adam (1802-31).** His poems, 12 568.
- Kilborn, Omar Leslie (b. 1867).** Methodist missionary to West China, 11 325.
- Kildonan.** First Presbyterian school in Red River Colony established at (1849), 20 426.
- Killaly, H. H.** Opposes continuance of Trent Canal scheme, 10 521.
- Killam, Albert Clements (1849-1908),** chief justice of Manitoba (1899-1903). On jurisdiction in Manitoba, 20 372-3; chief railway commissioner, 6 150; his work, 10 471.
- Killian, Doran, Fenian leader.** Offers assistance to New Brunswick in resisting Confederation, 14 416.
- Kimberley, John Wodehouse (1826-1902),** first Earl, colonial secretary (1880-82). His suggested settlement of Vancouver Island railway dispute, 21 205; Sir John Macdonald's characterization of, 9 174.
- King, E. H.** President of Bank of Montreal, 5 286; favours adoption of American banking system, 10 627-8; retirement of, 630.
- King, George Edwin (d. 1901),** premier of New Brunswick (1872-78). Attorney-general, 14 418; his School Act of 1871, 420, 553; passes Municipalities Act (1877), 424.
- King, James (1750-84).** Assumes command of the *Discovery* after death of Captain Cook, 21 29.
- King, John (d. 1899).** Principal of Manitoba College, 11 292, 294, 20 426.
- King, Rufus (1755-1827),** United States minister in London. Negotiates on St Croix boundary, 8 762; concludes King-Hawkesbury Convention, 770-1, 783.
- King, William Colsel.** Anglican missionary in Nova Scotia (1797), 11 205.
- King, William Frederick (1854-1916).** Member of International Waterways Commission, 6 363, 366, 8 838; boundary commissioner, 778, 779, 839, 878, 933.
- King, William Lyon Mackenzie (b. 1874).** Minister of Labour, 6 160, 161, 352; and Industrial Disputes Investigation Act, 9 265.
- King George.** North Pacific coast trader, 21 31.
- King William Land.** Explored by James Clark Ross, 4 686; Franklin relics discovered in, 5 305.
- King William's War.** Its progress and results, 13 56-8.
- Kingdon, Hollingworth Tully (1835-1908).** Anglican bishop of Fredericton, 11 212.
- King-Hawkesbury Convention.** Boundary proposed under, 8 771; fifth article of, excluded by United States, 839-40; refused ratification, 771, 840.
- King's American Dragoons.** Located on the St John, 13 149.
- King's American Regiment of Foot.** Located on the St John, 13 149.
- King's College (New Brunswick).** Founded at Fredericton as 'The College of New Brunswick' (1800), 11 240; its provincial grant and endowment, 14 546; charter granted (1829), 557; its history, 557; becomes University of New Brunswick (1859), 557-8.
- King's College (Nova Scotia).** Opened (1788), 11 240; history of the institution, 240, 14 515-16; receives provincial and imperial grants, 13 242, 14 515; university powers conferred on, 13 242; oldest university in British dominions overseas, 242; first place of meeting, 242; opposition of Scottish immigrants to state support for, 261-2; its test against Romanists and 'dissenters,' 262, 14 515; conflict between assembly and council on grant to, 516; imperial grants withdrawn, 516.
- King's College (Upper Canada).** Its constitution, 18 352-3; charter granted, 354; fight over its charter, 3 340-1, 18 356-7; its improvident financing, 362-3; its amended charter (1837), 363; opened (1843), 11 224, 18 363; first professors of, 364; secularized (1849), 11 225. *See also* Toronto, University of; Trinity College.
- King's County Agricultural Society.** Founded (1789), 14 649.
- King's Loyal Americans.** Settled in Upper Canada, 17 22; and on the St John, 13 149.
- King's New Brunswick Regiment.** Raised for garrison duty in province, 13 176; disbanded, 177; serves in other provinces, 180; its winter march on snow-shoes to Quebec, 186-7; serves in War of 1812, 3 209.
- King's Rangers.** Guard of, punished for maltreatment of American prisoners, 13 237; settle in Upper Canada, 17 22, 25.
- King's Royal Regiment of New York (Royal Greens or Royal Yorkers).** Formed from refugee loyalists at Chambly and Montreal,

- 17 17; townships in Upper Canada settled by, 25, 65; mode of determining locations, 25.
- Kingsford, William** (1819-98). His *History of Canada* and other literary work, 12 499-500.
- Kingston**. Schools founded at, 18 278, 351; constitution of first executive council of Upper Canada at, 3 173; unsuitable as an arsenal, 175; St George's Church completed, 11 222; Cartwright's plan of incorporation, 13 421; market established at, 421; act for police regulation passed, 422; agitations for incorporation, 422, 424; bill introducing elective principle in its municipal government passed by assembly, 424; population (1830), 558; incorporated, 425; meeting-place of first Union parliament, 5 17; Royal Military College founded at (1876), 7 425-6, 18 401. *See also* Cataragui; Fort Frontenac.
- Kingston**. (1) Lake Ontario war vessel, 10 494. (2) Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 499. (3) Canadian Navigation Company's steamboat, 10 539. (4) Steamboat on Thousand Islands route, 10 552.
- Kingston and Toronto Railway**, 10 394; charter repealed in favour of Grand Trunk, 397.
- Kingston Packet**. Lake Ontario schooner, 10 493.
- Kinsale**. British warship, 1 211.
- Kipling, Rudyard** (b. 1865). His poem 'Our Lady of the Snows,' 14 396.
- Kirby, Archdeacon**. Anglican missionary in Alberta, 20 478.
- Kirby, William** (1817-1906), author of *The Golden Dog*. His life and literary works, 12 546-8.
- Kirk, James**. One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Kirke, Sir David** (1596-c. 1655). His expedition against Quebec, 2 324, 400-1; French Huguenots among his sailors, 11 254; sketch of, 2 400.
- Kirke, Sir John**. Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166, 171; Radisson's father-in-law, 171.
- Kirke, Sir Lewis** (b. 1599), brother of Sir David Kirke. Takes part in expeditions against Quebec, 2 401, 11 254.
- Kirke, Thomas** (b. 1603), brother of Sir David Kirke. Engaged in expeditions against Quebec, 2 401, 11 254.
- Kirkland, F. S.** His alleged connection with Ontario 'Bribery Plot,' 17 167.
- Kirkland, Samuel** (1744-1808). Intrigues with Indians on behalf of revolting colonists, 3 101, 4 705.
- Kirkland, T.** Assistant in Toronto Normal School, 18 324.
- Kirkpatrick, Sir George Airey** (1841-99). Lieutenant-governor of Ontario (1892-97), 17 178, 190 n.
- Kirouac, Léon**. President of teachers' association of Montreal, 16 426.
- Kitchener, Horatio Herbert, Earl** (1850-1916). Favours universal service for Australia and New Zealand, 7 465.
- Kittson, Norman W.** His services in railway extension, 19 111.
- Kleczkowski, M.** His speech at Port Royal Torcentenary, 13 65-6.
- Klondike**. The gold rush to, 22 606-7; chief gold-producing creeks in, 631.
- Klondike Mines Railway**, 22 603.
- Knapp, Martin Augustine** (b. 1843). Member of International Traffic Rates Commission, 9 220.
- Knight, James** (d. 1719). Governor of Fort Albany, 1 183; takes possession of Fort Nelson, 190; perishes in expedition to far north in search of gold, 194; relics of, discovered, 195-6.
- Knights of Labour**. Foundation, organization, policy, and growth, 9 304-5; their success in Canada, 305-6; first assembly in Canada, 300; special legislative committee appointed, 303; their quarrel with American Federation of Labour, 306-7; preponderating strength, and decline, in Canada, 308; expelled from Canadian Labour Congress, 308-9; decay abroad, 310; struggle with the Provincial Workmen's Association of Nova Scotia, 313.
- Knowles, Sir Charles, Bart.** (d. 1777), governor of Louisbourg (1746-47). His treatment of the Acadians, 13 323; endorses Egmont's memorial, 341.
- Knowles, Charles**. Organizes Baptist association in New Brunswick, 14 404.
- Knowles, Elizabeth Annie McGillivray** (b. 1866). Artist, 12 627.
- Knowles, Farquhar McGillivray Strachan Stewart** (b. 1860). Figure and landscape painter, 12 623.
- Knowles, Robert Edward** (b. 1868). His romances, 12 563-4.
- Knox, General**. American representative on St Croix River Commission, 8 758.
- Knox College**. Presbyterian theological college established by Free Church of Scotland (1844), 11 276, 18 367; accepts university federation, 393.
- Knyphausen's Hessian Regiment**. Driven by stress of weather into Charlottetown, 13 354; soldiers of settle in St John's Island, 354.
- Kokanee**. Kootenay Lake steamboat, 10 570.
- Kootenay Falls**. Post established by Finan McDonald at, 4 667.
- Kootenay House**. Built by David Thompson (1807), 4 666, 8 849, 21 58.
- Kootenay Lake**. Copper discovery at, 22 558; its navigable extent and steamer services, 10 570.
- Kootenay Mining and Smelting Company**, 22 563.
- Kootenay River**. Named by David Thompson the McGillivray, 4 666.
- Kootenay Smelting and Trading Company**, 22 564.
- Kootenays**, Indian tribe. Their territory, 11 116.
- Kortright, Reginald Guy**. Canadian artist, 12 618.
- Kotte, Louis**. Assists in survey work from Cataragui westward (1783), 17 23.
- Kriehoff, Cornelius** (1812-72). Canadian artist, 12 603.



- Kulavy, Father.** Establishes church for Catholic Poles of Winnipeg, 11 185.
- Kullyspell House.** Built by David Thompson, 4 667, 8 850.
- Kuska-Nook.** Kootenay Lake steamboat, 10 570.
- Kwakwuiutl,** Indian tribe. Their territory, 11 116.
- Kyle, Fergus.** Black-and-white artist, 12 631.
- La Banque des Marchands,** Montreal. Projected bank, 5 270.
- La Banque Jacques Cartier.** Chartered (1860), 10 638-9.
- La Banque Nationale.** Established (1859), 5 283, 10 639.
- La Barre, Lefebvre de,** governor of New France (1682-85). Leads expedition against Iroquois, 2 351; instructed to restrict licences for western trade, 352.
- Labelle, Edouard (1799-1877).** Founds secondary school at L'Assomption, 16 423.
- Labernade, François.** A seventeenth-century schoolmaster, 16 336.
- Labonté, J. E.** Member of teachers' association of Montreal (1845), 16 426.
- Labouchere, Henry,** first Baron Taunton (1798-1869), president of Board of Trade (1847-52), secretary for Colonies (1855-58). Repeals the Navigation Acts, 5 227; and land purchase in Prince Edward Island, 13 366; and expenses of administration of Indian department, 5 356; and expenses of government in British Columbia, 21 141.
- Labouchere.** Steamer built in British Columbia, 10 570.
- Labour.** Special Article: *Labour Movement in Canada*, 9 277-355. Diversity of conditions, 278; four main geographical divisions, 278; climate and employment, 279; geographical proximity of United States and, 279; less highly organized in Quebec than in other provinces, 279; ascending scale from East to West in wages, prices, and cost of living, 280; eight-hour day in Toronto and British Columbia, 280; increase in population and industrial development since Confederation, 281; effect of immigration on, 281; economic development and its influence on available employment, 281; alternative employment, 281-2; centralization of industry and rise of class feeling, 282; the great industries—agriculture, 282-3; fishing, 283-4; lumbering, 285-6; mining, 286; manufacturing, 286-7; transportation, 288-9; construction, 289; legislative ideals derived from Great Britain, 290, 293, 339, 353-5; machinery taken from United States, 290, 293.
- Trade unions*, 290-318: land taken by printers, 292; early labour organizations, 292-3; their rise in ports due to influence of English workmen, 293; movement for closer relations with United States, 293; abolition of British 'conspiracy' laws, 294-5; first campaign for shorter hours, 295; Toronto printers' strike of 1872 and its legislative sequel, 295-6; centralized organizations, 296-311; craft unions, 311-17; recent expansion and consolidation, 317-18; unit of organization, 319; number and distribution in provinces and cities (1911), 319-20; relative membership of international and Canadian organizations, 321; total membership and proportion relatively to wage-earning population and as compared with Great Britain, 322; federation of allied trades, 323; trades and labour councils, 323-5; number, policy, and strength of railway unions, 328-9; 'foreign labour boss,' 333-4; proposal to prohibit any one not a British subject from inciting workmen to strike, 334-5; advantages of international affiliations, 335-6; and amalgamation within British Isles, 336; comparison between Canada and United States, 336-7; future place of internationalism, 337-8.
- Strikes and lock-outs:* printers of Toronto (1854, 1872), 293, 294-5; locomotive engineers, 300; Nova Scotia colliery, 312; steelworkers, 313; Montreal longshoremen, 333.
- Legislation:* division between provincial and federal jurisdiction, 338-9; variation in legislation in recurring sections, 279; differences in laws in the several provinces, 339; Taff Vale judgment and its effect in Canada, 340-1; Labour Day instituted, 341; Dominion Labour department and its legislative record, 6 160-1, 9 341-3; Bureau of Labour of Ontario established (1900), 17 231-2; board of conciliation established in Quebec (1901), 15 212; recent immigration enactments, 9 343-4; Health Act of 1900, 344; House of Commons Fair Wages Resolution, 344; Dominion protection for employees on railroads and ships, 345-6; provincial duplication of Dominion enactments, 345; scope of provincial legislation, 346; relations of master and servant, 347-8; factories, shops, and mines acts, 348-9, 17 234-5, 22 372-3; educational enactments, 9 349; English 'employers' liability' and 'workmen's compensation' acts, 349-53; provincial acts on 'employers' liability' and 'workmen's compensation,' 354-5.
- La Bouteillerie, Jean François Deschamps, Sieur de.** Seignior granted to, 15 39.
- Labrador.** Gaspar Corte Real near, 1 24; Jacques Cartier on coast of, 29.
- Labrador, Dominion Line steamship.** Her record run, 10 609; wrecked, 609.
- Labrador-Canada Boundary.** Under Proclamation of 1763, 8 908-9; under Quebec Act, 909-12; imperial legislation subsequent to 1774, 912-14; settlement and occupation in Ungava Peninsula, 914-15; summary and conclusions, 916-17.
- Labrador Salmon Club.** Lessees of Natashkwan River salmon fishings, 16 563.
- 'Labrador's Land.'** Name given to east coast of Greenland by Cabot, 1 22.
- Labrecque, Michel Thomas (b. 1849).** Roman Catholic bishop of Chicoutimi, 11 109.
- Labrie, Jacques (1783-1831).** His services to education, 16 418, 420, 422; 12 443.

- La Brosse, Jean Baptiste de** (1724-82). Professor at Jesuit College, 16 370; missionary to Acadians, 11 29-30; and to Indians of Saguenay district, 108-9.
- La Bruère, P. B. de.** First president of dairymen's association of Quebec, 16 526.
- La Butte, Pierre Chesne** (1698-1774), interpreter at Detroit. Endeavours to bring Pontiac to terms, 3 62; 63.
- L'Acadie, St John's County, Quebec.** Named after Acadians who settled there, 15 53; British camp formed at in 1812, 3 217.
- La Canadière.** Attempted colonization by Montagnais at, 2 392.
- Lacasse, N.** Member of teachers' association of Montreal, 16 426.
- Lachapelle, John.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Lachasse, Pierre de** (c. 1670-1749). Superior of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 366.
- La Chanchetière, Claude de** (1645-1709), Jesuit. On his students at Montreal, 16 375, 384; professor at Jesuit College, Quebec, 376.
- Lachenaie, Seignior of.** Granted to Le Gardeur de Repentigny, 2 553.
- Lachenaye, Louis.** Student of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 368.
- La Chesnaye.** See Aubert de la Chesnaye.
- Lachine.** Why so called, 1 101; riot at, 3 213; convent of Sisters of the Congregation at, 16 357.
- Lachine Canal.** First attempt at construction, 10 508-9; exorbitant price of land causes change in route, 509-10; opened (1824), 510; subsequent enlargements, 510-11.
- Lachine Railway.** American locomotives used at opening (1847), 10 373; time taken on journey, 373-4; first locomotive exported from Great Britain used on, 374; company promotes scheme for line to western boundary of Canada, 394.
- Lachine Rapids.** See Long Sault.
- Lacolle.** American attacks on, in War of 1812, 3 217, 253.
- Lacombe, Albert** (b. 1827), missionary priest. Arrives in the West, 11 137, 20 473; establishes first regular school west of Manitoba, 478; secures Blackfeet neutrality during North-West Rebellion, 11 173; his life work, 159, 20 480-1; publishes Cree grammar and dictionary, 11 161; member of Athabaska commission of 1900, 184; and Ruthenian immigrants, 185.
- La Corne, Chevalier Louis St Luc de** (1703-61). Assumes command of western posts, 1 143-4; entertains Anthony Hendry at Fort à la Corne, 198; at Fort William Henry, 253-9.
- La Corne, Chevalier St Luc de** (1750-1810). Secures ground for a church at Kingston (1795), 11 26.
- La Corne, Joseph Marie de** (1714-1779). Murray's warning against his nomination to see of Quebec, 11 17.
- La Corne, St Luc de** (1712-84). Accused of complicity in Walker outrage, 3 36.
- Lacorne.** Name inscribed in class-book of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 368.
- Lac Seul, Rainy River district, Ontario.** Its navigable extent and steamer service, 10 566.
- La Dauphine.** Verrazano reaches North Carolina in (1524), 1 25.
- La Dauversière, Le Roger de** (d. 1660). One of founders of Society of Montreal, 2 411, 15 29; founds sisterhood at La Flèche, 2 417.
- Lady Charlotte.** Lake vessel, 10 486.
- Lady Colborne.** Steamboat on Montreal-Quebec route, 10 541.
- Lady Dorchester.** Lake Ontario vessel, 10 491.
- Lady Eglinton.** One of first Liverpool-Quebec steamships, 10 604.
- Lady Elgin.** Steamboat on Montreal-Quebec route, 10 541.
- Lady of the Lake.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 538.
- Lady Prevost.** Armed schooner engaged in battle of Lake Erie, 3 227, 10 492.
- Lady Russell.** Ship built at Moncton, 10 585.
- Lady Sherbrooke.** St Lawrence steamboat, 10 495.
- Lady Simpson.** Ottawa River steamboat, 10 554.
- Lady Washington.** Ship at Nootka Sound in command of Captain Gray, 21 36-7, 42; exchanged for the *Columbia*, 38.
- La Faye, Louis François de** (1657-1729). Teacher in Sulpician schools at Montreal, 16 337, 338.
- La Fayette, Marie Jean Paul Roch Yves Gilbert Motier, Marquis de** (1757-1834). Attempts to stir up disaffection among the Indians, 3 113, 4 707.
- Laflèche, Louis François Richer dit** (1818-98). Missionary priest in North-West, 11 133, 134, 136, 137; bishop of Three Rivers (1870-98), 108.
- La Fontaine, Sir Louis Hippolyte, Bart.** (1807-64). Sydenham's attitude towards, 5 19, 27; accepts office under Bagot, 34; and Draper's overtures, 43-4; forms with Baldwin second La Fontaine-Baldwin administration, 51; establishes liberal-conservatism, 52; the fruitful session of 1849, 54-5; session of 1850, 60-8; on clergy reserves, 65; promotes race co-operation, 89, 15 169.
- La Forest, Sieur de.** Surrenders Fort Nelson (1696), 1 183, 184.
- Laforière, an Indian.** His warning to du Plessis, 2 391.
- Lafrance, F. X. Stanislas** (b. 1860). Founds Memramcook College, 11 79.
- La France.** One of first Grey Nuns at St Boniface, 20 420.
- 'La Friponne.'** Fraudulent retail establishment, 2 526-7.
- La Gallette, at head of St Lawrence rapids.** Proposal to construct fort at, 2 370.
- La Galissonnière, Rolland Michel Barrin, Comte de,** administrator of New France (1747-49). Vindicates La Vérendrye, 1 136, 236, 254; his survey of French colonies in America, 2 372-3, 503-4; claims hinterland of Hudson Bay, 8 890.
- Lagrange, Sister.** One of first Grey Nuns at St Boniface, 20 420.

- Lagrénée, Pierre** (1650-1736). Father-prefect of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 366.
- La Hève.** Indian outrages on German settlers at, 13 98.
- La Hogue, Battle of.** Its influence on Canada, 1 232.
- La Hontan, Armand Louis de Delondarce, Baron de** (1666-1745). On administration of justice in New France, 2 575; on the 'King's Girls,' 15 41-2; contrasts peasants of Canada with the 'ragged nobility' of France, 54.
- Laird, David** (1833-1914). Confederation delegate from Prince Edward Island, 13 373; minister of the Interior (1873-76), 6 64; first lieutenant-governor of North-West Territories, 19 200, 202; arranges Indian cessions, 7 597-8, 11 184, 19 159-61, 20 290-1; and assessment for school purposes, 19 153; 152.
- La Jemeraye.** Accompanies La Vérendrye on exploring expedition, 1 118; builds post on Rainy Lake, 119; death of, 122.
- La Jonquière, Jacques Pierre de Taffanel, Marquis de** (d. 1752), governor of New France (1749-52). And the brothers La Vérendrye, 1 137; plans to enrich himself out of fur trade, 138.
- Lake, Sir Bibye.** Boundary commissioner, 1 191.
- Lake, Sir Percy Henry** (b. 1855). His administration of Canadian Militia, 7 444, 447.
- Lake Agassiz.** Its geological history, 9 61.
- Lake Albanel.** Varieties of fish in, 16 565.
- Lake Athabaska.** Discovered by Peter Pond, 4 651; its navigable extent, 10 568.
- Lake Champlain.** Successful British raid on, 3 246-7.
- Lake Champlain.** Beaver Line steamship, 10 611; renamed the *Ruthenia*, 613.
- Lake Chibougamau.** Its fish wealth, 16 565.
- Lake Erie.** Dollier and Galinée winter on, and take formal possession of basin of, 1 95-6; last of Great Lakes to be explored, 107; battle of, 3 244-5.
- Lake Erie.** (1) Beaver Line steamship, 10 612; renamed *Tyrolia*, 613. (2) Allan liner, 10 607.
- Lake Finlayson.** Discovered by Robert Campbell, 5 308.
- Lake Frances.** Discovered by Robert Campbell, 21 69.
- Lake George.** Sir William Johnson's success at, 1 242-4; 266.
- Lake Huron.** Explored by Dollier and Galinée, 1 99.
- Lake Huron,** boundary dispute from, to North-West Angle of Lake of the Woods. The surveys, 8 831-2; points of difference and grounds of contending claims, 832-5; the agreement, 835-6; review of the award, 837-8.
- Lake Huron.** Beaver Line steamship, 10 611.
- Lake La Loche.** Explored by Peter Pond, 4 650.
- Lake La Pluye.** See Rainy Lake.
- Lake Manitoba** (Lac des Prairies), 1 134.
- Lake Manitoba.** (1) Beaver Line steamship, 10 611. (2) Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 613.
- Lake Manitoba Railway and Canal Company.** Its charter acquired by Mackenzie and Mann, 10 454; beginning of Canadian Northern Railway, 454, 20 341.
- Lake Manitou,** Rainy River district, North-West Territories. Navigation on, 10 566.
- Lake Mattagami.** Fish wealth of, 16 565.
- Lake Megantic.** Beaver Line steamship, 10 611.
- Lake Michigan.** Explorations of, by Jean Nicolet, 1 60-1; by Radisson, 75; by Dollier and Galinée, 99.
- Lake Michigan.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 613.
- Lake Mistassini.** Fish wealth of, 16 564.
- Lake Nipigon.** Its navigable extent and steamer service, 10 565.
- Lake Nipigon.** Beaver Line steamship, 10 611.
- Lake of the Woods** (Lac des Assiniboies). Discovered by Jacques de Noyon, 1 114-15; its navigable extent and fleet of steamers, 10 566.
- Lake of Two Mountains.** Model farm for Indians established at, 5 347.
- Lake Ontario.** Discovered by Étienne Brûlé, 1 54; La Barre's expedition to, 2 351; its area, 9 23; depletion of whitefish in, 250 n.
- Lake Ontario.** Beaver Line steamship, 10 611.
- Lake Ontario and Bay of Quinte Steamboat Company.** Incorporated with Richelieu and Ontario Navigation Company, 10 554.
- Lake Quinipique.** See Lake Winnipeg.
- Lake St Clair.** Indian settlement formed on, 5 334.
- Lake St Peter.** Jacques Cartier anchors the *Emerillon* at, 1 36; Radisson's recapture by Indians on, 73; Father Jogues captured at (1642), 2 407; dredging and deepening on, 10 535.
- Lake Simcoe.** Indian settlement formed at, 5 334.
- Lake Sturgeon.** Its navigable extent and steamer service, 10 565.
- Lake Superior.** Étienne Brûlé visits copper-mines on, 1 57; Radisson's explorations of, 72, 76-7; explorations west of, till close of French régime, 112-46; its area and depth, 9 23.
- Lake Superior.** Beaver Line steamship, 10 611.
- Lake Timiskaming.** Steamship navigation on, 10 565.
- Lake Wakonichi.** Varieties of fish in, 16 564.
- Lake Waswanipi.** Varieties of fish in, 16 565.
- Lake Winnipeg.** Claimants to discovery of, 1 121; area, 9 24; navigable extent and steamer services, 10 566-7; fishing industry on, 567.
- Lake Winnipeg.** Beaver Line steamship, 10 611.
- Lalemant, Charles** (1587-1674), Jesuit, first superior of missions in Canada. His arrival in Quebec (1625), 2 397; opposes Montmorency Company, 398-9; teaches in *petite école*, 16 329; induces de Lauzon to sell Island of Montreal (1640), 2 411; and *Maison-neuve*, 412.



**Lalemant, Gabriel** (1610-49). Jesuit martyr, 2 405.

**Lalemant, Jérôme** (1593-1673), Jesuit. Accompanies Laval to Quebec (1659), 2 419.

**Laliberté, A.** Canadian sculptor, 12 634.

**Lalla Rookh.** Vessel built at Moncton, 10 585.

**La Marque, de.** Trader who accompanied La Vérendrye, 1 123.

**Lambert, Sir John** (1772-1847). Wounded in expedition against New Orleans, 3 268.

**Lamieq, François** (1721-57). Director of Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 387.

**La Milletière, Dubois de.** Perishes on board his fireship before Quebec (1759), 1 283-4.

**Lammash, H.** President at fisheries reference to The Hague Tribunal, 8 708.

**Lamont, John Henderson** (b. 1865). Attorney-general of Saskatchewan, 19 270.

**La Morinie, Jean Baptiste de** (b. c. 1705). Missionary at Fort la Reine, returns to Canada, 11 118.

**Lamothe, Frizon de** (b. c. 1720). Director of Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 387.

**La Mothe, Pierre Jacques de** (1790-1847). Priest at Perth, 11 49.

**La Motte, Emmanuel Auguste de Cahideuc, Comte du Bois de** (1683-1764). In command of French fleet at Louisbourg (1757), 1 221, 222; 13 89.

**La Motte Cadillac, Antoine de.** See Cadillac.

**Lampman, Archibald** (1861-99). Sketch of, 12 575-6; Howells's estimate of, 575; his nature poems and sonnets, 576-8.

**Lamprey.** Disastrous voyage of (1619), 1 157.

**Lamy, François** (1643-1715), curé at Ste Famille, Island of Orleans. Establishes a school, 16 336; his benefactions, 357.

**Lanark, County of.** Its settlement by Scottish colonists, 17 77.

**Lanaudière, Charles Tardieu de** (1744-1841). Applies for land grant in Eastern Townships, 15 148.

**Lancaster, Township of.** Considered unsuitable for loyalist settlement, 17 25.

**Lancaster Sound.** Entered by Captain John Ross, 4 684.

**Lancey, Stephen de.** Locates lands for loyalists in Nova Scotia, 13 148; in charge of loyalist settlement on St Lawrence, 17 24.

**Lancey's Regiment, de (1st).** Settle on the St John, 13 149; in the wreck of the *Martha*, 236.

**Land.** Creation of crown reserves favoured by Dorchester, 3 127; Dorchester recommends that land be granted in free and common socage, 127; tenure under Constitutional Act, 134; attempts to secure monopoly in crown lands, 154-5; executive council interested in speculation, 154-5; Shore Milne's tribute to council's fidelity and industry, 156-7; abuses of association and location ticket system, 4 560-1; areas alienated (1799-1803), 560; grants made to professional classes and to members of council and their children, 561, 15 151; crown reserves purchased by Canada Company, 3 334; attempts to recover grants, 4 581; evil effects of grants being made to

speculative favourites, 581-2; total acreage of areas granted between 1763 and 1825 compared with between 1825 and 1838, 18 590; bank speculations in, 5 277, 288-9; policy in eastern provinces at Confederation, 9 103-4; effect of grants in stimulating immigration, 111; free grants of backwoods lands in Quebec and Ontario, 111; conditions of settlement in the West, 112; policy coincident with construction of C.P.R., 149-51; influence of free grants in promoting settlement, 197; Land Bill of 1907, 198; area homesteaded or bought up to 1906, 197; extent of areas granted (1906-11), 198; total extent of land available for settlement, area disposed of, acreage sown, and wheat crop harvested, 199; areas alienated to railway purposes by Dominion and provinces (table), 10 468; their value in percentage and capitalization, 469; grants to railways up to 1906, 9 197.

*Quebec:* settlers' lands and chattels debarred from seizure, 15 208; grant made to fathers of twelve children, 260.

*Maritime Provinces. Nova Scotia:* conditions of sale of crown lands, 14 475. *New Brunswick:* registration of grants of land enjoined, 13 156; council's land grant policy, 160; grants paid for by labour on road construction, 14 404. *Prince Edward Island:* quitrents reserved in grants to proprietors, 496; quitrents fail to yield sufficient to pay official salaries, 496-7; failure of proprietors and struggle over collection, 13 363, 14 497-8; proprietors frustrate measures for recovery of quitrents, 13 364; restriction in choice of settlers, 364-5; attempt to recover rents followed by rioting, 365; Durham on non-resident proprietors, 365-6; commission of 1860, 367; expropriation of proprietors one of terms of Confederation, 14 499; Land Purchase Act of 1875, 13 367, 14 498, 499-500.

*Prairie Provinces:* settlement retarded by fluctuations in policy and restrictions, 20 292-3; area still in possession of crown, 315. *Manitoba:* control of public lands conceded, 19 136; acreage of surveyed lands (1872), 158; block system of survey, 20 288-9, 520; first 'boom' and its collapse, 298-300. *Saskatchewan and Alberta:* system of surveys, 19 158; settlement hindered by odd-numbered unoccupied sections, 168; dissatisfaction with settlement policy, 168; patents issued (1873), with total area, 195-6; North-West Council's memorials on land policy, 214-15; claim to revenue from crown lands, 215.

*British Columbia:* land policy of council of Vancouver Island, 21 109-10; dissatisfaction caused by grants to railways, 221-2.

**Landers, Anthony.** Shipbuilder in Yarmouth, 10 581.

**Landry, Antoine** (b. 1660). A pioneer colonist at Minas, 13 52.

**Landry, Anguste Charles Philippe Robert** (b. 1846). His resolution condemning Riel's execution, 6 105.

- Landry, Claude** (b. 1663). A pioneer colonist at Minas, 13 52.
- Landry, Pierre.** Petitions for school at St Laurent, North-West Territories, 19 152.
- Langdon, J.** One of grantors of site of Stanstead Seminary, 16 460.
- Langevin, Sir Hector Louis** (1826-1906). Favours full control by Protestants of their schools in Quebec, 15 172; secretary of state (1867-69), 6 22, 7 620; commissioner to British Columbia, 21 180; and transcontinental railway terminus, 185; unseated in Charlevoix County, 6 72; postmaster-general, 83; delegate to England on Letellier case, 15 186; and execution of Riël, 6 105; charged with corrupt practices, 120.
- Langevin, Jean Pierre François** (1821-92). Roman Catholic bishop of Rimouski (1867-91), 11 108.
- Langevin, Louis Philippe Adélar** (1855-1915). Archbishop of St Boniface (1895-1915), 11 182; opposes Manitoba schools settlement, 6 132; his campaign on behalf of separate schools, 11 182, 187; his part in election contest of 1905, 19 271.
- Langford, Edward Edwards** (1809-95). Justice of peace for Esquimaux district, 21 106; member of first legislative assembly of Vancouver Island, 112, 113; his charges against Hudson's Bay Company, 120-1.
- Langhorne, John.** Anglican clergyman in Bay of Quinte district, 11 214, 222.
- Langlade, Charles Michel de** (1729-1800). Leader of French irregulars at Fort Duquesne, 1 241.
- Langlade.** One of the Trinity group named by John Cabot, 1 21.
- Langlades.** French Canadians who were the first settlers of Wisconsin, 15 77.
- Langley, A. J.** Member of Board of Education, British Columbia, 22 424.
- Langley.** First selected capital of British Columbia, 21 149.
- Langlois, Marie.** Wife of Abraham Martin, 2 393.
- Langoisseux, Pierre.** Admitted as a novice of the Récollet order, 2 394.
- Langton, Hugh Hornby** (b. 1862). Joint editor of *Review of Historical Publications*, 12 523, 529.
- Langton, John** (1808-94), first Dominion auditor-general. His system of national bookkeeping, 7 476-8; on policy of the reduction of charges to capital, 501-2.
- Langnedoc.** Battalion of regulars in Canada, 1 250, 282, 300, 301, 303.
- La Noue, Zacharie Robutel de.** Builds posts at Kaministiquia and Rainy Lake, 1 106, 116.
- Lansdowne, Henry Charles Keith Petty-Fitzmaurice**, fifth Marquess of (b. 1845), governor-general of Canada (1883-88). On the position of governor-general, 6 275.
- Lansdowne.** Windsor-Detroit car ferry, 10 547.
- La Peltrie, Marie Madeleine de** (née de Chauvigny). Founds Ursuline convent at Quebec, 2 410; her work at Montreal, 414; dissuaded from undertaking a Huron mission, 15 29 n.; and conversion of Indian girls, 93.
- La Pérelle.** Officer at Louisbourg (1713), 1 201.
- La Percuse, Jean François de Galaup, Comte de** (1741-88). Commander of the *Astée* in her fight with the *Charlestown*, 13 222.
- La Place, Captain de.** Surrenders Ticonderoga to Ethan Allen, 3 80.
- La Plata.** Convoys Royal Engineers from England to British Columbia, 21 146.
- La Potardière, Sieur de.** Sent to report on iron deposits of the Three Rivers, 16 576.
- La Potherie.** With d'Iberville at Port Nelson, 1 185.
- La Potherie, Leneuf de.** See Leneuf de la Potherie.
- La Prairie.** Jesuit seigniory of, 2 554; headquarters of Burgoyne, 3 97; training camp formed by Sir Garnet Wolseley at, 7 405.
- La - Prairie - de - la - Magdeleine.** Convent of Sisters of the Congregation founded at, 16 358.
- La Présentation** (Ogdonsburg). Fort established at, 2 372; Montcalm parleys with Iroquois at, 1 252.
- Lareau, Edmond** (1848-90). Author of *Histoire de la Littérature canadienne*, 12 488.
- La Regnardière.** See Cheffaut de la Regnardière.
- La Roche, Troilas du Mesgouez, Marquis de** (d. 1606). Lieutenant-general of New France, 2 535.
- La Roche d'Aillon, Joseph de** (d. 1656), Récollet. Arrives in Quebec, 2 397; his mission to Neutrals, 1 59, 62-4.
- La Roche River.** Explored by Peter Pond, 4 650.
- La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, François Alexandre Frédéric de** (1747-1827). On elementary schools in Upper Canada, 18 278.
- La Rochelle.** Huguenots and English defeated at (1629), 2 401; trading link between France and Canada, 15 60.
- La Rocque, Charles** (1809-75). Roman Catholic bishop of St Hyacinthe (1866-75), 11 91.
- La Rocque, Joseph** (1808-87). Roman Catholic bishop of St Hyacinthe (1860-65), 11 91.
- Larocque, Joseph** (d. 1866). Reaches Stuart Lake from the Columbia, 21 58.
- La Rocque, Paul** (b. 1846). Roman Catholic bishop of Sherbrooke, 11 90.
- La Ronde, Denys de** (1675-1741). Accompanies St Pierre's colonists to Island of St John, 13 314; his account of the island (1721), 314-15; his description and census (1752), 306-9.
- Lartigue, Jean Jacques** (1777-1840). Roman Catholic bishop of Montreal (1836-40), 11 46, 85; his disputed election, 86; warns his flock against rebellion, 87, 15 106; and Jesuit estates, 196.
- Larue, Hubert** (1833-81). His tales and chronicles, 12 484.
- La Rue, Pierre de**, abbot of l'Isle-Dieu. Vicar-general of Canada, 11 15; Pontbriand's correspondence with, 2 440.
- La Sagesse, Sisters of**, 11 69.



- La Salle, Jean Baptiste de** (1651-1719), founder of Brothers of Christian Schools. Prevents order from undertaking work in Canada, 16 345.
- La Salle, Robert Cavalier de** (1643-87). Sketch of, 1 88; granted seigniority on Montreal Island, 88; his expedition among the Senecas, 89-92; discoverer of Niagara and Ohio Rivers, 93. 101; granted seigniority of Fort Frontenac, 104, 2 349; his journey from Fort Crèvecoeur to Fort Frontenac, 1 102; builds *Le Griffon*, 101, 10 481; encouraged by Talon, 2 475; obstructed by La Barre, 352; first to visit site of Chicago, 15 77.
- La Saussaye, de.** Conveys Jesuit missionaries to Mount Desert Island, 2 386.
- Lasserre**, surgeon on board the *Prince of Wales*. Succumbs to fever at Fort Churchill, 19 25.
- La Soudrays, Guybert de** (d. 1721), Sulpician. Founds convent of Boucherville (1703), 16 358.
- L'Assomption.** Seigniority of first held by Le Gardeur de Repentigny, 2 553; secondary school founded at, 16 423.
- Latchford, Francis Robert** (b. 1856). Commissioner of Public Works of Ontario (1899-1904), 17 180, 230 n.; attorney-general, 184, 196 n.
- La Tour, Charles Amador de.** Companion of Biencourt, 13 35; in charge of Acadia. 39; at Port la Tour, Cape Sable, 39; refuses his father's proposal that he should go over to the English, 40; lieutenant-general in Acadia, 40; constructs fort on the St John, 40; ejects New England fishers from Machias, 42; his feud with Charnisay, 42-3; obtains assistance from New England and compels Charnisay to raise his blockade, 44-5; his wife's heroic defence of Fort la Tour, 45-6; marries the widow of Charnisay, 50; obtains from Cromwell confirmation of grant made to him by Sir William Alexander, 51; sells his rights in Acadia, 51; death of, 51.
- La Tour, Claude de.** Huguenot who settled in Acadia about 1609, 13 39; captured and taken to England, 39; created a baronet of Nova Scotia, 39-40; endeavours to obtain his son Charles's submission to the British, 40.
- La Tour, Abbé de.** On mental characteristics of Canadian children, 15 44.
- La Tourette, Charles Greysolon, Sieur de.** Trading-posts constructed by, 1 105.
- Latter-Day Saints**, 11 399.
- Latulippe, Elie Anicet** (b. 1859). Vicar-apostolic of Timiskaming, 11 71.
- Lanberivière, François Louis Pourroy de** (1711-40), bishop of Quebec (1739-40). Embarks for Quebec, 2 434; outbreak of pestilence on board ship, 435; his death, 435.
- Laune, William de.** Reconnoitres with Wolfe at the Etchemin, 1 291.
- Laurens, Henry** (1724-92). Signs provisional treaty of peace between Great Britain and United States (1783), 8 752.
- Laurent, Sister** (Grey Nuns). Founds convent at St Norbert, 20 420.
- Laurentic.** White Star-Dominion liner, 10 610.
- Laurentides National Park.** Its streams famous for speckled trout, 16 567.
- Laurie, John Wimburn** (d. 1912), major-general. Takes part in suppression of North-West Rebellion, 7 434.
- Laurie, Patrick Gammie** (d. 1903). Founder of *Saskatchewan Herald*, Battleford, 19 164.
- Laurier, Sir Wilfrid** (b. 1841), prime minister of Canada (1896-1911). Special Article: *The Laurier Régime*, 6 131-205. His maiden speech, 15 176; on clerical intimidation, 6 73; defeated in Drummond and Arthabasca, 73; condemns Riel's execution, 104-5; leader of opposition, 106; his guarded reply on Manitoba schools discussion, 126; opposes Tupper's remedial measure, 126-7, 11 183; effects a settlement, 6 131, 11 183, 19 130; denies that free trade is a liberal and protection a conservative principle, 6 81; his guarded utterance on commercial union, 109; on advantages of a revenue instead of a protective tariff, 127; his reciprocity policy of 1911, 176; member of Joint High Commission, 135, 9 169; increases head-tax on Chinamen, 21 264; and South African War, 6 138-9, 140, 142-3; passes bill for construction of Grand Trunk Pacific Railway, 149-50; favours private ownership, 10 461, 467; on subordination of military to civil authority, 6 151; his schools settlement in Saskatchewan and Alberta, 11 188-9, 19 266, 267, 268; denies that Keewatin was withdrawn from Manitoba in order to set up separate schools, 135; gives provincial status to the Territories, 6 153-4, 19 265; defends lieutenant-governor of Saskatchewan in his choice of premier, 270-1; charges of maladministration against his government, 6 162-3; his election campaign in Ontario in 1908, 166; his resolution on Canadian naval policy, 168-9; introduces Naval Service Bill, 170-1; letter on navy question, 172; and Canadian preference, 9 207, 212; and proposed imperial secretariat, 6 191; and colonial contributions to the navy, 192; and proposed reconstitution of Colonial Office, 193; approves Declaration of London, 194-196; supports freedom to Dominions to withdraw from existing treaties, 197, 9 234; his resolution on inter-imperial trade, 6 199; on naturalization laws of colonies, 198; and colonial co-operation in working British Labour Exchange Act, 199; on policy of electing imperial statesmen to office of governor-general, 276-7; on 'the pitfall of concurrent jurisdiction,' 5 156; defines loyalty of the French Canadian, 12 478; claims twentieth century as Canada's, 20 307-8; Willison's biography of, 12 509.
- Laut, Agnes C.** (b. 1871). Her books on pioneer traders and explorers, 12 504.
- Lauzon, Jean de** (1582-1666), governor of New France (1651-56). Seigniority granted to, 2 558; sells Island of Montreal, 411; his reception at Jesuit College, 16 361.



- Lanzon, Pierre de** (1687-1742). Professor of hydrography in Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 376.
- Laval, François de Montmorency** (1623-1708), bishop of Quebec (1674-88). Vicar-apostolic (1658), 2 335, 419; enforces his authority, 420; opposes brandy traffic, 336; bishop of Quebec, 337, 420; organizes Sovereign Council, 339; discountenances Frontenac's attempted establishment of the order of States-General, 347; welcomes return of Récollets, 420; his influence on colony, 420-2; his quarrels with governors, 421; exchanges seigniories, 558; opposes seigniorial right of presentation, 562; sails for France (1684), 422; recommends Saint-Vallier as his successor, 423; returns to Quebec, 425; death of (1708), 429; biographical sketch of, 418, 419. *Educational work*: founds Seminary of Quebec, 337-8, 421; on classes in Jesuit College, 16 362; and the Little Seminary, 386-7, 388; establishes schools at St Joachim, 332; and at Château-Richer, 334; his model farm, 377-378; founds schools for arts and trades, 378, 381, 521; and Congregation of Notre Dame, 355; interested in *petite école*, 330; projects a school for Lower Town, 310; holidays at St Joachim, 391; and convent at Château-Richer, 357.
- Laval Normal School**, 11 99, 16 429, 430.
- Laval School of Pharmacy**, Montreal, 16 435.
- Laval University**, Montreal. Account of its foundation, 16 433-5.
- Laval University**, Quebec. Founded (1852), 11 99, 16 431-2.
- La Vallée**. Trader and interpreter, 1 63.
- Lavallée, Calixte** (1842-91). Composer of the music of *O Canada*, 12 650, 651.
- La Vallière, Michel le Neuf de**. Governor of Acadia, 13 54.
- La Vallières, Leneuf de**. Referred to by Catalogue as Marquis de Sablé, 2 569.
- La Valterie, Morgane de**. Seignior of La Valterie granted to, 15 39, 2 554.
- L'Avenir**. *Parti-rouge* journal, ceases publication, 5 68.
- La Vérendrye, François de**. See references under La Vérendrye, Pierre, Chevalier de.
- La Vérendrye, Jean Baptiste** (1685-1736). Accompanies his father, 1 118; discoverer of Lake Winnipeg, 121; death of, 122, 11 117-118.
- La Vérendrye, Pierre, Chevalier de** (b. 1714), son of Sieur de la Vérendrye. Accompanies his father, 1 118; search for the Western Sea, 127-34; route taken by conjectural, 127; with Bow Indians, 128-9; disputed route to the Rockies, 130-3; ignored by Jonquière, 138, 139; establishes a post at Prince Albert, 19 203 n.
- La Vérendrye, Pierre Gaultier de Varennes, Sieur de** (1685-1749). His work as explorer, 1 117, 118; granted monopoly of western fur trade, 118; constructs posts on Rainy Lake and Lake of the Woods, 119; his interview with Crees at Fort St Charles, 119-120; on Winnipeg River and Lake, 120-2; among the Assiniboines, 123-6; in the Mandan country, 125-7; discoverer of the Saskatchewan, 133-4; suffers from calumny, 117, 134-5; resigns his command, 135, 11 118; vindicated, 1 136; his letter to Maurepas, 136-7; his success in dealing with Indians, 120; his heroism, 122; death of, 137.
- Lavergne, Armand Renand** (b. 1880). Claims right of French to bilingual schools in all the provinces, 6 187.
- Lavigne, Ernest**. Musical conductor in Montreal, 12 649.
- Lavoie, Joseph**. Member of first Board of Education of Manitoba, 20 427.
- Law, John** (1671-1729), Scottish financier. Promoter of Company of the West, 2 116, 507; leases royal mint at La Rochelle, 515.
- Law Courts**. See Judicial Systems.
- Law Society of British Columbia**, 22 394-5.
- Law Society of Upper Canada**. Established (1797), 18 546-7; examinations of, 547-8; its library and reports of decisions, 548.
- Lawrence, Charles** (1709-60), lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia (1753-56), governor-in-chief (1756-61). Superintends founding of German settlement at Lunenburg, 13 84; at installation of Chief Justice Belcher, 88; tries to stave off establishment of assembly, 102; opposes settlement by disbanded soldiers, 107, 110; his policy in expelling the Acadians, 109; frustrates their return, 114; his description of their lands, 14 647; brigadier at siege of Louisbourg, 1 222; accepts Acadian submissions, 13 114; death of, 109; sketch of, 93, 109.
- Lawrence, Henry**. His passage of the Yamaska River, 15 153-5.
- Lawrence, Isaac**. Settler at Shofford, 15 153.
- Lawrence, James** (1781-1813). Captain of the *Chesapeake*, 3 236.
- Lawrence**. Perry's flagship at battle of Lake Erie, 3 245.
- Lawson, Ernest**. His career as an artist, 12 619.
- Lawson, J. Kerr**. Canadian artist, 12 619-20.
- Leach, Archdeacon**. Member of Protestant Committee of Council of Public Instruction, Quebec, 16 491.
- Leach, John**. One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Leacock, Stephen Butler** (b. 1869). His literary works, 12 530.
- Leafield**. Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Leake, Robt.** Signs loyalist petition (1785), 17 35.
- Leather**. See Manufactures.
- Le Bansais, Siméon** (b. 1719). Father-profect of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 366.
- Le Barrois, Mille Claude**, agent of West India Company. *Ex officio* member of Sovereign Council, 2 346.
- Lebeau, Claude**. On number of younger sons who take up teaching, 16 349.
- Leber, Pierre**. Associated with Jean François Charon, 16 339.
- Le Blond de la Tour, Jacques**. Architect, painter, and sculptor in the Little Seminary, Quebec, 16 382.

- Le Blond, Sébastien** (*d.* 1717), Jesuit brother. Professor in school at Château-Richer, 16 334.
- Le Bœnf.** Fort at, destroyed (1759), 1 273.
- Le Borgne, Alexandre.** See Belleisle.
- Le Borgne, Emmanuel, Sieur de Coudray.** Raids Nicolas Denys' settlements, 13 48.
- Le Bouthillier, David.** Starts in opposition to Charles Robin and Company, 16 557.
- Le Brun, François** (1674-1721). Professor of hydrography in Jesuit College, 13 376.
- Le Canada.** Transport built at Quebec (1742), 10 482; its cost, 482.
- Le Canadien.** Established (1806) as the organ of French-Canadian nationalism, 3 158; its suppression by Craig, 161, 164.
- Le Caribou.** Warship built at Quebec—its cost and complement, 10 482; timber found defective, 483.
- Le Caron, Joseph** (*d.* 1632), Récollet. Arrives at Tadoussac, 2 387; first masses in Quebec and Ontario celebrated by, 388, 1 58; winters among the Hurons, 1 52-3, 2 387; officiates at first marriage in Canada (1617), 2 393; on his ascent of the Ottawa, 395; death of, 402.
- Le Castor.** Warship built at Quebec, 10 482.
- Le Chevalier.** Prohibited from teaching through objectionable conduct (1727), 16 349.
- Leckie, Robert Gilmour Edwards** (1869). Engages in mining in Annapolis County, 14 686.
- Le Clercq.** On number of fishermen who visit Porcé, 16 555.
- Lecorre, Auguste,** missionary priest. Visits Yukon and Alaska, 11 160.
- Le Crédit foncier franco-canadien.** Formation of, 15 190.
- Leduc, Father Hyppolite** (*b.* 1842). Arrives at St Boniface, 11 148; builds cathedral at St Albert, 159; delegated by Métis to petition for redress of grievances, 168.
- Lee, J. W.** Imports Holstein cattle, 7 658.
- Lee.** War vessel on Lake Champlain, 10 487.
- Leeming, R.** Anglican clergyman in Upper Canada, 11 222.
- Lees, John.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 15 140.
- Leifroy, Sir John Henry** (1817-90). On introduction of domestic cattle at Hudson's Bay Company forts, 7 656-7.
- Legal, Émile Joseph** (*b.* 1849). Roman Catholic bishop of St Albert (1902-12), afterwards archbishop of Edmonton. Establishes mission among Blood Indians, 11 173; 183, 186.
- Legardeur de Repentigny, Jean Baptiste** (1632-1703). Farms in seigniorship of Beaupré, 15 27; fief granted to, 39; elected mayor of Quebec but resigns under official pressure, 288.
- Legardeur de Repentigny, Madame.** Revives cultivation of hemp and linseed, 15 49.
- Légaré, Antoine.** First president of teachers' association of Quebec, 16 426.
- Légaré, Joseph** (*b.* 1795). Quebec artist, 12 602.
- Legendre, Napoléon** (1841-1907). His newspaper *chroniques*, 12 487.
- Legge, Francis,** governor-in-chief of Nova Scotia (1773-82). His unpopularity, 13 213-14; his measures of defence, 215-17, 225; raises a regiment from Germans, Neutrals, and Irish, 216.
- Legislative Councils and Assemblies.** See under Constitutional Act; Government; United Canada and the several Provinces.
- Le Griffon.** First ship to sail upper lakes (1679), 10 481; wreck of, 481.
- Leinster Regiment.** See Royal Canadians.
- Leitch, William** (*d.* 1864), principal of Queen's University. Advocates 'a diversity of colleges and an equality of religious rights,' 18 388.
- Le Jacq, Father** (*d.* 1899). Missionary priest in British Columbia, 11 147, 149, 161-2, 165, 184.
- Lejantel de la Blouterie, François** (1757-1835). French priest serving in Maritime Provinces, 11 42.
- Le Jeune, J. M.** Missionary priest in the West, 11 165; instructs Indians in stenography, 179.
- Le Jeune, Paul** (1591-1664), Jesuit. His mission on the St John, 2 403-4; on desire of colonists for instruction of their children, 16 329; teaches in *petite école*, 329-30; on progress of Jesuit College, 361; chooses Sillery as settlement for Christian Indians (1637), 2 410; appeals for help against the Iroquois, 408.
- Le Loutre, Joseph Louis** (1709-72). Stirs up Acadians against British rule, 1 244, 13 91-2; forces them to withdraw into French territory, 92; Cornwallis's apprehensions of, 323.
- Le Maître, Simon.** Granted a seigniorship of the Rivière Bruyante, 15 27.
- Le Maître, Jacques** (1617-61). Sulpician martyr, 2 415.
- Le May, Léon Pamphile** (*b.* 1837). His life and work, 12 466-8, 484.
- Le Mercier, François Joseph** (1604-c. 90), Jesuit. Superior of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 366; and disputations at Jesuit College, 366, 371; on progress of settlement along the St Lawrence under Talon, 15 46-7.
- Lemieux, Rodolphe** (*b.* 1866), minister of Labour (1907). His act for settlement of labour disputes, 6 160-1.
- Lemieux Act.** See Industrial Disputes Investigation Act.
- Lemmings, John N.** (1850-97). Roman Catholic bishop of Vancouver Island (1888-97), 11 178.
- Le Moyne, Jacques de.** See Sainte-Hélène.
- Le Moyne de Bienville, Jean Baptiste** (1680-1768). Commands the sharpshooters on the *Pélican* (1697), 1 185.
- Le Moyne de Chateauguay, Louis** (1676-94). Slain at Fort Nelson, 1 183.
- Le Moyne, Paul.** See Maricourt.
- Le Moyne, Simon** (1604-65). Jesuit. His mission to the Onondagas, 2 407; first to ascend St Lawrence to Lake Ontario, 1 83.
- Leneuf de la Potherie** (*b.* 1606). Farms seigniorship of Beaupré, 15 27.
- Lennoxville.** The copper-mines of, 16 586-7.

- Lenoir, Joseph** (1822-61). Contributes to *Journal de l'Instruction publique*, 16 430.
- Leo XIII** (1810-1903). His encyclical on Manitoba schools question, 11 107.
- Leonard, George** (1742-1826). A defeated candidate for Northumberland County, New Brunswick, 13 163.
- Le Page, Sienr Abbé**. Permitted to cut oak wood for the King's navy, 16 533.
- Lépine, Ambroise Dydime** (b. c. 1833). One of Riel's lieutenants, 6 38, 11 155; takes refuge in United States, 158, 19 98; co-operates in defence against projected Fenian raid, 103; condemned and sentenced for his part in Scott tragedy, 11 159, 19 105; his sentence commuted, 6 45, 19 106.
- Le Prévost, Abbé Pierre**. Statue executed by, 16 382.
- Leroux, Laurent** (1758-1855). Constructs trading-post on Great Slave Lake, 4 651.
- Léry, Baron de**. Introduces cattle on Sable Island, 7 654.
- Léry, C. E. de** (d. 1842). Member of Colborne's special council, 4 392.
- Léry, Gaspard Chaussegros de**. See Chaussegros de Léry.
- Léry, Madame de**. Complimented by George III, 15 93.
- Le St Laurent**. Warship built at Quebec, 10 482; its timber defective, 483.
- Lescarbot, Marc** (d. 1630). His arrival at Port Royal, 13 29; and account of settlement, 30; on Miamae conversions, 383; his case for trade monopoly, 2 448-9.
- Le Simple Bocquet**. See Bocquet.
- Leslie, George**. Vice-president of Upper Canada Fruit-growers' Association (1859), 18 567.
- Leslie, James**. Wolfe's assistant quartermaster-general. Settles in Quebec, 15 122.
- Leslie, Lieutenant**. Taken prisoner at Fort Michilimackinac, 3 64.
- L'Espagnol, Chippewa chief**. His address to Sir George Simpson, 5 318.
- Lespérance, John** (b. 1838). Author of *The Bastonnais*, 12 548.
- Lesser Slave Lake River**. Surveyed by David Thompson, 4 665; navigation on, 10 568.
- Lestanc, J. M.** (d. 1912). Missionary priest in the West, 11 139, 141, 165; on treatment of Métis by Dominion surveyors, 152; his pacific influence during Red River troubles, 155, 156, 157.
- Lester, Peter**. One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Lestrées, Abbey of**. Its revenues gifted to bishop and chapter of Quebec, 2 425, 429.
- Le Sueur, William Dawson** (b. 1840). His biography of Frontenac, 12 511.
- Létellier de St Just, Luc** (1820-81), lieutenant-governor of Quebec (1876-79). On necessity for guarantees for Protestants of Quebec under Confederation, 16 483; minister of Agriculture, 6 64; his dismissal of de Boucherville, 15 181-4; party controversy raised by his action, 182, 185, 186, 188, 189; his *coup d'état* attacked in Dominion parliament, 185-6; case submitted to Colonial Office, followed by his dismissal, 186; another account, 6 75-8.
- Lethbridge**. Population (1901, 1911), 20 327; method of real estate assessment in, 403-4; abolition of income tax assessment, 408.
- Leticia**. Donaldson Line steamship, 10 614.
- Lévis, Gaston François, Chevalier de** (1720-89). At Fort William Henry, 1 258; at Ticonderoga, 265; attempts to retake Quebec, 308-10; his two mistakes, 311-12; 259, 285.
- Lévis College**. Founded (1853), 16 432.
- Lévis Heights**. Occupied by Wolfe, 1 284; batteries on, at siege of Quebec, 285, 289, 290, 294.
- Levy, Eleazar**. Signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 15 134, 135.
- Levy, Point of**. Elementary school established at, 16 335; British landing effected at, 1 283; 289-90, 294, 295, 298; occupied by Arnold, 3 82; attempted surprise of Americans at, 96.
- Lewes River**. Discovered by Robert Campbell, 5 309; its course, 22 590-1; navigation on, 603.
- Lewis, Edward Norman** (b. 1858). Introduces bill for restriction of immigration, 7 589.
- Lewis, John** (b. 1858). His biography of *George Brown*, 12 507.
- Lewis, Meriwether**, captain. His overland journey to the Pacific, 4 658, 668, 8 843, 849, 21 55.
- Lewis, William**, American colonel. Taken prisoner at Brownstown, 3 238.
- Lewis Island, North-West Territories**. Copper-bearing rocks of, 22 658-9.
- Lewiston**. Burnt by Sir Phineas Riall, 3 252.
- Liard River**. Explored by Robert Campbell, 5 307; drainage area and length, 22 589, 642.
- Libby, G. O.** On route taken by La Vérendrye brothers, 1 132.
- Liberal**. Daily newspaper established in Toronto in support of Canada First movement, 6 71.
- Liberty**. War vessel on Lake Champlain, 10 487.
- Licorne**. Ship on which Montcalm voyaged to New France, 1 249.
- Liddell, Thomas**, first principal of Queen's College (1842-46). Opposes King's College monopoly of state endowment, 18 366; and university federation, 367.
- Lieven, Count**, Russian ambassador at London. Announces modification of Ukase of 1821, 8 918; proposes settlement by negotiation of Bering Sea dispute, 919; and demarcation of mountain boundary, 924.
- Lightfoot, Richard**. Opposition candidate for St John (1785), 13 164.
- Lighthall, William Douw** (b. 1857). His literary works, 12 560-1.
- Lighthorse Point, Louisiana**. Battery erected at (1758), 1 225.
- Ligneris, Jacques de**. Pupil of Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 368.
- Ligonier, John**, first Earl Ligonier (1680-1770), 1 262, 269.



**Lillooet** (Askettih) Indians. Encountered by Simon Fraser, 4 662; their habitat, 21 284-5.

**Limnade.** War vessel on Lake Ontario, 10 487.

**Lincoln Militia** (2nd). At battle of Beaver Dam, 3 242-3; 7 399.

**Lindsey, Charles** (d. 1908). His *Life of William Lyon Mackenzie*, 12 507-8.

**Lindsay, George Goldwin Smith** (b. 1860). His new edition of *Life of William Lyon Mackenzie*, 12 508.

**Lineham, John** (b. 1858). Member of first legislative assembly of North-West Territories, 19 223.

**Linn, Lewis Fields** (1795-1843). Introduces bill into American Senate assuming jurisdiction in Oregon, 8 867.

**Linnet.** Pring's ship at battle of Plattsburg, 3 267.

**Lintrose.** Steamer of Reid-Newfoundland Company, 10 562.

**Lion.** Boat employed in Franklin's expedition of 1825, 4 683.

**Liquor Traffic.** *French régime*: brandy first used by *Compagnie des Habitans*, 2 327; conflict between church and state over traffic, 1 10, 2 336; opposed by Laval, 421; denounced by Saint-Vallier, 429-30; acuteness of the problem, 463; conflicting points of view of church and traders, 467-9; discouraged at first by Hudson's Bay Company, 1 169; cost of cask of wine in Paris and in Quebec (c. 1750), 2 513. *British régime*: rum distillery established (1769), 4 528; effect of trade policy on price of rum, 539-540; rum regarded as a necessary of life, 540 n.

*Dominion legislation*: prohibition petitions and resolutions (1874), 6 73-4; the Dunkin Act, 74; Scott Act (Canada Temperance Act, 1878), 74, 75; its validity sustained, 97; dispute with provinces on control, 97-8.

*Quebec*: scale of licence duties, 15 245-6; revenue derived from tavern licences transferred to municipalities, 294.

*Maritime Provinces*: difficulty of control experienced by founders of Halifax, 13 86-7; average daily consumption of rum by male inhabitants of New Brunswick (1787), 170; licence system of New Brunswick, 170.

*Ontario*: first prohibition bill introduced (1873), 17 141-2; 'Crooks' Act, 149-50; its amendment in 1884, 167; its validity sustained, 6 97; Mowat's attitude to prohibition, 17 175-6; local option first introduced by Canada Temperance Act (1878), 209; Ontario Liquor Licence Act (1890), 173, 209; division of authority in legislation, 207; boards of licence commissioners, 207-8; licence fees, 208; number of licences, 208-9; division of revenue between municipality and province, 209; average yearly commitments for drunkenness (1876-1910), 209.

*Manitoba*: first province to submit prohibition to a plebiscite, 19 130; plebiscites of 1892 and 1898, 130; Prohibition Act of

1900—its legality sustained, 130 and n., 131; division in temperance party and defeat of prohibition, 131; act of provisional council prohibiting liquor import into North-West Territories (1873), 198.

*British Columbia*: prevalence of drinking on Vancouver Island, 21 105; first Island liquor laws, 105-6; Lytton's appeal on behalf of Indians, 144; laws and licence regulations, 22 371-2.

See also Indians; Manufactures.

**Liston, Sir Robert** (1742-1836), British minister at Washington. Requests that St Croix River Commission's decision should have effect, 8 760.

**Literature.** Special Articles: *French-Canadian Literature*, 12 435-89; *English-Canadian Literature*, 493-589. (*French*): First vehicle of, 436; early newspapers, contributors and their prose, 436-7, 443-51; song first form of poetry, 439; folk-songs, 11 648; the oratory of first assemblies, 12 444; history, 451-60; poetry, 460-71; the romantic school, 461-9; poets of 'L'Ecole littéraire de Montréal,' 469-71; fiction, 471-7; political, philosophical, and social literature, 477-89; journalists of mark, 477; political oratory, 478-80; pulpit oratory, 480-3; miscellaneous writers and their work, 483-9. (*English*): Canada's voice in, 493; growth retarded by pioneer conditions, 494; poetic productivity, 495; non-indigenous authors, 495; historians and their works, 496-506; general defects of biographies, 506; biographical writers, 507-11; works of travel and exploration, 511-20; newspapers and periodicals, 426-9, 521-3, 13 243-5; scientific works, 12 524-6; nature studies, 526-8; criticism, and constitutional and political history, 528-33; novelists, 534-65; poets and their works, 566-88; competition of British and American authors, 588; foreign writers who have chosen Canadian subjects, 589.

**Little Bell.** British ship at battle of Lake Erie, 10 492.

**Little Belt.** Attacked by an American man-of-war (1811), 3 195.

**Little Jack.** Engaged in action with Marblehead privateers, 13 223.

**Live Stock.** *New France*: Cattle—domestic, introduced, 7 654, 16 513-14; descent of present French-Canadian breed, 7 654; number of horned cattle (1667, 1695, 1734), 654; number in Acadia (1671, 1693, 1755), 654-5; raising of, suggested by Louis XIV, 2 491. Horses—first importations, 16 513-514; keeping of, limited by ordinance (1709), 515; horse flesh used as food at Quebec (1757), 515. Sheep—importations of, 513, 515; breed raised in colony, 514. Pigs—introduction of, 513; breed raised in colony, 514; subsequent importations, 515.

*Dominion*: introduction of recognized dairy breeds, 7 657-8; export of cattle (1877), 666; rapid expansion of cattle export, 9 119; effect of British embargo on importation of Canadian store cattle, 182;

- a by-product of dairy industry, 182; value of live stock raised annually together with wool and eggs, 7 676.
- Quebec**: introduced into Eastern Townships by United Empire Loyalists, 655-6; recognized breeds of cattle, sheep, and pigs introduced, 16 514-15; progress and decline of horse-breeding, 514; cause of failure of stock-raising, 15 191.
- Nova Scotia**: cattle owned by settlers after Acadian expulsion, 7 655.
- Ontario**: introduced in Upper Canada by United Empire Loyalists, 656; recognized broods brought by British settlers, 18 557-8; statistics (1830), 558; horse and ox compared in farm work, 559; first importation of Ayrshire cattle, 561.
- Prairie Provinces**: statistics of production and values, 20 324. **Manitoba**: domestic cattle introduced at Red River, 7 656-7; suitability of climate, 20 525-6; raising of horses, cattle, hogs, and sheep, 526-8; organization of industry, 528; herd-grading tests, 529; poultry-raising, 530-1. **Saskatchewan**: ranching industry, 562; stock-breeding, 562-3; grain farmer supplanting the rancher, 570-1; statistics of industry (1901-12), 571; horses, cattle, sheep, hogs, and poultry, 571-2. **Alberta**: development of ranching, 9 181; statistics (1892), 20 303; production and values (1913), 324; reasons for province's pre-eminence, 592-3; marks of identification, 593; values sold in 1913, 593; horse industry, 593-4; cattle industry, 594-5; sheep, hog, and poultry raising, 595-6.
- British Columbia**: beginnings of ranching, 22 531; causes of failure of sheep and cattle raising, 534-5.
- Lively**. American privateer, aids in rescue of British crew, 13 224.
- Liverpool**. Harbour of, entered by de Monts, 13 19; founded by settlers from Connecticut (1760), 111; a nest of privateers, 111, 221, 253; shipping of (1828), 10 560.
- Liverpool Packet**. Her success as a privateer, 13 253.
- Livingston, Edward** (1764-1836). American secretary of state. Proposes new boundary commission (1833), 8 811.
- Livingston, James**. Joins rebel forces, 3 81, 109; at assault on Quebec (1775), 89, 91; displays signals for attack, 90.
- Livingstone, Swan River**. First session of North-West Council held at, 19 200.
- Livius, Peter** (1727-95). Chief justice of Quebec (1777-86). Carleton's opinion of, 3 111; leads opposition to Carleton, is dismissed, and afterwards reinstated, 111-12, 4 430; and Carleton's manner of choosing a Privy Council, 435.
- Lizard**. British frigate at Quebec (1775), 3 85.
- Lloyd, George Exton** (b. 1861). Quickens interest in North-West, 19 180; renders assistance to the Barr colonists, 7 552, 19 184; brings out English catechists to Prince Albert, 20 467.
- Lloyd-George, David** (b. 1863), chancellor of the Exchequer (1908-15). Supports free trade, 9 212.
- Lloydminster**. Settled by Barr colonists, 7 552, 19 184-5.
- Lobster Bay**. See St Servan.
- Lock, Captain**, of H.M.S. *Jaseur*. Diplomatic incident occasioned by, 8 683.
- Lockhart River**. Explored by Captain Back, 4 686.
- Lodge, Henry Cabot** (b. 1850). Member of Alaska Boundary Commission, 6 145, 8 938, 939, 950, 956.
- Lods et ventes**. See Seigneurial System.
- Logan, James**. Imports Ayrshire cattle, 7 658.
- Logan, John Daniel** (b. 1869). His work in criticism, 12 530.
- Logan, Sir William Edmund** (1798-1875). First director of Canadian Geological Survey, 6 345; on gold exploitation in Chaudière valley, 16 582; stimulates mining development, 18 618 and n.; sketch of, 12 524; his *Geology of Canada*, 524.
- Logue, H. E. Michael** (b. 1853), cardinal-archbishop of Armagh. At Eucharistic Congress of Montreal, 11 92.
- Lohman, Jonkheer A. F. De Savornin**. Member of fisheries reference before The Hague Tribunal, 8 708.
- Lok, Michael**. His story of Juan de Fuca's voyage through Strait of Anian, 21 18.
- London**. Selected as site of capital of Upper Canada, 3 176; settled by Talbot colonists, 17 75; population (1830), 18 558; by-election in, 6 156.
- London and Gore Railway**. Granted government aid, 10 371.
- London Divinity Hall**, 11 276.
- Londonderry, Robert Stewart**, second Marquess of (1769-1822). Protests against Russian Ukase of 1821, 8 918.
- Long, Colonel**. Makes reconnaissance for railway between Belfast and Quebec, 10 376.
- Long Point**. Selected by Simcoe as site for an arsenal, 3 175, 176.
- Long Sault** (Lachine Rapids, Grand Sault, or Sault St Louis). Champlain at, 1 47, 48, 49, 52, 2 388; Étienne Brûlé at, 1 57; defence of, by Dollard, 76.
- Longley, James Wilberforce** (b. 1849). Delegato to interprovincial conferences, 15 197, 212; his biography of Joseph Howe, 12 510.
- Longpré, Louis de** (1748-1818). Portrait painter, 12 601-2.
- Longueuil, Charles le Moyne de** (1625-85). Granted fief of Longueuil, 2 554; descent in ownership and extent of original barony, 569.
- Longueuil, Charles le Moyne**, first Baron de (1656-1729). administrator of New France (1725-26). His successful Indian diplomacy, 2 367-8.
- Longueuil, Charles le Moyne**, second Baron de (1687-1755). Reports English as showing determination in their western movements, 374 and n.
- Longueuil, Joseph Dominique Emmanuel de** (d. 1807). Member of first executive of

- Lower Canada, 3 141; applicant for land grant in Eastern Townships, 15 148.
- Loranger, Louis Onésime** (b. 1837). Member of Chapleau's government, 15 189.
- Lord Cornwallis.** Nova Scotian privateer, 13 222.
- Lord Nelson.** Ship condemned as a prize, 10 493.
- Lord Sheffield.** Vessel built at Manguerville, 10 583.
- Lord's Day Act** (1906), 6 159, 9 345; attacked as infringing provincial rights, 6 159.
- Lord's Day Alliance.** Effect of its activities on legislation, 6 159.
- Lorette.** Huron settlement established at, 2 406; Bougainville retires on, after battle of the Plains, 1 305.
- Loretto, Sisters of.** In Toronto, 11 59; at Guelph, 64.
- Lorne, John Douglas Sutherland Campbell, Marquis of,** afterwards ninth Duke of Argyll (1845-1914), governor-general of Canada (1878-83). Refers Letellier case to imperial authorities, 6 77, 15 186.
- Lorrain, Narcisse Zéphyrin** (1842-1915). Vicar-apostolic of Pontiac (1882-98), 11 70.
- Lory, Hippolyte** (1830-91). Rector of St Boniface College, 20 421.
- Lozsee, William.** First Methodist superintendent in Canada, 11 305.
- Lotbinière, Henri Gustave Joly de.** See Joly de Lotbinière.
- Lotbinière, Louis Eustache Chartier de.** See Chartier de Lotbinière.
- Lotbinière, Marquis Michel Gaspard Chartier de** (1723-99). Applicant for land grant in Eastern Townships, 15 148.
- Lotbinière, Seigniory of,** 2 558.
- Loudon, James** (b. 1841). Instructor in institute of technology, Toronto, 18 389.
- Loudoun, John Campbell,** fourth Earl of (1705-82), commander-in-chief in America (1756-58). His dilatoriness, 1 252, 13 100; projects expedition against Louisbourg, 1 255, 256, 13 99-100; his cabbage-garden fiasco, 100.
- Loudoun.** Name of ship, changed to *Imperial Eagle*, 21 32.
- Louis XIV** (1643-1715). His interest in New France, 2 348; accords full support to Talon, 15 36, 38; fears depopulation of France through emigration to Canada, 40; and 'frenchification' of the Indians, 43; awards patronage to fathers of large families and penalizes fathers whose sons and daughters do not marry young, 51; exerts his ascendancy at English court to further French policy in America, 2 348-9, 354; opposed to western expansion, 352; concludes Treaty of Neutrality with James II, 489, 8 881; his munificence to Church of Quebec, 2 425; and the fisheries, 16 556; and Champigny's expenditure on fortifications of Quebec, 2 360; endeavours to dissuade Saint-Vallier from returning to Quebec, 427-8; and completion of Lake St Pierre and Lachine Canal, 10 504.
- Louisa.** Vessel built at Moncton: her disastrous voyage to West Indies, 10 584.
- Louisbourg.** Special Article: *An Outpost of Empire*, 1 201-27. French establishment founded, 203; merchants remove from Acadia and Placentia to, 204; foodstuffs imported for workmen engaged in fortifications of, 10 484; fortifications of, 1 204-6; its public buildings, 206; King's hospital at, 206; administration of, 206-7; garrison, 207; lax discipline at, 207-8; trade restrictions relaxed, 208-9; population, shipping, and value of fishing industry, 209; cost of establishment, 209; trade with France and French colonies, 2 509; first school in Nova Scotia established at, 14 511; progress of, compared with that of British colonies, 1 210; its strategical position, 2 509; plans for defence, 1 211; plans of New Englanders against, 212-14; first siege and capture of, 214-18; effect of its loss on Canadian trade and colonial finances, 2 511, 520; retroceded under Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1 217; chagrin of American colonists at cession of, 233, 2 372; fortifications strengthened, 1 219; projected attempt on, 221, 255, 256, 13 99-100; second siege of, 1 222, 225-6, 267-8, 13 100-1; garrison after capture of, 1 226; demolition of fortress and subsequent decline in importance, 227, 13 230-1.
- Louisiana.** Expulsion of Jesuits from, 11 15; its cession to United States, 8 839, 849.
- Lount, Samuel** (1791-1838). Executed for complicity in insurrection in Upper Canada, 3 367.
- Lovell, Benjamin.** First Anglican clergyman appointed to Cape Breton, 11 206.
- Lovely Hope.** First vessel to arrive in Pictou after it was made a free port, 10 560.
- Lovett, John.** On the American panic at Queenston Heights, 3 234.
- Low, Albert Peter** (b. 1861). Dominion government scientist, 12 520; on fish wealth of Northern Ungava, 16 564; on gold-bearing possibilities of Baffin Land, 22 655.
- Low, F. C.** Black-and-white artist, 12 630.
- Lowestoffe.** Frigate engaged in fight with the *Atalante*, 1 310.
- Lowther, Katherine.** Wolfe's *fiancée*, afterwards Duchess of Bolton, 1 296.
- Loyal Nova Scotian.** Armed schooner, 13 220.
- Loyola College,** Montreal, 11 90, 16 435.
- Lozeau, Albert** (b. 1875). French-Canadian poet, 12 470-1.
- Luard, R. H.** In command of Royal Engineers sent to British Columbia (1858), 21 147.
- Luard, Richard Amherst.** Major-general commanding in Canada (1880-84), 7 425.
- Lac, François** (d. 1685). Récollet artist, 12 601.
- Lucania.** Cunarder, breaks Atlantic record in 1894, 10 601.
- Lucas, Clarence.** Canadian composer, 12 651.
- Lucas, Isaac Brock** (b. 1867). Provincial treasurer of Ontario, 17 210.
- Lucault, Léonard.** One of first clearers of land at Montreal, 16 507.
- Lucy, Father.** Priest serving in Maritime Provinces, 11 42.
- Ludlow, Gabriel G.** (1736-1808). Serves in Revolutionary War, 13 155; first mayor of



- St John, 162; administrator of New Brunswick (1803-8), 13 184.
- Ludlow, George Duncan** (1738-1825). First chief justice of New Brunswick (1784-1809), 13 153, 14 488-9; his previous service, 13 154.
- Lumbering.** See *New Brunswick under Forests and Timber.*
- Lumsden Line.** Trading on Lake Timiskaming, 10 565.
- Lundy's Lane.** Battle of, 3 256-9.
- Lunenburg.** German settlement founded at, 13 84-5; population and racial components (1753, 1760), 11 204; stock belonging to German settlers at (1754, 1760), 7 655; first Anglican incumbents and churches of, 11 204; plundered by privateers, 13 219-20; as a shipping port (1829, 1838), 10 560; ship-building in county of (1860), 581; beginning and progress of deep-sea fishing, 9 120, 14 566; agricultural eminence of German inhabitants, 647-8.
- Lunenburg, Upper Canada.** District of, created (1788), 17 39, 18 409; its boundaries, 521.
- Lusignan, Alphonse** (1843-92). Chronicler, 12 487.
- Lusitania.** Cunard liner, 10 602.
- Lutheran College,** Camrose, Alberta, 20 499.
- Lutherans.** Their theological standpoint, 11 384-5; growth in North America (1860-1910), 385; their history in Canada, 385-6.
- Lutterlot, Emanuel.** Projects settlement of St John's Island by Germans, 13 364-5.
- Luxton, William Fisher** (b. 1855), first lay schoolmaster in Manitoba. Champions the separate schools, 11 190.
- Lydia.** Arrives at Nootka (1805), 21 53.
- Lymburner, Adam** (1746-1836). Appears at bar of House of Commons in favour of creation of legislative assembly, 3 127-8; and against division of the province (1791), 132; delegated to England by Quebec traders, 4 538; member of first executive council of Lower Canada, 3 141; favours canal construction, 10 508, 515.
- Lymburner, John** (d. 1775). Signs presentment of grand jury of Quebec and traders' petition (1764), 15 128, 135.
- Lynch, John Joseph** (1816-88). Roman Catholic bishop of Toronto (1860-70). archbishop (1870-88), 11 61-2; his alleged concordat with Mowat, 17 168.
- Lynch, W. W.** Member of Protestant Committee of Council of Public Instruction, 16 491; organizes fisheries of Quebec, 560-1.
- Lyon, George Francis** (1795-1832). Arctic explorer, 4 685.
- Lyon, James.** First Presbyterian minister to settle in Maritime Provinces, 11 255, 256, 258.
- Lyons, Richard Bickerton Pemell**, second Baron and first Earl Lyons (1817-87), British minister at Washington. Signs Oregon claims settlement treaty, 8 876.
- Lys.** French ship captured by Boseawen, 13 90.
- Lysons, Daniel.** Member of commission on defence (1862), 7 401.
- Lyttelton, Alfred** (1857-1913), colonial secretary (1903-5). Suggests change in name of Colonial Conference, 6 190.
- Lyttelton, Sir Neville Gerald** (b. 1845). Proposes creation of an imperial general staff, 7 462-3.
- Lytton, Edward George Earle Lytton Bulwer, Baron** (1803-73), colonial secretary (1858-59). His instructions and suggestions for government of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, 21 142-6; his liberal conception of colonial institutions, 146; prophesies the transcontinental railroad, 148.
- Lytton, British Columbia.** Industrial school for Indian children maintained by New England Company at, 5 348.
- Mabane, Adam** (1734-92). Member of first executive council of Province of Quebec, 3 141.
- Mabee, James Pitt** (1859-1912). Member of International Waterways Commission, 6 363, 366, 8 838; chief railway commissioner, 6 151, 10 471; member of International Traffic Rates Commission, 9 220.
- McAlpine's Corps.** Loyalist battalion settled in Ontario, 17 22.
- MacArthur, Duncan** (1772-1839). American military officer, 3 221.
- Macassa.** Toronto-Hamilton steamboat, 10 554.
- Macaulay, Sir James Buchanan** (1793-1859), chief justice of Common Pleas of Upper Canada (1849-56). Reports on Indians, 5 340; on their legal status, 351.
- Macaulay, W.** Anglican clergyman at Cobourg (1818), 11 222; builds a church at Picton at his own expense, 11 224.
- Macaulay, Zachary.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 15 140.
- McBeth, Adam.** Schoolmaster at Kildonan, 20 426.
- MacBeth, George.** Thomas Talbot's estate bequeathed to, 17 65.
- McBeth, Hector.** Schoolmaster at Kildonan, 20 426.
- McBride, Sir Richard** (b. 1870), premier of British Columbia (1903-15). Returned to legislature, 21 223; minister of Mines, 226; leader of opposition, 227; defeats Railway Agreements Bill, 228; forms a government, 228-9; his ministries, 230, 232, 233; rehabilitates provincial finances, 230-1, 22 359-60; endorsement of his railway policy, 21 232-3; agitates for 'better terms,' 236-7.
- McCabe, J. A.** Principal of normal school at Ottawa, 18 324.
- McCaffray, Ed.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- MacCallum, John** (d. 1849). Anglican clergyman, conducts a boarding-school at Red River, 20 425.
- McCandless, Professor,** and the department of Agriculture of Ontario, 17 144.
- McCarroll, James** (1815-96). His verses, 12 568.
- McCarthy, D'Alton** (1836-98). His Dominion licence act, 6 97; the act declared *ultra vires*,

- 98; counsel in Manitoba boundary case, 8 897; and railway rates, 10 470; opposes commercial union, 6 110; and the Jesuit Estates Act, 107, 17 170; proposes to exclude French as an official language in North-West Territory, 6 108; and Manitoba schools question, 11 176; supports tariff reform and British preference, 6 122.
- MacCarthy, Hamilton** (b. 1847). Sculptor, 12 633.
- McCaul, John** (1807-80). Member of committee on education of Ontario, 18 286; his classical attainments, 361; professor in King's College, Toronto, 364; and Macdonald's university bill, 371; president of King's College, 372; and Baldwin's university bill of 1849, 373.
- McCauley, Matthew**. Describes first school election contest at Edmonton, 20 482, 483.
- McClelan, Abner Reid** (b. 1831). Chief commissioner of Public Works of New Brunswick, 14 415; lieutenant-governor (1896-1902), 427; his donation to school at Riverside, 555.
- McClintock, Sir Francis Leopold** (1819-1907). His Franklin search expedition of 1857, 5 304-5; 297.
- McClure, George**. Abandons Fort George and burns Newark, 3 251.
- McClure, Sir Robert John Le Mesurier** (1807-73). Leads a Franklin search expedition (1850), 5 301; abandons his ship and completes North-West Passage by land, 302.
- McColl, Duncan P.** Superintendent of Education of Saskatchewan, 20 467.
- McCollem, C.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- McConnell, Newton**. Cartoonist, 12 631.
- McConnell, Richard George** (b. 1857). Describes the Porcupine River, 22 593-4; on gold yield of various creeks in Klondike, 631-2.
- McCord, A. T.** Baptist leader in Canada West, 11 367.
- McCord, John**. Leads movement for an assembly in Quebec, 15 138; Carleton and, 138-9; signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 140; president of Quebec merchants' committee, 140; ordered to leave Quebec during siege, 144.
- McCorkill, John Charles** (b. 1854). Provincial treasurer of Quebec, 15 213 n.
- McCormick, Cyrus Hall** (1809-84). Inventor of reaping-machine, 18 565.
- McCormick, William**. Lieutenant-governor of Cape Breton (1787-95), 13 231.
- McCrea, W. H.** Chief clerk of customs, British Columbia (1859), 21 148 n.
- McCreight, John F.** Premier of British Columbia (1871-2). One of fathers of Confederation, 21 171 n.; member of first legislative assembly, 180; his administration as premier, 181-2.
- McCulloch, Thomas** (1777-1843). Founder of Pictou Academy and afterwards president of Dalhousie College, Halifax, 11 262, 13 265, 14 516; agitates against denominational test of King's College, Windsor, 515; sketch of, 13 264-5.
- McCullough, Charles Robert** (b. 1865). Originator of the Canadian Club, 12 430.
- McCullough, John** (1837-85). Leading tragedian in Montreal Company (1863 and 1865), 12 656.
- McCully, Jonathan** (1809-77). Demands 'miniature responsible governments,' 5 130.
- McDermot, Andrew** (1789-1881). Engages in illicit trading with consent of Hudson's Bay Company officials, 19 54-5; asked to give a bond not to import from United States, 55; resigns from council of Assiniboia, 55.
- McDiarmid, Archibald P.** (b. 1852). First principal of Brandon College, 11 374, 20 444.
- McDonald, Alexander** (d. 1810). Priest who accompanied Scottish Catholic immigration into Nova Scotia (1802), 11 42.
- McDonald, Alexander**. First Baptist missionary in the North-West, 11 374.
- McDonald, Alexander** (b. 1858). Roman Catholic bishop of Victoria, 11 193.
- McDonald, Angus**. Reports gold discovery on Upper Columbia (1856), 21 141.
- McDonald, Archd.** Signs the loyalist petition (1787), 17 39.
- Macdonald, Archibald**. Leader of Selkirk expedition of 1813, 19 25; on aversion of settlers to work on Sundays, 26; on the march from Fort Churchill to York Factory, 26.
- McDonald, A.** In charge of post at Fort Sheppard, 21 127 n.
- McDonald, Augustine** (d. 1808). Priest who accompanied Scottish Catholic immigration into Nova Scotia (1802), 11 42.
- MacDonald, Bernard**. On mining possibilities of Canadian Rockies, 22 556.
- MacDonald, Bernard Donald** (1797-1859). Roman Catholic bishop of Charlottetown (1837-59), 11 73, 76, 77.
- McDonald, Davidson**. Methodist missionary to Japan, 11 324.
- Macdonald, Donald Alexander** (1816-96). Lieutenant-governor of Ontario (1875-80). Postmaster-general, 6 64, 17 190 n.; and 'the Corkscrew Brigade' episode, 157.
- McDonald, Finan**. Establishes post at Kootenay Falls, 4 667; 21 58.
- McDonald, Hugh** (1827-99). Confederation repeal delegate from Nova Scotia, 14 380.
- Macdonald, Hugh John** (b. 1850). Premier of Manitoba (1900), 19 130; passes a liquor prohibition act, 130-1; minister of the Interior, 131 and n.
- MacDonald, James** (d. 1785). Priest who accompanied Catholic Highland immigrants to Prince Edward Island, 11 30, 31.
- Macdonald, James** (d. 1912). Minister of Justice (1878-81), 6 83.
- Macdonald, James Alexander** (b. 1858). Second McBride's 'better terms' resolution (1905), 21 236.
- Macdonald, James Alexander** (b. 1862), editor of *Toronto Globe*. Publishes Taft's message to Canadian people on reciprocity, 9 224.
- MacDonald, James Charles** (1840-1912). Roman Catholic bishop of Charlottetown (1891-1912), 11 77.

**Macdonald, James E. H.** Artist, 12 625.

**McDonald, John** (c. 1770-1860), of Garth. Raises Nor'westers against Selkirk settlers on Red River, 19 29; censured for effecting a compromise, 30.

**Macdonald, John** (c. 1742-1811), of Glenaladale and Glenfinnan. Leads a Catholic Highland immigration to Prince Edward Island (1772), 11 30, 13 358; raises 84th Highland Emigrants, 358.

**Macdonald, John.** Priest at Perth, 11 49.

**Macdonald, John,** Toronto. A supporter of protection, 6 80.

**Macdonald, Sir John Alexander** (1815-91), statesman, prime minister of the Dominion of Canada (1867-73, 1878-91). Special Article: *Canada under Macdonald*, 6 87-115. Receiver-general (1847), 5 50; his university bill (1847), 18 370-1; proposes (1849) formation of British American League, 5 59; favours federal union (1850), 59; at Boston railway celebration (1851), 10 375; cultivates the French, 5 73, 91; member of commissions on defence (1862, 1865), 7 401, 421; his place in Confederation, 5 6, 7; on its imperial aspects, 98, 99; discusses Confederation with Howe, 14 381; proposes deposition of Governor Seymour of British Columbia, 21 172-3; develops liberal-conservatism, 5 84-7, 6 16, 17; as parliamentary manager, 5 86-7; opposes an elective legislative council, 146; favours legislative union, 153; pledges safeguards for Protestant schools in Quebec, 16 483; his statesmanship, 6 5; fiscal policy of, 7, 78, 81-3; criticism of Cartwright's budget speech of 1876, 9 147 n.; wins election of 1867, 6 20, 22; his coalition takes a conservative colour, 20-1; meets with political and racial difficulties in forming cabinet, 21-2; personnel of his coalition government, 22; concedes 'better terms' to Nova Scotia, 29; refuses to accept Rupert's Land in a disturbed state, 35; his view of Riel's provisional government, 40; his connivance in escape of Riel, 44, 19 98; his attitude to amnesty, 89-90; on the *Alabama* claims, 6 46, 47, 51; assists in negotiating Washington Treaty, 48-50, 9 129; advises its acceptance, 6 51, 9 130; denies that he would discriminate against Great Britain, 129; endeavours to renew reciprocity, 130; on his party's work for reciprocity, 6 111; attempts to obtain imperial aid for Intercolonial, 10 417; his proposals for a trans-continental railway, 6 54; and the Pacific Scandal, 56-60; visits England, 89; denounces opposition railway syndicate, 90; confident land grants will finance C.P.R. construction, 9 150; favours all-Canadian traffic route, 10 425; and C.P.R. 'monopoly clause,' 441; and political influence in Intercolonial management, 467; denies Dominion liability to build Vancouver Island railway, 21 205; localizes trade unions (1872), 9 296; and the formation of North-West Mounted Police, 6 349; his ministry in 1878, 83; his liquor licence law, 97; de-

clares his loyalty, 112; and the Letellier case, 76-7, 15 185-6; aims at subordination of the provinces, 6 7; and the Ontario boundary dispute, 93, 17 163; asserts Dominion ownership within extended boundaries of Ontario, 6 95-6; the struggle with Mowat, 17 160-3; opposes treaty-making powers being conferred on Canada, 9 176; his difficulty in finding suitable colleagues, 17 104; his choice of Sandfield Macdonald as premier of Ontario, 105; on evils of partyism, 106; thinks of holding a seat in Ontario legislature, 113; favours a legislative union, 119-20; on Sandfield Macdonald's unskilful tactics, 122, 127; and the Orange Lodge Incorporation Bill, 143; on Chinese immigration, 21 257, 258, 260; restricts Chinese immigration, 203; illness and death of (1891), 6 119; sketch of, 15-18; likened to Sydenham, 5 3-4; his biographers, 12 509.

**Macdonald, John Sandfield** (1812-72), premier of Ontario (1867-71). His ministry of 'Caretakers,' 5 82; forms first administration of Ontario, 17 105, 196 n.; desires 'no-party' government, 106-7; favours the 'double majority,' 5 150; accused of subserviency to Ottawa, 17 108, 121, 131; and usurpation by private members of functions of government, 112; his ministry's lack of cohesion, 112-13; and dual representation, 114; secures adhesion of the 'Nine Martyrs,' 114-15; and Cameron's acceptance of a brief for Whelan, 115; his *volte-face* on 'better terms' for Nova Scotia, 116; charged with extravagance, 117; a practitioner of the spoils system, 117-18; and provincial subordination, 119, 159; attack on administration of finance, 119-20; establishes institute of technology, 18 389; opposition's perfunctory attack in elections of 1871, 17 120-121; his ill-health, 121; his inept handling of situation after election of 1871, subsequent defeats, and resignation, 121-7; and Blake's increase in number of ministers, 130; accused of sheltering the slayers of Scott, 130-1; his career and worth, 105-6, 127-8; death of, 127; posthumous estimates of, 128 and n.

**MacDonald, Peter William.** Missionary priest in Upper Canada, 11 47; publishes first English Catholic newspaper in Canada, 47.

**Macdonald, Roderick.** Missionary priest in Canada (1784), 11 32.

**Macdonald, Sir William Christopher** (b. 1831). His benefactions to education, 14 554-5, 16 487-8, 497, 523.

**McDonald, William.** Petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121.

**MacDonald, W. P.** First Roman Catholic priest at Hamilton, 11 52.

**MacDonald, of Charlottetown.** First Roman Catholic elected in Prince Edward Island, 11 76.

**McDonald.** Ship which conveyed first Scottish emigrants to Glengarry, Upper Canada, 17 65.

**Macdonalds.** Number of, in Prince Edward Island (1841), 13 358.



**Macdonell, Alexander** ('Scotus'). Accompanies Catholic Highlanders from Glengarry, Scotland, to Glengarry, Upper Canada, and founds parish of St Raphael, 11 27, 65.

**Macdonell, Alexander** (1762-1840), Roman Catholic bishop of Kingston (1826-40). Ministers to Highlanders in Glasgow, 11 41, 17 66; his flock thrown out of employment, 67; forms the Glengarry Fencibles and is gazetted chaplain, 11 41, 17 67; serves in Guernsey and Ireland, 11 41, 17 67; settles in Glengarry with disbanded Fencibles, 11 41, 17 67-8; serves in War of 1812, 11 41-2, 17 69; granted a pension and given a seat in legislative council, 11 42, 54; aids in creation of new bishoprics, 45; appointed bishop, 46; consulted by John Galt, 17 89; entertains the Chief of MacNab, 94; his visitation of 1827, 11 47-8; vindicates himself against charges of misappropriation, 49-51; hardships incident to his missionary journeys, 50-1; his golden jubilee (1830), 52; founds Regiopolis College, 18 361; death of, 11 52; estimate of, 52-3.

**Macdonell, Alexander** (1833-1905). First Roman Catholic bishop of Alexandria (1890-1905), 11 57.

**Macdonell, Alexander.** His hostility to Selkirk settlers, 19 24, 29; resents being browbeaten, 30; his letter showing intentions of North-West Company, 30-1; wins over 'freemen' and half-breeds, 31; urges Duncan Cameron to destroy colony, 32.

**Macdonell, Alexander,** governor of Red River settlement. His unpopularity and dishonesty, 19 46.

**Macdonell, Alexander,** of Greenfield. Emigrates to Glengarry with a number of his clan (1792), 17 66.

**McDonell, Alexr.** Signs the loyalist petition (1787), 17 39.

**Macdonell, Alexander Ranaldson** (d. 1828), of Glengarry. Suggests raising a Roman Catholic corps in Scotland, 17 67.

**Macdonell, Angus.** Builds first Roman Catholic church in Ottawa, 11 49.

**Macdonell, George** (1770-1870), of the Glengarries. Captures Ogdensburg, 3 239; reinforces de Salaberry before battle of Châteauguay, 247-8, 17 69.

**Macdonell, John** (1787-1812), attorney-general of Upper Canada. Aide-de-camp to General Brock, 17 69; killed at Queenston Heights, 3 233.

**McDonell, John.** Signs loyalist petition (1787), 17 39; first judge of court of district of Lunenburg (1790), 18 521.

**Macdonell, Miles** (1767-1823). Chosen to supervise Red River settlement, 19 20; obstructed by North-West Company, 20-1; embarks at Stornoway, lands at York Factory, and winters on Nelson River, 21 11 119; suppresses an insurrection, 19 21-2; arrives at 'the Forks,' 22; performs offices of a clergyman, 11 119; appeals to Bishop Plessis for help, 119, 120; his complaint against Hudson's Bay Company traders, 19 22; takes possession of Selkirk's grant, 22;

journeys to Pembina to make preparations for reception of a party of permanent settlers, 22; and Hudson's Bay Company traders, 24; on hostility of Nor'westers, 24-5; on fertility of the land and healthfulness of climate, 24; enraged at Captain Turner for landing party at Fort Churchill, 25; proposes an embargo on supplies, 28; prohibits export of provisions from territory for one twelvemonth, 28-9; agrees to a compromise, 29; offers to resign, 31; distressed at arrest of his 'sheriff,' 31; his injunction defied by Métis, 31; capitulates to Nor'westers, 32-3; taken prisoner to Fort William, 33; liberated and sent back to Red River, 38; learns of the Seven Oaks affray, 38; on the night attack on Fort Douglas, 40-1.

**Macdonell, Roderick.** Settles in Glengarry, 11 27.

**Macdonnell, Sir James** (d. 1857). Member of Durham's special council, 4 395.

**Macdonough, Thomas** (1783-1825), American naval officer. Commanding squadron on Lake Champlain, 3 246-7, 253; reports seizure of masts designed for British flagship, 262-3; his victory at Plattsburg, 263-7.

**McDonall, Robert** (d. 1848), of the Glengarries. Defeats Croghan at Michilimackinac, 3 253.

**McDougall, Allan,** of Toronto. Advocates a transcontinental railroad, 10 420.

**McDougall, Duncan.** Nor'wester who took service with Pacific Fur Company, 21 59; negotiates sale of Astoria to North-West Company, 60-1.

**McDougall, George,** lieutenant. Treacherously taken prisoner by Pontiac, 3 62.

**McDougall, George** (d. 1876). Organizes first Protestant mission school in Alberta, 20 479.

**McDougall, James,** trader in New Caledonia, 21 57.

**McDougall, John** (c. 1794-1854). Captain of the *Royal William*, 10 593-4.

**McDougall, John.** His discovery of antimony ore in Nova Scotia, 14 696.

**McDougall, John.** Organizes first Protestant mission school in Alberta, 20 479 and *n.*

**MacDougall, Sir Patrick** (1819-94). Adjutant-general in Canada, 7 407.

**McDougall, William** (1822-1905). Joint editor and owner of *Canadian Agriculturist*, 18 568; joins Taché-Macdonald-Brown administration, 5 97, 358; arranges Indian cession, 346; Dominion minister of Public Works (1867-69), 6 22; defends the coalition, 19-20, 17 108; negotiates transfer of Rupert's Land, 19 61; his appointment as lieutenant-governor of Rupert's Land, de-facto by Riel, relations with McTavish, and proclamation of 1st December 1869, 6 31, 34-5, 39, 11 153-4, 155, 19 70-6; and provincial subordination, 17 149; his political and official career, 6 19, 17 148-9, 154.

**McDougall, Captain,** Royal Emigrants. At the defence of Quebec (1775), 3 94.

**McDowall, Robert** (1768-1841). Presbyterian minister itinerating in region of Lake Ontario, 11 266.

- MacEacharn, Bernard Angus** (1759-1835), Roman Catholic bishop of Charlottetown (1829-35). Accompanies Scottish Catholic immigrants to Prince Edward Island (1790), 11 31; on the dangers of the missionary life, 73; bishop of New Brunswick, 46, 72, 76-7.
- McEachran, Duncan McNab** (b. 1841). Dominion chief veterinary inspector, 7 674.
- Macedonian Immigrants.** Their characteristics, 7 566-7.
- Macedonian.** Ship captured by American frigate, 3 216.
- McEvay, Fergus Patrick** (1852-1911). Roman Catholic archbishop of Toronto (1908-11), 11 64.
- Macfarlane, Alexander** (d. 1898). Tupper's colleague in representation of Cumberland County, 13 295.
- McGeary, John.** Representative of Wesleyanism in Newfoundland, 11 303.
- McGee, Thomas D'Arcy** (1825-68). His public career and assassination, 6 27; his *Canadian Ballads*, 12 572.
- McGeorge, John.** One of government candidates for St John (1785), 13 164.
- McGhee, Patrick**, chaplain at Port la Joye. Ministers to Sieur Gauthier, 13 311.
- McGill, James** (1744-1813). Signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 15 140; on Canada's monopoly of water routes, 4 544; founder of McGill University, 16 495.
- McGill, Peter** (1789-1860). Mayor of Montreal, 15 304; and Toronto and Montreal Railway, 10 396; commissioner for improvement of Montreal, 15 307.
- McGill Normal School**, Montreal, 16 429.
- McGill University.** Its foundation and history, 16 495-8; affiliated theological colleges, 500; 11 215, 241.
- McGillivray, Duncan.** Discovers Howso Pass and Blaeberry River, 8 849, 859 n.
- McGillivray, John.** Invents steam-thawing method of gold-mining, 22 623.
- McGillivray, Simon.** Inspires opposition in Scotland to Selkirk's scheme of colonization, 19 20, 23; member of Canada Company Commission, 3 334, 17 89.
- McGillivray, William** (d. 1825). Censures compromising attitude of Nor'westers to Miles Macdonell, 19 30; and charges against North-West Company, 34.
- McGovock, a discharged soldier.** Convicted of perjury in connection with Walker outrage, 3 36.
- Macgowan, A. H. B.** Secures university affiliation for high schools of British Columbia, 22 438.
- McGowan, Ned.** Riots at Yale occasioned by, 21 153.
- McGrath, James.** Anglican clergyman at Credit, 11 223.
- McGreevy, Thomas** (1827-97). Expelled from parliament and imprisoned, 6 120.
- McGregor, James** (1759-1830). 'Father' of Presbyterianism in Nova Scotia, 11 259, 260-1.
- McGregor, John.** Petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121.
- McGuckin, Father** (d. 1903). Missionary priest in British Columbia, 11 161.
- Machar, Agnes Maule** ('Fidelis'). Her verses on the Thousand Islands, 12 588.
- Machias.** New England fishers at, dispossessed by La Tour, 13 42; Collier's raid on, 225.
- Machray, Robert** (1831-1904), Anglican archbishop of Rupert's Land (1893-1904). His work in the diocese, 11 228-30; his educational work, 229-30, 20 425; member of council of Rupert's Land, 19 197; member of first Board of Education of Manitoba, 20 427.
- McIlwraith, Jean Newton.** Her literary work, 12 511, 562.
- McInnes, Thomas Robert**, lieutenant-governor of British Columbia (1897-1900). Dismisses the Turner and Semlin ministries, 21 223, 225; removed from office, 226.
- McInnes, William Wallace Burns** (b. 1871). Provincial secretary of British Columbia, 21 228; resignation of, 229.
- McIntosh, James.** Selkirk colonist who evaded the expulsion, 19 33 and n.
- MacIntosh, Lieutenant-Colonel.** Proceedings taken against, in connection with election riots at Montreal, 3 316.
- McIntyre, Daniel.** Supervisor of schools of Winnipeg, 20 438; member of education commission of Saskatchewan, 467.
- MacIntyre, Peter.** Servant to Chief of McNab, 17 93.
- McIntyre, Peter** (1818-91). Roman Catholic bishop of Charlottetown (1860-91), 11 77.
- McIntyre, W. A.** Rector of normal school, Winnipeg, 20 439; member of education commission of Saskatchewan, 467.
- MacIver, David.** One of founders of Cunard Line, 10 596-7.
- MacIver, D. and C.** Control and afterwards sell Beaver Line of steamships, 10 612.
- Mackay, Alexander.** Accompanies Mackenzie on his transcontinental journey, 4 653; joins Pacific Fur Company, 21 59.
- Mackay, Alexander Grant** (b. 1860). Minister of Lands of Ontario, 17 183, 216 n.; leader of opposition, 184.
- Mackay, Alexander Howard** (b. 1848). Superintendent of Education of Nova Scotia, 14 532.
- Mackay, Angus.** Superintendent of Experimental Farm at Indian Head, Saskatchewan, 20 560; his improved method of tillage, 559-61.
- McKay, Archibald.** Shipbuilder at Moncton, 10 585.
- Mackay, George L.** (d. 1901). Presbyterian missionary in Formosa, 11 281; death of, 294-5.
- McKay, James** (d. c. 1879). Nominated for council of Rupert's Land, 19 197; member of executive council, 242; commissioner in arranging Indian treaties, 7 597.
- McKay, John.** Obtains licence to dig coal in Pietou County, 14 675.
- McKay, John Gordon.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- McKay, Joseph William** (1829-1900). Dis-



- covers coal at Nanaimo, 21 122, 22 559; member of first legislative assembly of Vancouver Island, 21 113; in charge of Hudson's Bay post on Thompson River, 127 n.; encourages farming and horticulture, 22 528; on first gold discovery, 559.
- McKay, William** (d. 1832), lieutenant-colonel. Captures fort at Prairie-du-Chien, 3 253.
- Mackay, William**. One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Mackay, Lieutenant-Colonel**. Holds conference with Indians at Island of St Joseph, 5 334; his issue of liquor, 335.
- McKeagney, James** (d. 1879). One of judges at Ambrose Lépine's trial, 20 371.
- McKechnie, Robert Edward** (b. 1861). President of council of British Columbia, 21 224; member of university senate, 22 442.
- McKee, Alexander** (d. 1799). Official of Indian department, 4 712, 722.
- McKee, S. J.** Baptist educationist, 11 374.
- McKeen, McLarty, and Lamont**, Liverpool. Contractors for Canadian mails, 10 603-4.
- McKeavor**, surgeon to Selkirk's expedition of 1812. His account of the voyage, 19 23.
- Mackelcan, F. P.** On sanitation and housing in Montreal, 15 311.
- McKellar, Archibald** (1816-94). Defeated in Ontario elections of 1867, 17 110; leader of opposition, 113; resigns leadership of opposition, 117; commissioner of Agriculture and Public Works, 129, 230 n., 232 n.; charges against, and his counter-charges, 144; provincial secretary of Ontario, 200 n.; sheriff of Wentworth County, 148.
- Mackellar, Patrick** (1717-78). Wolfe's chief engineer in Quebec campaign, 1 291.
- McKenna, James Andrew Joseph** (b. 1862). Indian treaty commissioner, 7 598, 11 184.
- McKenna, Father**. Leads Scottish Catholic migration from Mohawk River to Glengarry, 11 26.
- Mackenzie, Sir Alexander** (1755-1820). His expedition to Arctic Ocean (1789), 4 673-8, 21 48; on Slave River, 4 673; on Mackenzie River, 674-7; within sight of Rockies, 674-5; demeanour of tribes, 674-6; his journey to the Pacific, 8 849, 21 54; publishes his *Voyages*, 12 513; organizes Fishing and Fur Company, 21 244-5; opposes Selkirk's scheme, 19 19-20; sketch of, 4 651-2.
- Mackenzie, Alexander** (1822-92), prime minister of Canada (1873-78). Special Article: *Mackenzie Administration*, 6 63-83. Endorses education resolution of Confederation conference, 18 315; attacks reformers for entering a coalition, 6 20; member of Ontario cabinet, 17 129, 200 n., 210 n.; elects to sit in federal house, 135; and the Red River Expedition, 6 42; in conflict with the speaker on Pacific Scandal, 58; his vote of censure on Macdonald government, 59; his administration (1873-78), 63-83; organizes North-West Mounted Police, 349; and railway agreement with British Columbia, 64-5, 10 422, 21 186, 188, 191, 192; his railway policy, 6 66-7; and amnesty for Red River rebels, 44; and the Letellier case, 76-7, 15 186; opposes restriction of Chinese immigration, 21 256, 257-8; his fiscal policy, 6 79, 81, 9 148; defeated on tariff issue and resigns, 6 82-3; condemns budget of 1879, 87-8; resigns leadership of opposition, 88; and execution of Riel, 105; his *Life of George Brown*, 12 507; sketch of, 6 25.
- Mackenzie, Alexander**. Anglican clergyman at Port Talbot, 11 223.
- McKenzie, Colin C.** Superintendent of Education of British Columbia, 22 431.
- Mackenzie, Donald** (1783-1851). Nor'wester who took service with Pacific Fur Company, 21 59; governor of Red River Colony, 19 47.
- McKenzie, Duncan Stewart** (b. 1868). Deputy minister of Education of Alberta, 20 485.
- McKenzie, Ferdinand**. In charge of McLeod Lake station, 21 127 n.
- Mackenzie, George** (1798-1876), of Pictou. His resourcefulness and mechanical skill, 10 582; ships built by, 582-3.
- McKenzie, James**. Captain of the *Frontenac*, and afterwards of the *Alcioppe*, 10 497; father of steam navigation in Upper Canada, 498-9.
- Mackenzie, J.** Author of *Thayendanegea*, 12 660.
- Mackenzie, Kenneth** (d. 1874). Justice of peace for Vancouver Island, 21 106; exhibits at first agricultural show at Victoria, 22 538.
- McKenzie, K.** Nominated for council of Rupert's Land, 19 197.
- Mackenzie, Peter Samuel George** (b. 1862). Provincial treasurer of Quebec, 15 213 n.
- McKenzie, Roderick**. Accompanies his cousin, Alexander Mackenzie, on his journey to Pacific, 4 652.
- Mackenzie, Captain R.**, Montgomery's Highlanders. Organizes expedition against Acadian privateers, 13 115.
- Mackenzie, William**. Signs Quebec traders' petition (1764), 15 134.
- Mackenzie, William Lyon** (1795-1861). Attacks loyalty of Irish immigrants of Peterborough, 17 87; returned to assembly, 3 339; formulates demands of reformers, 341-2, 343-4; his expulsions from assembly, 344, 348, 4 478; his reception in Britain, 3 345-7; first mayor of Toronto, 18 425; on newspaper postage irregularities, 4 753-4; corresponding secretary of reformers, 3 364; his part in Rebellion in Upper Canada, 365-6; and reform in Lower Canada, 378-9; as a constitutional reformer, 381-2; his qualities and defects as a leader, 382-3, 5 81; his biographies, 12 507-8.
- Mackenzie, W. Tate**. Sculptor, 12 634.
- Mackenzie and Mann**. Proposed charter to defeated in Senate, 10 453; control coal-mines at Broad Cove (now Inverness), Inverness County, 14 679.
- Mackenzie River**. Length, drainage area and tributaries, 9 23, 22 641-2; navigation, 10 568, 22 647.
- Mackey, John**. Surgeon left behind at Nootka Sound (1786), 21 31; believes Nootka to be detached from mainland, 33.



- McKim, Robert.** Alleged attempted bribery of, 17 166.
- McKinlay, Arch.** Justice of peace for Vancouver Island, 21 86.
- McKinley Tariff.** Passed in 1890, 9 163; depresses farming in Ontario, 18 575-6.
- MacKinnon, Colin Francis** (1811-79). Roman Catholic bishop of Arichat (1852-77), 11 80-1.
- McKinstry.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- McLachlan, Alexander** (1818-96). His volumes of verse, 12 571.
- McLane, David.** Executed for treason (1797), 3 153-4.
- McLane, Louis** (1786-1857). United States minister at London. On British preparations for war (1846), 8 864.
- MacLaren, E. D.** Secretary of Presbyterian Church in Canada, 11 295.
- McLaren, Peter.** A party to suit of *McLaren v. Caldwell*, which raised question of provincial rights, 17 161-2.
- Maclean, Allan** (1725-84). Endeavours to aid Carleton at Montreal, 3 82; arrives in Quebec (1775), 85; in command of Highland Emigrants, 15 123.
- McLean, A. J.** Provincial secretary of Alberta, 19 278.
- McLean, Francis.** In command of 82nd Regiment, 13 225; his friendship for Sir John Moore, 225; besieged at Majebigwaduce, 226; death of, 227.
- McLean, Hugh.** Selkirk colonist who evaded the expulsion, 19 33 and *n.*
- McLean, James Alexander** (*b.* 1868). President of University of Manitoba, 20 447.
- McLean, John** (1828-86). Anglican bishop of Saskatchewan (1873-86). Professor in St John's College, Red River, 20 425; supports claims of the Métis, 6 100; founds Emmanuel College, Prince Albert, 20 451, 467.
- McLean, Kate Seymour.** Writer of verse, 12 588.
- McLellan, Archibald Woodbury** (1824-90). Minister of Finance (1885-87), 7 514.
- McLellan, Dr James A.** Director of teachers' institutes of Ontario, 18 328; principal of normal college at Hamilton, 331.
- McLellan, John.** On gold discoveries in Queen Charlotte Island, 22 560.
- McLennan, William** (1856-1904). His literary works, 12 561-2.
- Macleod, Alexander.** Applicant for land grant on Island of St John, 13 343.
- McLeod, Alexander.** Arrested by United States authorities and acquitted of murder charge (1841), 3 367.
- McLeod, Archibald Norman.** On compromise effected between Nor'westers and Miles Macdonell, 19 30; supplies warrants to agents of company, 30.
- McLeod, D. J.** Superintendent of Education, Prince Edward Island, 14 538.
- McLeod, James Farquharson** (*d.* 1894), commissioner of North-West Mounted Police. Assists in arranging Indian treaty (1877), 7 597; member of North-West Council, 19 202; 218.
- McLeod, John** (1788-1849). Ascends the upper Liard to Dease Lake, 4 690, 21 69.
- McLeod, John.** Selkirk colonist who evaded the expulsion, 19 33 and *n.*; begins reconstruction of Fort Douglas, 34-5.
- Macleod, Mrs** (wife of Colonel Macleod). Teaches in Methodist mission school at Macleod, Southern Alberta, 20 479.
- MacLeod, William.** Priest ordained at Charlottetown (1824), 11 73.
- McLeod.** Takes possession of Fort Douglas after affair of Seven Oaks, 19 37.
- Macleod.** Method of 'rounding up' school children at, 20 484.
- McLeod Lake.** Hudson's Bay Company station in British Columbia, 21 127 *n.*
- McLoughlin, John** (1784-1857). His headquarters at Fort Vancouver, 21 64-5; assists Methodist missionaries in Willamette Valley, 8 866 and *n.*; aids American immigrants in Oregon, 867-8; compromises British interests by joining provisional government, 867, 869; declares Oregon is 'not worth a war,' 868; censured by Hudson's Bay Company and resigns, 21 70-1; witness before House of Commons committee, 125; a pioneer of agriculture, 22 527; sketch of, 21 63, 64; his firm and kindly rule, 64-5; feared and loved by Indians, 65; kindness of, to settlers and missionaries, 66; an enemy to liquor traffic, 66.
- McMartin, D. G.** Assists in arranging treaty with Indians, 7 598.
- MacMaster, Donald** (*b.* 1846). Investigates charges against Mercier, 15 206.
- McMaster, William** (1811-87). First president of Superannuated Ministers' Society of Regular Baptist Church, 11 367; first president of Canadian Bank of Commerce, 10 637; founds McMaster University, 11 368.
- McMaster University.** Founding of, 11 368, 371.
- MacMechan, Archibald McKellar** (*b.* 1862). Editor and critic, 12 529.
- McMicken, Gilbert.** Dominion lands agent. arrives at Fort Garry, 19 100; commissioner to administer oaths, 197.
- McMillan, Sir Daniel Hunter** (*b.* 1846). Lieutenant-governor of Manitoba, 19 131.
- MacMillan, H. R.** On danger of forest destruction, 16 539.
- McMillan, James.** Explores the Fraser River, 21 67.
- McMillan, James E.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 *n.*
- McMillan, John.** Postmaster-general of New Brunswick, 14 415.
- McMullen, George W.** Exposes the Pacific Scandal, 6 55.
- McMurray, William** (1810-94). Anglican missionary to Indians at Sault Ste Marie, 11 224.
- McNab, Alexander.** Principal of Victoria College, 11 335.
- MacNab, Sir Allan Napier, Bart.** (1798-1862). Suppresses rising in Western Ontario, 3 367; endeavours to raise capital in England for railway enterprises, 10 392, 393; at Boston railway celebration of 1851, 375; describes

- his government's platform as 'railways,' 408; on commissions of defence, 7 396, 401.
- MacNab, Archibald**, of MacNab. Breadalbane's attempt to effect his arrest, 17 93; his reception in Canada, 94; granted township of MacNab, 94-5; misunderstandings and lawsuits with his colonists, 96-7; his declining years and death, 97.
- MacNab, John**. Purchases Baldoon from Lord Selkirk, 17 72.
- McNamee, F. B., and Co.** Contractors for construction of Esquimalt graving-dock, 21 206.
- McNeil, John**. First superintendent of Education for Prince Edward Island, 14 537.
- McNeil, Neil** (b. 1851). Roman Catholic archbishop of Vancouver, 11 194; translated to Toronto, 64.
- McNeill, W. H.** In charge of Fort Simpson, 21 127 n.
- McNeill, Captain William Henry** (1803-75). First suggested Victoria as a site for settlement, 21 123; one of founders of Fort McLoughlin, 21 67.
- McNeill Harbour**. Named after Captain William McNeill, 21 122 n.; beginnings of coal-working at, 122.
- McNicoll, Helen**. Artist, 12 627.
- McNiff, Patrick**. Reports unfavourably on agricultural capabilities of north shore of Lake Erie, 1 108; surveys townships along the St Lawrence, 17 23.
- McNulty, John**. Missionary priest in Renfrew County, 11 68.
- MacNutt, 'Colonel' Alexander** (d. 1811). Organizes settlements from north of Ireland in Colchester County, 13 112-13; secures grant of site for city of Shelburne, 237; objects to reservation of pine for use of royal navy, 14 617.
- Macomb, Alexander** (1782-1841). American commander at Plattsburg, 3 261.
- Macoun, John** (d. 1832). Prize awarded for grain gathered at Fort Chipewyan by (1876), 20 587; on similarity of plants in the Klondike and near Ottawa, 22 613.
- Macphail, Andrew** (b. 1864). Editor of *University Magazine*, 12 523; as essayist, 529.
- Macpherson, Sir David Lewis** (1818-96). Interested in early railway promotions, 10 396, 397; endeavours to secure Canadian Pacific charter, 6 54-5, 10 421.
- McPherson, D. M.** First president of dairy-men's association of Huntingdon, 16 526.
- Macpherson, Robert**. Chaplain of 78th Regiment, 15 123.
- Macpherson, Crane and Co.**, 10 500.
- McPhillips, Albert Edward** (b. 1861). Attorney-general of British Columbia (1903), 21 230; president of council (1910), 233.
- McQuarters, Sergeant Hugh** (d. 1812). At the defence of the Près-de-Ville, Quebec, 3 91.
- McRae, K.** Educational supervisor of Red River Settlement, 20 422.
- McCreedy, William Charles** (1793-1873). Appears in a round of characters in Montreal, 12 656.
- McShane, James** (1833-1914). Commissioner of Public Works of Quebec (1887-88), 15 193.
- McTavish, Dugald** (d. 1871). Justice of peace for Vancouver Island, 21 87; president of Victoria board of management of Hudson's Bay Company, 154.
- McTavish, William** (d. 1870). Last governor of Assiniboia under Hudson's Bay Company, 6 32; illness of, 34; and annexation of Red River Settlement to United States, 19 65; regards construction of a trunk road through Assiniboia by Dominion government as an intrusion, 11 151; and the Métis, 19 72-3; his relations with McDougall, 74; on illegality of Riel's conduct, 78; his advice to Red River delegation, 85 and n.
- Madawaska Settlement**. Seignior of Madawaska granted (1683), 8 799; jurisdiction exercised by New Brunswick in, 799-800; American territorial claim to, 809; British claim founded on grant of seignior, 826; dispute summarized, 13 199.
- Madison, James** (1751-1836). American secretary of state (1800-9), president (1812-18). Negotiates on Maine boundary, 8 782; and the 49th parallel, 841; rejects British claim to right of search at sea, 3 194; on relative population of United States and Great Britain, 196; neglects the navy, 197-8; declares war on Great Britain, 216.
- Madras Schools**. Schools and enrolments in New Brunswick (1824), and system of teaching, 14 548-50.
- Madry, Jean**. Alderman for Quebec, 15 288.
- Magaguadavic River**. Claimed by United States as the true St Croix, 8 754, 755, 757.
- Magdalen Islands**. Seal hunting at, 14 589.
- Magellan, Ferdinand** (? 1480-1521). Portuguese navigator. Discovers Strait of Magellan, 21 13.
- Magill, Robert**. Chairman of commission on Saskatchewan grain elevator problem, 20 319, 321.
- Magna Charta**. Vessel built at Pictou, 10 582.
- Magnet**. (1) First iron steamer of Royal Mail Line, 10 539. (2) Steamboat sunk at entrance to Beauharnois Canal, 10 512.
- Magrath, Charles Alexander** (b. 1860). Member of International Joint Commission, 6 368.
- Maguire, Thomas** (1776-1854). Declines nomination to coadjutorship of Nova Scotia, 11 72, 94.
- Mahone Bay, Nova Scotia**. Early shipbuilders at, 10 581.
- Maid of the Mist**. Steamboat on St John and Annapolis route, 10 561.
- Mailhot, M.** Provincial treasurer of Quebec, 15 180.
- Maillard, Pierre** (d. 1762). Vicar-general of Acadia, 11 15 and n.; reconciles Abnakis to British rule, 29, 13 108.
- Maillet**. Sister of the Congregation of Notre Dame, Montreal, 2 414.
- Mailloux, Alexis** (1801-18). A Roman Catholic priest, temperance advocate in diocese of Quebec, 11 97.
- Maine, State of**. British conquest and annexation of part of (1814), 3 261; irreconcilable

- to north-eastern boundary settlement, 8 811, 813; attitude of in 'Aroostook War,' 815; effect of exhibition of 'Red Line' map in gaining its assent to Ashburton Treaty, 820-1; compensated for loss of territory, 817-18. *See also* St Croix Boundary Dispute.
- Mair, Charles** (b. 1840). His poems, 12 583-4, 660; writes immigration pamphlets descriptive of North-West, 19 172.
- Maisonneuve, Paul de Chomedey, Sieur de** (d. 1676). Forms Company of Notre Dame de Montreal, 2 326; refuses to remain at Quebec, 15 29 and *n.*; founds Montreal, 2 412, 15 29; sails for France and returns with assistance, 2 331, 15 30; the Iroquois attacks on his settlement, 30-1; forms the 'Soldiers of the Holy Family,' 2 414; lieutenant-governor of Montreal, 339; one of first land-clearers at Montreal, 16 507.
- Maisonneuve**. Missionary priest at Ile à la Crose, 11 136.
- Maisonneuve**. Civic government of, 15 319.
- Maitland, Sir Peregrine** (1777-1854), lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada (1818-28), lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia (1828-34). Introduces Bell-Lancaster method of teaching, 18 282; countermands proclamation calling meeting of assembly, 3 292; and postal control, 4 746; encourages settlement of German Tunkers, 17 49; creates board of education, 18 282; proposes exchange of school lands, 354; his visit to Peterborough, 17 87; suspends Judge Willis, 3 339; personal characteristics, 13 274.
- Maitland, Lady Sarah**, wife of Sir Peregrine Maitland, 3 289, 339.
- Maizerets, Louis Ange de** (1636-1721). First director of Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 387.
- Majebigwadunce** (also known as Pentagoot and Castine). Site of Charles de la Tour's fort, 13 226 *n.*; raid on St Castin's fort at, 62; British fort built at, 226; unsuccessful American siege of, 226-7; captured by Sherbrooke in War of 1812, 259.
- Majestic**. Steamer on Georgian Bay and Mackinac route, 10 555.
- 'Major Cope,'** Micmac chief. Makes peace with British, 13 84.
- Makura**. Steamship on Canada-Australia service, 10 618.
- Malabide, Township of**. Settlement of, 17 63.
- Maldonado, Lorenzo Ferro de**. Claims to have accomplished North-West Passage, 21 18.
- Maldonado, Pedro Nuñez**. Explores coast of Mexico, 21 14.
- Malecites** (or Etchemins). Origin and territory of, 13 23, 25; a legend of the Grand Falls of the St John, 23-5; their numbers, 26; raids of, in King William's War, 57; at peace conference at Fort Howe, 138.
- Malone, New York State**. Fenian raid on New Brunswick from, 7 411.
- Maloney, B.** Delegatesent by Métis to Ottawa, 11 168.
- Malpeque**. Scottish immigrant settlement at, 13 358.
- Malsbam**. St Lawrence steamboat, 10 495.
- Mance, Jeanne** (1606-73). Arrives in Quebec, 2 412, 15 29 *n.*; establishes hospital at Montreal (1643), 2 414; 417, 15 92.
- Manchester Liners, Limited**, 10 615.
- Mandans**. Earliest reference to, 1 121; La Vérendrye's visit to, 125-6.
- Mangeant, Procureur du Roy** at Minas, 13 75.
- Manhattan**. *See* New York.
- Manhattan**. Lake Superior steamboat, 10 543.
- Manitoba**. Special Article: *Political History* (1870-1912), 19 97-143. Work preparatory to settlement, 20 286-7; situation and topographical features, 509-10; effect of its geographical position on its future, 19 142-3; area on formation of provinces, and extensions of 1881, 20 331-2; boundaries, 427-8; extension to Hudson Bay, 19 133-7; composition of legislative chambers and work of first session, 99-100; method of land survey in, 100-1; straitened finances, 107-8; 'upper house' abolished (1876), 108; conflict on 'double majority' question, 109; agitation for 'equal rights,' 109; spread of settlement, 110; beginnings of railway enterprise, 110-112; first 'boom' and the reaction, 9 151-2, 19 113-15; federal policy of 'disallowance,' 111-12, 117-18; control of public lands, 117-18; 'monopoly' clause, 118-22; grievances under Confederation, 138-9; 'better terms' agitation on boundaries, subsidies, and control of public lands, 108, 133-8; concessions made and agitation against ratification, 7 494, 495, 19 118-19; race fusion and the 'uninformed vote,' 141; correctives for arbitrary party domination, 141-2; alleged manipulation of voters' lists (1908), 6 163. Population: (1849), 20 427; and racial components (1870), 7 519-20, 19 99; (1871, 1881, 1891, 1901, 1906, 1911), 20 323; growth between 1871 and 1881, 298; increase between 1881 and 1891 compared with Dakota, 9 152; comparative figures (1901 and 1911), 20 327; and density per square mile (1911 and 1912), 351. *See also* Agriculture; Education; Fisheries; Forests; Government; Judicial Systems; Land; Liquor Traffic; Mining; Municipal Institutions; Ontario Boundary Dispute; Physical Features; Public Finance; Railways; Roads; Separate Schools.
- Manitoba Agricultural College**, 20 445.
- Manitoba and South-Eastern Railway**. Charter acquired by Mackenzie and Mann, 10 454.
- Manitoba Central Railway**. Charter disallowed and re-enacted by province, 19 119.
- Manitoba College**. Opened (1871), 11 287; founded on school at Kildonan, 20 426; some members of its staff, 426; 443.
- Manitoba South-Eastern Railway**. Disallowance of its charter made a political issue, 19 111-12.
- Manitoba, University of**. Its foundation and work, 20 443-7; commission of 1907 and its reports, 445-7.
- Manitoba**. (1) Steamboat of Sarnia-Lake Superior Line, 10 546. (2) C.P.R. steamer on upper lakes, 10 556. (3) Ship on which Barr colonists sailed to Canada, 19 182.



- Manitoulin Island.** Hurons take refuge on, 2 406; site of Indian settlement, 5 334-5; Sir F. B. Head's visit to, 336; Indian surrender of, 337, 346.
- Manitowaning, Manitoulin Island.** Indian settlement at, 5 335; failure of experiment to civilize Indians at, 350.
- Manly, Charles Macdonald.** Landscape painter, 12 622.
- Mann, Gother (1747-1830).** His report on canals at the Cascades, 10 507-8.
- Mann, J. F.,** Royal Engineers. Surveys for Ottawa River canals, 10 517.
- Manners-Sutton, Sir John Henry Thomas,** afterwards third Viscount Canterbury (1814-77). Lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1854-61), 13 208; dissolves on Liquor Prohibition Act, 209.
- Manning, Daniel (1831-87),** American secretary of the Treasury. Protests against Canadian seizures of fishing vessels, 8 699.
- Manning, Edward (d. 1851).** Baptist preacher in Maritime Provinces, 11 353.
- Manning, Edward.** Superintendent of Education, Prince Edward Island, 14 538.
- Manning, James (d. 1818).** Baptist preacher in Maritime Provinces, 11 353.
- Manseau, Antoine (1787-1866).** Missionary priest in Nova Scotia, 11 42.
- Mansfield, William Murray,** first Earl of (1705-93). His decision that laws of a conquered country remain in force until specifically altered by the conqueror, 3 38.
- Manson, Donald.** Justice of the peace for Vancouver Island, 21 87.
- Manson, William.** In charge of post at Alexandria, 21 127 n.
- Manson, William.** Provincial secretary of British Columbia, 21 232.
- Manufactures.** *General:* Denonville's plans for, 16 379-80; Carleton's report on (1768), 4 527-9; movement for development, 5 232-3; chief industries at Confederation, 9 107-9; progress between 1867 and 1878, 123-5; transition and readjustment (1879-96), 186-91; increase in combinations among producers and distributors, 189; agreements among producers for determining prices and conditions of sale, 189-90; pooling and consolidation of industries, 190-1; joint agreements with organizations in United States, 191; decrease in number of establishments with increase of average capitalization, value of products, capitalemployed, and wages paid, 252; expansion of markets between 1896 and 1912, 252-3; growth of textile industries, 254-255; changes in methods of distribution, 267-68; capital employed, wages paid, and value of production, 287; total available horse-power, 287. *Prairie Provinces:* statistics (1901), 20 307; growth in manufacturing, capital and output between 1900 and 1910, 328. *Brewing:* established by Talon at Quebec, 2 476, 15 38; conditions of industry (1896-1912), 9 253. *Cordage:* bounty on bindertwine and (1903), 203. *Cotton:* its development, 125; expansion and fluctuation under national policy, 187; its condition (1896-1912), 254. *Distilleries:* lessening output, 188; progress of industry (1896-1912), 253. *Electrical apparatus:* growth (1900-10), 258. *Furniture factories,* 188. *Iron and steel:* iron production at St Maurice, 2 556, 16 576-7; number of men employed at St Maurice forges, 15 55; British protests against extended protection to, 9 174; condition of the industry (1879-96), 189; bounties on, 189, 202-3; failure of bounties to stimulate sufficient production of ores, 256; growth in production (1896-1911), and organizations contributing to it, 256-7. *Leather:* tanneries established under Talon, 15 38; Carleton's report quoted (1768), 4 527; transformation in boots and shoes by adoption of McKay sewing process, 9 125; expansion (1896-1912), 253; prohibition of export of tan bark from Ontario, and subsequent repeal, 256. *Linen industry:* its failure, 187. *Locomotive building,* 258. *Machinery (agricultural):* development of home and foreign trade, 258. *Milling:* first water-wheel in North America established at Port Royal (1605), 14 646; in Upper Canada, 4 589; flour and bread imported into Maritime Provinces, 10 559; effect of repeal of Corn Laws on, 5 196-7; investments cause of financial exhaustion (1843), 211; Bank of Upper Canada's speculations in, 288-9; adoption of the roller process, 9 187; flour exports (1910), 7 653; increase in capital and productive capacity (1910-12), 9 253; in Prairie Provinces, 20 321-2. *Motor-car industry,* 9 258. *Paper-making:* pulp and rag, 188; manufacture in Canada of pulpwood of crown lands made a condition of timber licences in Ontario, 255; average cost of production of a ton of newsprint in Canada and in United States, 256; development between 1900 and 1905, 256. *Pottery:* Carleton's report quoted on (1768), 4 527. *Silk:* its slow development (1900-10), 9 254. *Staves:* fostered under Talon, 2 471; exports of (1772), 4 528-9; export from Upper Canada (1797), 556. *Sugar refining:* effects of higher protection on, 9 188. *Tar:* stagnation after Talon's departure and revival after 1733, 15 55. *Timber:* increase between 1896 and 1912, 9 255-6. *Tobacco:* concentration of production, 188; development (1896-1912), 254. *Woollens:* weaving on Isle d'Orléans, 2 558; prohibited in Canada, 481; enforced manufacture through capture of French convoy, 495; Murray recommends growing of flax and hemp as an alternative occupation, 4 525; 'linsey woolsey,' 527; mills established in Upper Canada, 589; increase in value of readymades (1900-10), 9 253; their tardy success, 254; British competition through preferential tariff of 1897, 254; manufacture of knitted garments (1768), 4 527; knitting-mills established, 9 187; expansion in hosiery and knitting (1900-10), 255.
- Maple Leaf.** Steamboat on Hamilton-Montreal route, 10 540.

- Maple Leaf Milling Company.** Business merger, 9 261.
- Mapleton.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Maps** referred to. La Cosa's, 1 20; Sebastian Cabot's, 20; Ortelius (1570), 149; Champlain's large (1612), 50-1; smaller, (1613) 51, (1632) 59; given to Luke Foxe by the king (1631), 158; du Croux', 65; Jean Boisseau's (1643), 67; Sanson's (1650, 1656, 1657), 65, 67, 68, 107; Galinée's (1670), 82, 100, 107; Jesuit (1671), 81; Franquelin's (1684, 1688), 104, 115; Jalliot's (1695), 8 903; d'Isle's (1703), 915; La Vérendrye's (1737), 1 122; Chaussegros de Léry's (1725), 107; Bellin's (1744), 107; d'Anville's (1746), 8 904 n.; Bonsecamps' (1749), 1 107; de Léry the younger's (1752), 107; Pouchot's, 107; Bellin's (1755), 107; d'Anville's (1755), 107; La Broquerie's (1757), 107; Mitchell's (1755), references to, 8 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 761, 762, 789; map in dispatch sent by Guy Carleton to Lord Shelburne (March 2, 1768), now lost, 1 145; 'Red Line,' 8 819-21; Steuben, 821, 822; United States department of State map, 822, 823; Jay map, 822; King George III's map, 823, 824, 905; Record Office map, 824; Arrowsmith's (1850), 4 690; prepared for Ontario-Manitoba Boundary appeal, 8 903.
- Maquinna,** Indian chief. Welcomes Meares at Nootka, 21 35; and seizure of the *Boston*, 53; held as hostage, 53-4; totem pole erected in memory of, 242.
- Mara, John A.** Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180.
- Marama.** Steamship trading between Australia and Canada, 10 618.
- Marble Island** (Chesterfield Inlet). Relics of Knight expedition discovered at (1767), 1 195-6.
- Marc, Jean Jacques** (d. 1746), Jesuit. Teacher in *petite école*, Quebec, 16 330.
- March, Colonel.** Leader of New England expedition against Port Royal, 13 63.
- Marchand, Félix Gabriel** (1832-1900), premier of Quebec (1897-1900). Opposes dual representation, 15 178; his policy of retrenchment, 210; railway policy of, 211-12.
- Marchand, Jean Baptiste** (1760-1825). Sulpician. Missionary at Sandwich, 11 25.
- Marchand, Father** (d. 1885). Slain at Frog Lake massacre, 11 170.
- Marchand.** Servant to Comte de Puisaye, 17 54.
- Marcy, William Learned** (1786-1857), American secretary of state (1853-57). Assists in arranging treaty of reciprocity, 5 241.
- Margaret.** First ship to be towed from Quebec to Montreal, 10 496.
- Maria.** War vessel on Lake Champlain, 10 487.
- Maricourt, Paul le Moyne, Sieur de** (1663-1704), 1 177.
- Marie de l'Incarnation** (Marie Martin, *née* Guyart, 1599-1672). Forms Ursuline convent at Quebec, 2 410; describes difficulties of settlers, 15 37; on presence of undesirable, 41; on the mating of the 'King's Girls,' 41-2; on attempted 'frenchification' of Indians, 44; on hardihood of the children, 81; on Jesuit College, 16 363; likened to St Theresa, 15 93.
- Marin, Joseph** (b. 1719). Projects attack on Annapolis Royal (1745), 13 80.
- Marine Council.** Renders assistance to Charon Brothers, 16 340-1, 343-4.
- Marist Brothers,** 11 69, 91, 185; Institute of the, 16 435.
- Maritime Bank,** 10 643.
- Maritime Oilfields, Limited,** 14 699-700.
- Maritime Provinces.** Special Articles: *Atlantic Provinces in the Dominion*, 13 3-12; *Provincial and Local Government*, 14 435-508. See Nova Scotia; New Brunswick; Prince Edward Island; Shipbuilding; Shipping.
- Markham, Township of.** Attempt to settle French *émigrés* at, 11 26; settled by German Protestants, 17 47, 50-1.
- Markland, George.** Member of executive council of Upper Canada, 3 354.
- Marlborough, John Churchill,** first Duke of (1650-1722). Governor of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 169.
- Marling, Alexander.** Deputy minister of Education of Ontario, 18 324.
- Marmette, Joseph** (1844-95). French-Canadian novelist, 12 476.
- Marmora, Hastings County.** Iron works established at, 4 589-90.
- Marquette, Jacques** (1637-75), Jesuit. At Sault Ste Marie, 1 80, 81, 85, 99; his mission at St Ignace, 103; death of, 104; discoverer of the Mississippi, 104 n.
- Marriage,** first, to be celebrated in Canada (1617), 2 393.
- Marriages.** Early Upper Canadian legislation on validity of irregular, 3 174.
- Mars Hill.** Claimed by British to be north-west angle of Nova Scotia, 8 798, 804.
- Marsh, William.** Baptist minister at Freleighburg, 11 361.
- Marshall, Duncan McLean** (b. 1872). Minister of Agriculture of Alberta, 19 278.
- Marsolet, Nicolas** (1587-1677). Pioneer immigrant in Quebec, 15 19.
- Marson, Pierre de Joibert, Sieur de** (d. c. 1678). Lieutenant in Acadia, 13 52; granted seigniories on the St John, 53-4; father-in-law of Philippe, Marquis de Vaudreuil, 54; captured by a Boston privateer, 54.
- Martel de Saint-Antoine, Jean Baptiste,** king's storekeeper. An associate of Bigot, 2 526.
- Marter, George Frederick** (d. 1907). Introduces a liquor prohibition bill in Ontario legislature, 17 175-6; leader of opposition, 175.
- Martha.** Transport wrecked near Capo Sable, 13 235-6.
- Martha Ogden.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 498.
- Martin, Abraham** (1589-1664). Pioneer who gave name to Plains of Abraham, 1 73, 15 19; remains after English conquest, 22; 2 393.
- Martin, Charles Amador.** Theological student at Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 363; appears in disputation in philosophy, 371.

- Martin, Eustace.** Baptism of, the first recorded in Canada, 2 393.
- Martin, G. B.** Chief commissioner of Lands, British Columbia, 21 221.
- Martin, Joseph** (b. 1852). premier of British Columbia (1900). Delegate from Manitoba on 'disallowance,' 19 122; abolishes separate schools, 6 108, 11 175-6, 19 126; elected to legislature of British Columbia, 21 223; attorney-general, 224; abolishes tax on mortgages, 22 375; resigns and opposes Semlin ministry, 21 224; his short-lived administration, 224-5.
- Martin, Paddy.** Desperado who visited Victoria during gold rush of 1858, 21 139.
- Martin, Peter.** His arrest on Stikine River gives rise to diplomatic incident, 8 931.
- Martin, Thomas Mower** (b. 1838). Painter of Rocky Mountain scenes, 12 620-1.
- Martin.** Sloop-of-war, arrives at Quebec (1776), 3 96.
- Martineau, Paul Gédéon** (b. 1858). On racial divisions of Montreal, 15 316-17.
- Martinet, A.** His visit to the Oblates in British Columbia, 11 166.
- Martinez, Estevan José.** His voyage to the North Pacific in 1774, 21 19-20; sent to establish a post at Nootka, 41-2; his seizure of British ships, 8 848, 21 42-3; diplomatic incident occasioned by his action, 43-7.
- Martins.** Acadians who settled in Prince Edward Island, 13 312.
- Marvin, E.** Member of Board of Education, British Columbia, 22 424.
- Mary Ann.** (1) Lake Ontario schooner, 10 493. (2) Vessel on St John-Annapolis route, 10 561.
- Mary of Guildford.** John Rut's vessel, 1 26.
- Marygold.** Vessel of Drake's lost in Magellan Strait, 21 16.
- Maryland Loyalists.** Their location on the St John, 13 149.
- Marysburgh, Township of.** Settled by disbanded British and Hessian troops, 17 26.
- Marzeul, Lieutenant-Colonel de,** French *émigré*. Sells his grant in Upper Canada and leaves the country, 17 55.
- Mascarene, Paul** (1684-1760), administrator of Nova Scotia (1740-49). Urges construction of fort between Baie Verte and Bay of Fundy, 13 323; on presence of minerals, 14 672; his successful administration, 13 73; defends Annapolis Royal against successive attacks, 1 211, 13 80.
- Mascot.** American fishing vessel threatened with seizure, 8 698-9.
- Mascontens.** Visited by Jean Nicolet, 1 61; welcome Groseilliers and Radisson, 74.
- Mazères, Francis** (1731-1824), attorney-general of Quebec (1766-69). On the legal situation in Canada, 3 40; 15 138.
- Mason, H. C.** Establishes a Congregational church in Brandon, 11 383.
- Mason, James Murray** (1798-1871). His seizure on board the *Trent*, 14 409.
- Mason, Joseph.** First member of assembly for Sackville, 13 113.
- Mass.** First in Province of Quebec, 2 338; first in Ontario, 1 58; first at Montreal, 2 413.
- Massachusetts, State of.** Fits out expedition against Louisbourg, 1 214; opposes acceptance of award of King of the Netherlands, 811; opposes proposed settlement of boundary dispute, 815-16; effect of exhibition of 'Red Line' map in winning assent to Ashburton Treaty, 820-1; compensation awarded to, 817-18.
- Massachusetts Bay, Province of.** Charter of, granted by William and Mary (1691), 8 793; its extent, 793.
- Massachusetts Bay Company.** Land grant transferred to, 8 792.
- Massé, Ennemond** (c. 1574-1646), Jesuit. His mission to the Micmacs (1611), 2 383, 384; his life with the savages, 13 26-7; his religious enthusiasm, 33; Argall's attack on mission of St Sauveur, 2 386, 13 34; at Quebec, 2 397, 398, 403.
- Massey, Eyre,** first Baron Clarina (1719-1804). Commander-in-chief in Nova Scotia, 13 225.
- Massey, Hart Almerini.** A supporter of commercial union, 9 166; donates Massey Hall, Toronto, 12 647.
- Masson, Louis François Rodrigue** (1833-1903). Minister of Militia (1878-80), 6 83; first to suggest settlement reached on Jesuit Estates question, 15 197; on the site of Fort la Jonquière, 1 139.
- Masson College.** Founded at Terrebonne (1847), 16 432.
- Masson Family.** Founders of Masson College, 16 432.
- Masting.** See *New Brunswick under Forests and Timber*.
- Matheson, Arthur James** (b. 1845). Provincial treasurer of Ontario, 17 184, 210 n.
- Mathevet, Jean Claude** (1717-81). Teaches Latin at St Sulpice, 16 384.
- Mathews, Charles James** (1803-78). Plays in Theatre Royal, Montreal (1858), 12 656.
- Mathews, Peter.** Executed for complicity in rebellion in Upper Canada, 3 367.
- Mathews, Robert,** major, Haldimand's secretary. His labours in settlement of loyalists, 17 22-3.
- Mathieu, Michel** (b. 1838). Investigates charges against Mercier, 15 206.
- Mathieu, Olivier Elzéar** (b. 1853). First Roman Catholic bishop of Regina, 11 196.
- Matilda, Township of.** Settled by Anglicans of King's Royal Regiment of New York, 17 25.
- Matonabee.** Chipewyan guide to Samuel Hearne, 4 670.
- Matthew, George Frederick** (b. 1837). Opens manganese mine at Markhamville, New Brunswick, 14 698.
- Matthew.** John Cabot's ship in his expedition of 1497, 1 20, 21.
- Matthews, Laing.** Business consolidation, 9 261.
- Matthews, Marmaduke** (b. 1839). Painter of Rocky Mountain scenes, 12 620-1.
- Manbec, Abbey of.** United to diocese of Quebec, 2 429.
- Mauflis, Pierre.** Mortally wounded at La Canardière, 16 388.
- Manger, Joshua.** Halifax smuggler, amasses a fortune, 13 99.



- Maugerville.** Colonized from Massachusetts, 13 128; first Anglican service and clergyman at, 11 208, 209; first New Brunswick ship built at, 10 583.
- Maurelle, Alirez Antonio.** His expeditions to the North Pacific, 21 21, 22.
- Maurepas, Jean Frédéric Phéliepeaux, Comte de** (1701-81), French minister of Marine and Colonies (1723-49). La Vérendrye prejudiced against, 1 135; dismisses governor of Louisbourg, 210; and the defence of Louisbourg, 241; on immobilizing of cures, 2 437.
- Maurer, Captain.** Assists in settling loyalists on the St Lawrence, 17 24.
- Mauretania.** Cunard liner; her speed on her maiden trip, 10 602.
- Maurin, François.** An associate of Bigot, 2 526.
- Maverick, Samuel.** Royal commissioner, 1 161.
- Maxwell, George R.** (d. 1902). Member of British Columbia Fisheries Commission (1901), 22 455.
- Maxwell, J. E.** Editor of *Upper Canada Missionary Magazine*, 11 366.
- May, de.** Officer of the de Meurons, 19 44.
- May Flower.** (1) Lako Ontario schooner, 10 493. (2) Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Mayerhoffer, V. P.** (1784-1859). Anglican clergyman at Markham, 11 223.
- Mayflower.** Steamboat on Hamilton-Montreal route, 10 540.
- Mayne, Captain Richard Charles** (d. 1892). Visits Fort Victoria, 21 89; assists in quelling McGowan riots, 153.
- Mayo.** Gold prospector on the Yukon, 22 606.
- May-pole ceremony in New France,** 2 567-8.
- Mayrand, Arsène.** Missionary priest on the Red River, 11 128-9; 134.
- Mazarin, Jules** (1602-61), cardinal. Succeeds Richelieu as French secretary of state, 2 456.
- Mazenod, Charles Joseph Eugène de** (1782-1861), bishop of Marseilles. Founder of Oblates of Mary Immaculate, permits them to labour in Western Canada, 11 133, 20 421.
- Mazeppa.** Hamilton and Burlington Beach steamboat, 10 554.
- Meares, John** (1756-1809). His first voyage to north-west coast, 21 33; his expedition of 1788, 8 847-8; purchases ships and sails them under Portuguese flag, 21 33-4; welcomed by Maquinna at Nootka, 34; describes singing of the Indians, 34-5; purchases land at Friendly Cove, 35; discovers and takes possession of Strait of Juan de Fuca, 8 853, 21 36; constructs and launches *North-West America*, 35, 37; and the circumnavigation of Vancouver Island, 38; awarded damages for Spanish seizures, 51; sketch of, 242-3; his services in imperial expansion, 243-4; on the sea-otter, 248.
- Measam, Geo.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 15 134.
- Meats and Canned Foods Act** (1906), 7 674.
- Mechanics Bank of Montreal.** Chartered (1865), twice suspended and ultimately wound up, 10 639.
- Mecklenburg, District of.** Created (1788), 17 39; first court held at Kingston, 18 409; its boundaries, 521.
- Medicine Hat.** Population (1901, 1911), 20 327.
- Medley, John** (1804-92). First bishop of Fredericton (1845-92), 11 212, 14 424 n.
- Medoctec, St John River.** Site of ancient Indian settlement, 13 25, 27.
- Meek, Edward.** His alleged connection with Ontario 'Bribery Plot' (1884), 17 167.
- Megantic.** White Star-Dominion liner built, 1909, 10 610.
- Megantic Mining Company,** 16 583.
- Meighen, Frank Stephen** (b. 1869). Forms Montreal Opera Company, 12 649.
- Meilleur, Jean Baptiste** (1795-1878). One of founders of secondary school at L'Assomption, 16 423; superintendent of Education for Quebec, 419; and compulsory school rating, 419; prepares text-books, 422; his work as superintendent, 424-5; alleges proselytizing against Royal Institution, 452-3, 454.
- Melbourne, Wm. Lamb,** second Viscount (1779-1848), British prime minister (1835-41). His betrayal of Durham, 4 398-9.
- Melville, Sir James Cosmo** (1792-1861), secretary of East India Company. Introduces Samuel Cunard to Robert Napier, 10 596.
- Members of Parliament, Payment of.** Indemnity for, passed in New Brunswick (1788), 13 173; a deadlock in New Brunswick, 178; daily indemnity, 179; Dominion sessional indemnity of 1867 and subsequent increases, 6 23, 157-8. *See also* Government.
- Membertou, Henry** (c. 1510-1611), Miemac chief. Guest at meetings of the 'Order of the Good Time,' 13 30; takes vengeance on the Armouchiquois, 31; claimed to have seen Jacques Cartier, 31; his consistent life and edifying death, 2 384, 385.
- Membertou, Louis.** Entertains Father Massé (1611), 2 384.
- Memnon.** Steamship of Elder-Dempster Line, 10 616.
- Memphis.** Dominion Line vessel, 10 608.
- Memramcook, College of.** Founded (1864), 11 79.
- Menac, Abbé.** Brings in fifteen Acadian families to the British interest, 13 115; deported for drinking Pretender's health, 115.
- Ménard, Gilles.** Teacher in *petite école*, Quebec, 16 330.
- Ménard, J. B.** Learns trade of cabinetmaker at Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 378.
- Ménard, Pierre.** Presents thesis in logie at Jesuit College (c. 1759), 16 370.
- Ménard, René** (c. 1605-61), Jesuit. Martyrdom of, 1 80.
- Mendenhall, Thomas Corwin** (b. 1841). American boundary survey commissioner under Alaska Convention of 1892, 8 778, 933.
- Mendoza, Diego Hurtado de** (1503-75), viceroy of New Spain. His expeditions in the Pacific, 21 14-15.

- Menneval, Robineau de**, governor of Acadia (1687-90). Rebuilds fort at Port Royal, 13 55; taken prisoner by Sir William Phips, 56.
- Mennonites**. Their tenets, history, and migrations, 7 534-5, 11 391-2; their settlements in Upper Canada, 17 47-9; their immigration to Dominion, 7 535-6, 11 392; first foreign settlers to take up land in Western Canada, 20 295; their settlements in Manitoba and Saskatchewan, 295, 19 179; abandon communistic ownership, 20 296; begin to introduce growing of flax, 296; schools and educational difficulties of, 434-5, 458.
- Menzies, Archibald** (1754-1842), botanist. First describes the Douglas fir, 22 489.
- Menzies, Thomas**. Lloyd's special surveyor at Quebec (1852), 10 578.
- 'Mercator'**. His letter on political effect of administration by civilians in Quebec, 3 159 and *n*.
- Mercer, William** (*d.* 1871). Found the Mercer Reformatory, Toronto, 17 203.
- Merchant, Francis Walter** (*b.* 1855). On the English-French schools of Ontario, 18 339.
- Merchant Mutual Line** of steamships, 10 557.
- Merchants Bank**. Established (1864), 10 637; absorbs Commercial Bank, 637.
- Mercier, Honoré** (1840-94), premier of Quebec (1887-91). Denounces Riel's execution, 6 104, 15 192-3; his energetic administration, 193; roads and bridges and railway aid policy of, 193-4; his settlement of Jesuit Estates question, 6 107, 11 22, 15 196-197; calls interprovincial conference, 197-8; supports commercial union, 6 110; and increased provincial subsidies, 7 495; gives land grant to fathers of twelve children, 15 200; Baie des Chaleurs Scandal leads to his dismissal, 6 120, 15 200-5; other allegations, 206-7; increases in debt and expenditure during his régime, 207.
- Mercy, Sisters of**. Established in Montreal, 11 88; at Ottawa, 69.
- Mercy of Jesus, Sisters of the**. At Chicoutimi, 11 101, 109.
- Meredith, Sir William Ralph** (*b.* 1840). Deputy leader of opposition in Ontario legislature, 17 152; his rise in political life, 155; his campaign platforms (1879, 1894), 156, 173; policy as leader, 159; his championship of Dominion rights, 159, 161-3; opposition's bid for Catholic vote (1883), 165-6; and *Facts for the Irish Electors*, 166; advocates radical reforms, 168; discountenances 'No Popery' crusade raised by his party, 168-172; favours conditional abolition of separate schools, 170; and bilingual question, 171; lacked able subordinates, 172-3; raised to the bench, 174; as party leader, 174; suggested re-entry into public life, 6 127.
- Mergers**. See Trade and Tariffs.
- Mermet, Joseph**, lieutenant in de Watteville's regiment. His poems, 12 438, 441-2.
- Merrill, H. P.** Discovers copper deposits at Aetnawale, 16 585.
- Merrimac**. Engages the *Monitor* in Hampton Roads, 14 386.
- Merritt, William Hamilton** (1793-1862). Principal promoter of Welland Canal, 10 523-5; agitates for improvement of Grand River, 530; his provincial bank scheme, 4 629; moves for reciprocity in provincial assembly, 5 237; introduces Free Banking Act, 272; assists in preparation of Canadian statistics, 238; his qualities and defects, 67, 10 524; his biography, 12 506-7.
- Merry Del Val, Raphael** (*b.* 1865), cardinal. Papal delegate on Manitoba schools question, 6 132, 11 106-7.
- Messaiger, Charles Michel** (1690-1766), Jesuit. Joins La Vérendrye's expedition of 1731, 11 117; professor of hydrography in Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 376.
- Mesplet, Fleury**. Publisher of *La Gazette littéraire* of Montreal, 12 437.
- Metcalfe, Sir Charles Theophilus**, first Baron (1785-1846), governor-general of Canada (1843-45). On dangers confronting British rule in India, 5 38; his reception in Canada, 39; on professions of loyalty made by reformers, 39-40; rebukes liberalizing professors of King's College, 18 368; rupture with ministry, 5 40; his attitude to responsible government, 41, 113-18; a period of deadlock, 42; his relations with Ryerson, 18 302; secures a majority in assembly, 5 43; retirement of, 44; supported by Colonial Office, 45-7; sketch of, and personal characteristics, 37-8, 44.
- Methodism**. Special Article: *Methodist Church: its Missions and Institutions*, 11 303-42. Introduced into Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, 303-4; its beginnings in Lower and Upper Canada, 304-5; first organization, 305-6; separation from American Church, 307-8; loyalty of its preachers impugned, 5 349, 11 330-1, 17 45; union with British Church and abandonment of episcopacy, 11 308; its divisions and final reunion, 308-10; union with British Church dissolved, 310; membership of bodies forming united church, 311; membership and Christian liberality, 311. Missions: hardships of pioneers, 312-13; work among Indians, 5 349-50, 11 315-316; 'domestic missions,' 316-20; French-Canadian, 320; city missions and missions to foreign born, 320-3; the 'down-town problem,' 322; foreign missions, 323-6; Young People's Forward Movement, 327-8; Laymen's Missionary Movement, 328; Woman's Missionary Society, 328-9, 342. Periodicals, 330-2; Methodist Book Room, 333-4; educational institutions, 334-7; department of Temperance and Moral Reform, 339-40; Epworth League and other young people's organizations, 340-1; deaconess work, 341-2.
- Métis**. Their part in Seven Oaks affray, 19 35-7; their mode of life and personal characteristics, 49-50; 'summer hunt' of, in 1840, 50; object to restraints on trade, 52; their discontent and growing temerity, 52-5; Sayer trial and its results, 56-7; racial and religious solidarity of the, 63-4; apprehensive of submergence, 66, 67, 69, 71; numbers on

- Rod River, 6 32, 19 67; adopt Lower Canada system of land surveys, 20 284; resent presence of survey parties, 19 68; their part in Riel Rebellion, 71-5, 76-7, 80, 82, 83; co-operate in defence against Fenians, 102-5; reserves set aside for, 20 289; land grants to, bought up by speculators, 19 100-1, 20 290; retreat northwards, 19 101; unrest prior to North-West Rebellion, 6 100, 19 207-8, 20 303; their bill of rights, 6 101, 19 210 and *n.*; settlement of claims, 212; and the Half-Breed Scrip Commission, 11 184.
- Metropolitan Bank.** Chartered (1871), wound up (1877), 10 639.
- Metropolitan Parks Commission.** On need for city-planning in Montreal, 15 312.
- Meulles, Chevalier Jacques de,** intendant of New France (1682-86). Issues card money (1685), 2 496; and 'plan for creation of manufactures,' 16 380.
- Meurin, Sébastien Louis** (1707-77), Jesuit. Vicar-general in Illinois region, 11 15.
- Meurons, de.** Disbanded Swiss mercenaries, settle at Red River, 19 38, 41; indolent and disorderly, 43; migrate to United States, 44.
- Mexicana.** Spanish vessel, circumnavigates Vancouver Island, 21 48-9.
- Meyer, Hoppner.** Artist, 12 628, 630.
- Mézy, Augustin de Saffray, Chevalier de** (*d.* 1665), governor of New France (1663-65). Organizes Sovereign Council, 2 339.
- Mézy, Sébastien François Ange, le Normant de** (*b.* 1702). Proposes Acadian colonization of Island of St John, 13 317.
- Michigan Central Railway.** Its lake steamer and ear ferry services, 10 545-6, 547.
- Michilimackinac** (Fort). Occupied by British (1761), 3 58; seized by Indians, 64; captured by British in War of 1812, 219; abortive American attempt on, 252-3.
- Mickle, Alfred E.** Landscape painter, 12 625.
- Micmacs.** Trade with Jacques Cartier at Chaleur Bay, 1 31; territory occupied by, and their origin, 13 23, 25; visit Champlain at Port Royal, 31; Jesuit mission to (1612), 2 382-6; peace conference at Fort Howe, 13 138; number on Prince Edward Island (1838), 5 361; provincial indifference to, 7 606.
- Middleton, Captain Christopher** (*d.* 1770). Leads expedition in search of North-West Passage (1741), 1 197.
- Middleton, Sir Frederick Dobson** (1825-98). Suppresses North-West Rebellion, 6 102-3, 7 433-4; on Dumont's skilful strategy, 19 211.
- Midland Battalion.** Employed in suppression of North-West Rebellion, 7 431.
- Midland Prince.** Lakes freighter, 10 553.
- Mignault, Pierre Marie** (1784-1868). Missionary priest in Nova Scotia, 11 42; founds secondary school at Chambly (1825), 16 423.
- Miles, Henry H.** Edits English edition of *Journal de l'Instruction publique*, 16 431; 485.
- Miles, Richard.** Founds Zion Congregational Church, Montreal, 11 382.
- Millar, John.** Deputy minister of Education of Ontario, 18 324.
- Millard, C. S. Painter,** 12 623.
- Mille, James de** (1836-80). Sketch of life and literary work, 12 546.
- Mille Isles.** Seigniorship of granted to Sidrac Dugué, 2 553.
- Miller, James** (1776-1851). At the battle of Lundy's Lane, 3 258.
- Miller, James Andrew** (1839-86), attorney-general of Manitoba. Agrees to truce on boundary dispute, 6 95.
- Miller, William** (1834-1912). Nova-Scotian convert to Confederation, 13 302.
- Milling.** *See* Manufactures.
- Millington, Francis.** Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166.
- Mills, David** (1831-1903), minister of the Interior (1876-78). And education in North-West Territories, 19 152; foresees trouble on Ontario boundary question, 6 94; favours freer trade with United States, 9 167.
- Mills, James** (*b.* 1840). Member of Dominion Railway Commission, 18 572.
- Mills, J. B.** His plans for canal construction, 10 511-12, 513; surveys for Caughnawaga Canal, 535.
- Mills, Sir Thomas,** receiver-general of Quebec. His instructions, 4 492-3; suspended, 493, 500.
- Milner, C.** Anglican clergyman, establishes churches in New Brunswick, 11 211.
- Milnes, Sir Robert Shore, Bart.** (1746-1836), lieutenant-governor of Lower Canada (1797-1808). Tackles land-granting question, 3 156-7; abuses of land allotment system under, 4 560; and endowment from crown lands for elementary education, 16 451.
- Milton, William Spencer, Viscount** (1839-77). His transcontinental journey, 5 324-7.
- Milwaukee.** Founded by French Canadians, 15 77.
- Minas.** Acadian colony at, 13 52.
- Minerva,** American privateer, engages the *Revenge*, 13 224.
- Mingan Group.** Jacques Cartier at, 1 35, 2 379.
- Mining.** Special Articles: *History of Mining in Quebec*, 16 571-98; *Mines and Mining in Ontario*, 18 613-45; *Mines and Mining in Maritime Provinces*, 14 671-700; *Mines and Mining in British Columbia*, 22 555-81.  
*General:* position at Confederation, 9 100, 106-7; progress (1867-78), 121-3; estimated value (1886 and 1896), 184; features of period, (1879-96) 184, (1896-1912) 246-9; ratio of values of various minerals (1911), 249; part played by, in labour movement, 286; value of (1912) and number of men employed, 286.  
*New France and Quebec:* Jacques Cartier's references to mineral wealth, 16 573-4; Colbert's instructions on, 2 470, 476; search for mineral wealth renewed, 506; suggested introduction of negro slaves to work mines, 507; physical features and mineral deposits, 16 571-3; laws for prospecting, 15 234; total annual value of production (1899-1911), 16 574-5; increase in value of production (1905-12), 15 234; details of mineral production and values (1911), 16 575-6; place held by



province in, 597; its possibilities in the future, 597-8.

*Nova Scotia*: early discoveries, 14 671-3; account of development, 393-6; alienation and subsequent recovery of provincial ownership, 394, 677; act of 1858 and subsequent growth of competition, 677-8; companies and their history, 677-9, 680-2; mine explosions, 682; fatalities in, 683; labour disputes, 683; royalties, 475-6; approximate value of production (1910), 476.

*New Brunswick*, 683-5, 689-91, 694-5, 696, 697, 698, 699-700.

*Ontario*: early mining (1800-45), 18 617-19; stimulus given by Sir William Logan, 618 and *n.*; areas sold for mining purposes (1845-88), 618; regulations fixing limits of locations (1846), 618 and *n.*; rapid growth and variety of products, 613; table of mineral production (1911), 17 219; table of production (1912), 18 614 *n.*; comparative percentage of aggregate production (1913), 614; increase in value of metals and non-metals (1905-13), 614; increase in percentage of values (1911-13), 614; position held by province (1912), 614 and *n.*; table showing progress or reverse made in various branches (1906-13), 615; value of output for five-year periods (1891, 1896, 1901), 616; aggregate values of total production of various metals up to 1913, 616; Cobalt's world leadership, 629; table showing growth in production and values (1891, 1900, 1910, 1913), 635; minor mineral products, 636-8; provincial taxes on, 638; revenue for 1910, 638; administration and organization of provincial department, 638-9 and *n.*; relations with Dominion department, 639-40; historical sketch of provincial mining laws, 640-4; recommendations of Royal Commission of 1890, 644-5.

*Saskatchewan and Alberta*, 20 556, 597-9.

*British Columbia*: prospective resources of Cordilleran belt and Coast districts, 22 555-7; history of mining, 558-65; first production and shipment of ores, 563-4; recent development, 565; chief minerals in order of relative importance, 565-6; totals of value of various minerals to 1912, 566; production by periods, 566-7; development of lode output, 568; value of lode metal production over periods, 572; miscellaneous minerals, 572, 574-5; comparison of production with Dominion aggregate, 575; some of the larger mines, 575-8; mining methods and metallurgical facilities, 578-80; department of Mines, 580; an expert opinion on provincial mining laws, 581.

*Minerals*. *Albertite*: discovered at Hillsborough, Albert County, New Brunswick (1850), 14 685; legal dispute as to its nature, 685; amount extracted, 685. *Aluminium*: exported to Germany, 9 257; the plant at Shawinigan Falls, Quebec, 16 596. *Antimony*: discoveries in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, 696, 697; veins in the Yukon, 22 635. *Apatite*: its use, production in Quebec, and rapid decline, 16 588-9, 9 186;

mining in Ontario, 18 621. *Asbestos*: fluctuations of the industry, 9 186, 249; Canada's leadership in, 249; production in Eastern Townships, 31-2, 16 591-2; process of working, values, and uses of, 591-2. *Barytes*: deposits in Nova Scotia, 14 699. *Building materials*: Appalachian Region, 9 32; Laurentian Plateau, 41; St Lawrence Lowlands, 44; Interior Plain, 47-8; Cordilleran Region, 58; in Quebec, 16 596; and Ontario, 18 636. (See Cement.) *Calcium carbide*: manufactured at Niagara and by Shawinigan Carbide Company, 9 257, 16 596-7. *Carborundum*: production at Ottawa, 9 257. *Cement*: increase in production (1896-1912), 249; table of production and values in Quebec (1904-11), 16 595; prospects of industry, 595-6; producing plants in Ontario, 18 635. *Chromite*: rise and decline in Quebec, 16 580-1. (See Coal, p. 35.) *Cobalt*: production in Ontario, 18 625, 626, 629, 631; deposits in North-West Territories, 22 659. *Coke*: value of output in British Columbia, 573. *Copper*: deposits of Appalachian Region, 9 33-4; Cordilleran Region, 55-6; arrested development (1867-78), 122; increased production of pyrites (1896-1912), 248; in Nova Scotia, 14 697-8; royalty paid, 475; in New Brunswick, 697; in Eastern Townships, 16 582-8; in Ontario—Bruce Mines (1847), 18 619, 622; early attempts at mining, 621; discovery at Sudbury, 9 185; in British Columbia—Blue Bell mines, 22 558, 563; statistics of production, 571; in the Yukon, 634-5; discoveries in North-West Territories, 655-9. *Corundum*: discovery and mining in Ontario, 18 621, 637; Canada's leadership in, 9 249. *Feldspar*: production in Frontenac County, Ontario, 18 637. *Gas (natural)*: fields of Interior Plain, 9 48; production (1896-1912), 249; in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, 14 699; in Ontario, 18 621, 635; in Alberta, 20 598, 599. (See Gold, p. 74.) *Graphite*: its occurrence and operation in Quebec, 16 592-3; shipments (1911), 594; production in Lanark and Renfrew Counties, 18 621, 637. *Gypsum*: exported in eighteenth century, 4 554; development in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, 9 32, 249, 14 694-6; at Grand River, Ontario, 18 637. (See Iron, pp. 96-7.) *Iron pyrites*: production in Eastern Townships, 16 582-8; and in Ontario, 636. *Lead*: deposits of Cordilleran Region, 9 56; Dominion bounty to miners, 22 570-1; royalty on, in Nova Scotia, 14 475; statistics of production in British Columbia, 22 570; in North-West Territories, 659. *Manganese*: production in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, 14 698-9. *Mica*: three species of commercial importance, 16 589; production in Quebec, 590; and Ontario, 18 636. *Nickel*: value of production (1891), 9 185; Canada's leadership in, 249, 17 220; discovery at Sudbury, 18 624; reductions in price and uses of the metal, 625; producing companies, 624-7; progress in nickel and

- copper mining between 1892 and 1913, 625; monel-metal and its uses, 626-7; sketch-map of Sudbury area, 627; riches of deposits, 628; production of New Caledonia compared with Sudbury, 628. *Nickel-copper*: sketch of nickel-copper mines of Sudbury, 9 248, 13 620, 624-8. *Ochre*: deposits and output in Quebec, 16 594-5. *Petroleum*: oil-fields of Interior Plain, 9 48-9; first discovery at Oil Springs, Lambton County, 107; effect of discovery of deep-level oil in Pennsylvania on Canadian exports, 122-3; experiment in use of, for iron smelting, 125; growth of industry, 185; control of production by Standard Oil Company, 249; refining, 257; in Nova Scotia, 14 699; oil-fields of New Brunswick, 9 31, 14 699; oil springs in Lambton County, 13 620; areas and production in Ontario (1906, 1910, 1913), 634-5; deposits of Alberta, 20 599. *Platinum*: deposits in Cordillera Region, 9 56. *Salt*: mines of Ontario, 45, 13 636; attempts to crush out industry, 9 123; fall in production (1879-96), 186; controlled by Canadian Salt Company, 249. (*See Silver*, p. 194.) *Silver-lead*: in British Columbia (1896-1912), 9 247-8. *Talc*: mined in Hastings County, Ontario, 18 637. *Tin*: in the Yukon, 22 635. *Tungsten*: in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, 14 699; in the Yukon, 22 635. *Zinc ore*: in Frontenac County, Ontario, 18 636.
- Minnite, Robert C.** Surveys for Baie Verte Canal, 10 532.
- Minto, Gilbert John Murray Kynynmond Elliot.** fourth Earl of (1845-1914), governor-general of Canada (1898-1904). Addresses contingent to South African War, 6 140.
- Minto.** Ice-breaker plying between Prince Edward Island and mainland, 10 563-4.
- Miowera.** Canada-Australian trader, 10 618.
- Miquelon.** Named by Cabot one of the Trinity group, 1 21; base for smugglers, 4 523; British capture of and transportation of inhabitants to Halifax, 13 251.
- Miramichi River.** Jacques Cartier on, 1 31; beginnings of settlement on, 13 129-30; forest fire of 1825, 196-8; panic following on fire, 14 618; succession in forest types resulting from fire, 618-19, 625; exports of crossed and spool wood from (1909), 631, 632.
- Miristou, a Montagnais.** Induced by Champlain to cultivate the soil, 2 392.
- Missions.** *See* special articles under separate designations of churches, and names of missionaries; also *Missions*; *Arts and Letters*, 11 3-8.
- Missisquoi Bay.** Major Roger lands expedition at (1759), 1 274; first loyalist settlements at, 15 151.
- Mississauga.** Vessel built at Kingston, 10 492.
- Mississagas.** Incited against the British, 3 54; assist British at St Johns, 4 706; their cessions of territory, 707; purchase of tract from, 717, 719; successful Methodist mission to, 5 332-3.
- Mississippi Bubble.** *See* Company of the West.
- Mississippi River.** Allouez reports its existence, 1 80; reached by Jolliet and Marquette (1673), 101; its true discoverers, 75, 104 n.; source discovered by David Thompson, 4 665.
- Mississippi.** Dominion Line vessel, 10 608.
- Mississquoi.** American success at, in War of 1812, 3 247.
- Missouri Fur Company.** Establishes trading-post on Snake River, 8 849.
- Missouri River.** Conjectured routes of La Vérendrye brothers to, 1 130-1, 132-3.
- Mitchell, Charles Richmond (b. 1872).** Attorney-general and minister of Education of Alberta, 19 278, 20 485; passes a university act, 502.
- Mitchell, David.** His surveys in Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, 13 79; obstructed by Acadians, 79.
- Mitchell, George.** Deputy surveyor of woods in Nova Scotia, 13 78.
- Mitchell, Hillyard.** Member of first Territorial assembly, 19 223, 227, 241, 243-4.
- Mitchell, James.** Premier of New Brunswick (1896-97), 14 431.
- Mitchell, Peter (1824-99).** Confederation delegate from New Brunswick, 14 411; supports northern route for Intercolonial Railway, 6 30; minister of Marine and Fisheries (1867-73), 22.
- Moberly, J.** In charge of post at Fraser Lake, 21 127 n.
- Modjeska.** Toronto-Hamilton steamboat, 10 554.
- Moffat, George (1787-1865).** Sent to Upper Canada to influence opinion in favour of Union, 4 406; founder of Free Trade Association, 5 217; on lack of enterprise shown in Canada, 231-2.
- Moffat, William.** Loyalist applicant for grant in Eastern Townships, 15 150.
- Mohawk.** War vessel built at Kingston, 10 487, 492.
- Mohawks, Indian tribe.** Father Jogues tortured by, 2 407; settlement of, on Bay of Quinté, 4 707; sell and lease portions of the Grand River tract, 719; Henry Hudson among, 1 46; raid on Three Rivers, 72; make peace with French, 82.
- Moisie River.** Famed for large size of its salmon, 16 562.
- Molson, John (1787-1860).** Builds the *Accommodation*, 10 495-6; founds a line of steamboats, 496; chief shareholder in Theatre Royal, Montreal, 12 655.
- Molson Line.** Competes for trade of lower St Lawrence, 10 541.
- Molsons Bank.** Founded, 5 273; obtains new charter, 278.
- Monahan, North and South.** Settlement of, 17 83.
- Monarch.** Steamship of Elder-Dempster Line, 10 616.
- Monck, Sir Charles Stanley,** fourth Viscount (1819-94). Governor-in-chief of Canada (1861-67), governor-general (1867-68), 5 78; assists Confederation movement, 129; proposes certain safeguards, 155; on system of dual first ministers, 6 306.

- Monckton, Robert** (1726-82). Captures Fort Beauséjour, 13 89-90; assembles Acadians at Fort Cumberland, 95; builds Fort Frederick, 128; brigadier at siege of Quebec, 1 279, 284, 285, 286; Wolfe's plans of attack on Beauport submitted to, 289; 290, 291, 295, 296; wounded, 305; succeeds to command on death of Wolfe, 4 427; endorses Egmont's petition, 13 341.
- Moncton.** Shipbuilding at, 10 583-5; supplied with natural gas, 14 700.
- Mondelet, Charles Joseph Elzeur** (1801-76). His letters on education, 16 471-2.
- Mondelet, Dominique** (d. 1863). Called to council and expelled from Lower Canada assembly, 3 315, 4 478.
- Monet, Dominique** (b. 1865). Opposes sending a contingent to South African War, 6 141.
- Money.** See Currency and Banking.
- Mongolian.** Allan liner, 10 606.
- Monitor.** Her fight with the *Merrimac*, 14 386.
- Monk, Frederick Debartzch** (1856-1914). Opposes Naval Service Bill, 6 171.
- Monk, George Henry.** Alleges disloyalty against John Fillis, 13 122-3.
- Monk, Sir James** (d. 1826). On maladministration of justice, 3 125; on French-Canadian disaffection, 148; as chief justice impeached by Lower Canada assembly, 278-9; leader of anglicizing party, 11 35.
- Monkman, Joseph.** Dissuades Indians from joining Riel, 6 37.
- Monmouth.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 613.
- Monnoir College.** Founded (1853), 16 432.
- Monro, Lieutenant-Colonel.** His surrender of Fort William Henry, 1 257-9.
- Monroe, James** (1758-1831), American minister at London (1803-7), president (1817-25). Concludes unratified boundaries agreement with Great Britain, 8 771, 783, 840; reviews negotiations affecting boundary east and west of Lake of the Woods, 840; promulgates the Monroe doctrine, 861, 920; recommends establishment of military post at mouth of the Columbia, 861.
- Montague, Walter Humphries** (1858-1915). Resigns from Bowell ministry, 6 126.
- Montauban, Payès de.** His estimate of Canada's shipping (c. 1749), 10 483 and *n.*
- Montcalm, Louis Joseph, Marquis de** (1712-59). Sketch of, 1 249; changes his opinion of the habitant as a fighting man, 15 82; on manners of women of Quebec, 95; hampered by Vaudreuil, 1 250, 257, 263-4, 265, 267, 276, 280, 282, 291-2, 294; captures Oswego (1756), 252, 253; strategic significance of the capture, 253; endeavours to stop massacre by Indians at Fort William Henry, 259, 260 and *n.*; at Ticonderoga (1758), 265-7; victorious but sick at heart, 267; defensive plan of (1759), 272; strength of his forces, 272; promoted, 276; death of his daughter, 277; instructed to 'keep some foothold in America,' 277; his last alternative, 280; strength of his forces at Quebec, 281, 282; recommends occupation of Lévis heights, 284; his defence of the Montmorency, 286; anticipates Wolfe's final plan, 292, 293, 294, 300; on the Plains of Abraham, 300-2; letter of, to British commander, 306; death of, 305, 307.
- Montcalm.** Ice-breaker on the St Lawrence, 10 564.
- Montchrétien,** French economist. Influences Richelieu on colonial trade policy, 2 320 *n.*, 452-3.
- Monteagle.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 617.
- Monteith, Nelson.** Minister of Agriculture of Ontario, 17 184, 232 *n.*, 18 581.
- Montesquieu, Charles de Secondat, Baron de** (1689-1755). Favours freedom of trade, 2 446 *n.*
- Montezuma.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 613.
- Montgolfier, Étienne** (1712-91). \* Vicar-general of Montreal, 11 15; confirmation of his election as bishop of Quebec opposed by Murray, 16-17; resigns his rights to appointment and suggests election of Abbé Briand, 17.
- Montgomery, Donald** (d. 1893). Principal of Normal School, Charlottetown, 14 537; chief superintendent of Education, Prince Edward Island, 538.
- Montgomery, James,** lord advocate of Scotland. Organizes Scottish immigrant settlement in St John's Island, 13 358.
- Montgomery, Lucy Maud.** Her *Anne of Green Gables* and other stories, 12 564-5.
- Montgomery, Richard** (1736-75). Prepares to invade Canada, 3 80-1; captures St Johns, 81, 82; joins forces with Arnold, 85; attempts to detach loyal merchants in Quebec, 87; his summons to Carleton to surrender, 87; his general orders of 15th December, 88-9; attack on the Près-de-Ville and death of, 90-2.
- Montgomery, Captain.** Slaughters Canadian prisoners at Château-Richer, 1 288.
- Montgomery.** Steamboat on Collingwood-Chicago route, 10 546.
- Montgomery's Tavern.** Skirmish at, in Rebellion of 1837, 3 365-6, 7 387.
- Monticello.** Lake Superior steamboat, 10 543.
- Montmagny, Charles Jacques Huault de.** Governor of New France (1636-48), 2 326; named 'Onontio' by the Indians, 409; lays out plan of Quebec, 15 299; opposes settlement at Montreal (1641), 2 412; accompanies Maisonneuve to Montreal, 413; hostile to Company of New France, 456; presented with first horse brought from France, 16 513.
- Montminy, Abbé Édouard** (1808-47). Victim of typhus epidemic of 1847, 11 96.
- Montmorency, Henri, Duc de** (1595-1632). Viceroy of Canada (1620-24), 2 319; founds new merchant company, 390; 392.
- Montmorency and Charlevoix Railway Company.** Introduces electric light into Quebec (1881), 15 318.
- Montmorency River.** Wolfe seizes its left bank, 1 284; abortive attack on French position on, 285-6, 289.



**Montpetit, André Napoléon** (1840-1908). Contributor to *Journal de l'Instruction publique*, 16 430.

**Montreal.** Jacques Cartier on the site of, 1 36, 37, 70, 74, 76; granted to Company of Notre Dame de Montreal (1640), 2 326, 413, 455; founded by Maisonneuve (1642), 411-13, 15 29; Iroquois raids on, 2 357, 413, 15 30-1; first habitants of, 16 507; first schools established, 337-9; planned by Dollé de Casson, 15 299-300; tannery established at, 38; discrimination against traders of, 2 482; upper end of island colony of vagabonds, 352; Saint-Vallier's visit to, 423, 426; 'Brothers Hospitallers' founded at (1688), 428; anticipated English attack on, 358; treaty with Iroquois signed at (1701), 362; keeping of commercial furs in houses forbidden, 501; bourse established at (1717), 501 n.; seigniories in district of, 553; apprehensions due to increase in British settlers, 502; trade with New York and Albany suppressed, 502; difference of prices at, compared with Albany, 502; cessation of trading expeditions from, 503; Montcalm's council with Indians at (1757), 1 257, 310; Canada formally surrendered at, 311; Anglican services held in Ursuline chapel, 11 213; feud between troops and inhabitants, 3 33; Murray on the magistrates of, 33-4; centre of revolutionary propaganda, 77-8; baiting the military at, 78-9; Carleton's council with Indians at, 100; Ethan Allen's attempt on (1775), 81; a centre of British disaffection, 108-9; St Gabriel Street Presbyterian Church built, 11 265; sedition in, fomented by masonic lodges, 3 148; a centre of militant nationalism, 312; election riots at, 315-16; Durham's reception at, 4 395; burning of parliament buildings, 5 57; Anglican Church at, 11 213, 218, 220; Anglican diocese of, created, 220; Anglican bishop of, and the notes of church life within the diocese, 220; literary beginnings, 12 438-9; population, (1663) 15 33, (1760) 3 5, (1790) 141; British population in district of (1765), 15 125; increase in population, harbour tonnage, city revenue, and area (1850-1913), 306; deepening of St Lawrence, 306; increase in wharfage accommodation, 10 620; tonnage (1911), 622; increase in steam propulsion (1836-1911), 622; racial divisions in, 15 316-17.

*City Government:* *syndic d'habitations* elected (1647) and suppressed (1661), 288; under French régime, 300; charter applied for (1786), 302; ordinances and improvements in early nineteenth century, 302-3; first charter granted (1832) and renewal refused (1836), 291-2, 304; under charter of 1840, 304-5; progress since 1850, 305-6; streets, their growth and improvement, 306-9; history and management of water supply, 309-10; public health—evil conditions and overcrowding, 310-12; need for town-planning, 312; street railways, 312; lighting and lighting companies, 313; franchise abuses, 313-14; commission management,

315-16; demand for 'Home Rule for Montreal,' 316; racial components of city council (1842, 1844, 1845, and 1881), 317; alternate election of French- and English-speaking mayors, 317.

**Montreal.** (1) Steamboat on Montreal-Quebec route, 10 541; burning of, 542. (2) Dominion Line steamship, 10 608. (3) Steamer on Montreal-Quebec route, 10 552. (4) Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 613.

**Montreal and Kingston Railway.** Charter repealed in favour of Grand Trunk, 10 397.

**Montreal and New Brunswick Railway,** 10 444.

**Montreal and Northern Colonization Railway,** 10 428-9, 15 180-1.

**Montreal Baptist College,** 11 365.

**Montreal Board of Trade.** And duty on American wheat imports, 5 219; its fiscal inconsistencies, 219-20, 229; favours repeal of Navigation Acts, 225.

**Montreal, Capitalation of.** Its conditions, 3 22; administrative division of province after, 4 428-9.

**Montreal City Improvement League,** 15 312.

**Montreal City Library,** 12 439.

**Montreal Diocesan Theological College,** 11 241.

**Montreal Fire Brigade.** Infantry battalion, 7 395.

**Montreal Garrison Artillery.** Employed in suppression of North-West Rebellion, 7 431.

**Montreal Gas Light Company,** 15 313.

**Montreal, Grand Seminary of.** Opened (1840), 11 88.

**Montreal Harbour Commission.** Formed (1851), 15 306; deepening of channel on Lake St Peter by, 10 535.

**Montreal Herald.** Publishes correspondence between Sir Hugh Allan and George W. McMullen, 6 57.

**Montreal Island, King William Land.** Reached by Franklin's last expedition, 5 297; and by Simpson and Dease, 4 689.

**Montreal Library.** Founded (1797), 16 469.

**Montreal Light, Heat, and Power Company,** 9 261; merger of 1901, 15 313.

**Montreal Medical Institute,** 16 496.

**Montreal Mining Company.** Extent of, and price paid for its locations, 18 618 and n.; mines at Silver Islet, 622-3.

**Montreal Parks and Playgrounds Association,** 15 312.

**Montreal Polytechnic School,** 16 435.

**Montreal Protestant Normal School,** 16 486-7.

**Montreal Sacerdotal School,** 16 435.

**Montreal School of Comparative Medicine and Veterinary Science,** 16 435.

**Montreal School of Dental Surgery,** 16 435.

**Montreal, Seminary of.** Contributes to expenses of war with France, 15 102.

**Montreal Society of Artists,** 12 635.

**Montreal Street Railway Company,** 15 312.

**Montreal Telegraph Company.** Incorporated (1847), 15 313.

**Montreal Tramways Company,** 15 312, 313.

**Montreal Transportation Company,** 10 556.

**Montreal Water and Power Company,** 15 310.

**Montresor.** War vessel on Lake Ontario, 10 491.

- Monts, Pierre du Guast, Sieur de** (1560-1611), governor of Acadia (1603-7). His expedition to Acadia (1604), 13 18-19; his patent for colonization, 18; the boundaries of his grant, 18; obtains monopoly of fur trade, 18; his humour in place-names, 19; discovers Port Royal, 20; his settlement at St Croix, 20; founding of Port Royal, 21-2, 28; returns to France, 29; revocation of his patent, 2 449 and *n.*, 13 32; fails to secure renewal of trade monopoly, 2 450; remains of his settlements discovered, 8 762-3.
- Moodie, Mrs Susanna** (1803-85). Her life and works descriptive of Canadian life, 12 544-6, 17 79.
- Moody, Richard Clement** (1813-87). Commander of forces and chief commissioner of Lands and Works of British Columbia, 21 147, 153.
- Moore, Sir John** (1761-1809). Stationed in Nova Scotia as lieutenant-captain in 82nd Regiment, 13 225; his intrepidity shown at Majebigwaduce, 226.
- Moore, Joseph**. Recommends loyalist for land grant on the St Francis, 15 149.
- Moore, Thomas**. Petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121.
- Moore, Thomas Albert** (b. 1860). Secretary of Methodist Church department of social reform, 11 340.
- Moore, T. E. L.** Joint commander of a Franklin search expedition (1848), 5 297.
- Moorson, William Scarth** (1804-63). On musical conditions in Halifax (1830), 12 650.
- Moose Island**. Granted to Governor Bernard, 8 769; surveyed by Massachusetts, 769; inhabitants refuse to acknowledge jurisdiction of New Brunswick, 770.
- Moose Jaw**. Population (1901, 1911), 20 327.
- Moravian Town**. Raided by Hull in 1812, 3 221; Tecumseh killed at battle of, 245.
- Moravians**. First Labrador mission established by, 8 915.
- Moreau, César**, vice-consul of France at London. On climate and social conditions in Prince Edward Island, 13 336.
- Moreau, Hippolyte** (1815-80). Priest at Bytown, 11 55.
- Moreau, J. B.** (d. 1770). Clergyman in Lunenburg (1753), 11 204; reports presence of Anabaptists, 352.
- Moreau, Louis Zéphyrin** (1824-1901). Roman Catholic bishop of St Hyacinthe (1875-1901), 11 91.
- Morel de la Durantaye, Olivier** (1641-1717). Granted a seignior, 15 39.
- Morgan, Daniel** (1736-1802). His attack and surrender at Sault au Matelot, 3 93, 94.
- Morgan, John Tyler** (b. 1824). Arbitrator in Bering Sea seal fisheries dispute, 8 726; dissents from decision making sealing regulations, 745-6.
- Morgan, J. P., and Company**. Their purchase of bonds of Alberta and Great Waterways Railway Company, 19 276.
- Morgan, Maurice**. Sent to Canada to study legal situation, 3 40.
- Morice, Adrian Gabriel** (b. 1859), missionary priest. At New Westminster, 11 165; appointed to Stuart Lake, 166; invents a system of writing, 178-9; honours conferred on, 196.
- Morin, Auguste Norbert** (1803-65). Joint author of the Ninety-two Resolutions, 3 317; his opposition to the Union Bill, 15 169; declines to accept office in Draper's ministry, 5 50; and Atlantic and St Lawrence Railway, 10 377; speaker of assembly, 5 51.
- Morin, Germain**. Student in theology at Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 363.
- Morin, Paul**. French-Canadian poet, 12 471.
- Morin**. Sister of the Congregation of Notre Dame, Montreal, 2 414.
- Mormons**. The sect and its tenets, 7 536-7; number of immigrants in Canada, 537; settlements in Alberta, 19 176, 179, 20 323-4; divergent views on, 7 537-8.
- Mornay, Louis François Duplessis de** (1663-1741), bishop of Quebec (1727-33). A non-resident, 2 430-2.
- Morning**. Lake Simcoe steamboat, 10 543.
- Morpain, Pierre de**. His success as a privateer, 13 64; marries Marie d'Amours, 64; opposes British landing at Louisbourg (1745), 1 215.
- Morrice, James Wilson** (b. 1864). His career as an artist, 12 611.
- Morrin College, Quebec**. The application of its revenues, 16 499.
- Morris, Alexander** (1826-89). On events leading to Confederation, 5 97; chief justice of Manitoba, 20 374; lieutenant-governor (1872-77), 19 107, 197; his success in arranging Indian treaties, 7 595, 597-8; on work of provisional council, 19 198-9; urges formation of North-West Mounted Police, 20 293; predicts disappearance of buffalo, 293; deputy leader of opposition in Ontario, 17 155; summary of service, 155.
- Morris, Charles**, surveyor-general of Nova Scotia. Completes Holland's survey of St John's Island, 13 334, 338; and reservations for masting, 139, 14 616-17.
- Morris, Charles, Jr.** First member for Sunbury County, 13 113.
- Morris, Edmund** (d. 1913). His portraits and landscapes, 12 614; 635.
- Morris, Gouverneur** (1752-1816), American statesman. And prescriptive right of inalienable allegiance, 3 193.
- Morris, James** (1798-1865), postmaster-general of United Canada. Original director of Grand Trunk Railway, 10 401.
- Morris, Roger**. Peace deputy from the Micmacs, 13 108.
- Morris, William** (1786-1858). Represents Upper Canada assembly on proposed appropriation of clergy reserves, 3 336.
- Morrison, Aulay MacAuley** (b. 1863). Member of British Columbia Fisheries Commission, 22 455.
- Morrison, James** (b. 1861). Roman Catholic bishop of Antigonish, 11 81.
- Morrison, Joseph W.** (b. 1783), lieutenant-colonel, 49th Regiment. At the battle of Chrystler's Farm, 3 249, 250.

- Morrison, J.** Surveys between Sissiboo River and St Mary's Bay, 13 116.
- Morrison, Mrs.** Lessee of Royal Lyceum Theatre, Toronto, 12 658.
- Morse, Robert** (1743-c. 1818). On loyalist settlements at St John, 13 146.
- Morse, William.** Anglican clergyman appointed to Paris, 11 224.
- Morton, John.** Pioneer Baptist in British Columbia, 11 374.
- Morweana.** Steamer on Montreal-St John's route, 10 562.
- Mosher, Nicholas, Junior.** Discovers manganese at Tenny Cape, Nova Scotia, 14 698.
- Mosier, J.** Captain of the schooner *Mary Ann*, afterwards of the *Union*, 10 493, 498.
- Mosquitoes.** Gabriel Sagard's description of his sufferings from, 2 396.
- Moss, Charles E.** (1860-1901). Artist, 12 608.
- Motherwell, William Richard** (b. 1860). His method of tillage, 20 559-60; founds Grain-Growers' Association, 563; provincial secretary of Saskatchewan, 19 270.
- Moulin, Father.** Missionary priest in the North-West, 11 140; and Riel's seizure of the church at Batocho, 169; wounded during North-West Rebellion, 171.
- Moulton, Ebenezer.** Forms first Baptist church in Nova Scotia, 11 352.
- Moulton College** (Baptist). Founded by Mrs McMaster, 11 369.
- Mount Allison College University**, Sackville, N.B. Founded (1862), 11 336, 14 518.
- Mount Allison Ladies' College.** Founded (1854), 11 336.
- Mount Allison Wesleyan Academy.** Founded (1843), 11 336.
- Mount Desert Island.** Argall's raid on Jesuit mission on, 2 386, 13 34.
- Mount Edgecumbe.** Sighted by Quadra and named San Jacinto, 21 22.
- Mount Elgin Institute.** Established for education of Indian children, 5 349-50.
- Mount Royal.** Jacques Cartier on, 1 37.
- Mount Royal.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 613.
- Mount Royal College** (Methodist), Calgary, 20 498-9.
- Mount St Elias.** Sighted and named by Bering, 21 40; sighted by Quadra, 22.
- Mount Temple.** Canadian Pacific Railway steamship, 10 613.
- Mountain, George Jehoshaphat** (1789-1863), Anglican bishop of Quebec (1837-63). Sketch of his work, 11 217, 218-19; first principal of McGill University, 16 496; his visit to Red River Colony, 11 219; his ministrations during typhus epidemic of 1847, 96.
- Mountain, Jacob** (1750-1825), Anglican bishop of Quebec (1793-1825). His work in the diocese, 11 215; endeavours to secure for Anglican Church licensing of all teachers, 18 278; on dangers incident to education in United States, 16 449; founds the Royal Institution, 11 36, 16 408-9; death of, 11 216.
- Mousseau, Joseph Alfred** (1838-86), premier of Quebec (1882-84). Appointed to a judgeship, 15 191.
- Mouÿ, Charles de.** Vice-admiral of France, 1 27.
- Mowat, Sir Oliver** (1820-1903), premier of Ontario (1872-96). Resigns vice-chancellorship of Ontario to re-enter public life, 6 25, 17 196 n.; his previous career, 136-7; reorganizes cabinet, 137; returned for North Riding of Oxford, 137-8; his descent from the bench, 138-9; old battles refought, 139; his legislative output in 1873, 139-41; settles Municipal Loan Fund muddle, 140-1, 18 451-452; and Dr Clarke's Liquor Prohibition Bill, 17 142; and Orange Lodge Incorporation Bill, 142-3; attacks timber policy of Crown Lands department, 143-4; measures of 1874, 145; his extensions of franchise, 145-6; issues in election of 1875, 146; passes 'Crooks Act,' 149-50; 'Crooks Act' declared *intra vires*, 160-1; his practice of the spoils system, 150; passes Education Act of 1876, 150-1; his Election Law Amendment Bill (1876), 152-3; measures of 1877 and 1878, 153; his labours on 'The Revised Statutes of Ontario, 1877,' 153; favours unanimity in verdicts of juries, 153; on propriety of opening the house with prayers, 153-4; increase in majority in 1879, 156; defeated in East Toronto, 157; passes Ontario Judicature Act of 1881, 157-8; and 'Escheats Case,' 160; and River and Streams Bill, 161-3; regards provincial legislature as sovereign within its own sphere, 159; agrees to truce in boundary dispute, 6 95; his presentation of case for Ontario, 8 897, 901, 905-6 and n.; seeks to nullify federal power of disallowance, 17 162; a sure interpreter of British North America Act, 164; alleged concordat with Archbishop Lynch, 168; and separate schools, 170; and freer trade relations with United States, 6 110; and reciprocity, 112-13; on need for caution in tariff reductions, 127; his legislative record, 17 173; questions validity of Martlet's Liquor Prohibition Bill (1893), 175-6; passes Prohibition Plebiscite Act, 176; his energy and methods in passing legislation, 138, 151-2; his genius as a law reformer, 157-8; estimate of his work as provincial premier, 177-8; minister of justice, 6 131, 17 176-7; lieutenant-governor of Ontario, 190 n.
- Moyie.** Kootenay Lake steamboat, 10 570.
- Mudge, Richard Z.**, lieutenant-colonel U.S.A. Surveys disputed Maine boundary, 8 813.
- Muir, Andrew, Archibald, John (jun.), Michael, and Robert.** Petition for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121; pioneer coalminers in British Columbia, 122, 123.
- Muir, Mrs Annie.** One of first women settlers in Vancouver Island, 21 120.
- Muir, John, sen.** Petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121; pioneer coalminer, 122, 123; member of first legislative assembly of Vancouver Island, 112.
- Mulcaster, Sir Wm. Howe** (1785-1837). Supporting with gunboats at battle of Chrystler's Farm, 3 249.
- Mulgrave, George Augustus Constantine Phipps, Earl of** (1819-90), lieutenant-governor of



Nova Scotia (1858-63). Reports on the militia, 7 413.

**Mullin, Eldon.** Principal of provincial normal school at Fredericton, 14 556.

**Mullins, Rosanna Eleanor** (1832-79). Her life and literary works, 12 543.

**Mulock, Sir William** (b. 1843). Postmaster-general (1896-1905), 6 131; minister of Labour, 160; inaugurates inter-imperial penny postage, 5 7; proposes nationalizations of telegraphs and telephones, 9 264.

**Mulvihill, O.M.I. Brother.** Missionary in the West, 11 149.

**Municipal Institutions.** Special Articles: *Municipal Systems of Quebec*, 15 287-95; *City Government*, 299-320; *Municipal History of Ontario* (1791-1867), 18 405-52; in *Prairie Provinces*, 20 395-413.

*New France*: election of syndics for the towns of Quebec, Three Rivers, and Montreal, 2 328, 15 287; influence of the syndics, 2 331; Colbert's suppression of syndics, 15 287-8; mayor and aldermen elected in Quebec (1663), followed by suppression of municipality, 288; mayor requests Vaudreuil to surrender Quebec (1759), 288; city government in, 299-301.

*Quebec*: development under British régime, 15 289-95; extension favoured in Lord Durham's Report, 4 402-3; first general municipal law, 416, 15 292-3; present law, 294-5; early British period, 301-2; Cities and Towns Act of 1903, 319-20. *See* Montreal; Quebec.

*Maritime Provinces.* *Nova Scotia*: origin and development, 14 478-80; grand jury and quarter sessions, 478-9; reforms enacted in 1879 and 1888, 479, 480; municipal franchise, 480; Public Service Commission, 9 265. *New Brunswick*: Municipalities Act of 1877, 14 424-5; in counties and towns, 492-3. *Prince Edward Island*, 14 507-8.

*Ontario*: absence of, between 1763 and 1791, 18 405; New England and Southern types of, 405-8; commissions given to army officers, 408; memorial on election of township officers (1786), 408-9; four new districts organized (1788), 409; functions of courts of quarter sessions, 409-10; surveyed lands not to be designated townships but royal seigniories, 411; adoption of designation 'township,' 411; efforts to check growth of, 410-14; lieutenants of counties appointed, 414, 416; account of system established, 414-16; first Provincial Assessment Act (1793), 416-17; Assessment Act of 1802, 419; first markets established (1801), 421; swine not to be permitted to run at large, 421; enlarged powers granted to towns, 422-5; struggle between radical and conservative forces, 425, 427; boards of commissioners appointed and act rescinded, 426; Durham's analysis of situation, 427-8; withdrawal of local government clauses of Union Act, 428-9; District Councils Act of 1841, 429-31; disputed jurisdiction, 432; wardens of districts, 432-3; work of district councils *re* roads and bridges and education, 433-4;

dispute between district councils and magistrates, 435; district revenues of Gore and Colborne (1843), 437; light taxation retards progress, 437; contributions levied on incorporated cities and towns, 437-8; amendment to District Councils Act (1846), 438; Baldwin's Municipal Act of 1849 and amendments, 439-42; power given to aid in public works, 443-4; operations of Municipal Loan Fund Act (1852) (*q.v.*), 445-52; number of corporations (1868), 455; divisions—counties, townships, cities, towns, and villages, 456-7; township and village councils, 457-9; town councils, 459-61; boards of control, 461-3; term of office of representatives, 463; police villages and police trustees, 463; qualifications of members, 464-5; municipal franchise, 466-7; special business tax, with table giving classification of business properties and their values, 468-70; income assessment, 470; income exemptions, 470-2; property exemptions, 472-3; increase in taxable values between 1904 and 1911 (table), 473; statistics of assessment and taxation (1886, 1896, 1904, 1906), 473; assessment exemptions and taxation (1911), 474; municipal ownership, 475-80; purchase of vested interests, 475-6; telephone systems and their development, 476; transportation facilities, 476; grants in aid of railways, 476; Niagara Falls Power Commission, 477-9; Western Ontario Municipal Power Union formed, 478; water and light commissions, 480; public libraries, 481; park boards, 481-2; police commissions, 482; local improvement system (1859-1911), 488-90; Public Health Acts (1849-1911), 490-1; boards of health, 491-2; Vaccination Act, 492; legislation, 492-3; expenditures for entertainment, 493; publicity campaign, 493-4; bonus system to industries, 494-5; institutions for care of poor in urban communities and their mode of support, 495; houses of industry, 495-6; expenditures on behalf of poor (1886, 1910), 496; neglected children, 496-7; indigent insane, 497; accounts and audits, 497-9; statistics and provincial Bureau of Industries, 499-500; increases in expenditures (1910 compared with 1886), 500; accumulation of assets or liabilities between 1886 and 1910, 500; comparative survey of all municipal receipts and disbursements, assets, and liabilities (1886 and 1910), 501-7; commissions and their work, 508-9; Ontario Municipal Associations, 508; supervising authorities, 509.

*Manitoba*: first general municipal act, 20 333-4; department of Municipal Affairs, 344; taxation, 400-10; growth of, 395-7; taxation of real estate, 400-1, 403-4; business tax, 404-7; statute labour and poll taxes, 408; taxation of franchises, 408-9; licences, 409-10.

*Saskatchewan and Alberta*: history of growth, 20 335-6, 397-400; contrasted with Manitoba, 336-7; taxation of real estate, 401-4; Edmonton system of business taxation, 407; income tax, 408; statute labour

- and poll taxes, 408; taxation of franchises, 408-9; licences, 409-10.
- British Columbia*: development, 22 354-7; first municipalities, 355; duties and responsibilities of government agents, 355-6; departments under government control, 356-7; legislation affecting municipalities, 380-2; city and township or district, 380; qualifications for members and electors, 381; legislative and executive powers, 381-2; number in 1913, 382; rural and urban finance compared (1912 and 1897), 382-3; financial standing of larger cities (1912), 383 n.; method of levying taxation and rates levied, 383-4; taxes collected by urban and rural municipalities (1910), 384; improvement exemptions, 384.
- See also* Public Finance.
- Municipal Loan Fund.** Objects of the act of 1852, 18 445; its method of raising loans, 445-6; borrowings between 1852 and 1856, 446; fosters railway construction, 446-7; proportion of municipal borrowings devoted to railroad promotions, 447; and financial crisis of 1857, 447-8; treasury advances on account of, 5 177; the defaulting and the honest municipalities, 18 448, 450; fall in value of municipal debentures and provincial purchases, 448; its disastrous effect on Canadian credit, 449; dependence of provincial ministry upon borrowing municipalities, 449; political favouritism in administration, 449-50, 452; act extended to Lower Canada (1854), 450; limit placed upon borrowings and their conditions, 450; attempted compromise with borrowers, 450; agitation for transfer of obligations to provincial treasury, 450; repudiation and its debasing effects, 451; redemption of bonds, 5 180; settlement a plank in Mowat's platform of 1872, 17 137; Mowat's act in liquidation of (1873), 140-1, 18 451-2; summary of its operations, 5 175-6, 17 263-7.
- Municipalities, Union of Canadian.** Its formation (1901), 15 314; conducts campaign in favour of city-planning, 312.
- Munk, Jens.** Privations of his crew at Churchill Harbour, 1 157; 158.
- Munn, Daniel J.** Member of royal commission on oriental immigration (1901), 21 266.
- Munro, A.** Member of Board of Education, British Columbia (1872), 22 424.
- Munro, George.** His munificence to Dalhousie College, 13 263.
- Munro, Captain John.** On masts cut on the St John, and value of stock at Fort Howe, 13 140, 14 600; on loyalist congestion at St John, 13 146-7.
- Munro, John,** captain, 1st Battalion King's Royal Regiment of New York. Signs loyalist petitions of 1785 and 1787, 17 35, 39.
- Muntz, Laura.** Her qualities as an artist, 12 625.
- Murdaugh Island.** Discovered by de Haven, 5 303.
- Murdoch, Beamish.** His *History* of Nova Scotia, 12 501-2.
- Murdoch, James** (d. 1799). Presbyterian minister in Nova Scotia, 11 258.
- Murdoch, Jasper.** A grantee of township of Clarke, 17 44.
- Murdoch, Sir T. W. Clinton** (1809-91), Lord Sydenham's civil secretary. Approves of Bagot's policy, 5 35; declines to recognize Riel's provisional government, 19 91 n.
- Murdock, George,** pioneer and first mayor of Calgary. Incidents recorded in his diary (1883-86), 19 168-9.
- Murney, Captain.** Builds the *Prince Edward* at Marysburg, Lake Ontario, 10 491.
- Murphy, Denis.** Resignation of, as provincial secretary of British Columbia, 21 228.
- Murray, Alexander.** Delegate from Manitoba on 'better terms,' 19 118.
- Murray, Alexander,** captain. Rounds up Acadians at Piziquid, 13 95-6.
- Murray, Alexander Hunter.** Constructs Fort Yukon, 5 307; 22 605.
- Murray, Sir George** (1772-1846). Secretary for War and the Colonies (1828-30), 3 305, 18 359; on desirability of judges being responsible to the crown, 3 338; his instructions regarding Papineau's election to speakership, 4 472; annunciates Indian policy, 723; states that Imperial Catholic Emancipation Act applied to colonies, 11 76.
- Murray, George.** Literary critic, 12 529.
- Murray, George Henry** (b. 1861), premier of Nova Scotia. Characteristics of his administration, 14 396; at interprovincial conference of 1901, 15 212.
- Murray, James** (c. 1719-94), governor-in-chief of Canada (1764-68). Brigadier at siege of Quebec, 1 279, 286, 290, 295, 305; succeeds to command and winters in Quebec, 308; at battle of Ste Foy, 308-9, 310; occupies Island of Montreal, 311; permits return of Jesuit professors, 16 364; powers as governor of Quebec, 4 427-8; governor-in-chief, 429; powers in administration of justice, 3 38-9; authority of, on public finance, 4 491-2; opposes Montgolfier's nomination as bishop of Quebec, 16-17; instructed to protestantize Canadians, 11 14, 16 400; instructed to reserve masting timber, 533-4; on scarcity of money, 4 495; his ordinance on the currency, 600-1; suggests cultivation of flax and hemp, 525; refuses demand of British civilians for an assembly, 15 127; eulogizes French Canadians, 3 24, 15 96; partiality for the *noblesse*, 129-30; protects the French, 3 76, 15 99-100; on injustice of excluding Roman Catholics from juries, 130-1; and the Walker outrage, 3 33-4; his recall demanded by traders, 34, 15 133; casts opprobrium on the merchants, 3 30, 15 135-6; recalled, 3 34, 15 136; petitioned to permit continuance of education work of religious societies, 16 401-2; retains governorship after return to Britain, 4 432-3; sketch of, 3 21; his difficult position, 29, 31, 35; his feuds with fellow-commanders, 32, 4 427, 15 129; defects of temper, 129; his failure to read the situation, 131-2; encourages race separation, 162-4.
- Murray, James.** Justice of the peace, Vancouver Island, 21 87.

- Murray, Colonel John** (d. 1832). His raid on Lake Champlain, 3 246-7; projects attack on Fort Niagara, 251.
- Murray, Louisa**. English-Canadian author, 12 548.
- Murray, Robert**. Assistant superintendent of Education for Upper Canada, 18 302; professor in King's College, 302.
- Murray, Walter**. Receiver-general of Quebec, 4 492.
- Murray, Walter Charles** (b. 1866). Member of British Columbia University Site Commission, 22 439.
- Murray Bay**. Disbanded Highland soldiers settle at, 15 124-5; seigniories founded by John Nairne and Malcolm Fraser at, 125.
- Murray Bay**. Steamer on Saguenay-Quebec route, 10 551.
- Murray Canal**, 10 520-1.
- Murray, Township of**. Original grantees of, 17 44.
- Muscovy Company**. Henry Hudson sent out by, in search of North-East Passage, 1 150; trade of English colonists with, 2 493.
- Musgrave, Sir Anthony** (1828-88), governor of British Columbia (1869-71). Advances Confederation movement, 21 171, 173-4, 176; appointment suggested by Sir John Macdonald, 172-3.
- Music**. Special Article: *Music and the Theatre in Canada*, 12 643-61. Development in Ontario, 644-7; Mendelssohn Choir of Toronto, 645-6; in Quebec, 648-50; folk-songs of French Canada, 648; establishment of Montreal Opera Company, 649; production of *Barber of Seville* in Quebec (1864), 650; in Maritime Provinces, 650; in Prairie Provinces, 650-1.
- Muskoka Lakes**. As a tourist centre, 10 565.
- Muskoka Lakes Navigation Company**, 10 565.
- Muskrat Lake**. Champlain on, 1 50.
- Musquash**. Ship on expedition in search of North-West Passage (1737), 1 196.
- Myers, Frederick**. Anglican clergyman at Matilda (1820), 11 223.
- Myrand, Ernest** (b. 1854). French-Canadian author, 12 485.
- Nairne, John** (1731-1802), captain, Royal Emigrants. At defence of Quebec (1775), 3 93-4; granted seignior of Murray Bay (1762), 15 125, 16 508; in charge of necessitous loyalists at Montreal, 15 145.
- Nakusp and Slocan Railway**. Provincial guarantee on bonds of, 22 364.
- Nanaimo**. Development of coal-mining at, 21 122-3, 22 559.
- Nancy**. Lake vessel, 10 486.
- Nantes, Edict of**. Revocation of, causes withdrawal of Huguenots from New France, 11 254.
- Napanee**. Private elementary school established at (before 1790), 18 278.
- Napier, Duncan Campbell**. Secretary of Indian Affairs for Lower Canada, 4 723.
- Napier, Robert** (1791-1876), marine engineer. Introduces Samuel Cunard to George Burns and David MacIver, 10 596.
- Napoleon**. (1) Lake Superior steamer, 10 543. (2) Steamboat on Montreal-Quebec route, 10 541, 551.
- Napper, James**. His expedition in search of North-West Passage, 1 196.
- Nashwaak River**. First saw-mill in New Brunswick erected near mouth of (1695), 14 602.
- Nassau**. District of, created (1788), 17 39; its boundaries, 18 521.
- Natashkwan River**. Leased to Labrador Salmon Club, 16 563.
- Nathan, Henry**. Member of council of British Columbia, 21 176.
- Nation, The**. Weekly paper founded to promote Canada First movement, 6 71.
- National Association of Marine Engineers of Canada**, 9 316, 321.
- National Club**. Established by Canada First party, 6 70.
- National Policy**. See under Trade and Tariffs.
- National Trades and Labour Congress**. Its formation, policy, and history, 9 309-10; assumes name of Canadian Federation of Labour, 310; its strife with Trades and Labour Congress, 311.
- National Transcontinental Railway**. Its two divisions, 6 327; conditions of construction, 10 459; timber lease in aid of, 16 535; steamer services of, 10 565.
- National Typographical Union**. Founded (1852); name changed to International Typographical Union (1869), 9 293-4.
- Nationalism**. Special Article: *Papineau and French-Canadian Nationalism*, 3 275-323. Effect of American Revolutionary War on, 48; Quebec Act its armour of defence, 48; *Le Canadien* established (1806), 158, 159-60; consolidation of its forces, 159-60; its conflict with Craig, 161-7; Papineau and French-Canadian nationalism, 275-323; and insurrection of 1837, 364-5, 368-9; British policy and, 369-71; its attitude to the council, to the administration, and to constitutional reform, 372-3, 374, 375-6; proposed appointment of a 'provincial agent' at London, 373; three main planks of its platform, 376; Papineau's influence on, 377, 378; and legislative council, 375-6; attitude of Durham's Report to, 4 403-5; nationalists opposed to Union, 406; and creation of a Canadian navy, 6 171-2; its policy and programme, 186-8; and separate schools question, 187. See also French Canadians.
- Naturalization**. Inter-Dominion agreement on at Imperial Conference of 1911, 6 198.
- Navigation Acts, British**. Provisions of, 3 191-2; upheld by British statesmen, 192, 4 537; 'The Rule of '56,' 3 192; 'prescriptive right of inalienable allegiance,' 193-4; attitude of United States government to, 193-4; relaxed, in 1812, 203; influence of, on West Indian and American trade, 4 536-7, 539-41; result of enforcement of, after peace of 1815, 567-8; repeal of (1849), 5 224-7; partially suspended on the St Lawrence, 226; resumption of British mercantile and naval



- supremacy after repeal of, 4 554-5, 586; effect of repeal on Canadian trade, 10 399.
- Navy, American.** in War of 1812. Its weakness, 3 197-8; inefficiency of civilian control, 198-9; strength during war, 199; success in single-ship actions, 199, 216; laurels won, 200.
- Navy, British.** Increase during War of the Austrian Succession, 1 233; comparison between French and British (1756), 246-7; increasing prosperity under war conditions, 262; destroys French mercantile marine, 262-3; its combination with army before Quebec, 279; inferior in ships to the French and superior in seamen, 280-1; engagement with French ships near Sydney, 13 222-3; deterioration after Seven Years' War, 3 76; enforcement of right of search leads to War of 1812, 193-4, 195; inferior in ships and in personnel to Americans (1812), 199-200; strength of personnel in 1812, 203; Canadian provincial marine in War of 1812, 207-8. *Sea Power*: object of Britain and France in second Hundred Years' War, 1 231; in Seven Years' War, 231, 232, 247, 270, 310, 2 441; in War of 1812, 3 200, 203, 207, 214-215, 236, 269, 270-1; in the Napoleonic wars, 13 254; influence of, on growth and security of Nova Scotia, 227, 250-1, 252. *See also* Defence.
- Navy, Canadian.** Inception of movement for, 6 167-9; divided opinion on, 169; proposed creation of fleet unit, 170; Laurier's Naval Service Bill (1910), 170-1; nationalist agitation in Quebec on, 171-2; purchase of *Niobe* and *Rainbow*, 171. *See also* Defence.
- Navy Island, Niagara River.** Held by a rebel force, 3 366, 7 388.
- Neal, George.** Pioneer Methodist in Upper Canada, 11 305.
- Nechaco River.** Simon Fraser's descent of Fraser River to, 4 657.
- Needham, Joseph.** Chief justice of Vancouver Island (1858), 22 389.
- Neele, Sir Paul.** Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166.
- Nes, J. R.** Member of first legislative assembly of North-West Territories, 19 223; 231, 234, 240, 243, 244.
- Negabamat, Noel** (*d.* 1666), of Sillery. Accompanies Father Druliettes on mission to New England, 2 332.
- Negroes.** Proposed introduction as slaves to New France, 2 507; proposed settlement at Burchtown, Nova Scotia, 13 237; deportation of twelve hundred from Halifax to Sierra Leone (1792), 246; settlement of fugitive slaves near St John, 191; repeal of Prince Edward Island Act of 1781 declaring that baptism of slaves should not exempt them from bondage (1825), 362-3; Presbyterian mission to colony at Buxton, 11 278; number in New Brunswick (1913), 191; as Canadian immigrants, 7 531.
- Neilson, Henry Ivan** (*b.* 1865). Landscape painter, 12 625.
- Neilson, John** (1776-1848). Leads nationalism on constitutional lines, 3 304, 374; opposed to Union, 298, 4 412, 15 169; witness before Canada Committee, 3 306; withdraws support from Papineau, 312; his analysis and criticism of the Ninety-two Resolutions, 317, 318-19; aids in inspection of schools, 16 420-1.
- Neilson, Samuel** (*d.* 1793). Publisher of *Quebec Magazine*, 12 521.
- Nelles, Abram.** Anglican clergyman at Brantford, 11 223.
- Nelles, Samuel S.** Principal of Victoria College, 11 335; his services to Victoria, 18 390.
- Nelligan, Emile.** French-Canadian poet, 12 469-70.
- Nelson, David.** Executed for shooting an Indian, 13 171.
- Nelson, Hugh** (*d.* 1893). Member of council of British Columbia, 21 176; lieutenant-governor (1887-92), 218.
- Nelson, Robert** (1794-1873). Leader in insurrection in Lower Canada, 3 363.
- Nelson, Samuel** (1792-1873). American jurist. Commissioner in arranging Treaty of Washington, 6 48.
- Nelson, Wolfred** (1792-1863). Personal characteristics, 3 364; banished to Bermuda for participation in Lower Canada Rebellion, 4 394-5.
- Nelson, B.C.** Settlement of Doukhobors at, 20 306.
- Nelson River.** Its drainage area, 9 22.
- Nérée, Levasseur de.** His estimate of loss by burning of Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 389.
- Nesbet, James** (1823-74). Presbyterian minister to Red River settlers, 11 286; builds school-house at Kildonan, 20 426; first Presbyterian missionary to Indians of North-West, 11 286; founds mission of Prince Albert, 19 203 *n.*; projects an academy at Prince Albert, 20 451, 467.
- Nesselrode, Carl Robert, Count** (1780-1862), Russian statesman. Explains object of Ukase of 1821, 8 917; defines Russian claims in Bering Sea, 918; his proposed boundary-line in Alaska, 922-3; on Russia's desire to reserve part of mainland, 923; and object of British companies in securing foothold in Alaska, 923; on advantages of a natural and continuous mountain boundary, 926; and the *Dryad* case, 928-9 and *n.*
- Netherlands, King of the.** His award in the St Croix-St Lawrence boundary reference (1831), 8 810.
- Netherlands.** Given benefit of Canadian intermediate rates (1910), 9 238.
- Netley.** Lake Ontario vessel, 10 494.
- Nettle, Richard.** superintendent of Fisheries for Lower Canada, 16 560; establishes first fish hatchery in Canada, 560.
- Neutrality, Treaty of,** between France and Great Britain (1686), 2 355, 8 881-2.
- Neutrals, Indian tribe.** Territory of, 1 62-3; missions to, 63, 2 405, 407; description of their country, 1 64; characteristics of, 66; their dispersal, 67, 68-9; reappearance of, 67.
- Nevada.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Nevers, Edmond de** (1862-1906). His literary works, 12 481-2.

**New Albion.** Name given by Drake to country round Bodega Bay on Pacific coast of North America, 8 846; English claim to, 21 16.

**New Brunswick.** Special Articles: *General History* (1758-1867), 13 127-210; *Political History* (1867-1912), 14 403-31. System of waterways and its adaptation to aboriginal inhabitants, 13 49; British occupation after Treaty of Utrecht disputed by French, 127; growth of French settlements, 127-8; pioneer British settlements, 128-30; colonizing impeded by land speculation, 129; social conditions in pioneer days, 131; difficulty in finding a Bible with which to administer an oath, 11 210-11; loyalists' contemptuous designation of old settlers, 13 131; privateering raids during American Revolutionary War, 134-8; formed into a separate province (1784), 152-3; first governor and officials, 153-4; members of first council and their records, 154-5; assembly's subordinate position under Carleton, 158; rise of the Family Compact, 158-9; council exercise both executive and legislative functions, 159; original provincial divisions, 160; original shire-towns, 162; assembly first elected on manhood suffrage, 163; constituencies and membership of assembly, 163; first election contests, 163-4; attitude to St John election appeal of 1785, 165; legislation of first session, 165-6, 169; salaries of principal government officers (1786), 166; entrenched position of governor and council, 167; assembly's sensitiveness to criticism and suppression of free speech, 168; a period of deadlock, 179; and the Patriotic Fund, 180; Winslow on improved conditions of settlers, 181-2; a succession of administrators, 184-5; Catholic Emancipation, 185; undisturbed condition of boundary during War of 1812, 186; south-eastern Maine occupied by British troops, 187; petition to secure, in negotiations for peace, an uninterrupted boundary *via* St John River, 8 783, 13 187; 'year without a summer' (1816), 187-8; origin of various settlements, 188-9; military settlements in Victoria County, 191; nationality indicated by names of settlements, 192; provincial control of customs conceded, 198; quitrents, 198-9; Dissenters' Marriage Act passed, 200; formation of separate legislative council, 200; assembly's criticism of Nova Scotia reformers, 14 482-3; its deadlock with legislative council on indemnity, 483-4; assembly obtains control of the casual and territorial revenues, 13 201, 14 484; tenure under crown and membership of executive council to be no longer life appointments, 13 204; part played by militia in 'Aroostook War,' 7 390-1; demand for reform, 13 205; Colonial Office suggests adoption of principle of ministerial responsibility, 206; lines of settlement (1849), 10 359; visitation of cholera (1854), 13 207-8; commercial crisis (1854), 208; triumph of reform (1855), 208; Tilley's Liquor Prohibition Act and subsequent defeat at the polls, 209; constitution

modelled on that of Massachusetts, 232; under responsible government, 14 403; winter march of troops from St John to Quebec, 409 and *n.*, 410; and projected Fenian raid of 1866, 415-16; some disastrous conflagrations, 425-6; defeat of Confederation in (1865), 412; followed by victory (1866), 413, 417; Confederation aided by opposition of annexationists, 413; change in personnel as a result of Confederation, 418; lieutenant-governors since Confederation, 427; premiers since Confederation, 428, 431; method adopted to secure abolition of legislative council, 485. *Population:* Estimated English-speaking (1766), 13 129; on eve of American Revolution, 130; its losses in the early days, 182; details of first census (1824), 195-6; disparity between sexes, 195-6; (1834), 201; table of census returns (1824-1911), 193. *See* Agriculture; Defence; Education; Fisheries; Forests; Government; Immigration; Indians; Judicial Systems; Land; Liquor Traffic; Mining; Municipal Institutions; Physical Features; Post Office; Public Finance; Railways; Roads; Shipbuilding; Shipping; United Empire Loyalists.

**New Brunswick and Nova Scotia Land Company.** Formed (1831), 13 202.

**New Brunswick Fencibles.** Disbanded soldiers of settle on St John, 13 191.

**New Brunswick, University of.** *See* King's College (New Brunswick).

**New Caledonia.** Extent of, 21 55; forts established by Simon Fraser in, 56; conditions of existence, 57; administration of justice in, 22 349-50.

**New England.** United colonies of formed (1643), 2 333; proposed commercial union with New France, 333-4; divergent aims cause failure of negotiations, 335; French endeavour to prevent westward extension of settlements, 349; trade of, with Louisbourg, 1 209, 212; shipping attacked by French privateers, 211; its forces lay siege to Louisbourg, 215-18; settlement of Maritime Provinces from, 13 110-11, 188, 14 647; states opposed to War of 1812, 3 196-7.

**New England Company** (founded 1649). Its educational and missionary work among Indians, 5 347-8.

**New England Rangers.** Lay waste country round Quebec and bring back scalps, 15 83.

**New Era.** Steamboat on Hamilton-Montreal route, 10 540.

**New France.** Name first applied by Giovanni da Verrazano, 1 3; name given by Jacques Cartier to region of his discoveries, 2 379; political system of, embodied in Roberval's commission, 316; the first settler (1617), 393; influence of French colonial policy on, 320 *n.* and 321 *n.*; opposition of chartered companies to colonization and missionary enterprise, 389; and to education, 394; surrendered to England (1629), 1 59; retroceded (1632), 59; proposed joint measures with New England against Iroquois, 2 332, 334-5; colonists prohibited from

leaving, 331; social condition and education of first colonists, 16 327-8; care taken in selection of colonists, 15 32; importation of wives for settlers, 33-4; rule of early marriage and its effect, 33-4; morality of, as attested by baptismal register of Quebec (1621-90), 34; proposal to make it a penal settlement, 2 331, 458; convicts sent as settlers become creditable colonists, 15 53; Church dominating power till arrival of Talon, 85-6, 92-3; suggestion that information about Canada should be concealed from English, 2 461; marriage enjoined by ordinance, 343; proposed introduction of negro slaves, 490; mental characteristics of children of, 15 44; Treaty of Neutrality operates in favour of, 2 489; immodest fashions in dress condemned, 424; outbreaks of smallpox, (1690) 358, (1755) 375; number of parishes formed up to 1700, 16 508; delimitation of parishes, 2 561-2; authorities attempt to evade terms of Treaty of Utrecht, 365-70; freedom of discussion forbidden, 501 n.; famine in (1743), 439; firewood dearer in Quebec than in Paris, 513; contrasted with West Indies, 503-4; French laws inoperative unless registered by Superior Council, 511; La Galissonnière on resources of country round Detroit, 504; scalping expeditions by French to be discontinued (1752), 374; growth of colony in eighteenth century, 15 48-59; causes of slow growth of education, 94-5; regarded as a land of snow and ice, 85; friction with arrivals from France, 96; its surrender, 1 310-12; its geographical extent, 15 3; influence of law of inheritance in, 2 511-12; the policy of Huguenot exclusion, 11 253-4, 15 25-6; official corruption in, 2 486-7, 488, 501, 505, 506; speculation by officials—an illuminative example, 493 and n.; powers of bishop clash with governor's, 340; evils of divided authority in, 1 207, 257, 263-4, 267, 276, 280, 282, 291-2, 294, 300, 301, 2 340, 350; paternalism and its influence, 463-4, 472, 474, 475, 478, 479, 493, 505; causes of failure of colonization, 15 47-8, 97; weakened by policy of expansion, 2 490, 15 58-9; European wars which affected its relations with New England colonies, 49-50; contrasted with New England colonies, 2 363-4, 366, 371, 534, 15 59, 17 14-15; menaced by industrial development of British colonies, 2 350; war with British colonies inevitable, 367; a strategical post in conflict with Great Britain, 370; a drag on British power in America, 372-3; a pawn in European struggle, 500; self-preservation its perpetual problem, 534; its 'golden age,' 346; political results that might have followed discovery of silver-mines of Cobalt during French régime, 18 631; achievements of, 1 12-13; a brilliant and engaging entity, 12. *Population*: permanent settlers, (c. 1630) 2 455 n., (1640) 409; and its components, 15 22; compared with New England in 1650, 2 333, (1663) 464; Quebec (1663), 464; in 1663, with details of their location, 15 33; (1666)

2 471; details of first census (1666), 15 56, 57; census of 1673, 57; and of 1675, 58; (1685) 2 423; decrease in population reported in 1692, 491; (1705 and 1713) 494; increase between 1713 and 1730, 15 54; at the Conquest, 96. *See also* Agriculture; Currency; Defence; Education; Fisheries; French Canadians; Immigration; Liquor Traffic; Mining; Municipal Institutions; Public Finance; Seigneurial System; Shipbuilding; Shipping; Trade and Tariffs.

**New Glasgow.** Shipbuilding industry at, 10 582, 587; mining development at, 14 395.

**New Glasgow Iron, Coal, and Railway Company.** Formed (1890), 14 688; merged in Nova Scotia Steel Company (1895), 688.

**New Jersey Volunteers** (1st, 2nd, and 3rd). Their settlements on the St John, 13 149.

**New Johnstown.** *See* Cornwall.

**New Netherlands Company.** Forms first settlement on the Hudson, 2 453.

**New Orleans.** Founded by d'Iberville, 15 58; disastrous British expedition against, 3 268.

**New Severn.** Hudson's Bay Company fort seized by d'Iberville, 1 181.

**New South Wales.** Canadian preference granted to (1898), 9 213.

**New Wales (Hudson Bay).** Claimed by Button for England, 1 156.

**New Westminster.** Chosen as headquarters of government, 21 149; dispute on name settled by Queen Victoria, 149; first municipality in Pacific colonies formed at (1860), 22 353-4; Holy Trinity Church consecrated, 11 232; first fall fair held, 22 538; its shipping facilities, 10 620.

**New York (Manhattan).** Dutch establish post at, 2 451 n.; purchase from Dutch suggested by Talon, 15 39; desired as a winter port by French authorities, 2 318; suggested purchase from Duke of York, 350, 355; proposed exchange of colony of, for some of French West Indies (1687), 356 n.; Frontenac's plans of attack on, 357; Frontenac's instructions as to distribution of farms in, among French Canadians (1689), 357; government of, appoint commissioners for Indian affairs, 4 698; suppression of its trade with Montreal (1734), 2 502; State opposes War of 1812, 3 196-7; British army contracts supplied in State of, during War of 1812, 262.

**New York Volunteers.** Settle on the St John, 13 149.

**New Zealand.** Raises force for service in imperial wars, 7 461; receives Canadian preference (1903), 9 213.

**New Zealand Shipping Company,** 10 616.

**Newark (Niagara).** Schools established at, 18 278, 351; meeting-place of first assembly of Upper Canada, 3 174; seat of government removed from (1797), 183; Americans invested in, 243; burned by McClure, 251. *See also* Niagara.

**Newburyport.** Embarkation of expedition against Quebec from (1775), 3 84.



- Newcastle, Henry Pelham Fiennes Pelham Clinton**, fifth Duke of (1811-64), secretary for War and the Colonies (1852-54), colonial secretary (1859-64). His pledge on clergy reserves, 5 66; proposes to confer power on Canada to determine character of legislative council, 140; declines to guarantee loan for land purchase in Prince Edward Island, 13 367; his plan for setting up legislative council in British Columbia, 21 164-6.
- Newcastle, Thomas Pelham-Holles**, first Duke of (1693-1768), secretary for the Southern Department (1724-46). Instructs Horace Walpole to remonstrate with French court on evasion of conditions of Treaty of Utrecht, 2 368.
- Newcastle, New Brunswick**. A shipbuilding centre, 10 585.
- Newcombe, Percy**. Conductor of choral society of Calgary, 12 651.
- Newfoundland**. Cabot on east coast of, 1 22; visited by Giovanni da Verrazano, 25; laid waste by d'Iberville, 184; ceded to Great Britain under Treaty of Utrecht, 201, 2 364; fisheries of first importance to France, 1 202; French fishing rights, 2 365; old penal laws against Catholics in, 11 28; reciprocal agreement of 1890 with United States vetoed, 9 175. *See also* North Atlantic Coast Fishery Disputes.
- Newfoundland Regiment**. *See* Royal Newfoundland Regiment.
- Newmarket Canal**, 10 522.
- Newspapers**. Early Canadian, 12 520-1.
- Newton, Gilbert Stuart** (b. 1793). Artist, 12 602.
- Newton, John**. Receives thanks of council at Halifax for preventing sale of tea from New England not property of East India Company, 13 122.
- Newton, W. H.** In charge of Hudson's Bay Company post at Fort Langley, 21 127 n.
- Ney, Fred J.** Organizes teachers' excursions from Manitoba to Great Britain, 20 439-40.
- Neyon de Villiers, Pierre Joseph**, commandant at Fort Chartres. Warns Pontiac that Indians can expect no help from the French, 3 66.
- Neyron, Rémi**. Priest at Bytown (1842), 11 55.
- Niagara**, original form of name, 1 65; fort built (1679), 101; portage established, 107; British protest against construction of French fort at, 2 366; fort used to stifle freedom of trade, 367; occupied by British (1761), 3 58; Indian treaty of peace and cession at (1764), 68; post office opened at (1789), 4 735; loyalist settlement at, 17 17-21; British evacuation on signing of Jay's Treaty, 17; attempted settlement by French *émigrés* at, 11 26; strategic position of peninsula in War of 1812, 3 226-7; fort captured by British, 251-2; British problem of defence of peninsula, 254; Durham's visit to, 4 395-6. *See also* Newark.
- Niagara**. (1) Schooner condemned as a prize by Americans, 10 493. (2) Perry's second flagship at battle of Lake Erie, 3 245. (3) Steamboat on upper St Lawrence, 10 497. (4) Vessel on which MacNab emigrants embarked at Greenock, 17 96. (5) Cunard steamship, 10 599. (6) American Mail Line steamer, 10 540. (7) Steamship of Compagnie Générale Transatlantique, 10 615.
- Niagara and Detroit Railway**. Opposition to its charter, 10 372.
- Niagara District Bank**. Founded, 5 273; obtains new charter, 278; amalgamates with Imperial Bank (1875), 10 638.
- Niagara Falls Park Commission**. The park areas, 17 235.
- Niagara Harbour and Dock Company**. Formed (1840), 10 538.
- Niagara Navigation Company**. Absorbed by Richelieu and Ontario Navigation Company, 10 553.
- Niagara River**. La Salle and Dollier its true discoverers, 1 93; land ceded by Senecas on, 17 18.
- Nichol, Robert**, colonel. Introduces bill providing for Welland Canal survey, 10 523; his imprisonment by Upper Canada assembly, 4 478; 3 329.
- Nicholson, Sir Francis** (1660-1728). Captures Port Royal (1710), 13 64.
- Nicholson, John Alexander**. Superintendent of Education, Prince Edward Island, 14 538.
- Nicholson, Sir William Gustavus** (b. 1845), quartermaster-general of British army. His memorandum on the provision of reserve stores, 7 453-4; his suggestions on mutual aid by Dominions in time of war, 464.
- Nickinson, John** (1808-64), actor. Lessee of Royal Lyceum Theatre, Toronto, 12 655, 657.
- Nicolet, Jean** (1584-1642). Pioneer immigrant at Quebec, 15 19; sketch of, 1 60; discovers Lake Michigan, 60; his tragic end, 61.
- Nicolet College**. Its foundation (1804) and growth, 16 410-11.
- Nicoll, Charles S.** Sheriff at Port Douglas, British Columbia, 21 148 n.
- Nicolls, Gustavus**, lieutenant-colonel R.E. Instructed to report on canal communication between Upper and Lower Canada, 10 518.
- Nicolls, Jasper Hume**. First principal of Lennoxville College, 16 498.
- Nineteenth Light Dragoons**. Squadron of, engaged at Lundy's Lane, 3 258.
- Ninth Voltigeurs**. Employed during North-West Rebellion, 7 431.
- Ninety-eighth Regiment**. Takes part in capture of Castine, 13 259; settle on the St John, 191.
- Ninety-two Resolutions**. Passed (1834) by Lower Canada assembly, 3 317-19.
- Niobe**. Cruiser purchased from British government, 6 171.
- Nipissing-Ottawa trade route**. Controlled by Algonquins, 1 68; reopened, 77.
- Nipissings**. Champlain's visit to, 1 55; Jesuit mission to, 80.
- Nippon Yusen Kaisha**. Japanese shipping line, 10 618.
- Nitariky (Nipissing chief)**. Instructs Dollier in Algonquin, 1 87.
- Niverville**. *See* Boucher de Niverville.
- Niza, Marcos de** (c. 1495-c. 1542), Franciscan missionary. Reports existence of cities between Florida and the Pacific, 21 14-15.

- Nobili, John, Jesuit.** His missionary journey in British Columbia, 11 131.
- Noble, Arthur.** Surprised at Grand Pré by Coulon de Villiers, 13 81.
- Noël, Jean Baptiste (1728-69).** Jesuit brother. Teacher in the *petite école*, Quebec, 16 330.
- Noel, Stephen.** Sent to France to report Jacques Cartier's arrival in Canada, 1 40.
- Noffziger, Christian.** Leader of German Tunker immigration into Canada, 17 49.
- Nolan, Babington, captain.** Purchases mills belonging to William Berczy, 17 51.
- Nolin, Angelique.** In charge of first school for girls at Red River, 11 125, 20 419.
- Nolin, Charles (1823-1907).** Member of convention committee of Red River, 19 83 n.; accepts office in Manitoba cabinet, 108.
- Nolin, Joseph.** On the trial of Thomas Scott, 19 87-8.
- Nonsuch.** Captain Zachariah Gillam's ship, reaches James Bay, 1 163.
- Nootka.** Ship in which Meares voyaged to north-west coast, 21 33.
- Nootka Convention.** See Nootka Sound.
- Nootka Sound.** Discovered by Captain Cook (1778), 8 847, 21 26; Cook's reception by natives at, 27-8; early fur-trading expeditions to, 8 847, 21 30-8; first vessel built in British Columbia launched at (1788), 37; Spanish claim to, 8 846-7, 848, 21 20; Spain assumes occupation and establishes post at, 41-2; seizure of British ships leads to an international crisis, 42-4; terms of Nootka Convention (1790) between Great Britain and Spain, and of supplementary treaty of 1794, 8 848, 21 46-7; dispute between Spanish and British commissioners over conditions of surrender, 50; Convention for Mutual Abandonment of Nootka carried into effect, 51-2; effects of withdrawal of Spain and Great Britain from, 52-3; Indian attacks on American traders at, 53-4.
- Norfolk Sound.** Visited by Quadra and Maurello (1775), 21 22; Russian trading establishment at, destroyed by Indians, 53.
- Norman Morrison.** Ship which conveyed settlers from England to Victoria (1850), 21 94, 122.
- Normand, Charles L.** Learns carpentering at Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 378.
- Noronic.** Northern Navigation Company's steamship, 10 555-6, 588.
- Norquay, John (1841-89),** premier of Manitoba (1878-87). Member of first Board of Education of Manitoba, 20 427; introduces bill for abolition of 'upper house,' 19 108; premier, 109; his alliance with federal conservatives and its consequences, 115-16; 117; secures 'better terms,' 118-19; re-enacts disallowed railway charters, 119; proposes appeal to crown on 'monopoly clause,' 10 440; supports commercial union at interprovincial conference, 6 110; his resignation, 19 120; personality of, 120-1.
- Norris, J. G.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Norseman.** Dominion Line steamship, 10 609.
- North American.** Ship built by Allans for St Lawrence route, 10 604.
- North American Colonial Association of Ireland.** Interested in Rolph's scheme of settlement, 5 207.
- North Atlantic Coast Fishery Disputes.** Special Article: *Fishery Arbitrations*, 8 681-748; a long-standing dispute, 681; contest for possession of fisheries, 682; right of common fishing claimed by New Englanders, 682; concessions under treaty of 1783, 682-3; question left open by Treaty of Ghent, 683; a period of friction (1814-18), 683-4; seizures of American vessels, 684; terms of treaty of 1818, 684-5; comparison of treaty of 1783 with that of 1818, 685-6; effect of Nova Scotia 'Hovering Act,' 686; a conflict of interpretation, 686-7; seizures of American fishing vessels, 687; Bay of Fundy conceded to Americans, 688-9; proposed further relaxations successfully opposed by Nova Scotia, 5 241, 8 690; a period of tension, 690; blunder of British law-officers on 'headland' theory, 690-2; damaging admission by United States, 692; provisions of Reciprocity Treaty (1854), 693; a licence system established, 693; terms of Washington Treaty (1871), 6 45-51, 8 694; compensation award under Treaty of Washington, 6 51, 69, 8 695; Fortune Bay controversy—compensation awarded to United States, 695-6; Great Britain's right of regulation disputed, 696-7; proposal for joint regulation, 697; *modus vivendi* of 1885, 697; Foreign Fishing Vessels Act passed by Canada, 697; commercial privileges barred to United States fishermen, 698; seizures and diplomatic tension, 698-700, 701; customs entry of American fishing vessels, 700; question as to payment of light dues, 700-1; president invested with retaliatory powers, 701; negotiations of 1888, 702; Chamberlain-Bayard draft treaty and its terms, 702-3; *modus vivendi* of 1888 and its continuance by acquiescence, 703-4.
- Newfoundland Fishery Dispute:** Bond-Blaine Treaty (1891) refused ratification by British government, 704; Hay-Bond Treaty (1902) refused confirmation by United States Senate, 705; a policy of reprisal, 705-6; Foreign Fishing Vessel Act passed by Newfoundland legislature and assent withheld, 705-7; *modus vivendi* of 1906 and 1907, 707; outstanding questions referred to Hague Tribunal, 681, 708; the arbiters, 708; questions submitted, arguments advanced, and awards given, 696-7, 700-1, 706-7, 709-21; summary of awards, 721; supplementary treaty of 1912, 722-3; question summarized, 6 172-5.
- North Atlantic Trading Company.** Agreement with as immigration agents for Dominion government, 7 585-6; introduces Austro-Hungarian settlers, 559.
- North Briton.** Allan liner wrecked near Mingan Islands, 5 403, 10 605.
- North Cape, Great Magdalen Island.** Sighted by Jacques Cartier, 1 30.



- North Carolina.** Coast of, skirted by Giovanni da Verrazano, 1 25.
- North Dumfries,** Township of. Scottish and German settlement in, 17 49.
- North King.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 554.
- North Magnetic Pole.** Discovered by James Clark Ross (1831), 4 686.
- North Shore Navigation Company.** Merged in Northern Navigation Company, 10 555.
- North Shore Railway.** Land grant offered in promotion of (1859), 15 180; company organized, 180-1; provincial loan raised for completion, 181; its cost, 189; construction opposed by Grand Trunk, 10 428-9.
- North-West.** Indian reports as to strange white traders in, during French régime, 1 141-2; opening up of, followed by depression in Ontario, 18 575-6.
- North-West America.** First vessel built in British Columbia (1788), 21 37, 39; seized by Martinez, 43; rechristened the *Gertrudis*, 43.
- North-West Company.** Organized by Montreal merchants (1783), 4 543, 21 244; retired soldiers of 42nd and 78th Regiments take service with, 15 124-5; discovers and endeavours to secure monopoly of a new route, 4 543; diverts its cargoes from Ottawa route, 10 360; constructs canal on St Mary River, 529; rivalry with X Y Company, 19 16; work in exploration, 4 640, 657-8, 8 849, 21 55; erects posts south of lat. 49°, 8 859 n.; uninfluenced by Mackenzie's reports on fur-trading possibilities of British Columbia, 21 54; secures jurisdiction for courts of Upper and Lower Canada in north and west, 22 387-8; decides to extend posts to mouth of Columbia, 21 55; forestalled by Pacific Fur Company, 58-9; conflict with and subsequent purchase of Pacific Fur Company, 60-1; its *esprit de corps*, 19 17; rivalry with Hudson's Bay Company, 4 646, 21 61-2; contrasted in methods and personnel with Hudson's Bay Company, 19 17-19; efficient management of, 19; hostile to Selkirk settlement, 19-26; Selkirk's policy against, in vindication of his charter, 26-8; determines to redress its own grievances, 27; resists embargo on provisions proclaimed by Miles Macdonell, 28-9; a compromise and its repudiation, 29-30; armed campaign against Selkirk colony and Hudson's Bay Company, 30-6; Seven Oaks affray, 36-8; partners arrested by Selkirk, 39; procure warrant for Selkirk's arrest, 39; merged in Hudson's Bay Company (1821), 8 861, 21 62, 247; secures for Great Britain ownership of British Columbia, 62.
- North-West Council.** See under Saskatchewan and Alberta.
- North-West Mounted Police.** See Royal North-West Mounted Police.
- North-West Passage.** Quest of Merchant Adventurers, 1 151, 156; Danish attempt at discovery, 157; Hudson's Bay Company's expenditures in search of, up to 1759, 196; superseded by fur trade as object of explorers, 159, 166; Admiralty fits out expedition, 196-7; parliamentary vote, 197, 21 23. Expeditions in search of: John Cabot (1497), 1 20-2; Gaspar Corte Real (1500, 1501), 23-4; Gonzales and Fernandez, 24; Verrazano (1523, 1524), 25; Stephen Gomez (1524), 25-6; John Rut (1527), 26; Henry Hudson, (1609) 150-1, (1610) 151-4; Button (1612), 155-6; Gibbons (1614), 156; Bylot and Baffin (1615), 156-7; Jens Munk (1619), 157-8; Luke Foxe (1631), 158-9; Thomas James (1631), 158-9; Knight (1719), 194-5; Kellsey (1719), 196; Hancock (1719), 196; Kellsey and Napper (1721), 196; Scroggs (1722), 195-6; Napper (1737), 196; Crow (1737), 196; Middleton (1742), 197; Moore and Smith (1747), 197; James Cook (1776), 21 24-9; Charles Clerke (1779), 29; Vancouver (1791), 47-8, 51; John Ross, (1818) 4 684, (1829) 685; Sir John Franklin, (1819) 679-83, (1825) 683-4, (1845) 5 295-7; Lieut. Parry (1819, 1821, 1824), 4 684-5; Captain Lyon (1824), 685; passage completed by Amundsen, 5 302n. See also Franklin Search Expeditions.
- North-West Rebellion** (1885). Causes leading to, 6 99-100, 11 166-8, 19 207-8, 209; warning given by Indians, 209-10; localized, 7 430; troops raised in Eastern and Western Canada, 430, 432; hardships of march, 431; total force employed, 433; sketch of operations, 433-4; distribution of troops, staff and supply arrangements in, 434-5; excessive cost of expedition, 435; part played by Indians in, 599-600; prepares for white settlement, 19 163; settlement of half-breed claims, 212; summarized, 6 101-3, 11 169-71, 19 210-11.
- North-West Territories.** Special Article: 22 639-60; position and extent, 639; topography, 639-40; hydrography, 640; variations in tide-heights, 640-1; principal lakes and areas, 641; river-systems, 641-2; temperature and precipitation, 643; temperature compared with Europe, 643; geology, 644-7; transportation, 647-8; population and racial components (1911), 648-50; vegetation, 650-1; animals, 651-2; value of fur production, 652; postal system up till 1869, 7 630-1; agitation for full provincial standing, 6 153; provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan created, 153-4. See Saskatchewan and Alberta.
- North-West Transit Company.** Incorporated in Canada (1858), 19 60.
- North-West Transportation Company.** Formed by union of Sarnia-Lake Superior and Windsor-Lake Superior Lines, 10 546; absorbed by Northern Navigation Company, 555.
- North-West Transportation, Navigation, and Railway Company.** Incorporated (1858), 10 420.
- Northcote, Sir Stafford Henry,** afterwards first Earl of Iddesleigh (1818-87). British commissioner in arranging Treaty of Washington, 6 47.
- Northcote.** Saskatchewan River steamer, 10 567.



**Northern.** American Mail Line steamer, 10 540.

**Northern Belle.** Steamer on Georgian Bay and Lake Superior route, 10 546.

**Northern Light.** Steamer on Georgetown and Pictou route, 10 563.

**Northern Navigation Company.** Lake division of Grand Trunk Railway, 10 550, 555; vessels of the fleet, 555, 556.

**Northern Pacific and Manitoba Railway Company.** Conflict with over crossing facilities, 19 123-4; its entrance into Manitoba, 10 453; acquired by Manitoba and leased to Canadian Northern, 454-5.

**Northern Queen.** Steamer on Georgian Bay and Lake Superior route, 10 546.

**Northern Railway.** Its bankrupt condition (1859), 10 414.

**Northern Steamship Company.** Trading between Vancouver and Prince Rupert, 10 573.

**Northumberland (Ontario) Agricultural Society.** Its first show (1828), 18 559-60.

**Norton, Elder.** Baptist leader in Maritime Provinces, 11 356.

**Norton, John.** In command of Indians at Queenston Heights, 3 234, 235.

**Norwegian.** Ship wrecked near Cape Breton, 5 403.

**Norwegians.** Immigration of, into Canada, 7 565; homestead entries made by (1910), 20 316; and educational facilities, 459.

**Norwich.** Township of. Quaker settlement in, 17 46.

**Notre Dame, Sisters of the Congregation of.** Founded, 2 414, 16 355; establish House of Providence at Quebec, 359; Saint-Vallier's attempted amalgamation of Ursulines with, 2 428-9; their schools and convents in New France, 16 355-9; establish first school in Nova Scotia at Louisbourg (1737), 14 511; school work after Cession, 16 404; Carleton's restrictions on, 404; number of teachers (1824), 413; schools in Montreal (1837), 415-416; at Kingston, 11 55; in Prince Edward Island, 77; in Hamilton, 64; in New Brunswick, 78; in diocese of Antigonish, 81; at Jacques-Cartier Normal School, 16 438; normal school work of, at Joliette (1911), 439; found agricultural school at St Paschal, Kamouraska County, 523; increase in numbers (1860-1912), 437.

**Notre Dame des Anges.** First Jesuit seignior (1626), 2 323 n., 394, 403, 536, 565.

**Nottawassaga Bay.** Jesuit mission at, 2 407.

**Nottaway River.** Fish wealth of, 16 565.

**Noué, Anne de (1587-1646).** Jesuit. Brings carpenters to Quebec, 2 398; his mission to Hurons, 1 59, 63; among the Montagnais, 2 403.

**Nova Scotia.** Special Articles: *Acadian Settlements and Early History* (1604-1713), 13 15-66; *under English Rule* (1713-75), 69-124; *General History* (1775-1867), 213-312; *Political History* (1867-1912), 14 379-400. Its coast explored by John Cabot, 1 22; by João Alvarez Fagundes, 25; and by Verrazano, 25; erected into separate province, 8 793; governor's powers, 13 70, 76, 102;

functions of council, 70; justices and other officers, 71; surveys made, 79; British rule endangered by growth of Acadian population and establishment of Louisbourg, 80; colonizing first suggested by legislature of Massachusetts, 14 441; first temperance society, 13 87; summary to 1754, 88-9; Cornwallis's commission re summoning of assembly, 101; religion of Acadians an obstacle to establishment of representative institutions, 101; demand for establishment of assembly and Lawrence's recall, 102; 'boom' period after 1760, 111-12; disputed boundaries under Treaty of Paris (1763), 8 754-7, 763-4, 794; mania in land speculation, 13 143; population and its racial and religious components, property owned by settlers, and productivity in timber, fish, and cereals (1767), 117; passive acceptance of Stamp Act of 1765 by, 121; overtures from New England colonies disregarded, 121; sympathy with colonial discontent over imposts, 121-2; counterpart of Boston Tea Riot in, 122, 123; dislike of revolting colonies for, 121, 214-15; defenceless at outbreak of American Revolutionary War, 213-14; divided sympathies of colonists, 214, 217-18; effect of Revolutionary War on industry and cost of living, 218-19; reinforcements landed in, 225; effect of British sea-power on security and early growth of, 227, 250-1, 252; the Long Parliament (1770-85), 228-9; policy of non-intercourse and its effects, 229; partition of, 229; organized on model of New York, 232; treatment of American prisoners of war, 236-7; effect of Revolutionary War and loyalist immigration, 245-6; contributes to Patriotic Funds, 248, 249; growing prosperity (1795-1828), 248-9; defensive measures (1792), 251-2; its defence during War of 1812, 256-7; depression after Waterloo, 260; opposes Confederation, 6 27-9, 13 298-302, 14 379-81; causes of its hostility, 384-8; 'better terms' agitation and concession made, 6 29, 7 489-91, 14 392; in South African War, 396-8; its history and achievement summarized, 398-400; population, (1767) 13 117, (1817) 5 374; at end of each decade from 1851 (table), 14 528.

*Legislative Assembly:* composition, mode of election, and legislation of, 13 102-6; basis of representation, 103; questions of privilege, 104-5; supremacy of council assisted by dual control of purse, 117-18; complains that council hold best offices, 118; and council's alteration of its constitution, 118; disallowance of act fixing number of representatives, 118; alarmed at growth of debt, 118-19; watchful over expenditure, 119; dismissal of five members from official employments, 119; memorial of June 1775 and governor's counterblast, 123-4; Long Parliament, 228-9; individual ability displayed in, 247; supports Dalhousie College, 263; Catholic Emancipation carried, 271-2; intolerance of criticism shown in Barry riot episode, 277-8; and disposal of customs revenue, 279; the Brandy Dispute, 279-81;

- compromise with council on quitrents, 281; retrenchment and currency reform of, frustrated by council, 281-2; Howe's Twelve Resolutions followed by responsible government, 286; Confederation carried in, 302.
- See* Acadia; Agriculture; Defence; Fisheries; Forests; Government; Judicial Systems; Land; Liquor Traffic; Mining; Municipal Institutions; Physical Features; Post Office; Public Finance; Railways; Roads; Shipbuilding; Shipping; United Empire Loyalists.
- Nova Scotia College of Agriculture.** Formed by merging of School of Agriculture and School of Horticulture, 14 650; its courses, 650-1; 534.
- Nova Scotia Development Company.** Its litigation on working of antimony deposits, 14 697.
- Nova Scotia Forge Company.** Started at New Glasgow as Hope Iron Works (1872), 14 687; merged in Nova Scotia Steel and Forge Company (1889), 688.
- Nova Scotia Historical Society,** 14 535.
- Nova Scotia Institute of Science,** 14 535.
- Nova Scotia Magazine.** First magazine published in Canada (1789), 12 521, 13 243.
- Nova Scotia Regiment.** *See* Royal Nova Scotia Regiment.
- Nova Scotia Rural Science School.** Founded (1908), 14 650, 534.
- Nova Scotia School of Agriculture.** Erected (1888), 14 649.
- Nova Scotia School of Horticulture.** Established (1893), 14 650.
- Nova Scotia Steel Company (1).** Established (1882), 14 687; merged in Nova Scotia Steel and Forge Company (1889), 688.
- Nova Scotia Steel Company (2).** Its amalgamating companies (1895), 14 688.
- Nova Scotia Steel and Coal Company of New Glasgow.** Its origin and progress, 14 395-6, 682, 688; 9 256.
- Nova Scotia Steel and Forge Company.** Established (1889), 14 688; merged in Nova Scotia Steel Company (1895), 688.
- Nova Scotian.** (1) Steamboat on St John and Annapolis route, 10 561. (2) Allan liner built in 1858, 10 605.
- Noyelles, Joseph Fleurimont de (b. c. 1694).** His exploring work, 1 135-6.
- Noyon, Jacques de.** Ascends the Kaminstikwia (1688), 1 106; his route to Rainy River, 112, 113; discovers Lake of the Woods, 114; Assiniboinés offer to accompany him to shores of Western Sea, 114.
- Noyrot, Philibert (1592-1629),** Jesuit. Brings carpenters to Quebec, 2 398; sent on mission to France (1626), 298-9; obstructed by Emery de Caën, 15 20; returning to colony, his ship is attacked by Kirke, 2 401.
- Numidian.** Allan liner on Glasgow-Boston route, 10 606.
- Nuns of the Assumption.** Institute normal school work at Nicolet (1907), 16 439.
- Nutting, John,** master carpenter of Cambridge, Mass. One of the loyalists, 13 233.
- Oates, Alice,** vocalist. Her appearance in Montreal (1871), 12 656.
- Obatagamau River.** Fish wealth of the, 16 563.
- Oblates of Mary Immaculate.** Founded (1816) at Aix, France, 11 133; arrive in Montreal (1841), 88; their settlement in Bytown, 55; missions to Indians of the Saguenay, 97, 109; called to the West, 133, 20 421; mission of Maniwaki, 11 68-9; their first station in British Columbia, 145; withdraw from Vancouver Island, 147; bishop of New Westminster created superior-general, 193.
- O'Brien, Cornelius (1843-1906).** Roman Catholic archbishop of Halifax (1883-1906), 11 82-3.
- O'Brien, John (1832-79).** Roman Catholic bishop of Kingston (1875-79), 11 56.
- O'Brien, Lucius R. (1832-1900).** His work as an artist, 12 605; 635.
- O'Brien, William Edward (1831-1914).** Moves disallowance of Jesuit Estates Act, 6 107; supports tariff reform, 122.
- Observer.** Captures the *Jack* privateer at Halifax, 13 223-4.
- O'Callaghan, Edmund Bailey (1797-1880).** Examines Stayner on postal irregularities, 4 754; flees to United States, 3 362; his motive for participation in Lower Canada Rebellion, 364; letter on the rising, *facing* 15 105.
- Ocean.** Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Ocean Monarch.** Quebec-built vessel, sold on stocks for \$53 a ton, 10 579.
- Ochiltree, James Stewart, fifth Lord.** Forms first settlement on Cape Breton (1629), 13 38; taken captive to France and released, 38-9; his losses, 39.
- O'Connor, Dennis (1841-1911).** Roman Catholic archbishop of Toronto (1899-1908), 11 64.
- O'Connor, John (1824-87).** President of Council (1872-3, 1878-80), 6 83.
- O'Connor, Richard Alphonsus (1838-1913).** Roman Catholic bishop of Peterborough (1889-1913), 11 57.
- Oddfellow.** Brigantine built at Lunenburg, 10 581.
- Odell, Jonathan (1737-1818).** Provincial secretary of New Brunswick, 13 153.
- Odell, Captain Joseph.** Patentee of Odelltown, 15 150.
- Odell, William Franklin (1776-1844).** Provincial secretary of New Brunswick, 13 153.
- Odelltown.** Hampton's success at, 3 247.
- O'Donoghue, William B. (d. 1878).** One of Riel's lieutenants in Red River rising, 6 38; seizes papers of delegates from Canada, 19 81; member of provisional government, 11 155, 19 85 n.; takes refuge in United States, 11 158; endeavours to concentrate Fenians on boundary, 19 101; relies on the Métis, 102; captured and handed over to American authorities, 102.
- Ogden, Charles Richard (1791-1866),** attorney-general of Canada. Baldwin suggests his withdrawal from office, 5 19; on legal status of the Indians, 352.

- Ogden, Peter Skene** (1794-1854). Sent to establish post on the Stikine, 21 68; agent in New Caledonia district, 69, 70; his visit to northern posts (1842), 11 131; justice of peace for Vancouver Island, 21 86; in charge of Fort St James, 127 n.; death of, 154.
- Ogdensburg** (Fort Présentation). Founded (1748), 2 438; Pontbriand's visit to, 438; British post at, 3 97, 98; unsuccessful British attack on, in 1812, 217; captured by Macdonell, 239.
- Ogilvie, John** (1722-74). Conducts Anglican services at Niagara (1759), 11 221; first incumbent at Montreal, 213.
- Ogilvie, William**. Settles in Georgetown (1802), 15 157.
- Ogilvie, William** (1846-1912). Commissioner of the Yukon, 22 608.
- Ogilvy, John**. British commissioner on St Lawrence boundary, 8 828.
- O'Grady, John**. Priest at Toronto (1834), 11 48.
- Ohio Company**, 1 220; prospects in Ohio Valley, 236.
- Ohio River**. Discovered by La Salle (1669-70), 1 101; struggle between British and French in valley of, 236-7, 242, 2 372-3; last link of French with, broken, 1 273; southern boundary of Quebec Province, 3 42, 43.
- Oil Refiners' Association**. Result of combine of, in 1869, 9 122.
- Ojibways**. In an alliance with the Crees defeat the Sioux, 1 75; Jesuit mission to (1641), 1 80, 2 407; cessions of lands on Lakes Superior and Huron (1850), 5 346.
- Oka Agricultural Institute**, 16 522-3.
- Okanagan Lake**. Steamer service on, 10 571.
- Olbeau, Jean d', Récollet**. His arrival at Tadoussac, 2 387; celebrates second mass in Quebec, 388; his mission at Tadoussac, 394.
- Oldfield**. Steamer on Carillon-Montreal route, 10 554.
- Olier de Verneuil, Jean Jacques** (1608-87). Organizes Society of Montreal, 2 411; sends Sulpicians to Montreal, 415, 416.
- Oliphant, Lawrence** (1829-88). Superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 5 355; his proposals for financing his department, 356; on Elgin's diplomacy, 75-6.
- Olive Branch**. American ship detained by British government, 3 153.
- Oliver, Frank** (b. 1853), minister of Interior (1905-11). Member of North-West Council, 19 214; his education bill, 20 454; claims public lands for Prairie Provinces, 19 215; agitates for reform, 216, 217; member of first Territorial assembly, 223; and conflict with lieutenant-governor, 233; on provincial autonomy, 261; and demand for production of original documents in his department, 6 162; and exclusion of undesirables, 7 573-4; his work for the North-West, 19 269.
- Oliver, William Sanford** (d. 1813). Conducts scrutiny in St John election appeal (1785), 13 164; his partiality impugned, 165.
- Olney, Richard** (b. 1835), American secretary of state. On the theory of the 'Hinterland,' 8 870 n.; signs Alaska Convention of 1897, 934.
- Olomanoshibo River**. Fishing rights of, leased to Sir Charles Ross, 16 563.
- Onderdonk and Company**. Construct portion of transcontinental railway in British Columbia, 21 204; on necessity for Chinese labour on railway construction, 258, 261.
- O'Neal, James**. Rent-gatherer for Chignecto, 13 75.
- One Hundredth Regiment**. Engaged in War of 1812, 3 209; at capture of Fort Niagara, 251-2.
- One Hundredth Regiment**. See Royal Canadians.
- One-Hundred-and-Fourth Regiment**. Settlement on St John formed by disbanded soldiers of, 13 191.
- One-Hundred-and-Third Regiment**. Engaged in battle of Lundy's Lane, 3 259.
- Oneida**. Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 540.
- Oneidas**, Indian tribe. Favour Americans in Revolutionary War, 4 702, 706.
- O'Neill, 'General' J.** Fenian leader, 19 101; taken prisoner at Pembina, 102.
- Onondagas**, Indian tribe. Unsuccessful Jesuit mission to, 2 407; French colony among, saved by flight, 1 71; guardians of council fire of Six Nations, 4 702.
- Onontio** ('the big mountain'). Name given by Indians to Montmagny, 2 409.
- Ontanagon**. Steamer on Collingwood-Chicago route, 10 546.
- Ontario**. Special Articles: *Upper Canada* (1791-1812), 3 171-85; *The Reform Movement*, 361-85; *Ontario in the Dominion*, 17 3-10; *Political History* (1867-1912), 103-85. First mass celebrated in, 1 58; first dwelling erected by Europeans in, 58; early settlement and loyalist migrations to Upper Canada, 3 171-2; divided into districts, 171; its division into counties and electoral districts, 173; first assembly legislates on marriages not performed according to Roman rites, 174; dissensions in executive, 184; social and religious conditions, 11 222; dearth of intellectual interests, 18 288; constitutional reform in, 3 378-80; movement for reform in executive council, 380; control of executive aim of reformers, 381; rival claimants for capital under the Union, 4 417.
- Population*: (1780), 3 171 and n.; white, and its components (1792), 18 277; (1812) 3 210, (1816) 18 556, (1822) 3 297, (1826, 1830, 1836, 1841) 18 556, 558; increase (1841-51), 10 399; increase (1842-61), 5 79, (1882) 6 91; influx of population into North-West and its effect, 18 575, 576-9; tables giving distribution of population between rural and urban (1884-1909), 576; increase in urban and decrease in rural population (1901-11), 577.
- Legislative Council*: composition and term of tenure of, under Constitutional Act, 4 464; membership and tenure of office, 464; the



speakership, 464; conflict with assembly on education, 18 281, 283, 285; attempts to establish an aristocratic element, 4 464-5; subject to lieutenant-governor, 465; unresponsive to public opinion, 466.

*Legislative Assembly* (Upper Canada): composition and legislation of first, 3 173, 174; blocks suspension of Habeas Corpus Act (1812), 222; a statement of grievances, 329; claims control over supply, 330-1, 339; deadlock with council, 330; and clergy reserves, 336-7; redistribution and alteration in number of representatives, 332; and immigrants from United States, 332-3; elections of 1828, 338; and illegal postal charges, 4 740; and right of postal taxation, 741, 742; demands provincial control of post office, 746-7, 753, 755; demands of reform party, 3 341-2; financial adjustments amicably arranged, 342-3; and William Lyon Mackenzie, 343-8; report of committee on grievances presented by Mackenzie, 349-50; refuses supply, 355; the 'Bread and Butter' assembly, 355-7; moves for removal of trade restrictions, 4 592-3, 5 188-9; petitions for British preference and protection in Canadian markets, 190; Sydenham's reply, 191; endeavours to exercise control over executive acts of lieutenant-governor, 4 450-451; its indebtedness at the Union, 5 165. *See* United Canada.

Political history (1867-1912), 17 103-85.

*See* Agriculture; Education; Fisheries; Forests; Government; Immigration; Judicial Systems Land; Liquor Traffic; Mining; Municipal Institutions; Ontario Boundary Dispute; Physical Features; Post Office; Public Finance; Roads; Separate Schools; United Canada; United Empire Loyalists.

**Ontario.** (1) War vessel lost on Lake Ontario, 10 487. (2) First steamboat to navigate Lake Ontario, 10 497. (3) United States sloop-of-war sent to resume possession of Astoria, 8 850. (4) First steamer to run the Lachine rapids, 10 539. (5) Steamboat on Toronto-Montreal route, 10 541. (6) Steamboat of Sarnia and Lake Superior Line, 10 546. (7) Dominion Line steamship, 10 608.

**Ontario Agricultural College.** Its foundation and growth, 9 118, 17 233-4, 18 400, 571-2.

**Ontario and Rainy River Railway.** Charter acquired by Mackenzie and Mann, 10 454.

**Ontario Bank.** Chartered (1857), 5 280; failure of (1906), 10 648.

**Ontario Boundary Dispute.** Reference to arbitration of dispute with Manitoba, 6 93; the award, 93-4; Dominion government refuses to accept award, 94; extension of Manitoba into disputed territory, 95; conflict of jurisdiction, 95, 19 116-17; Privy Council's decision, 6 95; ownership of land, timber, and minerals within extended boundaries, 95-6; facilities for rail connection with Hudson Bay conceded to province, 19 137; Privy Council's decision on Dominion's claim to reimbursement of cost of Indian reserves purchased in 1873, 7 596, 17 163. *Résumé of differences*: 8 878-9; limits assigned to

Hudson's Bay Company (1670), 879-80; discoveries and settlements in Hudson Bay, 880-1; Treaty of Neutrality (1686), 881-4; Treaty of Ryswick (1697), 884-6; Treaty of Utrecht (1713), 886-91; Treaty of Paris (1763), 891; proclamation of 1763, 892; Quebec Act (1774), 892-3; Constitutional Act (1791), 893-5; Judicature Acts (1803, 1818), 895; Rupert's Land Act (1870), 895-6; arbitration (1878), 896-7; reference to Imperial Privy Council (1884), 897; review of differences, 897-902; map evidence before Privy Council, 902-5; review of case before Privy Council, 905-7.

**Ontario Bureau of Industries.** Established (1882), 17 233, 18 573; its subdivisions, 581.

**Ontario Good Roads Association.** Formed (1894), 18 485.

**Ontario, Huron, and Simcoe Railway.** Government losses on guarantees of, 5 177-8.

**Ontario Hydro-Electric Power Commission.** Established (1906), 17 237; extension of its system, 237-9; 18 508.

**Ontario Railway and Municipal Board.** Its powers, 17 236-7.

**Ontario Rifles.** Accompany Red River expedition, 7 424.

**Ontario Rivers and Streams Bill.** Legal and political dispute between province and Dominion and judicial decisions on, 6 96-7.

**Ontario Society of Artists.** Its originators and first exhibitors, 12 634-5.

**Ontario Veterinary College.** History of institution, 17 234, 18 580-1.

**Onward.** Canadian sealer, seized by American cruiser, 8 723.

**Orange.** Dutch traders settle at, 1 46, 2 451 *n.*; its acquisition desired by French, 348. *See also* Albany.

**Orcadian immigration into Red River Settlement,** 20 417.

**Ord, John.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1764), 15 134.

**Ordonnances.** *See* Currency and Banking.

**Oregon.** Dominion Line steamship, 10 609.

**Oregon.** Early settlement in, 8 866-8, 21 70-1.

**Oregon Boundary Dispute** (Lake of the Woods to the Pacific Ocean). Boundary as defined in treaty of 1783, 8 839; King-Hawkesbury Convention refused ratification, 839-40 and *n.*; British admission in unratified treaty, 841-2; declination of British offer (1814) of 49th parallel, 842; Anglo-American Convention (1818), providing for joint occupancy, 842-3, 21 61, 63; Russian Ukase of 1821, and its repudiation, 8 843; assertion of American claims following Treaty of Florida Blanca (1819), 843; Canning declines to join in joint negotiations with Russia, 843 and *n.*, 844; effect of Russo-American treaty of 1824 and Anglo-Russian treaty of 1825, 844; Anglo-American negotiations resumed, 845; convention of 1827, 845; historical review of contending claims, 846-51; statement embodying British claims, 851-5; case for United States, 856-61; occurrences, (1820-40), 861-5; Ashburton's instructions, 862; fresh proposals, 862-3; 'Fifty-four-

- forty or fight,' 863; President Polk's attitude, 863-4, 865 and *n.*; a threatening situation, 864 and *n.*, 865; Oregon Treaty and its terms, 865; settlement in disputed area, 866-8; review of settlement, 868-71.
- O'Reilly, Bernard** (1818-1907). Relieves victims of typhus epidemic of 1847, 11 96.
- O'Reilly, Peter** (*d.* 1881). Stipendiary magistrate in British Columbia, 21 148 *n.*; appointed to legislative council, 166 and *n.*
- Orfroy, Urbain** (1766-1846). French priest serving in Maritime Provinces, 11 42.
- Original, L'. Warship** built at Quebec, 10 482.
- Orleans, Philippe, Duke of** (1674-1723), regent of France. Refuses financial aid for establishment of western posts, 1 116; sends convicts to New France, 15 53.
- Orleans, Island of.** First called Isle Bacchus by Jacques Cartier, 1 35; Huron settlements on, 2 406; successive owners of seigniorship of, 557-8; visited by Saint-Vallier, 423; references to, in campaign of 1759, 1 283, 289, 290, 291, 295, 300; 2 413.
- Orme, Pierre de L'. Member** of first board of education of Manitoba, 20 427.
- Ormiston, William.** Instructor in Toronto normal school, 18 312.
- Orr, James** (*d.* 1905). Member of first legislative council of British Columbia, 21 166 and *n.*; one of fathers of Confederation, 171 *n.*
- Orth, Bertrand** (*b.* 1848). Roman Catholic bishop of Victoria (1900-3), 11 184; archbishop (1903-8).
- Osaka Shosen Kaisha.** Japanese shipping company, 10 618.
- Osborne, Henry** (*c.* 1698-1771), admiral. Intercepted La Clue's fleet, 1 222.
- Osgoode, Thaddeus.** Pioneer Congregationalist in Eastern Townships, 11 382.
- Osgoode, William** (1754-1824). First chief justice of Upper Canada (1791-94), 3 173, 18 524; chief justice of Lower Canada (1794-1801), 3 155; his influence in executive council, 155-6; obstructive tactics of, 157; retirement of, 157.
- Oshawa.** Exports of farm tools from, 9 142.
- Osler, Featherstone Lake** (1805-95). Anglican clergyman at Tecumseh, 11 224.
- Osnabruck, Township of.** Settled by German Presbyterians of King's Royal Regiment of New York, 17 25.
- Oswald, Richard** (1705-84). Signs provisional treaty of peace between Great Britain and United States (1782), 8 752; characteristics of, as negotiator, 797 and *n.*
- Oswego.** French protest against building of fort at, 2 367; British fort constructed at, 369-70; fort built on left bank of river, 1 252; French plan its destruction, 2 371; regarded as most dangerous post, 373; Montcalm's capture of, 1 253, 13 99; Indians support British at council at (1777), 4 706; forts captured and destroyed by Yeo and Drummond, 3 253.
- Oswego Line** of steamships. The line and its feeders (1843), 10 510.
- Otonabee, Township of.** Its early settlers, 17 78-9.
- Ottawa** (Huron village near Penetanguishene). Champlain at, 1 53.
- Ottawa.** The precursor of the Basilica at, 11 49; its borrowings from Municipal Loan Fund, 10 415.
- Ottawa.** (1) Lake warship, 10 488. (2) Steamboat on Toronto-Montreal route, 10 541. (3) Time taken on first trip from Liverpool to Quebec (1854), 10 604. (4) Dominion Line steamship, 10 608.
- Ottawa and Prescott Railway.** Financial embarrassment causes sale of, 10 414.
- Ottawa College** (College of Bytown). Founded (1849), 18 367; university established, 401.
- Ottawa Indians.** At French River, 1 53; make peace with Pottawatamies, 74; control trade at Sault Ste Marie, 71; shrewd discrimination shown by, 75; withdraw from Lake Superior, 81; located near Fort Detroit, 3 59; cession of lands by, 5 336-7.
- Ottawa River.** Explored by Champlain, 1 49-50; names of, 67, 68, 71; fur trade on, 70; Le Caren's description of his ascent of, 2 395-6; first English-speaking settlers on, 15 158-9; its drainage area, 16 531.
- Ottawa River Navigation Company.** Purchases railway from Grenville to Carillon, 10 518, 554.
- Offer, Sir William Dillon** (*b.* 1843). Repulse of at Cut Knife Hill, 6 103, 11 170; in command of contingent to South African War, 6 140.
- Offer.** (1) Lako Erie vessel, 10 491. (2) Hudson's Bay Company steamer on Pacific coast, 21 150, 10 569; armed for defence of Vancouver Island during Crimean War, 21 108; reaches San Francisco with consignment of gold-dust, 135.
- Otty and Crookshank.** Build first steam saw-mill in New Brunswick (1822), 13 195.
- Ouachipouenne** (or 'Sioux-who-live-under-ground'), 1 120-1.
- Ouananiche.** Its geographical distribution, 16 566-7.
- Ouchichig River.** See Rainy River.
- Oudiette and Co., Nicholas.** Farmers of revenue, 2 482-3; suffer from illicit trading of *coursers de bois*, 484; 486.
- Ouellette, Moise.** Petitions for school at St Laurent, 19 152.
- Oughton.** Ship on which Selkirk's Baldoon colonists sailed from Scotland, 17 71.
- Quimet, Gédéon** (1823-1905), premier of Quebec (1873-74). Attorney-general of Quebec, 15 174; premier, 177; his resignation following on 'the land-swap scandal,' 179 and *n.*; superintendent of Education for Quebec, 16 495.
- Owen, Captain.** Places settlers on Island of Campobello, 13 129.
- Oxenden, Ashton** (1808-92). Anglican bishop of Montreal (1869-78), 11 220.
- Oxford, North.** Separate schools question by-election issue in, 6 156.
- Oxley, James Macdonald** (1855-1907). Author of boys' stories, 12 563.

- Paardeberg.** Capture of, 14 397-8.
- Pacaud, Ernest.** His transaction with contractor for Baie des Chaleurs Railway, 15 201-4; the case in court, 205.
- Pacific Coast Steamship Company,** 10 573.
- Pacific Fur Company.** Established by John Jacob Astor (1810), 15 73, 21 58-9; Fort Astoria founded by (1811), and sold to North-West Company (1813), 8 850; rivalry with and subsequent incorporation in North-West Company, 21 59-61; purchase price paid for, 247.
- Pacific Scandal.** Account of the, 6 54-60; dismissal of ministry called for, and Dufferin's ground of refusal, 15 184.
- Pacific Whaling Company.** Its methods of operation, 22 475.
- Pagan, Judge Robert.** Assists in preparing case before St Croix River Commission, 8 759.
- Pagan, William.** Government candidate for St John at election of 1785, 13 164.
- Paget, Sir Charles** (1778-1839), vice-admiral. Member of Durham's special council, 4 394.
- Painchaud, Charles François** (1782-1838). Missionary priest in New Brunswick, 11 42; founds College of Ste Anne-de-la-Pocatière, 11 94, 16 423.
- Paine, Dr William** (d. 1833). Member of first assembly of New Brunswick, returns to United States, 13 173.
- Painting.** Special Article: *Painting and Sculpture in Canada*, 12 593-640. General survey, 593-601; Canadian artists and their works, with critical and biographical notes, 601-27; portrait painters, 627-30; black-and-white artists, 630-1.
- Paisley, Father Hugh** (1795-1847). Victim of typhus epidemic of 1847, 11 96.
- Pakenham, Sir Edward Michael** (1778-1815). Killed in expedition against New Orleans, 3 268.
- Pakenham, Sir Richard** (1797-1868). Proposes arbitration on Oregon boundary, 8 863-4; declines 49th parallel as boundary, 864; signs Oregon Treaty, 865.
- Pakington, Sir John Somerset**, first Baron Hampton (1799-1880), secretary for War and the Colonies (1852). Opposed to secularization of clergy reserves, 5 66; defines limited guarantee for Halifax and Quebec Railway and declines to consider Valley route, 10 384.
- Palili.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Palliser, John** (c. 1817-87). His survey between Fort Garry and Fort Colville, 5 315-16.
- Palmer, Arthur** (1805-81). Anglican clergyman at Guelph, 11 224.
- Palmer, Herbert S.** Landscape painter, 12 625.
- Palmerston, Henry John Temple**, third Viscount (1784-1865). Attacks Ashburton Treaty, 8 818.
- Palmier.** One of d'Iberville's ships, 1 184.
- Panama Canal.** Effect of opening on lumber trade of British Columbia, 22 515-18.
- Pandora.** British survey ship, calls at Victoria, 21 88.
- Pandosy, Father, O.M.I.** Founds mission at Lake Okanagan, 11 145; vaccinates Indians, 147.
- Panet, Bernard Claude** (1753-1833). Roman Catholic bishop of Quebec (1825-33), 11 93; sells Saint-Vallier's palace, 94-5.
- Panet, Claude.** Quebec traders' petition (1764) accuses Murray of shielding, 15 133.
- Panet, Jacques.** Contributes to Patriotic Fund (1799), 15 102.
- Panet, Jean Antoine** (1751-1815), speaker of assembly of Lower Canada. Guilty of breach of privilege, 4 475.
- Panet, L. P.** Contributes to Patriotic Fund (1799), 15 102.
- Panet, Philippe** (d. 1855). Nationalist member of assembly, appointed to council, 3 314; promoted to bench, 315; one of Durham's enlarged executive, 4 394.
- Panet, Pierre** (d. 1804). Member of first executive council of Lower Canada, 3 141; contributes to Patriotic Fund (1799), 15 102.
- Pangman, Peter.** Builds Anglican church at Mascouche, 11 218.
- Panton, James.** Drowned in attempting to save the mails, 5 403.
- Paper-making.** See Manufactures.
- Paper money.** See Currency and Banking.
- Papineau, Denis Benjamin.** Passes a municipal law (1845), 15 294.
- Papineau, Louis Joseph** (1786-1871). Special Article: *Papineau and French-Canadian Nationalism*, 3 275-323. His breach with Stuart, 287; appointed to executive, 4 473; his eulogium on George III, 15 102-4; denounces Dalhousie, 3 302-3, 305; opposes union proposals of 1822, 298, 15 116; Dalhousie's refusal to assent to his nomination as speaker, 3 303, 4 471-2; supports private ownership for Champlain and St Lawrence Railway, 10 369; and the Ninety-two Resolutions, 3 317; his breach with Neilson, 318-19; success at elections of 1834, 319; urges French Canadians to support Banque du Peuple, 4 631; his inflammatory utterances, 3 362; warrant issued for his arrest, 362; flees to United States, 362; re-elected to assembly, 5 51; supports representation by population, 15 169; a type of rebel leader, 3 363; effect of his violence on moderate reformers, 14-15; his influence on nationalism, 377-8; his exaggerated nationalism, 5 53; his power crippled through irresponsible action, 81; his patriotic movementaristocratic, 15 104-5, 116; his oratorical gifts, 12 444-5.
- Paquet, Benjamin** (1832-1900), monsignor. His lectures on liberalism at Laval published by the Propaganda, 11 105.
- Paquet, Louis Adolphe** (b. 1859). Pulpit orator and author, 12 481, 482.
- Pardee, Timothy Blair.** Provincial secretary and registrar of Ontario, 17 137, 200 n.; minister of Lands, 216 n.
- Parent, Etienne** (1801-74). Editor of *Le Canadien* (1822); his motto for the resuscitated journal (1831), 12 445-6; his lectures, 446, 448; formulates demand for responsible government, 447; characteristics and qualities of, as journalist, 447-8, 449-50.



- Parent, François Louis** (1778-1845). Missionary priest in New Brunswick, 11 42.
- Parent, Simon Napoléon** (b. 1855). premier of Quebec (1900-5). Addressee South African contingent, 6 140; joins Marchand's government, 15 210; his administration, 211-12.
- Paris, Treaty of** (1763). Cession of Canada to Great Britain by, 1 312, 2 585, 3 25-7; western posts held by British under, 4 709; boundaries of Canada as defined by, 8 891; qualified freedom of conscience granted to Roman Catholics under, 11 13-14.
- Paris, Treaty of** (1783). See Versailles, Treaty of.
- Parisian**. Allan liner, 10 606.
- Park, Captain, R.N.** Sent to protect British subjects in Oregon (1845), 8 867, 21 88.
- Parke, John G.** American boundary survey commissioner, 8 877.
- Parker, A. J.** Pioneer Congregationalist in Eastern Townships, 11 382.
- Parker, Sir Gilbert, Bart.** (b. 1862). His life and literary works, 12 549-53.
- Parker, J. G.** Captain of the *Perseverance*, 10 494.
- Parker, Neville** (d. 1869). First master of the rolls of New Brunswick, 14 489.
- Parkin, Edward**. Anglican clergyman at St Catharines, 11 223.
- Parkman, Francis** (1823-93). On route taken by La Vérendrye Brothers, 1 130-1; on Marguerite Bourgeoys, 2 417; his description of the *coursur de bois*, 15 72; on French voyageurs, 75-6; on French military system in Canada, 79-80; on the habitant, 91-2.
- Parlow, Mary Katherine** (b. 1890). Canadian violinist, 12 651.
- Parmelee, George William** (b. 1860). Joint author of *The Siege of Quebec*, 12 500.
- Parr, John** (d. 1791), governor-in-chief of Nova Scotia (1782-86), lieutenant-governor (1786-91). Officiates at founding of Shelburne, 13 237-8; threatens to suspend grants made to loyalists, 151; his powers, 230; characteristics and sketch, 143, 233.
- Parry, Sir William Edward** (1790-1855). Ross's second-in-command in expedition of 1818, 4 684; his expeditions in search of North-West Passage (1819, 1821, 1824), 684-5.
- Parnip River**. Mackenzie's ascent of, 4 653, 654; Simon Fraser founds post on, 657.
- Parsons, Captain**. Commands detachment of Royal Engineers sent to British Columbia (1858), 21 146.
- Parthenais, Anatole** (1839-64). Sculptor, 12 632.
- Parthia**. First Cunarder built with compound engines, 10 601.
- Partlow, John R.** (1796-1865). Member of assembly of New Brunswick, 13 200.
- Pascal, Albert** (b. 1848). First Roman Catholic bishop of Prince Albert, 11 179, 191.
- Paskoyac River**. See Saskatchewan River.
- Passamaquoddy Islands Boundary Dispute**. Supposed error in definition of boundaries in Versailles of Paris, 8 768-9; conflicting claims, 769-70; line proposed under King-Hawkesbury Convention, 770-1; commissioners appointed under Treaty of Ghent, 771-2; negotiations and claims of parties, 773-7; terms of agreement, 777; disputes and settlement on line between water channels, etc., 777-9; 4 554.
- Passport**. Royal Mail Line steamer, 10 539.
- Paterson, Thomas William** (b. 1852). Lieutenant-governor of British Columbia (1909-14), 21 237.
- Paterson, William** (1839-1914). Controller, and afterwards minister, of Customs (1896-1911), 6 131; assists in negotiating reciprocity agreement of 1911, 204.
- Paton, Thomas**. Favours adoption of American banking system, 10 628.
- Patrick, William** (1852-1911), principal of Manitoba College. Favours union with Methodists, 11 297.
- 'Patrons of Industry.'** Their platform in Ontario provincial elections of 1894 and subsequent disappearance, 6 122, 17 173-4.
- Patterson, Andrew Dickson** (b. 1854). Portrait painter, 12 629.
- Patterson, Walter** (d. 1798). Lieutenant-governor of St John's Island (1770-84), 13 345; his first enactment, 345; on condition of the island, 345-6; active in road construction, 347-8; on potential productivity of island, 348; establishes birch-bark canoe service between Wood Islands and Picton, 360; on leave of absence to England, 349; rebuked for passing an act changing name of island to New Ireland, 331; quinquenta question leads to his dismissal, 364, 14 497, 498-9; his letter in self-vindication, 13 350-1; last years and death of, 351; scandals associated with, 351.
- Patti, Adelina** (b. 1843). Appears in Montreal, 12 656.
- Patton, Henry** (1806-74). Anglican clergyman at Oxford, Ontario (1829), 11 223.
- Pattullo, Andrew**. His campaign in favour of good roads, 18 485.
- Paul I**, emperor of Russia (1754-1801). Grants privileges in Alaska to Russian-American Company, 8 727.
- Pauly, Ensign Christopher**, commanding at Fort Schlosser. Taken prisoner to Detroit, 3 63.
- Pauncefoot, Sir Julian**, afterwards first Baron Pauncefoot of Preston (1828-1902). Negotiates on reciprocity, 9 169; and American claims on Portland Canal, 8 933, 935; signs Alaska Convention of 1897, 934.
- Pawling, Peter**. One of first judges of district court of Nassau (1788), 18 521.
- Payet, Louis** (1749-1801). Missionary priest at Detroit, 11 24.
- Payn, Phil**. Signs presentment of grand jury of Quebec (1764), 15 128, 129.
- Payne, Sereno Elisha** (b. 1843). Member of International Joint Commission, 6 135.
- Payne-Aldrich Tariff**. Movement in United States in favour of freer trade, 9 220; the maximum and minimum principle in and its application to Canada, 221-2; failure of negotiations initiated by President Taft, 222; Canada and the conditions of settlement, 223-4; 6 176.

- Payzant, John.** 'New Light' preacher in Maritime Provinces, 11 353.
- Peabody, Francis.** Pioneer settler at Mauger-ville, 13 128.
- Peabody, Samuel.** Wood surveyor for Franklin, Hazen, and White, 14 599; on size and length of masting timbers, 600-1; mill-owner on the Oromocto, 603.
- Peace River.** Alexander Mackenzie on, 4 653, 657; its navigable extent and steamer services, 10 568-9.
- Peace River Crossing.** Wheat grown at awarded first place at World's Fair at Chicago (1893), 20 587.
- Peacocke, George, colonel.** Occupies Chip-pawa during Fenian raid, 7 409.
- Pearkes, George.** Presides at first court of colony of British Columbia, 21 149 n.; one of fathers of Confederation, 171 n.
- Pearse, B. W.** His road construction work in Vancouver Island, 21 116-17.
- Pearson, F. B. (d. 1912).** Forms Dominion Coal Company, 14 394-5, 680.
- Pearson, John Mawer (b. 1869).** Member of senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Pearson, Thomas (d. 1841).** In command of British advanced guard at Lundy's Lane, 3 257.
- Peden, James.** Conducts school at Canso (1736-43), 11 201.
- Pedley, Frank (b. 1858).** Deputy superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 7 621.
- Pedley, James William (b. 1856).** Founds a Congregational church in Vancouver, 11 333.
- Peel, Frederick.** And composition of legislative council of Canada, 5 141.
- Peel, Paul (1860-92).** His work as an artist, 12 606-7.
- Peel, Sir Robert (1788-1850).** His interview with and counsel to Herman Ryland, 11 39; advises Bagot as to tactics with assembly, 5 35, 111-12; reduces preference on colonial timber, 201; effect of repeal of corn laws on Canadian trade, 196-7; on 'Red Line' map, 8 821; his part in Oregon boundary settlement, 870 n.; defends Elgin on Rebellion Losses Bill, 5 58.
- Peel, Lientenant (afterwards Sir William), 1822-1905.** His visit to Vancouver and report on Oregon question, 8 867-8, 21 88.
- Peel River.** Its drainage area, 22 589; 642.
- Peerless Graphite Company,** 16 593.
- Pelham, Thomas, second Earl of Chichester (1756-1826), home secretary (1801-3).** Unsympathetic to Selkirk's scheme of Irish emigration, 19 15.
- Pelican.** One of d'Iberville's ships, 1 184; in fight with the *Hampshire*, 185-7.
- Pelissier, C.** Leases iron-mines of the St Maurice (1767), 4 529.
- Pellatt, Sir Henry Mill (b. 1859).** President of shipbuilding company at Sydney, N.S., 10 587.
- Pelletier, Alexis (d. 1910).** Canadian priest who advocated principles of Gaumism, 11 103.
- Pelly, Sir John Henry (1777-1852), governor of Hudson's Bay Company.** Proposes to restrict Russian territory in Alaska to a coast strip, 8 924 n.; tries to obtain control for company of lands north and west of Rupert's Land, 21 79-80; obtains grant of Vancouver Island for company, 80; recommends James Douglas as governor, 86.
- Pelly, Robert Parker,** governor of Red River (1823-25), 19 47 n.
- Pelly Banks.** Post constructed by Robert Campbell at, 5 308; 311.
- Pelly River.** Discovered by Robert Campbell, 5 308, 22 605; 592.
- Pemberton, James Despard (1821-93).** Member of first assembly of Vancouver Island, 21 112; his work in road construction, 116-117.
- Pemberton, Jeremiah.** Commissioner in adjudication upon loyalist losses, 13 172, 17 27.
- Pembina.** Settlement made by Miles Macdonell at, 19 22; Roman Catholic mission at, 11 122-3, 125, 20 418; its postal service with Fort Garry, 7 630; deforcement of McDougall near, 6 34-5; Fenian raid on Hudson's Bay Company's post at, 19 102.
- Pembina Mountain.** Settlement made in district of, 20 295.
- Pen and Pencil Club of Montreal,** 12 636.
- Pend d'Oreille (or Kullyspell) Lake.** Kullyspell House built by David Thompson at, 4 667, 21 58; 4 668.
- Peninsular.** Lake Superior steamboat, 10 543.
- Penisseault, Louis André Antoine Joachim.** Agent at Montreal of 'La Friponne,' 2 526.
- Pennefather, A. T.** Superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 5 340.
- Pennefather, R. T.** Superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 5 355.
- Pennsylvania Loyalists.** Settled on the St John, 13 149.
- Penny, William.** Sent on Franklin search expedition (1850), 5 301, 303.
- Penny Postage.** Established in Great Britain (1840), 5 367.
- Penobscot.** New England fishers ejected at, 13 42.
- Pensens, M. de.** Sent to Island of St John, 13 317-18.
- Pentagoet.** See Majebigwaduice.
- People's Bank.** Founded at Toronto (1835), 4 630.
- People's Bank of Halifax.** Established (1864), 10 628.
- People's Bank of New Brunswick.** Established (1864), 10 628.
- Pepperrell, Sir William (1696-1759).** Commands in first siege of Louisbourg (1745), 1 214.
- Percé.** A fishing centre in seventeenth century, 16 555.
- Père, Jean.** Sent by Talon on exploring expedition, 1 83, 84; seized at Fort Albany, 1 177.
- Père Marquette-Wabash Railway.** Its car transports for river service, 10 547.
- Perez, Juan,** Spanish navigator. His expedition to North Pacific (1774), 21 19-20, 8 846;

- limit of his explorations, 858 n.; quartermaster on the *Santiago*, 21 21.
- Pérodeau, Narcisse** (b. 1851). Minister without portfolio, Quebec, 15 213.
- Perpetuana**. Captured by French traders in Hudson Strait (1685), 1 176-7.
- Perrault, Joseph**. Secretary of Dominion Council of Agriculture, 7 666.
- Perrault, Joseph Edouard** (b. 1874). Dofeated on navy question, 6 171-2.
- Perrault, Joseph François** (1753-1844). Opposes founding of Royal Institution, 16 409, 420; 'Father of Education of the Canadian People,' 420; prepares educational textbooks, 422; his work for agriculture, 521.
- Perrault, J. X.** (d. 1905). His publications on agriculture, 16 522.
- Perré, Henri** (1828-90). His landscapes and studies of trees, 12 605.
- Perreault, Joseph François** (1719-74). Vicar-general of Three Rivers, 11 15.
- Perreault, Olivier** (d. 1827). Becomes a judge of King's Bench, 3 276.
- Perrin, William Willcox** (b. 1848). Anglican bishop of Columbia, 11 233.
- Perrot, François Marie**, governor of Montreal (1670-84). Granted seignior of Isle Perrot, 15 39. Commander in Acadia (1684-87). Personally sells brandy to Indians by pint and half-pint, 13 54.
- Perrot, Nicolas** (1620-97). At Sault Ste Marie, 1 102, 103.
- Perry, Oliver Hazard** (1785-1819). American naval officer. At the attack on Fort George, 3 239; his victory at Lake Erie, 244-5.
- Perry** (or Poirier), Sylvain (1802-87). Missionary priest in Prince Edward Island, 11 73.
- Perry, Commodore**. Sent to protect American fishing interests in North Atlantic, 5 241.
- Perseverance**. Lake Ontario schooner, 10 493.
- Persia**. First Cunarder to be constructed of iron (1855), 10 599.
- Pert**. Lake Ontario vessel, 10 494.
- Perth**. Military settlement formed at, 17 76; the first immigrants, 76; Talbot colonists at, 74; Irish-Catholic population of (1819), 11 48-9.
- Peshew Lake**. Samuel Hearne at, 4 671.
- Petawawa**. Military camp established at, 7 449.
- Peter Robinson**. Steamboat on Lake Simcoe, 10 499.
- Peterborough, County of**. Mode of location and conditions of grants in, 17 82-3; Irish immigration of 1825, 81-6, 11 49; death-rate among immigrants, 17 86; location of settlers, 86; loyalty of colonists attacked by William Lyon Mackenzie, 87; Sir Peregrine Maitland's visit to, 87; name of township changed from Scott's Plains, 88.
- Peters, Charles Jeffrey** (1772-1848). Attorney-general of New Brunswick, 13 167.
- Peters, F.** Represents Prince Edward Island at interprovincial conference (1902), 15 212.
- Peters, James** (1735-1820), lieutenant-colonel. In command of Queen's Loyal Rangers, 17 22.
- Peters, Samuel**. Forms English settlement in township of Pittsburgh, 17 44.
- Peterson, Sir William** (b. 1856), principal of McGill University. His administration, 16 497.
- Petit, Nathaniel**. One of first judges of district court of Nassau, 18 521.
- Petit, Pierre**. Owner of set of notes of lectures at Jesuit College, 16 370.
- Petite Hermine**. One of Jacques Cartier's fleet, 1 34, 36.
- Petitot, Father, O.M.I.** At St Joseph's Mission, Great Slave Lake, 11 144; makes first clearing near Grand Rapid, Mackenzie River, 147; hostility of Protestant traders to, 160; publishes scientific works, 161.
- Peto, Brassey, Jackson, and Betts**. Contractors for New Brunswick and Nova Scotia railways, 10 387-8, 389; and Quebec and Richmond Railway, 395.
- Petroff, Ivan**. His false translations of documents in Russian archives, 8 732-3; Sir Charles Russell on his forgeries, 733.
- Petuns**, Indian tribe. Visited by d'Aillon, 1 63; 69.
- Peyster, Arent Schuyler de** (1736-1832), colonel. Instructed to care for disbanded Rangers at Niagara, 17 21.
- Phelan, James**. Editor of English edition of *Journal de l'Instruction publique*, 16 430.
- Phelan, Laurentius**. Missionary priest in the Maritime Provinces, 11 42.
- Phelan, Patrick** (1795-1857), coadjutor of Kingston (1843-57). His work at Bytown, 11 55.
- Phelan, William**. Missionary priest in Canada, 11 32.
- Phelps, Edward**. One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Phelps, Edward John** (1822-1900), American minister at London. And Alaska boundary, 8 932.
- Philadelphia**. Council on boundaries of Indian territories held at (1793), 4 710.
- Philipps, E. J.** Captures Acadians at Cape Sable, 13 114.
- Philipps, Richard** (1661-1751). Governor-in-chief of Nova Scotia (1717-49), 8 793, 13 76; organizes court of justice, 76-7; an absentee governor, 72.
- Phillips, Thomas**. Purchases 'Beaver Hall,' Montreal, and plans St Catherine Street plateau, 15 308.
- Phillpotts, George**, colonel R.E. His reports on canal navigation (1839, 1840), 10 505-6, 510, 512, 527.
- Phipps, R. W.** His reports on forestry, 18 594.
- Phips, Sir William** (1651-95). Captures Port Royal (1690), 13 56; leads expedition against Quebec, 2 358; strength of French position revealed by his defeat, 358-9.
- Phyn, Ellice and Inglis**. Associated with projected Canada Banking Company (1792), 4 604.
- Physical Features**. Special Article: *Physical Basis of Canada*, 9 9-91. Position, extent, and topographical features, 9-10. Appalachian Region, 10-11; its geology and economic minerals, 23-35; mineral deposits of Appalachian Region (tables), 82-4. Laurentian Plateau, 11-12; its geology and



economic minerals, 35-43; mineral deposits (tables), 84-7. St Lawrence Lowlands, 12-13; their geology and economic minerals, 43-5. Interior Continental Plain, 13-15; its geology and economic minerals, 45-9. Hudson Bay Basin and Arctic Archipelago, 15-16; geology and economic minerals of, 49-50. Cordilleran Region, 16-18; geology and economic minerals of, 50-8; mineral deposits (table), 88-90. Rocky Mountains, 18; Gold Ranges, 19; Interior Plateaus, 19-20; Coastal System, 20-2; principal rivers and their drainage basins, 22-3; levels of the larger lakes, 23; freshwater and alkaline lakes, 24; divisions of geological time and names applied to various groups of rocks, 25 n.; glacial and recent geological history, 57-63; soils of physiographic provinces, 63-5; geological conditions and settlement, 70-4; geological conditions and industries, 72-4, 97-8; flora and its geographical distribution, 75-8; fauna and its distribution, 79-81; chief commercial fish of various physical provinces, 90-1.

*Climate*: range of conditions, 9 65; sunshine, precipitation, and temperatures, 66; summer isotherms, 66-8; of Pacific coast, 68; of northern Cordilleran Region, 68; of the Continental Plain, 68-9; of Laurentian Plateau, 69; of Ontario peninsula, 69; of Maritime Provinces, 69-70; variations in climate and rainfall, 98-9. *See also below*, under the Provinces.

*Quebec*: its physical features and mineral deposits, 16 571-3.

*Maritime Provinces*: topographical and geological features, 14 638-9. *Nova Scotia*: its physiographical divisions, 621; geological structure, 622; geology from an agricultural standpoint, 639-41. *New Brunswick*: its geology, 641-3. *Prince Edward Island*: its geology, 643-4.

*Ontario*: its climate, 9 69; physiography of forest areas, 18 586-8.

*Prairie Provinces*. *Manitoba*: topography, 20 509-10; plant food in soils (with tables), 510-15; climatic conditions (with tables), 516-17. *Saskatchewan*: general topography, 541-3; principal rivers and watersheds, 543-4; lakes of province, 544; altitudes at different points (table), 544-5; elevations on Canadian Pacific Railway, 545-6; climate, summer and winter temperatures, 546, 548; average monthly precipitation at sixteen different points for ten years (table), 547; soils, 548-54; vegetation, 554-5; animals, birds, and fish, 555. *Alberta*: physical features, 583-4; climate, and monthly precipitation averaged from 1903 to 1907, 584-6.

*British Columbia*: physical characteristics of fisheries, 22 445-6; features and rainfall in forest belt, 487-8; Cordilleran belt and its mineral wealth, 555-7.

*North-West Territories*: position and topography, 639-40; hydrography, 640-3; climate, 643; geology, 644-7; vegetation, 650-1; animals, 651-2.

*Yukon*: position and topography, 585-9; hydrography, 589-94; geology, 594-600; climate, 600; mean monthly average, 600, 601; diurnal variations in temperature and average dates for some of principal seasonal events at Dawson City, 601; flora, 612-13; fauna, 616-18.

**Piat, Irenaeus** (1594-1674), Récollet. Invites Jesuits to undertake Canadian mission, 2 397.

**Picard, Lieutenant**. Defends the Près-de-Ville, Quebec, 3 91.

**Pichard, Amable** (1752-1819). French priest serving in Maritime Provinces, 11 42.

**Piché, G. C.** On annual cut of forests in Quebec compared with natural growth, 16 538-9; 550.

**Pichon, Thomas** (d. 1781). Visits Prince Edward Island (1752), 13 310.

**Pickawillany**. British post at, captured by the French, 1 236.

**Pickford and Black, Ltd.** Engaged in Atlantic coast and West India trade, 10 562, 616.

**Pickthall, Marjorie Lowrey Christie** (b. 1883). Author of *The Drift of Pinions*, 12 588.

**Picton, Ontario**. Incorporation of (1837), 18 425.

**Pictou**. Values of timber shipments from (1800-20), 13 254-5; made a 'free' port, 10 559; shipbuilding at, 532-3, 13 255.

**Picton Academy**. Its foundation and progress, 13 265, 14 515-16; later history of, 13 265.

**Pidgeon, George Campbell** (b. 1872). Convener of Social Service department of Presbyterian Church, 11 296.

**Piegans**, Indian tribe. Intercept and turn back David Thompson at Howse Pass, 4 667; cede territory, 7 597.

**Piérard, Germain**, Jesuit brother. Teacher in *petite école*, 16 330.

**Pierce, Franklin** (1804-69), president of United States. Arranges reciprocity, 5 241-2; and Canadian trade in bond, 9 161.

**Pierce, Thomas**. Present at mutual abandonment of Nootka, 21 52.

**Pierron, Father André** (d. 1673). First painter in Quebec, 12 601.

**Pierson, Nicolas**. Organizes Baptist church at Horton, Nova Scotia (1778), 11 354.

**Pigeon, François Xavier** (1778-1838). Repudiates authority of Bishop Lartigue, 11 86.

**Pigmore**, actor manager. Visits Canada with his company (1808), 12 654.

**Pijart, Pierre** (c. 1600-c. 1683). Jesuit, 2 405.

**Pile, Captain**. His account of wreck of transport conveying Acadians to St Malo, 13 328-9.

**Pilote, François** (1811-86). Founds agricultural school at Ste Anne-de-la-Pocatière, 16 522.

**Pinchot, Gifford** (1863). Forestry expert, 22 496, 502.

**Pinet, François** (c. 1661-1704), Jesuit. Founds mission on site of Chicago (1699), 15 77.

**Pingnet, Jean** (1655-1715). Prize-winner at Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 372.

**Pinhey, John Charles** (1860-1912). Painter of allegorical pictures, 12 625.

- Pinkham, William Cyprian** (b. 1844), Anglican bishop of Saskatchewan (1887-1903). Member of first board of Education of Manitoba, 20 427; 468.
- Pinkney, William** (1764-1822). Concludes unratified boundaries agreement with Great Britain, 8 771, 783, 840.
- Pinsonnault, Pierre Adolphe** (1815-83). Roman Catholic bishop of London (1856-66), 11 63.
- Pioneer**. (1) Lake Erie steamboat, 10 501. (2) First steamer to navigate Red River, 10 567.
- Pioneer Route** of steamships. Plying between Collingwood and ports of Lake Superior, 10 546.
- Pipes, William Thomas** (d. 1909). Premier of Nova Scotia (1882-84), 14 390; 392.
- Pipon, Captain, R.E.** Surveys for Halifax-Quebec railway, 14 407.
- Piquet, François** (1709-81), Sulpician. Founds Fort Présentation (Ogdensburg), 1748, 2 438.
- Pirot, Father**. Missionary priest to European immigrants, 11 190.
- Pither, R. J. N.** Commissioner in arrangement of Indian treaties, 7 595.
- Pitt, William**, first Earl of Chatham (1708-78). Attracted by Wolfe, 1 255; his accession to power, 261; characteristics of, 261; as a world strategist, 270-1; selects Wolfe for command of expedition to Quebec, 279; desires exclusion of French from neighbourhood of Canada and Newfoundland, 4 523; declines governorship of Canada (1763), 3 29 and *n.*
- Pitt, William** (1759-1806). Introduces Constitutional Bill (1791), 3 132; his defence of Constitutional Act, 4 547; favours reciprocal trade after close of Revolutionary War, 533.
- Pittsburgh, Township of**. Settled by English immigrants, 17 44.
- Pius VII** (1742-1823), pope. Re-establishes Jesuit order, 15 196.
- Pius IX** (1792-1878). And Laval University, 16 432, 434.
- Pivert**. Remains after English conquest of Quebec (1629), 15 22.
- Piziquid**. Acadian expulsion at, 13 95, 97.
- Placentia**. Visited by Gaspar Corte Real and João Alvarez Fagundes, 1 24, 25; d'Iberville at, 184; removal of French establishment from, 203.
- Plains of Abraham**. Named after Abraham Martin, 1 73; as a site for a battlefield, 292; battle of, 293-305.
- Plamondon, Antoine**. French-Canadian artist, 12 601.
- Plamondon, Louis**. Contributor to *Le Courrier de Québec*, 12 443.
- Plancius, Peter**. Invites Henry Hudson to Amsterdam, 1 150.
- Plant Line**. Engaged in Atlantic coast trade, 10 562.
- Plattsburg**. Prevost's abortive expedition against, 3 261-8.
- Plaxton, William** (d. 1907). Member of first Territorial assembly, 19 224.
- Plenderleath, Charles**, major. At battle of Stony Creek, 3 241.
- Plessis, Joseph Octave** (1763-1825), bishop of Quebec (1806-25). His funeral oration on Bishop Briand, 11 18; and British victory at Aboukir Bay, 15 101; his election as coadjutor, 11 37-8; his contest with Craig over rights of presentation, 38; effect of his pastorals during War of 1812, 39-40; his loyalty rewarded, 40; educational labours and benefactions of, 16 410, 411; opposes Royal Institution, 11 37, 16 410, 452; sends missionaries to Red River, 11 40-1, 121; urges division of diocese, 44; member of legislative council, 40; his mission to London, 45-6; his nomination as archbishop, 46; death of, 47; his New England descent, 15 52.
- Ploughboy**. Lakes steamboat, 10 501, 543.
- Plover**. Sails with Moore on Franklin search expedition, 5 298.
- Plumper**. (1) British brig-of-war wrecked near St John, 13 186. (2) McGowan riots at Yale quelled by marines from the, 21 153.
- Plymouth Company**. Confirmation of patent given to Sir Ferdinand Gorgee by, 8 792.
- Plymouth Rock**. Michigan Central Railroad steamboat, 10 546.
- Pocahontas**. First steamer on Charlottetown-Pictou route, 10 563, 13 360.
- Pocquet, Pierre** (1667-1711). Director of Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 387.
- Point, Pierre** (1802-96), Jesuit. Missionary priest at Sandwich, 11 59.
- Point Barrow**. Thomas Simpson at, 4 688.
- Point Bucareli**. Touched at by Quadra, 21 22.
- Point Grenville**. Massacre of Spanish sailors at (1775), 21 21.
- Point Keweenaw**. First Jesuit mission on Lake Superior founded at, 1 80.
- Point Menzies, Bella Coola**. Alexander MacKenzie at, 4 656.
- Point North**. Sighted by Jacques Cartier, 1 31.
- Point Ogle, Adelaide Peninsula**. Captain Back's farthest (1834), 4 687; Simpson and Deaso at, 689; reached by members of Franklin's last expedition, 5 297.
- Point Pelee, Lake Erie**. Decision of Dollier and Galinée on loss of altar service at, 1 97-8; Cuyler ambushed at, 3 62.
- Point Turnagain**. Named by Sir John Franklin, 4 681.
- Point Victory**. Record of Franklin's last expedition discovered at, 5 296.
- Pointe-aux-Trembles**, near Montreal. School established at, 16 357.
- Pointe-aux-Trembles**, near Quebec. Convent founded at, 16 358; references to, in campaign of 1759, 1 285, 287, 289, 291, 292, 295, 310; Arnold's retirement on, 3 85.
- Poire, Charles Edouard** (1810-96). Missionary priest at Red River, 11 128; returns in 1838, 128.
- Poirier, Isidore** (1792-1857). Missionary priest in New Brunswick, 11 42.
- Poirier, Mary** (née Galland). Petitions for five tracts of land in St John's Island for her sons, 13 313; goes to Louisbourg to present her case, 313.

- Poirier, Pascal** (b. 1852). Historian of Acadia, 12 460.
- Poirier, Sylvain**. See Perry.
- Poisson, Adolphe** (b. 1849). French-Canadian poet, 12 469.
- Poittevin, Magdelaine**. Holds her land under deed that was 'burned at the time of the fire,' 13 309.
- Poles**. Training school founded at Winnipeg for, 20 436.
- Poletica, Chevalier de**. His suggested boundary line in Alaska, 8 920, 922, 923.
- Polette, Judge Antoine** (d. 1887). Commissioner to investigate Pacific Scandal, 6 58.
- Polish Succession, War of the** (1733-38), 15 49.
- Poliwka, John Damascene**, Basilian Father. Ministers to Ruthenians of Winnipeg, 11 186.
- Polk, James Knox** (1795-1849), president of United States (1845-49). 'Fifty-four-forty or fight' a plank in his platform, 8 863, 864; on 'the only way to treat John Bull,' 864 n., 869 n.; invites British government to make a proposal, 865; takes Senate's advice on Oregon Treaty, 865 and n., 866.
- Pollock, Allan**. Aids in re-establishing of Dalhousie College, 13 263.
- Pollock, Charles**. One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Polly**. Ship which conveyed Selkirk colonists from Portree to Charlottetown, 13 356.
- Pomeranian**. Allan liner, 10 606.
- Pommier, Hugues** (d. 1686). Artist and missionary priest, 12 601, 16 382.
- Poncet de la Rivière, Joseph Antoine** (1610-75). Descends St Lawrence from Lake Ontario (1653), 1 83; acting parish priest of Quebec, 2 416.
- Pond, Peter**. Joins Alexander Henry the Elder (1775), 4 645; his explorations in the Athabaska country, 650-1.
- Pontbriand, Henri Marie Dubreuil de** (1709-60), bishop of Quebec (1741-60). Sketch of, 2 436; rebuilds cathedral of Quebec, 436-7; and immobilizing of cures, 437; his visitations (1742), 438-9; and training of the clergy, 439; denounces moral obliquities, 439; and Marquis de la Jonquière, 439; conduct of during fight for Canada, 1 282, 2 440-1; death of, 441.
- Pontchartrain, Louis Phélypeaux** (1643-1727), minister of Marine and Colonies. Rebukes Saint-Vallier for interfering in liquor question, 2 491; suggests resignation to Saint-Vallier, 429.
- Ponteach**. Quoted on treatment of Indians at hands of English traders, 3 56.
- Pont-Gravé, François Gravé, Sieur de**. Extensive privileges granted to (1599), 2 316; arrives at Tadoussac (1603), 1 45; accompanies de Monts' expedition of 1604, 13 18; accompanies Champlain's expedition of 1608, 2 449; returns to France, 450; again at Quebec, 1 46; builds first ships of New France at Port Royal (1606), and Tadoussac (1608), 10 478; commands expedition of 1615, 1 52; 56; remains after English conquest, 15 22.
- Pontiac** (1720-69), Indian chief. See Pontiac's War.
- Pontiac's War**. Special Article, 3 53-70. Causes of Indian rising, 53-7; Pontiac a tool in hands of French, 55; British over-confidence a contributory cause of, 53-4; chief's ambition and characteristics, 57, 59-60; British take over Western posts, 57-9; destruction of British in Indian country projected, 59; Pontiac addresses council of tribes, 60; designs against Detroit, 60-3, 61-2; capture of Western posts, 63-5; Bloody Run and Bushy Run, 65-6; chief warned to expect no help from French, 66; tragedy of Devil's Hole, 67; its closing events, 68-9; Treaty of Fort Stanwix, 69; results of war, 69-70; assassination of Pontiac (1769), 70.
- Pooley, Charles Edward** (b. 1845). President of council of British Columbia, 21 218, 221.
- Poor, John Alfred** (1801-71). His railway propaganda in Montreal, 10 376.
- Pope, James Colledge** (1826-85). Confederation delegate from Prince Edward Island, 13 373; minister of Marine and Fisheries (1878-82), 6 83.
- Pope, John Henry** (1824-89). Minister of Agriculture (1871-73, 1878-85), 6 83.
- Pope, Sir Joseph** (b. 1854). On the defections from Sir John Macdonald in 1873, 6 59-60; his biography of Sir John Macdonald, 12 509; representative on International Seal Conference (1911), 8 747.
- Pope, S. D.** Superintendent of Education of British Columbia, 22 432.
- Population**. Of British North America (1812), 3 204; (1825, 1831) 4 587; its distribution at Confederation, 9 102-3; preceded by political development and railway communication, 6 200; percentage of increase during eighties compared with United States, 9 152; the drift to the city, 196-7; causes of recent rapid flow, 6 201-2; racial divisions and problem of assimilation, 202; migration to Prairie Provinces, 9 246; causes of rural depopulation, 18 579-80; (1871: tables), 7 517-18; population and distribution (1871), 6 200; (1881) 91, 201, 7 520; (1891), 6 201; increase (1891-1911), 9 195; respective increases in rural and urban population west of Lake Superior (1901-11), 18 577. See under various provinces and cities.
- Porcupine**. Steamer on Ottawa-Grenville route, 10 554.
- Porcupine River**. Explored by John Bell, 5 306; description of, 22 593-4.
- Port Arthur, Duluth, and Western Railway**. Charter acquired by Mackenzie and Mann, 10 454.
- Port Brest** (Old Fort). Jacques Cartier explores coast of Labrador from, 1 29.
- Port Colborne**. Occupied by volunteers during Fenian raids of 1866, 7 409.
- Port Dover, Lake Erie**. Sulpicians winter at, 1 95-6; looted and burnt by Colonel Campbell, 3 253.
- Port Hope**. Incorporated (1834), 18 424; its indebtedness to Municipal Loan Fund, 5 176.



- Port Hope School**, 18 401.
- Port la Joye**, Prince Edward Island. St Pierre's colonists at, 13 313-14; grain yield of (1728-30), 318; Franquet's plans for defence of (1751), 321; population (1752), 307; Professor Caven's description of, 320-1. *See also* Charlottetown.
- Port Leopold**, North Somerset. Sir James Clark Ross winters at (1848), 5 297.
- Port Mouton**. Father Massé's escape from Mount Desert Island to (1613), 2 386.
- Port Nelson** (Hudson Bay). Button winters at, 1 156; visited by Luke Foxe, 158; Radisson constructs fort at, 171; d'Iberville's fight at, 183-7; expeditions from in search of North-West Passage, 196; terminal of Hudson Bay Railway, 20 313. *See also* York Factory.
- Port Renfrew** (Port San Juan). Dutton attacked by natives at, 21 36.
- Port Royal**. Founded by de Monts, 13 20; described by Champlain and Lescarbot, 21; first permanent settlement of whites in Canada, 21; first wheat raised, first mill built, first vessel launched, first convert made, and first blood shed between England and France for supremacy in North America at, 21, 14 646; domestic cattle introduced at, 646; changes in ownership of, 13 22; natural surroundings of, 28-9; 'Order of the Good Time' founded at, 30; abandoned on revocation of de Monts' patent, 32; seigniority of confirmed to l'outrincourt, 32; Jesuits withdraw from, 2 386; looted by Samuel Argall, 386, 13 34; Sir William Alexander's colonists at, 38; shipbuilding at, 47; meeting of Radisson and Zachariah Gillam at, 1 161; captured by Phips (1690), 13 56; fort and settlement in 1700, 61; failure of New England expedition against, 63; a rendezvous for privateers, 64; captured by British (1710), 2 364, 13 64; renamed Annapolis Royal, 65. *See also* Annapolis Royal.
- Portage la Prairie**. Extreme westward outpost of Red River Settlement, 20 285; population (1901, 1911), 327.
- Porteous, John** (d. 1789). Member of Montreal merchants' committee, 15 142.
- Porteous, Thomas**. Manager of Montreal water company (1815), 15 309.
- Porter, James**. Superintendent of Education in New Brunswick, 14 552.
- Porter, Peter Bnell** (1733-1844). American boundary commissioner, 8 828, 830, 831, 832, 834, 835.
- Portland, William Henry Cavendish Bentinck**, third Duke of (1738-1809), secretary for War and the Colonies (1794). Criticizes Simcoe's plans of colonization, 3 179-80, 18 114; on relations of governor and lieutenant-governor, 4 446; withdraws opposition to payment of members in New Brunswick, 13 179; recalls Prescott, 3 156; his instruction on encouragement to be given to spread of English, 16 409.
- Portland, Maine**. International railway convention held at (1850), 14 406.
- Portland, New Brunswick**. Destroyed by fire, 14 426.
- Portland Canal**. Storehouses constructed by United States on disputed territory on, 8 934-5.
- Portlock, Nathaniel** (c. 1748-1817). Captain of the *King George*, North Pacific trader, 21 31.
- Portman, John**. Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166.
- Portneuf**. Ownership of barony of (1712), 2 556.
- Post Office**. Special Articles: (1763-1841) 4 729-57, (1840-67) 5 365-404, (1867-1912) 7 629-48. Postal rates in North America fixed by act of 1710, 4 729-30; post offices established in Canada (1763), 331; courier services to New York and on St Lawrence, 731; a reduction in rates (1765), 731-2; isolation during Revolutionary War, 732-3; beginning of packet service between Falmouth and Halifax (1788), 733; post offices opened in Maritime Provinces, 733; lack of facilities in Upper Canada and postmaster-general's attitude, 734-5; beginning of service in Upper Canada, 735-6; modes of conveyance of oversea mail, 736-7; irregularities and evasions of post-office charges, 737-8; rates of postage for oversea mail, 738; Freeling's restrictive policy, 739-41; illegal postal charges, 740-1; right of postal taxation challenged by Upper Canada assembly, 741-2; control of surplus revenues, 742-6; Upper Canada assembly's committee of inquiry, 742-6; movement for colonial control, 746-7, 752-3, 755; newspaper postal irregularities, 747-9, 752-4; official anxiety in England, 749-50, 755-6; Colonial Post Office Bill (1834) and its reception, 750-1, 5 378-80; deputy postmaster-general's emoluments, 4 751-2; financial arrangement with United States, 752; profits remitted to British Treasury (1831-34), 754; colonial control favoured in Durham's report, 756; Sydenham's commission (1840), 756-7; a revolution through steam carriage, 5 365-6; reductions in rates (1840), 366-7; penny postage established in Great Britain (1840), 367; report and recommendations of Sydenham's Postal Commission (1841), 367-372; proposed reform of postal rates, 369, 371, 372; private carriage of letters, 366-7, 369-70; new schedule of rates and adoption of weight system (1843), 371-2. Clanricarde's policy of reform, 387-9; Nova Scotia Postal Committees, 389-92; inter-provincial conference of 1847, 390-1; adoption of uniform interprovincial rates, 391-2; colonial control conceded (1849), 392; development (1851-67), 392-5; increased revenues through rate reduction, 393-5; postage stamps introduced (1851), 395; money order system established: in Canada (1855), in Nova Scotia (1859), in New Brunswick (1863), 395; payment to railways for conveyance of mails and basis of settlement, 396-8; establishment of Canadian Ocean Mail Service (1853), 398-9; disputes and adjustments with British Post Office,

399-402; a set-back through steamship disasters, 402-4.

*Maritime Provinces*: early postal effort, 5 372-7; attitude of assemblies to newspaper postage question, 377-8; complaint of preferential treatment to certain newspapers, 378; Colonial Post Office Bill and its reception, 378-80; establishment of mail steamer services, 380-2; competition between Halifax and United States routes, 381-2; inadequate services, 382-5; demand for reduced rates, 385-7; official objection to extension of postage stamps to colonies, 387 *n.* *Nova Scotia*: early postal routes and services, 372-5; facilities extended to Cape Breton, 375; relations of assembly with deputy postmaster-general, 368; concessions obtained by legislature, 379-80; conditions in 1841, 382; dispute with Canada over transmission of mails, 383-4; reforms proposed by legislature, 386-7; postal committee of 1847 and its recommendations, 389-92. *New Brunswick*: early services and provincial routes, 375; conditions in 1841, 383; reforms proposed by legislature, 386. *Prince Edward Island*: early facilities and rates, 376-7, 13 360; rates of postage (1851), 360; number of post offices and postal revenue in, at entrance into Confederation, 7 634.

*After Confederation*: number of post offices, with revenues and deficits, at Confederation, 7 629; reductions in postal charges, 629; Hudson's Bay Company's courier system, 630; postal facilities and rates in Red River Colony, 630-1; exchange of mails with United States, 631; early services in British Columbia, 631, 633-4; hostility of Hudson's Bay Company to westward extension of communications, 631-3; interchange of services with United States, 634-6; Convention of 1874, 635-6; development of the Postal Union, 637-8; conference of 1863, 638; need for simplification of rates illustrated from *Postal Guide*, 638-9; impediments to development of foreign correspondence, 639; Postal Treaty of 1850 between Austria and Prussia, 639; Universal Postal Union formed (1874) and joined by Canada (1878), 640; recent development, 641-8; a unique post office, 642; financial burden caused by construction of trans-continental railway, 642; charges on newspapers, 643; reductions effected in letter rates, 643-4; Imperial Penny Postage (1898), 643-4; reduction in Canadian inland rates and in United States postage, 645; general results of rate reductions, 645; Pacific cable completed (1902), 645; cable reductions, 645-6; rovisions of charges on newspapers and magazines, 646-7; money order statistics, 647; establishment (1868) and progress of Post Office Savings Bank, 482-3, 647-8; revenue and expenditure (1911), 648.

**Pothier, Aram J.** (b. 1854). French-Canadian governor of Rhode Island, 15 106.

**Pothier, J. B.** Schoolmaster at Three Rivers, 16 346.

**Pothier, Pierre** (1708-81), Jesuit. Befriends the British at Detroit (1763), 3 63; 11 24.

**Pottawatamies.** Make peace with the Ottawas, 1 74; located near Fort Detroit, 3 59.

**Potter, Richard**, president of Grand Trunk Railway. On conditions of the system, 10 427; his opposition to North Shore line, 429.

**Potter, Richard** (1799-1886). Professor of mathematics in King's College, Toronto, 18 364.

**Potts, John.** Secretary of the Methodist Church Board of Education, 11 337.

**Pouchot, Captain** (1712-69). Surrenders Niagara, 1 273; on Canadian militiamen, 15 96.

**Poulain, Guillaume** (d. 1634), Récollet. Arrives at Quebec (1619), 2 391; winters among the Nipissings, 1 58.

**Poundmaker**, Indian chief. Leader in North-West Rebellion, 6 102-3; strength of his forces, 7 430, 600; 11 170.

**Poutrincourt, Charles Biencourt dc.** *See* Biencourt.

**Poutrincourt, Jean de Biencourt de**, Baron de St Just (1557-1615), governor of Acadia (1610-11). Goes back to France with de Monts, 13 29; returns to Port Royal, 29; introduces cattle to Acadia (1606), 7 654; grant of seignior of Port Royal to, confirmed, 13 32; hostile to Jesuits, 2 381-3; lauded by Lescarbot, 383; slain in the assault on Méry, France, 13 35.

**Powell, Henry Absalom** (b. 1855). Member of International Joint Commission, 6 368.

**Powell, Israel Wood.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 *n.*; first Indian superintendent of British Columbia, 7 621; chancellor of University of British Columbia, 22 437.

**Powell, William Dummer** (1755-1834). First judge of district court of Hesse, 18 521.

**Powell River Company.** Engaged in pulp industry in British Columbia, 22 513-14.

**Power, Michael** (1804-47). Roman Catholic bishop of Toronto (1842-47), 11 58; death of, 60.

**Power, Thomas.** Missionary priest in Canada (1787), 11 32.

**Power, William.** Designer of Quebec-built clippers, 10 578.

**Prairie College** (Baptist). Founded (1880) at Rapid City, 11 374; transferred to Toronto (1883), 374.

**Prairie-du-Chien**, on upper Mississippi. Capture of fort at (1814), 3 253.

**Prairie Provinces.** *General Outlines*, 19 3-10; sources of natural wealth in, 20 326-7; increase in population between 1901 and 1911, 308; comparative figures of population of (1901, 1911) and of principal cities and towns (tables), 327; comparative statements of population (1901, 1906, 1911: table), 332. *See* Manitoba; Saskatchewan and Alberta.

**Preble, William C.** Conducts propaganda in Montreal on behalf of Atlantic and St Lawrence Railway, 10 376.

**Preble, William Pitt** (1783-1857), American

- jurist. Prepares case for submission to King of the Netherlands, 8 792; and protests against award, 811.
- Precious Blood, Sisters of the.** At Toronto, 11 62; at Ottawa, 69; at St Hyacintho, 91.
- Prendergast, James Emile Pierre** (b. 1858), provincial secretary of Manitoba (1888-89). Resigns on schools question, 19 126.
- Prentice, James Douglas** (d. 1911). Minister of Finance and Agriculture of British Columbia, 21 228.
- Presbyterian Church.** Special Article: *Presbyterian Church and its Missions*, 11 249-300. Its polity and doctrine, 249-53. *Maritime Provinces*: first ministers in, 255-8; Scottish Church secessions and subsequent reunions, 256-7; Protestant Dissenters' Church of Halifax and its ministers, 258; Comingo ordained to charge at Lunenburg (1770), 258-9; first permanent presbytery formed (1786), 259; union of Burgher and Anti-burghor presbyteries (1817), 259-60; struggle for equal rights, 261-3; Glasgow Colonial Society and its work, 263-4; negotiations for union, 264. *Canadas*: first congregations, 265, 15 124; first presbyteries, 11 267; hardships of the pioneers, 267-8; struggle for equal rights, 13 268; government recognition conceded, 11 268; rival synods and ultimate union, 268, 269, 270; and clergy reserves, 269-70; the eight branches prior to 1843, 271-2; Scottish Disruption (1843) causes disruption in Canada, 272-4; Presbyterian population and number of ministers (1884), 274; root causes of division, 274; training colleges and divinity halls, 275-6; missions to New Hebrides, to negroes at Buxton, and to French Canadians, etc., 277-9, 281; the various unions, 279-80, 281-3; foreign missions of, 277-9, 280-2, 283, 291; Red River Mission opened (1851), 278, 286; first mission in British Columbia, 284; first mission to Indians (1866), 287; formation of a Manitoba presbytery, 287-8; first church on the prairies (Knox Church, Winnipeg), 287-8; growth in North-West (1881-89), 289-90; department of 'Social Service and Evangelism,' 296-7; union movement with Methodist and Congregational Churches, 297-9; statistics with tables (1875-1912), 299-300; missions in the Yukon, 293-4.
- Prescott, Charles R.** Introduces standard varieties of apples into Nova Scotia, 14 655.
- Prescott, Robert** (1725-1816), major-general. Governor-in-chief of Canada (1797-1807). Sketch of, 3 153; his measures of defence, 153; his efforts to reform land-granting system leads to deadlock and recall, 154-6.
- Prescott** (Fort Wellington). Abortive British attack on Ogdensburg from (1812), 3 217; incorporation of (1834), 13 424; its petition re Municipal Loan Fund, 17 266-7.
- President.** (1) American man-of-war, attacks the *Little Belt* (1811), 3 195. (2) American ship of war, 3 216. (3) British frigate sent to Vancouver Island, 21 114.
- Presnaux, Machuco de.** Nominated coadjutor-bishop of Quebec (1728), 2 431.
- Presqu'Isle, New Brunswick.** Fortified post built at, 13 175.
- Presqu'Isle.** Destruction of fort at, 1 273; treaty with tribes signed at (1764), 3 68.
- Pressart, Colombar Sébastien** (1723-1777). Director of Little Seminary of Quebec, 16 387.
- Preston, Major.** His defence of St Johns (1775), 3 81.
- Pretorian.** Allan liner, 10 606.
- Pretyman, William.** Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 1 166.
- Prevost, Sir George, Bart.** (1767-1816), governor-in-chief of Canada (1812-15). Improves Canadian mail service, 4 737; indecision and lack of initiative of, 3 205, 240-1; his armistice with Dearborn and its results, 218, 225-6; obstructs Brock, 226; attempts to take Sackett's Harbour, 240; urges Barclay to give battle at Lake Erie, 244-5; orders retirement from Burlington Heights, 246; his general order on reprisals, 252; proposes another armistice, 254; plans expedition against Plattsburg, 261; his Peninsular veterans, 261-2; his army supplied by American contractors, 262; incompetent leadership of, 262-8; sketch of, 205, 275; his conciliatory policy, 205, 275-6, 4 448; results of his policy, 3 279-80.
- Prevost, J. B.** Resumes possession of Astoria on behalf of United States, 21 61.
- Prevost, James Charles** (1810-91), captain R.N. San Juan boundary commissioner, 8 871, 874, 21 151; signs boundary protocol, 8 876.
- Prévost, Jean** (1870-1915). Minister of Colonization of Quebec, 15 213 n.
- Pribyloff group.** Leased to Alaska Commercial Company, 8 723.
- Price, Andrew.** A grantee of township of Bristol, 1 44.
- Price, George, ensign.** In command at Fort le Boeuf, escapes to Fort Pitt, 3 64.
- Price, James Harvey** (1797-1882). On Sydenham's legislation on clergy reserves, 5 61; his motion on clergy reserves, 64.
- Price, Norman.** One of originators of Carlton Studio, 12 631.
- Price, Overton W.** Consultant forester for British Columbia, 22 502.
- Price, Samuel** (b. 1863). Mining commissioner of Ontario, 18 640.
- Prices.** Price of wheat at Quebec (1779-80), 4 533; of flour at Quebec (1779-80), 533; flour, peas, and pork in Upper Canada (1797), 556; after 1825, 590; general fall of, in England (1873-96), and its results, 9 180; of commodities in Prince Edward Island (1780), 13 363; proposal to regulate during Revolutionary War, 4 533.
- Priekett, Abacuk.** Agent of 'Merchant Adventurers,' 1 152; his accusation against Henry Hudson, 153-4; accompanies Button's expedition, 155.
- Prideaux, John** (1718-59). brigadier-general. Killed at Fort Niagara, 1 273.
- Primeaux, Charles Joseph** (1792-1855). Missionary priest in New Brunswick, 11 42.



- Prince, Edward Ernest** (b. 1858). Member of British Columbia fisheries commission (1901, 1905), 22 455, 456.
- Prince, Jean Charles** (1804-60). Roman Catholic bishop of St Hyacinthe (1852-60), 11 91.
- Prince, John**, colonel. Defeats rebels at Sandwich, 7 388.
- Prince Albert**. Progress of settlement at, 19 162; in 1890, 171; population (1901, 1911), 20 327; the centre of lumber industry, 557; Emmanuel College opened (1879), 451, 467.
- Prince Albert**. (1) First iron-hulled boat to run on St Lawrence, 10 539. (2) Sails on Forsyth's Franklin search expedition, 5 301. (3) Grand Trunk Pacific coast steamer, 10 573. (4) Steamer trading in Basin of Minas, 10 562.
- Prince Arthur**. Steamer on Yarmouth-Boston route, 10 562.
- Prince Arthur's Landing**. See Port Arthur.
- Prince Edward**. (1) Lake Ontario vessel (built 1800), 10 491. (2) Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 538.
- Prince Edward County**. Quaker settlement in, 17 46.
- Prince Edward Island** (Ile St Jean). Special Article: *History of Prince Edward Island*, 13 305-75. John Cabot's claim as its first discoverer, 329; discovered by Jacques Cartier, 1 31, 13 329-30; Sieur de la Roque's survey and census, 306-9; social conditions in, 307-8; countries of origin of inhabitants, 308; system of land tenure, 308; traces of a great fire and its supposed date, 309, 312; excellence of timber and fertility of soil, 309; witchcraft of St Germain dit Périgord, 309; Thomas Pichon's visit to (1752), 310; some early settlers, 7 655, 13 312-14; Captain Doublet's grant, 312; St Pierre's settlement, 313-15; de Roma's account of his settlement, 315-17; from Treaty of Utrecht to Acadian Expulsion, 317-21; the Expulsion, 321-30; scene of operations of Le Loutre, 323; base of supplies for Quebec and from which scalping expeditions were organized, 324; expulsion one of provisions of capitulation of Louisbourg, 324-5; destination and number of expelled inhabitants, 326; conflicting statements on population after Expulsion, 326-7; traces of French occupation, 330; name Isle of St John changed to Prince Edward Island, 331; reason for change of name, 331; Captain Holland's survey, 332-6; faults in road routes due to following Holland's lines, 334-5; land grants and their conditions (1767), 337; Egmont's scheme of feudal settlement, 339-41, 14 495; scheme adversely reported on, 495-6; its partition by ballot among proprietors; conditions attached to grants, 496; proprietors under plan of settlement, 13 344; first officials and their salaries, 343-4; separated from government of Nova Scotia, 14 496; Lieutenant-Governor Patterson establishes a service between Wood Islands and Pictou by means of a birch-bark canoe, 13 360; tax on wild land disallowed, 17 247 n.; abolition of Catholic tests, 11 75-6; struggle for responsible government, 13 361-2, 367-9; assembly's charges against Lieutenant-Governor Smith, 361, 362; steps leading to grant of responsible government, 14 500-1; withdrawal of troops from caused by excessive desertions, 7 393 n.; causes of its intellectual influence, 13 375; its poverty in minerals, 14 673.
- Legislative Assembly*: composition and acts of first, and qualifications of electors (1773), 13 348-9; struggle for responsible government, 367-9, 14 500-1; its demands in return for provision of civil list, 500; legislative council made elective (1862), 13 369; union with legislative council, 369.
- And Confederation*: influence of bank directors in forwarding movement, 370, 372, 373; the Charlottetown Conference, 370; rejection of terms offered by Quebec Conference, 371; supposed financial stringency used as a lever to induce acceptance, 372-4; final negotiations, 373; financial terms, 7 493.
- Population*: (1752) 13 307, (1798) 14 503; movement from 1798 to 1911, 13 374; with countries of birth (1871), 7 517, 519; (1901) and great preponderance of settlers of British descent, 13 355; signs of a movement for return, 374-5.
- See also Agriculture; Education; Fisheries; Forests; Government; Immigration; Indians; Judicial Systems; Land; Mining; Municipal Institutions; Physical Features; Post Office; Public Finance; Railways; Roads; Shipping; United Empire Loyalists.
- Prince Edward Island Railway**. Controlled by Dominion government, 6 327.
- Prince Edward Island Steam Navigation Company**. Organized (1863) 10 563.
- Prince George**. (1) Grand Trunk Pacific coast steamer, 10 573. (2) Steamer on Yarmouth-Boston route, 10 562.
- Prince of Wales**. (1) North-west coast trader (1787), 21 37. (2) Vessel on which third party of Selkirk colonists sailed to Hudson Bay, 19 25. (3) Ottawa River steamboat, 10 554.
- Prince of Wales American Regiment**. Its location on the St John, 13 149.
- Prince of Wales Land**. Explored by Austin's expedition, 5 303.
- Prince of Wales Royal Canadian Regiment**. Formation of, 6 137.
- Prince Regent**. Ship employed in defence of Fort George (Niagara), 3 227.
- Prince Regent Inlet**. Explored by Ross, 5 297-8.
- Prince Rupert**. Advantages of as railway and ocean terminal, 10 462, 619; tonnage of vessels entering and clearing (1911), 623; potentialities of as fishing centre, 22 461-2.
- Prince Rupert**. Grand Trunk Pacific coast steamer, 10 573.
- Princess**. Ottawa River steamboat, 10 554.
- Princess Adelaide**. C. P. R. Pacific coast steamer, 10 572.

- Princess Alice.** C. P. R. Pacific coast steamer, 10 572.
- Princess Charlotte.** C. P. R. Pacific coast steamer, 10 572.
- Princess Maquinna.** C. P. R. Pacific coast steamer, 10 572.
- Princess May.** C. P. R. Pacific coast steamer, 10 572.
- Princess of Wales.** Prince Edward Island trader, 10 563.
- Princess Patricia.** C. P. R. Pacific coast steamer, 10 572.
- Princess Royal.** (1) North-west coast trader (1787), 21 37; seized at Nootka, 43. (2) Steamboat on Toronto-Rochester route, 10 540. (3) C. P. R. Pacific coast steamer 10 572.
- Princess Sophia.** C.P.R. Pacific coast steamer, 10 572-3.
- Princess Victoria.** C.P.R. Pacific coast steamer, 10 572.
- Princessa.** Armed ship commanded by Martinez, 21 42.
- Pring, Daniel** (d. 1847). His attempt on Lake Champlain, 3 253; on Provost's letter to Downie and its imputation, 266; at battle of Plattsburg, 267.
- Pringle, George.** Presbyterian missionary to the Yukon, 11 294.
- Pringle, John** (b. 1852). Presbyterian missionary to the Yukon, 11 294.
- Prior, Colonel Edward Gawler** (b. 1853). Minister of Mines of British Columbia, (1902-3), 21 227; premier (1902-3), 228; an irregularity followed by resignation, 229; advocates 'better terms,' 15 212, 21 235-6.
- Pritchard, S.**, Anglican clergyman. Schoolmaster at Red River, 20 425.
- Privateering.** Vessels fitted out at Halifax with total armament and complement (1756-60), 13 99; Lawrence's complaint that most of labouring people are engaged in, 99; in Bay of Fundy during Revolutionary War, 136; St John raided, 137; American successes followed by reprisals, 219-24; raids on Prince Edward Island, 354; in Nova Scotia during wars with French Republic and Napoleon, 177, 252-3; during War of 1812, 258.
- Proclamation of 1763** (October 7). Its terms, 3 38, 4 522; boundaries of Quebec under, 3 28; Labrador-Canada boundary under, 8 908-9.
- Procter, Henry A.** (1787-1859). Checkmates Hull at Amherstburg, 3 221; wins success at Brownstown and is repulsed at Fort Stephenson, 238; defeated at Moravian Town, 245.
- Proctor, Alexander Phimister** (b. 1862). His work as a sculptor, 12 632-3.
- Profound.** One of d'Iberville's ships, 1 184, 185.
- Prohibition.** See Liquor Traffic.
- Prosperous.** Ship of Kelsey's expeditions to discover North-West Passage (1719, 1721), 1 196.
- Protestant Protective Association.** Its programme and campaigns, 6 124, 17 171-2.
- Protestants.** Not permitted to settle in New France, 2 323, 399.
- Proudfoot, William,** vice-chancellor of Ontario. Grants injunction in case of *McLaren v. Boyd*, Caldwell and Co., 17 161.
- Proulx, Firmin H.** Publishes *La Gazette des Campagnes*, 16 522.
- Proulx, Jean Baptiste** (1808-81). Missionary priest at Penetanguishene, 11 51.
- Proulx, Jean Baptiste** (1846-1904), vice-rector of Laval University, Montreal. Contends for his university's independence, 16 434.
- Provencher, Joseph Alfred Norbert** (1843-1887). Intermediary between McDougall and insurgent Métis, 19 72; commissioner in arrangement of Indian treaties, 7 595.
- Provencher, Joseph Norbert** (1787-1853), bishop of St Boniface (1847-53). Establishes mission at Red River, 11 121, 122, 123, 20 418; vicar-apostolic for the North-West, 11 47, 124; his zeal for education, agriculture, and industry, 125-6, 135, 20 418-20; member of Council of Assiniboia, 11 129; obtains assistance of the Oblates (1845), 133; death of, 137-8.
- Providence, Sisters of.** Founded (1843), 16 437; at Montreal, 11 88; at Kingston, 56.
- Provincial Agricultural Association for Canada West** (formed 1846). First exhibition of, 18 562.
- Provincial Bank of North America.** Charter applied for (1858), 5 283.
- Provincial Rights.** Ontario boundary claim and, 6 93-6; Rivers and Streams Bill, 96; licence law, 97-8; the franchise, 98-9; and power of disallowance, 318-19; law-making powers in British North America Act, 14 459-60; overlapping of jurisdiction and canons of construction formulated by Judicial Committee of Privy Council (1907), 460-1.
- Provincial Workmen's Association of Nova Scotia.** Enters into arrangement with National Trades and Labour Congress, 9 310; its origin and early growth, 311-12; its struggle with Knights of Labour, 313; membership (1909) and achievements of, 314; its struggle with United Mine Workers of America, 315, 14 683; 9 321.
- Prud'homme, Louis Arthur,** judge. On de Noyon's discoveries, 1 115; on route taken by La Vérendrye Brothers, 132-3.
- Public Finance.** Special Articles: *History of Public Finance*, (1763-1840) 4 491-518, (1840-67) 5 165-82; *Dominion Finance*, 7 471-506; *Provincial Taxation and Finance in Quebec*, 15 239-50; *Finance and Taxation in Ontario*, 17 243-73; *Finance and Taxation in Prairie Provinces*, 20 351-62.
- New France:* revenues farmed out, 2 482-3; evasions of payment of taxes, 484; farming of taxes abolished and again resumed, 492; effect of demoralization of finances of mother country on New France (1708-13), 498; French expenditures in Canada (1755-60), 527.
- British régime:* Murray's commission, 4 491-2; the receiver-general's duties, 492-3; holders of the office, 493; derivation of funds before Conquest, 494; inadequacy of revenue,

494; revenue derived from *lods et ventes* (August 1764-June 1766), 494; tariff of 1766, 494-5; system of fees objected to by Carleton, 495; salaries of office, 495; Quebec Revenue Act (1774) and its amendment, 496; licence duty for keeping house of public entertainment or shop for sale of liquors, 496; revenue collected and cost of collection (1783-90), 496-7; controversy on collection of casual and territorial revenues, 497-8; excess of expenditure over revenue, 498-9; statement for 1788, 499; features of Constitutional Act, 499-500; reform in audit, 500.

*Lower Canada (1791-1840)*: increase of expenditure, 4500-1; annual statements submitted to assembly, 501; licences charged to hawkers and shopkeepers (1795), 501; public buildings and transportation, 502; assembly offers to raise necessary funds for civil service, 503; Gaols Act of 1805—its productiveness, 503, 506; flourishing condition of, 503-4; issues of army bills, 504-6; licence fees increased on shops and houses of public entertainment (1813), 506; struggle for control over revenue, 509-12; bankruptcy of receiver-general, 512; change in system of audit, 512; parliament proposes surrender of control over funds of crown in return for civil list, 513; agreement with British America Land Company, 513-14; position at suspension of constitution (1838), 514.

*Upper Canada (1791-1840)*: customs dues recoverable from Lower Canada and basis of division, 4506-7; import dues on goods coming from United States, 507-8; revenue from licences and from dues levied by Lower Canada, 508; items of provincial expenditure, 508-9; problems produced by War of 1812, 509; customs dues collected in Lower Canada and basis of division, 514; agreement with Canada Land Company, 514-15; productiveness of provincial revenue, 515; assembly's criticisms and demands, 515-16; control of proceeds of Quebec Revenue Act transferred to assembly in return for civil list, 516; public works construction, 516; table showing provincial debenture issues (1822-40), 517; consolidation of revenues under Union, 518; crown relinquishes control over hereditary revenues, 518.

*United Canada*: a conflict of interests, 5165, 166; Sydenham's survey (1840), 166-7; Sydenham's banking scheme, 167-8; tariff duties (1841, 1843) and changes, 169; reductions in civil list, 170; Rebellion losses claims, 170-1; table of revenue and expenditure (1841-49), 171; outstanding debentures, 171-2; liabilities and assets (1850), 172; attempts to restore public credit, 173; policy of railway aid, 173-4; Municipal Loan Fund, 175-6; new municipal loans forbidden (1859), 176; reform in system of audit, 176; table showing growth of revenue and expenditure, and increase in public debt (1850-57), 177; a period of depression, 177; public debt, direct and indirect (1858), 178;

Canadian Consolidated Stock created and issue of provincial notes, 178-80; reactionary effects of American Civil War, 180; financial basis of Confederation, 180-1; liabilities and assets (June 30, 1867), 181; creation of Consolidated Revenue Fund, 181; assumption of provincial debts and payment of *per capita* grant, 181; fluctuations of finance, 181-2.

*After Confederation*: Terms of Section VIII of British North America Act, 7509-10; method of treating income and expenditure, 471-2; preferential charges on Consolidated Revenue Fund, 473, 481-2; boards of arbitrators for adjustment of provincial obligations, 474; provincial 'Debt Allowances,' 475; annual and *per capita* grants, 475; construction of Intercolonial Railway, 476; powers conferred on Dominion, 476; national bookkeeping, 477-8, 488; expedients of first Dominion parliament, 480-4; Post Office savings banks established, 482-3; issue of insurance licences, 483-4; government manipulation of forced loans, 484-5; financial agents of Dominion, 485; how a loan is raised, 486-7; Consolidated Revenue Fund, 488; 'better terms' agitation in Nova Scotia and concessions made, 489-91; terms of entry: of Manitoba, 491-2; of British Columbia, 492-3; of Prince Edward Island, 493; of Alberta and Saskatchewan, 495-6; 'better terms' agitations, 493-5, 496-8, 15199; method of treating revenue and expenditure, 7498-9; national debt due to expenditure on public works, 499; methods and principles of first Finance ministers, 499-502; Treasury Board, 503-4; deputy minister of Finance, 503, 504; Board of Audit, 478, 503; tenure of office and duties of auditor-general, 504-5; Board of Audit virtually abolished, 505-6; extract from resolutions adopted at Quebec Conference, October 1864, 507-8; extract from British North America Act, Section VIII. Revenues; Debts; Assets; Taxation, 509-13; ministers of Finance and receivers-general since Confederation, 514.

*Quebec*: provincial revenues (1867-68), 15174; increase in expenditure and indebtedness (1868-1913), 239; from Confederation, 239-40; railway aids, 240-2; an era of surpluses (1905-12), 242-3; increase in Dominion subsidy, 215; main sources of revenue, 243; chief items of expenditure, 244; proportion of revenue derived from taxation and *per capita* amount, 244; enumeration of licence charges, taxes, succession duties, stamps, and fees, 244-50.

*Nova Scotia*: revenue from crown lands, timber leases and royalties, 14475-6; Dominion subsidies at Confederation, 476; 'better terms' conceded, 476; succession duty, marriage licences, and company fees, 477; Consolidated Revenue Fund, 478; revenue and expenditure (1910), 478; authorization of payments, 478.

*New Brunswick*: Dominion subsidies, 14493; sales of land, timber leases and



royalties, 493; succession duties, liquor licences, joint stock, railway, and insurance company fees and taxes, etc., 491; revenue and expenditure (1910), 494; method of payment, 494.

*Prince Edward Island*: terms of Confederation, 14506; Dominion subsidy (1911), 507; supplies voted (1911), 507.

*Ontario*: early provincial finance of Upper Canada (*q.v.*), 17 243-50; Imperial Act of 1777-78, 243; licence duties, 243-4; local rate levied for salaries of members of assembly, 244; division of customs duties with Lower Canada, 244 and *n.*; territorial and casual revenues of the crown, 244, 245 and *n.*; debt incurred for public works, 245-6; proportion of surveyed land alienated prior to 1837, 246 and *n.*; payment of fees in connection with land grants, 246; tax upon wild land (1820) and exemptions, 246-7; augmentation of tax on wild land recommended, 247-8; opposition to direct taxation, 248; (1840-67) 248; British Possessions Act (1833, 1845) fix duties, 248; power to repeal duties conceded (1846), 248-9; opposition in Canada to British adoption of free trade, 249; and reciprocity, 249-50; Dominion subsidies, 212-13, 250 and *notes*; power reserved to provinces, 250 and *notes*; legal decisions on direct provincial taxation, 250-1; succession duties, 214-15; succession duties (act of 1892 and amendments), 251-2; taxes on corporations and companies, 213-14, 252-6; taxes upon mines, 256; provincial debt, 257; revenues (1909), 257; expenditures (1909), 258; balance-sheet for year ending October 31, 1911, 210-11; liabilities, direct and indirect, 212. Early municipal finance and taxation, 258-63; act of 1793 providing for nomination and appointment of parish officers, 258; assessment under act of 1793, 258; wages of members of assembly and mode of assessment, 259 and *n.*; details of valuations in acts of 1811 and 1819, 259-60; reorganization on union of provinces, 260-1; acts of 1849, 1850, 261; provisions of Consolidated Assessment Act of 1853, 261-2; Municipal Loan Fund (1852-73), 262-7; Consolidated Assessment Acts (1866, 1887), 268-9; Municipal Act of 1887, 269-70; business tax, 271; Assessment Act of 1904, 270-2; land and mineral land, 271-2; railway assessment, 272; courts of revision and appeal, 272; single-tax agitation, 272-3.

*Prairie Provinces*: appropriations by North-West Council, 19 218; Dominion subsidies and concession of 'better terms,' 134, 137, 20 346; debt allowance, 352-4; eighty cents per head subsidy, 354-5; allowance for government and legislation, 356; allowance in lieu of public lands, 356-8; School Lands Fund, 358-9; Corporations Taxation Act and Railway Taxation Act of 1900, 360-1; succession duties, 361-2; co-operative farm credits, 325; provincial railway aids, 346; work in Saskatchewan and Alberta and taxation in local improve-

ment districts (1903), 19 263 *n.*; demand for increased grants, 252-5.

*British Columbia*: items in first colonial budgets of Vancouver Island, 21 116; sources of revenue, 158-9; estimates (1863, 1864), 168-9; a series of deficits, 170; ratio of taxation and public debt *per capita* (1867), 170; Dominion subsidies, 22 358-9; position at end of 1903-4, 359; bonded debt (1912), 360 *n.*; situation between 1904 and 1913, 360-1; expansion of revenue and expenditure (1872-1912: table), 362; loans and bond guarantees up to 1905, 362, 363-4; rates under general assessment acts, 363; changes made and new sources of revenue tapped (1876-1910), 373-8; heavy *per capita* burden (1903), 373; direct taxation resorted to, 373; acts affecting revenue (1892-1913), 373; Roman Catholic objections to designation of school tax, 373-4; tax on mortgages abolished, 375; railway taxation, 374; taxes on coal and coke, graduated income tax, and tax on gross output of mines (1900), 375; changes and readjustments under McBride, 376-7; royal commission of 1911, 378; timber royalties, succession duties, exemptions and assessment districts, 379.

*Puget Sound Agricultural Company*. Associated with Hudson's Bay Company, 21 82, 22 527; its operations, 527-8.

*Pugsley, William (b. 1850)*. Premier of New Brunswick (1907), 14 431; at interprovincial conference of 1902, 15 212.

*Puisaye, Joseph, Comte de (1755-1827)*. Attempts to form French *émigré* settlement in Upper Canada, 11 26, 17 52-4; failure of colony, 55-7; last years and death of, 57.

*Pulsifer, John*. Discovers gold near Tangier Harbour, Nova Scotia, 14 691.

*Pulteney, Daniel (d. 1731)*. Boundary commissioner (1719), 1 191, 8 889.

*Pumper*. First steamer to pass through Rideau Canal, 10 520.

*Punshon, William Morley (1824-81)*. Induces Canadian Methodists to engage in foreign missions, 11 323-4.

*Purss, John*. Signs Quebec traders' petition (1764), 15 134.

*Putnam, James (1726-89)*. Puisne judge in New Brunswick, 13 153, 155.

*Pyne, Robert Allan (b. 1855)*. Minister of Education of Ontario, 17 184, 220 *n.*, 18 334; his educational policy, 337-40.

*Quadra, Juan Francisco de la Bodega y (c. 1744-94)*. Leads Spanish expeditions to North Pacific (1775, 1779), 21 21-2; limit of his explorations, 8 858; his dispute with Vancouver over terms of Nootka Convention, 21 50.

*Quaker School, Newmarket*, 18 401.

*Quakers*. See Friends, Society of.

*Qu'Appelle River*. Its length and course, 20 543.

*Quebec*. Special Articles: *General Outlines of British Rule to the Union*, 3 3-17; *The New Régime*, 21-49; *Lower Canada (1791-1812)*, 141-67; *General Outlines of Quebec in the*

*Dominion*, 15 3-13; *English Settlement in Quebec*, 121-64; *Quebec under Confederation*, 167-215. Boundaries under Proclamation of 1763, 3 28, 3 793, 892; boundaries under Quebec Act (1774), 3 42-3, 8 793, 892-3; conflict of jurisdiction between civil and military authorities, 4 432; districts of Quebec and Montreal, 436-7; division into counties and electoral districts, 3 141, 142; division under Constitutional Act (1791) and boundaries, 8 893-5; division under Judicature Act (1794), 4 455-6; military government (1759-63), 3 23-5, 4 427-9; lords commissioners of trade on objects of government in ceded colonies, 3 27-8; recommend governors to call popular assemblies, 28; civil government established (1764), 31; assembly promised in Proclamation of 1763, 15 127.

*Governor*: his powers and duties, 4 428-9, 430-3; his relations to judiciary and council, 430-1; supreme in legislation, 431; authorized to raise troops, 432; provision for administration on death or in absence, 432; duties of lieutenant-governors, 428-32.

*Grand Jury*: their demands, 3 31; protest against admission of Roman Catholics as jurors, 32; petition for elective Protestant assembly, 34; presentment embodying grievances of English-speaking members, 15 127-8; its signatories, 128; protest against admission of Roman Catholics to office, 128; presentment in part repudiated by Catholic French grand jurors, 128; Protestant members explain their intentions, 128.

*Legislative Council*: established (1764), 3 29, 31; composition of, 4 433; religious test and its removal, 433; conditions of appointment, 434; its functions and authority, 434-6; governor's instructions not communicated, 430-1; reforms in, 3 125-6; racial conflict, 4 538; speaker's manner of voting, 435; denies assembly's assumed right of impeachment, 480; opposes assembly's bill embodying control over civil appointments (1821), 484; centre of nationalist attack, 3 372, 375-6.

*Legislative Assembly*: first provincial election (1792), 142; representative character of first assembly, 142-3; conduct of racial elements, 143; claims right of appropriating public revenue, 4 483-5; financial statements annually submitted, 501; Gaols Bill of 1805 reveals lines of cleavage, 3 158-60, 4 502; assembly petitions for control of civil list, 3 163; resents censures contained in addresses from governor, 4 476; disqualifies judges from membership, 3 161, 164; passes bill to disqualify judges from sitting in legislative council, 277; impeachment of chief justices, 278-9, 4 479-80; and Privy Council's decision, 3 281-2; impeaches Justice Foucher, 4 480-2; offers to defray cost of public service, 484, 503; passes Army Bills Act of 1812, 3 213; proposes to transfer schools of Royal Institution to local corporations, 277; proposes to tax salaries of officials, 277-8; does not respond to Prevost's

conciliatory policy, 276-7; Bathurst's attitude to its demands, 283-6; session of 1817, 287; struggle for control over revenue, 3 288-91, 4 509-12; claims control of supply, 3 293-5, 299-302; a threatened deadlock, 292; opposes union in 1822, 298; objects to imperial legislation on matters of local concern, 4 444; statement of grievances (1827), 3 304-5, 309-10; redistribution of seats and increase in membership (1829), 309; record session of 1829, 309; control of crown revenues transferred to, 311; refuses to grant permanent civil list, 311; claims power to amend constitution of province, 4 443; and authority to amend its own constitution, 443-4; passes bill disqualifying judges from sitting in either council, 463; commission of 1835 and its report, 3 320-2; boycotts British trade, 322; protests against Lord John Russell's policy (1837), 322-3; opposed to direct taxation, 4 553; endeavours to exercise control over executive acts of governor, 450-1; its schemes for reform of executive council, 454-5; proposes reform of legislative council, 466-7; racial and nationalist feeling in, 3 279-80, 304, 312-19, 370-1; majority caters for two widely divergent constituencies, 303-4.

*Traders*: respective position of French and French-Canadian, 24; Murray's opinion of British, 30; influx of British arouses French-Canadian susceptibilities, 30; their demands on Murray, 31; object to Roman Catholics being admitted as jurors, 32; demand Murray's removal and establishment of Protestant assembly, 34, 15 132-4; 'Petition of the Quebec traders'—the signatories and their standing, 134-5; offensive to old inhabitants, 99; protest against reservation of the best trading-posts, 133; petition Carleton for assembly of freeholders (1770, 1773), 3 41; character of petitioners, 41-2, 15 140-2; motion presented in legislative council for elective assembly, 3 121-2; petition for assembly by British inhabitants (1785), 122; counter-petition by French Canadians, 122-3; importance of movement in conflict between George III and American colonists, 15 126-7; demand for assembly confined to British inhabitants, 3 128; *Mercury* protests against predominance of French influence, 158; treatment at hands of Carleton, 15 142-3; mistake in not granting assembly, 144-5.

*British Settlement*: British soldiers and their following, 121-5; early British civilians, 125-45, 16 446; loyalists and disbanded soldiers of American Revolution, 15 145-55; immigrant pioneers, 155-64.

*From Union*: Special council favours union, 4 412; ordinance passed inaugurating municipal institutions, 416; Sydenham's reform of registration system, 415; suspension of constitution, 389; forms of government from Cession to Confederation, 15 167-8; ministerial responsibility, 168; conflicts of race and creed, 169-70; account of provincial administrations (1867-1913),

- 171-215; dual representation in federal and provincial parliaments abolished, 178-9; 'Land-swap scandal,' 179; voting by ballot introduced (1875), 179 *n.*; provincial politics affected by federal issues, 209; three new districts under Quebec-Ontario boundary settlement, 211; annexation of Ungava, 215; area (1912), 215.
- Population*: (1760) 3 5, (1790) 141, (1812) 210, (1840) 12, 10 371; increase (1841-51), 399; increase, (1842-61) 5 79, (1861) 7 517, (1882) 6 91; British (1760), 3 5; increase (1764-66), 15 136; British (1831) and its components, 162.
- See* Agriculture; Education; Emigration; Fisheries; Forests; Government; Immigration; Judicial Systems; Liquor Traffic; Mining; Municipal Institutions; New France; Physical Features; Public Finance; Railways; Roads; United Canada; United Empire Loyalists.
- Québec.** Man-of-war constructed at Quebec, 2 509.
- Quebec.** (1) Steamer of Sarnia-Lake Superior Line, 10 546. (2) Steamer on Montreal-Quebec route, 10 552.
- Quebec Act.** Special Article: *Canada under the Quebec Act*, 3 107-38. Boundaries defined by, 42, 8 892-3; Labrador-Canada boundary under, 909-12; law, civil and criminal, under, 2 587, 3 43-4; leads to judicial confusion, 125-6; provisions on exercise of Catholic religion and payment of tithe, 44; method of government under, 44; revokes commissions to officers in Canada, 111; prevents taxation by legislative council for provincial purposes, 121; marked a reversal of policy, 44; its ulterior object, 45; division between French-Canadians and British residents on, 107-8; its virtue legal recognition of Catholic religion, 47; shelter of French-Canadians against loyalist invasions, 118; French-Canadian's charter of liberties, 48-9; misrepresented by revolutionary agents, 78; influence of, in stemming British settlement from United States, 4538-9; contributes to American Revolution, 15 126, 142-3; protests against, 143-7; its effects on commerce, 4 530; question raised in Upper Canada as to validity of marriages not performed according to rites of Church of Rome, 3 174; its results, immediate and remote, 46-7.
- Quebec and Gosford Railway.** Equipped with wooden rails, 10 428.
- Quebec and Halifax Steam Navigation Company.** Established (1831), 10 591; owners of *Royal William*, 592-3.
- Quebec and Lake Superior Company.** Acreage of and price paid for its locations, 18 618 and *n.*
- Quebec and Richmond Railway.** Chartered (1851), 10 395-6.
- Quebec Bank.** Private bank founded at Quebec (1818), 4 610; its first officers, 612; charter renewed, 623; increase in capital, 5 278.
- Quebec Board of Trade.** Its inconsistent attitude on fiscal questions (1846), 5 219-20.
- Quebec Bridge.** Provincial aid in construction, 15 194, 211.
- Quebec Bureaux des Pauvres.** Established (1688), 2 353; gives place to General Hospital, 426-7.
- Quebec City.** Founded by Champlain (1608), 1 46, 2 449-50; its advantages urged as a missionary centre, 387; Récollets arrive (1615), 387; chapel built (1615), 387; first mass celebrated (June 26, 1615), 388; first habitants, 16 505, 506; Champlain constructs fort, 2 393; Franciscan friary built (1620-21), 391, 392; Jesuits send mission to (1625), 397; planned by Montmagny, 15 299; hospital founded by Duchesse d'Aiguillon (1638), 2 410; Maisonneuve's arrival at (1641), 412; d'Avagour's anticipation of its future greatness, 461; discrimination in favour of merchants of, 461-2, 482; exemption of grain and flour from seizure for debt at (1663), 462; percentage added by merchants on selling price in France, as their legitimate profit (1663), 462; first vessel launched, 463; Talon constructs brewery, 476; market established (1676), 480; number of houses, 423; principal public edifices, 423; defences strengthened, 360; bourse established (1707), 501 *n.*; developing trade with Louisbourg, 509; construction of ten vessels (1735), 509; visitation of pestilence (1746), 439; firewood dearer than in Paris, 513; cost of a cask of wine as compared with Paris, 513; Hôtel-Dieu burned down (1755) and rebuilt (1757), 440; social contrasts in, 527; Montcalm and Kalm on manners of women, 15 95; outbreak of fever (1757-8), 2 440; visitation of famine (1758), 440; Anglican services held in Récollet chapel (1760), 11 213; mutiny of troops at (1763), 3 76; strength of garrison (1775), 85; commercial friction in, 4 538; Anglican Cathedral erected (1804), 11 215; St Andrew's Presbyterian Church built (1810), 265; prosperity during War of 1812, 3 207; its social and intellectual distinction, 12 437-8; parliament buildings destroyed by fire, 15 192; cost of new structure, 192; Tercentenary celebrations, 11 107; its facilities for shipping, 10 621; shipping tonnage in 1911, 623. *Population*: (1617) 2 389, (1620) 389, (1663) 464, 15 33, (1760) 3 5, (1790) 141. *See also* Shipbuilding.
- City Government*: under French régime, 15 299-300; institution under British régime, 291-2; demand for municipal regulations made in presentment of grand jury (1764), 301; fire ordinance of 1768, 300; ordinance of 1777, 301; merchants request grant of charter (1785), 301-2; first city charter granted (1832), its renewal refused (1836), 304; government and progress since 1840, 317-18.
- Quebec District Bank.** Charter granted (1848), 5 270.
- Quebec Gas Company.** Established (1849); supersedes Quebec Gas, Light and Water Company, 15 318.



- Quebec Gazette.** First published (June 21, 1764), 12 520; its history, 520-1.
- Quebec General Hospital.** Founded by Saint-Vallier, 2 427-9; grant given to, 566; sailors suffering from pestilence cared for in, 439; number of deaths in 1757 and 1758, 440.
- Quebec Hôtel-Dieu.** Founded by Duchesse d'Aiguillon, 2 410; Saint-Vallier's dispute with sisters of, 427.
- Quebec Literary and Historical Society.** Founded (1824), 16 468; patronized by Dalhousie, 3 307.
- Quebec Magazine.** Published by Samuel Neilson (1792), 12 521-2.
- Quebec Public Utilities Commission.** Established (1909), 15 214, 315.
- Quebec Railway, Light and Power Company.** Merges all local public service companies, 15 318.
- Quebec Revenue Act.** Passed (1774), 4 425; funds arising from placed at disposal of legislative council and assembly (1832), 485.
- Quebec Rifles.** Take part in Red River expedition, 7 424.
- Quebec Seminary.** Established by Laval (1663), 2 337-8, 421; Saint-Vallier makes new regulations for, 425; deprived of patronage in parochial appointments (1692), 427.
- Quebec, Siege of (1629).** Kirke's expeditions against Quebec and capture of the city (1628, 1629), 2 324, 400-1; French settlers prohibited during English occupation from performing public acts of worship, 402; retrocession of colony under Treaty of St Germain-en-Laye (1632), 402.
- Quebec, Siege of (1690).** Sir William Phips's attempt to besiege and repulse at Beauport, 2 358.
- Quebec, Siege of (1759).** British plans, 1 271-2; French plan of defence, 272; relative forces engaged, 272; desperate state of colony, 275; an appeal to France, 275-6; arrival of Bougainville, 276; British fleet appears in the St Lawrence, 276, 278; strength of British forces, 277-8; Traverse safely navigated, 280; British arrive at Island of Orleans, 281; fortress and its defenders, 281-2; incidents of siege, 283-8; plans and manoeuvres, 288-91; final plan, 291-3; Montcalm divines Wolfe's plan and is foiled by Vaudreuil, 294, 300; Wolfe's orders, 295; ascent of the Heights, 296-9; awaiting French attack, 299-301; battle of the Plains, 302-5; death of Wolfe and Montcalm, 305-7; fortress surrenders, 307-8.
- Quebec, Siege of (1775-76).** Arnold and Montgomery's attempt to capture Quebec, 3 85-97; strength of contending forces, 85-6; Arnold hopes gates may be opened on Mountain Hill, 88, 89; assault on fortress, 89, 91-4; British and American losses, 95; racial elements assisting in defence, 95; attempt to fire shipping in Cul-de-Sac, 96; fireballs used at, 96; arrival of reinforcements, 96; siege raised, 97.
- Quebec Street Railway Company.** Establishes horse-cars (1863), 15 318.
- Quebec Ursuline Chapel.** Burial of Montcalm in, 1 306; sermon preached in, by Rev. Eli Dawson, in thanksgiving for victory at Quebec, 306.
- Queen Charlotte.** (1) North Pacific coast trader, 21 31. (2) Engaged in battle of Lake Erie, 3 224, 10 492. (3) Second Canadian steamboat to navigate Lake Ontario, 10 497.
- Queen Charlotte Islands.** Sighted by Perez (1774), 8 846.
- Queen Victoria.** (1) Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 499. (2) Ottawa River steamboat, 10 554.
- Queen's Hall, Toronto.** Residence for women students, 18 401.
- Queen's Loyal Rangers.** Settled in Ontario, 17 22.
- Queen's Own Rifles, Toronto.** Employed in suppressing North-West Rebellion, 7 431.
- Queen's Rangers.** Their location on the St John, 13 149.
- Queen's Rangers.** Loyalist regiment raised by Colonel Rogers, commanded by Simcoe, 3 172, 17 44; settle in Upper Canada, 22, 44; Yonge Street constructed by, 10 360; 3 173.
- Queen's University.** College opened at Kingston (1842), 11 270, 18 364; its number of students (1871), 390; value of its work, 391; remains outside federation, 394.
- Queenston.** Steamboat on upper St Lawrence, 10 497-8.
- Queenston Heights.** Account of battle of, 3 227-35; strength of forces engaged, 227-8; losses at, 235.
- Quen, Jean de (c. 1603-59).** Jesuit. Teaches in *petite école*, Quebec, 16 329; superior of Jesuit College, 366.
- Quentin, James (1572-1647).** Jesuit. Missionary on Mount Desert Island, carried off by Samuel Argall (1613), 2 386.
- Quertier, Édouard (1796-1872).** Temperance advocate in Quebec diocese, 11 97.
- Quesnel, Frederick Auguste (d. 1866).** Withdraws support from Papineau, 3 312.
- Quesnel, Joseph (1749-1809).** French-Canadian poet, 12 440-1.
- Quesnel, Jules Maurice (d. 1842).** Arrives in New Caledonia with supplies for Simon Fraser, 21 56; accompanies Fraser to the Pacific, 4 658, 21 56; river named after, 4 659.
- Quesnelle Hydraulic Gold Mining Company.** 22 576.
- Queylus, Gabriel de (1612-77).** Sulpician. Enters into Talen's plans, 1 85; assists in founding seminary at Montreal, 2 415; appointed vicar-general at Montreal, by archbishop of Rouen (1658), 416-17; Laval's enforcement of his authority, 419, 420.
- Quiblier, Joseph Vincent (1796-1852).** Director of the Seminary at Montreal, his school building work, 16 415.
- Quinn, Tom.** Slain at Frog Lake massacre, 11 170.
- Quinte, Bay of.** Mohawk settlement on, 4 707.
- Quirpon.** See Rapont Harbeur.

**Racicot, Zotique** (1845-1915). Roman Catholic auxiliary bishop of Montreal (1905-12), 11 92.

**Racine, Antoine** (1822-93). Roman Catholic bishop of Sherbrooke (1874-93), 11 90.

**Racine, Dominique** (1828-88). Roman Catholic bishop of Chicoutimi (1878-88), 11 109.

**Racoon**. British sloop-of-war, takes possession of Astoria, 21 61.

**Radiger, John**. Editor of English edition of *Journal de l'Instruction publique*, 16 430.

**Radisson, Pierre Esprit** (c. 1620-c. 1710). Taken captive by Mohawks and escapes, 1 72-3; his journey south-west of Lake Superior, 73-7; on the Mississippi, 75; south of Lake Superior, 77-9; baptizes children belonging to Crees, 11 116; area of his discoveries, 1 111; his title to priority of discovery in Manitoba, 20 365; his voyage to Hudson Strait, 1 161; enters English service, 161; sails for Hudson Bay but forced to return, 162, 163, 20 366; meets Grosseilliers at Gravesend, 1 164; at Fort Nelson, 171; marries (1672) Mary Kirke, 171; deserts the English and returns to New France, 173; his piracy at Fort Nelson, 174; his furs being confiscated at Quebec, he returns to service with English, 174-5; his expedition of 1684, 175; death of, 175.

**Rae, Dr John** (1813-93). His exploring expeditions, 5 298-301, 303-4; discovers Franklin relics, 304; discovers gold-bearing veins in Wager Inlet, 22 655; witness before House of Commons Committee (1857), 21 125.

**Rae, W. G.** Accompanies James Douglas to the Stikine, 21 69.

**Ragueneau, François** (1597-1665), Jesuit, 2 399.

**Ragueneau, Paul** (c. 1608-80), Jesuit, 2 405.

**Railway and Municipal Board of Ontario**. Its composition, powers, and responsibilities, 18 482-4; number of applications up to 1912, 484; salaries of its members, 484; its successful work, 9 265.

**Railway Commission**. Established (1904), 6 150; constitution and powers of, 150, 328; names of chief commissioners (1903-12), 150-1; its regulative powers and area of jurisdiction, 10 471; successive chairmen of, 471; extension of its activities, 9 265.

**Railway Committee of the Privy Council**. Abolished (1904), 6 328.

**Railway Labour Disputes Act** (1903), 9 342-3.

**Railway Tax Commission of Ontario** (1905), 18 508.

**Railways**. Special Article: *National Highways Overland*, 10 359-472. General: beginnings follow hard on completion of canals, 5 233-4, 249; early newspaper discussions and railway projects, 10 366-70; wooden elevated railway proposed for Champlain and St Lawrence, 368-9; opposed by carters, 369; freight and passenger rates, 369-70; provision for state purchase, 370; Champlain and St Lawrence opened, 370; first charter in Upper Canada, 370; lavish chartering in Upper Canada, 370-1, 403-4; affected by abolition of British Corn Laws, 372-3; diversion of Canadian traffic an aim of American promoters, 374; Lord Grey's

admonitions on, 5 135 n.; lavish chartering in both provinces, 10 393; Boston railway celebration of 1851, 375; proposed line to western boundary, 393-4; municipal subscriptions for, sanctioned, 397, 398-9; causes of expansion, 399; effect of their advent on Lake shipping, 544-5, 548-9; early railway steamboats and their routes, 545, 546; table showing development (1853), 403; expansion between 1849 and 1854, and its results, 5 246; cause rise of prices, 247; and of wages, 10 409, 411; domestic and foreign transit trade in bond with United States, 9 161-2; government aid during reciprocity period, 5 249; (1858), 250; slow construction in Lower Canada, 10 403-4; reduplication of lines, 404; changes in law affecting chartering, 404; attraction of capital to, 407-8; cause growth in land speculation, 408; trafficking in charters, 408-9; bank speculations in, 5 277, 280, 288-90; accelerate mail carriage and increase postal facilities, 366, 381-2, 394; a cessation of construction, 10 411; increases in provincial expenditures during first period, 411; extravagant anticipations, 18 444-5; embarrassed finances, 10 409-14; mileage in advance of country's needs, 6 200, 10 416; proposed express road to Pacific, 420; Quebec resolutions of 1864 and, 420; illustration of heavy cost of transport in British Columbia, 421; rate wars, 429-30; gauge problem, 430-2; historical origin of 4 foot 8½ inch gauge, 431; adoption of uniform gauge, 432; influence of wheat on expansion, 449-51; 'enlarging the hopper without enlarging the spout,' 450; car ferry transport service, 547-8; effect of extension on immigration, 7 587-8; interrelations with American systems, 9 200, 270, 10 463-4; incorporation of smaller lines, 9 200; division of opinion on government or private ownership, 10 467; lines and completed mileage, (1860) 410, (1879, 1912) 6 328; increases in mileage (1882-1910), 200; various systems and mileage, 9 288; mileage under construction (1912), 10 450; statistics (1912), 9 288; mileage, total cost of system, and percentage of gross and net earnings on cost of government, 10 465; daily average construction (twentieth century), 9 199; assist in integration of Canada, 10 451; Canada's leadership in proportion of mileage to population, 9 288.

*Dominion and Provinces*: Quebec resolutions, 10 441; powers of British North America Act, 441; early Dominion expenditures exclusively for interprovincial enterprises, 442; gradual obliteration of distinction between inter- and intra-provincial undertakings, 442; Nova Scotia's attitude to railway aid, 442-3; Dominion subsidy policy of 1882 and its subsequent extensions, 443-9; aid to Nova Scotia and Quebec lines leads to application from Ontario for refund of provincial expenditures, 444-5; failure to lay down a policy for return of local aid, 446; Dominion charters now sought by intra-provincial undertakings,

446; increase in mileage (1881-96) and respective proportions of cost of construction of local lines, 446-7; lack of investigation into necessity of lines and inadequacy of means to construct them, 447, 448-9; complete reliance upon subsidies and bonds, 447-8; their attitude to bondholder and bondholder's attitude to them, 448.

*Government Aid*: Hincks's policy of railway aid, 10 391-9; Guarantee Act of 1849, 391; Guarantee Act confined to three undertakings, 397; moneys advanced under Guarantee Act become a gift, 414; Dominion subsidy policy, 443-9; amendments of subsidy legislation, 468; Dominion land grant policy abandoned, 468; areas alienated to railway purposes by Dominion and provinces (table), 468; value of land grants in percentage of capitalization, 469; Dominion, provincial, and municipal assistance in cash by bonuses, loans, and stock subscriptions (table), 468; Dominion and provincial guarantees of interest on bonds, 469; land grants up to 1906, 9 197.

*Rates Regulation*: provided for in Champlain and St Lawrence charter, 10 369-70; complaints of discrimination by Grand Trunk against Canadian shippers, 470; growth of movement for regulation, 470; commission of 1886 and its recommendations, 470; Board of Railway Commissioners appointed, 471. *See also* Railway Commission.

*Quebec*: wooden rails used on line from Quebec to Lake St John, 15 177; cash subsidies substituted for land grants, 190; enactments in aid of construction (1882, 1886, 1897), 208-9; land grants, 211-12; government policy and its organization, 220-1; provincial expenditures on various systems, 240-2; mileage increase from Confederation to 1902, 241.

*Nova Scotia*: beginnings of construction, 13 294; adoption of a standard gauge, 294; poor service, high freights, and unremunerative returns, 10 390; necessity for construction emphasized by *Trent* affair, 13 210; railway aid as affected by Confederation, 10 442-3; government assistance given to Windsor and Annapolis and Western Counties Railways, 443; refund claimed from Dominion of provincial expenditure on Great Western, 445; mileage in operation in Maritime Provinces at Confederation, 390-1.

*New Brunswick*: beginning of construction, 13 201; cost of line from St John to Shediac, 201; early projects and surveys, 14 406-7; first in mileage, 406; 'Lobster Act' and its provisions, 408; a prodigal land grant and its results, 419; provincial expenditures (1850-1912), 419.

*Prince Edward Island*: conditions of first contract (1871), 13 369; part played by debentures in Confederation movement, 370, 371-2.

*Ontario*: early provincial development, 10 425-8; demand for cheap construction by narrow-gauge lines, 426; proposed use of

wooden rails, 426; provincial subsidy policy, 427-8; 'Battle of the Gauges,' 17 112-13; municipal contributions, 10 428; construction (1868-79), 428; claims refund by Dominion of expenditures (1884), 445; aggregate of municipal grants, 13 476.

*Prairie Provinces*: details of development, 20 310-13; percentage of land area, of population, and of railway mileage west of Great Lakes, 10 449. *Manitoba*: building of transcontinental line, 20 296-7; opening of Pembina railway (1878), 297; town and village rivalry in anticipation of construction, 19 112-13; construction brings about first 'boom,' 9 151; land grants (1891), 20 301; total area granted as land subsidies up to 1913 (table), 314; agitation against 'monopoly' clause and 'disallowance,' 19 111-12, 115-16, 118-19, 121-2; conflict with Dominion on crossing facilities, 123-4; policy and development under Roblin, 132. *Saskatchewan*: systems in the province, 20 566; promote agricultural development, 566-7. *Alberta*: recent development, 19 178-9.

*British Columbia*: extension to Vancouver, 21 212; mainland lines, 277-8; lines of Vancouver Island, 278; claims Dominion subsidy for Shuswap and Okanagan Railway, 10 446; connection established between Spokane and Rossland, 451; proposed east-and-west line in south of province, 451; opposed to Canadian Pacific control of proposed route, 452; terms of construction of line from Lethbridge to Nelson, 452; provincial bond guarantees, cash subventions, and land grants in aid of, up to 1913, 22 364-6. *See also* under British Columbia, p. 20.

*Yukon*: proposed charter to construct rail portion of route from Stikine River to Teslin Lake, 10 453; scheme defeated in the Senate, 453.

*See under* Municipal Loan Fund and the various railway systems and projects.

**Railways, Electric.** Number of companies, capitalization, and men employed (1912), 9 288-9; mileage (1912), 10 472; the principle in chartering of, 472.

**Raimbault, Jean** (1770-1841), curé. Opens Latin school at L'Ange Gardien, 16 410.

**Rainbow.** (1) First iron-hulled ocean-going ship, launched (1838), 10 586. (2) Cruiser purchased from British government, 6 171.

**Rainville County**, Minnesota. Named after a French-Canadian colonist, 15 77.

**Rainy Lake** (Christinaux Lake, Lake La Pluye). Reached by de Noyon, 1 112; traders plundered at, 4 642; its navigable extent, 10 566.

**Rainy Lake House.** David Thompson at, 4 667.

**Rainy (or Ouchichig) River.** De Noyon winters at mouth of, 1 112.

**Raisin, Marie.** Sister of Notre Dame, Montreal, 2 414, 16 355.

**'Ralph Connor.'** *See* Gordon, Charles William.

**Ralston, John.** Settles on the Châteauguay River (1801), 15 157.

**Ramage, D.** Conductor of Winnipeg Glee Club, 12 650.



- Ramezay, Claude de** (*d.* 1723), governor of Montreal (1704-23). His strictures on the Charon Brothers, 16 342-3.
- Ramezay, Jean Baptiste Nicolas Roch de** (1680-1771). Lays siege to Annapolis Royal, 13 80; surrenders Quebec (September 18, 1759), 1 307.
- Rampart House.** Constructed, 5 307.
- Rand, Charles David.** Member of senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Rand, Silas T.** (1810-89). Baptist missionary to the Indians, 11 359.
- Rand, Theodore Harding** (1835-1900). Superintendent of Education for Nova Scotia, 14 532; for New Brunswick, 421, 554; Sir George E. Foster's tribute to his memory, 421 *n.*
- Randal, Robert.** Petitions against Aliens Bill of 1822, 3 333.
- Randall, Nathan.** Shipbuilder at Mahone Bay, 10 582.
- Randolph, John.** Protests against Dorchester's speech to Indians at Quebec, 3 149.
- Ranuyer, Mathieu** (*d.* 1690). Arrives at Montreal to take charge of elementary schools (1686), 16 337; teaches Latin at St Sulpice, 381.
- Rapet, J. A.** Missionary priest in the West, 11 465.
- Rapids King.** St Lawrence steamboat, 10 552.
- Rapids Prince.** St Lawrence steamboat, 10 552.
- Rapids Queen.** St Lawrence steamboat, 10 552.
- Rapont Harbour** (Quirpon). Jacques Cartier shelters in, 1 28, 39.
- Rasle, Sébastien.** Resident priest among the Abnakis, 2 369.
- Rassicot, René.** Norman settler, arrives at Port la Joye, 13 313.
- Rat Portage** (now Kenora). Interprovincial boundary riots at, 6 95, 19 116-17.
- Rat River** (Bell River). Discovered by John Bell (1842), 5 306.
- Rational Sunday League.** Formed in Ontario, 6 160.
- Rattler.** (1) Cunard liner; its success leads to adoption of screw propeller in British Navy, 10 599. (2) Threatened seizure of American fishing sloop, 8 700.
- Raudot, Jacques** (1679-1737), intendant of New France (1705-11). Favours freedom of trade in Cape Breton, 1 203; protests against seigneurial exactions and suggests uniformity in dues, 2 546, 548; on validity of colonial land titles, 576; and the Charon Brothers, 16 340.
- Rawdon, Nova Scotia.** Its first inhabitants, 11 205.
- Ray, Dr.** of Beauport Asylum. On Riel's mental condition, 6 103.
- Raymbault, Charles.** Jesuit missionary, 2 407.
- Razilly, Isaac de** (1587-1635). Takes possession of Port Royal and brings first permanent settlers to Acadia, 13 41; plants fishing settlement at La Hève, 42; death of, 42.
- Read, David Breckenridge** (1823-1904). His contributions to biography and history, 12 508.
- Reade, Alfred.** His appointment as provincial secretary of New Brunswick cancelled by home government, 13 205.
- Reade, John** (*b.* 1837). His literary works, 12 529-30, 584.
- Ready, John,** lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island (1824-31). Favours Catholic Emancipation, 11 76; his faithful administration, 13 362.
- Reaman, Joel.** Member of first Territorial assembly, 19 224, 242.
- Réaume, Joseph Octave** (*b.* 1856). Declines speakership of Ontario legislature, 17 181; minister of Public Works, 184, 230 *n.*
- Rebecca.** Lake war vessel, 10 488.
- Rebellion Losses Bill** (1849). Colborne's awards, 5 55; Upper Canada acts, 55; policy of Sydenham and Metcalfe on, 56; stirs up political and racial feeling, 56; supported by 'double majority,' 57; Elgin's policy, 56-7; details of settlement, 170-1.
- Rebellion in Lower Canada** (1837-38). Disturbances in Montreal, 3 361; account of, 361-4; movement for redress of grievances promoted by aristocracy, 15 104; resort to arms never intended, 105; confined to Montreal district, 106; influence of Church in, 106; militia embodiments in, 7 389-90; leadership shown by militia officers, 390.
- Rebellion in Upper Canada** (1837-38-39). Account of, 3 364-8; militia mobilizations in, 7 387-9; allegation that militia sympathized with Mackenzie, 387.
- Rebellions of 1837.** Government a factor in the risings, 4 485-6; comparison of reform movements in the two provinces, 3 383-5.
- Reciprocity.** Negotiations between New France and New England colonies (1647-51), 2 332-5, 457; movement after abolition of British Corn Laws, 5 227-42, 17 249; 'Annexation Manifesto' of 1848, 5 228-30, 234-5; favoured by Maritime Provinces, 230; movement for development of manufactures, 232-3; British American League formed, 235-6; demand for enlarged markets, 236; imperial authorities sympathetic to, 236; Elgin's proposals, 236-7; legislative steps, 237-8; delegation to Washington on (1848), 237; Andrews's reports, 238; Hincks's mission to Washington (1851), 238-41; conclusion of treaty (June 5, 1854), 241-2; summary of negotiations, 74-6; interests hostile to, in United States, 242; terms of treaty, 243, 8 693; increase of trade with United States under, 5 244; tables showing trade of Canada and Maritime Provinces (1850-67), 244-5; a factor in developing Canadian trade, 246-7; free movement of exchange under, 248, 251; chief imports to and exports from United States (1855-60), 248-9; increase of trade with Great Britain, 248, 249; specialized business in individual lines introduced during, 249; increases in Canadian tariff, 250-1; decreases in American imports due to tariff revisions (1861-63), 251; its effects on trade of St Lawrence and the canals, 251; arrests

development of interprovincial trade, 252; causes leading up to abrogation, 252-6; Canadian sufferers under, 253; Galt's tariff readjustments objected to by Congress, 254-5; treaty denounced, 256; its results, 187-8; financial position of Canada at conclusion of treaty, 17 249-50; its effect in Maritime Provinces, 10 585-6, 14 385-6, 13 207; effect of repeal on exports of coal and fish in Nova Scotia, 9 136, 14 678; repeal adversely affects Maritime Provinces, 5 257; abrogation checks demand for live stock, 9 118; Canada's recovery from effects of abrogation, 136-7; Sir James Douglas on, 21 113-14; Brown-Fish draft treaty (1874), 6 67-9; Tupper's negotiations, 108-9; not at first a party issue, 109; favoured by liberal party, 109; interprovincial conference (1887) supports free trade, 110; defeat of Cartwright's resolution, 110; public feeling on, 110-11; supporters charged with annexationist tendencies, 111; limited, favoured by conservatives, 111-12; declaration of party leaders on, 112; an issue in 1891, 113; Blake's letter and its effect in the country, 113-15; liberal party declaration (1893), 121-2; favoured by President Taft, 9 223; Laurier states his policy (1910), 6 176; terms of Taft-Fielding agreement, 177-8, 9 224-5; causes of reversal of policy in United States, 6 178-9; reception of Fielding policy in Canada, 179-80; arguments *pro* and *con*, 180-2, 9 228-32; agreement passed by Congress, 6 182-3, 9 225-6; utterances of American statesmen and their effect in Canada, 6 183, 9 224; causes of its defeat, 6 184-6, 9 226; summary of efforts for renewal of, 127-33, 162-71; table summarizing commercial negotiations with United States (1854-1911), facing 126.

*Commercial Union and Unrestricted Reciprocity*: proposal for commercial union, 5 256; causes of movement in favour of, in eighties, 9 162-4; leaders in agitation, 165-6; attitude of Canadian parties, 6 110, 9 167-9, 110; their policies, 170-1.

**Récollets.** First missionaries of New France, 1 52; build chapel at Quebec (1615), 2 387; officiate at first celebrations of mass, 388; their Canadian missions, 1 57-8, 86, 2 287-97, 13 35; efforts of to colonize Indians frustrated by merchant companies, 2 389, 392, 393; their reception of Jesuits, 398; their work taken up by Jesuits, 1 64; captured by English (1629), 2 401; refused permission to return, 402; return to colony (1670), 420; abandon attempts to civilize Indians, 396-7; educational work of, 16 347, 404; forbidden to recruit and consequent extinction of, 11 21, 16 399; their convent destroyed by fire (1796) and site given to Anglican bishop, 11 35.

**Recovery.** Vessel at Fort Langley at inauguration of colony of British Columbia, 21 150.

**Recruit.** Vessel built at Moncton, 10 585.

**Red Cross Line.** Engaged in Atlantic coast trade, 10 562.

**Red Plover.** Lake Ontario vessel, 10 494.

**Red River.** Explored by La Vérendrye brothers, 1 122; steamship service on, 10 567.

**Red River Expedition.** Its strength, organization, and cost, 6 41-3, 7 424.

**Red River Rebellion.** See Riel Rebellion.

**Red River Settlement.** Special Article, 19 13-93. Selkirk's third colonizing project, 14; Selkirk's grant, 19; hostility of trading companies to, 19-20, 21, 23, 25, 44, 46; organization of first party, 20-1; colonists sail from Stornoway (July 26, 1811), 21; encamp on Nelson River, 21; arrive at York Factory, 21; mutiny, 21-2; arrive at 'the Forks' (August 20, 1812), 22; recruiting grounds of second party, 22; arrive at York Factory (August 26) and at the Forks (October 27), 23; composition of third party, 25; sail from Stromness (June 28, 1813), 25; outbreak of fever, 25; settlers winter at Fort Churchill, 25-6; the journey to Red River, 26; fourth party arrive at Hudson Bay (1815), 34; English taught on board ship to fourth party of settlers, 20 422; Selkirk's aim formation of a Gaelic-speaking colony, 422; dispute between Scottish colonists and half-breeds, 369; North-West Company's armed campaign against, 19 26-37; affair of Seven Oaks, 37-8; arrival of the de Meurons, 38; Selkirk's residence at and departure from, 41-2; its moral and spiritual condition, 11 122; first school organized (1818), 20 418; Presbyterian settlers petition for a minister, 11 285; migration from to Upper Canada, 17 72; plague of locusts, (1818) 19 43, (1868) 68; high cost of provisions, 43-4; Swiss settlers arrive, 44; disastrous floods (1826), 44; experimental farm established by Selkirk's executors, 44-5; Buffalo Wool Company established, 45-6; attempts to develop industries at, 46; terms of transfer to Hudson's Bay Company, 47 and *n.*; organized under Council of Assiniboia, 47-8; contrasted types of settlers, 49; buffalo hunts at, 5 321-2, 19 49-50; credit system established by Selkirk, 50-1; measures against illicit trade in furs, 51-4; official connivance in free trade, 54-5; Sayer trial and subsequent political awakening, 56-9; *Nor'-l'-ester* established, 59; movement for incorporation in Dominion, 60-1; terms of transfer of Rupert's Land, 61-2; racial and religious solidarity of Métis contrasted with English-speaking population, 63-4; its paternal government, 64-5; aggressiveness of Canadian settlers, 65, 66-8; locations of settlers, 20 284; names of British and French settlements, 284; occupations of residents, 285; dependent on outside supplies, 285; freight rates and import duties, 285; organization of judicature in, 370; salary of teachers and school books in use at Kildonan, 426; settlers offer to construct road to Lake of the Woods, 7 633; first wheat exportation from, 20 294-5; English settlement prior to 1870, 422-6. *Population*: character of early, 417; with racial components and

- locations (1823), 19 48-9; Protestant (1844), 11 228; and components (1869), 6 32, 11 150; census statistics (1871), 20 283 n.
- Red River Valley Railway.** Undertaken as a government work, 19 119; opposition to terms of contract, 120; transferred to Northern Pacific, 122-3.
- Redding, Robert,** colonel. At siege of Port Royal (1710), 13 65.
- Redistribution of 1882.** Government accused of 'gerrymandering' the constituencies, 6 91-2.
- Reed, Hayter** (b. 1849). Member of North-West Council, 19 221; deputy superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 7 621.
- Regent's Inlet.** Surveyed by Rao, 5 298.
- Regina.** Progress of, in 1883, 19 167; its selection as capital of Saskatchewan, 201 and n.; trial of Riel at, 6 103-4; population (1901, 1911), 20 327; value of its manufactures for decennial period ending 1910, 328; assessment system of, 407.
- Regina.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Regiopolis College.** Founded (1837) at Kingston by Bishop Macdonell, 18 361, 11 52; closed (1869), 18 390.
- Reid, Alexander.** Opposition candidate for St John (1785), 13 164.
- Reid, George Agnew** (b. 1860). His career as an artist, 12 617.
- Reid, James** (d. 1868). Signs petition to retain Governor Blanshard, 21 121.
- Reid, James** (d. 1848), chief justice. Appointed to Durham's executive council, 4 394.
- Reid, John.** Shipbuilder at Pietou, 10 582.
- Reid, J. T.** Opens school and hospital for Galicians, 11 292.
- Reid, Mrs Mary H.** Her qualities as an artist, 12 626.
- Reid, Robert.** A pioneer settler of township of Douro, 17 80.
- Reid, Whitelaw** (1837-1912). Proposes a fisheries reference to The Hague Tribunal, 8 708.
- Reid-Newfoundland Company.** Line of steamships, 10 562.
- Reindeer.** Lake Ontario schooner, 10 493.
- Reinhart, Charles.** Convicted of murder, 19 39.
- Reitzenstein, Baron.** In command of disbanded Hessian troops settled at Marysburgh, 17 26.
- Reliance.** Boat employed in Franklin's expedition of 1825, 4 683.
- Religious Bodies** (Miscellaneous) in Canada, 11 379-400.
- Rémas, Father, O.M.I.** Founds mission on Lake Athabaska, 11 138; 141.
- Rémy, Daniel de.** See Courcelle.
- Rémy, Pierre** (1636-1726). Teacher at St Sulpice, Montreal, 16 337, 384.
- Renoves Harbour.** Jacques Cartier in, 1 38.
- Renvoyle.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Repentigny, de.** See Legardeur de Repentigny.
- \*Representation by population.\*** Supported by Brown and the 'Grita', 5 92; its practical limitations, 92; aims of its advocates, 150-1; various agitations in favour of, 15 169-70.
- Republic.** Rammed and sunk by the *Florida*, 10 610; value of wireless demonstrated at wreck of, 610.
- Repulse Bay.** Explored by Middleton, 1 197; entered by Parry, 4 685; Rao winters at, 5 298.
- Rescue.** (1) Lake steamboat, 10 543. (2) Sails on de Haven's Franklin search expedition, 5 301.
- Resolution.** (1) Sails with Button to Hudson Bay, 1 155; abandoned, 156. (2) Her fight with the *Viper*, 13 221-2. (3) Ship of Captain Cook's expedition to discover North-West Passage, 21 24, 25, 28, 29.
- Resolution Island.** Sighted by Hudson, 1 151; named after one of Button's ships, 155.
- Restigouche County.** Beginning of settlement in, 13 130.
- Restigouche River.** Revenue derived from its fishing rights, 16 563.
- Resurrection, Fathers of the,** 11 64.
- Retaliation.** Liverpool privateer, her success as a prize-taker, 13 253.
- Return Reef.** Franklin's farthest in expedition of 1825, 4 684; Thomas Simpson at, 688.
- Revenge.** Halifax privateer, 13 220; details of her career, 224.
- Revolutionary War, American.** Special Article: *Canada and the American Revolution*, 3 73-103. Influence of European coalition against Great Britain on, 73, 74; a make-shift war, 74-5; mixed motives of its promoters, 13 132; treatment accorded to vanquished in, contrasted with that in War of Secession, 232; defences of Canada at outbreak of, 3 76-9. See also Arnold, Benedict; Dorchester; Montgomery; Quebec, Siege of 1775; Shipping; United Empire Loyalists.
- Rexford, Elson Irving** (b. 1850). English secretary of department of Education of Quebec Province, 16 494.
- Reynolds, John.** Discovers schellito in Halifax County, 14 699.
- R. H. Boughton.** One of first vessels to pass through Welland Canal, 10 526.
- Rhoads, John.** Assists Aernouts in his raid on Acadia, 13 54.
- Rhoda.** Brig built at Yarmouth, 10 581.
- Rhys, Captain Horton.** His theatrical tour through Canada (1861), 12 659-60; his interview with George Brown, 660.
- Riall, Sir Phineas** (1775-1850). Lays waste American frontier, 3 252; defeated at battle of Chippawa, 255; retreats to Burlington Heights, 256; taken prisoner at Lundy's Lane, 257, 259.
- Rice, Samuel D.** One of general superintendents of Methodist Church, 11 310.
- Richard, Edouard.** Issues writ for first election to North-West Council, 19 203.
- Richard, Father Gabriel.** Missionary at Detroit, 11 25.
- Richard, Pierre Louis** (1830-1907). O.M.I. Founds mission on Lake Okanagan, 11 145.
- Richard Smith.** First steam vessel to enter a Prince Edward Island port, 10 562.
- Richards, Albert Norton.** Lieutenant-governor of British Columbia (1876-81), 21 199.



- Richards, George H.** San Juan and Oregon boundary commissioner, 8 871, 877.
- Richards, Stephen.** Commissioner of Crown Lands of Ontario, 17 107, 216 n.; provincial secretary, 200 n.
- Richards, Sir William Buell** (1815-89). Promoted to the bench, 5 72; Ontario boundary arbitrator, 8 896.
- Richardson, B. J.** Member of first Territorial assembly, 19 224.
- Richardson, Hugh** (1826-1913). One of Riel's judges, 6 103; drafts judicature ordinance for North-West Council, 19 150; member of North-West Council, 202, 229, 234.
- Richardson, Hon. John** (d. 1831). Chairman of Lachine Canal commissioners, 10 509.
- Richardson, Sir John** (1787-1865). Accompanies Franklin expeditions, 4 679-84, 5 299; on Coppermine River, 4 680; hardships encountered by, 682-3; his descent of Bear and ascent of Mackenzie Rivers, 5 301; witness before House of Commons Committee (1857), 21 125; on food-value of whitefish, 22 652-3; on copper deposits of Copper Mountains, 656-7.
- Richardson, John** (1796-1852). Literary works and career of, 12 503, 535-8.
- Richardson, John Andrew** (b. 1868). Anglican bishop of Fredericton, 11 212.
- Richelieu, Armand Jean du Plessis, Cardinal de** (1585-1642). His colonial and trade policy, 2 320 and n., 321 and n., 452-3; his motive in founding Company of New France, 322; establishes Company of One Hundred Associates, 399, 453, 15 21; his plans for the company, 23-4; fits out fleet for recapture of Quebec, 2 402; his part in introduction of feudalism into New France, 534-5; his motive in Huguenot exclusion, 15 25-6; prefers agricultural class as immigrants, 60; on impolicy of educating all the subjects of a state, 16 373; death of, 2 409, 456.
- Richelieu.** Ship on which band was accommodated at launching of the *Royal William*, 10 592.
- Richelieu and Ontario Navigation Company.** Formed as Richelieu Steamboat Company (1845), 10 541-2; absorbs Canadian Navigation Company, 539; controls passenger traffic on Lake Ontario and St Lawrence, 550-1; its policy of absorption, 551, 553; four divisions of its system, 551-2; companies included in and strength of its fleet, 553.
- Richelieu River.** Champlain on, 1 46-7; settlement of disbanded Carignans on, 2 540; social life and customs in valley of, 15 112-14.
- Richey, Matthew.** Establishes a Methodist academy in Upper Canada (1836), 11 335.
- Richie, William J.** Reform leader in New Brunswick, 14 403.
- Richmond, Charles Lennox**, fourth Duke of (1764-1819), governor-in-chief of Canada (1818-19). Sketch of, 3 289-90; his conflict with Lower Canada assembly, 291, 4 476; urges completion of military road between New Brunswick and Canada, 13 191; death of, 3 292 and n.
- Richomme, Simon.** One of first clearers of land at Montreal, 16 507.
- Riddell, John Henry.** Principal of Alberta College, Edmonton, 11 337, 29 497.
- Rideau Canal.** Constructed for defence, 7 386, 10 518-19, 17 75; offer of imperial loan declined by provincial legislature, 10 518-19; first estimate of cost (1825) and By's revised estimate (1827), 519; compromise effected on size of locks, 519; opened for traffic (1832), 520; the Perth branch of, 520; decline of importance of, 520.
- Rideau King.** Kingston-Ottawa steamboat, 10 554.
- Rideau Queen.** Kingston-Ottawa steamboat, 10 554.
- Rideau-Ottawa Canal System.** Built as a military waterway, 10 516; details of, 516-18.
- Ridley, William** (b. 1836). Anglican bishop of Caledonia, British Columbia (1879-1903), 11 233.
- Ridout, Thomas G.** (1792-1861). Manager of Bank of Upper Canada, 5 289.
- Ridout, Justice.** Dismissed by Sir Francis Bond Head, and reinstated, 3 356.
- Riel, Louis** (1817-64). His threat at trial of Guillaume Sayer and its result, 19 56-7.
- Riel, Louis** (1844-85). Stops Dominion surveyors at Red River and deposes McDougall, 6 34, 11 151-2, 19 69, 71; secretary of 'National Committee,' 72; seizes Fort Garry, 73, 74, 11 152; forms provisional government, 6 35-6, 19 74; affirms his loyalty, 11 152; his aims, 153; formulates bill of rights, 6 35-6, 19 76-7; issues declaration of provisional government, 77-8; and Dr Schultz, 6 36, 11 154, 19 77; assumes the presidency, 6 36, 11 154, 155, 19 78-9, 84-5; declines to treat with delegates from Canada, 81; and Commissioner Smith's papers, 82; his violence and autocratic methods, 83-4; liberates prisoners, 6 40, 11 156, 19 86, 90; his attitude to Boulton, 6 38, 11 156, 19 86; and the slaying of Thomas Scott, 6 38-9, 40, 11 157, 19 87-9; his conduct on Taché's arrival, 89-90; directed by Cartier to remain at head of government, 11 157; formulates new bill of rights embodying claim for separate schools, 19 90 and n., 91; his assembly decides on entering Dominion, 6 41; scale of payment to members of his assembly, 19 92 n.; compels McTavish to recognize his government, 92; decamps from Fort Garry, 6 43, 11 157-8, 19 92-3; returns to Red River, 101; offers to defend colony against Fenian raid, 103; publicly thanked by lieutenant-governor, 103; results of his action on question of 'amnesty,' 103-5; reward offered by Ontario government for apprehension of, 17 153; official connivance in his flight, 6 44, 19 98; exiled, 11 159; twice elected and expelled from Dominion parliament, 6 44, 19 105-6; outlawed, 6 44, 19 106; invited by Métis to return to Canada, 6 100; formulates bill of rights and forms provisional government at St Laurent, 101,

- 11 168-9, 19 210; incites Indians to join rising, 11 170, 19 207 n.; surrender, trial, and execution of (November 16, 1885), 6 103-4, 11 171, 19 211; racial recriminations over his execution, 6 104-5, 11 171, 19 211; effect of agitation against his execution on Quebec provincial elections, 6 106; characteristics and estimate of, 33, 19 79-80; his mental condition, 6 103, 11 168, 169-70, 19 106, 208, 211 n.
- Riel Rebellion** (1869-70). Causes leading up to, 6 31-1, 11 150-1, 19 63-8; incidents of, 6 31-8, 11 152-9, 19 73-93. *See* McDougall, William; Red River Expedition; Riel, Louis. *See also* North-West Rebellion (1885).
- Rifle Brigade.** *See* Royal Americans.
- Rimouski.** College founded at (1867), 16 432.
- Ripley, Eleazar Wheelock** (1782-1839). Wounded at battle of Lundy's Lane, 3 259.
- Ripon, George Frederick Samuel Robinson,** Earl de Grey and Ripon (1827-1909). British commissioner in arranging Treaty of Washington (1871), 6 47; and John A. Macdonald's protest against proposed fisheries concessions, 49; his defence of Washington Treaty, 8 875 n.; and position of colonies in treaty negotiations, 9 176-7.
- Ripple.** Schooner built at Lunenburg, 10 581.
- Ritchie, Charles Thomson,** afterwards Baron Ritchie of Dundee (1838-1906). Chancellor of the Exchequer. Opposes Chamberlain's policy of colonial preference, 6 144.
- Ritchie, John William** (d. 1890). Member of Prince Edward Island Land Commission of 1860, 13 366.
- Ritchie, S. J.** Favours commercial union, 9 165.
- Ritchot, Joseph Noel** (1825-1905). On presence of Canadian surveyors at Red River, 19 69-70, 73; delegate to Ottawa, 6 37, 11 155, 19 85, 91; arrest of, 6 41, 42; proto-notary-apostolic, 11 183; death of, 188.
- Rivard, Adjutor.** Literary critic, 12 488.
- River of the Mountains.** *See* Liard River.
- Rives, William Cabell** (1793-1868). Exhibits 'Red Line' map in United States Senate, 8 820.
- Rivière aux Canards.** First shot in Canada fired at, in War of 1812, 3 221.
- Rivière de Barques,** Prince Edward Island. Cartier at, 1 31.
- Rivière des Prairies.** Celebration of first mass in the Province of Quebec at (June 24, 1615), 2 388.
- Rivière du Loup.** Attempted surprise of guard at, 3 96.
- Rivière Ouelle.** Repulse of Phips's expedition at, 15 88-9.
- Roads.** Special Article: *National Highways Overland*, 10 359-472. *General*: first important, constructed on north shore from Quebec to Montreal, 2 559; rivers main arteries of traffic, 15 88; powers of *grand voyer* transferred to commissioners (1832), and to municipal authorities (1841), 10 360; establishment of through stage routes, 362; dangers and discomforts of travel, 362-4; fuel doubles in cost while ice is forming, 363; slowness of travel, 363; excessive cost of travel, 363-4; effect on price of land of construction of plank roads, 364; subsidies by Lower and Upper Canada, up to Union, 364; effect on the people of primitive means of transit and seasonal closing of waterways, 365.
- Quebec**: early provincial grants (1815-40), with mileage between Eastern Townships and St Lawrence (1835), 10 361; connections made with United States system, 361-2; road from Quebec to Lake St John built, 15 177; Mercier's policy of subventions, 193; Gouin's scheme of loans to municipalities, 215; provincial expenditures (1906, 1912-13, 1913-14), 233; vote for bridges (1812-13), 235.
- Maritime Provinces.** *Nova Scotia*: stage service established between Halifax and Windsor (1829), 10 361; condition of the Kempt Road (1840-49), 362-3; their condition in the forties, 5 381. *New Brunswick*: construction of four highways proposed (1786), 13 169; rivers the main routes, 169; early construction, 10 361; their improved condition in the forties, 5 381; land grants paid for by labour on, 14 404. *Prince Edward Island*: works undertaken by Lieutenant-Governor Patterson, 13 347-348.
- Ontario**: effects of bad planning and unnatural location of, 18 417-18; Highways Act of 1792, 418; statute labour tax, 10 360, 18 418, 419-20; Yonge Street built, 3 177, 10 360; survey and conditions of grants on Dundas Street, 3 177, 10 361; Danforth Road commenced (1801), 4 734; early provincial grants, 10 361; proportion of tax on wild lands applied to, 17 247; macadamizing gives place to plank, 10 363; first act providing for commutation of statute labour tax (1819), 18 420; work of district councils under act of 1841, 433-4; lack of systematic maintenance, 436; wastefulness and inefficiency of statute labour tax, 436; debentures, municipal subscriptions and loans for, and bridges, 437, 443-4; recent highway improvement, 484-7; federal aid, 487-8.
- Prairie Provinces**: construction from Lake Superior to Lake of the Woods, 7 633; provision of roads and bridges, 20 342-3.
- British Columbia**: the Cariboo road, 21 117, 156-8, 273-4; road mileage built and requiring to be built, 22 361; abolition of road tolls, 21 182.
- Yukon**, 22 603-4; effect of construction on freight charges, 603.
- See also* Transportation.
- Roaf, John.** Founders Zion Congregational Church, Toronto, 11 382.
- Roberts, Charles,** captain. Captures Fort Michilimackinac (1812), 3 219.
- Roberts, Charles George Douglas** (b. 1860). His *History of Canada*, 12 505; animal stories of, 527-8; tales of Maritime Provinces, 558; his portrayal of the lumber-camps, 558-9; his volumes of verse, 572-5.

- Robertson, Alexander Roche** (d. 1881). Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, **21** 180; provincial secretary, **181**.
- Robertson, Colin**. Leads advance-guard to Red River, **19** 34-5; marches to Fort Gibraltar and carries off Duncan Cameron, **36**; intercepts express canoe of North-West Company, **36**.
- Robertson, David**. Anglican clergyman serving at Montreal and Lachine, **11** 218.
- Robertson, James** (1839-1902). First minister of Knox Church, Winnipeg, **11** 288; superintendent of missions for North-West, **288**, **295**.
- Robertson, James**. Pioneer Congregationalist in Eastern Townships, **11** 382.
- Robertson, James W.** (b. 1857). Dairy commissioner (1895-1904), **7** 669; resigns, **674**; his work in Prince Edward Island, **14** 660; aids in educational organization in New Brunswick, **554**, **555**.
- Robertson, Joseph Gibb**. Provincial treasurer of Quebec, **15** 178 n., **180**; member of Chapleau's cabinet, **189**.
- Robertson, S. H.** Principal of College and Normal School, Charlottetown, **14** 538.
- Robertson, William**. Member of first executive council of Upper Canada, **3** 173.
- Robertson, W. A.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, **21** 171 n.
- Robertson, William Fleet** (b. 1859). Provincial mineralogist and assayer, British Columbia, **22** 580.
- Robertson College**, Edmonton (Presbyterian), **20** 498, **499**; affiliated with provincial university, **503-4**.
- Roberval, Jean François de la Roque, Sieur de** (c. 1500-c. 1500). First official grant of New France made to, with leading features of his charter (1540), **2** 315-16; sends Cartier to Canada (1541), **1** 39; reaches Newfoundland, **41**; at Charlesbourg-Royal, **41-2**; returns to France, **42**.
- Robichau, Prudent** (1669-1756). Acadian justice of peace, **13** 71; rent-gatherer for Annapolis Royal, **74**.
- Robidoux, Joseph Emery** (b. 1844). Provincial treasurer of Quebec, **15** 193.
- Robin and Company, Charles**. Its foundation, development, and changes in name, **14** 565, **16** 556-7.
- Robins, S. M.** His evidence on Chinese labour, **21** 261.
- Robins, Sampson Paul** (b. 1833). Superintendent of Protestant schools of Montreal, **16** 481; principal of McGill Normal School, **486**; as an educationist, **487**.
- Robinson, Beverley** (1723-92). Member of first council of New Brunswick, **13** 154; **155**; lieutenant-colonel of regiment raised for defence, **176**.
- Robinson, Boardman**. Cartoonist of New York *Tribune*, **12** 631.
- Robinson, Christopher** (1828-1905). On validity of educational clauses of bill establishing provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan, **6** 155-6; argues case for Dominion in Ontario boundary appeal, **8** 897.
- Robinson, Clifford William** (b. 1866). Premier of New Brunswick (1907-8), **14** 431.
- Robinson, Sir John**. Original member of Hudson's Bay Company, **1** 166.
- Robinson, J. A.** Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, **21** 180.
- Robinson, Sir John Beverley, Bart.** (1791-1863), chief justice of King's Bench of Ontario (1829-62). Opposes union (1822), **3** 297; opposes purchase by Canada Company of clergy reserves, **334**; accompanies Sir Peregrine Maitland on his visit to Peterborough, **17** 87; Judge Willis an opponent of, **3** 339; at banquet of Provincial Agricultural Association (1846), **18** 562.
- Robinson, John Beverley** (1820-96). Lieutenant-governor of Ontario (1880-87), **17** 190 n.; on Archbishop Lynch, **11** 62.
- Robinson, Peter** (1785-1838). Settles Peterborough with Irish immigrants, **17** 84-5; entertains Sir Peregrine Maitland, **87**; thanked by British parliament, **88**; resigns from executive council of Upper Canada, **3** 354.
- Robinson, Samuel**. Publishes list of minerals of Upper Canada (1825), **18** 618 n.
- Robinson, William Benjamin** (1773-1838). Arranges surrender of Indian lands, **5** 346.
- Robinson, Major**. Surveys for Halifax and Quebec Railway, **6** 30, **10** 378; on commercial future of the line, **380**.
- Robitaille, Théodore** (1834-97), lieutenant-governor of Quebec (1879-84). Receiver-general (1873), **7** 514; refuses Joly's request for a dissolution, **15** 188-9.
- Roblin, John**. Expelled from Upper Canada assembly on account of being a preacher, **4** 478.
- Roblin, Sir Rodmond Palen** (b. 1853), premier of Manitoba (1900-15). At interprovincial conference of 1902, **15** 212; and liquor prohibition, **19** 131; and government ownership of public utilities, **132-3**.
- Robson, Ebenezer** (1835-1911). Methodist missionary, **11** 318.
- Robson, Hubert**. Victim of typhus visitation (1847), **11** 96.
- Robson, John** (d. 1892), premier of British Columbia (1889-92). Editor of the *British Columbian*, **21** 133; member of first legislative assembly, **180**; and first agricultural fair at New Westminster (1867), **22** 538; and arrears of salary due to school teachers, **419**; **21** 183; provincial secretary, **209**, **215**; premier, **216**; proposes imposition of head-tax on Chinamen, **253**, **254**; proposes exclusion of Chinese from employment on public works, **253**; favours non-sectarian education, **22** 413; presides at first convocation of University of British Columbia, **437**.
- Rochefoucauld, Nicolas de la**. See Anville, Due d'.
- Rochemonteix, Camille de**, Jesuit historian. Describes Jesuit College, Quebec, as a reproduction of colleges of France, **16** 367.
- Rochester**. Steamer of New York State Shore Line, **10** 552.



**Rochfort Point, Louisbourg.** Battery erected by Franquet at, 1 219.

**Rochon, Paul.** Teacher at St Eustache, 16 420.

**Rochon, Téléphore.** Roman Catholic schools inspector of Manitoba, 20 439.

**Rocky Mountain House.** Founded by Simon Fraser, 21 55; site of, 5 327; David Thompson at, 4 665, 667.

**Rocky Mountains.** Discovered by La Vérendrye Brothers, 1 130, 133; Milton and Cheadle's description of, 5 326.

**Rodgers, John** (1773-1838), American naval commander. His plan in War of 1812, 3 198, 216.

**Rodney, George Brydges,** afterwards first Baron Rodney (.718-92), admiral. Endorses Egmont's memorial, 13 341.

**Roebuck, John Arthur** (1801-79), British radical politician. Supports nationalist party in Lower Canada, 3 319.

**Roe's Welcome.** Explored by Button, 1 197.

**Roger, Charles.** Teacher at Château-Richer, 16 334.

**Rogers, James** (1826-1903). Roman Catholic bishop of Chatham (1860-1902), 11 78.

**Rogers, James.** In command of King's Rangers, 17 22.

**Rogers, Robert** (1727-1800), major. Leads punitive expedition against Abnakis, 1 274-5; lays waste country round Quebec, 15 83; his interview with Pontiac, 3 57; raises the Queen's Rangers, 172.

**Rogers, Robert** (b. 1864). Assists in arranging compromise on Manitoba voters' lists, 6 163; 19 136.

**Rogers, Timothy.** Receives grant in York County for Society of Friends, 11 389.

**Rolette, Charles Frédéric** (1783-1831). Employed with lake-service flotilla in War of 1812, 3 224, 15 11.

**Rolland, Jean Roch** (1785-1862), judge. Appointed to Durham's executive council, 4 394.

**Rollo, John,** fifth Lord (*d.* 1765). Sent to take possession of Island of St John, 13 324.

**Rolph, Dr John** (1792-1870). Applies for post office extension, 4 739; moves resolutions on clergy reserves, 3 336; member of executive council of Upper Canada, 354; changes date of attack on Toronto, 365; becomes Head's ambassador, 365; retires to United States, 366; his conduct during the Rebellion, 367-8; his immigration schemes, 5 204, 206-8; on anti-British teaching in American school text-books, 18 297; joins Hincks-Morin administration, 5 70.

**Roma, de.** His settlement on St John's Island raided by New Englanders, 13 315-16.

**Roman Catholic Church.** Special Articles: *The Church and the Colony*, 2 379-442; *Roman Catholic Church East of the Great Lakes* (1760-1912), 11 11-112; *Roman Catholic Church West of the Great Lakes*, 115-96. *New France*: first attempt at evangelization, 2 381-6; first converts made in Acadia, 352; first mass in Canada (1615), 388; first marriage (1617), 293; first recorded baptism (1621), 393; rival vicars-

general, 416-17, 419; diocese of Quebec founded (1674), 420; chapter of Quebec founded (1684), 421; munificence of Louis XIV to Quebec church, 425-6; contentious spirit among clergy, 431; erection of parishes and appointment of irremovable pastors, 431-2; chapter's attitude to immobilizing of curés, 437; Quebec cathedral rebuilt, 436-7; seigniories of bishop and seminary of Quebec, 565; religious orders as seigneurs, 566; endeavours to keep people on the land, 561; means adopted for erection of churches, 562; method of appointment of curés, 562; number of churches built of stone (1681), 562; Laval and Saint-Vallier decline to consecrate inferior edifices, 562; system of tithes established (1667), rates levied and produce tithed, 464; total area of land granted to, under French régime, 4 524; its influence on the habitant, 15 88-90.

*British régime*: status under Capitulation of Montreal, 3 22, 11 13; right of nomination of bishop of Quebec by French king refused, 3 23; collection of tithes under Capitulation of Montreal, 23; character and attainments of clergy, 23-4; status under Treaty of Paris, 40, 11 13-14; attempt to anglicize French Canadians, 13; dispositions of vicars-general of Quebec, 15-16; petition for full exercise of Catholic religion (1763), 16; assent to Montgolfier's election as bishop refused, 15-16; conditions of appointment of Bishop Briand, 17-18; its status under Quebec Act, 3 44, 47; effect of Quebec Act during Revolutionary War, 11 19-20; encroachments embodied in Carleton's instructions (1775), 20-1; extinction of male religious orders, 21-2; ecclesiastical statistics of Quebec diocese, (1784) 23, (1794) 34-5; French *émigré* priests arrive (1793-98), 32-3; opposes proposed mixed university, 33; its attitude to royal supremacy under Constitutional Act, 4 439-41; question of nomination of curés, 440; number of Catholics (1695, 1769), 11 13; opposes Royal Institution, 36-7; conditions imposed in appointment of new bishops, 46-8; tests and their abolition in Nova Scotia, 28, 31, 74-6; Catholic population in Upper Canada (1834), 53; population in Western Canada (1842, 1848), 54. Historical sketches of ecclesiastical provinces, with notices of bishops and institutions, and tabular statistics (1825-1911)—Kingston, 47-58; Toronto, 58-65; Ottawa, 65-71; Halifax, 72-84; Montreal, 85-93; Quebec, 93-110. Councils of Quebec and their decrees, 99-102; rule for election of bishops, 100; Gaume's attack on use of pagan authors, 103; attitude of towards liberalism, 103-4; university quarrel between Quebec and Montreal, 104-5; Manitoba school question, 106-7; growth of in Canada, 111-112; growth of ecclesiastical establishment in the West (1845-94), 181; missionary zeal and self-sacrifice in North-West, 20 477; statistics (1766 and 1912), 11 112.

*See under* names of religious orders, insti-

- tutions, and missionaries; also Indians; Seigneurial System.
- Romilly, Samuel**, captain R.E. Reports on Lachine Canal project, 10 508.
- Rondeau, Eustache**. Teacher at Château-Richer, 16 334.
- Rondeau, Pierre** (1824-1900). Missionary priest in British Columbia, 11 145.
- Rondeau Provincial Park**, 17 218, 18 595.
- Roorbach, Barent**. Loyalist applicant for grant in Eastern Townships, 15 149.
- Roosevelt, Theodore** (b. 1858). On the French voyageurs, 15 76; his estimate of number of Frenchmen in the West in 1778, 78.
- Root, Elihu** (b. 1845). United States secretary for War. Member of Alaska Boundary Commission (1903), 6 145, 8 938, 939, 950, 956; agrees to *modus vivendi* with Newfoundland, 707-8; his closing speech in fisheries reference, 712; and Webster's admission in American fishery claims, 692.
- Roper, John Charles** (b. 1858). Bishop of Columbia, 11 233.
- Ropes, David**, commander of American privateer. Surrenders to the *Observer*, 13 223.
- Roquemont, Claude de, Sieur de Brisson**. Commands expedition to New France, 2 399; his naval engagement with Kirke (1628), 401; his emigrant ships captured by the Kirkes, 15 21.
- Rose, Sir John, Bart.** (1820-88). Attempts to obtain imperial aid for Intercolonial Railway, 10 417; Oregon Treaty commissioner, 8 876; minister of Finance (1867-69), 7 480, 514; points in his first budget, 500-1; favours adoption of American banking system, 10 623; introduces bill (1869) to establish a national banking system, 630; its withdrawal followed by his resignation, 630.
- Rosebery, Archibald Philip Primrose**, fifth Earl of (b. 1847), British foreign secretary (1886, 1892-94). Endorses refusal of commercial privileges to American fishing vessels, 8 699-700; favours free trade, 6 144.
- Rosemount**. Lakes freighter, 10 556.
- Rosevear, Major**, of East Durham. His appearance in 'the March of the Cameron Men,' 17 153; on Ontario Judicature Bill of 1881, 158.
- Roseway**. First ship constructed in Nova Scotia after British occupation, 13 238.
- Ross, Alexander** (1783-1856). Describes spring buffalo hunt at Red River, 5 320-2; his works on the Canadian West, 12 503-4; on introduction of domestic cattle at Fort Cumberland, 7 656.
- Ross, A. M.** (d. 1900). Commissioner of Agriculture and treasurer of Ontario, 17 164, 210 n., 232 n.
- Ross, Sir Charles**. Lessee of salmon fisheries in Quebec, 16 563.
- Ross, Charles**. In command of post at Fort Camosun (Victoria), 21 78.
- Ross, Donald**. Takes part in first school election contest at Edmonton 20 482.
- Ross, Duncan** (d. 1834). Member of Anti-burgher presbytery of Pictou, 11 260.
- Ross, Sir George William** (1841-1914), premier of Ontario (1899-1905). Minister of Education for Ontario, 17 165, 220 n.; 'Ross Bible' gives rise to 'No Popery' agitation, 169, 18 322; and text-book problem, 321; and problem of religious instruction, 322; his attitude to bilingual schools, 323, 330-1; fosters 'Kindergarten' system, 324, 328; establishes training institutes, 328, 331; reorganizes his department, 328-9; extends school agencies, 329; effects university federation, 17 224, 18 393; passes Truancy Act of 1891, 329; amends courses of study, 329-30; reorganizes examination system, 331-2; at interprovincial conferences, 15 197, 212; premier and provincial treasurer, 17 180, 210 n.; his precarious tenure of office, 180-1; his attitude to liquor prohibition, 181-2; his government charged with corruption, 182-3; defeated at the polls, 183-4; appointed to the Senate, 184.
- Ross, James**. Engages in reform movement at Red River, 19 59; editor of the *Nor'-Wester*, 67; member of convention committee, 83 n.; Riel's chief justice, 11 155, 19 85 n.; on duty of recognizing provisional government, 84-5; is refused a reprieve for Boulton, 86.
- Ross, Sir James Clark** (1800-62), explorer. Discovers north magnetic pole, 4 686; commands Franklin search expedition (1848), 5 297-8.
- Ross, James Hamilton**. Member of North-West Council, 19 214; member of first Territorial assembly, 224; co-operates with Haultain, 224-5; claims title to public lands, 215; agitates for reform, 216, 217, 219, 220, 221; resigns the speakership, 242-3; his re-election, 243, 250; Indian treaty commissioner, 7 598, 11 184.
- Ross, Sir John** (1777-1856). His expedition in search of North-West Passage (1818), 4 684; on Boothia Peninsula, 686; his Franklin search expedition (1850), 5 301; explores Wellington Channel and Cornwallis Land, 303; records occurrence of copper ore, 22 656.
- Ross, John** (d. 1871). First president of Grand Trunk Railway, 10 401; witness before House of Commons Committee (1857), 21 125.
- Ross, John**. Chief inspector of schools in Alberta, 20 485.
- Ross, John Jones** (d. 1901), premier of Quebec (1884-87). Speaker of legislative council, 15 178 n., 185; premier, 191, 193.
- Ross, Patrick Robertson**. Adjutant-general in Canada (1869-73), 7 425.
- Ross, Robert** (1766-1814), British general. At 'Bladensburg Races,' 3 269; burns Washington, 270; killed near Baltimore, 13 259; buried at Halifax, 259.
- Ross, Thomas**. Halifax privateer, 13 221-2.
- Ross, William**. Minister of Militia (1873-74), 6 64.
- Ross, William Roderick** (b. 1869). Minister of Lands of British Columbia, 21 233.
- Ross, Major**. Instructed to care for disbanded rangers at Niagara, 17 21.

- Ross.** Schoolmaster at Kildonan, 20 426.
- Ross and Colgate.** Report to Niagara Falls Power Commission, 18 477.
- Ross and Company.** Their services to ship-building in Quebec, 10 580.
- Ross Rifle.** Controversy on its merits, 7 448-9; limit of output of factory, 453.
- Rosse, Lawrence Parsons,** second Earl of (*d.* 1841). Aids Richard Talbot in obtaining grant in Upper Canada, 17 73.
- Rosseau, John B.** Purchases land from Joseph Brant, 17 47.
- Rossignol.** Arrested by de Monts at Liverpool harbour, 13 19.
- Rossignol and Chapais.** Open first combined cheese and butter factory in Quebec (1881), 16 526.
- Rottenburg, Baron Francis de** (*d.* 1832). Super-sedeses Shaffle, 3 239.
- Rottenburg, Colonel Baron de.** Secretary of commission on defence, 7 396.
- Roubaud, Pierre Joseph Antoine,** apostate priest. Calumniates Abbé Briand, 11 17.
- Rouen, Parliament of.** Opposes granting of monopolies to chartered companies, 2 446 *n.*, 451.
- Rouiller, Mathurin.** Schoolmaster at Montreal (1686), 16 338.
- Rouse, Captain.** Leads miners at Yale against Indians, 21 152.
- Roussillon Regiment.** See Royal Roussillon Regiment.
- Roussy, Louis** (1808-80). Assists in founding Grande Ligno Mission, 11 372.
- Routh, Sir Randolph Isham** (1782-1858). Member of Durham's special council, 4 392.
- Routhier, Sir Adolphe Basile** (*b.* 1839). His literary works, 12 476, 484, 488; his decision in Charlevoix election petition, 6 72.
- Roux, Jean Henri Auguste** (1760-1831). French refugee priest. Opens school in St Laurent, Montreal, 16 407; superior of Seminary of Montreal, 11 33.
- Rover.** Liverpool privateer, 13 111; her fight with the *Santa Rita*, 253.
- Rowand, John.** Commander at Fort Edmonton, 11 130.
- Roy, Joseph Camille** (*b.* 1870). As literary critic, 12 488.
- Roy, Joseph Edmond** (1858-1913). French-Canadian historian, 12 460; on educational standard of women of New France, 16 328.
- Roy, Louis Rodolphe** (*b.* 1859). Provincial secretary and registrar of Quebec, 15 213 *n.*
- Roy, Paul Eugène** (*b.* 1859). Roman Catholic auxiliary bishop of Quebec, 11 107; quoted, 12 480-1.
- Roy, Philippe** (*b.* 1868). Agent-general for Canada in France, 6 371.
- Roy, Father Pierre** (1800-47). Victim of typhus epidemic of 1847, 11 96.
- Royal, Joseph** (1837-1902), lieutenant-governor of North-West Territories (1888-93). His services during Red River troubles, 11 158; secretary of Board of Education of Manitoba, 20 427; defends Riel, 19 105; conducts *Le Métis*, 107; resigns from Norquay government, 109; lieutenant-governor, 221; his difficult position, 227; in conflict with assembly, 239; his last speech to assembly, 244-5; historian, 12 460.
- Royal Americans** (60th Regiment, Rifle Brigade). Sent to assume possession of Island of St John, 13 324; remain at Quebec after battle of the Plains, 15 122; take over western posts, 3 58; ambushed at Devil's Hole, 67; at capture of Castine, 13 259; in Canada during Trent crisis, 14 409 and *n.*; on Red River expedition, 7 424; last regiment to evacuate Canada, 423.
- Royal Canadian Academy of Arts**, 12 635.
- Royal Canadian Artillery.** Employed in South African War, 7 438 and *n.*
- Royal Canadian Bank.** Its establishment, amalgamation with Consolidated Bank, suspension, and wind up, 10 638.
- Royal Canadian Dragoons.** Formed from first Canadian cavalry school, 7 427; take part in South African War, 438 and *n.*; wastage of war in, 441.
- Royal Canadian Regiment of Infantry.** Formed from first Canadian infantry schools, 7 427; engaged in South African War, 438, 439, 440; wastage of war in, 441.
- Royal Canadian Rifles** ('Bull Frogs'). History of the regiment, 7 394, 19 59; disbanded (1871), 7 395.
- Royal Canadians** (100th Regiment). Raised during Indian Mutiny, 7 395; now 1st battalion of Leinster Regiment, 395.
- Royal Charlotte.** Lakes vessel launched (1764), 10 485-6.
- Royal Convert.** War vessel on Lake Champlain 10 487.
- Royal Edward.** Canadian Northern Railway steamship, 10 613-14.
- Royal Engineers.** Detachments sent to British Columbia (1858), 21 146-7; engaged in road construction, 148-9, 157; employed during McGowan riots, 153.
- Royal Exchange Shipping Company.** Absorbed by Allan Line, 10 607.
- Royal Fencible Americans.** Form military settlement on St Croix, 13 152.
- Royal George.** (1) War vessel on Lake Champlain, 10 487. (2) Formerly *Heliopolis*, Canadian Northern steamship, 10 614.
- Royal Grenadiers of Toronto.** Employed during North-West Rebellion, 7 431.
- Royal Guides and Pioneers.** Their location on the St John, 13 149.
- Royal Highland Emigrants** (84th Regiment). Raised by Macdonald of Glenaladale, 13 358; at defence of Quebec, 3 85, 93, 94; second battalion of (Small's), at Halifax, 13 225; their settlements in Upper Canada, 17 22, 25; amount of land granted to various ranks, 30.
- Royal Institution for the Advancement of Learning.** Opposed by Roman Catholic Church, 11 36; its establishment in 1801, 36-7, 16 451; alleged real intention of, 409; root of French-Canadian opposition to, 409-410; proposed transference of its powers to local corporations, 3 277; measure for restriction of refused sanction by Colonial



- Office, 16 411; schools of, 414; its hostility to Dalhousie's education scheme, 414; its powers and educational machinery, 451-2; management of predominately Anglican, 452; charges of proselytizing by, 452-3, 454; class of masters employed, 454; educational work of, 454-5; entrusted by James McGill with organization of McGill University, 495-6; defines its university policy as non-sectarian, 496.
- Royal Institution for the Advancement of Learning**, British Columbia, 22 428.
- Royal Mail Line**. Begins operations (1841), 10 538; among first to use iron steamers (1843), 539; merged in Canadian Navigation Company, 539.
- Royal Mail Steam Packet Company**, 10 618.
- Royal Marines**. At siege of Port Royal (1710), 13 64.
- Royal Military College**, Kingston. Founded (1876), 7 425-6, 18 401.
- Royal Newfoundland Regiment**. Takes part in War of 1812, 3 209, 253.
- Royal North-West Mounted Police**. Organized (1873), 19 148, 198, 20 293; original strength of, 19 148; services of, in suggesting legislation, 148; contribution to peace and order, 149; employed in suppression of North-West Rebellion, 7 432-3; development of horse industry due to its inception, 20 594; services of in settling foreign immigrants, 19 177.
- Royal Nova Scotia Regiment**. Offers to contribute a week's pay 'towards the public service,' 13 248.
- Royal Roussillon Regiment**. Engaged in battle of the Plains, 1 304.
- '**Royal Syntax**.' Ironical term applied by French soldiers to Canadian militia, 1 284.
- Royal Tar**. First steamboat on St John-Boston route, 10 561.
- Royal Veterans**. Engaged in War of 1812, 3 209, 219.
- Royal William**. Designed for Quebec-Halifax route, 10 591; launched at Quebec (April 27, 1831), 592; description of, 592; her maiden trip, 592-3; curious reason for dropping calls at Charlottetown, 563; sold through losses due to visitation of cholera, 593; her historic voyage to England begun (August 18, 1833), 590-1, 593-4; time taken in voyage, 591 n.; memorial tablet in honour of, 591; her later ownership, 594; first steam war vessel to fire a shot in action, 594.
- Rubidge, Charles** (1787-1873), captain R.N. A pioneer settler of township of Otonabee, 17 78; assists in settlement of Irish immigrants at Peterborough, 86; entertains Sir Peregrine Maitland, 87.
- Rubis**. Ship which conveyed Bishop de Lauberivière to Quebec, 2 434.
- Ruddick, John Archibald** (b. 1862). Dairy commissioner for Canada, 7 674.
- Ruling Families of Ontario**. A political pamphlet published for provincial election of 1879, 17 156.
- Rundel, Robert Terrill**, Methodist. First missionary in Alberta, 20 478.
- Rundell, Bridge, and Rundell**. Acquire rights of Duke of York in mines and minerals of Nova Scotia, 14 394, 675.
- Rupert, Prince**, Count Palatine of the Rhine (1619-82). Moving spirit in formation of company to explore Hudson Bay, 1 162; receives charter of Hudson's Bay Company, 165-6; his reward for its promotion, 168; 169.
- Rupert River**, James Bay. Visited by Grosseilliers, 1 163; Indians first trade with Hudson's Bay Company at, 164; system as a source of fish supply, 16 564-5.
- Rupert's Bay**. Henry Hudson at, 1 152-3.
- Rupert's Land**. Extent of defined under Rupert's Land Act (1870), 8 895; its boundaries undetermined, 20 369.
- Rush, Richard** (1780-1859). American boundary commissioner, 8 842; his controversy with Canning, 843 and n., 844-5; his proposals for international settlement, 920-1.
- Russell, Sir Charles**, afterwards first Baron Russell of Killowen (1832-1900). On Petroff's fraudulent translations, 8 733; his speeches rebutting American claim to right of property in seals, 738-9, 743.
- Russell, Lord John**, afterwards first Earl Russell (1792-1878), secretary for War and the Colonies (1839-41). Refuses demands of Lower Canada assembly, 3 322; introduces bill making temporary provision for government of Canada, 4 389; defends Durham's ordinance of June 28, 1838, 398; favours union, 406-7, 5 152; his attitude to responsible government, 107-8; on the solvent for conflicts of authority, 4 410-11; on double responsibility of executive officers, 412-13; disapproves sending indigent emigrants to Canada, 5 206; proposes imperial guarantee on provincial loan, 167; regards separation of Canada from mother country as inevitable, 67.
- Russell, John** (b. 1879). His work as an artist, 12 615, 631.
- Russell, John**. Member of council of St John's Island, 13 345.
- Russell, Jonathan** (1771-1832). United States signatory to Treaty of Ghent, 8 771.
- Russell, Peter** (d. 1808). Member of first executive council of Upper Canada, 3 173; administrator (1796-99), 4 451; and appointment of magistrates, 18 416; his indiscriminate land grants, 17 43-4; and French *émigré* settlement, 56; grants himself a tract of land, 60.
- Russell, Thomas**. Minister of Protestant Dissenters' Church, Halifax (1783), 11 258.
- Russell, Thomas**. One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Russian American Fur Trading Company**. Incorporates Baranoff's company, 21 242; projects establishment at Nootka, 41; commercial privileges in Alaska granted to (1799), 8 727, 919; Bagot on its influence with Russian plenipotentiaries, 927 n., leases South-Eastern Alaska to Hudson's Bay Company, 21 247, 8 929; its territory neutralized during Crimean War, 929.

- Russians.** Number of homestead entries in Prairie Provinces by (1910), 20 316; their interest in education, 488.
- Rut, John.** His disastrous voyage of 1527, 1 26.
- Ruthenia.** C.P.R. steamship, 10 613.
- Ruthenians** (Galicians). Defects as settlers, 7 559-60; influx in Prairie Provinces, 20 302, 301-5; locations of, 19 176, 178, 20 305; educational progress of immigrants, 459-61, 487-90; training-school established at Brandon, 436; members of Greek Church, 11 185; ministered to by Roman Catholic Church, 185, 186, 189, 190; attempts to create schism, 191, 192, 193; educational and religious work of Presbyterian Church, 292-3; Ruthenian newspaper established at Winnipeg, 195; numbers in North-West (1898, 1901), 292.
- Rutherford, Alexander Cameron** (b. 1858), premier of Alberta (1905-10), 6 157; his administration, 19 275-7, 20 485; 501.
- Rutherford, John Gunion** (b. 1857). Veterinary director-general, 7 674.
- Rutherford, William John** (b. 1871). Member of education commission of University of Saskatchewan, 20 467.
- Ruttan, Henry.** Describes plough given by government to first settlers in Upper Canada, 18 564; on change in conditions from pioneer days, 568-9.
- Ryan, David.** Organizes 'Ryante' secession from Methodist Church, 11 308.
- Ryan, Mathew.** Member of North-West Council, 19 202.
- Ryanites.** Canadian Methodist seceders, 11 308.
- Ryder, C. S.** Minister of Finance of British Columbia, 21 225, 226.
- Ryerson, Adolphus Egerton** (1803-82). Replies to attacks on loyalty and ability of Methodist preachers, 11 331, 18 357, 360; and elementary education, 302-19; and secondary education, 357-83; obtains charter for Upper Canada College, 361; principal of Victoria College, 11 335, 18 365; consulted by Metcalfe on education, 302; supports Metcalfe in constitutional struggle, 302; his views on university federation, 367; his retort on Beaven, 367; assistant superintendent of Education, 302, 375; visits Europe and United States, 302; his report of 1846, 303-5; his Common School Act (1846), 303-6; his choice of text-books, 306-7; first annual report of, 307; Supplementary Act of 1847, 307-8; Cameron Act (1849) passed, 308; his School Act of 1850, 308-9; and normal schools, 309-11; and separate schools, 312-15; his auxiliary agencies, 316; reorganizes secondary education, 378-80; drafts memorial on university question, 387; his attack on University College, 387-8; his School Improvement Act of 1871, 317-18; resignation of, 318-19; induces Mowat to abolish Council of Public Instruction, 17 150-1; his eclecticism, controversial temper, and autocratic methods, 18 317; contrasted with Strachan, 357-8, 375-6; 562; his *History* of the loyalists, 12 504-5.
- Ryerson, George.** Represents Methodists of Upper Canada in Great Britain, 3 346.
- Rykert, J. C.** Opposes abolition of dual representation, 17 134; accepts fees from railways in return for parliamentary services, 144.
- Ryland, Herman Witsius** (1770-1838). Sent to England to lay Craig's views before the government, 3 166; hostility of to Church of Rome and French Canadians, 11 36, 38, 40; his anti-Popery campaign in England, 38-9; interviews Sir Robert Peel, 39; dismissed by Prevost, 39.
- Ryswick, Treaty of** (1697). Its terms, 2 360; cripples Hudson's Bay Company, 1 189; boundaries of Hudson Bay under, 8 884-6; Acadia restored to France under, 13 58.
- Saavedra.** Spanish commander at Nootka, 21 50-1.
- Sabin, L. C.** Secretary of American section of International Waterways Commission, 6 364.
- Sabourin, Abbé Joseph Adonias** (b. 1880). His mission to Ruthenian Catholics, 11 190.
- Sackett's Harbour** (Niaouaré Bay). Montcalm concentrates on, 1 252; naval engagement at, 3 218; Brock projects attack on, 226; British attempt on, 240-1.
- Sackville.** First Baptist church in New Brunswick formed at, 11 352; Methodist college founded at, 13 289.
- Sackville-West, Sir Lionel** (b. 1827). Protests against seizures of Canadian sealers, 8 724; negotiates on Chamberlain-Bayard Treaty, 6 108, 8 702; protests against American military reconnaissance in British Columbia, 932; and construction of trail from Lynn Canal to interior of Alaska, 932.
- Sacred Heart, Brothers of the**, 11 90, 91.
- Sacred Heart, Sisters of the.** At Halifax, 11 83; at Sandwich, 63; at Ottawa, 69.
- Sadlier, Mrs Mary Ann** (1820-1903). English-Canadian author, 12 548.
- Sagard-Théodat, Gabriel.** Récollet, 1 58; his missionary journey on the Ottawa, 2 395; on difficulties of evangelization, 396; endeavours to bring about peace between Hurons and Iroquois, 1 64; publishes his *Great Journey* (1632), 59.
- Sagima.** Lake vessel, 10 486.
- Saginaw.** Great Western Railway steamboat, 10 546.
- Saguenay.** Indian name for district extending from the Gulf to Isle aux Coudres, 1 35 n.; site of mythical province of, 35 n.; Roberval's search for, 41.
- Saguenay.** Steamer on Saguenay-Quebec route, 10 552.
- Saguenay River.** Its drainage area, 16 531; its basin the home of the Ouananiche, 566.
- Saineterre, Paul d'Anxillon, Seigneur de.** Dispatched to bring back Roberval, 1 41.
- St Albans, Vermont.** Filibustering raid by Confederates on, 7 406.
- St Albert.** The settlement in 1870, 20 285; in 1890, 19 170; first primary schools in Territories established in district of, 20 451.



- St Andrew.** Steamer on the lower Ottawa, 10 500.
- St Andrews and Quebec Railway.** Proposals for construction and surveys made, 10 366-8; estimated length and cost of construction, 368; portion of land surveyed for awarded to United States under Ashburton Treaty, 368; progress of construction, 14 406. *See also* Halifax and Quebec Railway.
- St Andrew's College,** Charlottetown (Roman Catholic). Opened (1831), 11 76; closed (1844), 77.
- St Andrew's Lock and Dam.** Connecting Winnipeg city and Lake Winnipeg, 10 530.
- St Andrew's Steam Forwarding Company.** Attempts to secure monopoly of Ottawa River traffic, 10 517.
- St Ange, the Chevalier.** Commander at Fort Chartres, 3 69.
- St Ann's, or Great Cibou,** Cape Breton Island. French settlement founded at, 13 39.
- St Ann's.** *See* Fredericton.
- St Anne, Sisters of.** At Montreal, 11 88; in Victoria, 145.
- St Anne's Lock,** on Ottawa River. Its construction and improvement, 10 516-17.
- St Antoine River.** Jacques Cartier at, 1 29.
- St Armand.** Abbot's Corner Church, oldest surviving Baptist church in Eastern Townships, 11 360.
- St Arnaud.** Sculptor, 12 632.
- St Benoit.** Losses claims from, in Rebellion of 1837, 5 55.
- St Boniface.** Mission founded at, 11 123; successive cathedrals of, 127-8, 172, 193; cathedral destroyed by fire, 142; Métis under Riel reviewed by Lieutenant-Governor Archibald at, 19 103; lesser seminary founded, 11 194; population (1901, 1911), 20 327.
- St Boniface College.** Its foundation and progress, 11 139, 165, 172, 20 421, 443; students from discover ruins of Fort St Charles, 4 644.
- St Castin, Jean de l'Abadie, Baron de** (1650-1712). His post at Penobscot raided by Benjamin Church, 13 62; assists in defence of Port Royal, 63.
- St Catharines Milling and Lumbering Company.** Privy Council's decision in test case against, 6 96.
- St Catherine (Catalina).** Jacques Cartier at, 1 28.
- St Chad's Hostel** (Anglican), Regina, Saskatchewan, 11 244.
- St Charles.** Defeat of rebel forces at (1837), 3 362-3.
- St Charles River.** Named St Croix by Jacques Cartier, 1 36; 37; cross erected on by Cartier, 38, 2 379; French retreat by bridge of boats on, 1 304.
- St Clair, Arthur** (1734-1818), American general. Defeated in the Miami country (1791), 3 147, 4 709.
- St Croix.** Settlement of de Monts at, 13 20; its abandonment, 20; Nicolas Aubrey's sojourn on, 2 381; looted and remains of de Monts' settlement destroyed by Samuel Argall, 386, 13 34; discovery of remains of settlement (1797) proves identity of St Croix River, 21.
- St Croix Boundary Dispute.** Terms of Treaty of Versailles and intentions of negotiators, 8 752-3, 762; question of identity of St Croix River, 754, 762-3; disputed boundary between Nova Scotia and colony of Massachusetts Bay, 755-7; grants made by Nova Scotia on eastern bank, 756-7; commission appointed under Jay's Treaty, 758-9; its meetings, 759-62; questions to be determined, 762-6; loss to New Brunswick through line of Alexander's grant not being followed, 764, 766; gains and losses in settlement, 765-6; the decision, 766-7.
- St Croix River.** *See* St Charles River.
- St Croix-St Lawrence Boundary Dispute.** Defined by Treaty of Versailles, 8 779-80; Sullivan's blunder, 780-2 and *n.*; ineffectual attempts at settlement, 783; attitude of New Brunswick to, 783-4; negotiations for revision of boundary-line, 784-5; commissioners appointed, 785-6; meetings of commission and contending claims, 786-90; friction in disputed territory, 791; arbitration treaty of 1827, 791; acts of state affecting territory in dispute, 792-4; boundaries defined by United States Congress in 1779 as basis of peace, and remarks thereon, 794-7; negotiations of 1782 and line adopted, 797-8; grounds of claim, with comments thereon, 798-809; award of King of the Netherlands, 810; assent of United States Senate withheld from award, 811; fresh negotiations, 811-13; surveys and report of Featherstonhaugh and Mudge, 813-14; strife on frontier, 815; Ashburton Treaty, 815-18; reception accorded to treaty, 818; the 'Battle of the Maps,' 819-25; summary of evidence, 824-25; Lord Salisbury's dispatch on national rights through occupation, 825-6. *See also* Aroostook War.
- St David.** Navigates the Ste Anne rapids, 10 500.
- St David's.** Burnt by Colonel Stone, 3 256.
- St Denis, Louis.** His flogging for theft leads to rioting at Red River, 19 52.
- St Denis.** Troops repulsed at, in Rebellion of 1837, 3 362; second attack and destruction of village, 363.
- St Dunstan College** (Roman Catholic), Charlottetown. Opened (1855), 11 77; 14 541.
- St Elias.** Sighted and named by Vitus Bering, 8 846.
- St Etienne.** Conveys Champlain to New France (1615), 1 52.
- St Eustache.** Defeat of rebels at, in Rebellion of 1837, 3 363.
- St Francis Bank.** Chartered (1854-55), 5 278.
- St Francis College,** Richmond, 16 499.
- St Francis Hydraulic Company,** 16 592.
- St Francis Xavier College,** Antigonish (Roman Catholic). Founded (1854), 11 81, 14 517.
- St George, Quetton de (d. 1821).** French émigré in Canada, 17 54; amasses a fortune and returns to France, 55.
- St George.** Steamboat on Montreal-Quebec route, built at Kingston (1834), 10 495, 499, 541.



- St George (Sugar) Island**, St Mary River. Conceded to United States under Ashburton Treaty, 8 832.
- St Germain, Jean Baptiste** (1788-1863). Favoured by Abbé Thavenet for coadjutorship of Quebec, 11 98.
- St Germain dit Pêrigord**. Put to death for witchcraft at Malpeque, Prince Edward Island, 13 309.
- St Germain-en-Laye, Treaty of** (1632). Retrocession of New France under, 2 455, 13 40.
- St Hilda's College**, Toronto (Anglican), 18 401, 20 499.
- St Hyacinthe**. Latin school founded at (1811), 16 411.
- St Ignace**. Destruction of Jesuit mission at (1649), 2 405-6.
- St Jacques River**. Jacques Cartier meets fishing vessel from La Rochelle at, 1 29.
- St Jean** (or Etarita). Martyrdom of Father Charles Garnier at, 2 406.
- St Jean, College of**. Founded (1911), 16 435.
- St Jerome's College**, Berlin, 11 64, 18 401.
- St Joachim**. Primary school founded by Laval at, 16 332; Abbé Soumande's benefactions to, 332-3; account of school for arts and trades founded by Laval at, 377-82, 521; classical college begun and abandoned, 380-1; Latin schools at, 333, 384; landing-place of Montcalm, 1 249.
- St John, Molyneux**. Superintendent of Board of Education of Manitoba, 20 427.
- St John**. Plundered by American privateers, 13 134, 137; first Anglican services at (1769), 11 208; founded by United Empire Loyalists (May 18, 1783), 13 144-5; first named Parrtown, 145; post office opened (1784), 4 733; Anglican rectors of, 11 209-10; Trinity Church, 210; oldest incorporated city in British colonies, 13 161; its charter, 161; reduction in population through rapid settlement of province, 162; election fight between Upper and Lower Cove factions (1785), 164-5; visited by Duke of Kent, 177; stimulus given to shipbuilding by War of 1812, 4 559; a free port (1818), 567; conflagrations of 1837 and 1839, 13 204; fire of 1877, 14 425-6; outbreak of typhus fever at (1847), 13 206; railway celebration at (1853), 14 408; ravages of cholera in (1854), 13 207-8; rebuilding after conflagration of 1877, 14 426; incorporates Portland, 428; adopts commission government, 430-1; 492-3; its shipping tonnage (1795, 1824, 1839), 10 560, (1911) 623; its place in ship-owning (1872), 13 204; as an ocean terminus, 10 621-2.
- St John**. First steamboat to cross Bay of Fundy (1826), 10 561.
- St John River**. Discovered by de Monts on St John's Day (1604), 13 20; fort at mouth of rebuilt by Villebon, 60; fort razed and abandonment of settlements, 61.
- St John River (Quebec)**. Rental derived from salmon fishings of, 16 562-3.
- St John's, Newfoundland**. Miguel Corte Real at, 1 25; Rut's expedition at, 26; visited by Roberval, 41; captured and burnt by d'Iberville, 184.
- St John's College**, Edmonton South (Roman Catholic), 20 498.
- St John's College**, Winnipeg (Anglican). Its foundation and growth, 20 425, 11 227, 229, 230, 243; 20 443.
- St John's River**. Récollet mission established at, 2 420.
- St Johns**, on the Richelieu River. First assistance by Indians to British in Revolutionary War given at, 4 706; capture made by Benedict Arnold at, 3 80; besieged by Montgomery, 81; surrendered, 82.
- St Joseph**. Jesuit mission of, destroyed, 2 405.
- St Joseph, Island of**. American vessels boarded off, 3 253; presents distributed to Indians at, 5 334-5.
- St Joseph, Sisters of**. Mother-house founded at Toronto, 11 60; at Guelph, 64; at St Hyacinthe, 91.
- St Joseph of Montreal, Sisters of**. Found hospital at Kingston, 11 55; in New Brunswick, 78.
- St Joseph of the Cross, Brothers Hospitalers of**. Founded at Montreal (1688), 2 428.
- St Joseph's College**, Memramcook (Roman Catholic). Opened (1864), 14 558.
- St Julien Bay**. Islands in, named by Jacques Cartier *Les Coulombiers*, 1 30.
- St Just, Luc Letellier de**. See Letellier de St Just.
- St Lambert**. Jesuit seigniorship of (1712), 2 554.
- St Laurent**, near Montreal. Convent of Sisters of Congregation founded at (1732), closed (1824), 16 358.
- St Laurent, Saskatchewan**. Provisional government formed by Riel at, 6 101.
- Saint-Laurent**. Man-of-war constructed at Quebec, 2 509.
- St Laurent College**, near Montreal. Founded (1847), 16 432.
- St Lawrence**. (1) Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 540. (2) Steamer trading from Prince Edward Island, 10 563.
- St Lawrence and Atlantic Railway**. Its advantages to Portland and Montreal, and their respective holdings, 10 375-7; charter granted (1845), 376; account of the undertaking, sections opened, heavy cost, and critical condition of, 377.
- St Lawrence and Great Lakes Boundary Dispute**. Appointment of commission, 8 828; basis of division, 828-9; rights of navigation, 829; the award, 830-1; review of award, 836-7.
- St Lawrence and Ottawa Railway**. Purchased by C.P.R. (1884), 10 433.
- St Lawrence Bank**. See Standard Bank.
- St Lawrence, Gulf of**. Explored by Jacques Cartier, 1 31, 33, 34-5; importance of possession of islands in, to France, 202.
- St Lawrence River**. Explored by Jacques Cartier, 1 35 6; ascended by Roberval, 42; region of, divided by Indians into four districts, 35 n.; trade of thrown open to all Frenchmen, 2 317, 449-50; its drainage area, 9 22; cutting of a 35-foot channel between Quebec and Montreal, 10 535.
- St Lawrence River Navigation Company**. In-

- cluded in Richelieu and Ontario merger, 10 554.
- St Lawrence Steamboat Co.**, or the Molson Line, 10 495.
- St Leger, Barry.** Commanding troopa in Canada, 3 120.
- St Louis,** Jesuit mission. Destroyed (1649), 2 405-6.
- St Louis.** Dominion Line vessel, 10 608.
- St Louis Rapids.** See Long Sault.
- St Lussou, Simon François Daumont, Sieur de.** Proclaims French sovereignty at Sault Ste Marie, 1 102-3.
- St Malo.** Merchants of attempt to thwart Jacques Cartier's enterprise, 1 27, 34; its trade with Tadoussac, 2 448.
- St Martha, Sisters of.** In diocese of Antigonish, 11 81.
- Saint-Martin, Michel de.** Referred to by Catalogne as Marquis de Miscou, 2 569.
- St Martin.** Montcalm wishes to replace Vergor by, at the Foulon, 1 292.
- St Martin's Day.** A festival in New France, 2 544.
- St Mary's College, Halifax** (Roman Catholic). Opened (1860), 14 518.
- St Mary's College, Montreal.** Founded by Jesuits (1842), 15 196.
- Saint Maurice, N. Henri Edmond Paucher de** (1844-97). Writer of tales, 12 484.
- St Maurice.** Iron-mines of, 2 556; summary of operations at, 16 576-7; number of men employed at, 15 55; iron-mines, 4 529, 589.
- St Maurice River.** Its drainage area, 16 531; fish in, 565.
- St Michael's College, Toronto** (Roman Catholic). Founded (1851), 11 60, 18 393, 401.
- St Nicholas.** Wolfe causes disembarkations to be made at, 1 291, 293.
- Saint-Onge, Charles Mauge Garant de** (1724-94). Vicar-general, 11 22.
- St Ours, Charles Louis de** (1753-1834). Supports Papineau in his mission to London to protest against proposed union of the Canadas, 15 116.
- St Ours, François Xavier de** (1714-59). Mortally wounded on Plains of Abraham, 1 306.
- St Ours, Paul Roc de** (1747-1814). Member of first executive council of Lower Canada, 3 141; introduces bill limiting application of French civil law (1787), 125.
- Saint Ours, Pierre** (1643-1724), captain in Carignan regiment. Seigniority granted to, 15 39, 2 555.
- St Ours, P. R. de.** Contributes to Patriotic Fund (1799), 15 102.
- St Ours, Major de.** Contributes to Patriotic Fund (1799), 15 102.
- St Ovide de Brouillan.** Governor of Louisbourg (1717-39), 1 203, 208; dismissed, 210.
- St Paul, Minn.** French Canadians its first settlers, 15 77.
- St Paul.** Ship commanded by Chirikoff in Bering expedition of 1741, 21 40.
- St Paul, Minneapolis, and Manitoba Railway Company.** Formation of (1879), 19 111.
- St Peter.** Bering's ship, wrecked on Bering Island, 21 40.
- St Peter Strait.** Jacques Cartier at, 1 33, 35.
- St Peter's, Prince Edward Island.** Depredations by privateers at, 13 354.
- St Peter's Canal,** Cape Breton Island. Its completion and subsequent enlargements, 10 531.
- St Peter's Navigation Company.** Absorbed by Richelieu Steamboat Company (1861), 10 551.
- St Peter's School,** Charlottetown (Anglican), 14 541.
- Saint-Pierre, Jacques Repentigny Legardeur de** (b. 1701). Succeeds La Vérendrye, 1 138; reaches Fort St Pierre, 138; quoted on native reports of white settlers in the West. 141-2; contrasted with La Vérendrye, 142; his rash conduct, 142-3; resigns command of western posts, 143.
- St Pierre, Comte de.** Obtains grant of Island of St John, 13 313; establishes a colony, 313-315; his letters patent recalled, 315; involved in litigation, 317.
- St Pierre.** One of the Trinity group named by Cabot, 1 21; Cartier meets fishing boats at, 38; Kirke lands his prisoners on, 2 401; a base for smugglers after the Cession, 4 523; inhabitants taken as prisoners of war to Halifax (1792), 13 251.
- St Pierre.** Ship equipped for the fur trade (1682), 1 173.
- St Réal.** See Vallières de St Réal.
- St Regis.** Engagement at, in War of 1812, 3 217.
- St Roch de Quebec.** College founded at (1818), 16 411.
- St Servan** (Lobster Bay). Jacques Cartier at, 1 29.
- St Simon, Paul Denis de** (d. 1731). Accompanies Father Albanel to Hudson Bay, 1 172.
- St Stephen's Bank.** Founded (1836), 10 628.
- St Sulpice, Seminary of.** Founded at Montreal (1657), 2 415; given judicial rights over community, 415; seigniories of, 554, 565.
- Saint-Tronc.** Lands with other *émigrés* in Upper Canada, 17 54; sells his grant and leaves the country, 55.
- Saint-Vallier, Jean Baptiste de la Croix Cheyrière de** (1653-1727), bishop of Quebec (1688-1727). Vicar-general, 2 423; pastoral journeys of, 423-4, 13 55; proposes establishment of a normal school, 16 333; and school at St Joachim, 379; proposes to raise number of pupils in residence at Little Seminary, 388; organizes aid for the Ursulines, 2 424; founds House of Providence, 16 359; publishes his impressions of colony, 2 424; consecrated bishop, 425; his welcome at Quebec, 426; his ordinances on schools and schoolmasters, 16 347-8; endows Congregation of Notre Dame, 356; forbids dramatic entertainments at Jesuit College, 372; his tactlessness, 2 424-5, 426-9; declines to resign, 427-8; hostile to liquor traffic, 429-30, 491; founds community of Ursulines at Three Rivers, 16 354; establishes elementary school in Upper Town, 330-1; secures union of French abbeys with his diocese, 2 429; permits

- opening of a boarding-school for girls, 16 354-5; a prisoner in England, 2 429; on habitants' piety and skill in handicrafts, 15 90; death of, 2 430.
- St Viateur Fathers.** Founded at Montreal (1847), 11 88; establish Bourget College at Rigaud, 16 432.
- St Victor, Jean Baptiste Coster de (1771-1814).** French *émigré*. Returns to England, 17 55.
- Ste Anne.** Vessel equipped for fur trade (1682), 1 173.
- Ste Anne de Beaupré.** Opening of new church at (1660), 2 416.
- Ste Anne-de-Beaupré River.** Pollution in, 16 562.
- Ste Anne-de-Bellevue.** Agricultural college opened at (1908), 16 523.
- Ste Anne-de-la-Pocatière.** Secondary school founded at (1827), 16 423; college founded at (1859), 522.
- Sainte-Aulaire de Beauport, Marquis de.** French *émigré* in Canada, 11 26, 17 54; returns to England, 54; his subsequent career, 55.
- Ste Croix, Fathers of.** Found college of St Laurent, 16 432.
- Ste Famille, Island of Orleans.** School founded at (1676), 16 336.
- Ste Foy.** Huron settlement founded at, 2 406; school established at (1673), 16 336; battle of (April 28, 1760), 1 308-10; Murray's summary of losses at, 15 122.
- Sainte-Hélène, Jacques le Moyne, Sieur de (1659-90).** Accompanies de Troyes' expedition to Hudson Bay, 1 177, 179.
- Ste Irénée (formerly the Canada).** Steamer on Saguenay-Quebec route, 10 551.
- Sainte Marie.** Jesuit mission station on Georgian Bay, 1 65; fort built at (1640), 2 405.
- Ste Marie, College of, Montreal.** Founded by Jesuits (1848), 16 432.
- Ste Marie-de-Monnoir, College of.** Closed (1912), 16 435.
- Ste Thérèse.** Secondary school founded (1825), 16 423.
- Salaberry, Charles de (1820-82).** Commissioner to Red River colonists, 6 37, 11 154, 19 81.
- Salaberry, Charles Michel d'Irumberry de (1778-1829).** Establishes a chain of frontier posts, 3 217; at the battle of Châteauguay, 247-9.
- Salamander.** Ship at the reduction of Fort Nelson, 1 183.
- Saleesh House.** Constructed by North-West Company (1809), 5 850.
- Salisbury, Robert Arthur Talbot Gascoigne-Cecil, third Marquess of (1830-1903).** On Great Britain's right to regulate her North Atlantic fisheries, 8 696-7; proposes arbitration on Alaskan Seal Fisheries dispute, 724; on national rights through occupation, 825.
- Sally.** (1) American privateer, engages the *Revenge*, 13 224. (2) Death-rate among loyalist refugees on, 13 235. (3) Vessel on Annapolis route, 10 561. (4) Vessel built at Pictou, 10 582.
- Salters, G. and J.** Shipbuilders at Moncton, 10 584-5.
- Salisbury, John.** Member of council at Halifax, 13 82.
- Salvation Army.** Its methods and its founder, 11 396-7; work in Canada, 397-8.
- Sampson, W.** Anglican clergyman at Grimsby, Ontario, 11 222.
- Samson.** John Kut's ship, 1 26.
- San Blas, Mexico.** Base of Spanish expeditions to North Pacific, 21 19.
- San Carlos.** Spanish ship at Nootka, 21 42, 51.
- San Juan Boundary Dispute.** Ground of controversy, 8 871; contending claims, 872-4; joint occupation of the island, 874; question referred to German Emperor, 6 49, 8 874-5; the award, 6 52, 8 875; boundary protocol signed, 876.
- Sanborn, John Sewell (d. 1877).** Judge. Associate member of Protestant Committee of Council of Public Instruction, Quebec, 16 491.
- Sanders, E. H.** Assistant gold commissioner at Yale, B.C., 21 148 n.; member of legislative council, 166 and n.
- Sanderson, Robert.** First speaker of assembly of Nova Scotia, 13 104.
- Sandham, Henry (1842-1910).** His work as an artist, 12 609, 631.
- Sandover, Stephen.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Sandwich Islands.** Discovered by Captain Cook, 21 26; murder of Captain Cook at, 29.
- Sandy Creek.** British force ambushed at, 3 254.
- Sangster, Charles (1822-93).** His volumes of verse, 12 568-9.
- Sangster, James (d. 1858).** Petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121.
- Sangster, J. H.** Headmaster of Toronto Normal School, 13 312.
- Santa Cruz, California.** Spaniards massacred at, 21 14; Cortes assumes formal possession at (1535), 14.
- Santa Ritta.** Boarded and captured by the *Rover*, 13 253.
- Santiago.** Spanish ship in expeditions to North Pacific, 21 20, 21.
- Sarah Sands.** One of first Liverpool-Quebec steamers, 10 603.
- Saratoga.** Macdonough's flagship at the battle of Plattsburg, 3 264, 267.
- Sardinian.** Allan liner, 10 606.
- Sargeant, Henry.** governor at Fort Albany. His treatment of the French spy, 1 177; defends Fort Albany, 179; surrenders, 180.
- Sarnia.** Dominion Line steamship, 10 609.
- Sarnia-Lake Superior Line.** Founded (1870), 10 546; amalgamation of (1875), 546.
- Saronic.** Northern Navigation Company's steamboat, 10 555.
- Saskatchewan and Alberta.** Special Article: *General History (1870-1912)*, 19 147-280. Growth of settlements and institutions, 147-8; organization of North-West Mounted Police, 148-9; location of first settlements, 158, 162; first electoral districts, 162; effects of choice of route for C.P.R., 162; development in eighties, 162-71; effect of suppression of North-West Rebellion, 163; pioneer press, 162-4; details of growth of municipalities and towns, 186-8, 272; general survey of



- political history, 189-92; placed under department of Interior (1873), 200; North-West Territories Amendment Act of 1888, 226; creation of two provinces, 266; educational clauses of measure modified, 6 154-5; terms of provincial status, 19 268; slowness of decentralization in, 20 334-5; political history since 1905, (Saskatchewan) 270-5, (Alberta) 275-80; first provincial elections, 6 157. *Population*, 19 162, 172 (1881, 1891, 1894, 1897, 1901, 1906), 176; growth of, 167-8; percentage of increase (1891-1901, 1901-6), 252.
- North-West Council*: its first session, 200; changes of location, 200-1; its gradual transformation, 201-2; first electoral districts and first election, 202-3 and *n.*; table showing change in proportion of elected members (1877-87), 204; range of its activities, 204-5, 213; table showing electoral districts, names of members, and numbers of voters (1886), 204 *n.*; powers of lieutenant-governor in council, 205-6; and claims of half-breeds, 209-10; resolution on Riel execution, 211 *n.*; urges clemency to half-breeds, 212; agitation for reform, 213-14, 216-17; its constitutional position, 217-18; territorial representation in Dominion parliament, 219-20; propose introduction of ballot, 220.
- Legislative Assembly*: its first meeting, 221-2; struggle for responsible government, 220, 221, 222-47; its first members, 222-4; advisory council on finance—a conflict of interpretation, 226-7; conflict with lieutenant-governor, 228-38, 239; reforms in advisory council, 237-9; appointment of executive council, 239-40; deadlock on election of speaker, 242-3; constitutional and financial position, 245-7; limited grant of self-government (1897), 247; struggle for provincial status, 248-70; aloof from Dominion party politics, 251; refused provincial status (1902), 258-9; four plans of Territorial division, 260; separate schools issue a bar to autonomy, 261-3.
- See Agriculture; Education; Fisheries; Forests; Government; Judicial Systems; Land; Mining; Municipal Institutions; Physical Features; Prairie Provinces; Public Finance; Railways; Roads; Separate Schools.*
- Saskatchewan College of Agriculture.** The institution and its extension work, 20 577-9.
- Saskatchewan Rebellion.** *See North-West Rebellion.*
- Saskatchewan River.** Discovery of, 1 133-4; its course and length, 20 543; explored by de Noyelles, 1 136; testimony of British traders as to French posts on, 144-6; beginning of steam navigation on, 10 567; navigable extent and steamer services, 567.
- Saskatchewan, University of.** Its origin and growth, 20 467-70.
- Saskatchewan Valley Land Company.** Its successful colonizing work, 19 178-9.
- Saskatoon.** The settlement in 1890, 19 171; rise in prices occasioned by arrival of Barr colonists, 183; development assisted by Barr colonists, 185; rejoicing at on arrival of first locomotive (1890), 185 *n.*; population (1901, 1911), 20 327; assessment system of, 407.
- Saskatoon.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Satellite, H.M.S.** At ceremony of founding colony of British Columbia, 21 150; marines from employed during McGowan riots, 153.
- Saturnia.** Donaldson Line steamship, 10 614.
- Saugeen.** Chippewas of surrender land without compensation, 5 337.
- Sault-au-Matlot.** Seigniorship of granted to Louis Hébert (1623), 2 323 *n.*, 536.
- Sault-au-Récollet.** Why so called, 1 59.
- Sault St Louis.** *See Long Sault.*
- Sault Ste Marie.** Neutrals settle at, 1 69; trade of controlled by Ottawas, 71; central mart of North-West, 75; mission of Dablon and Marquette at, 85; French claim to North American sovereignty made at, 102-3; occupied by British, 3 58; fort attacked during Pontiac's War, 64; horse tramway constructed, 10 543; cessions of Indian lands at, 5 346; steel production (1910), 18 634.
- Sault Ste Marie Canal.** Lock constructed by North-West Company, 10 529; its completion, 529-30; increase in traffic (1897-1912), 530, 536; smallness of inter-lake traffic prior to its construction, 542-3.
- Saulteux.** Educational work on behalf of, at Red River, 20 419, 424-5; cede territory, 7 597.
- Saumarez, Sir Thomas (1760-1845).** President and commander-in-chief in New Brunswick (1813-14), 13 184.
- Saunders, Sir Charles (1713-75), admiral.** Sails from Spithead (February 16, 1759), 1 277; sketch of, 277-8; at siege of Quebec, 285, 289, 294, 298, 307, 308; endorses Egmont's memorial, 13 341.
- Saunders, Charles Edward (b. 1867).** Breeds wheat-plant more suitable for northern latitudes than the Red Fife, 20 518.
- Saunders, Edward Manning (1829-1916).** His *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia*, 12 510; on influence of Baptists of Maritime Provinces, 11 359.
- Saunders, John (1754-1834), chief justice of New Brunswick (1822-34).** Member of assembly of New Brunswick, 13 174; presides at trial of Miramichi rioters, 195; president of legislative council, 200.
- Saunders, Margaret Marshall (b. 1861).** Author of *Beautiful Joe*, 12 528.
- Saunders, William (1836-1914).** Member of Ontario Agricultural Commission (1880), 18 572; organises experimental farms, 7 667.
- Sauvé.** Mission teacher at Pembina, 11 123, 20 418.
- Savage, John.** Patentee of West Shefford, 15 150.
- Savignon.** Huron who accompanied Champlain to France, 1 47.
- Sawyer, A. W.** President of Acadia College, 11 357.
- Sawyer, Everett W.** President of Okanagan College, Summerland, B.C., 11 375; member

- of senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Sayer, Guillaume.** His arrest, trial, and acquittal, 19 56-7.
- Sayre, John.** First resident Anglican clergyman at Manguerville (1783), 11 209.
- Sbarretti, Donatus** (b. 1856), archbishop of Ephesus. Apostolic delegate to Canada, 11 111.
- Scammel.** American privateer, rescues shipwrecked crew of British frigate, 13 224; aids in sack of Louisbourg, 224.
- Scammon, C. M.** Describes habits of the seal, 22 476 and n.
- Scandinavian Immigration** in Saskatchewan, 19 177-8; aptitude of settlers in learning English, 20 435-6.
- Scandinavian.** Allan liner, 10 606.
- Schenck, Robert Cumming** (1809-90). Commissioner in arranging Treaty of Washington, 6 47.
- Schlosser, Francis,** ensign. In command at Fort St Joseph, 3 63; taken prisoner by Indians, 63.
- Schmidt, Lonis.** Member of convention committee of Red River, 19 83 n.; and of provisional government, 85 n.
- Schoodic River.** See St Croix River.
- Schreiber, Mrs Charlotte.** Artist, 12 626.
- Schultz, Sir John Christian** (1840-96), lieutenant-governor of Manitoba (1888-95). Arrested and forcibly released, 19 60; editor of the *Nor'-Wester*, 67; organizes resistance to Riel, 6 36; taken prisoner by Riel and escapes, 11 154, 19 84 n.; member of provisional council, 198; gives royal assent to Manitoba Public Schools Act, 128.
- Schuyler, Peter** (1657-1724), of Albany, 1 271.
- Schuyler, Philip John** (1733-1804), American general. Disarms and exacts pledges of neutrality from loyalists in Mohawk valley, 17 21, 11 26; violates his agreement, 17 22-3; instructed to invade Canada, 3 80; 81.
- Schwatka, Frederick** (1849-92). His military reconnaissance in British territory leads to diplomatic representations, 8 932.
- Scollard, David Joseph** (b. 1862). Roman Catholic bishop of Sault Ste Marie, 11 57.
- Scorpion.** American schooner captured off St Joseph's Island, 3 253.
- Scotch Fort,** Prince Edward Island. Catholic Scottish Highland settlement at (1772), 11 30.
- Scotia.** Last paddle-wheel steamship of Cunard Line, 10 599.
- Scotian.** Allan liner, 10 607.
- Scotland.** Duncombe's forces dispersed at village of, 7 388.
- Scots Fusiliers** (2nd Batt.). Dispatched to Canada during Trent crisis, 14 409 and n.
- Scotsman.** Dominion Line steamship, wrecked, 10 609.
- Scott, Adam.** Pioneer settler of Peterborough, 17 84.
- Scott, Alfred H.** Delegate from Red River settlers, 6 41, 11 155, 19 85, 91; arrest of, 6 42.
- Scott, David Lynch** (b. 1845), justice. Member of Alberta and Great Waterways Commission, 19 277.
- Scott, Duncan Campbell** (b. 1862). His biographical work, 12 511, 576; his lyrics, 584-5.
- Scott, Frederick George** (b. 1861). His poetic work, 12 584, 660.
- Scott, R.** Petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121.
- Scott, Sir Richard William** (1825-1913). Passes Scott Act (Education) of 1863, 18 315; minister of Lands of Ontario, 17 216 n.; accused of being 'paid agent' of lumber interests, 129, 132; and Orange Lodge Incorporation Bill, 142; secretary of state (1874-78, 1896-1908), 146, 6 131; passes Canada Temperance Act (Scott Act), 74.
- Scott, Thomas** (1746-1824), chief justice of Upper Canada (1806-16). Questions power of assembly to commit to gaol for breach of privilege, 4 478.
- Scott, Thomas.** Disputes with Dominion surveyor on wages, 19 68; taken prisoner by Riel, tried by court-martial, and executed, 6 38-9, 11 156-7, 19 87-8; opinions on execution, 87-8, 89; his death a political issue in Ontario and an embarrassment to federal authorities, 17 130-1, 19 98, 105.
- Scott, Walter** (b. 1867). His sketch of Haultain, 19 225; first premier of Saskatchewan, 6 157, 19 270, 271; work of his administration, 271-2; his tribute to Frank Oliver, 269.
- Scott, Winfield** (1786-1866), American general. At battle of Queenston Heights, 3 234-5; his handling of regulars at battle of Chippawa, 255; at Lundy's Lane, 257-8; wounded, 259; arranges *modus vivendi* on Maine boundary, 8 815, 13 203; and on San Juan boundary, 8 874.
- Scott Act** (Canada Temperance Act). Passed (1878), 6 74; the act in operation, 74-5.
- Scottish Hero.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Scottish Immigration.** Quebec: on the Chateauguay, 15 155-8; first, on the Ottawa, 158-9. Nova Scotia: account of various immigrations, 13 111-12, 232, 254, 14 648, 11 42. New Brunswick, 13 189. Prince Edward Island: parties organized by Lord Advocate Montgomery and Robert Stewart, 358; in 1772 and 1790, 11 30-1, 13 358; Selkirk colonists, 354-7. Ontario: Selkirk's Baldoon settlement, 17 71-2; in Dumfries township, 71; at Perth, 76; at Lanark, 77; in MacNab township, 96-7; at Guelph, 90-1; longevity of early settlers, 80. Crofter settlement in Saskatchewan, 7 549-550. See also Red River Settlement.
- Scovil, James.** Anglican clergyman at Kingston, N.B., 11 209.
- Scriver, Frederick.** Patentee of Hemmingford, 15 150.
- Sculpture.** Canadian sculptors and their works, with biographical notes, 12 632-4.
- Scurvy.** Outbreak of in Cartier's garrison on the St Croix, 1 38.
- Scythia.** Cunarder, 10 601.
- Seabird.** Steamer built in British Columbia, 10 570.

**Seaforth.** Ship employed in reduction of Fort Nelson (1696), 1 186.

**Sea-Otter.** Expedition made by Hanna to Pacific coast in, 21 31; wrecked on coast of Kamchatka, 33.

**Seal-hunting, Pelagic.** Its progress and decline, 9 184; regulations made by Bering Sea arbiters, 6 121. *See* Bering Sea.

**Seath, John** (b. 1844). Superintendent of Education of Ontario, 18 335.

**Sebastopol.** Vessel built at Picton, 10 582.

**Second or Chartered Bank of Upper Canada.** *See* Bank of Upper Canada.

**Secord, David.** At the battle of Beaver Dam, 3 243.

**Secord, John.** Member of first Territorial assembly, 19 224, 230, 234, 235.

**Secord, Laura** (1775-1868). Warns FitzGibbon of Boerstler's projected attack, 3 242-3.

**Sedgwick, Robert** (d. 1656). Leads expedition against French posts in Acadia, 13 51.

**Seeley, W. C.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.

**Seeman, Berthold Carl** (1825-71). Describes Fort Victoria, 21 89.

**Seghers, Charles Jean** (1839-86). Missionary priest in British Columbia, 11 147; bishop of Vancouver, 162; archbishop of Oregon City, 166; returns to Vancouver Island, 177; murder of, 177-8.

**Seguenot, François.** Sulpician. Establishes school at Pointe-aux-Trembles, near Montreal, 16 357.

**Séguin, Father.** Missionary priest at Ile à la Crosse, 11 141; at Good Hope, 143; visits the Yukon, 148.

**Seigneurial System.** Special Article: *The Seigneurial System and the Colony*, 2 531-93. Institution of feudalism and its obligations, 531-3; as established in France, 532-3; its originators in Canada, 534-5; Roberval's commission, 315-16, 535; powers conferred on Company of New France, 323 and n., 324, 536.

*Seigniories*: first, 536, 15 27-8; granted by Company of New France, 2 536-7; crown resumes control, 537-8; powers granted to Company of the West, 538; Talon's military grants, 538-41, 15 38-9; Frontenac's grants, 52-3; conditions of grants, 2 542-3; the quint, 542; grants conveyed no title of nobility, 15 87; church, 2 565-6; Catalogne's report, 552-9; area granted and total area cleared up till 1712, 558-9; number under French régime, 15 87; law of succession and subdivision of farms, 2 560-1.

*Cens et rentes*: annual charge upon lands held *en censive*, 543-4; retained after the Conquest, 592; tenure under *en censive* holdings still subject to *rente*, 592.

*Lods et ventes*: payment due when a farm changed hands except by direct inheritance, 544-5; slight revenue from (1774), 4 495; prosecutions instituted for recovery of (1785), 497; result of failure to collect, 498; proceeds of (1802, 1809, 1810), 502-3; legality sustained by special Seigneurial Court, 2 592.

*And Industry*: flour-mill banality, 545-6;

inefficient banal mills, 546; oven right, 546-7; Raudot's protests against seigneurial exactions, 546-7; corvée, 547; 562; other prerogatives, 547; growth of abuses, 548.

*Custom of Paris*: its first mention, as regulating feudal dues in Canada (1637), 325-6; to obtain in New France, 339; 538; seigneurs ignorant of its provisions, 574-5.

*Arrets of Marly* (1711): first arret converts seigneur from an owner into a trustee, 548-50, 578, 591-2; first arret falls into desuetude, the second enforced, 551-2; second arret declares that uncleared lands may revert to seigneurs, 550-1; and prevents seigneurs from exacting more than customary dues, 544.

*And the Church*: delimitation of parishes, 561; system adopted in providing churches, 562; right of presentation, 562-3; seigneur's special pew, precedence in religious processions, and right of interment, 563-4; institution of tithe, 564; how stipends of parish priests were provided, 564.

*Feudal ceremonies and privileges*: oath of fealty and homage, 567; May-pole ceremony, 567-8; *droit de chasse*, *droit de pêche*, and *droit de seigneur*, 568.

*Seigneurs*: permitted to engage in physical labour or in minor trades (1685), 352, 570; poor in worldly goods, 568; show lack of zeal in developing their properties, 542; last in peace but first in war, 570; free to leave colony after the Cession, 585; fail as cultivators, 15 87; respond to Carleton's call to enlist, 143; loyalty to France broken at Revolution, 115; take up struggle for constitutional rights, 115-16.

*Seigneurs and the noblesse*: rank in noblesse obtained through special letters from crown, 2 569; notable elevations to the noblesse, 569; the untitled noblesse, 569-70; rank of *gentilhomme* conferred on Canadian seigneurs, 570.

*Seigneurial jurisdiction*: the *droit de justice*, 571; three grades of jurisdiction, 571-3; incidental privileges, 573; a contrast between Canada and France, 574; judges prohibited from accepting fees from litigants (1664), 575; Raudot orders holding of seigneurial courts, 575; private jurisdiction becomes an anomaly, 576-7; abolished under British régime, 577.

*French and Canadian*: mobility of Canadian seigneurialism, 577; elevations to seigneurial rank, 542, 577-8; no vested rights in New France, 578; powers of intendant, 578-9.

*Under British régime*: difficulties of new régime, 584-7; confusion of terms copyhold and tenure *en censive* by English judges, 586-7; state paper issued on relative merits of free and common socage and *en censive*, 587; surrender of seigniories provided for under Canada Trade Act (1822), and Canada Trade and Tenures Act (1825), 588-9; attack on seigneurial tenures (1835), 15 86-7; Durham's attitude to, 2 589; proposals between 1840 and 1853, 589-90; abolished



- (1854), 590-1, 16 508; special Seigneurial Court and its decisions, 2 591-2. Suited to early colonial conditions, 533; its defensive strength, 534; beneficial to development of agriculture, 16 508; number of families in Quebec now living on lands taken up by ancestors prior to 1700, 509; its establishment logical and natural, 2 592-3; first and last grants, 16 508; number granted under French and British régimes respectively, 508; summarized, 15 86-7, 16 507-8.
- Seine.** French ship captured by English fleet (1704), 2 429.
- Selkirk, Dunbar James Douglas**, sixth Earl of (1809-85). Reconveys Red River grant to Hudson's Bay Company (1834), 19 47 and n.
- Selkirk, Jean Colville, Lady.** Patronises Buffalo Wool Company, 19 45.
- Selkirk, Thomas Douglas**, fifth Earl of (1771-1820). His early life, 19 14; proposes emigration from Ireland, 14-15; applies for grant near Sault Ste Marie, 17 71; forms Scottish Highland settlement in Prince Edward Island, 13 354-7, 19 15-16; his views on the immigration, 13 357, 19 16; his Gaelic-speaking settlement at Baldoon, 17 71-2, 19 16; sells Baldoon property, 17 72; entertained at Montreal by Beaver Club, 19 17; marries Jean Colville, 17; purchases Hudson's Bay Company stock, 19; obtains grant from Hudson's Bay Company, 19; involved in rivalries of trading companies, 20; opposition engineered in Scotland by North-West Company, 20, 23; his correspondence tampered with, 24; settles four parties of colonists at Red River, 20-6, 34; projects Gaelic schools to guard against American influence, 25, 20 422; educational plans of, 422-3; hostility of Nor'westers to, 19 25; maintains legal validity of his charter, 26-8; learns of destruction of colony, 33; endeavours to secure protection, 33-4; settles de Meurons, 38; learns of Seven Oaks affray, 38; his seizure of Fort William, 38-9; his transactions with Daniel McKenzie, 39; submits his controversy to arbitration, 39; refuses to submit to arrest, 39; Bathurst's instructions regarding, 40; tried at Sandwich, Upper Canada, 40; arrives at Red River, 41; cession of Indian territory to, 5 345, 7 594, 19 41; assists Roman Catholic mission at Red River, 11 120-1; his losses at Red River, 19 41; endeavours to obtain legal recognition of his grant, 41-2; leaves Red River, 42; death of, 42; cost of Red River Colony on his estate, 20 370; his patriotic motives, 19 14-16, 25; range of his correspondence, 41; his efficient supervision and practical foresight, 41; significance of his work, 42-3; his place in Canadian immigration, 13 355.
- Selkirk.** First general trading steamer on Red River, 20 287.
- Sellar, Robert.** On pioneer schoolmasters, 16 462-3.
- Semlin, Charles Augustus** (b. 1836), premier of British Columbia (1898-1900). Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180; premier, 224; dismissed from office, 225.
- Semple, Robert** (1766-1816), governor of Red River Colony. Learns of destruction of settlement, 19 34; arrives at Red River, 35; winters at Pembina, 35; orders demolition of Fort Gibraltar, 36; slain at Seven Oaks, 37.
- Seneca.** War vessel on Lake Ontario, 10 487.
- Senecas**, Indian tribe. Visited by Étienne Brûlé, 1 56-7; incorporate numbers from other tribes, 69; Fénélon spends winter with, 86; La Salle's visit to, 89-92; ambush convoy at Devil's Hole, 3 67; cede land on Niagara River, 17 18.
- Senegal.** Sent on expedition against Machias, 13 216.
- Separate Schools.** *Manitoba:* French and Catholic rights safeguarded, 11 174-5; claim embodied in Riel's secret Bill of Rights, 19 90-1; agitation against, 125; disparity in grants between Protestant and Roman Catholic schools, 125; alleged confiscation of Roman Catholic moneys, 11 175; French edition of *Gazette* suspended, 176, 19 128; system abolished, 6 123-4, 19 126-8, 20 429-30; a petition for redress, 11 176; question in the law-courts, 176-7, 19 128-9, 20 432-3; conflict with Dominion government, 6 125-6; Archbishop Langevin's campaign, 11 182; obstruction of remedial legislation, 183; newspaper propaganda, 187; settlement under Laurier, 6 131, 19 129-30, 20 433-4; papal delegate's inquiry, 11 107; Leo XIII's encyclical *Affari vos*, 107; summary of arguments, 20 430-2.
- Saskatchewan and Alberta:* dispute on creation of provinces, 6 154-5; a by-election issue in Ontario, 156; provisions made, 19 266-7; clauses of acts cited, 266 n.; compromise effected, 268; system and controversies associated with it, 20 453-7; growth of public and separate schools in Territories and in Saskatchewan (1885-1911), 457.
- Ontario:* beginning and development, 18 312-15; safeguarded under Confederation, 315-16; provision and management, 17 223-4; points of approximation with public schools, 18 340-1; fostered by urban conditions, 341; statistics showing expansion (1852-1911), 341.
- '*Seranus.*' See Harrison, S. Frances.
- Seraphim.** Ruthenian pseudo-bishop, 11 191.
- Sérigny, Joseph le Moyne de** (1668-1734). Joins d'Iberville at Placentia (1697), 1 184.
- Servants, Domestic.** Prohibited from leaving their masters, 2 481.
- Servia.** First Cunarder to be constructed of steel, 10 601.
- Service, Robert** (b. 1876). His *Songs of a Sourdough* and other poems, 12 582-3.
- Seton, Ernest Thompson** (b. 1860). His studies of animals, 12 526-7, 528; as book illustrator and artist, 622, 631.
- Settee, James.** Native Anglican clergyman, 11 227.
- Seven Oaks.** Conflict between Hudson's Bay

- and North-West Companies' employees at (June 19, 1816). **19** 37-8, **20** 370.
- Seven Years' War.** Special Article: *The Fight for Oversea Empire*, **1** 231-312.
- Seventh Fusiliers of London.** Employed during North-West Rebellion, **7** 431.
- Seventh Royal Fusiliers.** At defence of Quebec (1775), **3** 85.
- Seventieth Regiment.** Sent from the Clyde to Nova Scotia (1778), **13** 225.
- Seventy-fourth Regiment.** Sent from the Clyde to Nova Scotia (1778), **13** 225.
- Seventy-eighth Regiment.** Leads storming party at the Heights of Abraham, **15** 123; its losses at battles of the Plains and Ste Foy, **123**; disbanded soldiers of settle in Quebec, **123**; its services in Canada, **124-5**; Highland omigrants raised from, **124**; retired officers and privates take service with North-West Company, **124-5**.
- Seward, William Henry** (1801-72). Arranges compensation claims under Oregon Treaty, **8** 876; favours commercial union, **9** 165.
- Sewell, Jonathan** (1728-96). Loyalist, **15** 148.
- Sewell, Jonathan** (1766-1839), chief justice of Lower Canada (1808-38). An anglicizer, **11** 35, **36**; impeached by assembly, **3** 278; French-Canadian dislike of, **284**, **285**; favours union of provinces, **296**; appointed to Durham's enlarged executive, **4** 394.
- Sexton, Frederick Henry** (b. 1879). Director of Technical Education, Nova Scotia, **14** 532.
- Seymour, Frederick** (d. 1869), governor of British Columbia (1864-69). Opposed to union with Vancouver Island, **21** 167, **170**; his message on education, **22** 414-16; personal characteristics, **21** 169; death of, **170 n**.
- Seymour, Sir George Francis** (1787-1870), admiral. Assures McLoughlin that British subjects in Oregon will be protected, **8** 867.
- Shade, Absalom** (1794-1862). Agent for Hon. William Dickson, **17** 49; supervises settlement of Dumfries township, **70-1**.
- Shakespeare, Noah** (b. 1839). One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, **21** 171 n.; opposes Chinese immigration, **257**, **259-60**.
- Shanly, Charles Dawson** (1811-75). Writer of verse, **12** 568.
- Shannon.** (1) Her commander and crew, **3** 200; the fight with the *Chesapeake* (June 1, 1813), **236**, **13** 258. (2) Ottawa River steamboat, **10** 500.
- Sharp, Francis Peabody.** Pioneer fruit-grower of New Brunswick, **14** 667.
- Shaw, William I.** Principal of Wesleyan Theological College, **11** 336.
- Shawnees.** Mission to, projected by Dollier de Casson, **1** 87-8.
- Sheaffe, Sir Roger Hale** (1763-1851). At battle of Queenston Heights, **3** 230, **231**, **234**; agrees to armistice, **235**; superseded, **239**.
- Shearer, John G.** (b. 1859). Convener of Presbyterian Church department of Social Service, **11** 296.
- Sheet Metal Workers' Association.** Damages awarded against, for picketing and boycotting, **9** 341; successful appeal of, **303-4**.
- Sheffield, John Baker Holroyd**, first Earl of (1735-1821). Favours closing of colonial trade to United States, **4** 536.
- Shefford Academy.** Founded (1838), **16** 461.
- Shehyn, Joseph** (b. 1829). Provincial treasurer of Quebec, **15** 193.
- Shelburne, William Petty**, second Earl of, afterwards first Marquess of Lansdowne (1737-1805). His trade policy, **4** 533.
- Shelburne.** Its founding, **13** 237-8; a brief period of prosperity, **238-9**; as a shipping port (1828), **10** 560; its ruins described, **13** 239.
- Sheldom, S.** First Baptist Church general superintendent of Sunday schools, **11** 370.
- Shepherd, Jas.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1764), **15** 134.
- Shepherd, Robert Ward** (1819-95). Navigates the Ste Anne rapids, **10** 500, **517**.
- Sheppard, James.** In charge of good-roads train in Eastern Ontario, **18** 485.
- Sherbrooke, Sir John Coape** (1764-1830), lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia (1811-16), governor-in-chief of Canada (1816-18). Captures Castine, **13** 259; his popularity in Nova Scotia, **261**; appoints Seikirk a justice of peace and grants him an escort, **19** 38; and Bathurst's contradictory instructions, **3** 284-5; his alternative policy, **285**; on dangers of forcing a dissolution, **4** 450; skilful political manoeuvring of, **3** 286-7; on want of confidence in executive council, **287-8**; and impeachment of Justice Foucher, **4** 481-2; sketch of, **3** 282-3.
- Sherbrooke.** Its municipal history, **15** 319; college founded at (1875), **16** 433.
- Sherk** (or Schorg), **Joseph** (1769-1853). Pioneer Mennonite in Upper Canada, **17** 47; his mission to Pennsylvania, **48**.
- Sherman, William Tecumseh** (1820-91). On annexation as Canada's destiny, **9** 133.
- Sherrill, E. J.** Pioneer Congregationalist in Eastern Townships, **11** 382.
- Sherwood, George.** Administrator of Indian department, **5** 358.
- Sherwood, Henry** (1807-55). Chairman of committee of Upper Canada assembly on clergy reserves, **5** 62.
- Sherwood, Justus** (1752-1836). Reports on surveys from 'west end of Lake St Francis to the Bay Kenty,' **17** 23; signs loyalist petition (1787), **39**.
- Sherwood, Thos.** Signs loyalist petition (1787), **17** 39.
- Sherwood, William Albert** (b. 1855). Painter and art critic, **12** 622.
- Shipbuilding.** *New France*: first ships constructed by Pont-Gravé (1606, 1608), **10** 478; engaged in by Charnisay at Port Royal, **13** 47; promoted by Louis XIV, **2** 470; reservation of oak in seigneurial grants for use in royal shipyards, **543**; developed under Talon, **471**, **474**, **10** 479, **15** 37-8; size of ships built and number of men employed during Talon's intendancy, **10** 480, **15** 38; *Le Griffon*, first ship to sail upper lakes, built by La Salle (1679), **10** 480-1; bounty of 500 livres for all vessels over 200 tons



constructed in colony, **2 508, 10 481**; vessels sold in West Indies, **15 55**; comparative cost of timber in Canada and France, **10 478-9**; extension and congested condition of St Charles yard, **482**; ten vessels built at Quebec (1735), **2 509**; ships built for royal navy, **509, 10 482, 15 55**; causes of discontinuance of building for royal navy, **10 482-3**; Indian birch-bark canoe, **477-8**; **15 46 n.**

*Under British régime*: yards at Detroit, Niagara, and Carleton Island, **10 486**; provincial restrictions on size of ships on Lake Ontario (1788), **491**; output at Carleton Island, **491-2**; stimulated by War of 1812, **4 559, 10 492**; opposing squadrons at battle of Lake Erie, **492**; the *Accommodation* launched at Montreal (1809), **494-5**; joint stock company formed at Montreal to build steam towboats (1823), **495-6**; centres of wooden shipbuilding, **574**; effect of abundance of timber on industry, **574-5**; changes due to construction in iron and steel, **9 125, 10 586**; progress in steel, **9 258**; fall in tonnage (1874-96), **188-9**; opportunities for development of steel construction, **10 586-7**; yards in the several provinces, **586-8**; Great Lakes establishments, **587-8**; 'Duke of Connaught' dry dock at Montreal, **587**; facilities in British Columbia, **588**.

*Quebec*: centre of timber and shipbuilding industry, **575**; ships and their tonnage (1800-11), **575**; effect of War of 1812, **575**; statistics of development (1824-40), **575**; decline in forties and return of prosperity, **576**; number of yards and floating docks (1852), **576**; vessels launched and tonnage (1853), **576**; number of men employed in fifties, **576**; spurt given by notice of abrogation of reciprocity, **577**; causes of decline, **577**; effort to secure improved rating at Lloyd's, **577-8**; inferiority of Canadian to English oak, **577**; use of tamarac in, **577**; Lloyd's appoint a special surveyor, **578**; beauty and speed of Quebec-built clippers, **578-9**; profits eaten up by interest and commissions, **579**; rise and collapse of prices (1854), **579**; graving-dock accommodation at, **587**. See also above, under New France.

*Maritime Provinces*: change in system of ownership, **580**; statistics before and after iron and steel construction, **580**; exhaustion of hackmatac causes spruce to be employed, **586**. *Nova Scotia*: rise of industry, **10 582**; at Shelburne, **13 238**; dates from war with French Republic, **254**; bounty voted to province-built ships (1785), **255**; method adopted in construction and sale, and its influence on inhabitants, **255-6**; cause of decay, **14 386-7, 399**; its leadership in shipbuilding and navigation, in proportion to population, **9 125**; plans for establishments in, **10 586-7**. *New Brunswick*: rise of industry, **583-5**; increase in, after coming of loyalists, **13 182**; its association with timber trade, **10 583**; construction and tonnage (1853), **583**; number of shipwrights who took part in St John railway

celebration (1853), **14 407-8**. Its beginning in Prince Edward Island, **13 315**.

*Shippegan Island*. Skirted by Jacques Cartier, **131**.

*Shipping*. Special Article: *Shipping and Canals*, **10 475-624**. Early lines of settlement determined by waterways, **359**; the fur traders' route, **476-7**.

*French régime*: regulations and prohibitions relating to shipping of cargoes, **2 481-2**; decree published requiring ships to carry labourers, and its evasion (1716), **507**; a money payment substituted, **507**; estimated value of French imports before 1741, **10 483**; number of vessels trading with France and West Indies, and their cargoes, **483**; trade with St Dominica and Martinique, **484**; coasting trade of Ile Royale and French West Indies, **484**; importations of foodstuffs to Ile Royale, **484**; causes of its backward condition, **484-5**.

*During Revolutionary War*: number of vessels clearing at Quebec (1774, 1780), **485**; impressment of merchant ships, **486**; no ships to pass without proper passports, **486**; regulations permitting transport of freight in government ships, and their abuse, **486-7**; protest of traders against continuance of regulations after close of war, and the reply, **487**.

*Steam Navigation*: its beginnings on lower St Lawrence, **494-6**; on Lake Ontario, **496-500**; on the Ottawa and the Rideau, **500**; on Lake Erie, **501**; causes of expansion after 1825, **501-2**; decline in St Lawrence as result of abolition of Canadian preference, **372**; beginning of steamship lines, **537-40**; cheap passenger rate through excessive competition, **425, 541**; burning of the *Montreal*, **541-2**; importance of Buffalo-Chicago route, **542**; slow development of Canadian traffic on upper lakes, **542**; early steam vessels and their routes on upper lakes, **543-4, 546**; cause of comparative smallness of Canadian shipping on Lake Erie, **544**; effect of advent of railways, **539, 544-5, 548-9**; early railway steamboats and their routes, **545-6**; ear ferry transport service, **547-8**; traders' preference for Buffalo route for wheat transportation, **549-50**; division of traffic between American and Canadian interests, **550**; tonnage of steam shipping on lakes, **9 289**; present-day Great Lake lines, **10 550-8**.

*Great Lakes*: prior to Revolutionary War, **485-6**; strength of naval establishment (1782), **487**; armament on Lakes Ontario, Erie, and Huron, **487-8**; freight earnings of government vessels (1777-79), **488**; clearings from Kingston (1793), **488**; effect of loyalist influx, **488-9**; transportation by bateaux, **489**; cost of freight of a barrel of rum from Lachine to Kingston, **489**; introduction of Durham boat (1809), **490**; beginning of schooner service, **490-1**; provincial assembly restricts size of vessels on Lake Ontario to 90 tons, **491**; composition of opposing squadrons at battle of Lake Erie, **492**;



during and after War of 1812, 493-4. See *above*, Steam Navigation.

*Maritime Provinces*: after cession of Acadia to Great Britain, 10 558; number of fishing schooners in Queen's County, N.S. (1765), 558; additions by capture, 558; timber and fish chief commodities, 558-9; early development, 559-61; aided by Huskisson's reforms, 559; steamer lines and routes, 561-3; beginning of steam navigation in New Brunswick, 13 185; tonnage of St John (1871), 14 429; development of St John as ocean terminus, 429-30; in Prince Edward Island, 10 563; steam ferry service, 563-4.

Lakes of Central Canada, with steamer routes and lines, 564-6; services in Western and Northern Canada, 566-9.

*British Columbia*: early steamship development, 569-70; stimulus of gold discovery, 570; service on inland lakes, 570-1; railway steamships and their routes, 572-3; other lines, 573-4.

*Ocean Shipping*: beginnings of Atlantic, 589-95; steamship lines and routes, 595-616; setback through steamship disasters, 5 402-4; effect of increase on character of service, 10 623-4; distance from Great Britain of Rimouski and Halifax compared with New York, 623; Pacific lines and routes, 616-19; tonnage owned in Dominion (1878), 9 125; Canadian sea-going tonnage (1911), 10 622; ocean terminal facilities, 619-24; increase of foreign, since Confederation, 9 281; power of imperial parliament to supervise colonial legislation, 6 222-3; effect of winter on employment, 9 289.

See also names of individual ships and steamship lines.

*Ships*. See under Abyssinian, Acadia (3), Acadian, Accommodation, Achilles, Adams, Admiral, Advance (2), Adventure (2), A. E. Ames, Africa (2), Agawa, Alabama, Alarm, Alannia, Albany (2), Albatross, Albert, Alberta, Albion, Alcedo, Alcide, Alciope, Alderney, Alexander, Algoma (2), Algonquin (2), Allegiance, Alligator, Aleatian, America (3), Andania, Angelica, Anglo-Saxon, Angloman, Ann (2), Anne, Anne and Jane, Arabasca, Arabia, Arabian (2), Archangel, Aréthuse, Argonaut, Argus, Arthur the Great, Ascania, Ashtabula, Asia (2), Assiniboia, Astrée, Atahualpa, Atalante, Athabasca (2), Athenia, Athenian (2), Atlantic, Atlas, Ausonia, Avenant, Bachelor's Delight, Baltic, Baltimore (2), Banshee, Batavia, Bavarian (2), Bay State, Beaufort, Beaver (2), Beaver 2nd, Beaverton, Belleville (2), Belvidera, Ben Franklin, Botay, Blonde, Blossom, Bohemian, Bonaventure, Bonnington, Bornu, Boston (2), Bothnia, Bouncing Polly, Britannia (5), British America, British American, British Empire, Brockville, Bruce, Bruce Mines, Brunello, Brunswick (2), Brunswicker, Buckeye State, Buckram, Burlington (2), Busy, B.X., Bytown, Cadboro, Cairo, Caldwell, Caledonia (3), Calgarian (2), California, Cambria

(2), Camosun, Campania, Canada (9), Canadian (2), Canceaux, Capilano, Captain Cook, Car of Commerce, Cariboo, Caribou, Carleton, Carolina, Caroine (2), Carthaginian, Cascapedia, Caspian, Cassandra, Cassiar, Castor, Cataract, Cayuga, Centurion, Cervona, Cetriana, Chameau, Champion (2), Champlain, Chancellor, Charity (2), Charles, Charles Mary Wentworth, Charlestown, Charlotte, Charmer, Charwell, Chatham, Chesapeake, Cheslakee, Chicora (2), Chief Commissioner, Chief Justice Robinson, Chieftain, Chilian, China, Chippewa (4), Christopher, Churchill, Cibola, City of Midland, City of Montreal, City of Owen Sound, City of Sydney, City of Toronto, City of Winnipeg, Clement, Cleopatra, Clinton (3), Coaling, Cobourg, Colonel Moody, Columbia (3), Columbia Rediviva, Columbus, Comet, Commerce, Commissary, Commodore, Commodore Barry, Confiance, Constitution, Corinthian (2), Cormorant, Corona, Corsican (2), Corunna, Corwin, County of Pictou, Cowichan, Crescent, Cumberland, Daedalus, Dalhousie, Daphne, David J. Adams, Dawn, Dering, Detroit (2), Devona, De Witt, Diana, Director, Discovery (5), Dobbs, Dolphin (4), Dominion, Doric, Dove (2), Driver, Dryad, Dublin, Duchess of York, Duck, Duke of Kent, Dundurn, Dunmore, Eagle, Eaglet, Earl Grey, Earl Moira, E. B. Osler, Ecipae, Egyptian, Elephant, Eliza Anderson, Elizabeth (2), Emerald, Emerillon, Empreas (2), Empress of Asia, Empress of Britain, Empress of China, Empress of India, Empress of Ireland, Empress of Japan, Empress of Russia, England, Enterprise (5), Erebus, Erie Packet, Etruria, Europa (2), Evergreen City, Experiment (2), Express, Fairmount, Fairy Queen, Faith, Favorita, Favourite, F. B. Head, Felice, Felicidad, Felicity, Felix, Fell, Fissard, Florida, Fordonian, Fox, Francis Smith, Free Trader, Friend, Frolic, Frontenac (2), Fur Trader, Furnace, Fury, Gabriel, Gage, Galiote, Gallia, Gambia, Gazelle, General Hunter, General Smyth, Genova, Germanic, Gildersleeve, Gjoa, Gladwyn, Glenmount, Golden Hind, Good Intent (2), Gore, Governor, Governor Douglas, Grahame, Grampian, Grande Hermine, G. R. Crowe, Great Britain (2), Great Western (3), Grecian, Griffon, Guerrière, Hairm, Haldimand, Half-Moon, Halifax Bob, Hamilton, Hamilton Campbell Kidston, Hamiltonian, Hamonic, Hampshire, Hancock, Happy Return, Harlequin, Harpoon, Heather Bell, Hecla, Hector, Heliopolis, Henrietta (2), Henrietta Maria, Henry Clay, Herald (2), Hercules, Hermione, Hero, Hesperian, Hibernia, Highlander, H. M. Pellatt, Hope (4), Hopewell, Hudson's Bay, Hungarian, Hunter (4), Huron, Hurona, Huronic, Imperial Eagle, Independence, Indian, Industry, Inflexible, Insulter, International, Invermore, Investigator, Ionian, Ionic, Iphigenia, Iron Duke, Iroquois (2), Isis, Italia, Jack, Jacques Cartier, James Carruthers, James William,

Jane, Jaseur, Java, Jean, Jemsotgeo Cursetgeo, Jersey, J. H. Plummer, John Bull, John By, John Keane, John Molson, John Munn, Joli, Jonas, Julia Palmer, Julius, Kaloolah, Kaslo, Keewatin, Kenmount, Kenora, Kent, King George, Kingston (4), Kingston Packet, Kinsale, Kokanee, Kuskatook, Labouchere, Labrador, La Dauphine, Lady Charlotte, Lady Colborne, Lady Dorchester, Lady Eglinton, Lady Elgin, Lady of the Lake, Lady Prevost, Lady Russell, Lady Sherbrooke, Lady Simpson, Lady Washington, Lake Champlain, Lake Erie (2), Lake Huron, Lake Manitoba (2), Lake Megantic, Lake Michigan, Lake Nipigon, Lake Ontario, Lake Superior, Lake Winnipeg, L'Algonkin, Lalla Rookh, Lamprey, Lansdowne, La Plata, Lauretic, Lawrence, Leafield, Lo Canada, Lo Caribou, Lo Castor, Leo, Lo Griffon, Leopard, Lo St Laurent, Letitia, Liberty, Licorne, Linnade, Linnet, Lintrose, Lion, Little Bell, Little Belt, Little Jack, Lively, Liverpool Packet, Lizard, Lord Cornwallis, Lord Nelson, Lord Sheffield, L'Original, Loudoun, Louisa, Lovely Hope, Lowestoffo, Loyal Nova Scotian, Lucania, Lusitania, Lydia, Lys, Macassa, McDonald, Macdonian, McKinstry, Magna Charta, Magnet (2), Maid of the Mist, Majestic, Makura, Malsham, Manhattan, Manitoba (3), Maple Leaf, Mapleton, Marama, Margaret, Maria, Martha, Martha Ogden, Martin, Mary Ann (2), Mary of Guildford, Marygold, Mascot, Matthew, Maurotania, May Flower (2), Mayflower, Mazeppa, Megantic, Memnon, Memphis, Merriane, Mexicana, Midland Prince, Minerva, Minto, Miowora, Mississaga, Mississippi, Modjeska, Mohawk, Monarch, Mongolian, Monitor, Monmouth, Montcalm, Montague, Montozuma, Montgomery, Monticello, Montreal (4), Montresor, Morning, Morwenna, Mount Royal, Mount Temple, Moyio, Murray Bay, Musquash, Nancy, Napoleon (2), Netley, Nevada, New Era, Niagara (7), Niobe, Nonsuch, Nootka, Norman Morrison, Noronic, Norseman, North American, North Briton, North King, North-West America, Northcote, Northern, Northern Belle, Northern Light, Northern Queen, Norwegian, Nova Scotian (2), Numidian, Observer, Ocean, Ocean Monarch, Oddfellow, Oldfield, Olive Branch, Oneida, Ontanagon, Ontario (7), Onward, Oregon, Original, Ottawa (4), Otter (2), Oughton, Palili, Palmier, Pandora, Parisian, Parthia, Passport, Pelican, Peninsular, Perpetuana, Perseverance, Persia, Pert, Peter Robinson, Potito Hermine, Pioneer (2), Ploughboy, Plover, Plumper (2), Plymouth Rock, Poehontas, Polly, Pomeranian, Porcupine, President (3), Pretorian, Prince Albert (4), Prince Arthur, Prince Edward (2), Prince George (2), Prince of Wales (3), Prince Regent, Prince Rupert, Princess, Princess Adelaide, Princess Alice, Princess Charlotte, Princess Maquinna, Princess May, Princess of Wales, Princess Patricia, Princess Royal (3), Princess Sophia, Princess Victoria, Princessa, Pro-

found, Prosperous. Québec, Quebec (2), Queen Charlotta (3), Queen Victoria (2), Queenston. Racoon, Rainbow (2), Rapids King, Rapids Prince, Rapids Queen, Rattler (2), Rebecca, Recovery, Recruit, Red Rover, Regina, Reindeer, Reliance, Renvoyle, Republic, Rescue (2), Resolution (3), Retaliation, Revenge, R. H. Boughton, Rhoda, Richard Smith, Richelieu, Rideau King, Rideau Queen, Ripple, Rochester, Rosemount, Roseway, Rover, Royal Charlotte, Royal Convert, Royal Edward, Royal George (2), Royal Tar, Royal William, Rubis, Ruthenia. Sagima, Saginaw, Saguenay, St Andrew, St David, St Étienne, St George, St John, Saint Laurent, St Lawrence (2), St Louis, St Paul, St Peter, St Pierre, Ste Anne, Ste Irénée, Salamander, Sally (4), Samson, San Carlos, Santa Ritta, Santiago, Sarah Sands, Saratoga, Sardinian, Sarnia, Saronic, Saskatoon, Satellite, Sarnia, Scammel, Scandinavian, Scorpion, Scotia, Scotian, Scotsman, Scottish Hero, Scythia, Seabird, Seaforth, Sea-Otter, Sebastopol, Seine, Selkirk, Seneca, Senegal, Servia, Shannon (2), Shooting Star, Sicilian, Silver Spray, Simcoe (2), Sir James Kempt, Sir John Sherbrooke, Sir Robert Hall, Sir Robert Peel, Sirius, Sokoto, Sonora, Sophia, Sophie, Southerner, Sovereign (2), Sparrowhawk, Spartan, Speedwell, Speedy, Sphinx, Stanley, Stormount, Success, Superior, Surprise (2), Sutherland, Sutil, Swan (2), Swiftsure, Tadousac, Tagona, Tartar (2), Telegraph (2), Tenedos, Terror, Teutonic, Texas, Thales, Thames City, Thetis, Thomas, Thomas F. Bayard, Thomas J. Drummond, Thomas McKay, Thomas Perkins, Thornton, Thunderer, Tigress, Tongariro, Tonquin, Toronto (3), Tory, Traveller, Trent, Tres Reyes, Trinidad, Tunisian, Turbinia, Turret Chief, Turret Crown, Tynemouth, Tyrian, Tyrolia, Ugonia, Ultonia, Umatilla, Umbria, Unicorn, Union (3), United Kingdom, United States, Vado, Vancouver, Vanguard, Venture, Vernon, Vicksburg, Victor, Victoria (2), Victorian, Victory, Vigilant, Violent, Viper, Virginian, Vulture, Walk-in-the-Water, Warrimoo, Washington (3), Waterloo, Waubie, Waubuno, Waveno, W. D. Matthews, Welcome, Wesp, Western Miller, Western World (2), Westmoreland, Westmount, Whalebone, William IV, William and Ann, William and Barbara, William King, Willing Maid, Windsor, Wolverine, Wood, Wrigley, Wyandotte, Yarmouth, York, Zealandia.

**Shipton**, Township of. Founded by Major-General Heriot, 15 152-3; Craig's Union Library formed at (1815), 16 469; names of books purchased, 469.

**Shirley, William** (1694-1771), governor of Massachusetts. Sends assistance to Annapolis Royal, 13 80; plans attack on Louisbourg, 1 213; his motives, 213-15; ordered to prepare a plan of civil government for Nova Scotia, 13 81; his attack on Niagara, 89-90, 1 239, 242; states that French are



- using Island of St John as a base, 13 323.
- Shoolbred, John.** Pioneer settler and trader of Restigouche, 13 130; his seignior of Shoolbred, Gaspé County, last to be granted, 16 508.
- Shooting Star.** Quebec-built sailing vessel, designed by William Power, 10 579.
- Shore, Henrietta M.** Artist, 12 627.
- Short, Robert.** Anglican clergyman at Sandwich (1824), 11 223.
- Shortt, Adam** (b. 1859). Successfully administers Industrial Disputes Investigation Act, 9 266; his biography of Sydenham, 12 511.
- Shubenacadie Canal.** Account of project to connect Minas Basin with Halifax Harbour, 10 531-2; falls into disuse, 13 270.
- Shuswap and Okanagan Railway.** Dominion subsidy claimed for, 10 446; finance of scheme leased to Canadian Pacific Railway, 22 364, 365.
- Shuswap Lake.** Navigation system and steamer service, 10 570-1.
- Sicilian.** Allan liner, 10 607.
- Sicotte, Louis Victor** (1812-89). And the clergy reserves, 5 73; originator of Fishery Act of 1858, 16 560; delegate to England in connection with projected wagon road to British Columbia, 7 633.
- Siemens, Sir William** (1823-83). Makes first experiments in direct process of making iron in rotating furnaces at Londonderry, Nova Scotia, 14 687.
- Sifton, Arthur L.** (b. 1858). Member of executive of North-West Territories, 19 250; prime minister of Alberta, 278.
- Sifton, Sir Clifford** (b. 1861). Aids compromise on Manitoba schools question, 19 129-30; minister of Interior (1896-1905), 6 131; organizes immigration movement into North-West, 19 174-6, 20 308-9; encourages Territorial claim for provincial status, 19 257; British agent before Alaska Boundary Tribunal, 8 938; opposes educational clauses of Territorial autonomy bill and resigns, 6 154, 19 267-8; chairman of Commission of Conservation, 6 363; opposes reciprocity, 179.
- Signay, Joseph** (1778-1850). Roman Catholic bishop of Quebec (1833-50), 11 95; last bishop to receive government annuity, 97.
- Sigogne, Jean Mandet** (d. 1844). French refugee priest serving in Maritime Provinces, 11 32, 42; describes condition of Indians, 5 359.
- Sigonah, a Chippewa.** His feats of oratory, 5 337.
- Silcox, J. B.** Congregational minister at Winnipeg, 11 383.
- Sillery, Noël Brulart de** (1577-1640). Founds settlement for Christian Indians, 2 410.
- Sillery.** Site of settlement for Christian Indians (1637), 2 410; school founded at, 16 335-6; Jesuit seignior of, 2 557.
- Sillitoe, Acton Windeyer** (1841-94). Anglican bishop of New Westminster (1879-94), 11 233.
- Silver.** Canada's place in mining, 249. *Novæ Scotia*: 14 698; royalty on, 475. *New Brunswick*: royalty on, and prospecting licence, 493. *Ontario*: Rabbit and Silver Mountain areas, 18 619; Cobalt, 620; development at Silver Islet, Thunder Cape, 9 121-2, 18 619, 622-3; account of development at Cobalt, 620, 628-31; production and values to 1913, 17 220, 18 629-30; relation of dividends paid to value of output, 629. *British Columbia*: statistics of production, 22 569, 570. *Yukon*: statistics (1900-9), 643. *North-West Territories*, 655.
- Silver Spray.** Steamer on Georgian Bay and Lake Superior route, 10 546.
- Silvy, Father Antoine** (1638-1711). Accompanies expedition to Hudson Bay as teacher of mathematics, 16 375; professor of hydrography in Jesuit College, 376.
- Simcoe, John Graves** (1752-1806). Lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada (1792-99). His commission, 18 522-3; and question of postal control, 4 742; organizes first agricultural society of Upper Canada, 18 555; anticipates modern elevator system, 4 605; traverses Niagara-Detroit trail, 1 108; on right of Indians to their unceded lands, 4 708; at grand council with Indians at Philadelphia, 710; on evils of divided control of Indians, 712; educational aims and ideals of, 18 278, 349, 350; proposes educational foundations, 349-50; gives grants to grammar schools, 351; his dread of levelling tendencies, 349, 411; unsympathetic to municipal government, 412-14; modifies his policy of land grants, 17 44; his scheme of defence, 3 175-7; as a road builder, 177, 10 360, 18 554; his plans modelled on British constitution, 3 177-8; appoints lieutenants of counties, 178, 18 414-16; proposes incorporation of cities, 3 178-9, 18 422; advocates supremacy of lieutenant-governor in his own province, 4 445-6; his plans disapproved by colonial secretary, 3 179-80; and opposed by Dorchester, 144-5, 180-1; his letter to Dorchester on frustration of his plans, 181; announces formation of loyalist roll of honour, 17 41; retirement of, 3 181-2; supports Thomas Talbot's application for grant in Upper Canada, 17 61; character and ideals of, 3 143-4, 182-3, 17 43; sketch of, 3 172.
- Simcoe.** (1) Lake Ontario vessel of a size larger than permitted by provincial law, 10 491. (2) Steamboat on Lake Simcoe, 10 499.
- Simmons, Henry.** Signs loyalist petition (1787), 17 39.
- Simon, Master,** mining engineer. Makes first discovery of minerals in Acadia (1604), 14 671-2.
- Simonds, Charles.** Member of assembly of New Brunswick, 13 200.
- Simonds, James** (1735-1830). Pioneer settler at mouth of the St John, 13 128; made prisoner by American raiders, 136; defeated in Sunbury County, 164.
- Simonds and White.** Erect first saw-mill in St John (1767), 14 602; engage in burning of limestone, 633; establish cooperage at Portland Point, 633.



- Simons, Menno.** Founder of Mennonite sect, 11 391.
- Simpson, Alexander.** His account of the incident between Thomas Simpson and Larocque, 19 52 and *n.*
- Simpson, Sir George** (1792-1860), governor of Hudson's Bay Company. On injuriousness of Red River Settlement to Company's interests, 19 44; supports Buffalo Wool Company, 45; on flourishing state of colony, 47; his transcontinental journey, 5 316-20; at sources of the Columbia and the Saskatchewan, 317; describes meeting with Clippewas at Fort William, 318; promises rum to Indians 'not as a luxury but as a medicine,' 319; connives at illicit trading, 19 54-5; forces Father Belcourt to leave Red River, 11 135; his adroit management after collapse of Sayer trial, 19 58; witness before House of Commons Committee (1857), 21 125; describes the West as 'unfavourable for cultivation,' 19 140; death of, 8 930.
- Simpson, Thomas** (1808-40). Ill-treats a Métis, 11 127, 19 53 and *n.*; his explorations, in conjunction with Dease, to North-West coast, 4 688-9; results of expedition, 689-90.
- Simpson, Wemyss M.** Commissioner in arranging Indian treaties (1871), 7 594-5.
- Sinclair, Archibald Gordon** (b. 1875). Presbyterian minister in the Yukon, 11 294.
- Sinclair, James.** Leader of free traders in Red River Colony, 19 54; asked to give bond not to import goods from United States, 55; his goods refused by Hudson's Bay Company ships, 55; represents Sayer at his trial, 56; receives parting gift from Governor Simpson, 58.
- Sinclair, J. A.** Presbyterian missionary to the Yukon, 11 294.
- Sinclair, R. Bligh**, colonel. His plan of militia reorganization in Nova Scotia, 7 414; foreshadows Kitchener's proposals for Australia, 417-18.
- Singleton, George.** Signs loyalist petition (1787), 17 39.
- Sioux, Indian tribe.** War with Crees and Ojibways, 1 75; Radisson and Groseilliers winter with, 75-6; 78, 103; murder Jean Baptiste La Vérondrye, 122; settlement in Manitoba, 7 611; condition and characteristics, 611.
- Sipprell, J. Wilford.** Principal of Columbian College, New Westminster, 11 337.
- Sir James Kempt.** Steamboat on Upper St Lawrence, 10 499.
- Sir John Sherbrooke.** Liverpool privateer's success as a prizetaker, 13 253.
- Sir Robert Hall.** War vessel on Lake Ontario, 10 491.
- Sir Robert Peel.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 499; fired by Bill Johnson, 4 393.
- Sirius.** Sails from Cork to New York (April 1838), 5 365; transference of mails of becalmed *Tyrian* to tho, and its historic sequel, 10 596-7, 13 286-7.
- Sitka.** Massacre of Russians at, 21 41, 53.
- Six Nations,** the Iroquois Confederacy, comprising Mohawks, Onondagas, Senecas, Oneidas, Cayugas, and Tuscaroras. Their system of government, 4 701-2; laws of descent of, 702; incited against British, 3 58; causes of Sir William Johnson's influence over, 4 700-1; losses in Revolutionary War paid by British government, 707; educational work of New England Company on behalf of, 5 348. *See* Iroquois.
- Sixtieth Regiment.** *See* Royal Americans.
- Sixty-fifth Rifles.** Employed in suppression of North-West Rebellion, 7 431, 432.
- Sixty-second Regiment.** At capture of Castine, 13 259; sent to Canada during Trent crisis, 14 409, 410 and *n.*
- Sixty-sixth Fusiliers.** Employed in suppression of North-West Rebellion, 7 431.
- Sixty-third Halifax Rifles,** 7 415 and *n.*; employed in suppression of North-West Rebellion, 431.
- Sixty-third Regiment.** Dispatched to Canada during Trent crisis, 14 409 and *n.*
- Skagway, Lynn Canal.** Made a sub-port of entry, 8 933.
- Skakel, Alexander** (c. 1775-1846). Master of Royal Grammar School of Montreal, 16 463-4.
- Skelton, Oscar Douglas** (b. 1878). Member of British Columbia university site commission, 22 439.
- Skinner, Robert J.** Member of council of British Columbia, 21 176.
- Skinner, Thomas James** (d. 1889), justice of peace and member of first legislative assembly of Vancouver Island, 21 106, 112; agent of Puget Sound Agricultural Company, 124.
- Skinner's Company.** Petition against renewal of Hudson's Bay Company charter, 1 188.
- Slave River.** Hearne's ascent of, 4 672-3; its course and length, 22 641-2; navigable extent and steamer service, 10 568.
- Slave Indians.** Alexander Mackenzie's parley with, 4 675.
- Sleeper, Louis.** Operates copper deposits of Actonvale, 16 585.
- Sleigh, Lieutenant-Colonel,** 77th Regiment. Author of *Pine Forests and Hackmatack Clearings*, 12 515-16.
- Slidell, John** (1793-1871). Seized on board the *Trent*, 14 409.
- Slude River** (Hudson Bay). Fort erected on, 1 192.
- Smallpox, Outbreaks of.** Among Indians at Fort William Henry, 1 260; during siege of Quebec (1775), 3 86; in Halifax, 13 215; among aborigines of British Columbia, 11 147; at St Albert, 160; in Saskatchewan and Alberta, 19 195.
- Smart, James Allan** (b. 1858). Deputy superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 7 621.
- Smart, William** (c. 1779-1876). Presbyterian minister at Brockville, 11 266.
- Smart, Thomas William.** Favours colonial contributions to Navy at Imperial Conference of 1907, 6 192.
- Smet, de, Jesuit.** His mission to the Kutenai and Okanagan Indians, 11 131; endeavours to arrange peace between Blackfeet and Flatheads, 134.

- Smeulders, Monsignor.** Inquires into Laval University dispute, 11 105.
- Smith, Adam** (1723-90). On the Navigation Act, 3 192; on taxing of the colonies by parliament, 13 133.
- Smith, Albert.** United States commissioner under Ashburton Treaty, 8 818.
- Smith, Sir Albert James** (1824-83). Minister of Marine and Fisheries (1873-78), 6 64.
- Smith, Andrew.** Director of Toronto veterinary school, 18 568.
- Smith, Charles Douglas,** lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island (1812-24). His struggle with the assembly, 13 361-2, 368.
- Smith, David** (1732-95). Member of first permanent presbytery in Canada, 11 259.
- Smith, Elias.** A grantee of the township of Hope, 17 44.
- Smith, Goldwin** (1823-1910). On Joseph Howe's acceptance of office in federal ministry, 6 28; on Sandfield Macdonald's mistaken tactics after election of 1871, 17 122; supports Canada First movement, 6 70; on Canadian independence, 70; urges university federation, 18 392; chairman of Council of Public Instruction, 17 150; conducts the *Bystander* and the *Week*, 12 522, 17 150 n.; an advocate of reciprocity, 6 109; on South African War, 6 140; on 'foreign labour boss,' 9 333; his influence on Canadian opinion and Canadian literature, 12 533.
- Smith, G. W.** Shorthorns imported by (1826), 7 658.
- Smith, Sir Henry** (1812-68). Member of Ontario legislature, 17 111; active in promotion of private bills, 111-12; his attack on Sandfield Macdonald, 112; death of, 114.
- Smith, John.** Assists in survey and settlement in Peterborough, 17 78, 85, 86.
- Smith, Joseph, junior** (1805-44). Founder of Mormonism, 7 536, 11 399.
- Smith, Marcus.** Makes survey at Esquimalt, 21 185.
- Smith, Ralph** (b. 1858). Member of British Columbia fisheries commission (1901), 22 455; member of Oriental immigration commission (1901), 21 266; his scheme of international craft unions, 9 337.
- Smith, Robert.** Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180; his proposed head-tax upon Chinamen declared incompetent, 254-5.
- Smith, Robert T.** Member of first legislative council of British Columbia, 21 166.
- Smith, Samuel** (1756-1826). Administrator of Upper Canada (1817-18, 1820), 3 330.
- Smith, Terence.** Priest at Richmond, 11 54.
- Smith, Sir Thomas.** One of the 'Gentlemen Adventurers,' 1 151; 155.
- Smith, William** (1728-93), chief justice of Lower Canada (1786-93). Raises alarm among French Canadians by decision on Quebec Act, 3 124; first to propose federation of British North American colonies, 130-1; his proposed definition of boundaries of Canada, 8 911; member of first executive council, 3 141; death of, 146; his *History of Canada*, 12 497.
- Smith, William.** Suspected of disloyalty through his attitude towards sale of tea at Halifax, 13 123.
- Smith, William.** Characteristics of his paintings, 12 615.
- Smith, William.** Pioneer settler and trader of Restigouche, 13 130.
- Smith, William Osborne.** Commissioner to administer oaths in Rupert's Land, 19 197.
- Smithe, William,** premier of British Columbia (1883-87). Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180; minister of Finance, 197; leads opposition, 208; defeats Beaven ministry, 209; premier, 209; denounced for his 'give-away' policy, 214.
- Smoky River.** Alexander Mackenzie winters at, 4 652-3.
- Smuggling.** Connived at by officials, 1 174, 202; at Halifax during Seven Years' War, 13 99; St Pierre and Miquelon a base for, 4 523; between West Indies and United States, 537; of rum from United States, 540; of East Indian goods, 575; between Canada and the United States, 552, 5 197; Sydenham on popular attitude towards, 199.
- Smyth, Alexander** (1765-1830), American commander at Buffalo. His insubordinate conduct, 3 228; succeeds Van Rensselaer, 235; dismissed, 236.
- Smyth, Carmichael.** Proposes construction of transcontinental railway, 10 419-20.
- Smyth, Sir Edward Selby.** Major-general commanding militia (1875-80) in Canada, 7 425.
- Smyth, George Stracey** (c. 1767-1823), lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1817-23). President and commander-in-chief (1812-13, 1814-16), 13 184; his proclamation on outbreak of War of 1812, 185-6; and the cutting of timber, 193-4; his stormy period of office, 193; interested in education, 14 552; death of, 13 195.
- Smyth, Sir James Carmichael** (1779-1838). His plan of defence, 7 386; opposes By's proposed increase in size of locks of Rideau Canal, 10 519.
- Smythe, James.** Principal of Wesleyan Theological College, 11 336.
- Snake River.** David Thompson claims formal possession at, 4 668.
- Snakes, Indian tribe.** La Vérendrye in their country, 1 128, 129, 130.
- Snider, Elias Weber Bingeman** (b. 1842). Member of Niagara Falls Power Commission, 18 477.
- Snodgrass, William** (d. 1906). His services to Queen's University, 18 390.
- Snow, John A.** Begins survey for road between Lake of the Woods and Red River, 19 69; rouses suspicions of the Métis, 69; dissatisfaction with wages paid by, 68.
- Snowball, Jabez Bunting** (d. 1907). Lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1902-7), 14 427.
- Snyder, H. M.** Organizes expedition against Indians at Yale, 21 152.
- Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge.** Aids in establishment of Anglican Church in Canada, 11 200, 246.

- Society for the Propagation of the Gospel.** Aids in establishment of Anglican Church in Canada, 11 200, 246; makes provision for six clergymen and six schoolmasters in Nova Scotia, 14 512; grant given to for support of Canadian clergy, 11 237; its educational work in New Brunswick, 14 54, 547; its teachers licensed by Bishop of London, 551; withdraws aid from New Brunswick, 551; establishes schools in Upper Canada, 5 347; pays stipend of missionary in British Columbia, 21 147.
- Society of Canadian Artists.** Founded (1867), 12 635.
- Society of Colonization.** Founded (1848), 11 102.
- Soissons, Charles de Bourbon, Comte de** (1565-1612). Lieutenant-general in New France, 1 48, 2 318.
- Sokoto.** Steamship of Elder Dempster Line, 10 616.
- Sola, Abram de** (1825-82). Rabbi of 'Shearith Israel' synagogue, Montreal, 11 387.
- 'Soldiers of the Holy Family of Jesus, Mary and Joseph.'** Formed at Montreal by Maisonneuve, 2 414.
- Soloan, David Matthew.** Principal of Normal College, Truro, 14 533.
- Somerville, James.** President of 'College of New Brunswick,' Fredericton, 14 557.
- Sonora.** Schooner on which Quadra sailed to north-west coast, 21 21.
- Sophia,** sloop. Makes trip from Kingston to Niagara in eighteen hours (1795), 10 491.
- Sophie,** sloop-of-war. Conveys Governor Parr to Shelburne, 13 238.
- Sorel.** Seigniory of granted to Pierre de Sorel, 2 555, 15 39; Americans encamp at, 3 97; loyalists spend winter at, 17 26; first Anglican church in Canada opened for worship at (1785), 11 213-14; college founded (1867), 16 432.
- Sothern, Edward Askew** (1826-81). Appears as Lord Dundreary in Montreal, 12 657.
- Souart, Gabriel** (c. 1610-91), Sulpician. Assists in founding seminary at Montreal (1657), 2 415; first teacher of school for boys at Montreal, 16 337; grants land for school sites, 338.
- Soulanges Canal.** Construction of, 10 512; supersedes Beauharnois Canal, 512.
- Soullier, Louis,** Oblato-general. Welcomed at St Boniface, 11 181.
- Soumande, Louis** (1652-1706). One of first students in theology in Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 363; awarded prize in rhetoric, 372; his educational benefactions, 16 332-3; his object in founding bursaries, 381; prefect of Little Seminary, 387.
- Souriquois.** See Micmacs.
- Souris River.** Lignite mines opened on, 20 303; price of coal fixed at, 303; length of, 543.
- South African Constabulary.** Raised in Canada for service in South African War, 7 438 and n., 440.
- South African Customs Union.** Establishes British preference (1903), Canada admitted to preference (1904), 9 213.
- South African League.** Invites Canadian support for Uitlanders' petition, 6 138.
- South African War.** Quarrel leading to hostilities, 6 137-8; proposed Canadian contingent, 139; Boer ultimatum issued, 140; government authorizes sending contingent, 140; cleavage of opinion in Canada, 140-3; details of troops dispatched, 7 437-8; Canadian casualties, 439; organization, mobilization, and equipment of Canadian contingents, 439-40; defects in organization, 441, 442; cost and rates of pay, 440-1; how the officers were selected, 441; services of first contingent, 14 397; capture of Paardeberg, 397-8. *See also* Defence.
- South Shore Line.** Trading between St John and Yarmouth, 10 561.
- Southern Alberta Land Company.** Its irrigation enterprises, 20 323, 592.
- Southerner.** Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 545.
- Southesk, James Carnegie,** ninth Earl of (1827-1905). His visit to the North-West (1859), 11 141.
- Southworth, Thomas** (b. 1855). His forest reserves policy, 18 595.
- Sovereign.** (1) Ottawa River steamboat, 10 554. (2) Steamer of Windsor-Lake Superior Line, 10 546.
- Sovereign Bank.** Established (1901), wound up (1908), 10 648.
- Sovereign Council.** Established (1647), 2 327; composition and duties of (1647), 328, (1648) 330; favours reciprocity with New England, 332, 334; reorganized (1663), 338, 459, 538; its composition (1663), 338-9; manifold activities of, 339-40; its discretionary powers, 340; discriminates in trade regulations in favour of Quebec, 461-2; fixes prices, 462; prohibits seizure for debt of grain and flour at Quebec, 462; protects native industry, 463; founds shipbuilding industry, 463; paternalism of and its effects, 462, 463-4; tithe fixed by at one-thirteenth (1663), 564; changed to one-twenty-sixth, 564; calls meeting of citizens to elect mayor and aldermen, 15 288; its dispatches on immigration (1664), 2 341; enlargement of and its sessions, 346; composition and powers of (1675), 347-8; intendant appointed president (1675), 348; name changed to Superior Council (1675), 348; dispute between governor and intendant, 350; laws of France operative subject to registration by, 501; variety of subjects dealt with in ordinances of, 15 288-9 and n., 300.
- Sower, Christopher** (c. 1756-99). King's printer of New Brunswick, reports a breach of privilege, 13 168.
- Spanish Succession, War of the** (1700-13), 1 190, 201; effect of Marlborough's victories on empire in America, 13 62; concluded by Treaty of Utrecht, 15 49.
- Spar Island, Lake Superior.** First mining tract to be applied for in upper lake region, 18 618 n.
- Sparks, Alexander** (d. 1819). First minister of St Andrew's Presbyterian Church, Quebec, 11 265.



- Sparks, Jared** (1789-1866). His discovery of 'Red Line' map, 8 819-20.
- Sparling, Joseph Walter** (1843-1912). First principal of Wesley College, Winnipeg, 11 337, 20 444.
- Sparrowhawk, H.M.S.** Ship on which Governor Seymour died, 21 170 n.
- Spartan** (afterwards *Belleville*), Canadian Navigation Company's steamer, 10 539.
- Spaulding, W. R.** Stipendiary magistrate at Queenborough, B.C., 21 148 n.
- Speedwell.** Lake vessel, 10 486.
- Speedy.** Wrecked on Lake Ontario, 10 491-2.
- Spence, John Russell.** Seized at Charlotte-town by American privateers, 13 353.
- Spence, a London merchant.** His reason for applying for grant on Island of St John, 13 343.
- Spencer, Abel.** A granteo of township of Haldimand, 17 44.
- Spencer, Hazelton.** A grantee of township of Haldimand, 17 44.
- Spencer, 'Sheriff.'** Seizes pemmican belonging to Nor'westers, 19 29.
- Sphinx.** Sloop-of-war which escorted transports conveying expedition for founding of Halifax, 13 81.
- Spilsbury, Captain.** Pioneer settler of Otonabee township, 17 78.
- Spink and Maveety.** Publishers of *Prince Albert Times*, 19 164.
- Spokane House.** Built by North-West Company, 4 668, 8 850.
- Spokane River.** Explored by David Thompson, 4 668.
- Sprague, William.** Deputy superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 7 621.
- Sprague.** Teacher brought to Canada to introduce Bell's method, 18 282.
- Sprague, Peleg** (1793-1880). Influences Maine legislature in favour of Ashburton Treaty, 8 820.
- Spratt, Michael J.** (b. 1854). Roman Catholic archbishop of Kingston, 11 58.
- Springhill Mining Company.** Dispute with (1879) leads to formation of Provincial Workmen's Association of Nova Scotia, 9 311-12.
- Sproule, George** (c. 1741-1817). First surveyor-general of New Brunswick, 13 153, 167.
- Spry, William, captain.** Promotes settlement on the St John, 13 129.
- Stadacona.** Jacques Cartier welcomed at, 1 36; Indians of endeavour to prevent Cartier from visiting Hochelaga, 36.
- Staff, Philip.** Builds cabin for Henry Hudson, 1 152; set adrift with Hudson, 154.
- Stafford, Joseph.** On transplanting of Canadian oysters to the Pacific, 22 482.
- Stagni, Pellegrino Francesco** (b. 1859), archbishop of Aquila. Apostolic delegate to Canada, 11 111.
- Staines, Robert J.** (d. 1853). Arrives in Victoria (1849), 22 401; terms of his engagement, 401; justice of peace, 21 86; first Protestant clergyman on Vancouver Island, 119; personal characteristics, 120; espouses cause of settlers against Hudson's Bay Company, 22 402; petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121; drowned off Cape Flattery, 120 and n., 22 402.
- Stair.** First coal-mine in Prairie Provinces opened at, 20 303.
- Stairs, H. B.** Captain in Royal Canadian Regiment, 14 397; awarded D.S.O., 398.
- Stairs, John F.** Representative of Halifax in Dominion House, 14 397.
- Stairs, William Grant** (1863-92). Stanley's lieutenant in the Emin Pasha relief expedition, 14 397.
- Stamp, Edward.** Pioneer canner of the Pacific coast, 22 468.
- Standard Bank.** Begun (1873) as St Lawrence Bank; reorganized (1876) as, 10 638.
- Stanley, Edward.** See Derby, Earl of.
- Stanley.** Ice-breaker plying between Prince Edward Island and mainland, 10 563.
- Stanmore, Baron.** See Gordon, Sir Arthur Hamilton.
- Stannard.** Captain of the *Eaglet*, in first fur-trading expedition to Hudson Bay, 1 162, 163, 164, 20 366.
- Stanser, Robert** (d. 1829). Anglican bishop of Nova Scotia (1816-24), 11 207.
- Stanstead.** Seminary founded at (1829), 16 460; Wesleyan College founded at, 11 337.
- Stanton.** Builds first steamer at Moncton (1827), 10 583.
- Stanwix, John** (c. 1690-1766). Brigadier at Pittsburg, 1 272.
- Staples, Owen P.** (b. 1867). Artist, 12 624.
- Stapleton, governor of British West Indies.** Suggests treaty of neutrality between French and British colonies in America, 2 355.
- State Line.** Purchased by Allan Line (1891), 10 607.
- Stayner, Thomas A.**, deputy postmaster-general of Canada. His newspaper postage irregularities, 4 747-9; his emoluments from newspaper postage and from commissions, 751-2; his defence, 754; magnitude and sources of his income, 754; examined by committee of assembly, 754; urges increase in number of post offices, 755; member of Sydenham's postal commission, 756; commission's position on his absolutism, 5 368; his powers curtailed, 371; placed on a stated salary, 372; his income in 1840 compared with Howe's in Nova Scotia, 378; favours tax on wild land, 17 247.
- Stedman, Philip.** A survivor of Devil's Hole, 3 67; purchases township of Dumfries, 17 69.
- Steele, Edward.** Member of first assembly of New Brunswick, returns to United States, 13 173.
- Steeves, William Henry** (d. 1873). New Brunswick delegate to Confederation Conferences, 14 411.
- Steller, German scientist.** Accompanies Bering to North-West Pacific, 21 40; describes Pacific coast salmon, 22 462; gives first scientific description of the seal, 476.
- Stephen, Sir George,** afterwards first Baron

- Mount Stephen (b. 1829). President of St Paul, Minneapolis, and Manitoba Railway Company, 19 111; donounces independent railway construction in Manitoba as a violation of contract with Canadian Pacific, 10 440.
- Stephen, Sir James** (1789-1859), legal adviser at Colonial Office. On changing by orders-in-council of rating of coins fixed by colonial legislature, 4 617; discusses charter of King's College with Strachan, 18 354; witness before Canada Committee, 3 306.
- Stephens, Harrison.** Introduces Jersey cattle in Canada, 7 658.
- Stephenson, Robert** (1803-59), civil engineer. Suggests appointment of railway commission to lay out territories, 10 407; his glowing anticipations of the Grand Trunk, 408.
- Steuben, Baron Friedrich Wilhelm August Heinrich Ferdinand von** (1730-94). Owner of the 'Stouben' map, 8 821.
- Stevens, B. B.** Anglican clergyman at Queens-ton, 11 223.
- Stevens, Dorothy.** Artist and etcher, 12 627, 631.
- Stevenson, Alexander.** Submits plan for canal between Lake Louis and Lake St Francis, 10 512.
- Stevenson, David** (1815-86), civil engineer. On effect of Canadian winter on commerce and on habits of the people, 10 365.
- Stevenson, D. W.** Methodist missionary to China, 11 325.
- Stevenson, John.** Speaker of Ontario legislative assembly, 17 111.
- Stevenson, Robert.** Captain of the *McDonald*, 17 65.
- Stewart, Alexander.** A pioneer settler of township of Douro, 17 80.
- Stewart, Charles James** (1775-1837), Anglican bishop of Quebec (1825-37). 'Apostle of the Eastern Townships', 11 215-16; visiting missionary for Upper and Lower Canada, 216, 222; his labours as bishop, 216; and Wesleyan missionary work, 5 349.
- Stewart, George.** Conductor of *Stewart's Quarterly*, 12 522.
- Stewart, John.** Unreliability of, 13 349; his attacks on Lieutenant-Governor Patterson, 351.
- Stewart, John.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Stewart, Robert.** Appointed to executive council of Upper Canada, 17 81.
- Stewart, Robert.** First speaker of assembly of St John's Island, 13 349; organizes Scottish immigrant settlement at Malpeque, 358.
- Stewart, Mrs Robert.** On privations of pioneer settlers of Douro, 17 81-2.
- Stewart, Samuel** (b. 1852). Commissioner in arranging Indian treaty (1906), 7 598.
- Stewart, William James** (b. 1863). Member of Canadian section of International Waterways Commission, 6 366, 8 838.
- Stewart River.** A tributary of the Yukon, 22 593; gold discoveries on, 606.
- Stikine River.** Dispute regarding boundary on, 8 931.
- Stisted, Sir Henry William** (1817-75). Lieutenant-governor of Ontario (1867-68), 17 104, 105, 190 n.
- Stobo, Robert** (b. 1727). Hostage at 'Fort Necessity' for return of French prisoners, 1 237; breaks his parole and gives information to Wolfe, 291.
- Stone, Colonel.** Burns St David's and is dismissed the service, 3 256.
- Stoney Creek.** Battle of, 3 241-2.
- Stoneys, Indian tribe.** Parties to a cession of territory, 7 597.
- Storm, W. G.** Painter of decorative subjects, 12 625.
- Stormount.** Lakes freighter, 10 556.
- Story, Thomas.** Signs presentment of grand jury of Quebec (1764), 15 128; 129.
- Strachan, John** (1778-1867), Anglican bishop of Toronto (1839-67). Graduates at Aberdeen University (1796), 18 346; early experience as a teacher, 346; designed for Presbyterian ministry, 346; accepts tutorship in family of Richard Cartwright of Kingston (1799), 3 335 n., 18 346-7; opens school at Kingston, 347; ordained into Anglican Church and sets up school at Cornwall (1804), 347; denounces Selkirk's colonizing project at Red River, 19 20; rector of York and headmaster of district school (1813), 18 349; member of executive (1817), 353; describes the West as a 'dreary wilderness,' 19 140; and District Schools Act of 1819, 18 281; member of legislative council (1820), 353; introduces Bell-Lancaster method of teaching, 282; opposes union of provinces (1822), 3 297; first superintendent of Education for Upper Canada (1823), 18 282, 353; his attack on the Methodists, 357; represents clergy in purchase of 'Huron Tract,' 3 334; outlines plans for university, 18 353-5; obtains charter of King's College, 354; assembly and his personal expenditures in behalf of its charter, 285; his improvident administration, 363; rebuked by Sydenham, 5 21; delivers first presidential address of King's, 18 363; his complaint against Presbyterians and Methodists, 364; attacks Baldwin's federated university scheme, 367; wrecks university bill of 1847, 5 51, 18 370-1; opposes Baldwin's university bill of 1849, 372; favours collegiate in preference to professorial teaching, 373; founds Trinity College (1852), 374; contrasted with Ryerson, 357-8, 375-6; supports concessions to separate schools, 314; five phases of educational development associated with, 346; characteristics of, 5 62; gets behind local opinion, 63; Colborne on harmful effects of his zeal, 3 340-1; his methods and success as a teacher, 18 347-8, 353; his vigorous humanity, 348-9; champion of a lost cause, 357.
- Straits Settlements.** Canadian preference granted to (1898), 9 213.
- Strange, T. Bland, colonel.** Organizes first permanent Canadian artillery force, 7 426; engaged in suppression of North-West Rebellion, 432.

- Strathcona and Mount Royal, Donald Alexander Smith**, first Baron (1820-1914). Describes situation at Red River, 6 37; on sensitiveness of settlers to presence of strangers, 33; his negotiations with Riel and the settlers, 37, 38, 11 151-5, 19 81, 82, 83; secures reprieve for Boulton, 86; intercedes for Thomas Scott, 6 30, 11 157, 19 88; aids Riel's escape, 6 44; administers colony till arrival of Governor Archibald, 19 97; member of council of Rupert's Land, 196; and the 'amnesty' question, 106; member of provisional council of the North-West, 198; and 'Pacific Scandal' vote of censure, 6 59; director of St Paul, Minneapolis, and Manitoba Railway Company, 19 111; Dominion representative in Manitoba schools conference, 6 126; high commissioner, 370; equips regiment for service in South African War, 7 437, 440, 441; founds Strathcona Trust, 459, 14 556.
- Strathcona**. Population (1901, 1911), 20 327.
- Strathcona's Horse**. Employed in South African War, 7 438; time occupied in raising, 440.
- Strathey, H. S.** First general manager of Canadian Bank of Commerce, 10 637.
- Stratton, James Robert** (b. 1858). Provincial secretary in Ontario cabinet. 17 180, 200 n.; accused of attempt at corruption, 183.
- Street, John Ambrose**, attorney-general of New Brunswick. Passes a permissive municipal act (1851), 14 424.
- Streeter, Frank Sherwin**. Member of United States section of International Joint Commission, 6 368.
- Strickland, Samuel** (1809-67). Settles in Otonabee, 17 79; moves to Douro, 79; his connection with the Canada Company, 79, 92; author of *Twenty-Seven Years in Canada West*, 12 543-4, 17 79.
- Strikes and Lock-outs**. See Labour.
- Stringer, Arthur J.** (b. 1876). Novelist and writer of verse, 12 563.
- Stringer, Isaac O.** (b. 1862). Anglican bishop of the Yukon, 11 231.
- Strong, Caleb** (1745-1819), governor of Massachusetts. Acknowledges prescriptive right of inalienable allegiance, 3 193.
- Stuart, Charles Allan** (b. 1864). Chancellor of University of Alberta, 20 500.
- Stuart, David**. Nor'wester who joined Pacific Fur Company, 21 53.
- Stuart, Granville**. On route taken by La Vérendrye brothers, 1 131-2.
- Stuart, Sir James, Bart.** (1780-1853). And the impeachment of chief justices, 3 278-9; on significance of demand for responsibility of executive council, 281-2; his breach with Papineau, 286-7; retires from public life, 287; agent in promotion of union measure of 1822, 298; member of Colborne's special council, 4 392.
- Stuart, John** (d. 1846). Accompanies Simon Fraser on his journey to the Pacific, 4 658, 21 55-6; establishes headquarters at Fort McLeod, 57; journeys to Astoria, 58.
- Stuart, John** (1740-1811), Anglican clergyman. Opens public school at Montreal (1781), 11 214; appointed to Kingston, 214, 221; establishes first English school in Upper Canada (1786), 214.
- Stuart, Robert**. Nor'wester who joined Pacific Fur Company, 21 59, 60.
- Studholme, Gilfred**, major (d. 1792). At relief of Fort Cumberland, 13 135; repels marauders on the St John, 136-7; constructs Fort Howe, 137-8; welcomes loyalists on their arrival at St John, 145; wood for house building issued by, 145; member of first council of New Brunswick, 154.
- Stupart, Robert Frederic** (b. 1857). On summer isothermal line in North-West, 20 586-7.
- Sturgis, William**. His description of sea-otter, 21 247.
- Subercase, Daniel d'Auger de**, governor of Acadia (1706-10). Successfully defends Port Royal, 13 63; reports on the colony, 63; reports successful raids on Boston shipping, 64; surrenders Port Royal, 65.
- Success**. Ship sent on expeditions to discover North-West Passage, 1 196.
- Suckling, George**. Charges judge of admiralty of Nova Scotia with taking excessive fees, 13 104-5; declines to waive his privilege, 105.
- Sudbury**. See Mining.
- Suffa, O.M.I.** Erects church at Regina, 11 189.
- Sullivan, Barry** (1824-91). Anecdote of his appearance as Richard III in Theatre Royal, Montreal, 12 656.
- Sullivan, Ebenezer**. On treatment of American prisoners after surrender at the Cedars, 3 99.
- Sullivan, James** (1744-1808). United States agent in St Croix River Commission, 8 759; suggests alternative points among the islands as fixing mouth of river, 767; his error on the 'highlands' and its consequences, 780, 781, 782 and n.
- Sullivan, John** (1740-95), American general. Retreats with Arnold to Crown Point, 3 97.
- Sullivan, Robert Baldwin** (1802-53). Member of executive council of Upper Canada, 3 355; his withdrawal from ministry suggested by Baldwin, 5 19; national fiscal policy adumbrated by (1847), 17 249 n.
- Sulpicians**. Explorations and missionary journeys of, 1 85-100; at founding of Montreal, 2 411, 414; seminary founded at Montreal, 415; assume possession of Island of Montreal (1663), 415; educational work of, 16 337-9, 384, 413-14, 421; canal project of from Lake St Pierre to Lachine, 10 504; title to estates null and void, 11 22; decrease in number (1759-93), 22; receive accessions from France, 34-5, 16 406; their offer to cede seigniories in return for annual payment rouses strong opposition, 11 94; confirmed in title to seigneurial domains, 94, 16 421.
- Sulte, Benjamin** (b. 1841). French-Canadian historian, 12 460; on quarrels of merchant companies, 2 390.
- Sunbury**. Erection of county of, 13 113, 130.
- Superior**. Lake Erie steamboat, 10 501.
- Superior Council**. See Sovereign Council.



- Surprise.** (1) Frigate: its timely arrival at Quebec (1776), 3 96. (2) First steamer to ascend Fraser River, 10 569.
- Sutherland, Alexander.** Missionary secretary of Methodist Church, 11 326, 327.
- Sutherland, Daniel.** Deputy postmaster-general for Canada, 4 735, 736, 739.
- Sutherland, Duchess of.** Crofters evicted by settle in Canada, 15 156.
- Sutherland, James (d. 1828).** Presbyterian elder ministering at Red River, 11 285; removes to Eastern Canada, 285.
- Sutherland, John (1807-99).** Collector of customs under Riel's provisional government, 19 85 n.
- Sutherland, Thomas Jefferson.** His attack upon Amherstburg, 7 388.
- Sutherland, Walter, lieutenant.** Surveys townships along St Lawrence, 17 23.
- Sutherland, William.** Member of first Territorial assembly, 19 224; member of advisory council, 19 227, 231.
- Sutherland.** Signal for final attack on Quebec given from ship, 1 296.
- Sutil.** Spanish ship, circumnavigates Vancouver Island, 21 48-9.
- Swaine, Spelman (c. 1769-1848).** Navigates around head of Vancouver Island, 21 48.
- Swan.** (1) Vessel of Drake's expedition lost in the Atlantic, 21 16. (2) Lako vessel, 10 486.
- Swanton, Commodore.** Destroys French ships at Quebec (1760), 1 369.
- Swedes.** Immigration of, 7 565; homestead entries in Prairie Provinces made by (1910), 20 316; and educational facilities, 459.
- Sweeny, Campbell (b. 1849).** Member of British Columbia fisheries commission (1905), 22 456.
- Sweeny, John (1821-1901).** Roman Catholic bishop of St John, New Brunswick (1860-1901), 11 78; patron of a settlement association, 14 404.
- Sweeny, Patrick.** Priest at Porth, 11 49.
- Sweeny, Robert (d. 1840).** Author of *Odds and Ends*, 12 567.
- Swiftsure.** Canadian steamboat launched in 1811, 10 495.
- Swiss.** Number of immigrants (1901-12), 7 564; settlements in Saskatchewan and Alberta, 19 168, 180.
- Sydenham, Charles Edward Poulett Thomson,** first Baron (1799-1841), governor of Canada (1839-41). Chooses governorship of Canada in preference to chancellorship of the exchequer, 4 407; lands at Quebec, 5 13; problems awaiting solution, 4 408-10; on Canadian politics and parties, 5 14-15, 24-5; his struggle with Family Compact on union, 4 412-13; and the French Canadians, 5 17, 19, 20, 27, 30, 33, 87-8; assumes political leadership, 4 413-14, 5 18; desires a central Canadian party, 18; Bagot's adverse criticism of, 20; drafts resolutions on responsible government, 20; his threefold task, 4 410; rebukes Strachan over a money transaction, 5 21-2; his sketch of Upper Canada politics, 23; his policy in supplanting lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada, 4 418; on governor's personal responsibility, 5 24-6; on deadlock in Nova Scotia, 25-6; and the clergy reserves, 4 414-15; 5 60-2; reforms land registration system of Lower Canada, 4 415; his postal commission, 756, 5 367-72; his survey of finance (1840), 166; his proposed banking reforms, 167-8, 261-4; invites aid for public works from home government, 167; points out inconvenience of having every change in colonial trade relations made in Britain, 191; in favour of permitting imports of tea from United States, 198-9; on preference on colonial timber, 200; criticises Rolph's land settlement scheme, 207; gives Sulpicians possession of their estates, 11 94; urges problems of local government, 15 292, 18 300; passes District Councils Act of 1841, 429; on qualifications required in his successor, 5 109 n.; sketch of, 4 407; his points of resemblance with Sir John A. Macdonald, 5 3-4; character and training of, 15-17; his success as parliamentary strategist, 17-21; raises standard of efficiency in administration, 21; his success in diplomacy, 22; Grenville's estimate of, 27-8.
- Sydney, Thomas Townshend,** first Viscount (1733-1800), secretary for Home and the Colonies (1784-89). Hints at change in administration of Quebec (1785), 3 121, 123-4; and Smith's appointment as chief justice, 124.
- Sydney, Cape Breton.** Named in honour of first Viscount Sydney, 13 231; displaces Louisbourg as capital, 231; number of inhabited houses and official buildings in (1795), 232; post office opened at (1803), 5 375; made a 'free' port, 10 560; plans for shipbuilding development at, 587; Denys' reference to coal-mines at, 14 672; coal-measures of, 9 30; mining development at, 14 394-6.
- Syne, Alfred.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171.
- Syrians.** Immigration of, into Canada, 7 565-6.
- Szeptycki, Andrew,** archbishop of Lemberg, Austria. Visits Ruthenians in Canadian West, 11 194-5.
- Tabeau, Pierre Antoine (1782-1835).** Commissioned by Bishop Plessis to report on North-West, 11 120; Bishop Panet's delegate to London and Rome, 94.
- Taché, Alexandre Antonin (1823-94),** bishop of St Boniface (1853-71), archbishop (1871-94). Arrives at St Boniface (1845), 11 133, 20 421; early years of, 11 134; founds mission at Ile à la Crosse, 134; first missionary on Lako Athabaska, 135; implores that he may not be recalled, 136; Provener's coadjutor and successor, 136-8; his 'palace' and its servants, 139; pastoral journeys of, 139-40; educational work of, 140; member of council of Assiniboia, 140; his cathedral and residence burned, 142; lays foundation of new cathedral, 147; apprehensive for French Catholic interests after incorporation of North-West, 19 66; urges claims

- of French party at Ottawa, 70; on the killing of Scott, 89; his influence dreaded by Riel, 89; arrives at St Boniface, 89; promises a complete amnesty, 6 40-1, 11 157, 19 89-90; his amnesty repudiated, 90; secures liberation of prisoners, 90; warns Riel against helping Fenians, 11 159; nominated for council of Rupert's Land, 19 197; member of first Board of Education of Manitoba, 20 427; frets at delay in settling amnesty, 19 98; aids French-Canadian immigration from United States, 11 161; supports claims of the Métis, 6 100; intervenes on behalf of imprisoned Métis, 11 172; and charges of disloyalty against French population, 19 127; convokes provincial council, 11 172-3; publishes Riel's secret Bill of Rights, 19 128; and separate schools controversy, 11 176, 19 127; death of, 11 181.
- Taché, Sir Étienne Pascal** (1795-1865), prime minister of Canada (1851-57). On a French alliance with Draper administration, 5 50; at Boston railway celebration of 1851, 10 375; original director of Grand Trunk Railway, 401; member of commission on defence, 7 396; passes School Act of 1855, 18 314; forms coalition government, 6 17; advised to disavow the 'double majority,' 5 149.
- Taché, Joseph Charles** (1821-94). French-Canadian journalist and author, 12 477, 484.
- Taché, Joseph de la Broquerie** (b. 1858). Secretary of Dairymen's Association of Quebec Province, 16 526.
- Tadousac.** Steamer on Saguenay-Quebec route, 10 551.
- Tadoussac.** Pont-Gravé's welcome at, 1 45, 47; Father John d'Olbeau winters at (1615), 2 388; first school in Canada opened at (1616), 389; burned by David Kirke (1628), 400; definition of boundaries of (1658), 8 915; first centre of fur trade and chief articles bartered, 2 447; its trade with St Malo, 448; trade monopoly farmed out, 482; chief of the King's Posts, 4 524.
- Taft, William Howard** (b. 1857). Negotiates with Canada on Payne-Aldrich Tariff, 6 176, 9 222-3; his message to Canadian people on reciprocity, 224; passes Taft-Fielding agreement, 225-6; his speeches on reciprocity and their effect in Canada, 6 183, 185.
- Tagona.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Taignoagny,** Indian youth. Accompanies Jacques Cartier to France, 1 33, 35; plotting of, 36, 37; held as hostage, 38.
- Taillon, Sir Louis Olivier** (b. 1840). Premier of Quebec (1887, 1892-96), 15 193, 207; reduces public debt, 208.
- Talbot, Jean Jacques** (1678-1756). Teacher in Sulpician schools at Montreal, 16 338, 384.
- Talbot, Peter** (b. 1854), senator. Teaches in public school at Macleod, 20 484.
- Talbot, Richard.** Obtains grant in Upper Canada, 17 73; settles immigrants from south of Ireland in township of London, 73-5.
- Talbot, Thomas** (1771-1853). His ancestry and military service, 17 57-9; aide to Simcoe, 58-9; his love for the Canadian wilds, 59-60; his patriotic aims, 60-2; granted tract of Upper Canada and founds settlement, 60-1; some of his distinguished guests, 61; conditions of his grant, 62; recommends Richard Talbot to settle in township of London, 74; forms and settles Talbot Road, 62, 63; extent of his holdings, 62-3; accompanies Maitland on his visit to Peterborough, 87; his political creed, 63-4; denounces Rebellion of 1837, 64; his declining years and death, 64-5.
- Talfourd, Froome.** Member of commission on Indian Affairs (1850), 5 340.
- Talon, Jean** (1625-91), intendant of New France (1665-68, 1670-72). Arrives in Canada, 2 345, 15 35; his instructions, 2 469; plans great French dominion in New World, 1 82, 102; endeavours to thwart Hudson's Bay Company, 172; discountenances establishment of 'States-General,' 2 347; condemns monopolistic administration, 470; fosters shipbuilding, 471, 475, 10 478, 479, 480; promotes trade and manufactures, 2 471, 474-5, 15 38, 40; engages in search for minerals, 40; favours reciprocal trade with New England, 11 475; fosters immigration, 15 36; careful in choice of settlers, 37; granted seigniorship of des Îlets, 39; imports girls to wife with settlers, 40-1; his influence on Colbert's trade policy, 2 476; founds military seigniorships, 538-41, 15 39; proposes acquisition of winter port, 39-40; suggests route to winter port on Bay of Fundy, 40, 48; on economic advancement of colony, 46; prevents colonists from returning to France, 51-2; founds marine institute, 16 374; returns to France, 15 45; created Comte d'Orsainville, 2 569; his enlightened policy and services, 1 8, 9, 83, 2 469, 10 479, 15 46-7.
- Tardivel, Jules Paul** (1851-1905). Author of *Pour la Patrie*, 12 476-7; conducts *La Vérité*, 477.
- Tartar.** (1) Ship sent on expedition against Machias, 13 216. (2) C.P.R. steamship, 10 617.
- Tarte, Joseph Israël** (1849-1907). His charges against the Abbott government, 6 120; minister of Public Works, 131; and Canada's participation in South African War, 141, 142; supports protectionist campaign of 1902, 9 202.
- Tartuffe.** Its representation in Quebec forbidden by Saint-Vallier, 16 372.
- Taschereau, Elzéar Alexandre** (1820-98), Roman Catholic archbishop of Quebec (1871-98). Relieves sufferers in typhus epidemic of 1847, 11 96; his administration, 101-2; presides over provincial councils, 102; and Catholic liberalism, 104; opposes establishment of branch university, 105; cardinal (1886), 106.
- Taschereau, Louis Alexandre** (b. 1867). Minister of Public Works of Quebec, 15 213 n.
- Tatlow, R. G.** Minister of Finance and Agriculture of British Columbia, 21 230, 232; resigns on railway policy, 233.

- Tawney, James.** Member of United States section of International Joint Commission, 6 368.
- Taylor, George W.** (*d.* 1912). Member of British Columbia Fisheries Commission (1905), 22 456.
- Taylor, John Fennings** (1820-82). Publishes a series of Canadian biographies, 12 508.
- Taylor, John Wickes** (1819-93). Appointed to inquire into operation of treaty of reciprocity, 5 256.
- Taylor, J. W.,** United States consul. Warned of Fenian movement on border of Manitoba, 19 101.
- Taylor, Thomas** (*b.* 1865). Minister of Public Works of British Columbia, 21 233.
- Taylor, William.** Presbyterian minister at Osnabruk (1811), 11 266.
- Taylor, W. H.** Anglican missionary in Assiniboia, 11 228.
- Taylor, Zachary** (1784-1850). Favours reciprocity, 5 238.
- Tea.** Importation from United States prohibited, 5 198; extensively smuggled, 198; difference in grades consumed in Great Britain and in Canada and the United States, 198.
- Teabout, Henry.** Builds the *Frontenac* at Ernestown, 10 496.
- Tecumseh** (1768-1813). Shawnee chief. Character of, 3 213-14; commands Indians on frontier, 220; ambushes an American force, 221; at attack on Detroit, 222-3; and Brock, 224, 4 715; in command of the Indians, 3 238; killed at battle of Moravian Town, 245, 4 716; 714.
- Tehuantepec, Mexico.** Naval base established by Cortes at (1523), 21 14.
- Telegraph.** (1) Ship which conveyed Richard Talbot settlers from Quebec to Montreal, 17 74. (2) American steamer fired on by British sentries at Brockville, 4 393.
- Telephones.** Bell Telephone Company: restrictions placed upon its powers to encroach on streets, 15 314; placed under Dominion Railway Commission, 314; its interests in Manitoba acquired by province, 19 132. Municipal development in Ontario, 18 476. Telephone systems and statistics in Prairie Provinces, 20 324-5; administration of, 338-9; acquired by Manitoba, 19 132, 133.
- Telmon, Pierre Adrien** (*b.* 1807). First Oblato to minister in Bytown, 11 55.
- Temple, Sir Thomas** (1614-74). Partner with La Tour in a grant in Acadia, 13 51; purchases La Tour's rights and maintains posts, 51-2; surrenders his posts after Treaty of Breda, 52.
- Temple, Captain.** Proceedings against, in connection with election riots at Montreal, 3 316.
- Tencos.** Sails from Halifax in company with the *Shannon*, 13 258.
- Tenth Canadian Field Hospital, A.M.C.** Employed in South African War, 7 438.
- Terra Sanctae Crucis** (Brazil). Discovered by Pedro Alvarez Cabral, 1 23.
- Terror.** Ship of Franklin's last expedition, 5 295-6.
- Teslin River.** Tributary of the Yukon, 22 592.
- Tessier, Auguste** (*b.* 1853), minister of Agriculture of Quebec, 15 213 *n.*; provincial treasurer, 213 *n.*
- Tessier, Le.** Aids in founding convent of St Laurent, near Montreal (1732), 16 358.
- Tessôiat, Algonquin chief.** His warning to Champlain, 1 50.
- Této, J. B.** Director of elementary school at Quebec (1700), 16 331; teacher at Boucherville, 348.
- Teutonic.** White Star-Dominion liner, 10 610; first merchant ship to be equipped for cruiser service in time of war, 610.
- Texas.** Dominion Line vessel, 10 608.
- Thain, Wm.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 *n.*
- Thales.** Ship built at Yarmouth, 10 581.
- Thames City.** Conveya detachment of Royal Engineers from England to British Columbia, 21 147.
- Thames River.** Tract purchased from Chipewas on, 4 711; Indian settlement formed on, 5 334.
- Thavenet, Abbé Jean Baptiste** (1763-1844). Favours Abbé St Germain for coadjutorship of Quebec, 11 98.
- Theatre.** Private theatricals of garrison officers, 12 651-3; Charles Dickens's appearance in Montreal (1842), 652; Frances Monck's account of 25th Regiment's performance at Quebec (1864), 652; Moorson's theatricals at Halifax (1830), 652; first professional company and its repertoire (1786), 653-4; United States the theatrical base of Canada, 654; opening of Theatre Royal, Montreal (1825), 655; old Theatre Royal demolished (1844) and new theatre opened (1852), 656; later history, 657; theatrical season of early days, 657; early history of Toronto, 657-8; opening of Theatre Royal, Toronto (1833), 657; in Halifax, 658; Winnipeg Theatre Royal established by 1st Ontario Rifles (1870), 658; rise of theatre in Winnipeg, 658-9; incidents in Captain Horton Rhys's tour through Canada (1861), 659-60; Canadian dramatists and players, 660-1; Canadian a branch of American theatre, 661.
- Théberge, Adrien** (1808-63), curé. Aids in founding Masson College, 16 432.
- Thelon River.** Copper-bearing rocks of, 22 659.
- Thémines, Maréchal de.** King's lieutenant of New France, 2 390.
- Thériot, Pierre.** One of pioneer colonists of Minas, 13 52.
- Therrien, Alphonse de Ligouri** (*b.* 1848). French Canadian president of Baptist convention of Ontario and Quebec, 11 373.
- Thetford, Eastern Townships.** Asbestos industry at, 9 186.
- Thetis.** Ship built at Yarmouth, 10 581.
- Thibaudeau, Father, O.M.I.** Erects church of St Charles, Winnipeg, 11 189.
- Thibault, Jean Baptiste** (1810-79). Joins Red River mission, 11 128; his missionary journey in 1842, 130, 20 477; labours among the Chipewyans, 11 134; at mission of St



- François Xavier, 137; commissioner to Red River colonists, 6 37, 11 154, 19 81.
- Thiboult, Thomas** (1681-1724), of the Quebec Seminary. Imbibes Jansenist teaching, 2 432.
- '**Thin Red Line.**' First two-deep, formed at battle of the Plains, 1 298.
- Thirty-fifth Regiment.** Sent to Island of St John, 13 324.
- Thirty-second Regiment.** Band of, present at launch of the *Royal William*, 10 592.
- Thom, Adam** (1802-90). Appointed to investigate Lower Canada municipal institutions, 4 396; recorder at Red River, 19 53, 20 371; his invidious position, 19 53-4; his severity in repressing smuggling, 54; his conduct at Sayer's trial, 57; returns to England, 57.
- Thomas, John.** Merchant of Bristol, granted trading patent (1501), 1 24.
- Thomas, John** (d. 1776), American general. Retires from Quebec, 3 97.
- Thomas, American privateer.** Captures the *Liverpool Packet*, 13 253.
- Thomas F. Bayard,** American fishing boat. Threatened with seizure, 8 698.
- Thomas J. Drummond.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Thomas McKay.** Steamboat running between Quebec and Bytown, 10 499.
- Thomas Perkins.** American trader at Fort Vancouver, 21 66; its cargo of spirits bought by McLoughlin, 66.
- Thomelet, Jacob.** Member of Schools Association at Montreal (1686), 16 338.
- Thompson, David** (1770-1857). Sketch of, 4 664, 669; at source of the Assiniboine, 665; visits Mandan Indians, 665; discovers source of Mississippi, 665; at sources of Saskatchewan and Athabaska Rivers, 665; explores the Columbia from source to sea, 666-9, 21 58; summary of his work, 4 669; tries to forestall Pacific Fur Company, 21 59; on basis of division of islands in St Lawrence and Great Lakes, 8 828-9.
- Thompson, David** (1796-1868). Author of *War of 1812*, 12 502.
- Thompson, E. A.** First president of Agricultural Society of Upper Canada, 7 664.
- Thompson, E. E.** His successful production of 'Alberta Red' wheat, 20 589.
- Thompson, G. C.** Author of libellous letter in the *Norascotian*, 13 283.
- Thompson, J.** Anglican clergyman at Port Hope and Cavan, 11 222.
- Thompson, John,** sail-maker on the *Boston*. Held as a slave by Maquinna, 21 53; method adopted in securing his release, 53-4.
- Thompson, J. B.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Thompson, J. S.** Supports restriction of Chinese labour, 21 256.
- Thompson, Sir John Sparrow David** (1844-94), premier of Nova Scotia (1882), prime minister of Canada (1892-94). Raised to the bench, 14 390; vindicates Riel's execution, 6 105; defends Jesuit Estates Act, 107; prime minister of Canada, 120; negotiates on reciprocity, 9 169; arbitrator in Bering Sea dispute, 6 121, 8 726; dissents from decision making regulations outside territorial waters, 746; death of, 6 124.
- Thompson, W.** Petitions for retention of Governor Blanshard, 21 121.
- Thompson, William.** Black-and-white artist, 12 631.
- Thompson River.** Hudson's Bay Company post in British Columbia, 21 127 n.
- Thomson, Charles Edward Poulett.** See Sydenham, Baron.
- Thomson, David Edmund** (b. 1851). First moderator of united Baptist Church, 11 369.
- Thomson, Edward William** (b. 1849). His life and literary work, 12 562.
- Thomson, Hugh C.** Secretary of Board of Agriculture of Upper Canada, 18 567.
- Thomson Line.** Vessels and routes, 10 614-15.
- Thorborn, A. G.** Member of Territorial assembly, 19 224.
- Thorn, Jonathan.** Commander of the *Tonquin*, 21 59.
- Thornton, Sir Edward** (1817-1906). British ambassador at Washington. Commissioner in arranging Treaty of Washington, 6 47, 8 694; proposes appointment of Alaska Boundary Commission, 930; signs San Juan boundary protocol, 876; joint negotiator of Brown-Fish draft treaty, 6 67, 9 131; umpire in Ontario boundary dispute, 6 93, 8 896.
- Thornton.** Canadian sealer seized by American cruiser, 8 723, 731.
- Thorold, Welland Canal.** Volunteer camp of exercise formed at, 7 412.
- Thorpe, Robert,** judge of Court of King's Bench, Upper Canada. Foment discontent in council, 3 184; his election to assembly of Upper Canada, and recall, 185, 4 462; takes proceedings against Lieutenant-Governor Gore, 3 331.
- Thousand Islands Steamboat Company.** Absorbed by Richelieu and Ontario Navigation Company, 10 554.
- Three Rivers.** Cross erected by Jacques Cartier on island near, 2 379; first chapel built and mass celebrated (July 26, 1615), 388; Indians at give warning of projected raid on Quebec, 391; truce proclaimed between French and Indian tribes at, 396; Jean Nicolet drowned at, 1 61; *syndic d'habitations* elected (1647), and suppressed (1661), 15 288; Radisson at, 1 72, 79; Huron and Ottawa trade embassy at, 69; Iroquois raids on, 15 31; discrimination against merchants of, 2 482; visited by Saint-Vallier, 423; Ursuline convent founded (1698), 428; keeping of furs in houses prohibited, 501; iron forges of, 511, 16 576-7; destructive fire at, 2 440; elementary schools of, during French régime, 16 346-7; Anglicans take possession of Récollet church at, 11 213; Sullivan attempts to hold, 3 97; college founded at (1860), 16 432; municipal government of, 15 319.
- Thunder Cape.** Silver production at, 9 121-2.
- Thunderer.** War vessel on Lake Champlain, 10 487.

- Thury, Louis Pierre** (1652-98). Vicar-general of Acadia, 2 424.
- Thylde, Captain.** Attempts to discover land in the west (1480), 1 18.
- Tibbets, engineer** on Erie Canal. Surveyor for Welland Canal, 10 525.
- Ticonderoga.** Iroquois attacked by Champlain at, 1 46; British disaster at (1758), 264-7; fort blown up (1759), 273; captured by Ethan Allen, 3 80.
- Tigress.** Boarded off St Joseph's Island, 3 253.
- Tilley, Sir Samuel Leonard** (1818-96), lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1873-78, 1885-93). Member for St John, 13 207; provincial secretary of New Brunswick, 208; his Liquor Prohibition Act, 208-9; declines to complete unfinished railways in Maritime Provinces, 10 390; delegate to Charlottetown and Quebec conferences, 14 411; defeated on Confederation issue, 412; conducts a campaign of education and reverses verdict, 413, 417; minister of Customs (1867-73), 6 22; railway routes favoured by, discarded, 14 417; minister of Finance (1873, 1878-85), 6 83, 7 514; enunciates the National Policy, 14 427; his first budget (1879), 6 87; delegate to England on continental railway project, 89; his banking proposals, 10 641-2; lieutenant-governor, 14 425, 427; his piety and good works, 427 and n.
- Timiskaming and Northern Ontario Railway.** Begun as a colonization road, 10 464-5; capital account of, 17 257; revenue, 240, 257; its mileage and branches, 240; its contract with Grand Trunk Pacific, 240.
- Timmerman, J. C.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Tinawatawa,** Seneca hamlet near Westover, Burlington Bay. La Salle at, 1 84, 93, 94.
- Tippecanoe.** Indian village destroyed by Harrison, 4 714.
- Tissot, Father, O.M.I.** Missionary at Ile à la Crosse, 11 136.
- Titcomb, Samuel G.** Plants a boundary stake at Meductic, on the upper St John (1794), 13 177.
- Tithes.** See Roman Catholic Church.
- Tittmann, Otto Hilgard** (b. 1850). Boundary demarcation commissioner, 8 839, 878.
- Tobacco Nation** (Petuns). Champlain's reception by, 1 55; Jesuit mission to, 2 405, 406, 407.
- Tobique Valley Gypsum Mining and Manufacturing Company,** 14 695.
- Tod, John** (d. 1882). Justice of peace for Vancouver Island, 21 87; member of council, 97; his adventurous career, 103; encourages farming and horticulture, 22 528.
- Tod, William.** In charge of post at Connolly Lake, 21 127 n.
- Todd, Alpheus** (1821-84). His works on constitutional history and parliamentary government, 12 531; on the Letellier case, 6 78.
- Todd, Charles.** Member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180.
- Todd, Isaac.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1770), 15 140.
- Todd, M-Gill and Co.** Associated with proposed Canada Banking Company, 4 604; 612.
- Toleson, S. B.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Toleson, W. B.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Tolmie, R. F.** Deputy minister of Mines of British Columbia, 22 580.
- Tolmie, William Fraser** (d. 1888). Discovers coal on coast of British Columbia, 22 558; justice of peace for Vancouver Island, 21 86; member of Hudson's Bay Company advisory board, 154; exhibits at first agricultural exhibition at Victoria, 22 538; member of Board of Education of British Columbia, 424; and the secession address, 21 199.
- Tompkins, Daniel D.** (1774-1825), governor of New York. His motive for offering Stephen Van Rensselaer command of forces in Canada, 3 228.
- Tompson, Calvin.** Organizes company to operate gypsum deposits in New Brunswick, 14 694.
- Tongariro.** Vessel purchased for the Beaver Line, 10 612.
- Tonge, Peter.** Captain of the *Jack*, forced to surrender to French frigates near Sydney, 13 223.
- Tonge, Richard Peter.** His election as speaker refused by Governor Wentworth, 14 458.
- Tonnancour, René de** (1669-1738). Donates land at Three Rivers for education, 16 346.
- Tonnancour.** Fief of, the patrimony of Godefroy de Tonnancour, 2 556.
- Tonquin.** Ship sent to found a post for Pacific Fur Company, 21 59; crew massacred by Indians, 59-60.
- Tonty, Chevalier Henri de.** Accompanies La Salle to Green Bay, 1 101.
- Tooker, Jacob.** Shipbuilder in Nova Scotia, 10 581.
- Toosey, Philip** (d. 1797). Anglican clergyman at Quebec (1789), 11 214.
- Tordesillas.** Treaty of, between Spain and Portugal, agreeing to a partition of the ocean (1494), 8 846.
- Toronto.** Its charter of incorporation (1834) and amendment (1837), 18 425; Old St Paul's Catholic Church, 11 48; musical development in, 12 645-7; theatrical history of, 657-8. See also York.
- Toronto.** (1) Steamboat on upper St Lawrence, 10 498; its peculiar construction, 498. (2) Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 552. (3) Dominion Line steamship, 10 608.
- Toronto and Lake Huron Railway.** Prospectus issued (1845), 10 393.
- Toronto and Montreal Railway.** Promoted as part of Grand Trunk, 10 396; its capital, incorporators, and directorate, 396.
- Toronto and Nipissing Railway.** Municipal aid to, 10 428.
- Toronto Art Students' League.** Founded (1890), 12 635.

**Toronto Board of Trade.** Opposes differential duties on imports by land from United States (1845), 5 212-13.

**Toronto College of Dentistry,** 18 400.

**Toronto, Grey, and Bruce Railway.** Municipal aid to, 10 428; a narrow-gauge line, 17 113.

**Toronto Industrial Exhibition.** Charter obtained for (1879), 18 580; merged in Canadian National Exhibition, 580.

**Toronto Society of Arts.** Formed (1847); its first officers and exhibitors, 12 634.

**Toronto Trades and Labour Council.** Leads movement for a Canadian national assembly (1872), 9 296; organizes congress (1883), 300; number and membership of unions affiliated with, 325.

**Toronto Typographical Union.** Its continuous affiliation with International Typographical Union, 9 294 n.

**Toronto, University of.** The institution and its affiliations, 18 389-90, 392-402; federated colleges, 17 224; its governing bodies, 224-5; statistics (1912), 225-6; position of women students in, 18 399; women's residences, 401.

**Toronto, University College of.** History of the institution, 18 384-8.

**Torrington, Frederic Herbert (b. 1837).** Choral leader, 12 645.

**Tory, Henry Marshall.** President of University of Alberta, 20 500.

**Tory.** Ship conveying labourers to Victoria (1851), 21 122.

**Tours.** The meeting-place of Madame de la Peltrie and Marie de l'Incarnation, 2 410.

**Toussaint, F. X.** Member of a teachers' association of Quebec, 16 426.

**Townsend, Micah.** One of the patentees of Farnham, 15 150.

**Townshend, Chauncey.** Applies for land grant on Island of St John, 13 343.

**Townshend, George,** first Marquis Townshend (1724-1807), brigadier. Unsympathetic character of, 1 279, 296; 286, 290; reconnoitres with Wolfe, 291; 295; assumes command after fall of Wolfe, 305; entrenches after battle of the Plains, 307; endorses Egmont's memorial, 13 341.

**Tracy, Alexandre de Prouville, Sieur de** (1603-70). Brings Carignan-Salières regiment to Canada (1665), 2 346, 408; imports cattle from France, 7 654; quells Iroquois raids, 15 28, 35.

**Tracy, Benjamin Franklin (b. 1830).** His 'desperation argument' in Bering Sea controversy, 8 734.

**Trade and Plantations, Board of.** Its duties, 4 424; advise that Canadian constitution should be modelled on government of American colonies, 429.

**Trade and Tariffs.** Special Articles: *New France and its Economic Relations*, 2 445-528; *General Economic History* (1763-1841, 1840-67), 4 521-96, 5 186-257; *General Survey*, 9 3-6; *General Economic History*, 95-274; *Economic History of Prairie Provinces*, 20 283-328; *Economic History of British Columbia*, 21 241-80.

*New France*: trade monopoly first granted to Roberval (1540), 2 316; arguments advanced by monopolists, 448-9; colonizing activities opposed by traders, 318-19, 320, 392-3; paralysis caused by War of Spanish Succession, 364, 15 28; reciprocity proposed by authorities of Massachusetts, 2 332; illegality of trade with English colonies, 1 202, 212, 2 463; trade diverted to English colonies, 348-9; protection of native industries, 463; policy with British colonies one of non-intercourse, 501; British obtain ascendancy in western trade from 1736, 503; corruption among king's officials, 491-2, 506; regulations from France prejudicial to economic development, 477-8; regulations (1676), 480-2; regulation of prices, 481; appointment of inspectors of weights and measures (1676), 480; regulations against hawking, 480; regulation of handicrafts, 481; suggested adoption of English methods of trade, 492; consequences of dependence on France and French West Indies, 494; backwardness compared with British colonies 504-5; economic policy of mother country, 445, 446; backwardness due to high cost of labour and dearth of skilled workmen, 507; bourses established at Quebec and Montreal, 501 n.; sale of scarlet cloth restricted, 503; prices compared with France, 513; economic conditions towards close of French régime, 524-5, 527-8.

*British régime*: wholesale trade in hands of English, retail in hands of French merchants, 4 521; effects of revival of old French law, 530; the *entrepôt* system, 3 190; Renunciation Act of 1778 waives right of levying tribute on colonies, 14 455; proposal to make Canada commercial highway between interior States and ocean, 4 535, 540; Dorchester's committee and its report (1787), 539-45; results of trade restriction, 539-40; merchants want direct trade with Europe, 541; Upper Canada dependent on Lower province, 548; mercantile theory of empire, 3 25; interprovincial trade difficulties, 4 549-53; method of doing business in Upper Canada, 556-7; lack of capital, 558-9; growth in Upper Canada between 1797 and 1812, 556-9; trade rivalry a factor in War of 1812, 3 189-91; British commercial policy in America, 4 565-75; arguments of colonial trade monopolists, 565-6; Huskisson's proposals, 572-3; advantages of British preference, 582-3; trade and industry (1825-36), 587-90; an era of transient capitalism, 590-1; economic stagnation before Union, 594-5; general view of economic conditions, 5 185-8; effect on Canada of repeal of British Corn Laws, 10 372-3; movement for freer trade, 5 188-90, 192; assembly favours reciprocal free trade with Great Britain, 193; favours granted by imperial authorities, 210; imperial act extending colonial powers over trade and navigation, 14 455; change in methods brought about by bonding privilege through United States, 10 373; difference in freights from Cleveland to Liverpool *via*



Montreal and *via* New York (1844-47), 5 226; as influenced by geological conditions, 9 72-5; and by geography, 96; individual and state initiative, 95-6; development in British Columbia at Confederation, 103; depression of 1867-68, 135; prosperity of 1869-73, 135-6; commercial stagnation of 1873-79, 137-9; excessive increase in number of middlemen in Canada, 138; relative influence and position of Great Britain and United States in Canadian trade, 101-2, 178-9; over-importations, 138; right of discrimination in favour of one British colony against another conceded, 174; discrimination against United Kingdom in favour of a foreign country opposed by Colonial Office, 174-5; inter-imperial trade encouraged, 213; Canada's widespread prosperity, 270; enhanced cost and rising standard of living and their causes, 271-2; growth of inequality and rise of discontent, 273; individualistic tone of industrial life, 273; need for civic spirit, 274; accomplishment since Confederation, 274; co-operation among consumers and producers, 266-7; success of credit system in Quebec, 266; increase in coasting trade since Confederation, 231; public ownership of public utilities, 264; utilities controlled or operated by governments or municipalities, 265; suggested solution by regulation of public utilities, 265-6; prosperity chart (1867-1911), facing 192. *See also* Navigation Acts.

*Tariffs*: chief sources of revenue in New France, 2 462 *n.*; revenue taxes, 482; farming of revenue, 482-3; first regular, drawn up, (1748) 512-13; (1766) 4 494, (1774) 496; increase in tariff on wine in Lower Canada and its yield (1793), 501; changes (1795), 501; dependence of Upper Canada on Lower Canada: for levying duties on imports, 3 295; proportion of revenue obtained by Upper Canada (1791-1840), 295; revenue tariff of Lower Canada (1795), 4 501; United States impose tariff on goods coming from Canada, 552; under treaty of 1815, 564-5; British preference on colonial timber, 568-9; proposed enlargement of British preference for wheat and flour, 5 190; schedule (1841), 169; duties on provisions (1843), 169; differential duties imposed on goods imported by inland routes, 211; opposition to differential duties, 211-12, 214; revisions (1845, 1847, 1849), 169; Gladstone's objection to their incidence, 133; increase of Canadian duties after adoption of free trade, 196; collision between colonial and imperial trade policy, 134; movement in favour of protection, 233; steady growth since Union, 233; fiscal policy (1866), 9 134-5; changes (1858-74), 6 78-9; fiscal policy of Vancouver Island, 21 105; first import duties of British Columbia, 151 *n.*; adoption of Canadian tariff in British Columbia, 182.

*National Policy*: effect of abolition of protection in Great Britain in advancing, 17 249 and *n.*; Galt claims economic freedom

for Canada (1859), 5 79-80; policy of 'incidental protection' summarized by Hincks, 9 133; Canada as a 'slaughter market,' 139, 141-2; manufacturers favour closed market for products and open market for raw materials, 139-40 and *n.*; necessity of preserving home market, 141; opening of United States market regarded as better than protected home market, 143-4; 'reciprocity of trade or reciprocity of tariffs,' 144; what it promised, 144-5; arguments of low tariff advocates, 145-6; stages from moderate and incidental protection to National Policy, 146-8; Maritime Provinces opposed to high tariff, 6 79; protectionist planks in Canada First and Rouge platforms, 80; not at first a party question, 80; conservatives favour protective and liberals revenue tariff, 81; Mackenzie's attitude, 79, 81; Macdonald's resolution (1878), 82; first budget (1879), 87; first budget occasions complaints in England, 88, 9 174; attitude of liberal party, 6 121-2; revival of prosperity, 9 148; duties of 1881, 153-4; its early success as revenue producer, 154; tariff fluctuations, 154-5; duties fixed in proportion to amount of labour involved in production, 156; an example of class legislation, 155; reductions effected by Thompson (1894), 6 122; reduction of duties (1897), 132-3; liberal compromise with protection, 9 200-3; manufacturers' campaign of 1902 and farmers' counterblast, 202; tariff commission of 1905-6, 202; features of tariff (1906-7), 202; anti-dumping duty, 203; and Canadian development, 204-5; its influence on political life, 205; its elaborateness and variety as a fiscal instrument, 238.

*Bounties*: bounty offered on each vessel of two hundred tons built in colony (1731), 2 509; system in iron and steel industries, 9 155-6; renewed (1897), and extended, 201, 202-3; total expenditure (1901-10), 203.

*Imports and Exports*: prohibition of imports, 2 463; exports and imports (1670), 474; exports exceed imports in 1741 for first and only time during French régime, 511; importation of food-stuffs, 510-11; export of provisions prohibited (1755), 2 525; wheat exports, (c. 1754) 15 55, (1773, 1802, 1855, and 1910) 7 653; wheat exports from Richelieu River district, 15 190-1; exports from Quebec during Revolutionary War, 4 533 *n.*; grain exports (1771), 529; export of food products forbidden (1779-80), 533; export of flour instead of wheat desired by Dorchester's committee on trade, 540 and *n.*; imports of tobacco and potash from United States permitted (1787), 545; permissible exports to and imports from United States, 546; value of British goods passing through Canada to United States (1797), 551; value of exports and imports to and from United States (1797), 555; Upper Canada exports and imports, (1797) 555-6, (1801) 557; decline (1841-43), 10 372; imports at Quebec (1841, 1851), 399; increase in

imports from United States (1849-51), 399; growth in imports (1896-1912), 9 240-1; excess of imports over exports and deductions to be drawn therefrom, 242; Canada's place in exportation of wheat and flour, 7 676; (1879-96), 9 178-9; chart (1868-1912), facing 240.

*Imperial Preference*: reciprocal tariff of 1897, 6 132-3, 9 201, 295, 206; denunciation of German and Belgian treaties, 6 133, 9 207; trade conflict with Germany, 6 145; reciprocal tariff replaced by British preference, 9 208; attitude of nationalism, 6 187; returns showing results, 134; original terms and subsequent modifications, 144, 9 208; proposed remission of British registration duty on colonial wheat, 6 144; Chamberlain's Tariff Reform campaign, 9 208-9, 211; causes of protectionist revival in Great Britain, 209-10; attitude of Canada to Chamberlain's policy, 210-11; its defeat at the polls, 6 144-5; Canada's conditional offer to increase British preference, 9 212; attitude of colonial conferences, 212-13; extension of Canadian preference to British colonies, 213-15.

*Relations with United States*: left unsettled by Treaty of Versailles, 4 533-4; British regulations (1783-94), 533-47; acts of 1784 and 1785 and orders-in-council (1785, 1786) prohibiting trade by sea, 534; imports prohibited into Province of Quebec, 534; orders-in-council intended to establish monopoly in carrying trade, 536-7; establishment of freer relations, 545 and *n.*; after Jay's Treaty, 553-6; after treaty of 1815, 564-5; value of Upper Canada's trade with United States (1797), 552; a trade struggle, 582-7; Upper Canada assembly petition for protection in agricultural products, 5 190; act imposing duty on American wheat (1842), 193; act reserved by governor, 193; illicit importations of tea, 198-9; attempt to make Middle West commercial adjunct of Canada, 210-11; questions at issue in 1870, 9 125-6; protest against acceptance of Washington Treaty, 126; an era of friction, 156-71; the tin can war, 157; transportation problems, 160-2; commercial union and unrestricted reciprocity, 162-71; an era of neighbourliness, 215-18; international traffic rates, 220; Payne-Aldrich Tariff, 220-4, 6 176; table summarizing commercial negotiations with United States on fisheries, transportation, markets, and tariffs (1854-1911), facing 9 126. *See also* Bering Sea Dispute; Boundary Disputes; Jay's Treaty; North Atlantic Coast Fishery Disputes; Reciprocity; Washington Treaty.

*Foreign commercial relations*: abandonment by Great Britain of power to shape Canadian policy, 172; adherence of colonies to British commercial treaties made optional, 172; treaties prior to 1877 still binding, 172; most-favoured-nation treatment, 173; denunciation of Belgian and German treaties, 173, 233; negative control by veto power, 173-5; positive share in negotiations

with foreign countries conceded, and subsequent treaty negotiations, 175-7; power given to colonies to withdraw from treaties negotiated thereafter between Great Britain and other Powers (1899), 233; status of Canadian representatives in negotiating treaty with France (1907), 234; conduct and full control of commercial negotiations conceded, 234-5; quasi-diplomatic status accorded to consuls-general of foreign powers, 235; beginnings of Canadian consular service, 235; tariff war with Germany, 235-6; treaty extensions with France, 236-8; agreements with other European powers, 238; treaty with Japan (1907, 1911), 238; provisional agreement with Italy, 238; elaborateness of Canadian tariff as a fiscal weapon, 238.

*Foreign Trade*: effect of expansion of transportation facilities on, 171; expansion (1896-1912), 238-42; increases in products of farm, sea, mine, and forest, 239; manufactures, 239-40; chief markets abroad, 240; relative position of Great Britain and United States in Canada's exports and imports, 240-1; increase since Confederation, 281.

*Merger era*: increasing specialization brought about by expansion of markets, 258; self-sufficient industries and subsidiary businesses, 258; localizing of industries, 258-9; combinations among producers and distributors, 259; arguments in favour of consolidation, 259; profits of promotion chief aim of mergers, 259-60; principal industrial combinations (1909, 1910, 1911) with capitalizations, 260-1; light and power, lake and river navigation, railroad, ocean steamship, and banking amalgamations, 261-2; evils of merger epidemic, 262-3; conflict of jurisdiction in chartering of companies, 263; need for amended regulation of public companies, 263; enactments in restraint of combines and their defects, 263-4.

*Trades and Labour Congress of Canada*. History of (1886-1912), 9 300-4; table of delegates in attendance (1900-12), with number, membership, and total revenue of unions in affiliation, 302; its influence on legislation, 303; and oversupplying of labour market, 303; its successful appeal to Privy Council, 303; and feud between Knights of Labour and American Federation of Labour, 308-9; its primary aim, 325; its difficulties, 326; method and basis of affiliation, 327-8; aloofness of railway unions from, 328-9; number of international unions represented in, 329; functions of, 329-30; in its relations with American Federation of Labour, 330-3.

*Traill, Catharine Parr* (1802-99). Sketch of, 12 543-4; her Canadian novels and nature books, 544, 17 80.

*Transportation*. Number of men engaged in, during last decade of French rule, 2 510; cheaper by St Lawrence and Lakes than by overland route from Albany, 4 551; respective cost by Canadian and American routes (1843), 5 194; development not



- keeping pace with facilities for, 208; natural facilities at Confederation, 9 97; effect of development in shipping of live stock, 118; table showing commercial negotiations with United States on (1854-1911), *facing* 126; in Prairie Provinces in the seventies, 19 158-9, 20 287-8; potentialities of Saskatchewan, 10 567-8; in Yukon Territory, 22 602-4; in North-West Territories, 647-8. *British Columbia*: difficult problem, 21 273; general geographical features, 274-6; abundance of water-power and good harbours, 277, 279-80; facilities provided for in terms of union, 277; from four points of view, 278-9; in its imperial aspect, 279. *See also* Canals; Railways; Roads; Shipping.
- Trappist Fathers.** Found Oka Agricultural Institute, 16 523.
- Travillot, O.** Gold commissioner at Thompson, British Columbia, 21 148 n.
- Traveller.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 499.
- Travers, Peter.** Merchant and brig-owner of Quebec, 15 134.
- Travis, Judge,** of Calgary. His rigorous administration, 19 169.
- Treaties.** *See* Aix-la-Chapelle; Ashburton; Boundary Waters; Breda; Ghent; Jay's; Neutrality; Oregon Boundary Dispute; Paris; Ryawick; St Germain-on-Laye; Utrecht; Versailles; Washington.
- Tremayne, William Andrew** (b. 1864). Canadian dramatist, 12 660.
- Trent,** Seizure of steamer. Causes international complications, 14 409 and n., 410; emphasizes need for railway construction, 410; its effect on strength of imperial garrison, 7 394.
- Trent Canals.** Work begun and abandoned, 10 521; the completed undertaking, 521-2; hydraulic lift locks, 522; conserve water supply, 522.
- Tres Reyes.** Ship commanded by Martin d'Aguilar, 21 17.
- Trimble, James** (d. 1885). One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.; member of first legislative assembly of British Columbia, 21 180; and the secession address, 198.
- Trinidad.** Steamer on Quebec and New York route, 10 562.
- Trinity College, Toronto.** Founded by Bishop Strachan (1852), 11 241-2; its traditions and atmosphere, 18 374; enters federation, 395.
- Trinity group** (St Pierre, Miquelon, and Langlade). Named by John Cabot, 1 21.
- Tripe de roche.** Eaten by Sir John Franklin's company on his expedition of 1819, 4 682.
- Tronsou, Sulpician.** His opinion of Saint-Valier, 2 422.
- Trotter, Thomas** (b. 1853). President of Acadia College, 11 357.
- Trouvé, Claude** (1644-1704). Sulpician. His mission to Lake Ontario, 1 83; at Kenté, 85, 86.
- Troyes, Chevalier Pierre de.** His successful expedition against Hudson Bay (1686), 1 177-80, 8 881.
- Truro, Anthony R.** Conducts school at St John on Madras system, 14 548; as a disciplinarian, 548-9.
- Truscott, George.** One of promoters of Agricultural Bank, 4 629; and of Farmers' Bank, 630.
- Trutch, Sir Joseph William** (d. 1904), lieutenant-governor of British Columbia (1871-76). Member of Confederation delegation from British Columbia, 21 175; on railway question, 191; 180.
- Tryon's Regiment.** Newly raised Scottish regiment, sent from the Clyde to Nova Scotia, 13 225.
- Tsilaltheach,** chief of the Songhees. His defiant attitude at Fort Victoria, 21 87.
- Tsimpsians,** Indian tribe. Their territory, 11 116.
- Tsoughilam,** chief of the Cowichans. His defiant attitude at Fort Victoria, 21 87-8.
- Tucker, John Goulston Price,** lieutenant-colonel. In command of forts on Niagara, 3 256, 257; makes abortive attempt on Black Rock and Buffalo, 259-60.
- Tucker, R. G.** Instructed to report on Indians of Upper Canada, 5 340.
- Tuffey,** commissary of the 44th Regiment. First Methodist preacher in Lower Canada (1780), 11 304; recalled to England, 304.
- Tully, Sydney Strickland** (1860-1911). Her career as an artist, 12 609-10.
- Tunisian.** Allan liner, 10 607.
- Tunkers.** Their settlements in Upper Canada, 17 47-49.
- Tunstall, James Marmaduke.** Anglican clergyman at St Armand (1787), 11 214; at Montreal, 214.
- Tupper, Charles** (1794-1881). Father of Sir Charles Tupper, 11 358; his interest in public affairs, 358.
- Tupper, Sir Charles, Bart.** (1821-1915), prime minister of Canada (1896). Defeats Howe in Cumberland County, 13 295; his declaration on railway policy in Nova Scotia, 10 389; passes School Act of 1864, 13 297-8, 14 523; premier of Nova Scotia, 13 296; invites Howe to Charlottetown Conference, 300; forces Confederation through assembly, 302, 14 379; sent to England to checkmate anti-Confederation delegation, 6 28; declares in favour of national fiscal policy, 80; opposes proposed prohibition of Chinese labour on C.P.R. construction, 21 256; minister of Public Works, 6 83; introduces resolutions on transcontinental railway, 88; delegate to onlist imperial aid, 89; his campaign in favour of ratification of C.P.R. contract, 90; high commissioner, 370; minister of Finance, 7 514; commissioner in Chamberlain-Bayard negotiations, 6 108, 8 702, 9 *facing* 126, 158-9; his method of proportioning duties on iron, 156; guarded on reciprocity, 167; prime minister, 6 126; introduces legislation on Manitoba schools question, 126-7; opposes Laurier's settlement, 132; criticizes Laurier's imperialistic policy, 143; resigns leadership of opposition, 143; favours incorporation with Intercolonial



- of privately owned lines of Nova Scotia, 10 466; opposes government management of railways, 467; his services as commercial ambassador, 9 176-7; sketch of, 13 295; his characteristics and power as a politician, 6 26-7, 13 296.
- Tupper, Sir Charles Hibbert** (b. 1855). Resigns from Bowell ministry, 6 126.
- Turbine Steamship Company.** Taken over by Niagara Navigation Company, 10 553.
- Turbinia.** Pioneer turbine screw steamer of Canada, 10 553.
- Turcotte, Louis Philippe** (1842-78). French-Canadian historian, 12 459.
- Turcq, Brother Chrestien.** Succeeds François Charon, 16 342.
- Turgeon, Adélard** (b. 1863). Portfolios held by in Quebec cabinet, 15 213 n.
- Turgeon, Father Adrien, S.J.** (b. 1846). His agreement with Mercier on Jesuit Estates, 11 106.
- Turgeon, Pierre Flavien** (1787-1867), Roman Catholic archbishop of Quebec (1850-67). His consecration as coadjutor delayed by intrigues, 11 98; urges restoration of Jesuit estates, 15 196.
- Turnbull, John D.** Opens theatre in Montreal (1818), 12 655.
- Turnbull, J. M.** Member of senate of University of British Columbia (1912), 22 442.
- Turnel, Captain.** His considerate treatment of Fathers Biard and Quentin, 2 386.
- Turner, Elias.** Advises surrender at Fort Albany, 1 179.
- Turner, Ernest.** Discovers vein of pyrolusite in Lunenburg County, 14 699.
- Turner, George** (b. 1850), of Washington. Member of Alaska Boundary Commission, 6 145, 8 939, 950, 956; his argument on doctrine of international servitude, 711; member of International Joint Commission, 6 368.
- Turner, James.** Teacher in Methodist school at Calgary, 20 479.
- Turner, John Herbert** (b. 1834), premier of British Columbia (1895-98). Minister of Finance and Agriculture, 21 215, 218, 226; premier, 220; his association with a trading company, 222; his interest in horticulture and agriculture, 22 547.
- Turret Chief.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Turret Crown.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Turrieff, John Gillanders** (b. 1855). Member of North-West Council, 19 214; claims revenues from public lands, 215; agitates for reform, 216-17; member of first Territorial assembly, 224.
- Turtle Brook.** Source of the Mississippi, discovered by David Thompson, 4 665.
- Turton, Sir Thomas.** Legal adviser on Durham's Canadian mission, 4 391-2, 398.
- Tuscaroras.** Indian tribe. The sixth nation admitted to the Iroquois Confederacy in 1715, 4 701; favour Americans in Revolutionary War, 702, 706.
- Tutty, William.** Anglican clergyman at Halifax, 11 201; describes founding of Halifax, 13 82.
- Tuyl, Baron.** Proposes negotiations on Alaska boundary dispute, 8 919.
- Tweed, Thomas** (d. 1906). Member of first Territorial assembly, 19 224; on advisory council, 231, 234; member of executive, 240, 243, 244; claims right of assembly to advise lieutenant-governor, 244.
- Tweedie, Lemuel John** (b. 1849). At inter-provincial conference of 1901, 15 212; premier and afterwards lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 14 427, 431.
- Twenty-ninth Regiment.** Detachment of lands at Quebec (1776), 3 96; takes part in expedition against Castine, 13 259.
- Twining, William.** Incumbent of St George's parish, Cape Breton, 11 206.
- Twining, William Johnson** (1839-82). Chief astronomer in Oregon Boundary Survey Commission, 8 878.
- Twiss, William,** captain R.E. Begins construction of locks at the Cascades, 10 506-7.
- Tyler, Sir Henry Whatley** (1827-1908), president of Grand Trunk Railway. On absence of through railway facilities, 10 426; suggests campaign against credit of Canadian Pacific, 436; on advantage of acquiring Midland Railway system, 437.
- Tyler, John** (1790-1862), president of United States (1841-45). And the Oregon boundary question, 8 862 and n., 863.
- Tyndall, John** (1820-93). Rejected candidate for a chair in University College, Toronto, 18 386.
- Tynemouth.** Lakes freighter, 10 556.
- Typhus.** Outbreak of 1847 at Quebec, 5 207; heroism of priests and clergy during outbreak, 11 96-7; at St John (1847), 13 206.
- Tyrian.** Sailing packet from Halifax, overtaken by the *Sirius*, 5 365, 10 596-7, 13 286.
- Tyrolia.** C.P.R. steamship, 10 613.
- Tyrrell, James Williams** (b. 1836). Author of *Across the Sub-Arctic of Canada*, 12 518; examines copper-bearing rocks on the Thelon River, 22 659.
- Tyrrell, Joseph Burr** (b. 1858). Discovers copper-bearing rocks on Dubawnt River, 22 659; 12 520.
- Ugonia.** Ship built at Yarmouth, 10 581.
- Ulloa, Francisco,** Spanish explorer. Reaches ocean coast of California (1539), 21 14.
- Ultonia.** Cunard liner, 10 600.
- Umatula.** Steamer built in British Columbia, 10 570.
- Umbria.** Cunarder, 10 601.
- Ungava.** Annexed to Quebec, 15 215; fish wealth of northern part of territory, 16 564.
- Ungava Bay.** Henry Hudson at, 1 151.
- Uniacke, James Boyle.** First reform premier in Nova Scotia, 13 293, 14 449.
- Uniacke, Richard John** (1753-1830). One of Cumberland rebels, 13 218; his fees during War of 1812, 257; supports abolition of Catholic test, 11 74, 13 272.
- Unicorn.** (1) Disastrous voyage of ship (1619), 1 157. (2) First Cunarder to cross Atlantic, 10 598.

**Union.** (1) First merchant brig to navigate Lake Huron (1814), 10 500. (2) Boat employed in Franklin's expedition of 1825, 4 683. (3) Ottawa River steamer, 10 500.

**Union Bank.** Founded at Hamilton (1856), 5 279.

**Union Bank (Quebec).** Chartered (1865), 10 639; its varying fortunes, 639.

**Union Bank of Halifax.** Established (1856), 10 628.

**Union Bank of Prince Edward Island.** Purchases railway debentures in excess of its capital, 13 372.

**Union Scheme (1822).** Favoured by commercial interests in Quebec and Montreal, 3 295; its object, 296; provisions of bill, 296-7; not actively supported in Upper Canada, 297; strenuously opposed in lower province, 298.

**Unitarian Church in Canada,** 11 399-400.

**United Brethren in Christ.** Founded by Otterbein and Boehm (1767), 11 399.

**United Canada.** Union of the Canadas proposed in Lord Durham's Report, 4 403; Union Bill introduced (1839), 406; becomes law (July 23, 1840), 416; provisions of act, 413, 417; competing claims for capital, 416-17; administrations between September 1854 and July 1867, 5 77 n.; amendments in Act of Union (1841-60), 147; conflict of trade interest between provinces, 10 372-3. *See* Constitutional Development.

*Legislative Council:* Sydenham's attempt at rehabilitation, 5 137; churchmen excluded, 137; again falls into disrepute, 137; number of nominations to, under successive governors, 138 n.; Elgin's suggestions for reform, 138-9; assembly's scheme of reform, 139-40; Colonial Office proposals, 140-1; home authorities favour elective principle, 141; arguments used against reform, 141-3; its remodelling in 1855, 143-4; claims voice in control of finance, 144-5; results of adoption of elective principle, 145-6; membership in avoided by politicians from Lower Canada, 40.

*Legislative Assembly:* originates money bills, 4 487-8; fiscal resolutions of 1846, 5 221; address of 1846 threatening separation and favouring reciprocity, 221-2; Gladstone's reply, 222-3; increase in representation and redistribution of seats, 136; voting qualifications, 136; legislation on conduct of elections, 136-7; payment of members and travelling expenses, 137 and n.; favours elective principle for legislative council, 139-40; equality in representation, as between provinces, 148; the 'double majority,' 148-50; reference of legislation to section exclusively interested in it, 150-1.

*See under* Constitutional Development; Public Finance.

**United Empire Loyalists.** *General:* difference in aim between whigs and Tories of revolting colonies, 17 15-16; their persecutions, sufferings, and sacrifices, 13 133-4, 141-2, 143, 232, 17 16, 17, 20; historic families represented among, 13 133; losses sustained by

Harvard College through their proscription and banishment, 133; diversities of their social condition, 233; formed into battalions, 17 16-17; their dispersal after the peace, 17; their influence on future of Canada, 3 117; prosecute fishing industry in Eastern Canada, 14 566; impelling motives in War of 1812, 3 212; Losses Claims Commission appointed, 17 27-8; amount of compensation awarded and number of recipients, 13 172, 17 28.

*Quebec:* return of 'disbanded troops and loyalists settled upon the King's Lands' in 1784, 15 145-6; settlements in province, 146-51; their effect on French Canada, 3 118; as settlers in Eastern Townships, 16 509; introduce live stock into Eastern Townships, 7 655.

*Nova Scotia:* effect of Treaty of Versailles on population of province, 13 232-3; their landing at Annapolis Royal, 234-5; at Halifax, 235-6; sufferings and privations of, 236; hatred of victorious Americans expressed in gibes at climate of Nova Scotia, 236; founding of Shelburne, 237-8; influence on political sentiment, 245-6; characteristics of, 246; regarded with jealousy by old inhabitants, 247; their public abilities, 247-8; as agriculturists, 14 647.

*New Brunswick:* effect of expulsion on settlement of New Brunswick and in maintenance of British rule, 13 141; advance agents arrive (1782), 142; plans formed for transportation and settlement, 142; allocations to non-residents, 144; founding of St John (1783), 144-5, 233; number and locations on St John River, 145; their hardships, 146-7, 151; contiguous military settlements formed on upper St John, 147-50; grants to disbanded loyalist soldiers, 148; locations of the several regiments, 149; settlements on the Miramichi, 189; demand redress of grievances, 151, 234; partial failure of military settlement, 151-2; members of first assembly who returned to United States, 173; hostility aroused by their action, 173-4; lack of educational facilities a reason for withdrawal, 176.

*Prince Edward Island:* their hardships and grievances, 359; motive actuating proprietors in their settlement, 359; numbers, places of origin, and social status of immigrants of 1784, 359.

*Upper Canada:* site of proposed settlement at Niagara, 17 18; conditions attached to grants, 19; their localities of origin, 19; number settled at Niagara (1782, 1783), 19, 20, 26; corps recruited in old colonies and settled in province after disbandment, 22; the task of Haldimand, 3 115-16, 17 22-4; the surveys, 23-4; corps and locations, 24-6; method employed in their transportation, 10 489-90; townships settled, 17 25-6; table showing respective numbers settled east and west of Cataract with acreage cleared as at October 1784, 26; Haldimand ignores instruction to reduce rations, 26; government assistance, 26-7; land granted



- to various ranks and conditions of tenure, 23-30; their petition of April 11, 1785, 30-5; petition of April 15, 1787, 35-9; chafe under restraints of French laws, 4 530 n.; Constitutional Act an answer to their petition, 17 39; division of settlements into districts and their organization (1788), 39-40; 'late loyalists' subjected to annoyance, 39-40; grants to settlers who had improved former grants and to new applicants who could establish their claims (1787), 40; grants to be made to sons and daughters of loyalists (1789), 40; petition for opening of post offices, 4 734; roll of honour to be formed (1796), 17 41; approximate number of settlers, 18 552; their varied origins, 553; determining factors in choice of locations, 553; their work as pioneer agriculturists, 553-4; introduce live stock, 7 656; effect of settlement on shipping of the Great Lakes, 10 488-9; in War of 1812, 18 555, 3 171-2.
- United Kingdom.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 498.
- United Mine Workers of America.** Its struggle with Provincial Workmen's Association of Nova Scotia, 9 314-15; refusal of recognition by Dominion Coal Company leads to strike and defeat of, 315, 13 683.
- United Shoe Machinery Company.** Its monopoly condemned under Anti-Combines Act, 9 263.
- United States of America.** Its boundaries with Canada, 3 116; result of independence of, on future of Canada, 117; retaliates against orders-in-council, 4 537; value of Canadian trade with, 551-2; hostility to Great Britain in, 3 147; population (1813), 196; cause of its loss of mercantile leadership, 4 554-5. *See also under* Bering Sea Dispute; Boundary Disputes; North Atlantic Coast Fishery Disputes; Reciprocity; Trade and Tariffs.
- United States, Immigration from.** Non-loyalist, in Eastern Townships, 15 156; into Upper Canada, 3 183; statutes passed determining position of immigrants, 332-3; to Talbot Settlement, 17 63; miners on the Fraser River, 21 151-3; on Upper Columbia, 141; defects in manner of collecting statistics, 7 522-3; increase in number of Americans residing in Canada and of Canadians residing in United States (1881-90), 9 152; adaptability of settlers, 7 555-6; fears of annexation, 556; settlers appreciative of Canadian institutions, 556-7; statistics of arrivals from various states (1901-10), 557; table showing nationalities of immigrants (1903-10), 558; immigration campaign in United States and its result, 9 194. *Prairie Provinces:* causes and results, 20 308-10, 10 458; the political danger, 7 556; in 1896, 20 304; number of Americans (1901), 304; home-stead entries made (1910), 316; into Alberta, 19 167, 176, 179-80; into Saskatchewan, 273.
- United States, American frigate.** Captures the *Macedonian*, 3 216.
- Universalists in Canada,** 11 399.
- University College,** Toronto. *See* Toronto, University College of.
- Unrestricted Reciprocity.** *See under* Reciprocity.
- Upham, Joshua** (1741-1808). Puisne judge of New Brunswick (1783), 13 153, 155.
- Upper Canada Academy.** Methodist institution opened at Cobourg in 1836 as a rival to Upper Canada College, 3 341, 18 361.
- Upper Canada College.** Founded as an Anglican institution (1829), 3 341, 11 223, 18 359-60; its educational standard, 361-2; management transferred to council of King's College, 362.
- Upper Canada Stage and Steamboat Company,** 10 538.
- Urie, François Saturnin Lascaris d' (d. 1701),** Sulpician. His mission to the northern Iroquois, 1 86.
- Ursulines. Quebec:** convent founded by Marie de l'Incarnation (1639), 2 410; and burned down (Oct. 20, 1686), 424; attempted amalgamation with Congregation of Notre Dame, 428-9; seigniories granted to, 565; schools and educational work during French régime, 16 353-4, 404; number of teachers (1824), 413; engage in normal school work, 429. (*See* Quebec Ursuline Chapel.) *Three Rivers:* convent founded (1697), 2 428; destroyed by fire (1753) and rebuilt, 440; seigniories granted to, 565; educational work of, 16 354, 404, 429. Sisters of Roberval, Lake St John County, found agricultural school for daughters of farmers, the first in America or Europe (1802), 522. Inaugurate normal school work at Rimouski, 438; college of at Chatham, 18 401.
- Utrecht, Treaty of** (1713). Under which France ceded to Great Britain Newfoundland, Acadia, and Hudson Bay, 1 190, 201, 15 49; terms of, 2 364-5, 13 65; French attempts to evade its conditions, 2 365-70, 501-3; French policy in America after its conclusion, 500-1; disputed boundaries of Hudson Bay under, 8 886-91.
- Vachon, Father Léandre Hercule (b. 1864).** Erects new church at Saskatoon, 11 195.
- Vachon, Paul** (1656-1729). Awarded prize at Jesuit College, Quebec, 16 372.
- Vadso.** Steamer trading from Vancouver, 10 573.
- Vagrancy.** Ordinances dealing with (1677, 1683), 2 353.
- Valade, F. X. (b. 1803).** Member of teachers' association of Montreal (1845), 16 426; author of *Teachers' Guide*, 16 422.
- Valade, Sister.** One of first nuns to teach at St Boniface, 20 420; death of, 11 142.
- Valdez, Cajetano,** commander of the *Mexicana*. Makes survey on Pacific coast, 21 48.
- Valin.** Teacher at Lévis (1748), 16 348.
- Valleyfield College.** Founded (1893), 16 435.
- Vallier, François Elzéar** (1708-47), priest. A victim of pestilence, 2 439.
- Vallières de St Réal, Joseph Rémi** (1787-1847). Chief justice of Montreal, 5 33; member



- of Durham's enlarged executive council, 4 394.
- Van Buren, Martin** (1782-1862), president of the United States. And the Maine boundary, 8 813.
- Vancouver, George** (1758-98). Instructions on his expedition to Pacific (1791-95), 21 47-8; his survey of 1792, 8 848-9, 21 48-50; gives place-names to his sailors, 49; and dispute on terms of Nootka Convention, 50; returns to England, 51.
- Vancouver.** Its position as an ocean terminus, 10 619-20; shipping tonnage (1911), 623.
- Vancouver.** Dominion Line steamship, 10 609.
- Vancouver Coal Mining and Land Company, Ltd.** Purchases rights of Nanaimo Coal Company, 22 559.
- Vancouver Dry Dock Shipbuilding Company,** 10 588.
- Vancouver Island.** See British Columbia.
- Vancouver, Victoria, and Eastern Railway.** Charter obtained by James J. Hill, 10 463.
- Vanderburgh, Richard.** Elected member for Sunbury county, 13 164; returns to United States, 173.
- Vanguard.** Swanton's ship, reaches Quebec (1760), 1 311.
- Van Horne, Sir William Cornelius** (1843-1915). Describes western railway development of Canada as 'enlarging the hopper without enlarging the spout,' 10 450.
- Vankleek, Simon.** Settles on Ottawa River, 15 158.
- Vankoughnet, Lawrence.** His successful administration of Indian affairs, 7 621.
- Vankoughnet, Philip Michael Scott** (1823-69). Declares that Pacific should be western boundary of Canada, 19 60; 5 358.
- Van Lippens.** Canadian sculptor, 12 632.
- Van Ness, Cornelius.** American representative on St Croix Boundary Commission, 8 786.
- Vannuteli, Vincent** (b. 1836), cardinal. At Eucharistic Congress of Montreal, 11 92; visits the West, 194.
- Van Rensselaer, Rensselaer.** In command of rebel force on Navy Island, 3 366.
- Van Rensselaer, Solomon** (1774-1852), American military officer. Strength of his forces at Queenston, 3 227; wounded, 229.
- Van Rensselaer, Stephen** (1765-1839). American general, 3 228; at battle of Queenston Heights, 229, 234, 235.
- Vansittart, Nicholas,** first Baron Bexley (1766-1851), British treasury official. Inquires as to provision of supplies from Upper Canada for troops in West Indies, 4 557.
- Van Stephan,** director-general of German Post Office. Drafts scheme for universal postal union, 7 640.
- Varden, George.** Acting superintendent-general of Indian Affairs, 5 354, 355.
- Varenes, René Gaultier de** (d. 1689). Receives grant from Talon, 15 39.
- Varin, Jean Victor,** commissioner of the Marine. One of Bigot's associates, 2 526.
- Vasco da Gama.** Rounds Cape of Good Hope, 1 23.
- Vaudreuil, Philippe de Rigaud, Marquis de** (1641-1725), governor of New France (1705-25). Alleged to have shared in Jonaire's ' presents,' 2 493 n.; instructed to send men to Governor Crozat, 15 58; asked for evidence for restricting boundaries of Acadia, 2 365; urges necessity of holding control of Indians, 365; his suggestions for keeping British in check, 365-6; requests military aid, 367; death of, 369.
- Vaudreuil-Cavagnal, Pierre de Rigaud, Marquis de** (1704-1778), governor of New France (1755-60). His appointment hailed with approval, 2 375; advised not to rely on Indian loyalty, 374; condones Bigot's corruption, 1 263, 2 525; his equivocal appeal to France for aid, 1 276-7; hampers Montcalm, 257, 263, 264, 267, 276, 280, 282, 283, 291, 292, 294, 300; retreats on Jacques Cartier after battle of the Plains, 307; requested by mayor to surrender Quebec, 15 288; winters in Montreal, 1 308; exonerated by Pontbriand, 2 441; proposes that in future wars French Canadians be treated as neutrals, 15 261; signs capitulation of Canada (Sept. 8, 1760), 1 311-12; 274, 306; sketch of, 2 363; characteristics, 1 249-50.
- Vaughan, Sir Charles Richard** (1774-1849), British minister at Washington. On constitutional difficulties of Maine boundary question, 8 812.
- Vauquelin, Jean** (d. 1773). His handling of the *Aréthuse* at Louisbourg, 1 226; and of the *Atalante* at Quebec, 309-10.
- Vavasour, Lieutenant.** Visits Vancouver Island, 21 89.
- Veber, Leverett George de.** Minister without portfolio of Alberta, 19 275.
- Végreville, Father.** O.M.I. missionary, 11 138; at Ile à la Crosse, 141; founder of St Peter's Mission, Lake Caribou, 142; teaches at St Boniface, 20 421.
- Veile, Arnout Cornelius.** Commissioner to the Five Nations, 4 698.
- Venango** (now Franklin). Washington learns of French designs on Ohio at, 1 236; destruction of fort at, 273; occupied by British, 3 58; captured by Indians, 64.
- Venosta, Marquis.** Arbitrator in Bering Sea fisheries dispute, 8 726.
- Ventadour, Henri de Lévy, Duc de.** Viceroy of Canada, 2 320; obtains consent for Jesuit mission (1624), 397; superseded by Richelieu in viceroyalty, 399.
- Venture.** Steamer trading from Vancouver, 10 573.
- Verchères, Jarret de.** Soiniory granted to, 15 39.
- Verchères, Marie Madeleine de** (b. 1678). Defends Varennes against Iroquois, 2 555, 15 68.
- Veregin, Peter.** His succession to leadership of the Doukhobors, 7 540-1; banishment of, 541; arrives in Canada, 546; causes incendiaries to be arrested, 547; on earnings of Doukhobors on railway construction, 19 178; purchases fruit lands in British Columbia, 7 548, 20 306; 11 393-4.

- Vergennes, Charles Gravier, Comte de** (1717-87). French ambassador. Predicts revolt of British American colonies, 13 131.
- Vergor, Duchambon de.** Surrenders Fort Beauséjour, 1 244; in command at the Foulon, 292; surprised, 297.
- Vermont.** State of. Negotiates for return to British allegiance, 3 115; proposes reciprocal free trade, 4 534-5; willing to undertake conquest of Canada, 3 148; arms purchased for, detained by British government, 153; a 'peace' state in War of 1812, 262.
- Verner, F. A. (b. 1836).** Painter of prairie scenes, 12 623-4.
- Vernon, Francis George (b. 1843).** Chief commissioner of Lands and Works of British Columbia, 21 197, 215, 218.
- Vernon.** Ship engaged in action near Sydney, 13 222.
- Verrazano, Giovanni da (c. 1480-c. 1527).** His expedition in search of Cathay forced to return (1523), 1 25; explores coast of North America (1524), 25.
- Verreau, Hospice-Anthelme Jean Baptiste** (1828-1901). First director of Jacques-Cartier Normal School, 16 429.
- Verrinder, Carl.** Musical director at London, Ontario, 12 647.
- Versailles, Treaty of** (1783). Recognizing independence of United States, 3 116-17; American fishing rights under, 8 682-3.
- Vetch, Samuel** (1668-1732). Adjutant-general at siege of Port Royal, 13 65.
- Veuillot, Louis** (1813-83). Lectures against French radicalism, 11 104.
- Vickers, H. N.** Artist, 12 627.
- Vicksburg.** Vessel of Dominion Line, 10 608.
- Victor.** Schooner built at Lunenburg, 10 581.
- Victoria, Queen** (1819-1901). Her choice of 'British Columbia' as name for province west of the Rockies, 21 127 n.
- Victoria.** Founded as Fort Camosun by James Douglas (1843), 21 76-8; name changed to Fort Albert, and afterwards to Fort Victoria, 78; establishment of farming at, 78-9; supplants Fort Vancouver in commercial importance, 79; as it appeared in 1849, 22 401; first teachers and their schools, 401-4; described during gold rush of 1858, 21 135, 137-9; real estate 'boom' and collapse, 139-40; St John's Anglican Church consecrated, 11 232; first agricultural exhibition at, 22 537-8; its selection as capital, 21 167; headquarters of sealing industry, 249; harbour accommodation at, 10 620; shipping tonnage (1911), 623.
- Victoria.** (1) Ottawa River steamboat, 10 554. (2) Montreal-Quebec steamer, 10 541, 551.
- Victoria College.** Begun as Upper Canada Academy, 11 335; college opened as a rival of King's (1843), 18 364; aided by provincial grant, 364; removed from Cobourg and federated with University of Toronto, 11 335, 18 394; in competition with arts course in University College, 396.
- Victoria Land.** Name given by Thomas Simpson to a portion of Wollaston Land, 4 689.
- Victoria School of Art and Design, Halifax.** Founded (1887), 14 535.
- Victoria Strait,** between King William Land and Victoria Land. Franklin winters at and dies (June 11, 1847), 5 296.
- Victorian.** Turbine steamship of Allan line, 10 607; her record trip, 607-8.
- Victory.** Lakes vessel launched (1764), 10 485.
- Viel, Nicolas (d. 1625).** Récollet, 1 58; in the Huron mission, 53; tragic fate of, 59.
- Viger, Bonaventure.** Rescues two *patriotes* from a company of cavalry, 3 362.
- Viger, Denis Benjamin** (1774-1861). Witness before Canada Committee, 3 306; sent to England with petitions from Lower Canada, 346; contributes to *Le Spectateur* and *Le Canadien*, 12 438, 443; member of Motcalfe's provisional council, 5 42.
- Viger, Jacques** (1787-1858). First mayor of Montreal, 15 304; on Sisters' school at Pointe-aux-Trembles, 16 357; unsuccessfully nominated provincial superintendent of Education, 419; pursues historical studies, 12 438; contributes to *Le Canadien*, 443-4; promoter of Banque du Peuple, 4 631.
- Vigilant.** French ship-of-war captured at Louisbourg (1745), 1 218.
- Vignal, Guillaume** (1604-61). Sulpician martyr, 2 415.
- Vignau, Nicolas.** Accompanies the Hurons up the Ottawa, 1 47; deceives Champlain, 49; proved an impostor, 50.
- Village des Forges,** near Three Rivers. Smelting works erected at, 16 576.
- Villebon, Joseph Robineau, Sieur de** (1655-1700), commander in Acadia. Organizes war parties to harry English settlements, 13 56; constructs Fort St Joseph (1692), 57; his successful defence, 58; rebuilds fort on the St John, 60; death of, 61.
- Villejoin, Gabriel Rousseau, Sieur de.** Re-counts Acadian distresses on Prince Edward Island, 13 325-6.
- Ville Marie.** Name given by Sulpicians to Montreal, 2 411, 413, 414, 416. *See also* Montreal.
- Villermacula, Michel de,** Sulpician. Reopens convent at Lachine, 16 357; founds convent of La-Prairie-de-la-Magdeleine, 358; imbibes Jansenist teaching, 2 432.
- Villiers, Louis Coulon de** (1710-57). Forces Washington to surrender at Fort Necessity, 1 237.
- Villiers, Nicolas Antoine Coulon de** (1708-50). Surprises Noble's force at Grand Pré, 13 81.
- Villiers, Pierre Joseph Neyon de.** *See* Neyon de Villiers.
- Vimont, Barthélémy** (1594-1667), Jesuit superior. Arrives in Quebec, 2 411; accompanies Maisonneuve to Montreal, 413; celebrates first mass at Montreal (May 18, 1642), 413; his prophetic words, 413; dissuades Madame de la Peltre from undertaking a mission among Hurons, 15 29 n.; superior of Jesuit College, 16 366.
- Vincent, John** (1765-1848), brigadier-general. Retires from Fort George to Burlington Heights, 3 239-40; at Stoney Creek, 241-2,



- 251; disregards Provost's instructions to retire, 246.
- Vincent, Robert** (*d.* 1766). Minister and school-master at Lunenburg, 11 204.
- Vincent, Father** (*d.* 1855). Founders first convent of Cistercians of Tracadie, 11 81.
- Violent**. One of d'Iberville's ships, 1 184.
- Viper**. American ship; engages the *Resolution*, 13 221.
- Virginian**. Turbine steamship of Allan Line, 10 607; her record trip, 607-8.
- Vizcaino, Sebastian** (*d. c.* 1615), Spanish navigator. His voyages in the Pacific (1596, 1602), 21 17; his supposed farthest north, 8 846.
- Vogt, Augustus Stephen** (*b.* 1861). Leader of Mendelssohn Choir, Toronto, 12 645-6.
- Volant, Claude** (1654-1719). Awarded prize at Jesuit College, 16 372.
- Voltaire, François Marie Arouet de** (1694-1778). On worthlessness of Canada as a colonial possession, 15 85.
- Von Rajces, Zoltan**. Founders Hungarian colony in Saskatchewan, 19 177.
- Voyageurs**, Canadian. Successors of the *coureurs de bois*, 15 72; travellers and explorers on their work, 73-8.
- Vrooman's Point**, on Niagara River. British battery at, 3 230, 231.
- Vulture**. Warship operating against pirates in Bay of Fundy, 13 136; engaged in action near Sydney, 222.
- Vyner, Sir Robert** (1631-88). One of the 'Gentlemen Adventurers,' 1 162; original member of Hudson's Bay Company, 166.
- Wabigoon Lake**. Navigation on, 10 566.
- Waddington, Alfred** (*c.* 1796-1872). Describes Victoria during gold rush of 1858, 21 135, 137-9; his project for and expenditures on wagon road in British Columbia, 22 409-10 n.; interested in transcontinental railway, 6 55, 22 410 n.; reports as superintendent of Education (1867), 416-17; 420.
- Wade, Frederick Coats** (*b.* 1860). Criticizes Alverstone's decision on ownership of Portland Canal, 8 940 and n.; member of senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Wadsworth, William** (1732-1833), American brigadier-general at battle of Queenston Heights, 3 234, 235.
- Wager Bay**. Explored by Middleton, 1 197.
- Wagler, C.**, New Dundee, Ontario. Imports Holstein cattle, 7 658.
- Wakefield, Edward Gibbon** (1796-1862). Attached to Durham's mission, 4 392, 398; favours colonization as a remedy for social discontent, 5 206-7, 10 379.
- Walkem, George Anthony** (1834-1908), premier of British Columbia (1874-76, 1878-82). Member of first legislative assembly, 21 180; chief commissioner of Lands and Works, 181; attorney-general, 183; premier, 184; delegate to England on alleged repudiation of terms of union, 6 66, 21 192-3; defeat of his government, 196; in opposition to Elliott ministry, 200-1; again premier, 202; moves secession resolution, 203; recommends inter-
- Dominion restrictions on Chinese immigration, 256; judge of Supreme Court of British Columbia, 208.
- Walker, Sir Byron Edmund** (*b.* 1848). Opposes reciprocity, 6 180; president of exhibitions of Art Museum of Toronto, 12 636.
- Walker, George**. Shipbuilder at Mahone Bay, 10 582.
- Walker, Horatio** (*b.* 1858). His place as an artist, 12 610-11.
- Walker, James**. His voyage on a coal barge from Moncton to England, 10 584.
- Walker, Thomas** (*b.* 1718), magistrate of Montreal. Outrage committed on, 3 33, 78; trial of persons accused of complicity in outrage, 36; promotes petitions against Quebec Act, 107; joins American revolutionary movement, 109; sketch of, 15 142.
- Walker, Commodore**. Establishes trading-post near Bathurst, New Brunswick, 13 130.
- Walker, Major**. Member of Half-breed Scrip Commission of 1900, 11 184.
- Walk-in-the-Water**. First steamboat on Lake Erie; launched (1818), wrecked (1821), 10 501.
- Wallace, John T.** Discovers antimony ore in Hants County, Nova Scotia, 14 696.
- Wallace, Michael**, president of council of Nova Scotia. Dismisses assembly after rejection of brandy duty bill, 13 280; and Dr Crawley's rejection at Dalhousie College, 14 517.
- Wallace, Nathaniel Clark** (1844-1901). Resigns from Bowell ministry on Manitoba schools question, 6 126; obstructs Tupper's remedial measure, 127.
- Wallace, R.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Waller, Henry**. One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Wallis, Sir Provo William Parry** (1791-92). Takes part in *Shannon-Chesapeake* encounter, 13 258.
- Walmsley Lake**, Hoar Frost River. Surveyed by George Back, 4 686.
- Walpole, Horace**, first Baron Walpole of Wolterton (1678-1757), British ambassador at Paris. Instructed to remonstrate on evasion of conditions of Treaty of Utrecht, 2 368.
- Walpole, Sir Robert**, first Earl of Orford (1676-1745). First British statesman to whom the title prime minister was applied, 6 374; repudiates the title, 375.
- Walsh, John** (1830-98). Roman Catholic archbishop of Toronto, 11 63.
- Walsh, William** (*d.* 1858), coadjutor of Halifax. President of St Andrew's College, Charlottetown, 11 76; on disorders in the diocese, 11 79-80; first archbishop (1852-58), 81, 82.
- Walton, Abraham**. One of grantees of township of Hope, 17 44.
- Walton, Jonathan**. One of grantees of township of Hope, 17 44.
- War of 1812**. Special Article: *Canada in the War of 1812*, 3 189-271. Four main factors leading up to war, 189-96; effect of American party politics on, 189; cleavage between North and South in, 196-7; its



- effect on United States exports, 200; inefficiency of control by politicians, 200-1; totals of paper enlistments and numbers of effectives in American army, 201-2, 7 380; policy of raw troops and short enlistments, 380; American generals old and inefficient, 3 202; lesson of war from American point of view, 203; position of Great Britain in, 203-4; defences of Canada in, 206-10; provisions of Militia Act of 1812, 210; strength of British and Canadian land forces engaged, 211, 7 380-1, 382; fusion of Canadian national forces in, 3 211-15; what it accomplished for Canada, 215-16; losses of British in single-ship actions, 216, 13 257; American plan of campaign, 3 219; advantages gained by Americans through more advanced settlement, 220; inefficiency of American militia in, 223, 246, 250, 255, 269; shipping on Great Lakes during and after, 10 493-4; unpopular in Maine and New England, 13 185, 259; British sea-power and its influence in, 3 200, 203, 207, 214-15, 236, 269, 270-1; ended by Treaty of Ghent (1814), 271; and finance, 4 606-8; financial problems raised by, in Upper Canada, 509; its influence on Upper Canadian politics, 3 327-8; arrests growth of Canadian agriculture, 18 555; its effect on immigration, 3 327-9; economic results of, 4 562-5. *See also under Shipping.*
- Warburton, Alexander Bannerman** (b. 1852). His merits as a historian, 13 349.
- Ward, John.** Chairman of company that built the *General Smythe*, 10 561.
- Ward, Sir Joseph George** (b. 1857), prime minister of New Zealand. His resolutions at Imperial Conference of 1911, 6 192-3.
- Ward, Thomas.** Lessee of Theatre Royal, Montreal, 12 655.
- Warde, Richard.** Merchant of Bristol, granted patent for exploration, 1 24.
- Warner, Seth** (1743-84). Captures Crown Point, 3 80.
- Warren, Sir Peter** (1703-52), governor of Cape Breton (1745-46). Aids in reduction of Louisbourg (1745), 1 215; 219, 225; arranges with Acadians of St John's Island to be 'neuter,' 13 322; his suspicions as to their neutrality, 322; proposes to deport inhabitants and burn their settlements, 322; engages a Frenchman with a promise of a hundred pounds if he will induce the inhabitants to leave, 322; resigns his governorship, 322.
- Warrimoo.** Trader between Canada and Australia, 10 618.
- Washikuti.** Salmon fishings of leased to Sir Charles Ross, 16 563.
- Washington, George** (1732-99). British envoy to protest against building of French forts on the Ohio, 1 236; surrenders at Great Meadows, 237, 13 89; aide-de-camp to Braddock, 1 240; surprised at defeat of Braddock by French Canadians, 15 81; authorized by Congress to employ Indians, 3 101; suggests that Congress should offer a bounty to Indians, 102; his place in the Revolutionary War, 75; issues declaration of neutrality (1793), 147.
- Washington.** Burning of (Aug. 24, 1814), 3 270.
- Washington.** (1) War vessel on Lake Champlain, 10 487. (2) First American-built vessel to sail Lake Erie, 10 491; name changed to *Lady Washington*, 491. (3) Fishing vessel seized in Bay of Fundy, 8 687; damages awarded, 693.
- Washington Treaty** (1871). Questions outstanding between Great Britain and United States in 1870, 6 45-7; names of commissioners, 47-8; course of negotiations, 48-50; its provisions, 50-1, 8 694; hostile reception of in Canada, 6 51, 9 130; Canadian government's protest, 126-7; compensation awarded to Canada under, 8 695; denunciation of fisheries articles by United States, 697.
- Waterdown.** Encampment of La Salle at, 1 93.
- Waterloo.** Steamboat of the Melson line, 10 495.
- Waterloo, Township of.** Its settlement by the Mennonites, 17 47-8.
- Waterons, Charles Alexander** (b. 1877). Supports commercial union, 9 166.
- Watmough, John.** Signs Quebec traders' petition (1764), 15 134.
- Watson, Homer** (b. 1856). His Canadian landscapes, 12 612-13; president of Canadian Art Club, 635.
- Watson, Jacob.** One of grantees of township of Murray, 17 44.
- Watson, John** (b. 1847). Professor of philosophy at Queen's University, 18 390.
- Watson, Simon.** Heads a rising in the London district, 17 45.
- Watt, Mrs Madge R.** Member of senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Watteville Regiment of Foreigners.** Cowardice of, at Fort Erie, 3 261; disbanded soldiers settle on Rideau Canal route, 17 76.
- Watts, Walter A.** Instructor in Toronto Normal School, 18 312.
- Waubic.** Georgian Bay steamer, 10 555.
- Waubuno.** Steamer on Georgian Bay and Lake Superior route, 10 546.
- Waveno.** Radisson's unsuccessful expedition in, 1 164.
- Way, Charles Jones.** Artist, 12 625.
- Waymouth, George.** Examines Hudson Strait (1602), 1 149; said to have directed Hudson's course, 150.
- Wayne, Anthony** (1745-96), American general. Prepared to advance into Canada, 3 148; crushes the Indians, 4 710.
- W. D. Matthews.** Lakes freighter, 10 557.
- Weagant, John.** Lutheran pastor at Williamsburg, joins the Church of England, 11 222.
- Webb, Daniel,** major-general. Serves under Loudoun, 1 251; 252, 253; at Fort Edward, 253.
- Webber, James.** Artist on board the *Resolution*, 21 24, 28.
- Webster, Daniel** (1782-1852). Negotiates Ashburton Treaty, 8 815-18, 830, 835-6; and

- discovery of 'Red Line' map, 819-20; replies to charge of 'overreaching' Ashburton, 820-1; his injudicious admission on fishery claims, 692; remonstrates on Hincks's measures of retaliation, 5 241.
- Webster, William.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Weekes, William.** An associate of Justice Thorpe, killed in a duel, 3 184, 17 70.
- Weir, Arthur (1864-1912).** His qualities as a poet, 12 584.
- Weir, George,** lieutenant, 32nd Regiment. Killed at St Denis by the rebels, 3 363.
- Weir, George.** Secretary of Protestant Committee of Council of Public Instruction of Quebec, 16 491.
- Weir, Robert Stanley (b. 1856).** Summarizes fire ordinance of Quebec of 1768, 15 300-1.
- Weir, William Alexander (b. 1852).** Portfolios in Quebec cabinet held by, 15 213.
- Weisenfels, Ferd.** Signs Montgomery's general orders at Quebec, 3 89.
- Welcome.** Lake war vessel, 10 486.
- Weld, Thomas (1773-1837),** of Lulworth, afterwards cardinal. Coadjutor bishop of Kingston, 11 54.
- Weldon, Richard Chapman (1849).** Member of British Columbia university site commission, 22 439.
- Welland.** Industrial development at, 18 634.
- Welland Canal.** Natural obstacles overcome by, 10 523; enterprise stimulated by commencement of Erie Canal, 523; Morrill's advocacy of, 523-5; company incorporated, 525; original plan, 525; revised and amended schemes, 525-6; engineering and financial difficulties, 526; canal opened (Nov. 27, 1829), 527; extended to Port Colborne (1833), 527; taken over by government, 527; subsequent improvements and plans for enlargement, 527-9; Canadian and American tonnage (1863), 5 251; volume of traffic (1912), 10 536.
- Wellington, Arthur Wellesley, Duke of (1769-1852).** On American successes in single-ship actions in 1812, 3 216; after disaster at Plattsburg, offers to serve in Canada, 268; on Russian claims in Bering Sea, 8 918.
- Wellington Channel.** Explorations of, 5 303.
- Wells, A. C.** Dairying pioneer in British Columbia, 7 662.
- Wells, Joseph (1757-1853).** Resigns from executive council of Upper Canada, 3 354.
- Wells, Willmer Cleveland (b. 1840).** Chief commissioner of Lands and Works of British Columbia, 21 226, 228.
- Welsford, A. F.** Commemorated in Old St Paul's burying-ground, Halifax, 13 296.
- Welsman, Frank Squire.** Leader of Toronto Symphony Orchestra, 12 647.
- Wendel, Nicolas.** Shipbuilder at Mahono Bay, 10 583.
- Wenham, John.** Anglican clergyman at Brockville, 11 223.
- Wentworth, Sir John (1737-1820),** lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia (1792-1808). Proposes building of Shubenacadie Canal, 10 531; originates social tradition of Government House, 13 249; his defensive measures, 251-2; refuses assent to Richard Peter Tonge's election as speaker of assembly, 14 458.
- Wentzel, Willard Ferdinand.** Joins Franklin's expedition at Fort Providence, 4 680.
- Wesbrook, Francis Fairchild (b. 1868).** President of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Wesley College, Winnipeg.** Incorporated (1877), 11 338; 20 444.
- Wesleyan Theological College,** 11 336.
- Wesp.** A vessel of d'Iberville's fleet, 1 184.
- West, Captain Jabez.** Defeated by Studholme on the St John, 13 137.
- West, John,** Anglican clergyman. Founders church and school at Red River, 11 227, 20 423.
- West India Islands (French).** Their trade with Canada, 2 470, 477.
- West India Regiment.** Military settlement formed by disbanded soldiers of, 13 191.
- West Indies.** Growth of trade with American colonies, 4 535-6; restrictive policy of British government towards trade with United States, 536-7; barriers to trade with, 541; effects of trade restriction between Canada and, 566-7; Huskisson's promotion of reciprocal trade with, 573, 582; decline in trade with, 587; Canadian preferences with (1898, 1912), 9 213-15.
- West River.** Seminary of, founded by Synod of Nova Scotia, 11 275.
- Western Canada College, Calgary,** 20 498-9.
- Western Counties Railway.** Loan granted by Nova Scotia to, 10 443; attempt to transfer rights to English company, 443; Dominion government undertakes construction of section of, 444; Nova Scotia claims from Dominion refund of expenditures on, 444-5.
- Western Miller.** Schooner on Toronto-Halifax route, 10 540.
- Western Sea (Pacific Ocean).** Route to the goal of all western explorers, 1 46, 47, 94, 106, 114; trading-posts stepping-stones to, 115; suggested routes to, 116, 117; discovered by Alexander Mackenzie, 4 651-7.
- Western World.** (1) Great Western Railway steamboat, 10 545. (2) Michigan Central Railway steamboat, 10 546; dimensions, tonnage, and cost, 546; converted into a dry dock, 546.
- Westmoreland.** Steamer on Charlottetown-Pictou route, 10 563.
- Westmount.** Population and municipal progressiveness of, 15 318.
- Westmount.** Lakes freighter, 10 556.
- Westward Ho College, Edmonton,** 20 498, 499.
- Wetherald, Agnes Ethelwyn (b. 1857).** Writer of verse, 12 588.
- Wetherall, Sir George Augustus (1788-1868).** Defeats rebels at St Charles, 3 362.
- Wetmore, Andrew Rainsford (d. 1892).** Premier of New Brunswick (1867-70), 14 428.
- Wetmore, Thomas.** Attorney-general of New Brunswick, 13 167; raised to the bench, 14 418.
- Whale, Robert.** Portrait painter, 12 630.

- Whale Island.** Post erected by Alexander Mackenzie on, 4 678.
- Whalebone.** Ship sent on search for Knight's expedition, 1 195.
- Wheat and Grain.** Wheat first raised in America at Port Royal, 14 646; cut in Quebec City for transportation to France, 16 513; novel method suggested by merchants for consumption of surplus grain, 2 479; crop statistics (1719, 1734), 15 54; kind of wheat sown and average crops, 2 510; anticipation of grading of wheat and erection of elevators (1787), 4 544-5; price at Quebec (1779-80), 533; duty reduced to 5s. per bushel by Huskisson, 574-5; first cargo brought from Lake Michigan to Buffalo (1836), 10 502; difference in price of wheat compared with United States (1840), 5 189; British sliding scale of duties (1838-42), 194-5; a sufficient quantity not grown in Lower Canada for local requirements, 192; leading crop in cereals, 7 653; ravages of wheat midge, 653; grain production (1867-78), 9 117-18; remarkable fall in prices of wheat in Great Britain (1877-96), 180; decline of wheat-growing in Eastern Provinces, 181; successful crossing leads to extension of northern limit of production, 7 668, 10 450-1, 20 518, 523-4, 590; settlement and railway expansion in western wheat-fields, 10 450; increasing congestion and difficulty in handling traffic at head of Great Lakes, 450; number of bushels passing through canals at Sault Ste Marie and percentage that passed to New York *via* Buffalo (1912), 549; freight rates by alternative routes, 549; reasons for preference given to Buffalo-New York route, 549-50; wheat-'mining,' 20 316; varieties of wheat and their respective qualities, 516, 517, 522, 523, 569, 589, 590.
- Prairie Provinces:* progress (1867-78), 9 119; statistics of wheat inspection at Winnipeg (1886-91), 20 300; table showing acreage sown in wheat, total yield, and average per acre (1900-12), 317; rapid expansion of, in provinces of central West (1901-11), 9 244; yield of oats, barley, and flax in 1912, 20 317; acreage sown in winter wheat in 1912, with average yield per acre, 317; grading of grain, 317-18; cash returns of grain crops (1913), 324. *Manitoba:* yield in 1876, and average of wheat crop to acre, 294; wheat yield in 1878, 295; average yield in 1887, 299; acreage under cultivation and production of 1911, 19 140; yield for 1912, with averages per acre, 20 523. *Saskatchewan:* assumes leadership in wheat, 9 244; production in 1913, with acreages sown, 20 568; crops sown, 569-70. *Alberta:* suitability of soil and climate, 589; winter and spring wheat, 589-90; other grains, 590; comparison of grains for 1912 and 1913 (table), 590; estimated value of crop for 1913, 191.
- See under Trade and Tariffs.*
- Wheaton, Captain.** Instructed to frustrate projected Fenian invasion of Manitoba, 19 101, 102.
- Wheeler, A. D.** On copper-ore discovery at Kootenay Lake, 22 562-3.
- Whelan, Patrick James** (*d.* 1869). Executed for murder of D'Arcy McGee, 6 27.
- Whidden, Howard P.** (*b.* 1871). President of Brandon College, 11 374, 20 444.
- Whimster, D. B.** Schoolmaster at Kildonan, 20 426.
- Whitby Ladies' College** (Methodist), 11 337.
- Whitcher, W. F.** First head of Fisheries branch of department of Crown Lands of Quebec, 16 559.
- Whitcher, W. N.** Advises extension of Canadian Fisheries Act to British Columbia, 22 449.
- Whitchurch, Township of.** Quaker and German settlements in, 17 46, 47.
- White, Aubrey** (*b.* 1845). Devises fire-ranging system of Ontario, 18 594.
- White, Charles Henry.** Cartoonist, 12 631.
- White, Frederick** (*b.* 1847). Comptroller of North-West Mounted Police, 6 351.
- White, Harlowe.** Artist, 12 606.
- White, James** (*b.* 1738). Pioneer settler on the St John, 13 128; taken prisoner by American marauders, 136; deputy Indian agent in New Brunswick, 13 138.
- White, J. H.** Assists in forest survey of Nova Scotia, 14 621.
- White, William Thomas** (*b.* 1866). Opposes Taft-Fielding agreement, 6 180; minister of Finance, 7 514.
- White Pass.** Friction at, on discovery of gold at Klondike, 8 933-4.
- White Pass and Yukon Railway.** Completed (1899), 10 453; 22 602, 607.
- White River.** A tributary of the Yukon, 22 592-3.
- Whitehead, Charles.** Purchases first section of land sold by Canadian Pacific Railway, 20 302.
- Whitehead, Joseph.** Fireman on the 'Rocket,' becomes railway contractor in Canada, 20 302.
- Whitely, Stephen.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 *n.*
- Whitmore, Edward** (1691-1761), brigadier. At siege of Louisbourg (1758), 1 222; appointed governor, 226; demolishes the fortress, 227.
- Whitney, H. M.** A promoter of Dominion Coal Company and Dominion Iron and Steel Company, 14 395.
- Whitney, James.** Purchases the steamboat *General Smythe*, 10 561; builder of the *Henrietta*, 561.
- Whitney, Sir James Pliny** (1843-1914), premier of Ontario (1905-14). Attorney-general, 17 196 *n.*; leader of opposition, 178; his personality and successful administration, 184-185; Henri Bourassa's tribute to efficiency of his administration, 185; on contribution to naval defence, 6 169; assists in anti-reciprocity campaign, 184.
- Whitney, Captain.** In command of the steamship *Queenston* (1825), 10 498.
- Whittaker, D. E.** Assistant provincial assayer, British Columbia, 22 580.
- Wholdia Lake.** Samuel Hearne encamps at, 4 670.



- Wholesale Grocers' Guild.** Endeavours to stereotype system of distribution, 9 190-1.
- Whyte, Sir William** (1843-1914). Frustrates attempt of Northern Pacific Railway to cross Canadian Pacific tracks, 19 123.
- Wicaninish**, Indian chief. Welcomes Meares at Clayoquot Sound, 21 36.
- Wickson, Paul Giovanni** (b. 1860). His paintings, 12 613.
- Wikwemikong**, Manitoulin Island. Indian settlement established at, 5 335; industrial school founded at, 347.
- Wilberforce Falls**, Hood's River. Sir John Franklin at, 4 681.
- Wilby, H. E.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Wilkes, Henry.** Minister of Zion Congregational Church, Montreal, 11 382.
- Wilkie, Daniel** (1777-1851). Establishes classical school at Quebec, 16 463.
- Wilkie, Sir David** (1785-1841). A pupil of John Strachan's at the parish school of Kettle, Scotland, 18 346.
- Wilkie, D. R.** Honorary president of Canadian Art Club, 12 635.
- Wilkie, William.** Author of anonymous pamphlet criticizing magistrates of Halifax, 13 277; vindictively punished, 277.
- Wilkins, Major**, commanding at Niagara. His fleet of bateaux destroyed, 3 67.
- Wilkinson, James** (1757-1825). American general. Supersedes Dearborn at Sackett's Harbour, 3 246; at St Regis, 247; attempts to effect junction with Hampton, 249; goes into winter quarters, 250; his attack on La Colle, 253.
- Willamette Valley.** First settlements in the, 8 866; hostility of Methodist missionaries in, to Hudson's Bay Company governor, 866 and n.
- Willard, Aaron.** American spy, 13 217.
- Willard, Samuel.** Patentee of Stukokey, 15 150.
- Willcocks, Joseph.** Sheriff of county of York, 3 184; dismissal and imprisonment of, 185; renegade in War of 1812, 251; engages in plundering, 256; killed in skirmish at siege of Fort Erie, 260.
- William I.** German Emperor (1797-1888). Arbitrates in San Juan boundary dispute, 6 49; his award, 52, 8 875-6.
- William III** (1650-1702). His accession ends Treaty of Neutrality between French and English colonies in America, 2 355.
- William IV.** Lake Ontario steamboat, 10 499.
- William and Ann.** Convoys Acadian prisoners of war to France to be exchanged, 13 326.
- William and Barbara.** Prize ship sold at Halifax, 13 221.
- William King.** Steamer on lower reach of the Ottawa River, 10 500.
- Williams, Ephraim.** Killed at Lake George, 1 243.
- Williams, Gardner S.** Member of United States section of International Waterways Commission, 6 364, 8 838.
- Williams, George Henry** (b. 1823). Commissioner in arranging Treaty of Washington, 6 48.
- Williams, James William** (1825-92), Anglican bishop of Quebec (1863-92). Member of Protestant Committee of Council of Public Instruction, 16 491; 11 220.
- Williams, Jenkin.** Applies for land grant in Eastern Townships, 15 148.
- Williams, John.** First president of Methodist Conference after union of 1883, 11 310.
- Williams, John T.** Member of British Columbia Fisheries Commission (1910), 22 459.
- Williams, J. W.** Chairman of committee of British Columbia legislature on Chinese immigration, 21 255.
- Williams, J. W.** First principal of Lennoxville school, 16 499.
- Williams, R.** Member of Board of Education of British Columbia, 22 424.
- Williams, William**, lieutenant-colonel. Wounded at battle of Queenston Heights, 3 232-3.
- Williams, Sir William Fenwick, Bart.** (1800-83), lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia (1865-67). His defence of Kars, 14 388-9.
- Williams.** Agent for Selkirk in the immigration to Prince Edward Island, 13 355; his idiosyncrasies, 355-6.
- William's Lake.** Catholic mission founded at, 11 149.
- Williamsburg**, Township of. Settled by German Lutherans of King's Royal Regiment of New York, 17 25.
- Williamsburg Canals.** Construction of, 10 514; an engineer's costly error, 514.
- Williamson, A. Curtis.** Characteristics of his paintings, 12 613-14.
- Williamson, George** (c. 1704-81), lieutenant-colonel. Raises batteries at 'Point of Levy,' 1 284.
- Willing Maid.** Lake Ontario vessel, 10 494.
- Willis, John Walpole** (1792-1877), puisne judge of King's Bench, Upper Canada. Family Compact's treatment of, 3 338-9.
- Willis, Lady Mary** (wife of Judge Willis). A social rival of Lady Sarah Maitland, 3 338, 339.
- Willison, Sir John Stephen** (b. 1856). His attacks on the Ross government, 17 183; author of *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party*, 12 509; on unwisdom of making execution of Scott a political issue, 17 134 n.
- Williston, Edward.** Solicitor-general of New Brunswick, 14 415.
- Willoughby, A. W.** Minister without portfolio in Ontario cabinet, 17 184.
- Willoughby, Edward C.** Anglican incumbent at Windsor, 11 205.
- Willoughby, Mark** (1796-1847). First incumbent of Trinity Church, Montreal, 11 218.
- Wilson, David.** Founder of Church of the Children of Peace, 17 46.
- Wilmot, Lemuel Allan** (1809-78), lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1868-73). Opposes attempt to resume collection of quitrents, 14 483; delegate to England to obtain redress of grievances, 484; his address at railway convention at Portland, 406; his ability as a parliamentarian, 13 200; a judge of Supreme Court, 209; commands militia battalion, 14 414; first native-born

- lieutenant-governor, 418; his interest in free education, 419-20; arbitrator in Ontario boundary dispute, 8 896.
- Wilmot, Montague** (d. 1766), governor of Nova Scotia (1764-66). Boundaries of his jurisdiction (1763), 8 755; variations introduced in terms of his commission, 763-4.
- Wilmot, Robert Duncan** (1809-91), lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick (1880-85). Minister without portfolio in New Brunswick cabinet, 14 415; minister without portfolio in Dominion cabinet (1878-80), 6 83.
- Wilmot, Samuel**. Investigates into salmon-fishing in British Columbia, 22 452; secretary of Fisheries Commission (1891), 453.
- Wilson, Sir Adam** (1814-91). Presides over trial in Ontario 'Bribery Plot' (1884), 17 167.
- Wilson, Alex.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Wilson, Charles.** President of council of British Columbia, 21 230.
- Wilson, Sir Charles Rivers.** On Grand Trunk Pacific agreement of 1904, 10 460.
- Wilson, Sir Daniel** (1816-92). Principal of University of Toronto, 18 390; his contributions to literature, 12 525.
- Wilson, H. C.** (b. 1859). First speaker of Territorial assembly, 19 224.
- Wilson, James.** Member of assembly of Upper Canada, expelled on account of being a preacher, 4 478.
- Wilson, James.** One of purchasers of a tract from Joseph Brant, 17 47.
- Wilson, John.** Administrator of Lower Canada (1815-16), 3 283.
- Wilson, John.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Wilson, Thomas.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Wilson-Gorman Bill.** Embodies tariff revisions in United States (1894), 9 164.
- Wiman, Erastus** (1834-1904). A leader in agitation for commercial union, 6 109, 9 165, 166, 168.
- Winchester, James,** American general. Taken prisoner at Brownstown, 3 238.
- Winder, William Henry** (1775-1824), American general. Taken prisoner at Stoney Creek, 3 242; at 'Bladensburg Races,' 269.
- Windermere Lake.** Named Kootanae by David Thompson, 4 666.
- Windham, William** (1750-1810), secretary for War and the Colonies (1806-7). His scheme of defence, 7 381; settlement of French *émigrés* on Yonge Street, named in honour of, 17 56.
- Windsor, Nova Scotia.** Post office opened at (1788), 5 373; first Anglican clergyman and social and religious conditions of, 11 205.
- Windsor, Upper Canada.** Attack by rebels on, 3 367.
- Windsor.** Lakes freighter, 10 556.
- Windsor and Annapolis Railway.** Nova Scotia guarantees bonds of, 10 443; attempt to transfer to English company, 443.
- Windsor-Lake Superior Line.** Effects union with Sarnia-Lake Superior Line, 10 546.
- Wingfield, Rowland.** Imports live stock from England to Upper Canada (1833), 18 561.
- Winniett, James.** Superintendent of Indian Affairs in Upper Canada, 5 355.
- Winnipeg.** Construction of fort at (1734), 8 900; in 1869, 19 99, 20 284-5; arrival of first immigrants (1871), 291; stage opened with Abercrombie, Minn. (1871), 287; opening of telegraph line to Pembina, 287; effect on price of wheat of opening of railway communication with St Paul, 9 113; first real estate 'boom' (1881-82), 19 114-15, 20 298; remarkable growth in 1881, 299; base of operations during North-West Rebellion, 7 431, 432, 434; summary of its rise, 19 140, 20 300; its position as a distributing centre, 19 142; its output in manufactures, 20 307; value of manufactures for three decennial periods (1890-1910) and estimate for 1914, 328; hydro-electric works of, 326; real estate assessment of, 401; system of taxation of franchises, 408-9; licence tax and its receipts (1911-12), 410; municipal government of, 410-11; municipal budget (1911-12), 411-12; gross debt and sinking fund, 413; temperatures, precipitation, and sunshine averaged for twenty years, 517; educational problem in, 19 138, 139 and n.; advance in elementary schools, 20 438; secondary and technical education in, 440-2; growth of musical culture in, 12 650-1; theatrical progress of, 658-9; increase in population (1870-76), 9 113; population, (1891) 20 300, (1901, 1911) 306, 327. See also Red River Settlement.
- Winnipeg and Hudson Bay Railway.** Charter acquired by Mackenzie and Mann, 10 454.
- Winnipeg River.** Rival claims to first descent of, and discovery of Lake Winnipeg, 1 121.
- Winslow, Edward** (c. 1746-1815). Locates lands for loyalist regiments in Nova Scotia, 13 148, 149; on inadequate preparations for their reception, 150; advocates division of province, 152; first surrogate-general of New Brunswick, 154; military secretary to Lieutenant-Governor Carleton, 159; states that 'our gentlemen have all become potato planters and our shoemakers are preparing to legislate,' 181; on improved standard of living, 181-2; administrator of New Brunswick, 184; his ability and character, 185.
- Winslow, John** (1702-74). Describes rounding up of Acadians at Fort Cumberland and Grand Pré, 13 95-6; embarks his prisoners, 97; advances against Ticonderoga, 1 251-2.
- Winter, Charles F.** Secretary of British Columbia Fisheries Commission (1891), 22 453.
- Winter, Sir James Spearman** (b. 1845). Member of Joint High Commission, 6 135, 9 170.
- Winter, William.** Founds the *Christian Messenger* (1854), 11 368.
- Winter Lake.** Fort built by Sir John Franklin at, 4 680.
- Winthrop, John** (1588-1649), governor of Massachusetts. Proposes permanent peace between French and British colonies, 2 457.
- Winthrop, John,** the younger (1606-76), governor of Connecticut. Invited by Father

- Druillettes to support reciprocity with New France, 2 333.
- Wisconsin.** Founded by French Canadians, 15 77.
- Wisner, G. Y.** United States representative on International Waterways Commission, 8 838.
- Wisswall, Judge.** Superintends Indian settlements in Annapolis County, 5 359.
- Witherspoon, John.** Prisoner of war successively at Miramichi, Louisbourg, and Quebec, 13 98-9.
- Withrow, William Henry** (1839-1908). As editor and author, 11 331-2, 12 533; on work of itinerant Methodist preachers, 11 312.
- Wolfe, James** (1727-59). Attracts attention of Pitt, 1 255; his services at Louisbourg, 222, 224, 225, 268; sails from Spithead, 277; George II's opinion of, 279; leaves Louisbourg, 280; at Island of Orleans, 281; occupies Lévis heights and left bank of Montmorency, 284; his attempt on the Montmorency, 285-6; casualties suffered by, 287; his proclamation to the inhabitants, 15 82-3; lays waste their property, 83; illness of, 1 288; plans submitted to brigadiers, 289; resumes command and forms final plan, 291-3; his orders, 294; will of, 296; ascent of the Heights, 296-9; strength of forces, 300; battle of the Plains, 301-3; death of, 305-6; monument to Wolfe and Montcalm, 307; sketch of, 278-9.
- Wolfe, escaped British prisoner.** Warns Carleton of intended attack on Quebec (Dec. 22, 1775), 3 87.
- Wolfe Island, Kingston.** Ceded to Great Britain in exchange for other islands, 8 829.
- Wolfenden, Richard** (d. 1911). First Queen's Printer in British Columbia, 21 166 n.
- Wolfe's Cove.** Landing of Wolfe's expedition at (1775), 1 296-9; Arnold's expedition at, 3 85.
- Wollaston Land.** Named by Richardson, 4 684.
- Wolseley, Garnet Joseph**, afterwards Viscount Wolseley (1833-1913). Commands training camp at La Prairie, 7 405; his expedition to Red River, 6 41-3, 11 157, 19 97.
- Wolsey, Thomas** (b. 1819). Missionary to Indians in Alberta, 20 478.
- Wolstenholme, Sir John** (1562-1639). Merchant adventurer, 1 151, 155.
- Wolverine.** Steamer on Georgian Bay and Lake Superior route, 10 546.
- Wolverton, N.** Member of senate of University of British Columbia, 22 442.
- Woman Suffrage.** Qualified grant of, under municipal law of Nova Scotia, 14 480.
- Wood, Charles Edward Dudley** (b. 1856). Founder of *Fort Macleod Gazette* (1882), 19 164.
- Wood, Edmund Burke** (1820-82), chief justice of Manitoba (1874-82). Treasurer of Ontario (1867-71), 17 107-8, 210 n.; opposes construction of narrow-gauge lines, 112-13; and the 'Speak Now' incident, 124-5 and n.; charged with corruption in resigning his portfolio, 132-3; supports Mowat's Municipal Loan Fund settlement, 141; favours Clarke's liquor prohibition bill, 141; his judgment on jurisdiction of general court of Assiniboia, 20 371-2; passes sentence of outlawry on Riel, 6 44.
- Wood, Joanna E.** Her novels of Canadian life, 12 565.
- Wood, John Fisher** (d. 1899). Resigns from Bowell ministry, 6 126.
- Wood, Josiah** (b. 1843). Lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick, 14 427.
- Wood, Samuel Casey** (d. 1913). Commissioner of Agriculture and secretary of Ontario, 17 148, 200 n., 232 n.; provincial treasurer, 210 n.; resigns, 164; chairman of Ontario Agricultural Commission (1880), 18 572.
- Wood, S. S.** Conducts a combined secular school and theological institute at Three Rivers, 16 461; declines invitation to accompany his divinity students to Lennoxville, 498.
- Wood, Thomas.** Assistant to Anglican incumbent of Halifax (1753), 11 202; appointed to Annapolis, 203; holds services at Fort Cumberland, 208; visits settlements on the St John, 208; baptizes twins 'who had been born in an open canoe two leagues from any house,' 208.
- Wood, William.** His *Fight for Canada* and biographies of Wolfe and Montcalm, 12 501.
- Wood.** Lake Ontario vessel, 10 494.
- Woodbridge.** Principal of Halifax Institution for the Deaf, 14 534.
- Woodcock, P. F.** Artist, 12 625.
- Woodman, James.** A pioneer lumberman on the St John, 14 603.
- Woodmass,** member of assembly of Nova Scotia. Forced to apologize for insulting the Speaker, 13 119.
- Woodruff, Wilford** (1807-98), president of Mormon Church. His prohibition of polygamy, 7 537.
- Woodstock, New Brunswick.** Twice ravaged by fire, 14 426.
- Woodstock and Lake Huron Railway and Harbour Company.** Scandal in connection with its chartering, 10 409.
- Woodstock Charcoal Iron Company,** 14 689-90.
- Woodstock College** (Baptist), Ont., 11 369, 18 401.
- Wool, John Ellis** (1784-1869). Lands American troops above Quezonston, 3 230-1.
- Woollens.** See Manufactures.
- Wooster, David** (1710-77). American general in Invasion of 1775, 3 96.
- Work** (or Wark), **John** (1792-1861). Justice of peace for Vancouver Island, 21 86 and n.; appointed to council, 108; encourages farming and horticulture, 22 528; exhibits at first agricultural show at Victoria, 538; death of, 21 154.
- Workman, Aaron.** One of fathers of Confederation in British Columbia, 21 171 n.
- Workman, T. H.** Moves protectionist amendment to budget of 1876, 6 80.
- Worrell, Clarendon Lamb** (b. 1854). Bishop of Nova Scotia, 11 208.
- Worsley, Miller.** Boards American schooners off St Joseph's Island, 3 253.



- Worthington, Thomas.** Member of commission on Indian Affairs, 5 341.
- Wrangel, Ferdinand Petrovitch, Baron von** (1796-1870), governor of Alaska. Requests that British privilege of navigation in Alaska be rescinded, 21 68; prevents British from entering Russian territory, 68.
- Wright, Alexander.** Establishes shipyard near Moncton, 10 583.
- Wright, Benjamin.** Submits plans for Cornwall and Williamsburg Canals, 10 513.
- Wright, James.** First settler on the English River, 15 157; removes to the Chateauguay, 157; his services at battle of Chateauguay, 157-8.
- Wright, Philemon** (1760-1839). Predicts site of future capital of Canada, 11 49; his settlement at Hull, 15 159-60; on educational condition of Hull in 1821, 16 463.
- Wright, Thomas.** Member of council of St John's Island, 13 345; taken prisoner by American privateers, 353.
- Wrigley.** Steamer on Mackenzie River, 19 170.
- Wrinch, Mary E.** Landscape and miniature painter, 12 627.
- Wrong, George M. (b. 1860).** His *Life of Lord Elgin*, 12 510; editor of *Review of Historical Publications*, 523, 529.
- Würtele, Jonathan Saxton Campbell (d. 1904).** Member of Chapleau's cabinet, 15 189; his budget speech of 1882, 240; presides at trial of Mercier and Pacaud, 206.
- Wyandots, Indian tribe.** Located near Fort Detroit, 3 59.
- Wyandotte.** Lake war vessel, 10 488.
- Wyatt, Charles B.** Surveyor-general of Upper Canada, 3 184; dismissed by Gore, 185; takes proceedings against Gore, 331.
- Wycliffe College.** Opened at Toronto (1880), 11 242, 13 390; enters federation, 393.
- Wylde, Charles.** Revenue officer at Langley, British Columbia, 21 148 n.
- Wyndam, Colonel.** His scheme of assisted immigration, 5 205, 207.
- Ximines, Fortuno,** Spanish navigator. Diego Becerra slain by, 21 14; lands on Californian peninsula at Santa Cruz, 14; his party slain by natives, 14.
- X Y Company.** Founded (1795), 4 691; its rivalry with and amalgamation into North-West Company, 19 16, 17.
- Yamachiche.** Seigniorship of Petit, held by widow of Boucher de Grand Pré (1712), 2 556.
- Yamachiche, Grand.** Ownership of seigniorship of (1712), 2 556.
- Yarmouth, N.S.** Stock owned by Puritan settlers from Connecticut at, 7 655; as a ship-building centre, 10 581, 13 255.
- Yarmouth, Township of, Upper Canada.** Grant of land in, to the Babys, 17 60, 61.
- Yarmouth, North, Township of.** Settled by Scottish Highlanders, 17 63.
- Yarmouth, South.** Settled by Quakers from Pennsylvania and New Jersey, 17 63.
- Yarmouth.** Steamer on St John-Digby route, 10 562.
- Yates, James (d. 1899).** Signs petition to retain Governor Blanshard, 21 121; member of first legislative assembly of Vancouver Island, 112; petitions for removal of trade restrictions, 151.
- Yates, J. B.** Largest shareholder in Welland Canal, 10 525.
- Yates, J. Stuart.** Chief commissioner of Lands and Works in British Columbia, 21 225.
- Yellowhead Pass.** Favoured by Milton and Cheadle as most practicable line of communication for transcontinental road, 5 327.
- Yellowknife River.** Samuel Hearne on, 4 672.
- Yeo, Sir James Lucas** (1782-1818). In command of lake flotillas in War of 1812, 3 240; destroys forts at Oswego, 253.
- Yonge Street.** Commenced by Simcoe, 3 177; settled partly by immigrants from Northern States of republican sympathies, 17 44-5.
- York, Frederick Augustus, Duke of** (1763-1827). His reception of Rev. Alex. (afterwards Bishop) Macdonell (1802), 17 67; receives grant for sixty years of reserved mines and minerals of Nova Scotia, 14 675; transfers his rights to Rundell, Bridge and Rundell, 394, 675.
- York, Captain.** At the battle of the Plains, 1 302.
- York.** Favoured by Simcoe as site for an arsenal, 3 175; instructions given to fortify, 176; seat of government transferred to, 183; market established at (1802), 18 421; Brock opens special session of legislature at, 3 222; attacked and burnt by Americans, 239; population (1830), 18 558; incorporated as city of Toronto (1834), 17 260, 18 425; its borrowing powers, 17 260. *See also* Toronto.
- York.** Lake Ontario vessel, built (1792), wrecked (1799), 10 491.
- York and Simcoe Battalion.** Engaged during North-West Rebellion, 7 431.
- York Factory** (Fort Nelson, Fort Bourbon). Founded by Hudson's Bay Company, 1 171, 8 880; seized by Radisson (1683), 1 174, 8 880; recaptured by Radisson for the English (1684), 1 175, 8 880; burnt (1691) and rebuilt (1692), 1 182; captured by d'Iberville (1694), 183, 8 884; retaken by British (1696), 1 184, 8 884; again captured by d'Iberville (1697), 1 187, 8 884; perilous position of French in, 1 189-90; surrendered under Treaty of Utrecht, 190; Anthony Hendry's expedition from, 197; Franklin at, 4 679, 683; Anglican mission established at, 11 228. *See also* Port Nelson.
- Yorktown.** Surrender of (1782), 13 227.
- Young, Allen W.** Accompanies McClintock on his Franklin search expedition, 5 305.
- Young, Aretas William (d. 1835),** lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island (1831-35). Instructed to form an executive apart from council, 13 368.
- Young, Brigham** (1801-77). Progress of Mormonism under, 7 536-7.

- Young, Charles Bedford.** His attacks on government of Vancouver Island, 21 131.
- Young, George (d. 1910).** Pioneer Methodist missionary of Manitoba, 11 318; member of first Board of Education of Manitoba, 20 427.
- Young, George Paxton (1819-89).** Chairman of central committee on education of Ontario, 18 320; reorganizes secondary education, 377, 379-82; professor in University College, Toronto, 386, 388.
- Young, H. E.** Provincial secretary and minister of Education of British Columbia, 21 232, 233.
- Young, Henry Esson.** Passes university acts of British Columbia, 22 438-9.
- Young, James.** Provincial treasurer of Ontario, 17 164, 210 n.; commissioner of Agriculture and treasurer, 232 n.
- Young, John.** Minister of St Gabriel Street Church, Montreal, 11 265.
- Young, John,** member of assembly of Lower Canada. His arrest, 4 475.
- Young, Hon. John.** Chairman of the Free Trade Association of Canada (1846), 5 223; associated with St Lawrence and Atlantic Railway, 10 377; favours commercial union, 9 166.
- Young, John.** Ships constructed by, at Lunenburg, 10 581.
- Young, John ('Agricola'),** 1773-1837. His letters in *Acadian Recorder* and their influence on agricultural development in Nova Scotia, 7 664, 13 265-7, 14 649; the mystery of his identity, 13 265, 14 649; elected to assembly, 13 267; his agricultural experiments, 267; favours abolition of Catholic test, 272; on assembly's right to sole control of taxation, 280.
- Young, Sir William (1799-1887),** chief justice of Nova Scotia (1860-81). A son of 'Agricola' Young, 13 267; his benefactions to Halifax, 267; passes School Act that is afterwards withdrawn, 298.
- Young, W. A. G.** First colonial secretary of British Columbia, 21 147.
- Young Men's Christian Association.** Function performed by, 12 429-30.
- Youville, Madame d'.** Administers hospital of Charon Brothers, 16 346; founds Grey Nuns of Montreal (1753), 2 438.
- Yukon River.** Exploration in region of, 4 690, 5 306-7; length, drainage, and course, 9 23, 22 590; its principal tributaries with their approximate lengths, 591; distances measured along course of the stream, 591.
- Yukon Territory.** Special Article, 22 585-636. Its position and extent, 585; topography, 585-9; hydrography, 589-94; names and areas of largest lakes, 594; geology of, 595-600; temperature and precipitation, 600; mean monthly temperature at Dawson, 600-1; diurnal variations, 601; average dates for principal seasonal events at Dawson, 601; crops grown and prices obtained, 613-16; suitability of climate for horses and cattle, 618; routes chosen by early gold-seekers, 602; railways in, 602-3; steamer services, 603; trading-posts of Hudson's Bay Company, 604-5; statistics of immigration into territory (1897-1900), 607 n.; constitution and government, 607-9; census of 1901, showing racial components, 610-11; decline of population, 611; water-powers, 611. *See also* Mining; Physical Features; Railways; Roads.
- Yule, Patrick,** captain R.E. Surveys for St Andrews and Quebec Railway, 10 368, 376, 14 406.
- Zagoskin, a Russian.** Explores the Yukon, 5 307.
- Zealandia.** Vessel trading between Canada and New Zealand, 10 618.
- Zimmerman Bank.** Founded, 5 273; obtains now charter, 278.
- Zoldak, Father.** His work among Ruthenians of the West, 11 186.

# MANUSCRIPT SOURCES OF THE HISTORY OF NEW FRANCE AND THE FRENCH RÉGIME IN THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES, OTTAWA

THE following are in the Public Archives of Canada at Ottawa, being transcripts of the originals in Paris and London. Most of them are calendared in various Reports on the Canadian Archives which are indicated at the proper place, but in making use of these calendars it must be remembered that they are neither detailed nor complete. A summary knowledge of this collection is obtainable by consulting the *Guide to the Documents in the Manuscript Room at the Public Archives of Canada*.

## FRENCH SOURCES

### ARCHIVES DES COLONIES

#### *Series B*

This series (189 vols., 1663-1785) is composed of commissions, instructions, memoirs and dispatches from the king and the ministers to governors and intendants; and also of letters from the same to bishops, ecclesiastics, officers and various officials and persons connected with the colonies. It also contains numerous miscellaneous papers. It includes Canada, Acadia, Newfoundland, Ile Royale, Ile St Jean and Louisiana, and extends from 1663 to 1785. The documents relate to every possible branch of the civil, military, economic and religious administration and life of these colonies.

This series is calendared as follows: vols. 1-42 in the Supplement to the Report on Canadian Archives for 1899, pp. 245-548; vols. 42-74 in the Report for 1904, appendix K; vols. 75-189 in the Report for 1905, vol. i, part 6. Many papers omitted in the calendar have been copied. The transcription of the Canadian Archives now reaches number 103, which covers part of 1756. The rest is being rapidly copied.

#### *Series C<sup>11</sup>*

This series, also quoted as 'Correspondance Générale,' consists of six divisions, and is composed of official and miscellaneous correspondence and various papers, sent from Canada, Newfoundland, Ile Royale and Ile St Jean to the French home government. It is thus the complement of Series B.

#### *Series C<sup>11</sup> (I): Canada*

This first section (123 vols., 1575-1784) is mainly composed of the official correspondence sent to France by the governors and the intendants of New France from Frontenac and Talon down to Vaudreuil and Bigot. It also includes letters patent, edicts, charters, concessions, etc., relating to the early history of Canada, 1575 to 1660. It contains numerous edicts, memoirs, ordinances, military plans, trade reports, concessions, statistics, Indian papers, journals of explorations and expeditions, etc. There is throughout the collection a large quantity of miscellaneous correspondence from ecclesiastics, officials and various persons. There are several volumes of Proceedings of the Conseil de Marine concerning Canada, and two volumes (106-107) relate but to ecclesiastical matters. This section is calendared as follows: vols. 1-30 in the Report on Canadian Archives for 1885, pp. xxix-lxxix; vols. 31-75 in the Report for 1886, pp. xxxix-cl; vols. 76-122 in the Report for 1887, pp. cexxxix-cclxiii. A miscellaneous volume, not numbered, is calendared in the Report for 1887, pp. cexxxvii-cexxxxix.

#### *Series C<sup>11</sup> (II): Acadia*

This second section (10 vols., 1603-1814) is mainly formed of the official correspondence addressed to France by the governors and officials of Acadia. It also includes commissions, memorials, grants, papers, relating to De Monts, Razilly, La Tour, Charnisay and Temple. There are also to be found many miscellaneous papers, numerous memoirs, journals, etc., about settlement, commerce, English colonies, military matters, Indians, priests and missions, etc. Miscellaneous papers and correspondence relate to Acadians under English domination.

This section is calendared in the Report for 1887, pp. cexxxxix-cclxiii.



*Series C<sup>1</sup> (III): Boundary Papers, etc.*

This third section (16 vols., 1651-1791) includes the following items: memoranda and miscellaneous papers relating to boundaries between the French and English territories in North and South America; memoirs and papers dealing chiefly with the rivalry between French and English colonies in North America; miscellaneous papers relating to missions and church matters; various documents concerning Labrador and western trading-posts; journals, memoirs and correspondence relating to trade, settlements and explorations (Dulhut, La Vérendrye) in the west.

This section is calendared in the Report for 1887, pp. cclxiii-cclxxxii.

*Series C<sup>1</sup> (IV): Ile Royale*

This fourth section (38 vols., 1706-1762) covers the military, civil and religious history of Ile Royale from its first establishment down to its final conquest, 1712-1758. It is mostly made up of the official correspondence addressed to France by the governors, intendants and officials of the island regarding administration, fishery, trade, land grants, fortifications, etc. It also includes various orders, memoirs and miscellaneous papers. The Acadians, as well as the Indians and their missions, in British Acadia form a large subject of the correspondence. The boundary question and the relations with the British are also prominent matters.

This section is calendared in the Report for 1887, pp. cclxxxii-cccxv.

*Series C<sup>1</sup> (V): Terrebonne, Ile Royale, Ile St Jean, etc.*

This fifth series (10 vols., 1661-1762) may be divided in two parts. The first one, vols. 1-7, consists of the correspondence from officials to the minister, and miscellaneous papers, relating mainly to Newfoundland and occasionally to Acadia, Ile Royale, Ile St Jean, St Pierre and other islands. They mostly deal with trade, fisheries, English settlements, military and ecclesiastical matters, etc.

The second part, vols. 8-10, contains documents of a miscellaneous nature relating to Ile Royale, Ile St Jean, Gaspé, Canso, etc., concerning land grants, trade, religion, etc. There is a journal of Franquet's voyage to Ile St Jean, Acadia, etc., and some journals and letters concerning the capture of Louisbourg.

Only the last three volumes—8, 9, 10—of this section are calendared in the Report for 1887, pp. ccxciv-cccxviii.

*Series C<sup>1</sup> (VI): Raudot-Pontchartrain Correspondence, etc.*

This sixth section (12 vols., 1689-1758) is mainly composed of the royal memorials, instructions and dispatches from the king and the minister to the governors Vaudreuil and Beauharnois, and the intendants Raudots, with the letters from the same to the minister. There is a volume of interesting memoirs from Vaudreuil and the Raudots, and also a volume of decrees of the Council of State, ordinances, grants, etc., concerning the French possessions. Other papers include registers of receipt of domain and seigniorial dues, and ordinances, letters patent, grants, etc., relating to Ile Royale.

This section is calendared in the Supplement to the Report for 1899, pp. 201-44.

*Series D<sup>2</sup>*

This series consists of lists, service-rolls and registers of commissions, appointments, etc., relating to troops and civil officials in the French colonies. It is partly calendared in the Supplement to the Canadian Archives Report for 1905, vol. i, pp. 508-18. Additional information on this series may be found in the Supplement to the Report for 1899, pp. 23-32. Only a few volumes have been copied for the Canadian Archives.

*Series F<sup>3</sup>*

This series is known as the Moreau St Méry collection. Only part of it relates to Canada and, in a less degree, to Ile Royale, Ile St Jean and Louisiana. Numerous papers are duplicates of Series B and C<sup>1</sup>, but many documents are only found there. It contains decrees of the Council of State, letters patent, grants and official correspondence from the minister; ordinances and decrees of the Sovereign Council, memorials and correspondence from the colonial officials to the minister; numerous memoirs, petitions, journals, narratives, miscellaneous correspondence and papers. These documents relate to administration, trade, agriculture, war, religion, Indians, etc., and deal with all subjects possible.

This series is partly calendared in the Supplement to the Report on Canadian Archives for 1899, pp. 39-191, and in the Report for 1905, vol. i, pp. 449-505, but only a certain number of volumes have been copied.

*Series G<sup>1</sup>*

This series, only partially concerned with the French colonies in America, is composed of censuses, parish registers, land records, concessions, etc. They relate to Canada, Acadia, Ile Royale, Ile St Jean, Terre-neuve, Louisiana and Illinois. There is a short summary of the series in the *Guide to the Documents in the Manuscript Room at the Public Archives of Canada*, pp. 253-4.

## ARCHIVES NATIONALES

*Series K*

1232. This series includes memoirs of La Salle, memoirs on the Church in Canada and Acadia, documents relating to Roberval, letters from Vaudreuil, and other papers. There is a summary of it in the *Guide to the Canadian Archives*, pp. 257-8.

*Series M*

204. This series (1702-1717) contains official correspondence between Canada and France, memoirs and various papers concerning western history, trading companies, commerce and finance.

*Series F<sup>15</sup>*

3492-3495. These numbers are composed of correspondence, reports, lists and various papers regarding assistance by the French government to Acadians and Canadians.

## MÉMOIRES ET DOCUMENTS

AMÉRIQUE.—This series (1592-1770) contains, among other miscellaneous papers, commissions, royal proclamations, letters patent, decrees of the Council of State and correspondence; trade memorials, mission reports, journals of expedition and discovery; boundary papers, etc. They relate to Canada, Acadia, Ile Royale, Hudson Bay, Louisiana and the west. A summary of this series is found in the *Guide to the Canadian Archives*, pp. 258-62.

## BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE, DIVISION DES MANUSCRITS

*Fonds Français*

This series (1535-1775) contains among its miscellaneous papers commission and journals of voyage of Jacques Cartier; several Jesuit manuscripts on Indians; memoirs and various papers on maritime affairs, commerce and the colonies; documents relating to Roberval, La Roque and Razilly; history of early trading companies, etc. There is a summary of this series in the *Guide to the Canadian Archives*, pp. 262-4.

## MINISTÈRE DES AFFAIRES ÉTRANGÈRES

*Correspondance Politique*

ANGLETERRE.—This series (1200-1624), in its parts relating to New France, consists of diplomatic and official correspondence, instructions to ambassadors, and miscellaneous papers. They mainly relate to the Chevalier de Razilly, the capture of Quebec, and the restoration of Canada and Acadia. The series is briefly summarized in the *Guide to the Canadian Archives* pp. 255-6.

## MISCELLANEOUS COLLECTIONS

BOUGAINVILLE.—Papiers de Bougainville (3 vols.). Documents and correspondence relating to Canada and the Seven Years' War.

CADILLAC PAPERS.—This collection consists of miscellaneous correspondence from governors, officers, missionaries and others, memoirs and various papers relating to early Detroit. The last volume contains: *Extrait des Mémoires de M. La Mothe Cadillac sur l'Acadie, la Nouvelle Angleterre, la Nouvelle Hollande et la Virginie.*

FRANQUET.—Iles Royale et St Jean. Voyage du Sieur Franquet au Port Lajoie, au havre St Pierre, au Port des Trois Rivières de l'Ile St Jean.

JOHNSTONE.—Mémoires du Chevalier de Johnstone. Guerre d'Ecosse. Guerre de l'Ile Royale et Siège de Louisbourg en 1758. La Guerre de Canada. Campagne de 1759. Dialogue des Morts. (Copy from the original.)

MONTCALEM.—Letters from Montcalm to his family, 1756-1759.

CHEVALIER DE LA PAUSE PAPERS.—This collection contains the journals of his voyage to and in Canada, of the military campaigns of the Seven Years' War and numerous memoirs and papers relating to the War. This recently acquired collection is very rich in new materials.

PICHON PAPERS.—Letters and documents relating to Canada and Acadia (1737-1758).

RADISSON.—Relation du Voiage du sieur Pierre Esprit Radisson Ex<sup>er</sup> au nord de l'Amérique es années 1682 et 1683. (Copy from the originals.)

St SULPICE PAPERS.—Collection of miscellaneous documents copied from the Archives of the Seminary of St Sulpice and relating specially to their seigniories of the Island of Montreal and Lake of Two-Mountains, and religious matters. All important for the history of Montreal.

Partly calendared in Report on the Canadian Archives for 1912, pp. 15-17.

## ENGLISH SOURCES

### BRITISH MUSEUM

#### *Additional Manuscripts*

14037. This volume (1632-1763) contains concessions in Canada and Acadia, commissions of governors, various memoirs, papers relating to Temple's claim, diplomatic correspondence on the restitution of Acadia.

6865. This volume contains a few pages including French and English propositions regarding boundaries in Acadia, Canada and the Ohio country.

#### *Haldimand Papers*

Some volumes of this large collection of official and miscellaneous correspondence, and papers of all descriptions, contain interesting materials relating to French Canada. Vols. 1, 2, 6, 27 include military correspondence concerning the Seven Years' War, and vol. 26 consists of journals of exploring expeditions, maps and plans, expedition of Legardeur de St Pierre for the discovery of the Western Sea, and various trips through Florida, the Illinois and Ohio districts. Vols. 1, 2 and 6 are calendared in the Canadian Archives Report for 1884; vols. 26 and 27 in the Report for 1885.

### LANSDOWNE HOUSE

#### *Shelburne Manuscripts*

1697-1700. This collection contains letters and memorials and miscellaneous papers relating to French and English rivalry in Acadia, the boundary question and the fisheries.

### PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE

#### *Nova Scotia State Papers*

This collection, in its part extending from 1603 to 1763, consists (vols. 1-2) of correspondence and documents relating to early Acadia, Alexander and La Tour, French and English claims, fur trade and fisheries. The volumes following 3-72, with their correspondence, memoirs, etc., contain the official history of Acadia and the French Acadians under British rule, and include materials relating to French Ile Royale and St John's Island with interesting sidelights on Canada, the French missions, and France's colonial policy in America.

The collection, which consists of commissions and instructions to governors, journals of the Executive and Legislative Councils, with official and other correspondence, is calendared in the Report on Canadian Archives for 1894, p. 1 *et seq.*

M. 204-222. Military Correspondence of the Seven Years' War.

## MANUSCRIPTS IN QUEBEC ARCHIVES

The following documents are in the Provincial Archives at the Provincial Parliament House, Quebec:

Edits, arrêts et déclarations.  
Edits et Ordonnances.  
Arrêts du Conseil d'Etat du Roi.  
Ordonnances des Intendants et arrêts du Conseil Supérieur.  
Jugements du Conseil Supérieur.  
Jugements du Conseil Souverain.  
Insinuations du Conseil Supérieur.  
Registre des Insinuations du Conseil Supérieur.  
Table alphabétique des Insinuations.  
Foy et Hommage.  
Cahiers d'Intendance et de concessions de fief.  
Cahiers des emplacements: titres de concessions on roture.  
Aveux et dénombrements.

Index des noms des censitaires du roi.  
Table générale des titres de concessions, etc.  
Papiers Terriers.  
Déclarations des censitaires de Québec.  
Matières civiles.  
Matières criminelles.  
Matières de police.  
Matières de police et voirie.  
Les Registres de la Prévôté de Québec.  
Les Registres de la Prévôté de Trois-Rivières.  
Extraits des Registres de la Cour.  
Amirauté.  
Franquet: Ile Royale et St Jean. 1751.  
Voyage et Rapport.



## BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOURCES

- Bibliotheca Americana, or chronological catalogue of the most curious and interesting books, pamphlets, state papers, etc., upon the subject of North and South America. London, 1789.
- Catalogue of Maps, Plans and Charts in the Map Room of the Dominion Archives. Ottawa, 1912.
- Catalogue of Pamphlets, Journals and Reports in the Dominion Archives. Ottawa, 1915.
- Cole : Americana. Catalogue of Books relating to the discovery and early history of North and South America. New York, 1907.
- Dionne : Inventaire chronologique des Cartes, Plans, Atlas, relatifs à la Nouvelle-France, et à la Province de Québec, 1508-1908. Québec, 1909.
- Inventaire chronologique des ouvrages publiés à l'étranger en diverses langues sur Québec et la Nouvelle-France depuis la découverte du Canada jusqu'à nos jours, 1534-1906. Québec, 1906.
- Inventaire chronologique des Livres, Brochures, Journaux et Revues Publiés en langue française dans la Province de Québec, 1764-1905. Québec, 1905.
- Inventaire chronologique des Livres, Brochures, Journaux et Revues publiés en langue anglaise dans la Province de Québec. Québec, 1907.
- Faribault : Catalogue d'ouvrages sur l'Histoire de l'Amérique et en particulier sur celle du Canada, de la Louisiane, et autres lieux ci-devant connus sous le nom de Nouvelle-France. Québec, 1837.
- Gagnon : Essai de bibliographie canadienne. Vol. i, Québec, 1895. Vol. ii, Montréal, 1913.
- Harris : Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima. A description of Works relating to America, published between the years 1492 and 1551. Vol. i, New York, 1866. Vol. ii, Paris, 1872.
- Notes pour servir à l'histoire, à la bibliographie, et à la cartographie de la Nouvelle-France. Paris, 1872.
- Parker : A Guide to Documents in the Manuscript Room at the Public Archives of Canada. Ottawa, 1914.

## MANUSCRIPT SOURCES OF THE HISTORY OF CANADA UNDER BRITISH RULE IN THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES, OTTAWA

THE following are in the Public Archives of Canada at Ottawa. They are originals or transcripts of originals in London. Most of them are calendared in various Reports on the Canadian Archives. It should be remembered that these calendars are neither detailed nor complete. A summary of these collections is to be found in *Guide to the Documents in the Manuscript Room at the Public Archives of Canada*.

### ORIGINALS

#### *Series G*

This series (489 portfolios) extends from 1786 to 1873. It consists of original dispatches from the Colonial Office to governors-general of Canada, lieutenant-governors of the provinces and various officials; letter-books containing replies and letters; interprovincial dispatches; correspondence with the British minister at Washington; and a few dispatches to and from the Treasury. The series embraces all subjects relating to the political, economic, and educational development of the different provinces.

About one-third of the collection is indexed. A brief summary of it is to be found in the *Guide to the Canadian Archives*, pp. 7-66, as follows: Lower Canada, pp. 8-20; Upper Canada, pp. 20-8; Canada, pp. 29-41; British Minister at Washington, pp. 41-4; Interprovincial Correspondence, pp. 44-6; Prince Edward Island, pp. 47-57; Vancouver Island and British Columbia, pp. 57-62; Treasury Correspondence, p. 62; Letter Books and Entry Books, pp. 62-6.

#### *Series C*

This series (1853 vols., 1786-1879) is a collection of Canadian military records. It consists of military correspondence with enclosures, returns, and miscellaneous documents; also letter-books, entry-books and original papers. It contains items of every description, ranging from trivial matters and petty details of military life to momentous dispatches from the Admiralty and the War Office. With important reports from high commanders are mixed interesting statements of confidential agents, spies, deserters and prisoners. Though relating mainly to military affairs, these papers often give valuable information on civil administration, immigration, public works, Indian affairs, and contemporaneous political feeling and events.

A summary with index of Series C will be found in the *Inventory of the Military Documents in the Canadian Archives*, by Lieutenant-Colonel Cruikshank. It is Publication No. 2 of the Public Archives.

### TRANSCRIPTS

#### PUBLIC RECORD OFFICE

#### *Series Q*

This series (431 vols., 1760-1841) comprises the official correspondence addressed to the Colonial Office by the governors, lieutenant-governors, and administrators of Quebec (later Lower Canada and Upper Canada) from 1760 to 1841. It relates to all subjects concerned with the political, social, economic, religious and military life of Canada. It includes miscellaneous correspondence from various officials and other persons; minutes and journals of the councils, memorials, petitions, returns, statistics, land grants, military reports, clergy questions and Indian affairs. It is the basis of contemporaneous Canadian history.

This series is calendared in various reports on the Canadian Archives as follows:

Quebec and Lower Canada: 1760-1799, in the Report for 1890, pp. 1-235; 1791-1800, in

the Report for 1891, pp. 1-200; 1795-1807, in the Report for 1892, pp. 152-285; 1807-1813, in the Report for 1893, pp. 1-119; 1813-1818, in the Report for 1896, pp. 1-252; 1818-1823, in the Report for 1897, pp. 253-395; 1824-1828, in the Report for 1898, pp. 397-580; 1828-1831, in the Report for 1899, pp. 581-713; 1832-1835, in the Report for 1900, pp. 715-912; 1835-1837, in the Report for 1901, pp. 913-1042; 1837-1840, in the Report for 1902, pp. 1043-1109.

Upper Canada: 1791-1801, in the Report for 1891, pp. 1-177; 1801-1807, in the report for 1892, pp. 286-399; 1808-1813, in the Report for 1893, pp. 1-50; 1813-1818, in the Report for 1896, pp. 1-79; 1818-1823, in the Report for 1897, pp. 1-179; 1824-1828, in the Report for 1898, pp. 181-329; 1829-1831, in the Report for 1899, pp. 331-390; 1832-1836, in the Report for 1900, pp. 391-540; 1833-1836, in the Report for 1901, pp. 541-601. The years 1836-1841 have not been calendared.

### NOVA SCOTIA STATE PAPERS

This collection (238 vols., 1603-1840) is divided as follows :

A. Correspondence, 1603-1815 . . . . .	158 vols.
B. Minutes of the Executive Council, 1720-1785 . . . . .	18 "
C. Minutes of the Legislative Council, 1758-1807 . . . . .	20 "
D. Journals of the Assembly, 1758-1807 . . . . .	34 "
E. Instructions to governors, 1708-1840 . . . . .	6 "
F. Commissions to governors, 1766-1840 . . . . .	2 "

Series A comprises mainly the official correspondence between the Colonial Office and the governors and various officials of Nova Scotia. It includes miscellaneous correspondence, memorials, petitions, returns, statistics, trade reports, land grants, military plans, clergy questions and Indian papers. It relates to all sides and phases of Nova Scotia history.

The first two volumes deal with the early English occupation and activities in the peninsula, and set forth the British and French claims. The copies of the series now on the shelves do not extend later than 1815, but the work of transcription is going forward and the series will be brought down to 1840.

The A series from 1603 to 1801 is calendared in the Report on Canadian Archives for 1894, pp. 1-573. From 1803 to 1814 there is a brief summary in the *Guide* to the Public Archives, pp. 181-4.

The other series, B, C, D, E and F, are sufficiently explained by their titles.

### CAPE BRETON STATE PAPERS

This collection (54 vols., 1784-1819) is divided as follows :

A. Correspondence, 1784-1819 . . . . .	40 vols.
B. Minutes of the Executive Council, 1785-1806 . . . . .	13 "
E and F. Commissions and instructions to governors . . . . .	1 vol.

The correspondence contains letters exchanged between the Colonial Office and the governors; miscellaneous letters; and various papers relating to the political, economic, religious and military life of the Island.

The correspondence from 1784 to 1801 inclusive is calendared in the Report on Canadian Archives for 1895, pp. 1-102.

### NEW BRUNSWICK STATE PAPERS

This collection (47 vols., 1784-1839) is divided as follows :

A. Correspondence, 1784-1828 . . . . .	42 vols.
B. Instructions to governors, 1784-1839 . . . . .	3 "
C. Commissions to governors, 1784-1839 . . . . .	2 "

The contents are of the same general description as in the case of Cape Breton State Papers. It is calendared from 1784 to 1801 inclusive in the Report on Canadian Archives for 1895, pp. 1-62.

### PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND STATE PAPERS

This collection (61 vols., 1763-1839) is divided as follows :

A. Correspondence, 1763-1821 . . . . .	36 vols.
B. Minutes of the Executive Council, 1720-1798, 1805-1806 . . . . .	10 "
C. Journals of the Legislative Assembly, 1773-1806 . . . . .	4 "
D. Journals of the Assembly, 1776-1807 . . . . .	9 "
E. Instructions to governors, 1769-1839 . . . . .	1 vol.
F. Commissions to governors, 1769-1839 . . . . .	1 "

The same remarks apply to the correspondence as in the case of Cape Breton State Papers. It is calendared from 1763 to 1801 inclusive in the Report on Canadian Archives for 1895, pp. 1-83.



TRANSCRIPTS OF PAPERS IN THE  
BRITISH MUSEUM

## BOUQUET PAPERS

*Series A*

This collection (30 vols., 1756-1765) is composed of the official and miscellaneous correspondence, with various papers, of Brigadier-General Bouquet, who, from 1756, took part in the Seven Years' War, campaigning against Fort Duquesne and being in charge of the western posts until 1763. He was then made commander of the expedition against Pontiac's Indians, whom he defeated and forced to sue for peace. The collection is of primary importance for Pontiac's War and also valuable for the Seven Years' War.

The series is calendaried in the Report on Canadian Archives for 1889.

## HALDIMAND PAPERS

*Series B*

This large collection (232 vols., 1756-1790) contains the official and miscellaneous correspondence with other papers of Frederick Haldimand, who served in the Seven Years' War in America from 1756 as commander at Fort Edward, Oswego, Niagara and Fort Ontario. He was governor of Trois-Rivières, commander of the military forces in Florida, commander-in-chief at New York from 1773 to 1775, and succeeded Carleton as governor of Canada from 1778 to 1785. A large part of Sir Guy Carleton's papers are found in this collection. Covering all the civil and military activities of the colony from 1760 to 1785, it is indispensable for the study of that period, with its great volume of letters, dispatches, memorials, reports, journals, Indian and other papers.

There is a complete calendar of the series in the Canadian Archives Reports for the years 1884 to 1889 inclusive.

## KING'S MANUSCRIPTS

This collection (1721-1762) is made up of several reports on the American Colonies, especially Murray's report on Quebec, and the reports of Burton on Three Rivers and of Gago on Montreal. (Printed in Shortt and Doughty's *Constitutional Documents*, pp. 61-9 and 69-73, in Lieutenant-Colonel Morso's *Description of Nova Scotia*, 1784, and in the Report on Canadian Archives for 1884.)

## LANSDOWNE MANUSCRIPTS

This collection (1697-1700) contains letters and memorials of John Nelson; communications of the Earl of Bellomont to the Lords of Trade and miscellaneous papers, English and French, relating to boundary claims in Acadia; the fisheries; English rights respecting the Five Nations and Indian affairs generally.

## ADDITIONAL MANUSCRIPTS

8075. Puisaye Papers (1798-1812).—Correspondence and papers relating to the settlement of French royalists in Canada.

1034. Concessions in Acadia and Canada, capitulation of Port Royal in 1654, memorials and papers relating to Temple's claim and the restitution of Acadia.

15485. Exports and imports of North America, 1768-1769.

15491, 24322, 24323, 6865. Letters and papers (1718-1796) relating to trade, the American Revolution, Indian affairs. English and French boundary claims.

19069-19074. The Brown Collection (1711-1794).—Very important for the history of Nova Scotia, especially regarding the Acadian expulsion.

## MISCELLANEOUS TRANSCRIPTS AND ORIGINALS

Askin Papers (1771-1860).—Collection of correspondence and miscellaneous papers of John Askin and his descendants, mainly relating to commercial matters, fur trade, Indian tribes, the War of 1812, and the Rebellion of 1837.

Bagot Papers (1816-1843).—Twenty-five portfolios of official and miscellaneous correspondence and various documents. These relate, so far as Canada is concerned, mainly to the periods from 1816 to 1819, when Bagot was British minister at Washington, and from 1841 to 1843, when he was Governor-General of Canada.

Bancroft Collection (1806-1880).—This collection (8 portfolios) contains important papers,

correspondence, fort journals, diaries, narratives, administrative documents and miscellaneous items, among which must be specially mentioned Douglas's papers, the Fraser and Stuart journals, all relating to early British and Canadian activities along the Pacific.

Bulger Papers (7 vols., 1810-1870).—Letters and other papers of Captain Andrew Bulger, relating chiefly to the western posts and Indian affairs during the War of 1812.

Claus Papers (12 vols., 1716-1825).—Collection of correspondence, documents and various papers, relating especially to the management of the Indians during the Seven Years' War and the American War of Independence.

Correspondence and other papers on the International boundary, 1816-1850.

Dartmouth Papers (6 vols., 1757-1782).—Official and miscellaneous correspondence and various documents relating to Canada, Newfoundland and Labrador.

Durham Papers.—Earl of Durham's original papers in connection with his administration in Canada. (15 vols.)

Elliott Letters (1835-1836).—Memorandum on State of B.N.A., 1836. Dr Rolph's letters, 1837-1854.

Howe Papers.—This collection of 20 portfolios with several note-books contains correspondence and speeches of Joseph Howe, newspapers and miscellaneous papers relating to Howe, Nova Scotia and Canada.

Hudson's Bay Company.—This collection (50 vols., 1671-1759) includes minute-books, council books, memorial book, correspondence; fort journals at York, Severn House, Albany, Prince of Wales Fort; journals of Hendry, Cocking, Campbell, Murray, Anderson, McLeod papers; petitions to His Majesty and papers *re* British Columbia.

Inglis Papers.—Correspondence of Bishop Charles and John Inglis, 1773-1837; journal, 1785; memoirs, 1808-1814, and various papers.

La Fontaine Papers (1839-1855).—This collection of the correspondence of Sir Louis H. La Fontaine is now being copied, six portfolios having been so far received at the Public Archives.

Miscellaneous original Letters.—Murray, 1759-1765; Carleton, 1767-1783; Haldimand, 1784-1825; Hincks, 1841-1870.

Letters of Masères, Bishop Hubert, Colonel Peacock, Pothier's Memoirs, Fenian Raid in New Brunswick, 1866-1867.

Macdonell—Miles Macdonell—Selkirk Settlement, 1811-1812, and various, 1763-1825. Portage la Prairie Council, 1866-1868.

Masson Collection (1790-1819).—This collection contains mainly correspondence, journals and papers relating to the North-West fur trade, and forms the basis of Masson's two volumes *Les Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-ouest* (Montreal, 1889).

Mackenzie.—Memoirs of Mackenzie, 1785-1820.

Minutes of the Assembly of Lower Canada, 1792-1837.

Minutes of the Executive Council, Quebec and Lower Canada, 1764-1867.

Minutes of the Legislative Council of Province of Quebec, 1774-1791.

Military Correspondence (1756-1777), including among others the correspondence of Braddock, Johnson, Boscawen, Abercrombie, Loudoun, Wolfe, Saunders, Amherst and Murray.

Military Dispatches—British Army in North America—1756-1785, 30 volumes. Two of these volumes contain correspondence of Carleton and Haldimand.

Murray.—Governor James Murray's letters and papers, 1759-1789, 6 volumes.

Neilson Collection (1733-1893).—This collection includes public and private correspondence, especially with Bédard and Papineau, and various papers. A calendar of the public letters up to 1824 will be found in the Report on Canadian Archives for 1913, pp. 99-151.

New Brunswick and Maine Boundaries—Ganong's Papers.

Papineau (1824-1856) and Perrault (1835-1836) Papers.

Procédés des Habitants de Montréal, 1822-1824.

Rutherford's Journal. Pontiac's War.

Salaberry Papers, including letters of the Salaberry family from 1775-1819; also commissions.

Seguin, F. H. Notes prises à Terrebonne, 1831-1833.

Selkirk Papers (70 vols., 1808-1840).—This large collection is almost entirely taken up with correspondence and papers relating to the Selkirk Settlement and other projects. (Transcripts.)

Series E.—Papers of the Executive Council from 1764 to 1867.

Series S (about 2000 vols. and portfolios).—This collection contains the correspondence to and from the civil secretary of the governors of Canada from 1760 up to 1841, and from the Union of 1841, of the papers of the provincial secretaries of what was then called Canada East and Canada West. It relates to all details of public administration.

Shelburne Manuscripts—sometimes quoted as the Lansdowne Collection—(3 vols. and 17 portfolios, 1663-1783).—Collection of documents and various papers relating to the colonies and Canada.

Vancouver.—Captain Vancouver's original dispatches, 1791-1793.

Wolfe.—Letters of James Wolfe, 1740-1759.

# BIBLIOGRAPHY

(Vols. I, 2)

## Section I—New France, 1534-1760

- THE BEGINNINGS OF CANADA. By Arthur G. Doughty. (pp. 17-42.)
- Baxter: Mémorial de Jacques Cartier. New York, 1906.
- Biggar: Precursors of Jacques Cartier. Ottawa, 1911.
- Dawson: Voyages of the Cabots, 1497 and 1498. (Trans. R.S.C., 1894, 1896, 1897.)
- Mémorial of Sébastien Cabot. Philadelphia, 1831.
- Bref récit et succincte narration de la navigation faite en 1635 et 1636 par le Capitaine Jacques Cartier aux Îles du Canada, Hochelaga, Saguenay et autres. Paris, 1863.
- Documents sur Jacques Cartier. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1862.)
- Voyage de Jacques Cartier au Canada en 1534. Paris, 1865.
- Voyages de découverte au Canada entre les années 1534 et 1543 par Jacques Cartier, le Sieur de Roberval, Jean Alphonse de Nainctonge, etc. Québec, 1843.
- Dionne: Jacques Cartier. Québec, 1889.
- Markham: Journal of Christopher Columbus, and Documents relating to the Voyages of John Cabot and Gaspar Corte Real. (Hakluyt Society.) London, 1893.
- Verrazano's Relation of Voyage to the North American Continent. (New York Hist. Soc., 2nd series, vol. i.)
- Denys: Description Géographique. 2 vols. Paris, 1672.
- Divers Voyages touching the Discovery of America and the Islands adjacent. London, 1582.
- Guérin: Les Navigateurs Français. Paris, 1846.
- Hakluyt: The Principal Navigations Voyages Traffiques and Discoveries of the English Nation. 12 vols. Reprint, Glasgow, 1903.
- Harris: Discovery of North America. London and Paris, 1892.
- Marcel: Cartographie de la Nouvelle-France. Paris, 1885.
- Margry: Les Navigateurs Français et la Révolution Maritime du XIV<sup>e</sup> au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle. Paris, 1867.
- Margry: Relations et mémoires inédits, pour servir à l'histoire de la France dans les pays d'outre-mer. 6 vols. Paris, 1865.
- Parkman: Pioneers of France in the New World. Boston, 1898.
- Purchas: Hakluytus posthumus or Purchas His Pilgrimes. 20 vols. Reprint, Glasgow, 1905-6.
- Ramusio: Terzo volume delle navigationi et viaggi nel quale si contengono le navigationi al Mondo Nuovo. Venetia, 1561. (This third volume is entirely taken up by voyages to America.)
- THE PATHFINDERS OF THE GREAT LAKES. By James H. Coyne. (pp. 45-108.)
- Œuvres de Champlain publiées sous le patronage de l'Université Laval. Par l'abbé C. H. Laverdière. Québec, 1870.
- The Voyages of Samuel de Champlain. Trans. by C. P. Otis. Ed. by Rev. E. F. Shafter. 3 vols. (Prince Society.) Boston, 1880-82.
- Biggar: Early Trading Companies of New France. Toronto, 1901.
- Dionne: Samuel de Champlain. Toronto, 1905.
- Sagard: Histoire du Canada. Paris, 1636.
- Sagard: Le grand Voyage du pays des Hurons. Paris, 1632.
- Jouan: Jean Nicolet, 1618-42. (Wisconsin Hist. Soc. Coll., vol. xi.)
- Daniel: La prise d'un Seigneur écossais de ses gens qui pilloient les Marrés pêcheurs de France. Rouen, 1630.
- Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents, 1610-1791. Ed. by Thwaites. 73 vols. Cleveland, 1896-1901.
- Relations des Jésuites contenant ce qui s'est passé de plus remarquable dans les missions des Pères de la Compagnie de Jésus dans la Nouvelle-France. 3 vols. Québec, 1858.
- Relations des voyages de Pierre Esprit Radisson, dans les années 1682-3 et 4 (with English translation). (Canadian Archives Report, 1895.)
- Voyages of Peter Esprit Radisson. Being an account of his travels and experiences among the North American Indians, from 1652 to 1681. Boston, 1885.
- Récit des voyages et des découvertes du R. Père Jacques Marquette. (Journal autographe.) Albanie, 1855.
- Marquette and Joliet: Voyage et découverte de quelques pays et nations de l'Amérique Septentrionale. Paris, 1681.
- Recueil de Voyages de M. Thévenot. Paris, 1681. (Contains the narrative of the voyage and discovery of Marquette and Joliet.)
- Voyage de MM. Dollé et Galinée. (Soc. Hist. de Montréal, 1875.)
- Découvertes et Établissements de Français dans l'Ouest et dans le Sud de l'Amérique Septentrionale, 1644-1698. Mémoires et Documents inédits, recueillis et publiés par Pierre Margry. Paris, 1879.
- Voyage curieux du R. P. Louis Hennepin. La Haye, 1701.



- Narrative and Circumstances of the Death of Sieur de La Salle according to the Memorial dated at Fert St Louis des Illinois, the 1st March 1690. (Supplement to Canadian Archives Report, 1899.)
- Dernières découvertes dans l'Amérique Septentrionale de M. de la Salle. Mises au jour par M. le Chevalier de Tonti. Paris, 1697.
- Recueil de voyages au Nord. 8 vols. Amsterdam, 1715.
- Journal Historique du dernier Voyage que feu M. de la Salle fit dans le Golfe du Mexique. Paris, 1713.
- Mémoire envoyé en 1693 sur la découverte du Mississipi et des nations voisines, par le Sieur de la Salle en 1698, et depuis sa mort par le Sieur de Tonty. Paris, 1861.
- Relation du voyage entrepris par feu M. Robert Cavalier, sieur de la Salle, pour découvrir dans le golfe du Mexique l'embouchure du Mississipi. Manate, 1858.
- Parkman: La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West. Boston, 1897-98.
- Sieur Dulhut. (Minn. Hist. Coll., vol. i.)
- McLennan: Death of Dulhut. (Trans. Roy. Soc. Can., 1903.)
- Nouveau Voyage d'un pays plus grand que l'Europe. Utrecht, 1698.
- Burpee: Search for the Western Sea. Toronto, 1908.
- La Potherie: Histoire de l'Amérique Septentrionale. 4 vols. Paris, 1722.
- Parkman: Pioneers of France in the New World. Boston, 1897-98.
- Sulte: Histoire des Canadiens-Français. 8 vols. Montréal, 1882-84.
- Winsor: Cartier to Frontenac; Geographical Discovery in the Interior of North America. Boston, 1900.
- Winsor: Narrative and Critical History of America. (Vol. iv, part i, chap. iii.)
- THE PATHFINDERS OF THE GREAT WEST. By Lawrence J. Burpee. (pp. 111-46.)
- Dernières découvertes dans l'Amérique Septentrionale de M. de la Salle. Mises au jour par M. le Chevalier de Tonti. Paris, 1697.
- Journal of La Vérendrye, 1738-39. (Canadian Archives Report, 1889, pp. 1-29.) (French and English Texts.)
- Journals of La Vérendrye. Edited by Lawrence J. Burpee. (Champlain Society.)
- Prud'homme: Pierre Gaultier de Varennes, Sieur de la Vérendrye. (Roy. Soc. Can., 1905.)
- Memoir or Summary Journal of the Expedition of Jacques Repentigny Le Gardeur de St Pierre for the Discovery of the Western Sea. (Canadian Archives Report, 1886.)
- Journal of Legardeur de St Pierre, 1750-52. (Canadian Archives Report, 1886.)
- Summary of Documents at Paris, made by Edouard Richard. (Canadian Archives Report, 1904, Appendix K.)
- Voyage au Canada dans le Nord de l'Amérique Septentrionale, fait depuis l'an 1751 à 1761. Par J. C. Bonnefends. Québec, 1887.
- Tassé: Les Canadiens de l'Ouest. 2 vols. Montréal, 1878.
- Dugas: L'Ouest Canadien jusqu'à l'année 1822. Montréal, 1896.
- Burpee: The Search for the Western Sea. Toronto, 1908.
- Parkman: A Half Century of Conflict (chap. xvi). Boston, 1897-98.
- Jeffreys: History of the French Dominions in North and South America. London, 1761.
- Bougainville's Memoir on the French Pests. (In Margry's Découvertes et établissements. 6 vols. Paris, 1879-88.)
- THE ADVENTURERS OF HUDSON BAY. By T. G. Marquis. (pp. 149-98.)
- Relation du voyage du sieur Pierre Esprit Radisson au nord de l'Amérique des années 1682 et 1683. (Canadian Archives Report, 1895.)
- Voyage d'Iberville—Journal du Voyage fait par deux frégates du Roi, 'La Badine' et 'Le Marin,' commencé en l'an 1698. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1871.)
- Voyages of Peter Esprit Radisson. Being an account of his travels and experiences among the North American Indians, from 1652 to 1684. Boston, 1885.
- Lettre du Père Gabriel Marest, Jésuite, où il décrit le Voyage qu'il a fait en 1694 avec M. d'Iberville à la Baye de Hudson. Paris, 1712.
- Jérémie: Relation du détroit et de la baye d'Hudson. (In Bernard's Recueil de Voyages au Nord. Amsterdam, 1724.)
- Robson: Account of Six Years' Residence in Hudson's Bay, 1733-6 and 1744-7. London, 1752.
- Ellis: Voyage for the Discovery of a North-West Passage, etc., 1746-7. London, 1748.
- Voyage for the Discovery of a North-West Passage by Hudson Straights, etc., 1746-7, in the Ship 'California,' Captain Smith. London, 1748.
- Dobbs: An Account of the Countries adjoining Hudson's Bay. London, 1744.
- Debbs: Remarks upon Captain Middleton's Defence. London, 1744.
- Middleton: Voyage for the Discovery of the North-West Passage. (In Coats's Geography of Hudson's Bay, 1727-51. London, 1852.)
- Middleton: Vindication of his Conduct. Dublin, 1744.
- Hendry: Journal, 1754-55. Ed. by Burpee. (Trans. Roy. Soc. Can., 1907-1908.)
- Minute Books, Letter Books, Stock Books, Memorial Books, and the Daily Journals of chief traders in Hudson's Bay House, London.
- Colonial Documents of New York State. Ed. by O'Callaghan. Albany, 1856.
- Papers relating to the Hudson's Bay Company's charter and license to trade. London, 1859.
- Hakluyt: Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques, and Discoveries. Ed. by E. Goldsmid. 16 vols. Edinburgh, 1884-90.
- Purchas: Hakluytus Posthumus or Purchas His Pilgrimes. 20 vols. Glasgow, 1905-6.
- Asher: Henry Hudson the Navigator. (Hakluyt Society.) London, 1860.
- Gosch: Expedition of Jens Munk to Hudson's Bay. (Hakluyt Society.) London, 1897.
- Chisty: Voyages of Luke Foxe and Thomas James, 1631-2. 2 vols. (Hakluyt Society.) London, 1894.
- Oldmixon: British Empire in America, etc. 2 vols. London, 1741.

- Bryce: Remarkable History of the Hudson's Bay Company. London, 1900.
- Willson: The Great Company. Loadoo, 1899.
- Randall: Narrative of Voyages towards the North-West, 1496 to 1631. (Hakluyt Society.) London, 1819.
- Markham: Voyages of William Baffin, 1612-22. (Hakluyt Society.) London, 1881.
- Winsor: Narrative and Critical History of America. 8 vols. Boston, 1884-89.
- Kingsford: History of Canada. 10 vols. Toronto, 1887-98.
- Parkman: Frontenac and New France, A Half Century of Conflict, La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West. Boston, 1898.
- Fiske: Discovery of America. Boston, 1892.
- Harris: Discovery of North America, etc. London, 1892.
- Burpee: Search for the Western Sea. London, 1908.
- Reed: First Great Canadian. Chicago, 1910.
- Desmazures: Histoire du Chevalier d'Iberville. Montreal, 1890.
- Drake: History of the Early Discovery of America. Boston, 1854.
- Laut: Conquest of the Great Northwest. Chicago, 1908.
- Prowse: History of Newfoundland. London, 1896.
- Pronlx: À la Baie d'Hudson. Montréal, 1886.
- Warburton: Memoirs of Prince Rupert. London, 1849.
- La Potherie: Histoire de l'Amérique Septentrionale. 4 vols. Paris, 1722.
- LOUISBOURG: AN OUTPOST OF EMPIRE. By J. S. McLennan. (pp. 201-27.)
- THE FIGHT FOR OVERSEA EMPIRE. By William Wood. (pp. 231-312.)
- Accurate Journal of the Proceedings of New England Land Troops, during the late Expedition against the French Settlements on Cape Breton. 1746.
- Lettre d'un habitant de Louisbourg, contenant une relation exacte et circonstanciée de la prise de l'Île Royale par les Anglais. Québec (?), 1745.
- Dudley's Bradstreet Diary at Siege of Louisbourg, 1745. (Mass. Hist. Soc. Coll., series 2, vol. ii.)
- Letter from William Shirley, Esq., Governor of Massachusetts Bay, to his Grace the Duke of Newcastle, with a Journal of the Siege of Louisbourg. Boston, 1746.
- Particular Account of the Taking of Cape Breton by Admiral Warren and Sir William Pepperell. By Philip Durell. London, 1745.
- Gibson: A Journal of the Late Siege of the Troops from North America against the French at Cape Breton. London, 1745.
- Wrong: Louisbourg in 1745. The anonymous 'Lettre d'un habitant de Louisbourg.' Containing a narrative by an eye-witness of the siege in 1745. Toronto, 1897.
- Pepperell Papers relating to the Capture of Louisbourg. (Mass. Hist. Soc. Coll., series 6, vol. x.)
- Accurate and Authentic Account of the Taking of Cape Breton in the Year 1755. London, 1758.
- Gordon's Journal of Siege of Louisbourg, 1758. (Nova Scotia Hist. Soc.)
- Journal of the Landing of his Majesty's Forces on the Island of Cape Breton, and of the Siege and Surrender of Louisbourg. Boston, 1758.
- The Campaign of Louisbourg, 1750-1758. A Short Account of what passed at Cape Breton. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1865.)
- Authentic Account of the Reduction of Louisbourg in June and July 1758, by a Spectator. London, 1758.
- Campaigns of Louisbourg, 1750-1758. Narrative attributed to the Chevalier Johnstone. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1868.)
- Memoirs of the Principal Transactions of the last War between the English and French in North America. London, 1758.
- Waddington: Histoire de la Guerre de Sept Ans. Paris, 1899.
- Waddington: Louis xv et la Renversement des Alliances. Paris, 1896.
- Journal of Major George Washington. Williamsburgh, 1754.
- French Policy Defeated: being an Account of all the Hostile Proceedings of the French against the British colonies. London, 1755.
- Campaigne de 1755 (sous Dieskau). (Soc. Hist. de Montréal, 1900.)
- History of an Expedition against Fort Duquesne in 1755 under Major Edward Braddock. (Pennsylvania Hist. Soc., vol. v.)
- Letter to a Friend of the Ohio Defeat. Boston, 1755.
- Expedition of Major General Braddock to Virginia. Letters from an Officer. London, 1755.
- Present State of North America and London. 1755.
- Account of the Engagement near Lake George. Boston, 1755.
- Relation de l'expédition commandée par M. Rigaud de Vaudreuil pour l'attaque du fort Georges sur le lac St Sacrement; attaque du fort St Frédéric, etc.
- Second Letter to a Friend, giving a more Particular Narrative of the Defeat of the French Army at Lake George. Boston, 1755.
- Two Letters to a Friend on the Present Critical Conjunctions of Affairs in North America, particularly on the Vast Importance of the Victory at Lake George. (By W. T.)
- Letters to a Friend giving an Account of the Action at Lake George. Boston and London, 1755.
- Relation de la prise du fort Georges. Paris, 1757.
- Relation de la prise des forts de Choueguen ou Oswego et de ce qui s'est passé cette année en Canada. 1757.
- Relations des avantages remportés par les armées du Roi sur les Anglais. Paris, 1757.
- Bellin: Remarques sur le détroit de Belle-Isle et les côtes Septentrionales de la Nouvelle-France, depuis la Rivière St. Jean jusqu'au Cap Charles: Tirées des journaux de navigation. 1758.
- Journal of 'Le Formidable' in 1757. (Canadian Archives Report, 1905, vol. i, part vii.)
- Journal of 'L'Inflexible' in 1757. (Canadian Archives Report, 1905, vol. i, part viii.)
- Historical Account of American Affairs ensuing the Last Two Years, with a Particular Journal

- of the Siege and Surrender of Oswego. (Extract from the Gentleman's Magazine of 1757.)  
 Relations diverses sur la bataille du Malengueulé. Nouvelle-York, 1860.  
 Journal written during the Expedition against Ticonderoga in 1758. Edited by F. M. Ray. Chicago, 1881.  
 Lettres de M. de Bourlamaque. (Lévis Collection.)  
 An Impartial Account of Lieut.-Col. Bradstreet's Expedition to Fort Frontenac by a Volunteer on the Expedition. London, 1759.  
 Relation de la défense des retranchements sur la hauteur de Carillon, 8 juillet 1758. Québec, 1844.  
 Journal de l'affaire du Canada passée le 8 Juillet 1758. Rouen, 1758.  
 Admiral Holmes' Journal of the Operations of the English Fleet before Quebec in 1759. (Extract from the Naval Chronicle, vol. xxiv. 1810.)  
 Account of the Taking and Capitulation of Quebec. (London Gazette Extraordinary, Oct. 17, 1759.)  
 All Canada in the Hands of the English; or an Authentick Journal of the Proceedings of the Army under General Amherst. Boston, 1760.  
 Mémoire pour Messire François Bigot. Paris, 1763.  
 Documents relating to Bigot, Vergor, and Villeray. (Canadian Archives Report, 1904.)  
 Lettres de l'intendant Bigot. (Lévis Coll.)  
 Campaign of 1760 in Canada: a Narrative attributed to the Chevalier Johnstone. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1868.)  
 Dialogue in Hades. A Parallel of Military Errors during the Campaign of 1759. Montreal, 1850.  
 Dialogues of the Dead—Montcalm and Wolfe—A Narrative of the Siege Operations before Quebec in 1759. Attributed to the Chevalier Johnstone. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1868.)  
 Doughty: The Siege of Quebec and the Battle of the Plains of Abraham. Containing the Letters of Bougainville, Journal of Foligné, Papers of Cadet, etc. 6 vols. Quebec, 1901.  
 Événements de la guerre en Canada durant les années 1759 et 1760. Relation du Siège de Québec. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1861.)  
 Foligné: Journal des faits arrivés à l'armée de Québec, pendant la campagne de l'année 1759. Québec, 1901.  
 Col. Malcolm Fraser's Journal of the Siege of Quebec, 1759. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1868.)  
 Gabriel: Le Maréchal de camp Desandrouins. Guerre du Canada, 1756-1760. Verdun, 1887.  
 General Orders in Wolfe's Army during the Expeditions up the River St Lawrence, 1759. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1875.)  
 Journal of the Expedition up the River St Lawrence. (1759.)  
 Journal de l'expédition sur le fleuve St Laurent depuis le débarquement à Louisbourg jusqu'à la reddition de Québec en 1759. Québec, 1855.  
 Journal of the Expedition up the River St Lawrence, containing a True and Particular Account of the Transactions of the Fleet and Army from the Time of their Embarkation till after the Surrender of Quebec. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1868.)  
 Journal of the Expedition up the River St Lawrence, by the Sergeant-Major of Gen. Hopson's Grenadiers. Boston, 1759.  
 Journal of the Particular Transactions during the Siege of Quebec. By an Officer of Fraser's Regt. Quebec, 1901.  
 Journal of the Siege of Quebec, to which is annexed a Correct Plan of the Environs of Quebec and of the Battle fought on the 13th September 1759. London, 1760.  
 Journal of the Expedition up the River St Lawrence. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1875.)  
 Knox: An Historical Journal of the Campaigns in North-America for the years 1757-1758-1759 and 1760. London, 1769.  
 Knox: The Same. Ed. by Doughty. 3 vols., with Notes and an exhaustive Index. (Champlain Society.) Toronto, 1914, 1916.  
 Kéralain: La Jeunesse de Bougainville et la Guerre de Sept Ans. Paris, 1896.  
 Lesage: Aventures de Robert Chevalier dit Beauchêne, capitaine de sifustiers dans la Nouvelle-France. Mezières, 1793.  
 Genuine Letters from a Volunteer in the British Service at Quebec. London, 1759.  
 Journal du Siège de Québec en 1759, par M. Jean Claude Panet, notaire. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1868.)  
 Journal du Siège de Québec. Par Jean Claude Panet. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1875.)  
 Jugement impartial sur les opérations militaires de la campagne en Canada en 1759. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1st series, vol. ii.)  
 Letter addressed to Two Great Men on the Prospect of Peace. London, 1760.  
 Collection des Manuscrits du Maréchal de Lévis. 1889-95.  
 Mémoires of the Siege of Quebec, and of the Retreat of Bourlamaque from Carillon to the Isle aux Noix. From the Journal of a French Officer. London, 1762.  
 Mémoires sur le Canada depuis 1749 jusqu'à 1760. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1st series, vol. i.)  
 Moncrief: A Short Account of the Expedition against Quebec, 1759. Quebec, 1901.  
 Journals of Col. James Montresor, 1757-1759. (New York Hist. Soc., 1881.)  
 Journals of Capt. John Montresor, 1757-1778. (New York Hist. Soc.)  
 Malartic: Journal des Campagnes au Canada de 1756 à 1760. Paris, 1890.  
 Mante: The History of the Late War in North America. London, 1772.  
 Mémoire d'Antoine de Bougainville sur l'État de la Nouvelle-France à l'époque de la Guerre de Sept Ans (1757). Paris, 1867.  
 (Mémoires du S— de C—) contenant l'histoire du Canada durant la guerre et sous le gouvernement anglais. Québec, 1838. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1st series, vol. i.)  
 Lettres de Monsieur le Marquis de Montcalm, écrites dans les années 1757, 1758 à 1759. Attribuées à Roubaud. Londres, 1777.  
 Chapais: Le Marquis de Montcalm. Québec, 1911.  
 Lettres du marquis de Montcalm. (Lévis Coll.)  
 Casgrain: Montcalm et Lévis. 2 vols. Québec, 1891.  
 Memoirs of the Chevalier of Johnstone. Aberdeen, 1870.  
 Pouchot: Mémoires sur la Dernière Guerre de l'Amérique Septentrionale entre la France et l'Angleterre. Yverdon, 1781.



- Mémoire du Sieur de Ramezay, commandant à Québec, au sujet de la reddition de cette ville le 18 septembre 1759. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1861.)
- Relation de ce qui s'est passé au siège de Québec, et de la prise du Canada, par une religieuse de l'Hôpital Général de Québec. Québec, 1855.
- Journals of Major Robert Rogers, containing an Account of the Several Excursions he made under the Generals who commanded upon the Continent of North America, during the Late War. London, 1765.
- Relation du siège de Québec en 1759, par une religieuse. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1st series, vol. ii.)
- List of Ships, Regiments, etc., relating to French Régime. (Canadian Archives Report, 1886.)
- Short Authentic Account of the Expedition against Quebec in the Year 1759. By a Volunteer upon that Expedition. Quebec, 1872.
- Siège de Québec en 1759. Copié d'après un manuscrit apporté de Londres par D. B. Viger. Québec, 1834.
- Susane: Histoire de l'Ancienne Infanterie Française. Paris, 1849.
- Vaudreuil: Lettres du marquis de Vaudreuil. (Lévis Coll.)
- Letters of Vaudreuil, Lévis and Dumas, in 1760. (Canadian Archives Report, 1905, vol. i, part iv.)
- Plan of the Battle of St Foy in 1760. (Canadian Archives Report, 1905, vol. i, part iv.)
- Journal of the Siege of Quebec, 1760. By Gen. Jas. Murray. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1871.)
- Corbett: England in the Seven Years' War. London, 1907.
- Parkman: Half Century of Conflict, Montcalm and Wolfe. Boston, 1897-98.
- Samuel Waldo to Right Hon. Wm. Pitt. 1756-1761. (Canadian Archives Report, 1886.)
- Diaries of Lemuel Wood of Boxford, in the Canadian Expedition of 1759-60. (Essex Institute.)
- THE COLONY IN ITS POLITICAL RELATIONS. By Adam Shortt and Thomas Chapais. (pp. 315-75.)
- THE COLONY IN ITS ECONOMIC RELATIONS. By Adam Shortt. (pp. 445-528.)
- Canadian Archives: Correspondance Générale. (Covering French period.)
- Letter from Charles I to Sir Isaac Wado, Ambassador to France, respecting the Reddition of Quebec and Acadia, 12 June 1631. (Canadian Archives Report, 1884.)
- Documents relating to Negotiations between France and England, 1629-1633. (Canadian Archives Report, 1912.)
- Letters and Negotiations of Count d'Estrades, 1637 to 1662. London, 1755.
- Recueil de pièces sur la négociation entre la Nouvelle-France et la Nouvelle-Angleterre, années 1648 et suivantes. New York, 1866.
- Gendron: Quelques particularités du pays des Hurons en la Nouvelle-France. Troyes et Parre, 1660.
- Plan du Havre de Québec en 1660. (Canadian Archives Report, 1905, vol. i, part v.)
- Documents relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York; procured in Holland, England, and France, by John Romeyn Broadhead, Esq. Edited by E. B. O'Callaghan, M.D., LL.D. 11 vols. Albany, 1858. (Vols. ix and x, Paris Documents.)
- Collection de Manuscrits contenant Lettres, Mémoires, et autres Documents Historiques relatifs à la Nouvelle-France. 4 vols. Québec, 1883.
- Estat présent de l'Eglise et de la Colonie Française dans la Nouvelle-France. Par M. l'Evêque de Québec. Paris, 1688.
- Nouvelle-France: Documents Historiques Correspondance échangée entre les Autorités Françaises et les Gouverneurs et Intendants. Vol. i (only one published). Québec, 1893.
- Edits et Ordonnances. 3 vols. Québec, 1854-56.
- Jugements et Délibérations du Conseil Souverain de la Nouvelle-France. 6 vols. Québec, 1885.
- Charlevoix: Histoire et Description Générale de la Nouvelle-France, avec le Journal Historique d'un Voyage fait par ordre du Roi dans l'Amérique Septentrionale. 3 vols. Paris, 1744.
- Margry: Relations et Mémoires Inédits pour servir à l'Histoire de la France dans les pays d'outre-mer. Tirés des Archives du Ministère de la Marine et des Colonies. 6 vols. Paris, 1867.
- Clement: Lettres, Instructions et Mémoires de Colbert, etc. 7 vols. in E. Paris, 1861-73. (Vols. iii and vii.)
- Relations par Lettres de l'Amérique Septentrionale (années 1709 et 1710). Paris, 1903.
- The Travels of Several Learned Missioners of the Society of Jesus, into Divers Parts of the Archipelago, India, China, and America. Translated from the French. London, 1714. (Letters 17, ginseng plant; 20, Hudson's Bay; 21, Acadia.)
- A Report from the Committee of Secrecy, appointed by Order of the House of Commons to examine Several Books and Papers laid before the House, relating to the Late Negotiations of Peace and Commerce. London, 1715.
- The History of the Peace, from the Arrival of M. Mesnager, Sept. 18, 1711, to the Return of the Earl of Strafford from Utrecht, May 15, 1712. London, 1712.
- A Letter to a Noble Lord concerning the Late Expedition to Canada. (By Jeremiah Dummer.) London, 1712.
- Walker: A Journal or Full Account of the Expedition to Canada. London, 1720.
- Plan of Quebec in 1726. (Canadian Archives Report, 1905, vol. i, part iv.)
- General Collection of Treatys, Declarations of War, Manifestos, and other Publick Papers, relating to Peace and War. London, 1732.
- An Account of the French Settlements in North America: showing from the Latest Authors the Towns, Ports, Islands, Lakes, Rivers, etc., of Canada, claimed and improved by the French King. By a Gentleman. Boston, 1746.
- Kalm: Travels into North America; containing its Natural History, and a Circumstantial Account of its Plantations and Agriculture in General, with the Civil, Ecclesiastical and Commercial State of the Country. 2 vols. London, 1772. (Vol. ii, pp. 214 to end of vol.)
- Chalmers: An Estimate of the Comparative Strength of Great Britain, during the Present and Four Preceding Reigns; and of the Losses of her Trade from Every War since the Revolution. London, 1786.

- The Advantages of the Definitive Treaty to the People of Great Britain demonstrated. London, 1749.
- Mémoires sur Le Canada, depuis 1749 jusqu'à 1760. Québec, 1838.
- Mémoire sur L'État présent du Canada; d'après un Manuscrit aux Archives du Bureau de la Marine à Paris. Québec, 1840.
- Observations on the Late and Present Conduct of the French, with Regard to their Encroachments upon the British Colonies in North America. Together with Remarks on the Importance of these Colonies to Great Britain. Boston, 1755.
- A Fourth Letter to the People of England. On the Conduct of the M——rs in Alliances, Fleets, and Armies, since the First Differences on the Ohio, to the Taking of Minorca by the French. London, 1756.
- The Late Regulations respecting the British Colonies on the Continent of America considered. Philadelphia, 1765.
- The Wisdom and Policy of the French in the Construction of their Great Offices, so as best to answer the Purpose of extending their Trade and Commerce and enlarging their Foreign Settlements, etc. London, 1755.
- A Miscellaneous Essay concerning the Courses pursued by Great Britain in the Affairs of her Colonies, etc. London, 1755.
- Money and Trade considered; with a Proposal for supplying the Nation with Money. By Mr John Law, now Director of the Royal Bank at Paris. Printed 1720. (In Lord Somers' Collection of Tracts, etc., vol. xiii.)
- Histoire de l'eau-de-vie en Canada. Québec, 1840.
- Le Blond: Traité Historique des Monnoyes de France.
- Zay: Histoire Monétaire des Colonies Françaises d'après les Documents officiels. Paris, 1892.
- Convention for the Liquidation of the Canada Paper Money belonging to the Subjects of Great Britain. London, 1766.
- Papiers du Canada—Billets de Monnaie—Dettes du Canada. (Under these titles various 'Arrêts du Conseil d'État' were published between 1762-71.)
- Canadian Archives, Haldimand Collection, Series B, vols. 21, 23, 25, 27, 37.
- Canadian Archives, Canada, Correspondance Générale, vols. 9, 10, 11, 13, 15, 16, 18, 22, 23, 28, 32, 34-40, 43-55, 57, 58, 62-64, 74-77, 79, 81, 82, 86-88, 92, 98, 100, 108.
- Margry: Mémoire d'Antoine de Bougainville sur l'État de la Nouvelle-France à l'époque de la Guerre de Sept Ans. (1757.)
- Mémoire sur le Canada. Québec, 1840.
- Considérations sur l'État présent du Canada, 1758. Québec, 1840.
- Mémoires des Commissaires du Roi et de ceux de sa Majesté Britannique sur les possessions et les droits respectifs des deux Couronnes en Amérique. Paris, 1755.
- Mémoire contenant le précis des faits, avec leurs pièces justificatives pour servir de réponse aux observations envoyées par les ministres d'Angleterre dans les cours d'Europe. Paris, 1756.
- Mémoire historique sur la négociation de la France et de l'Angleterre, 1761. Paris, 1761.
- Actes et Mémoires authentiques des Négociations faites pour la paix en 1761, entre les Cours de Londres et de Versailles. La Haye, 1762.
- Réflexions Sommaires sur le Commerce qui s'est fait en Canada (1762 ?). Québec, 1840.
- Postlethwayt: Great-Britain's True System. London, 1757.
- Dossieux: Le Canada sous la Domination Française d'après les Archives de la Marine et de la Guerre. Paris, 1855.
- Dupont: Mémoire pour François Bigot accusé contre M. le Procureur Général du Roi, Premier Part contenant l'Histoire de l'Administration du Sieur Bigot dans la Colonie et des Réflexions générales sur cette Administration. Paris, 1763.
- Mémoire pour Michel-Jean-Hugues Pean, Chevalier Capitaine-and-Major des Ville et Gouvernement de Québec et des Troupes détachées de la Marine. Accusé contre M. Le Procureur Général du Roi en la Commission accusateur. Paris, 1763.
- THE CHURCH AND THE COLONY. By Lewis Drummond, S.J. (pp. 379-441.)
- Les Trois Voyages de Jacques Quartier au Canada. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1843.)
- Biard: Relation de la Nouvelle-France. (In Jesuit Relations.)
- La Vie de la vénérable sœur Marguerite Bourgeoys. Ville Marie, 1818.
- True Account of the Martyrdom of Fathers Brebœuf and Lallemand, 1649, by Christopher Regnault, 1678. (Canadian Archives Report, 1884.)
- Bressany: Relation abrégée de quelques missions des Pères de la Compagnie de Jésus dans la Nouvelle-France. Montreal, 1852.
- Bressany: Histoire de l'Hôtel-Dieu de Québec. Québec, 1878.
- Carayon: Le Père Pierre Chaumonot de la Compagnie de Jésus. Autobiographie et pièces inédites. Poitiers, 1869.
- Casgrain: Première Mission des Jésuites en Canada. Lettres et documents inédits publiés par le P. Auguste Carayon. Paris, 1864.
- Voyage de MM. Dollier et Galinée. (Soc. Hist. de Montréal, 1875.)
- Histoire du Montréal par Dollier de Casson. (Soc. Hist. de Montréal, 1868.)
- Dreuillette: Narré du voyage fait pour la mission des Abnaquiois et des Connaissances tirez de la Nouvelle-Angleterre et des positions des Magistrats de cette République pour le secours contre les Iroquois, es années 1650 et 1651. New York, 1855.
- Drummond: The Life and Times of Margaret Bourgeoys. Boston, 1907.
- Faillon: Vie de la Sœur Bourgeoys. Paris, 1853.
- Faillon: Histoire de la Colonie Française en Canada. 3 vols. Ville Marie, 1865-66.
- Ferland: Cours d'Histoire du Canada. 2 vols. Québec, 1861-65.
- St Ignace: Histoire de l'Hôtel-Dieu de Québec. Montauban, 1751.
- Description des Castors et de leur industrie, des canots, habitations, habillements, manière de vivre des sauvages du Canada. 1820.
- Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents, 1610-1791. Ed. by Thwaites. 73 vols. Cleveland, 1896-1901.

- Relations des Jésuites contenant ce qui s'est passé de plus remarquable dans les missions des Pères de la Compagnie de Jésus dans la Nouvelle-France. 3 vols. Québec, 1858.
- Le Journal des Jésuites. Édition de Québec, 1871.
- Kirko: The First English Conquest of Canada. London, 1871.
- Lafitau: Mœurs des Sauvages Américains. 2 vols. Paris, 1723.
- Nouveaux Voyages de Mr le Baron de Lahontan dans l'Amérique Septentrionale. La Haye, 1704.
- La Tour: Mémoires sur la vie de M. de Laval. Cologne, 1751.
- Letter from Dudouyt to Mgr Laval, 1677. (Canadian Archives Report, 1885.)
- Laval: Voyage de la Louisiane fait par ordre du roi, en l'année 1720. Paris, 1728.
- Aventures du Sr C. Le Benu, ou Voyage curieux et nouveau parmi les Sauvages de l'Amérique Septentrionale. Amsterdam, 1738.
- Leblond de Brumath: Bishop Laval, 1909.
- Le Clercq: Établissement de la Foy. Toronto, 1909. Paris, 1691.
- Le Clercq: Nouvelle Relation de la Gaspésie Qui contient les Mœurs et la Religion des Sauvages Gaspétiens Porte-Croix, adorateurs du Soleil, et d'autres Peuples de l'Amérique Septentrionale, dite le Canada. Paris, 1691.
- Ordonnances de M. de Maisonneuve, premier gouverneur de Montréal. (Soc. Hist. de Montréal, 1860.)
- Lettres de la Vénérable Mère Marie de l'Incarnation. Paris, 1681.
- La Vie de la Vénérable Mère Marie de l'Incarnation, première supérieure des Ursulines de la Nouvelle-France. Tirée de ses Lettres et de ses écrits. Paris, 1677.
- Lettres de la révérende Mère Marie de l'Incarnation, première supérieure du monastère des Ursulines de Québec, nouvelle édition par l'abbé Richaudeau. Tournaï, 1876.
- Histoire du Montréal 1640-1672; et Abrégé de la Mission de Kenté. (Attribué à Dollier de Casson.) (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1871.)
- Les véritables motifs de Messieurs et Dames de la Société de Notre Dame de Montréal. (Soc. Hist. de Montréal, 1880.)
- Parkman: Pioneers of France in the New World, The Jesuits in North America. Boston, 1897-98.
- Recueil de ce qui s'est passé en Canada au sujet de la guerre, tant des Anglais que des Iroquois, depuis l'année 1682. (Soc. Hist. de Québec, 1871.)
- Rochemonteix: Les Jésuites et la Nouvelle-France au XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle d'après des documents inédits. Paris, 1906.
- Roy: Lettres du P. F. X. Duplessis de la Compagnie de Jésus. Lévis, 1892.
- Sagard: Histoire du Canada. Paris, 1636.
- Saint-Vallier: The Present State of the Church and the French Colony of New France. Paris, 1688.
- Smet: Voyages aux Montagnes Rocheuses. Malines, 1844.
- Statuts et Ordonnances de Mgr de Saint-Vallier. Paris, 1703.
- Monseigneur de St Vallier et l'Hôpital Général de Québec. Histoire du monastère de Notre Dame des Anges. Québec, 1882.
- Sulte: Histoire des Canadiens-Français. 8 vols. Montreal, 1882-84.
- Poutrincourt en Acadie. Œuvres de Champlain. Québec, 1870.
- Têtu et Gagnon: Mandements, lettres pastorales et circulaires des évêques de Québec. 6 vols. Québec, 1887-88.
- Ursulines de Québec depuis leur établissement jusqu'à nos jours. 4 vols. Québec, 1863-66.
- Ursulines de Trois Rivières depuis leur établissement jusqu'à nos jours. 4 vols. Trois Rivières, 1888-1891.
- Bancroft: History of the United States. 6 vols. New York, 1868.
- THE SEIGNEURIAL SYSTEM AND THE COLONY. By W. B. Munro. (pp. 531-93.) Canadian Archives, Series F and Q.
- Aubert de Gaspé: Les Anciens Canadiens. 2 vols. Québec, 1863.
- Chapais: Jean Talon. Québec, 1904.
- Collection des Manuscrits contenant lettres, mémoires, et autres documents historiques relatifs à la Nouvelle-France. 4 vols. Québec, 1883-85.
- Abstract of those Parts of the Customs of the Viscounty and Provostship of Paris, which were received and practised in the Province of Quebec. London, 1772.
- Abstract of the Several Royal Edicts and Declarations, and Provincial Regulations and Ordinances, that were in force in the Province of Quebec. London, 1772.
- Cugnet: Extraits des Édits, Déclarations, Ordonnances et Réglemens. Québec, 1775.
- Cugnet: Traité abrégé des anciennes Loix, Coutumes et usages de la Colonie du Canada. Québec, 1775.
- Cugnet: Traité de la Loi des Fiefs. Québec, 1775.
- Daniel: Nos Gloires Nationales ou Histoire des grandes familles françaises du Canada. Montréal, 1867.
- Daniel: Une page de notre Histoire. Montréal, 1865.
- Drummond: Acte pour définir les droits seigneuriaux dans le Bas-Canada, et pour en faciliter le rachat, 1853.
- Dunkin: Address at the Bar of the Legislative Assembly of Canada, on behalf of Certain Proprietors of Seigniories in Lower Canada. Quebec, 1853.
- Dunkin: Case of the Seigniors of Lower Canada. Montreal, 1855.
- Durham: Report on the Affairs of British North America; with Appendices. London, 1839.
- Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents, 1610-1791. Ed. by Thwaites. 73 vols. Cleveland, 1896-1901.
- Abstracts of the Actes de Foy et Hommage, 1667-1854. (Canadian Archives Report, 1885.)
- Abstracts of the Actes de Foy et Hommage, 1723-1781. (Canadian Archives Report, 1884.)
- Jodoin and Vincent: Histoire de Longueuil et de la Famille de Longueuil. Montréal, 1889.
- Kalm: Travels into North America. 2 vols. London, 1772.
- Voyage de Kalm en Amérique. (Soc. Hist. de Montréal, 1880.)
- Nouveaux Voyages de Mr le Baron de Lahontan dans l'Amérique Septentrionale. 2 vols. La Haye, 1704.



- Suite du Voyage de l'Amérique ou Dialogue de Monsieur le Baron de La Hontan et d'un Sauvage. Amsterdam, 1704.
- Parkman: Old Régime in Canada. Boston, 1897-98.
- Rochemonteix: Les Jésuites et la Nouvelle-France au XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle d'après des documents inédits. 2 vols. Paris, 1906.
- Roy: Histoire de la Seigneurie de Lauzon. 6 vols. Montréal, 1897-1907.
- Shortt and Doughty: Documents relating to the Constitutional History of Canada. Ottawa, 1907.
- Projets de Réglemens qui semblent être utiles en Canada proposés par M. Talon, le janvier, 1667. Arrêté et Réglemens du Conseil Supérieur de Québec. Québec, 1855.
- Jugemens et Délibérations du Conseil Souverain de la Nouvelle-France. 6 vols. Québec, 1885.
- Taché: De la Tenure seigneuriale en Canada et projet de recommandation. Québec, 1854.
- Tanguay: Dictionnaire généalogique des familles canadiennes. 7 vols. Montréal, 1871-90.
- Têtu et Gagnon: Mandemens des Évêques de Québec. 6 vols. Québec, 1888.
- Correspondence between the French Government and the Governors and Intendants of Canada relative to the Seigniorial Tenure. (French and English Texts.) Québec, 1853.
- Documents relating to the Seigniorial Tenure in Canada. Ed. by Munro. (Champlain Society.) Toronto, 1908.
- Édits, ordonnances, déclarations et arrêts relatifs à la Tenure Seigneuriale. 3 vols. Québec, 1852.
- Extraits des Titres des anciennes concessions de terre en fief et seigneurie, faites avant et depuis la conquête de la Nouvelle-France. Québec, 1804.
- Lower Canada Reports. Seigniorial Questions. Québec, 1856.
- La convention anti-seigneuriale de Montréal au peuple. Montréal, 1854.
- Mémoire contenant un résumé du plaidoyer de C. S. Cherrier. Montréal, 1855.
- Pièces et Documents relatifs à la Tenure Seigneuriale. Québec, 1852-54.
- Reports of the Commissioners appointed to inquire into the State of the Laws and other Circumstances connected with the Seigniorial Tenure in Lower Canada. Kingston, 1844.
- Return with Despatches and Correspondence relative to the Seigniorial and Feudal Tenure in Lower Canada. Québec, 1852.
- Seigniorial Acts: 1854, 1855, and 1856. Toronto, 1856.
- Titres des Seigneuries. Québec, 1852.
- Extract of the Proceedings of a Committee of the whole Council. Québec, 1790.
- Titles and Documents relating to the Seigniorial Tenure, in return to an Address of the Legislative Assembly, 1851. Québec, 1852.
- Third Report and Proceedings of the Special Committee of the Legislative Assembly. Québec, 1852.
- Two Narratives by Madeleine de Verchères of her Conduct against the Iroquois, 1696. (Supplement to Canadian Archives Report, 1899.)
- Statutes of Canada.
- American Historical Review, October 1906.

(Vols. 3, 4)

## Section II—British Dominion, 1760-1840

- THE NEW RÉGIME, 1760-74 (pp. 21-49).
- CANADA UNDER THE QUEBEC ACT (pp. 107-38).
- LOWER CANADA, 1791-1812 (pp. 141-67).
- UPPER CANADA, 1791-1812 (pp. 171-85).
- PAPINEAU AND FRENCH-CANADIAN NATIONALISM (pp. 275-323).
- THE REFORM MOVEMENT IN UPPER CANADA (pp. 327-57).
- THE REBELLIONS OF 1837 (pp. 361-85).
- LORD DURHAM AND THE UNION OF THE CANADAS (pp. 389-418).
- CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY, 1763-1840 (pp. 421-88).
- HISTORY OF PUBLIC FINANCE, 1763-1840 (pp. 491-518). By Duncan McArthur.
- ENGLISH SETTLEMENT IN QUEBEC. By W. D. Lighthall. (Section VIII, Province of Quebec, pp. 121-64.)
- Documentary Sources:
- Canadian Archives, Series Q, State Papers relating to the Provinces of British North America.
- Canadian Archives, Series M, Miscellaneous Correspondence of General Murray and of Sir Guy Carleton.
- Canadian Archives, Haldimand Collection, Series B.
- Canadian Archives, Minutes of the Executive Council of the Province of Quebec.
- Canadian Archives, Journals of the Legislative Council of Quebec.
- (The more important of the documents in the series above referred to are to be found in Shortt and Doughty Documents relating to the Constitutional History of Canada, 1759-91, and in Doughty and McArthur for the period 1791-92. Ottawa, 1907-14.)
- Contemporary Printed Sources:
- The Quebec Gazette.
- The Albion Newspaper. New York.
- A Letter addressed to Two Great Men on the Prospect of Peace; and on the Terms Necessary to be insisted upon in the Negotiation. London, 1760.
- The Interest of Great Britain considered with Regard to her Colonies, and the Acquisitions of Canada and Guadeloupe. London, 1761.
- The Importance of Canada considered in Two Letters to a Noble Lord. London, 1761.
- An Historical Memorial of the Negotiation of France and England. London, 1761.

- A Letter to a Great M——r on the Prospect of Peace; the Importance of Canada fully refuted. London, 1761.
- An Inquiry into the Merits of the Supposed Preliminaries of Peace. London, 1762.
- Reflections on the Terms of Peace. London, 1763.
- Thoughts on Trade in General, our West-Indian in Particular, our Continental Colonies, Canada, Guadeloupe, and the Preliminary Articles of Peace. London, 1763.
- Account of the Proceedings of the British and Other Protestant Inhabitants to obtain a House of Assembly in the Province of Quebec. 1766.
- Ordinances made for the Province of Quebec by the Governor and Council of the said Province since the Establishment of the Civil Government. Quebec, 1767.
- Present State of Great Britain and North America. London, 1767.
- Pownall: Administration of the Colonies. London, 1768.
- Extra Official State Papers. By a Late Under-Secretary of State. London, 1769. (By William Knox.)
- The Publications of the Baron Masères relating to Canada are most important, and are as follows:
- A Collection of Several Commissions, and Other Public Instruments, Proceedings from His Majesty's Royal Authority, and Other Papers, relating to the State of the Province of Quebec. London, 1772.
- Considerations on the Expediency of admitting Representatives from the American Colonies into the British House of Commons. London, 1770.
- Draught of an Act of Parliament for settling the Laws of the Province of Quebec. (1772.)
- Draught of an Act of Parliament for settling the Laws of the Province of Quebec. (This pamphlet, though bearing the same title as the preceding one, is different.)
- An Account of the Proceedings of the British and Other Protestants of the Province of Quebec, in North America, in order to obtain an House of Assembly in that Province. London, 1775.
- Draught of an Act of Parliament for investing the Governour and Council of the Province of Quebec, without an Assembly of the Free Holders of the Same, with a Power of making Laws and Ordinances for the Peace, Welfare and Good Government of the said Province during the Space of Fourteen Years (1772 or 1773). (This pamphlet and the following one, though bearing the same title, are different.)
- Draught of an Act of Parliament for investing the Governour and Council of the Province of Quebec, without an Assembly of the Freeholders of the Same, with a Power of making Laws and Ordinances for the Peace, Welfare, and Good Government of the said Province, during the Space of Fourteen Years. (c. 1772.)
- Mémoire à la Défense d'un Plan d'Acte de Parlement pour l'Etablissement des Loix de la Province de Québec. Londres, 1773.
- Additional Papers concerning the Province of Quebec. London, 1776.
- Things Necessary to be settled in the Province of Quebec.
- Occasional Essays on Various Subjects, chiefly Political and Historical. London, 1809. (Relates partly to Canada.)
- The Justice and Policy of the Late Act of Parliament for making More Effectual Provision for the Government of the Province of Quebec, asserted and proved, and the Conduct of the Administration respecting that Province stated and vindicated. London, 1774.
- An Appeal to the Public, stating and considering the Objections to the Quebec Bill. London, 1774.
- A Letter to the Earl of Chatham on the Quebec Bill. London, 1774. (By Sir William Meredith.)
- A Letter to Sir William Meredith, Bart.; An Answer to his Late Letter to the Earl of Chatham. London, 1774.
- A Letter from Thomas, Lord Lyttleton, to William Pitt, Earl of Chatham, on the Quebec Bill. New York (reprint), 1774.
- Thoughts on the Act for making More Effectual Provision for the Government of the Province of Quebec. London, 1774.
- Journal of the Proceedings of the Congress held at Philadelphia September 5th 1774, containing an Address to the Inhabitants of the Province of Quebec. London, 1775.
- The Speech of Lord Lyttleton on a Motion made in the House of Lords for a Repeal of the Canada Bill, May 17, 1775. London, 1775.
- Proceedings between Sir Guy Carleton, late Governor of the Province of Quebec, and Peter Livius, Esq., Chief Justice. London, 1779.
- Cavendish: Debates of the House of Commons in the Year 1774 on the Bill for making More Effectual Provision for the Government of the Province of Quebec. London, 1839.
- Copy of a Petition from the British Inhabitants of the Province of Quebec to the Commons House of Parliament in Great Britain in the Year 1783. London, 1784.
- Aux Citoyens et Habitants des villes et des campagnes de la province de Québec. Québec, 1785. (Printed by the Reform Committee at Quebec.)
- A Review of the Government and Grievances of the Province of Quebec, since the Conquest of it by British Arms. London, 1788.
- State of the Present Form of Government of the Province of Quebec. London, 1789. (Attributed to James Monk, Attorney-General of the Province of Quebec.)
- Observations on a Pamphlet entitled 'A State of the Present Form of Government of the Province of Quebec.' London, 1790.
- Introduction to the Observations made by the Judges of the Court of Common Pleas for the District of Quebec upon the Oral and Written Testimony adduced upon the Investigation into the Past Administration of Justice ordered in Consequence of an Address of the Legislative Council. London, 1790.
- Answer to an Introduction to the Observations made by the Judges of the Court of Common Pleas for the District of Quebec upon the Oral and Written Testimony adduced upon the Investigation into the Past Administration of Justice ordered in Consequence of an Address of the Legislative Council. London, 1790.

- Thoughts on the Canada Bill now pending in Parliament. London, 1791.
- Rules and Regulations of the House of Assembly, Lower Canada. Quebec, 1793.
- Plan of a Bill for Altering the Courts of Justice, sent by the Legislative Council to the Assembly. Quebec, 1793.
- The Official Correspondence relative to the Negotiation for Peace between Great Britain and the French Republic, as laid before both Houses of Parliament. London, 1797.
- Declaration of the Court of Great Britain respecting the Late Negotiation. London, 1797.
- A Tour through Upper and Lower Canada. By a Citizen of the United States. Litchfield, 1799.
- Sketch of His Majesty's Province of Upper Canada. By D'Arcy Boulton. London, 1805.
- Heriot: Travels through Canada, with an Account of the Productions, Commerce, and Inhabitants of those Provinces. London, 1807.
- Gray: Letters from Canada showing the Present State of Canada, its Productions, Trade, Commercial Importance and Political Relations. London, 1809.
- A View of the Political Situation of the Province of Upper Canada, in North America, in which her Physical Capacity is stated: the Means of diminishing her Burden, increasing her Value and securing her Connection to Great Britain are fully considered. With Notes and Appendix. London, 1809. (Written by John Mills Jackson.)
- Letters from an American Loyalist in Upper Canada, to his Friend in England on a Pamphlet published by John Mills Jackson, Esquire, entitled, 'A View of the Province of Upper Canada.' Halifax, 1809.
- Smyth: A Short Topographical Description of His Majesty's Province of Upper Canada, in North America, to which is annexed a Provincial Gazetteer. London, 1813.
- Proceedings in the Assembly of Lower Canada on the Rules of Practice of the Courts of Justice, and the Impeachments of Jonathan Sewell and James Monk, Esquires. Quebec, 1814.
- Anderson: Canada, or a View of the Importance of the British American Colonies. London, 1814.
- Extracts from the Proceedings in the House of Assembly in the First Session of the Eighth Provincial Parliament of Lower Canada upon the existing Constitution of the Criminal and Civil Courts of Justice in the said Province. Quebec, 1815.
- The Canadian Inspector No. 1. Containing a Collection of Facts concerning the Government of Sir George Prevost in the Canadas. Montreal, 1815.
- The Letters of Veritas, re-published from the Montreal Herald: containing a Succinct Narrative of the Military Administration of Sir George Prevost, during his Command in the Canadas; whereby it will appear manifest that the Merit of preserving them from Conquest belongs not to him. Montreal, 1815.
- Bouchette: Description topographique de la Province du Bas Canada. London, 1815.
- Stewart: A Short View of the Present State of the Eastern Townships in the Province of Lower Canada, bordering on the Line 45°; with Hints for their Improvement. Montreal and London, 1817.
- Procédés dans L'Assemblée du Bas Canada sur les Accusations contre L'Honorable Louis Charles Foucher, Ecuier, un des Juges Puinés de la Cour du Banc du Roi pour le District du Montréal. Québec, 1817.
- The Colonial Journal. Vols. i-iii. 1816-1817. London, 1816-18.
- Christie: Memoirs of the Administration of the Colonial Government of Lower Canada by Sir James Craig and Sir George Prevost, from the Year 1807 until the Year 1815. Quebec, 1818.
- Christie: A Brief Review of the Political State of Lower Canada since the Conquest of the Colony to the Present Day. New York, 1818.
- Proceedings at a Meeting of the Inhabitants of the Townships of Hope and Hamilton in the District of Newcastle, U.C. Held agreeable to notice from Robert Gourlay. York, 1818.
- Address to the Jury at Kingston Assizes; in the Case of the King v. Robert Gourlay for Libel, with a Report of the Trial, etc. Kingston, 1818.
- Hall: Travels in Canada and the United States, in 1816 and 1817. London, 1818.
- Greece: Facts and Observations respecting Canada, and the Central States of America; affording a Comparative View of the Inducements to Emigration presented in those Countries. To which is added an Appendix of Practical Instructions to Emigrant Settlers in the British Colonies. London, 1819.
- Proceedings in the Assembly of Lower Canada, on the Accusations against Pierre Bédard, Esq., Provincial Judge for the District of Three Rivers. Quebec, 1819.
- Mountain: A Sermon preached in the Cathedral Church of Quebec on Sunday, the 12th September 1819, after the Public Calamity experienced in the Death of His Grace the Duke of Richmond, Governor in Chief. Quebec, 1819.
- Memoirs of the Administration of the Government of Lower Canada by Sir Gordon Drummond, Sir John Coape Sherbrooke, the late Duke of Richmond, James Monk, Esquire, from the 3 April 1815 until the 18 June 1820. Quebec, 1820.
- Strachan: A Visit to the Province of Upper Canada in 1819. Aberdeen, 1820.
- Lomond: A Narrative of the Rise and Progress of Emigration from the Counties of Lanark and Renfrew to the New Settlements in Upper Canada, on Government Grant. Glasgow, 1821.
- Carey: Observations on the State of the Colony. York, 1821.
- First Report of the Committee of the House of Assembly on that Part of the Speech of His Excellency the Governor in Chief, which relates to the Settlement of the Crown Lands, with the Minutes of Evidence taken before the Committee. Quebec, 1821.
- Letters to the Earl of Liverpool on the State of the Colonies. By a Member of Parliament. London, (about) 1821.
- Howison: Sketches of Upper Canada, Domestic, Local and Characteristic; to which are added Practical Details for the Information of Emigrants of Every Class. Edinburgh, 1822.
- Gourlay: Statistical Account of Upper Canada. Compiled with a View to a Grand System of Emigration. 2 vols. and Introduction. London, 1822.



- Joint Address of the Legislative Council and House of Assembly of Upper Canada to His Majesty and Report of the Committee appointed by the Honourable the Legislative Council and House of Assembly, to consider and report upon the Subject Matter of Certain Resolutions of the House of Assembly in which the Honourable the Legislative Council have concurred, respecting the Financial Concerns of this Province with Lower Canada. York, 1822.
- The State of the Nation, at the Commencement of the Year 1822. Considered under the Four Departments the Finance, Foreign Relations, Home Department, Colonies and Board of Trade. London, 1822.
- Some Account of the Public Life of the Late Lieutenant-General Sir George Prevost, Bart. Particularly of his Services in the Canadas; including a Reply to the Strictures on his Military Character contained in an Article in the Quarterly Review for October, 1822. London, 1823.
- Wilson: The Wanderer in America, or Truth at Home; comprising a Statement of Observations and Facts relative to the United States and Canada, North America. 1823.
- Duncan: Travels through Part of the United States and Canada in 1818 and 1819. 2 vols. Glasgow, 1823.
- Extract from the Royal Instructions to His Excellency the Right Honourable George Earl of Dalhousie, relating to the Grants of the Waste Land of the Crown, with Other Papers. Quebec, 1823.
- Bell: Hints to Emigrants; in a Series of Letters from Upper Canada. Edinburgh, 1824.
- A Warning to the Canadian Land Company, in a Letter addressed to that Body by an Englishman resident in Upper Canada. Kingston, 1824.
- Plan for a General Legislative Union of the British Provinces in North America. London, 1824. (Attributed to Jonathan Sewell and J. B. Robinson.)
- Remarks on a Plan Intituled 'A Plan for a General Legislative Union of the British Provinces in North America.' London, 1824. (Written by James Stuart.)
- Sewell: An Essay on the Juridical History of France so far as it relates to the Law of the Province of Lower Canada. Quebec, 1824.
- Financial Difficulties of Lower Canada. Reprinted from the Quebec Gazette. Quebec, 1824.
- Appel au Parlement Impérial et aux habitants des colonies anglaises dans l'Amérique du Nord, sur les prétentions exorbitantes du Gouvernement Exécutif et du Conseil Législatif de la Province du Bas Canada. Par un Membre de la Chambre d'Assemblée. Québec, 1824. (Written by Dr François Blanchet.)
- Premier Rapport du Comité Spécial de la Chambre d'Assemblée sur le Bill grossoyé, du Conseil Législatif, pour abroger certaines parties de l'Acte de Judicature et pour faire de plus amples Dispositions pour l'Administration plus certaine et plus uniforme de la Justice dans cette Province. Québec, 1824.
- Eighth and Ninth Reports of the Committee of the House of Assembly on that Part of the Speech of His Excellency the Governor in Chief which relates to the Settlement of the Crown Lands, with Minutes of Evidence taken before the Committee. Quebec, 1824.
- Substance of Two Speeches, delivered in the House of Commons on the 21st and 25th of March 1825 by the Right Hon. William Huskisson respecting Colonial Policy, and Foreign Commerce of the Country. London, 1825.
- Lettra à l'Honorable Edouard Bowen, Ecuyer, Un des Juges de la Cour du Banc du Roi de Sa Majesté pour le District de Québec. Québec, 1825. (Written by A. N. Morin.)
- A Faithful Report of the Trial and Acquittal of Robert Randall, Esq., a Member of the Commons House of Assembly in Upper Canada, accused of Perjury and tried at Ningara on Wednesday the 7th of September, 1825. York, 1825.
- An Abridged View of the Alien Question Unmasked. By the Editor of the Canadian Freeman. York, 1826.
- Letters from Delta to Senex. Montreal, 1827.
- Letters from Ryerson to Strachan. Kingston, 1828.
- Labrie: Les Premiers rudiments de la Constitution Britannique. Montréal, 1827.
- Lower Canada Watchman. Kingston, 1829. (Attributed to David Chisholm.)
- Political and Historical Account of Lower Canada. (Attributed to Pierre de Sales Laterrière.) London, 1830.
- Rapport du comité choisi sur le gouvernement Civil du Canada. Québec, 1829.
- Rapport et témoignages du comité spécial de la Chambre d'Assemblée. 1830.
- Copy of a Letter from James Stuart, Esq., to Lord Goderich. 1831.
- Appendix to the above. 1831.
- Letter from D. B. Viger to Lord Goderich. 1831.
- Copy of Memorial from James Stuart, Attorney-General for Canada, 1831.
- Observations on a Letter from James Stuart to Lord Goderich, 1832.
- Henry: Commentaire sur la constitution du Bas Canada. Montréal, 1832.
- Mackenzie: Sketebes of Canada and the United States. London, 1833.
- Affaires du Canada, Documents et extraits depuis 1828. Québec, 1833.
- The Canadas as they now are. By a Late Resident. London, 1833.
- Present State of the Canadas. London, 1833.
- Observations sur la réponse de Mathieu Lord Aylmer à la députation du Tattersall, et sur les discours du très Honorable E. G. Stanley. Montréal, 1834.
- Résolutions (92) proposées à la Chambre par Bédard, le vendredi, 21 février, 1834.
- Les deux girouettes ou l'hypocrisie démasquée. L. H. Lafontaine. Montréal, 1834.
- The Celebrated Letter of Joseph Howe, Esq., M.P., to William Lyon Mackenzie, Esq., Mayor of Toronto. Toronto, 1834.
- Public Documents relating to Lord Aylmer's Administration of the Government of Lower Canada. London, 1835.
- Notes diverses sur les Canadas. Girod. Village Debartzch, 1835.
- Seventh Report of the Select Committee of the House of Assembly of Upper Canada on Grievances. Toronto, 1835.
- Chapman: Petition from Lower Canada with Explanatory Remarks. London, 1835.

- ★ Divers documents reçus par M. le Président (Papineau) de John Arthur Roebuck, M.P. Trois Rivières, 1835.
- Remarks on the Proposed Union of the Canadas. Roebuck. Quebec, 1835.
- Existing Difficulties in the Government of the Canadas. Roebuck. London, 1836.
- Traité sur la politique coloniale du Bas Canada, 1835. (Mandélet.)
- Anti-Gallic Letters of 'Camillus' (Adam Thom). Addressed to His Excellency the Earl of Gosford. Montreal, 1836.
- Declaration of the Views and Objects of the British Constitutional Society. Toronto, 1836.
- Petition of the House of Assembly of Lower Canada to the King and to the Two Houses of Parliament. London, 1836.
- Martin: History of Upper and Lower Canada. 1836.
- Representation on the Legislative Union of the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, by the Constitutional Association of the City of Montreal. Montreal, 1837.
- Papers relating to the affairs of Lower Canada. London, 1837.
- Reports of the Commissioners appointed to enquire into the Grievances complained of in Lower Canada. London, 1837.
- A Correct Account of the Rise and Progress of the Recent Popular Movements in Lower Canada, 1837.
- The Canadian Portfolio, 1837.
- Brougham: Speech on the Maltreatment of the North American Colonies. London, 1838.
- Buller: Sketch of Lord Durham's Mission to Canada in 1838.
- Canadian Controversy: Its Origin, Nature and Merits. London, 1838.
- The Canadian Crisis, and Lord Durham's Mission to the North American Colonies. London, 1838.
- Lord Durham and the Canadians. Montreal, 1838.
- Hints on the Case of Canada, for the Consideration of Members of Parliament. London, 1838.
- Horton: Exposition and Defence of Earl Bathurst's Administration of the Affairs of Canada, 1822 to 1827. 1838.
- Mackenzie's own Narrative of the Late Rebellion. Toronto, 1838.
- Poutré: Souvenirs d'un Prisonnier d'Etat Canadien en 1838. Montréal 1838.
- Papineau: Histoire de l'insurrection du Canada. Burlington, 1839.
- Réfutation de l'écrit de Louis Joseph Papineau, intitulée 'Histoire de l'insurrection du Canada.' Montréal, 1839.
- Bliss: An Essay on the Reconstruction of Her Majesty's Government in Canada. London, 1839.
- The Report and Despatches of the Earl of Durham. London, 1839.
- Fry: Report of the Case of the Canadian Prisoners. London, 1839.
- Thoughts on the Present Crisis of the Canadas, and on the Policy of a Legislative Union between the two Colonies. London, 1839.
- Report of the State Trials before a General Court Martial held at Montreal in 1838-39. Montreal, 1839.
- Scott: Thoughts on the Government, Union, Danger, Wants and Wishes of the Canadas. Montreal, 1839.
- Robinson: Canada and the Canada Bill. Edinburgh and London, 1840.
- Taylor: On the Forthcoming Union of the Two Canadas. Montreal, 1841.
- PONTIAC'S WAR, 1763-1766. By T. G. Marquis. (pp. 53-70.)
- Chicago Historical Society Collections, vol. iv. Chicago, 1890.
- Documents relating to the Colonial History of the State of New York. Ed. by O'Callaghan. Albany, 1856.
- Journal of Pontiac's Conspiracy, 1763. Ed. by Burton. Detroit, 1912.
- Constitutional Documents, 1757-1791. Selected and edited by Shortt and Doughty. Ottawa, 1907.
- Transactions of the Illinois State Historical Society for 1907. Ed. by Carter. Springfield, 1908.
- Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collections, vols. xix, xx. Lansing, 1891, 1892.
- New York Historical Society Collections. New York, 1811-59, 1868-81.
- Wisconsin Historical Collections, vol. xviii. Madison, 1908.
- Early Western Travels, 1748-1846. Ed. by Thwaites. Cleveland, 1904, 1906.
- Annual Register for 1763. London.
- Bossu, M.: Travels throughout that Part of North America called Louisiana. Trans. by Forster. 2 vols. London, 1771.
- Hough: Diary of the Siege of Detroit in the War with Pontiac. Albany, 1860.
- Expediency of securing our American Colonies by Settling the Country adjoining the River Mississippi, Considered. Edinburgh, 1763.
- Historical Account of the Expedition against the Ohio Indians, 1764. (Attributed to Dr William Smith.)
- Rogers: Journals. London, 1765.
- Rogers: Concise Account of North America. London, 1765.
- Henry: Travels and Adventures in Canada and the Indian Territories. New York, 1809.
- Secondary Sources:
- Kingsford: History of Canada, 10 vols. Toronto, 1887-98.
- Parkman: Conspiracy of Pontiac and the Indian War after the Conquest of Canada. 2 vols. Boston, 1910.
- Stone: The Life and Times of Sir William Johnson. 2 vols. Albany, 1865.
- Winsor: Narrative and Critical History of America. 8 vols. (Chapter on the Mississippi Valley, vol. v, and chapter on the West, vol. vi.) Boston, 1884-89.
- Alden: New Governments West of the Alleghany Mountains before 1780. Madison, 1899.
- Alvord: Genesis of the Proclamation of 1763. (In Michigan Pioneer and Historical Collection, vol. xxxvii. Lansing, 1908.)
- Beer: British Colonial Policy, 1754-1765. London, 1907.
- Roosevelt: The Winning of the West. 4 vols. New York, 1896.

- Ogg: *The Opening of the Mississippi*. New York, 1904.
- Winsor: *The Mississippi Basin*. Boston, 1895.
- Gayarré: *A History of Louisiana*. 3 vols. New Orleans, 1906.
- Mason: *Illinois in the Eighteenth Century; Kaskaskia and its Parish Records*. Chicago, 1890.
- Carter: *The Illinois Country, 1763-1774*. Washington, 1910.
- Transcripts of the Bouquet and Haldimand Collections. (Canadian Archives Reports, 1884-1889, 1904-1905.)
- CANADA AND THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION. By William Wood. (pp. 73-103.)
- Ethan Allen's Narrative of the Capture of Ticonderoga, and of his Captivity and Treatment by the English. Burlington, 1849.
- Allen, W.: *Journal of an Expedition to Quebec*. (Maine Hist. Soc.)
- Arnold's Letters on his Expeditions to Canada in 1775. (Maine Hist. Soc.)
- Almon: *The Remembrances; or, Impartial Repository of Public Events, 1775 to 1784*. (Includes *Journal of Occurrences during Arnold's Expedition to Canada; Journal of the most Remarkable Occurrences in Quebec, 1775-76*.)
- Anderson: *Siege and Blockade of Quebec*. (Quebec Lit. and Hist. Soc., 1872.)
- Baxter: *The British Invasion from the North. The Campaigns of Generals Carleton and Burgoyne from Canada, 1776-77*. With the *Journal of Lieutenant William Digby*. Albany, 1888.
- Blockade of Quebec in 1775-1776 by the American Revolutionists. (Quebec Lit. and Hist. Soc., 1905.)
- Bradley: *The Making of Canada*. London, 1900.
- Brief Examination of the Plan and Conduct of the Northern Expedition in America, in 1777. And of the Surrender of the Army under the Command of Lieutenant-General Burgoyne. London, 1779.
- A State of the Expedition of Burgoyne from Canada as laid before the House of Commons by the Author, and verified by evidence. London, 1780.
- A Supplement to the State of the Expedition from Canada. London, 1780.
- Orderly Book of Lieut.-Gen. John Burgoyne. Albany, 1777.
- Journal of Charles Carroll of Carrollton, during his Visit to Canada in 1776. Baltimore, 1845.
- Authentic Narrative of Facts relating to the Exchange of Prisoners taken at the Cedars, with Original Papers. London, 1777. (By Capt. Parke.)
- Codman: *Arnold's Expedition to Quebec*. New York, 1901.
- Coffin: *The Province of Quebec and the early American Revolution*. Madison, 1896.
- Drake: *Burgoyne's Invasion of 1777*. Boston, 1889.
- Journal of Captain Henry Dearborn in the Quebec Expedition, 1775. Cambridge, 1886.
- Journals of Henry Dearborn, 1776-1783. Cambridge, 1887.
- Egerton and Grant: *Canadian Constitutional Development*. London, 1907.
- Fonblanque: *Political and Military Episodes in the Latter Half of the Eighteenth Century, derived from the Life and Correspondence of the Right Hon. John Burgoyne*. London, 1876.
- Hadden: *Journal kept in Canada upon Burgoyne's Campaign*. Albany, 1884.
- Haskell: *Diary, May 5, 1775, May 30, 1776. A Revolutionary Soldier's Record before Boston, and with Arnold's Expedition*. Newburyport, 1881.
- Henry: *An Accurate and Interesting Account of the Hardships and Sufferings of that Band of Heroes, who traversed the Wilderness in the Campaign against Quebec in 1775*. Lancaster, 1812.
- Hough: *The Northern Invasion of October 1780*. New York, 1866.
- Jones: *History of the Campaign for the Conquest of Canada in 1776*.
- Journal of Occurrences at Quebec from Nov. 1775 to May 1776, by an Officer of the British Garrison. (New York Hist. Soc., 1880.)
- Journal of the March of a Party of Provincials from Carlyle to Boston and from thence to Quebec. Glasgow, 1775.
- Lettres confidentielles de quelques Officiers Allomands dans le Canada en 1777 et 1778. Göttingen, 1779.
- Lindsay: *Lives of the Lindsays*. (Includes correspondence of Alexander Lindsay, who was with Burgoyne.)
- Lossing: *Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution*. 2 vols. New York, 1860.
- Lossing: *Field-Book of the War of 1812*. New York, 1869.
- Lucas: *History of Canada*. 3 vols. Oxford, 1901-11.
- Kingsford: *History of Canada*. 10 vols. Toronto, 1887-98.
- Shortt and Doughty: *Constitutional Documents, 1759-1791*. Ottawa, 1907.
- Meigs: *An Authentic Journal of Occurrences which happened within the Circle of Major Meig's Observations, in the Detachment commanded by Col. (now General) Benedict Arnold*.
- Melvin: *A Journal of the Expedition to Quebec in the Year 1775, under the Command of Colonel Benedict Arnold*. Philadelphia, 1864.
- Journals of Colonel James Montresor and Captain John Montresor. New York, 1882.
- Montresor's Journals, 1757 to 1778. (New York Hist. Soc., 1881.)
- Montresor's Journal. (Maine Hist. Soc.)
- Morison's Journal. Hagerston, Maryland, 1803. (This journal of the siege of Quebec in 1775 is also to be found in the *Pennsylvania Magazine*, vol. xiv.)
- Northern Invasion of October 1780: *Papers relating to the Expedition from Canada under Sir John Johnson*. (Bradford Club.)
- Pausch: *Journal during Burgoyne's Campaign*. Albany, 1886.
- Riedesel: *Letters and Memoirs relating to the War of American Independence, and the Capture of the German Troops at Saratoga*. New York, 1827.
- Riedesel: *Memoirs, and Letters and Journals during his Residence in America*. Albany, 1868.



- Journal of the Rev. Ammi Ruhamah Robbins in the Northern Campaign of 1776.** New Haven, 1850.
- The Journal of Isaac Senter.** Philadelphia, 1846. (Surgeon to Arnold's Expedition.)
- The Shurtleff Manuscript No. 153.** Being a Narrative of Certain Events in Canada during the Invasion by the American Army, in 1775, by Mrs Thomas Walker. Contoocook, 1876.
- Simeoe: A History of the Operations of a Partisan Corps called the Queen's Rangers during the War of the American Revolution.** New York, 1844.
- Smith, J. H.: Benedict Arnold's March from Cambridge to Quebec, 1775-76.** New York, 1904.
- Smith, J. H.: Our Struggle for the Fourteenth Colony: Canada and the American Revolution.** New York, 1907.
- Stocking: An Interesting Journal.** Catskill, 1810. (Relates to Arnold's Invasion.)
- Stone, E. M.: The Invasion of Canada in 1775; including the Journal of Captain Simeon Thayer, describing the Perils and Sufferings of the Army under Benedict Arnold.** Providence, 1867.
- Stone, W. L.: Campaign of Lieut.-Gen. John Burgoyne and Expedition of Lieut.-Col. Barry St Léger.** Albany, 1877.
- Stone, W. L.: Letters of Brunswick and Hessiau Officers during the American Revolution.** Albany, 1891.
- Stone, W. L.: Life and Times of Sir William Johnson, Bart.** Albany, 1865.
- Stone, W. L.: Life of Joseph Brant Thayendanegea: including the Border Wars of the American Revolution.** Cooperstown, 1845.
- Strange: Historical Notes on the Defence of Quebec.** (Quebec Lit. and Hist. Soc., 1875.)
- Turcotte: Invasion du Canada et siège de Québec en 1775-76.** Québec, 1876.
- Ware: A Journal of a March from Cambridge on the Expedition against Quebec, in Colonel Benedict Arnold's Detachment.** (New England Hist. and Gen. Registers, 1852.)
- Journal of Ebenezer Wild, beginning at Cambridge, Sept. 13th, 1775, and ending at Quebec, June 16th, 1776.** Boston, 1886.
- stration of Sir James Henry Craig and Sir George Prevost.** Quebec, 1818.
- Cobbette: Letters of the Late War between the United States and Great Britain.** New York, 1815.
- Coffin: 1812, the War and its Moral.** (Canadian Chronicle.) Montreal, 1864.
- Cruikshank: Documentary History of the Campaigns upon the Niagara Frontier.** Ottawa, 1912.
- David: Le Héros de Châteauguay.** Montréal, 1883.
- Hannay: History of the War of 1812.** Toronto, 1905.
- Irving: Officers of the British Forces in Canada during the War of 1812-1815.** Welland, 1908.
- James: A Full and Correct Account of the Chief Naval Occurrences of the Late War between Great Britain and the United States of America.** London, 1817.
- Journal of an American Prisoner at Fort Malden and Quebec in the War of 1812.** Quebec, 1909.
- Lossing: Pictorial Field-Book of the Revolution.** 2 vols. New York, 1860.
- Lossing: Field-Book of the War of 1812.** New York, 1869.
- Lucas: Canadian War of 1812.** Oxford, 1906.
- Mahan: Sea Power in its Relations to the War of 1812.** Boston, 1905.
- Nerva or a Collection of Papers published in the Montreal Herald.** Montreal, 1814. (Written by Judge Samuel Gale, it is a criticism of Sir G. Prevost's conduct during the War of 1812.)
- Prevost: Some Account of the Public Life of the late Lieutenant-General Sir George Prevost, Bart., particularly of his Services in Canada.** London, 1823. (Attributed to Prevost's secretary, E. B. Brenton.)
- Sulte: La bataille de Châteauguay.** Québec, 1899.
- Roosevelt: Naval War of 1812.** New York, 1883.
- Richardson: War of 1812.** Brockville, 1842.
- Upton: Military Policy of the United States.** Washington, 1907.
- Wood: Select British Documents of the Canadian War of 1812.** (Champlain Society.) Toronto.
- CANADA UNDER THE QUEBEC ACT** (pp. 107-38).
- LOWER CANADA, 1791-1812** (pp. 141-67).
- UPPER CANADA, 1791-1812** (pp. 171-85). By Duncan McArthur. See p. 240.
- CANADA IN THE WAR OF 1812.** By William Wood. (pp. 189-271.)
- Auchinleck: War between Great Britain and the United States.** Toronto, 1855.
- Brannan: Official Letters of the Military and Naval Officers of the United States, during the War with Great Britain, in the year 1812, 13, 14 and 15.** Washington, 1823.
- Caraman: Les Etats-Unis il y a quarante ans, 1853.** (Includes curious details on the 1812 War.)
- Carey: The Olive Branch, or Faults on Both Sides, Federal and Democratic.** Philadelphia, 1817.
- Christie: The Military and Naval Operations in the Canadas, during the Late War with the United States, including also the Political History of Lower Canada, during the Admini-**
- GENERAL ECONOMIC HISTORY, 1763-1841.** By Adam Shortt. (pp. 521-96.)
- Canadian Archives, Series Q, State Papers relating to the Provinces of British North America, 1759-1840.**
- Canadian Archives, Haldimand Collection, Series B, vols. 21, 23, 24, 27, 37, 38, 42, 45, 46, 47, 52, 54, 55, 56.**
- Reflections on the Domestic Policy proper to be observed on the Conclusion of a Peace.** 1763.
- An Examination of the Commercial Principles of the Late Negotiation between Great Britain and France in 1761.** In which the System of the Negotiation with Regard to our Colonies and Commerce is considered. London, 1762.
- The Importance of Canada considered in Two Letters to a Noble Lord.** London, 1761.
- Considerations on the Importance of Canada, and the Bay and River of St Lawrence; and of the American Fisheries dependent on the Islands of Cape Breton, St. John's, Newfoundland, and the Seas Adjacent.** Addressed to the Right Hon. William Pitt. London, 1759.

- The Regulations lately made concerning the Colonies, and the Taxes imposed upon them, considered. (Mr Campbell by Direction of Lord Hillsborough, President of Board of Trade.) London, 1765.
- Documents relating to the Constitutional History of Canada, 1759-91, selected and edited with Notes by Adam Shortt and Arthur G. Doughty. Ottawa, 1907. Especially—
- General Murray's Report on the State of the Government of Quebec, 1762 (p. 37).
- Col. Burton's Report on Three Rivers, 1762 (p. 61).
- General Gage's Report on Montreal, 1762 (p. 69).
- Petition of Quebec Traders to the King (p. 168).
- Petition of London Merchants to the King (p. 170).
- Instructions to Governor Carleton *re* Trade and Navigation, 1775 (p. 438).
- Plan for Establishment of a Chamber of Commerce for the City and District of Quebec, 1777 (p. 462).
- Report of Sir John Johnson and Loyalists, 1786 (p. 524).
- Memorial of British Merchants trading to Quebec, with Letters of Merchants of Montreal and Quebec, 1785 (p. 54).
- Report of the Committee of Council relating to Commerce and Police, with Special Reports, 1787 (pp. 612-38).
- Report of Same on Population, Agriculture and the Settlement of the Crown Lands, 1787 (pp. 639-45).
- Ordinances for the Province of Quebec, 1764-90.
- The Present State of the Nation: particularly with Respect to its Trade, Finances, etc. Addressed to the King and both Houses of Parliament. (By Wm. Knox.) London, 1768.
- The Present State of the Nation: Particularly with Respect to its Trade, Finances, etc. London, 1769. (By Wheatley ?)
- Observations on a Late State of the Nation. London, 1769. (By Ed. Burke ?)
- An Appendix to the Present State of the Nation. Containing a Reply to the Observations on that Pamphlet. (By Wheatley.)
- Remarks on the Appendix to the Present State of the Nation. London, 1769.
- Considerations on the Dependence of Great Britain. With Observations on a Pamphlet, entitled, 'The Present State of the Nation.' London, 1769.
- Chalmers: Opinions on Interesting Subjects of Public Law and Commercial Policy arising from American Independence. London, 1784.
- Considerations on the Provisional Treaty with America, and the Preliminary Articles of Peace with France and Spain. London, 1783.
- Canadian Archives, Manuscript Letters of John Richardson and Geo. Forsyth of Montreal, 1780-1799, M 802.
- Extra Official State Papers. By a Late Under-Secretary of State. (By Wm. Knox.) 2 vols. 1789.
- Manuscript Letter Books of the Hon. Richard Cartwright. Kingston, 1785-1815.
- The Quebec Almanac, 1780-1840.
- Thoughts on the Canada Bill, now depending in Parliament. London, 1791.
- Sheffield: Observations on the Commerce of the American States. London, 1784.
- Coxe: A View of the United States of America. Interspersed with Authentic Documents. Philadelphia, printed 1794; London, reprinted 1795.
- The American Remembrancer; or, an Impartial Collection of Essays, Resolves, Speeches, etc., relative, or having affinity, to the Treaty with Great Britain. Philadelphia, 1795.
- Weld: Travels through the States of North America, and the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada, during the Years 1795, 1796, and 1797. 2 vols. London, 1800. (Vol. ii.)
- La Rochefoucault-Liancourt: Travels through the United States of North America, the Country of the Iroquois and Upper Canada, in the Years 1795-96 and '97. 2 vols. London, 1799.
- War in Disguise; or the Frauds of the Neutral Flags. (By Jas. Stephen.) London, 1805.
- Baring: An Inquiry into the Causes and Consequences of the Orders in Council; and an Examination of the Conduct of Great Britain towards the Neutral Commerce of America. London, 1808.
- Heriot: Travels through the Canadas, with an Account of the Productions, Commerce, and Inhabitants of those Provinces. London, 1807.
- Gray: Letters from Canada, shewing the Present State of Canada, its Productions, Trade, Commercial Importance, and Political Relations. London, 1809.
- Acheson: American Encroachments on British Rights. London, 1808.
- Medford: Oil without Vinegar and Dignity without Pride; or British American and West-Indian Interests considered. London, 1807.
- The British Treaty. With an Appendix of State Papers; which are now first published. America. Printed, unknown where, or by whom sold. London, reprinted 1808.
- Compressed View of the Points to be Discussed, in Treating with the United States of America; with an Appendix. (By N. Acheson.) London, 1815. (The Pamphleteer.)
- Anderson: Canada; or, a View of the Importance of the British American Colonies. London, 1814.
- The Colonial Policy of Gt. Britain, considered with Relation to her North American Provinces and West India Possessions, wherein the Dangerous Tendency of American Competition is developed and the Necessity of recommending a Colonial System on a Vigorous and Extensive Scale exhibited and defended. London, 1816.
- American State Papers. Vol. iv, No. 280, Commercial Convention, 1815; No. 306, Convention of Oct. 1818, Commerce and Fisheries. Vol. v, Nos. 332, 334, 345 and 356, British West Indian and Colonial Trade; No. 339, Commerce with British American Colonies, 1820; No. 396, Commerce with West Indies and Canada. Vol. vi, Nos. 438, 439, 440, 442, 449, 457, 458, 464, 489, 492, Colonial Trade, 1826-28.
- The Colonial Journal. Vols. i-iii. 1816-17. London, 1816-18.
- Pitkin: A Statistical View of the Commerce of the United States of America. New Haven, 1835.

- Haliburton: *An Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia*. 2 vols. Halifax, 1829.
- On the Origin and Progress of the North-West Company of Canada, with a History of the Fur Trade as connected with that Concern. London, 1811.
- A View of the Political Situation of the Province of Upper Canada. In which her Physical Capacity is stated; the Means of diminishing her Burden, encreasing her Value, and securing her Connection to Great Britain carefully considered. London, 1809.
- Letters, from an American Loyalist in Upper-Canada, to his Friend in England, on a Pamphlet published by John Mills Jackson, Esquire: Entitled, *A View of the Province of Upper Canada*. (1810.)
- Canniff: *History of the Settlement of Upper Canada*. Toronto, 1869.
- Ernatinger: *The Talbot Régime, or the First Half Century of the Talbot Settlement*. St Thomas, 1904.
- Canadian Archives: Markham Settlement Papers, chiefly from Wm. Berczy, Founder of the Settlement 1798—. M 138.
- Hall: *Travels in Canada and the United States, in 1816 and 1817*. London, 1818.
- Greece: *Facts and Observations respecting Canada, and the United States of America; affording a Comparative View of the Inducements to Emigration*. London, 1819.
- Carey: *Observations on the State of the Colony*. York, U.C., 1821.
- Strachan: *A Visit to the Province of Upper Canada in 1819*. Aberdeen, 1820.
- Stewart: *Present State of Eastern Townships, with Hints for their Improvement*. 1817.
- Gourlay: *Statistical Account of Upper Canada*. Compiled with a View to a Grand System of Emigration. 2 vols. and Introduction. London, 1822.
- British Blue Books relating to Canada in its Economic Aspects, 1817-1840.
- The Annual Report of the Board of Directors of the Welland Canal Company, 1832. St Catharines, 1833.
- Rolph: *A Brief Account made during a Visit in the West Indies, and a Tour through the United States, together with a Statistical Account of Upper Canada*. Dundas, U.C., 1836.
- The Canadas: *Comprehending Topographical Information concerning the Quality of the Land for the use of Emigrants and Capitalists*. Compiled from Original Documents furnished by John Galt, Esq. London, 1836.
- Statement on the Present Timber and Deal Trade, as regards Europe and the British American Colonies. London, 1821. (The Pamphleteer.)
- Political Annals of Lower Canada. Montreal, 1828.
- The Speeches of the Right Hon. Wm. Huskisson. 3 vols. London, 1831. (Vol. ii. The Colonial Trade Bill, 1822, p. 110. Colonial Policy, 1825, p. 304.)
- Bliss: *Letter to Sir Henry Parnell, Bart., M.P., on the New Colonial Trade Bill*. London, 1831.
- Bliss: *On the Timber Trade*. London, 1831.
- Revans: *Observations on the Proposed Alteration of the Timber Duties, with Remarks on the Pamphlet of Sir Howard Douglas*. London, 1831.
- Atkinson: *The Effects of the New System of Free Trade upon our Shipping, Colonies and Commerce, exposed in a Letter to the Right Hon. W. Huskisson, President of the Board of Trade*. London, 1827. Also, 'A Second Letter.' London, 1827.
- Hurne: *Canada as it is. Comprising Details relating to the Domestic Policy, Commerce and Agriculture of the Upper and Lower Provinces*. New York, 1832.
- Statistical Sketches of Upper Canada for the Use of Emigrants. By a Backwoodsman. (Dr Dunlop.) London, 1833.
- Sherreff: *A Tour through North America: together with a Comprehensive View of the Canadas and United States, as adapted for Agricultural Emigration*. Edinburgh, 1835.
- Mactaggart: *Three Years in Canada; An Account of the Actual State of the Country in 1826-7-8. Comprehending its Resources, Productions, Improvements, and Capabilities*. 2 vols. London, 1829.
- Duncan: *Travels through Part of the United States and Canada in 1818 and 1819*. 2 vols. Glasgow, 1823. (Vol. ii.)
- Howison: *Sketches of Upper Canada, Domestic, Local, and Characteristic; to which are added Practical Details for the Information of Emigrants of Every Class*. Edinburgh, 1822.
- Shipping Interest. Two Letters in Reply to the Speech of the Rt. Hon. W. Huskisson in the House of Commons, May 7th, 1827. London, 1827 (signed Mercator Loyds).
- Niles' Weekly Register. Baltimore, 1827-33.
- Evans: *Supplementary Volume to a Treatise on the Theory and Practice of Agriculture. Adapted to the Cultivation and Economy of the Animal and Vegetable Productions of Agriculture in Canada*. Montreal, 1836.
- A Statement of the Satisfactory Results which have attended Emigration to Upper Canada, from the Establishment of the Canada Company untill the Present Period; comprising Statistical Tables, and Other Important Information, communicated by Respectable Residents in the Various Townships of Upper Canada. London, 1841.
- The State of the Nation, at the Commencement of the Year 1822. Considered under the Four Departments of the Finance—Foreign Relations—Home Department—Colonies and Board of Trade. London, 1822.
- Bell: *Hints to Emigrants; in a Series of Letters from Upper Canada*. Edinburgh, 1824.
- Three Reports. from the Select Committee appointed to enquire into the State of the Trade and Commerce of Upper Canada. 1835.
- Reports on Grievances, House of Assembly, Upper Canada, 1835. Folio. Also octavo, 1835.
- Report from the Select Committee on Timber Duties; together with the Minutes of Evidence, an Appendix, and Index. (London Govt. Print.) 1836.
- Bouchette: *The British Dominions in North America; or a Topographical and Statistical Description of the Provinces of Lower and*



- Upper Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, the Islands of Newfoundland, Prince Edward, and Cape Breton. 2 vols. London, 1832.
- Substance of Two Speeches, delivered in the House of Commons, on the 21st and 25th of March 1825, by the Right Hon. William Huskisson, respecting Colonial Policy, and Foreign Commerce of the Country. London, 1825.
- Despatches from Colonial Department. Canadian Archives, Series S, vol. 443. 1839.
- Journals of the Special Council, Lower Canada, 1838-40.
- Murray: An Historical and Descriptive Account of British America. 3 vols. Edinburgh, 1839. (Vols. ii and iii.)
- Report on the Affairs of British North America, from the Earl of Durham, Her Majesty's High Commissioner. 1839. (Together with Appendixes A and B.)
- Ordinances passed by the Governor and Special Council of Lower Canada, 1839-41. London.
- Journal of the House of Assembly, Lower Canada. Quebec, 1793. Same continued to 1838.
- Canadian Archives, Sir Charles Bagot's Correspondence, Series M, vols. 158, 160, 161, 165.
- Lord Sydenham's Letter Books as Governor-General of Canada and British North America, 1839-41.
- Martin: Statistics of the Colonies of the British Empire. From the Official Records of the Colonial Office. First edition, London, 1839. Later edition, 1847.
- Christie: A History of the Late Province of Lower Canada. 6 vols. Quebec, 1848.
- Preston: Three Years' Residence in Canada, from 1837 to 1839. To which is added a Review of the Condition of the Canadian People. 2 vols. London, 1840. (Vol. ii.)
- Murdoch: A History of Nova-Scotia, or Acadia. 3 vols. Halifax, 1867. (Vol. iii.)
- Strickland: Twenty-Seven Years in Canada West; or the Experience of an Early Settler. 2 vols. London, 1853.
- CURRENCY AND BANKING, 1760-1841 (pp. 599-636); 1840-67 (Section III, United Canada, pp. 261-91).**
- THE BANKING SYSTEM OF CANADA (The Dominion, Section v, pp. 627-60).** By Adam Shortt.
- Canadian Archives, State Papers, Series Q, vols. 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 11, 18, 20, 27, 55, 278, 280, 325, 127.
- Canadian Archives, Haldimand Papers, Series B, vols. 47, 54, 55.
- An Essay, concerning Silver and Paper Currencies. More especially with Regard to the British Colonies in New-England. (By William Douglass.) Boston, n.d. (1738.)
- Ordinances for the Province of Quebec, 1764-1790.
- A Bill introduced in the House of Assembly of the Province of Lower Canada, to incorporate a Bank in Lower Canada. Quebec, 1808.
- Articles of Association of the Montreal Bank, with Rules and Regulations. 1817.
- Articles of Association of the Quebec Bank. Quebec, n.d. (1818.)
- Articles of Association of the Bank of Canada. Montreal, 1818. Also, Quebec, 1818. (Supplement to Quebec Gazette.)
- Statement of the Affairs of the Late Bank of Upper Canada, at Kingston. Taken from Authentic Documents. Kingston, 1840.
- Account of the Early Times of the Bank of Montreal. Manuscript by H. Dupuy. First Accountant of the Bank. Kingston, 1868.
- Young: Upon the History, Principles, and Prospects of the Bank of British North America, and of the Colonial Bank; with an Enquiry into Colonial Exchanges, and the Expediency of Introducing British Sterling and British Coin in Preference to the Dollar, as a Money of Account and Currency of the North American Colonies. London, 1838.
- Goddard: A General History of the Most Prominent Banks in Europe; or the Rise and Progress of the Bank of North America; A Full History of the Late and Present Bank of the United States. Also A. Hamilton's Report to Congress on Currency. New York, 1831.
- The Acts Relating to Banking and Currency of the Various Provinces of B.N.A. and of the Dominion of Canada.
- The Annual Reports to the Shareholders of the Various Chartered Banks throughout the Various Provinces of British North America and after 1867 of the Dominion of Canada.
- Gallatin: Considerations on the Currency and Banking System of the United States. Philadelphia, 1831.
- The Monthly Review, vol. i. 1841.
- An Inquiry into the Origin and Present System of Colonial Banks and their Dangerous Effects. With a Proposition for a National Bank. Quebec, 1820.
- Joplin: A Plan of a System of Territorial Banks for the Colonies. Miramichi, 1830.
- The Canada Gazette, especially the Monthly Reports of the Chartered Banks, and the Returns of the Department of Finance as to the Gold Reserve, the Issues of Dominion Notes, and Fractional Silver and Copper Currency.
- Report of the Select Committee appointed to examine and report on the Expediency of Establishing a Provincial Bank within this Province (U.C.), 1835.
- Chalmers: A History of Currency in the British Colonies. London, n.d. (1894.)
- Review of the Proceedings of the Legislature of Lower Canada in the Session of 1831; with an Appendix. (By Andrew Stuart.) Montreal 1832. (Chapters or sections, 9, 10, 11.)
- The Currency of the British Colonies. (By James Pennington.) London, 1848.
- The History of the Session of the Provincial Parliament of Lower Canada for 1828-9. (n.d.)
- Sherwood: Observations on the Usury Laws.
- Hildreth: Banks, Banking, and Paper Currencies. Boston, 1840.
- Third Report of Committee on Banking. 1839.
- Conclusion des Observations d'Anti-Banque sur les Banques du Canada. (n.d.)
- Thoughts on the Banking System of Upper Canada, and on the Present Crisis. Toronto, 1837.
- The Constitution. W. L. Mackenzie, Editor. (Vol. i, 1836-37.)
- Correspondence on the Subject of Suspension of Specie Payments. 1839.

- Despatch from the Right Honourable the Lord Glenelg, with an Accompanying Paper, from the Lords Commissioners of the Treasury, on the Subject of Gold and Silver Coins: transmitted 19th March 1839.
- Canadian Archives, Series S, vol. 443 (1839), p. 100, Treasury Minute on Currency; vol. 444, p. 70, Suspension of Specie Payment.
- Canadian Archives: Letter Books of Chief Secretary T. W. C. Murdoch, 1839-41; Series S, vol. 385, pp. 10, 25, 37, 43.
- Journals of the Special Council, Lower Canada. 1838-40.
- Appleton: Remarks on Currency and Banking; having Reference to the Present Derangement of the Circulating Medium in the United States. Boston, 1841.
- The Canadian Almanac. 1848-1912.
- Wier: Sixty Years in Canada. Montreal, 1903.
- The Canadian Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review. 2 vols. Toronto, 1857-58.
- Report of the Standing Committee on Public Accounts. Quebec, 1863.
- First and Second Reports of the Financial and Departmental Commission. Quebec, 1863, 1864.
- Schedule of Despatches accompanying the Governor-General's Message to the Legislative Assembly of 31st August 1852. Quebec, 1852.
- P. 11, Treasury Minute on the Establishment of a Uniform Currency for British North America, 29th June 1852.
- Letter of the Hon. James Morris of Brockville to the Stockholders of the Commercial Bank of the Midland District. Montreal, 1850.
- The Year Book of Canada. 1868-1912.
- Report and Proceedings of the Committee on Banking and Currency, April 27, 1859. Toronto, 1859.
- First Report of the Financial and Departmental Commission. May, 1863.
- Davies: The Currency; what it is and what it should be. Ottawa, 1867.
- A Letter to the Honourable John Rose, Minister of Finance, Canada, on the Subject of Banking and Currency. From the Hon. D. L. Macpherson, Senator. Toronto, 1869.
- Speech of the Honourable John Rose, Minister of Finance, Canada, on introducing the Resolutions on Banking and Currency. Ottawa, 1869.
- Walker: Banking as a Public Service; an Address. 1912.
- Forgan: The Efficacy and the Limitations of Bank Supervision by Examination and the Responsible Source of Bank Management; an Address. 1909.
- McLeod: Bank Inspection. The Necessity for External Examination. 1909.
- Walker: Banking in Canada; an Address. 1911.
- Lash: The Banking System of Canada. 1907.
- WESTERN EXPLORATION, 1763-1841 (pp. 639-92); 1840-67 (Section III, United Canada, pp. 295-328). By Lawrence J. Burpee.
- Anburey: Travels through the Interior Parts of America. 2 vols. London, 1789.
- Anderson: Descent of Back's Great Fish River, 1855. (Royal Geog. Soc. Jour., 1856.)
- Extracts from Chief-Factor James Anderson's Arctic Journal. (Royal Geog. Soc. Jour., 1857.)
- Back: Journal of the Arctic Land Expedition to the Mouth of the Great Fish River and along the Shores of the Arctic Ocean, in the Years 1833, 1834, and 1835. London, 1836.
- Bancroft: North-West Coast. 2 vols. San Francisco, 1884.
- Beers: The Voyageurs of Canada. (In Brit. Amer. Mag., 1863.)
- Begg: History of the North-West. 3 vols. Toronto, 1894-95.
- Beltrami: Pilgrimage of Discovery to Sources of the Mississippi. 2 vols. London, 1828.
- Butler: The Great Lone Land. London, 1872.
- Butler: The Wild Northland. London, 1873.
- Canadian Archives Report, 1890, pp. 52-4. (Memorial of Peter Pond.)
- Cartwright: A Journal of Transactions and Events during a Residence of nearly Sixteen Years on the Coast of Labrador. Newark, 1792.
- Carver: Travels through the Interior Parts of North America in the Years 1766, 1767, and 1768. London, 1778.
- Cox: The Columbia River; or Scenes and Adventures during a Residence of Six Years on the Western Side of the Rocky Mountains. London, 1833.
- Dawson: Report on the Exploration of the Country between Lake Superior and the Red River Settlement. Toronto, 1859.
- Dawson: Report on Line of Route between Lake Superior and the Red River Settlement. Ottawa, 1868.
- Dugas: Un voyageur des pays d'en-haut. Montréal, 1890.
- Franchère: Narrative of a Voyage to the North-West Coast of America, etc. Trans. and ed. by Huntington. Redfield, 1854.
- Fleming: Expeditions by Land to the Pacific. (Trans. Roy. Soc. Can., 1889.)
- Franklin: Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea in 1819-22. 2 vols. London, 1823.
- Franklin: Narrative of a Second Expedition to the Shores of the Polar Seas, 1825-7. London, 1828.
- Fremont: Narrative of the Exploring Expedition to the Rocky Mountains, in the Year 1842, and to the Oregon and North California in the Years 1843-44. New York, 1856.
- Harmon: A Journal of Voyages and Travels in the Interior of North America. Andover, 1820.
- Harrisse: Discovery of North America. London, 1892.
- Hearne: A Journey from Prince of Wales Fort in Hudson's Bay to the Northern Ocean, in the Years 1769, 1770, 1771 and 1772. London, 1795.
- Henry: Travels and Adventures in Canada and the Indian Territories between the Year 1760 and 1776. New York, 1809.
- Hind: Narrative of the Canadian Red River Exploring Expedition of 1857. 2 vols. London, 1860.
- Hind: North-West Territory. Toronto, 1859.
- Hind: Report of the Assiniboine and Saskatchewan Exploring Expedition. Toronto, 1859.
- Hind: Sketch of the Overland Route to British Columbia. Toronto, 1862.
- Irving: Astoria, or Enterprise beyond the Rocky Mountains. London, 1839.

- Jefferys: Voyages from Asia to America, for completing the Discoveries of the North-west Coast of America. London, 1764.
- Journal du voyage de M. St Lue de la Corno. Dans le navire l'Auguste, en l'an 1761. Montréal, 1778.
- Kane: Wanderings of an Artist among the Indians of North America. London, 1859.
- Keating: Narrative of an Expedition to the Source of St Peter's River, Lake Winnipeg, Lake of the Woods, etc., performed in the Year 1823. 2 vols. Philadelphia, 1824.
- Keating: Narrative of an Expedition to the Source of St Peter's River, Lake Winnipeg, etc. 2 vols. Montreal, 1825.
- King: Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Arctic Ocean in 1833, '34, and '35, under the Command of Captain Back, R.N. London, 1836.
- Long: Voyages and Travels of an Indian Interpreter and Trader. London, 1791.
- Lucas: Historical Geography of the British Colonies. (Vol. v, Canada.) Oxford, 1901.
- McDonald: Peace River. Canoe Voyage from Hudson's Bay to the Pacific by the late Sir George Simpson, in 1828. Ottawa, 1872.
- Mackenzie: Voyage from Montreal, on the River St Lawrence, through the Continent of North America, to the Frozen and Pacific Oceans, in the year 1789 and 1793. London, 1801.
- Masson: Le Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest. 2 vols. Québec, 1889-90.
- Milton and Chandle: North-West Passage by Land. London, 1865.
- Murray: Historical Account of Discoveries and Travels in North America. 2 vols. London, 1829.
- Narrative of Occurrences in Indian Countries of North America. London, 1817.
- New Light on the History of the Greater North-West: the Manuscript Journals of Alexander Henry and of David Thompson, 1799-1814. Ed. by Coues. 3 vols. New York, 1897.
- Origin and Progress of the North-West Company. London, 1811.
- Palliser: Journals, detailed Reports, etc. London, 1863.
- Exploratory Travels through the Western Territories of North America. London, 1811.
- Rae: Narrative of an Expedition to the Shores of the Arctic Sea, 1846 and 1847. London, 1850.
- Richardson: Arctic Searching Expedition, 1848. 2 vols. London, 1851.
- Ross: Fur Traders of the Far West. 2 vols. London, 1855.
- Simpson, Alex.: Life and Travels of Thomas Simpson. London, 1845.
- Simpson, Sir Geo.: Narrative of a Journey round the World, in 1841-42. 2 vols. London, 1847.
- Simpson, Thomas. Narrative of the Discoveries on the North Coast of America, 1836-9. London, 1843.
- Smet, de: Voyages aux Montagnes Rocheuses. Mulinas, 1844.
- Tyler: Historical View of the Progress of Discovery of the More Northern Coasts of America. Edinburgh, 1833.
- Tyrell, J. B.: Brief Narrative of the Journeys of David Thompson. Toronto, 1888.
- Tyrell, J. W.: Across the Sub-Arctics of Canada. London, n.d.
- Whitney: On Snow-shoes to the Barren Grounds. New York, 1896.
- INDIAN AFFAIRS, 1763-1841 (pp. 695-725); 1840-67 (Section III, United Canada, pp. 331-62); 1867-1912 (Section IV, The Dominion, pp. 593-626). By Duncan Campbell Scott.
- Annual Reports of Department for Indian Affairs.
- Copies or Extracts of Correspondence since the 1st of April 1835, between the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the Governors of the British American Provinces respecting the Indians in those Provinces. London, 1839.
- Indian Treaties and Surrenders, from 1680 to 1890. Ottawa, 1891.
- Descriptions and Plans of Certain Indian Reserves in the Province of Manitoba and the North-West Territories. (Dept. of Indian Affairs, 1880.)
- Handbook of Indians of Canada. Ottawa, 1913.
- Harmon: Journal of Voyages and Travels in the Interior of North America. Andover, 1820.
- Kane: Wanderings of an Artist among the Indians of North America. London, 1859.
- Laird: Our Indian Treaties. Winnipeg, 1905.
- Maclean: Canadian Savage Folk: the Native Tribes of Canada. Toronto, 1896.
- Mair: Through the Mackenzie Basin: a Narrative of the Athabasca and Peace River Treaty Expedition of 1899. Toronto, 1908.
- Morris: The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North-West Territories. Toronto, 1880.
- THE POST OFFICE, 1763-1841 (pp. 729-57); 1840-67 (Section III, United Canada, pp. 365-404); 1867-1912 (Section IV, The Dominion, pp. 629-48). By William Smith.
- Antecedents of Canadian Post Office: Smith, Wm. The Colonial Post Office (Amer. Hist. Rev., January 1916), with the authorities quoted therein.
- Correspondance Générale (Can. Arch.), 1733-38.
- Beginnings of Canadian Post Office and opening of communications with Great Britain and the United States:
- British Statutes—9 Anne, c. 10; 5 Geo. III, c. 25.
- Finlay's Correspondence in B Series (Can. Arch.), vol. 200.
- B Series (Can. Arch.), vols. 56, 64, 149, 150, 171.
- Q Series (Can. Arch.), vols. 24, 28, 115, 278.
- Quebec Gazette, 1789.
- Quebec Almanac, 1782 to 1812.
- Transcripts from General Post Office, London, M Series (Can. Arch.), vol. 665.
- C Series (Can. Arch.), vols. 284, 285.
- Until Canadian Post Office was transferred to control of Canadian Government:
- Journals of Assembly, Upper Canada, 1821-22, 1825-26, 1829, 1832-33, 1835, 1836, 1836-37.
- Journals of Assembly, Lower Canada, 1828-29, 1831, 1831-32, 1832-33, 1834, 1835-36.
- Journals of Assembly, Province of Canada, 1844-45, 1846, 1847, 1848, 1849, 1850.



- Transcripts from General Post Office, London,**  
   M Series (Can. Arch.), 1812-46.  
**C Series (Can. Arch.),** vol. 286.  
**House of Commons Papers (U.K.),** 1846.  
**Journals of Assembly, Nova Scotia,** 1849.  
**Period between assumption of control by**  
**Canadian Government and Confederation:**  
   **Reports of Postmaster-General:** (Can.) 1852-  
   67; (U.K.) 1859, 1863; (U.S.) 1859, 1863,  
   1864.  
   **House of Commons Papers (U.K.),** 1852-53,  
   1856, 1859, 1860.  
   **Sess. Papers (Prov. of Canada),** 1859, 1860,  
   1864.  
   **Report of Select Committee of House of**  
   **Commons (U.K.) on Packet Service,** 1860.  
**Nova Scotia prior to Confederation:**  
   **British Records Office.** C.O. 5, Bundles 134,  
   136; Admiralty Secy., Bundle 4072.  
   **Haldimand Papers,** B 62 (Can. Arch.).  
   **British Post Office Transcripts, M Series (Can.**  
   **Arch.),** vols. 667 to 678.  
   **Q series (Can. Arch.),** vols. 155, 166.  
   **Nova Scotia Calendars,** 1803, 1816, 1818.  
   **Journals of House of Assembly (Nova Scotia),**  
   1817 to 1858.  
   **Report of Postmaster-General (Nova Scotia),**  
   1852 to 1865.  
   **House of Commons Papers (U.K.),** 1852-53.  
**New Brunswick:**  
   **Transcripts from General Post Office (London),**  
   **M Series (Can. Arch.),** vols. 666 to 678.  
   **Q Series (Can. Arch.),** vol. 183.  
   **Journals of House of Assembly (N.B.),** 1835 to  
   1852.  
   **Reports Postmaster-General (N.B.),** 1852 to  
   1866.  
**British Columbia:**  
   **Imperial Blue Books of Affairs relating to**  
   **Canada,** No. 39.  
   **Statutes of British Columbia.**  
   **Report of Postmaster-General:** (U.K.) 1859;  
   (U.S.) 1863.  
   **Statistical Account of British Columbia.** By  
   A. Harvey.  
   **British Columbia and Vancouver Island.** By  
   R. C. Mayne. London, 1862.  
   **History of British Columbia.** By Alexander  
   Begg. Toronto, 1894.  
**Manitoba and North-West Provinces:**  
   **Imperial Blue Books of Affairs relating to**  
   **Canada,** No. 42.  
   **Red River.** By Joseph James Hargrave,  
   F.R.G.S. Montreal, 1871.  
   **Report of Postmaster-General, Canada,** 1858.  
**Prince Edward Island:**  
   **Journals of Assembly,** 1827, 1835 to 1872  
   inclusive.  
   **Transcripts from General Post Office, London,**  
   **M Series (Can. Arch.),** vols. 673, 674, 677.  
   **Report of Post Office Commission,** 1841 (Can.  
   Sess. Papers, 1846).  
   **Journals of Assembly, Province of Canada,**  
   1843.

(Vol. 5)

### Section III—United Canada, 1840-1867

- PARTIES AND POLITICS.** By J. L. Morison. (pp.  
 13-101.)  
**CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT.** By Edward  
 Kylie. (pp. 105-62.)  
**HISTORY OF PUBLIC FINANCE.** By Duncan  
 McArthur. (pp. 165-82.)  
   **The Despatches exchanged between the Secretary**  
   **of State and the Governor-General.**  
   **Adderley:** Review of 'The Colonial Policy of  
   Lord J. Russell's Administration,' by Lord  
   Grey, 1853. London, 1869.  
   **Adderley:** Letter to Mr. Disraeli. Pamphlet on  
   Colonies. 1862.  
   **Ashley:** Nine Lectures on the Earlier Constitu-  
   tional History of Canada. Toronto, 1889.  
   **Bagot Papers.**  
   **Baldwin Correspondence.**  
   **Letters of Frederic Rogers, Lord Blachford.** Ed.  
   by Marindin. London, 1896.  
   **Bolton and Webber:** The Confederation of  
   British North America. London, 1866.  
   **Buller:** Sketch of Lord Durham's Mission to  
   Canada. London, 1840.  
   **Cartwright:** Some Memories of Confederation.  
   (Addresses delivered before The Canadian  
   Club of Ottawa, 1903-1909.)  
   **Cauchon:** The Union of the Provinces of British  
   North America. Quebec, 1865.  
   **Cauchon:** L'union des provinces de l'Amérique  
   britannique du Nord. Québec, 1865.  
   **Chisholm:** Letters and Speeches of Joseph Howe.  
   2 vols. Halifax, 1909.  
   **Correspondence relative to the Affairs of Lower**  
   **Canada,** 1841. London, 1841. (Union of the  
   two Canadas. Their financial situation.  
   Emigration. Official correspondence between  
   Lord Russell, Sir George Arthur and Lord  
   Sydenham.)  
   **Correspondence relative to the Affairs of Canada,**  
   1846. London, 1847. (Granting of a civil  
   list to Her Majesty.)  
   **Correspondance entre l'Hon. W. R. Draper et**  
   **l'Hon. R. E. Caron; et entre l'Hon. R. E.**  
   **Caron et les Honbles. L. H. Lafontaine et**  
   **A. N. Morin.** Montréal, 1846.  
   **Correspondence relative to the Affairs of Canada,**  
   1848. London. (Relating to the admission  
   of French as official language.)  
   **Copy of Correspondence between the Govern-**  
   **ment of the British North American Provinces**  
   **and the Secretary of State, relative to the**  
   **Introduction of Responsible Government into**  
   **those Colonies.** London, 1848.

- Étude sur l'Union projetée des provinces britanniques de l'Amérique du Nord.* Québec, 1858. (By Jos. Cauchon.)
- The proposed Constitution as adopted by the Quebec Conference in October 1864. Montreal, 1864.
- Correspondence relative to a Meeting at Quebec of Delegates appointed to discuss the proposed Union of the British North American Provinces. London, 1865.
- Parliamentary Debates on the Subject of Confederation of the British North American Provinces.
- Parliamentary Debates on the British North American Provinces. Quebec, 1865.
- Discours sur la Confédération prononcés par MM. C. S. Cherrier, Charles Laberge et G. E. Clerk. Montréal, 1865.
- Couronnement de dix années de mauvais administration. Montréal, 1867.
- Réponses aux censeurs de la Confédération. St Hyacinthe, 1867.
- Correspondence respecting the Proposed Union of the British North American Provinces. London, 1867.
- Nouvelle Constitution du Canada. Ottawa, 1867.
- Contre-Poison. La Confédération, c'est le salut du Bas-Canada. Montréal, 1867.
- David: L'Union des deux Canadas, 1841-1867. Montréal, 1898.
- Dent: Last Forty Years. 2 vols. Toronto, 1881.
- Elgin-Grey Correspondence.
- Memorandum of His Excellency the Governor General (about 1847). (Relates to Elgin's confidential notes.)
- Condition and Prospects of Canada in 1854, as portrayed by the Earl of Elgin. Quebec, 1855.
- Elgin: Letters and Journals of James, Eighth Earl of Elgin. Ed. by Walrond. London, 1872.
- État et avenir du Canada en 1854, tel que retracé dans les dépêches du très honorable comte d'Elgin. Québec, 1855.
- Egerton: Federations and Unions within the British Empire. Oxford, 1911.
- Egerton and Grant: Canadian Constitutional Development. London, 1907.
- French Domination. Hamilton, 1849.
- Galt: Canada, 1849 to 1859. Quebec, 1860.
- Gérin-Lajoie: Dix ans au Canada, de 1840 à 1850. Québec, 1888.
- Gray: Confederation; the Political and Parliamentary History of Canada from 1846-71. Toronto, 1872.
- Grey, Earl: Colonial Policy of Lord J. Russell's Administration. 2 vols. London, 1853.
- Grey, Earl: Colonial Trade Policy and the McKinley Tariff.
- Hamilton: Observations upon a Union of the Colonies of British North America. Halifax, 1855.
- Hansard of the Imperial Parliament, especially the Debates on the Act of Union and the Change in the Constitution of the Legislative Council.
- Hinek: The Political History of Canada between 1840 and 1855. Montreal, 1877.
- Hinek: Reminiscences of his Public Life. Montreal, 1884.
- Houston: Constitutional Documents of Canada. Toronto, 1891.
- Howe: Confederation considered in Relation to the Interests of the Empire. London, 1866.
- Jenkyns: British Rule and Jurisdiction beyond the Seas. Oxford, 1912.
- Kayo: The Life and Correspondence of Charles, Lord Metcalfe. London, 1858.
- Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions. 3 vols. Oxford, 1912.
- Le Sueur: Memorials of the Quebec Conference. Quebec, 1863.
- Letter on the Ministerial Aims by the old Montreal Correspondent of the Colonial Gazette of London. Kingston, 1843.
- Letters from Charles Grey to his Father, Jan. 18, 1838, Dec. 31, 1838.
- Letters of Queen Victoria, 1837 to 1861.
- Letters on Responsible Government, by 'Legion.' Toronto, 1844.
- The Hon. R. B. Sullivan's Attacks upon Sir Charles Metcalfe refuted by Egerton Ryerson, being a Reply to the Letters of 'Legion.' Toronto, 1844.
- Lewis: On the Government of Dependencies. (By C. P. Lucas.) London, 1891.
- Lindsay: The Clergy Reserves, their History and Present Situation. Toronto, 1851.
- Macfie: Papers and Letters on Colonial Questions.
- McGeo: Speeches and Addresses chiefly on the Subject of British American Union. London, 1865.
- MacKay: The Crisis in Canada, or Vindication of Lord Elgin and his Cabinet as to the Course pursued by them in Reference to the Rebellion Losses Bill. London, 1849.
- MacKenzie: The Life and Speeches of George Brown. Toronto, 1882.
- Manifesto adressé au peuple du Canada par le Comité Constitutionnel de la réforme et du progrès. Québec, 1847.
- Mirror of Parliament, 1841, 1846, 1860.
- Merivale: Lectures on Colonization and Colonies. 2 vols. London, 1841-42.
- Addresses presented to Sir Charles T. Metcalfe on the Occasion of the Resignation of his Late Advisors with His Excellency's Replies.
- Sir Charles Metcalfe defended against the Attacks of his Late Counsellors by Egerton Ryerson. Toronto, 1844.
- The Crisis. Metcalfe and the Lafontaine-Baldwin Cabinet defended. Letter by Zeno. Quebec, 1844. (Zeno was the *nom de plume* of Dunbar Ross, a Quebec lawyer.)
- Munro: The Constitution of Canada. Cambridge (Eng.), 1889.
- On Enquiring as to the Causes and Consequences of the Late Ministerial Resignation. Montreal and Quebec, 1844.
- Pope: Confederation: being a Series of hitherto Unpublished Documents bearing on the British North America Act. Toronto, 1895.
- Pope: Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald. 2 vols. London, 1894.
- Rawlings: The Confederation of the British North American Provinces. London, 1865.
- Représentation de la Minorité parlementaire du Bas-Canada, à Lord Carnarvon, secrétaire des colonies, au sujet de la Confédération projetée des provinces de l'Amérique Britannique du Nord. Montréal, 1866.

- Richardson : Eight Years in Canada. Montreal, 1847.
- Royal : Histoire du Canada, 1841 à 1867. Montréal, 1909.
- Ryerson : Sir Charles Metcalfe defended against the Attacks of his Late Counsellors. Toronto, 1844.
- Serope : Memoir of the Life of Charles, Lord Sydenham. London, 1843.
- Sherwood : Federative Union of the B.N.A. Provinces. Toronto, 1851.
- Shortt : Lord Sydenham. Toronto, 1909.
- Statutes of Canada.
- Taché : Des provinces de l'Amérique du Nord et d'une Union fédérale. Québec, 1858.
- Taylor : On the Intention of the Imperial Government to unite the Provinces of B.N.A. and a Review of Some Events which took place during the Session of the Provincial Parliament of 1854 in Quebec. Toronto, 1858.
- Taylor : On the Present Condition of Canada, containing Plans for the Advancement of its Agriculture, Commerce and Future Prosperity, with Strictures on the Eventful Question of Responsible Government and the Present Aims of the Province. Toronto, 1850.
- Thistleton, Hon. F. : How I came to be governor of the Island of Cacona. Montreal, 1852. (Satirical book against the British governors of Canada.)
- Todd : Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies. London, 1894.
- Tremenhere : Notes on Public Subjects, made during a Tour in the United States and Canada. London, 1852.
- Turcotte : Le Canada sous l'Union 1841-1867. 2 vols. Québec, 1871.
- Viger : The Ministerial Crisis and Mr Denis Viger. Kingston, 1844.
- Walrond : Letters of Lord Elgin. London, 1872.
- Wilkins : Confederation examined in the Light of Reason and Common Sense; and the British N.A. Act shown to be unconstitutional. Halifax, 1867.
- Wrong : The Earl of Elgin. London, 1905.
- ECONOMIC HISTORY, 1840-67.** By Adam Shortt. (pp. 185-257.)
- British Blue Books *re* Trade and Commerce with B.N.A. Colonies, 1841-67.
- Canadian Archives. Vol. 77, *re* Timber, Wheat and Other Agricultural Produce, and Imports of General Goods. Vol. 78, Nos. 1, 8, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 22, 28, 29, 30, 35, 37, 38, 39, 41, 43, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51. Vol. 80, Nos. 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 17. Vol. 81, Nos. 2, 5, 15, 23, 24, 28, 29, 30, 32, 35, 40. Vol. 82, Nos. 4, 5, 9, 13, 14, 22, 25, 26, 27, 29.
- Canadian Archives : Letter Books of Chief Secretary T. W. C. Murdoch, 1839-41; Series S, vols. 385, 386.
- Rolph : Emigration and Colonization; embodying the Results of a Mission to Great Britain and Ireland, during the Years 1839, 1840, 1841, and 1842. London, 1844.
- Bonnycastle : Canada and the Canadians, in 1846. 2 vols. London, 1846. (Vol. ii.)
- Atkinson : Historical and Statistical Account of New Brunswick, B.N.A., with Advice to Emigrants. Edinburgh, 1844.
- Bonnycastle : The Canadas in 1841. 2 vols. London, 1842.
- Merritt : A Brief Review of the Revenue, Resources, and Expenditures of Canada, compared with those of the Neighbouring State of New York. St Catharines, 1845.
- The Colonial Magazine and Commercial Maritime Journal. Edited by Robert Montgomery Martin. 8 vols. London, 1840-42.
- Monro : New Brunswick; with a Brief Outline of Nova Scotia, and Prince Edward Island. Their History, Civil Divisions, Geography, and Productions. Halifax, N.S., 1855.
- Campbell : Nova Scotia in its Historical, Mercantile and Industrial Relations. Montreal, 1873.
- The Speech of the Right Hon. Henry Labouchere, M.P., in the House of Commons on the Navigation Laws. London, 1848.
- The New Brunswick Almanac, and Register, for 1849. Prepared under the Superintendence of the Fredericton Athenaeum. Saint John, 1848.
- Speech of Sir William Molesworth, Bart., M.P., in the House of Commons, on Tuesday, 25th July 1848, on Colonial Expenditure and Government. London. (1848.)
- Moodie : Roughing it in the Bush; or Life in Canada. 2 vols. London, 1852.
- The Policy of Free Trade; in a Series of Letters addressed to the Hon. L. H. Lafontaine. Montreal, 1849.
- Hincks : Canada; its Financial Position and Resources. London, 1849.
- Report of Select Committee of the Legislative Assembly, appointed to enquire into the Cause and Importance of the Emigration which takes place annually from Lower Canada to the United States. Montreal, 1849.
- Circular of the Committee of the Annexation Association of Montreal. (1849.)
- Minutes of the Proceedings of the Second Convention of Delegates to the British American League. Toronto, 1849.
- Board of Registration and Statistics. Appendix to First Report. Montreal, 1849.
- Keefer : The Canals of Canada; their Prospects and Influence. Toronto, 1850.
- Taylor : Present Condition of United Canada as regards her Agriculture, Trade, and Commerce. Toronto, 1850.
- Galt, A. T. : Canada : 1849 to 1859. Quebec, 1860.
- The Report of Israel D. Andrews, Consul of the United States for Canada and New Brunswick, on the Trade and Commerce of the British North American Colonies, and upon the Trade of the Great Lakes and Rivers. Washington, 1854.
- Speech of the Hon. Joseph Howe, Provincial Secretary of Nova Scotia, on the Importance and Value to Great Britain of her North American Colonies. London, 1851.
- Lillie : Canada : Physical, Economic, and Social. Toronto, 1855.
- Morris : Prize Essay, Canada and her Resources. Montreal, 1855.
- Speech of the Honourable Francis Hincks, Inspector General, on the Financial Condition of the Province. Toronto, 1851.
- Report of the Committee of the Canadian Land and Railway Association. London, 1852.



- Johnston: Report on the Agricultural Capabilities of the Province of New Brunswick. Fredericton, 1850.
- Outram: Nova Scotia, its Condition and Resources. In a Series of Six Letters. Glasgow, Edinburgh, and London, 1850.
- Letter from F. Hincks, Inspector General of Canada, to the Hon. R. M. McLane, Chairman Committee of Commerce, House of Representatives. Dated National Hotel, Washington, Jan. 6, 1851. (The above has no title, but is declared to be 'Printed for Convenience of reading and not for Circulation.')
- Cayley: Finances and Trade of Canada at the Beginning of the Year 1855. London, 1855.
- Haw: Fifteen Years in Canada; being a Series of Letters on its Early History and Settlement; its Boundaries, Divisions, Population and General Routes; its Agricultural Progress and Wealth compared with the United States. London, 1850.
- Sleigh: Pine Forests and Haematack Clearings; or Travel, Life, and Adventure in the British North American Provinces. London, 1853.
- Langovin: Lo Canada, ses Institutions, Ressources, Produits, Manufactures, etc. Québec, 1855.
- Smith: Canada; Past, Present and Future. Being a Historical, Geographical, Geological and Statistical Account of Canada West. 2 vols. Toronto, n.d. 1851.)
- Grey, Earl: The Colonial Policy of Lord John Russell's Administration. 2 vols. London, 1853.
- Condition and Prospects of Canada in 1854. As portrayed in the Despatches of the Right Honourable the Earl of Elgin and Kincardine. Québec, 1855.
- Letters and Journals of James, Eighth Earl of Elgin. Edited by Theodore Walrond, C.B. London, 1872.
- Day: English America; or Pictures of Canadian Places and People. 2 vols. London, 1864.
- Buchanan: The Relations of the Industry of Canada with the Mother Country and the United States. Edited by Henry J. Morgan. Montreal, 1864.
- The Canadian Merchants' Magazine and Commercial Review. 2 vols. Toronto, 1857-58.
- Young: Rival Routes to the Ocean from the West, and Docks at Montreal. Montreal, 1858.
- A Lecture delivered by the Hon. Wm. Hamilton Merritt before the Mechanics' Institute of St Catharines on the 21st day of Jan. 1857. St Catharines, 1857.
- Letter of a Canadian Merchant on the Prospects of British Shipping in Connection with the Grand Trunk Railway of Canada. London, 1858.
- Canadian Manufacturers. To the People of Canada. (1858.)
- Report of Select Committee appointed to enquire into the Causes which have directed the Trade of the West through the United States, by Way of the Hudson and Port of New York, and the Mode of regaining it. With Appendix. Québec, 1861.
- Ellis: New Brunswick as a Home for Emigrants. St John, 1860.
- Report of the Minister of Finance on the Reciprocity Treaty with the United States, also the Memorial of the Chamber of Commerce of St Paul, Minnesota, and Report of Congress, U.S., thereon. Printed by Government. Québec, 1862.
- Keeler: A Sketch of the Rise and Progress of the Reciprocity Treaty, with an Explanation of the Services rendered in connection therewith. Toronto, 1863.
- Harvey: The Reciprocal Treaty. Its Advantages to the United States and Canada. Québec, 1865.
- Parliamentary Debates on the Subject of the Confederation of the British North American Provinces. Québec, 1865.
- The Reciprocity Treaty, its History, General Features, and Commercial Results. A Speech by Hon. Joseph Howe at the International Commercial Convention at Detroit. Hamilton, 1865.
- Letters from Canada, with Numerous Illustrations. Published by Authority. London, 1863.
- Speech of the Honourable A. T. Galt, Minister of Finance of Canada, in introducing the Budget. Ottawa, 1866.
- Derby: Report upon the Treaty of Reciprocity to regulate the Fisheries and the Trade between the United States and the British Provinces of North America. Washington, D.C., 1866.
- Report of the Commissioners from British North America appointed to enquire into the Trade of the West Indies, Mexico and Brazil. Ottawa, 1866.
- Peto: The Resources and Prospects of America. London, 1866. (Chap. iv, Trade with the British Provinces.)
- CURRENCY AND BANKING, 1840-67. By Adam Shortt. (pp. 261-91.) See p. 249.
- WESTERN EXPLORATION, 1840-67. By Lawrence J. Burpee. (pp. 295-328.) See p. 250.
- INDIAN AFFAIRS, 1840-67. By Duncan Campbell Scott. (pp. 331-62.) See p. 251.
- THE POST OFFICE, 1840-67. By William Smith. (pp. 365-404.) See p. 251.

(Vols. 6, 7, 8)

## Section IV—The Dominion: Political Evolution

- THE NEW DOMINION, 1867-73 (pp. 15-60).
- \* THE MACKENZIE ADMINISTRATION, 1873-78 (pp. 63-83).
- CANADA UNDER MACDONALD, 1878-91 (pp. 87-115).
- FOUR PREMIERS, 1891-96 (pp. 119-28).
- THE LAURIER RÉGIME, 1896-1911 (pp. 131-205).  
By John Lewis.

- Speech from the Throne. Canada, 1867.
- Annual Register, Canada, 1878 to 1886.
- Asselin: A Quebec View of Canadian Nationalism. 1910.
- Borden: 'Halifax Platform.' (Political campaign programme.)
- Blake: Speeches on Pacific Scandal (pamphlet).

- Blake: Letter to Electors of West Durham (pamphlet). 1890.
- Bourassa: Grande Bretagne et Canada. Montréal, 1903.
- Bourassa: Great Britain and Canada. 1901.
- Bourassa: The French Canadian in the British Empire. London, 1902.
- Bourassa: Les Canadiens-Français et l'empire Britannique. Québec, 1903.
- Collins: Life and Times of the Right Honourable Sir John A. Macdonald. Toronto, 1883.
- Correspondance échangée entre l'évêque catholique romain de Toronto et le surintendant en chef des écoles au sujet des écoles séparées dans le Haut-Canada. Québec, 1852.
- David: Histoire du Canada depuis la Confédération, 1867-1887. Montréal, 1909.
- DeCelles: Life of Cartier. Toronto, 1910.
- Evans: Canada and the Contingents. Toronto, 1901.
- Gunn and Tuttle: History of Manitoba. Ottawa, 1880.
- Hansards during period covered.
- Hopkins: Canadian Annual Review, 1902 to 1910. Immigration Review.
- Official Reports of Imperial Conferences.
- Laurier: Lecture on Political Liberalism. Québec, 1877.
- Laurier: Discours. Montréal, 1910.
- ✓ Laurier devant l'histoire. Les erreurs de son discours et les véritables principes du parti conservateur. Québec, 1877. (Written by L. G. Desjardins.)
- Wilfrid Laurier à la tribune 1871-1890. Ed. by Barthe. Québec, 1890. (Collection of Laurier's important speeches.)
- Liberal Régime, 1897-1908. Québec, 1908.
- Leggo: The History of the Administration of the Right Hon. Frederick Temple, Earl of Dufferin, late Governor-General of Canada. Montreal, 1878.
- Lewis: Life of George Brown. Toronto, 1910.
- Report of Liberal Convention of 1893.
- Longley: Life of Joseph Howe. Toronto, 1910.
- Mackenzie: Speeches during his Recent Visit to Scotland with his Principal Speeches in Canada since the Session of 1875. Toronto, 1876.
- Mackenzie: Life of George Brown. Toronto, 1882.
- Nation files about 1875 and following years.
- Parliamentary Reports.
- Pope: Memoirs of Sir John A. Macdonald. 2 vols. London, 1894.
- Official report of Parliamentary Committee on Red River Troubles (about 1874).
- Various pamphlets and newspaper files dealing with Reciprocity issue.
- Ross and Buckingham: Life of Alexander Mackenzie. Toronto, 1892.
- Smith's Report on Red River Troubles.
- Stewart: Canada under the Administration of the Earl of Dufferin. Toronto, 1878.
- Tassé: The French Question. Montreal, 1888.
- Lafrance: Nos divisions politiques. Québec, 1873.
- Willison: Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party. 2 vols. Toronto, 1903.
- Taché: Mémoire sur la question des écoles. Montréal, 1894.
- Willson: Life of Lord Strathcona. London, 1915.
- THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION. By A. H. F. Lefroy. (pp. 209-67.)
- THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT. By Sir Joseph Pope. (pp. 271-376.)
- Ashley: Nine Lectures on the Earlier Constitutional History of Canada. Toronto, 1889.
- Egerton and Grant: Canadian Constitutional Development. London, 1907.
- Bourinot: Constitutional History of Canada. Montreal, 1888.
- Bourinot: Parliamentary Procedure and Practice in the Dominion of Canada. Ed. Flint. Toronto, 1903.
- Cartwright: Cases decided on the British North America Act, 1867, in the Privy Council, the Supreme Court of Canada and the Provincial Courts. Toronto, 1882-83.
- Chapleau: Report on the Constitution of the Dominion of Canada prepared for presentation to the Imperial Parliament. Ottawa, 1891.
- Clement: The Law of the Canadian Constitution. Toronto, 1892.
- Parliamentary Debates on Confederation, 3rd Session, 8th Provincial Parliament of Canada. Québec, 1865.
- Correspondence, Reports of the Minister of Justice and Orders in Council upon the Subject of Dominion and Provincial Legislation, 1867-1895. Compiled by Hodgins. Ottawa, 1896.
- Correspondence, Reports of the Ministers of Justice, and Orders in Council upon the Subject of Provincial Legislation. Compiled by Hodgins. 2 vols. (1885-87, 1896-1906.) Ottawa, 1888, 1907.
- Doutre: Constitution of Canada. Montreal, 1880.
- Egerton: Federations and Unions within the British Empire. Oxford, 1911.
- Gérin-Lajoie: Catéchisme politique; ou, éléments du droit public et constitutionnel du Canada. Montréal, 1851.
- Gooch: Manual of the Act for the Union of Canada, Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick, with Text of the Act, and Index to the Act and the Treatises. Ottawa, 1867.
- Hassard: Canadian Constitutional History and Law. Toronto, 1900.
- Houston: Documents illustrative of the Canada Constitution. Toronto, 1891.
- Lefroy: Canada's Federal System. Toronto, 1913.
- Lefroy: The Law of Legislative Power in Canada. Toronto, 1897-98.
- Loranger: Lettres sur l'interprétation de la constitution fédérale. Québec, 1883, and Montréal, 1884.
- Loranger: Letters upon the Interpretation of the Federal Constitution. Québec, 1884.
- Merens: Étude sur les colonies autonomes de l'Australie et du Canada. 1907.
- Mignault: Manuel de droit parlementaire ou cours élémentaire de droit constitutionnel, précédé d'une esquisse historique du régime parlementaire en Angleterre et au Canada. Montréal, 1889.
- Montigny: Catéchisme politique. Montréal, 1878.

- Munro: *Constitutions of Canada*. Cambridge, 1889.
- O'Sullivan: *A Manual of Government in Canada*. Toronto, 1879.
- Poley: *The Federal Systems of the United States and the British Empire*. London, 1913.
- Quebec Legislative Assembly Manual. Quebec, 1885.
- Rules, Orders and Forms of Proceedings of the House of Commons of Canada. Ottawa, 1868.
- Smith: *Canada and the Canadian Question*. New York, 1891.
- Stewart: *Canada under the Administration of the Earl of Dufferin*. Toronto, 1874.
- Taylor: *Are Legislatures Parliaments? A Study and Review*. Montreal, 1879.
- Teece: *A Comparison between the Federal Constitutions of Canada and Australia*. Sydney, 1902.
- Todd: *The Practice and Privileges of the two Houses of Parliament*. Toronto, 1880.
- Todd: *Parliamentary Government in the British Colonies*. Boston, 1880.
- Watson: *The Constitutional History of Canada*. Toronto, 1874.
- Wheeler: *Confederation Law of Canada, etc.* London, 1896.
- DEFENCE, 1812-1912. By C. F. Hamilton. (pp. 379-468.)
- Copy of a Report to the Duke of Wellington, relative to His Majesty's North American Provinces, etc. Halifax, 1825.
- A Few Words on Canada by a Canadian. Ottawa, 1871.
- Borthwick: *History of the Montreal Prison, containing a Complete Record of the Troubles of 1837-1838, burning of Parliament Buildings, in 1849, the St Alban's Raiders, 1864, the Two Fenian Raids of 1866 and 1870*. Montreal, 1886.
- Chambers: *The Origin and Services of the Prince of Wales Regiment, including a brief History of the Militia of French Canada and of the Canadian Militia*. Montreal, 1897.
- Casgrain et Tétu. *Tétu et les Raiders de St Alban*. Québec, 1891.
- Boulton: *Reminiscences of the North-West Rebellions*. Toronto, 1886.
- Bryce: *Manitoba, its Infancy, Growth, and Present Condition*. London, 1882.
- Campbell: *The Fenian Invasions of Canada in 1866 and 1870*.
- Clarke: *Imperial Defence*. London, 1897.
- Daoust: *Cent vingt jours de service actif. Récit historique très complet de la campagne du 65<sup>e</sup> au Nord-Ouest*. Montréal, 1886.
- Denison: *History of the Fenian Raid on Fort Erie, with an Account of the Battle of Ridgeway*. Toronto, 1866.
- Denison: *Soldiery in Canada*. Toronto, 1900.
- Egville, d': *Imperial Defence and Closer Union*. London, 1913.
- The Fenian Raid at Fort Erie, June the First and Second, 1866. Toronto, 1866.
- Correspondence relating to the Fenian Invasion. Ottawa, 1869.
- Documents relatifs aux incursions des rebelles sudistes sur la frontière des Etats-Unis et à l'invasion du Canada par les fénians. Ottawa, 1869.
- Trials of the Fenian Prisoners at Toronto, who were captured at Fort Erie, C.W., in June 1866. Toronto, 1867.
- Huysho: *Red River Expedition*. London, 1871.
- McMicken: *Fenian Raid on Manitoba*. (Man. Hist. and Sc. Soc., 1888.)
- McArthur: *Causes of the Rising in Red River Settlement*. (Man. Hist. Soc., 1882.)
- Macdonald: *Troublous Times in Canada; a History of Fenian Raids in 1866 and 1870*. Toronto, 1910.
- Murray: *The Military Weakness of Canada*. (In *Military Outposts*, pp. 167-78.)
- Épître des documents parlementaires relatifs à la rébellion du Nord-Ouest, 1885.
- Report upon the Suppression of the Rebellion in the North-West (1885).
- O'Neill: *Official Report of Gen. John O'Neill, President of the Fenian Brotherhood; on the Attempt to invade Canada, May 25th, 1870; also a Report of the Battle of Ridgeway*. New York, 1870.
- Règne militaire en Canada. Manuscrits recueillis et annotés par le commandeur J. Viger. (Soc. Hist. de Montréal, 1870.)
- Robinson: *Canada and Canadian Defence; Defensive Policy in Relation to the Character of her Frontier, the Events of the War of 1812-14, and her Position To-day*. Toronto, 1910.
- Russell: *Canada, its Defence, Condition and Resources*. Boston, 1865.
- Somerville: *Narrative of the Fenian Invasion of Canada*. Hamilton, 1866.
- Organization, Equipment, Despatch and Service of the Canadian Contingents during the War in South Africa, 1899-1900. (Supplement to Report of Department of Militia and Defence, 1901.)
- Labat: *Le livre d'or of the Canadian Contingents in South Africa*. Montreal, 1901.
- Smith: *Précis of the Wars in Canada, from 1755 to the Treaty of Ghent in 1814*. London, 1826.
- Sulte: *Histoire de la milice canadienne française (1760-1897)*. Montréal, 1897.
- Sulte: *L'expédition militaire du Manitoba, 1870*. Montréal, 1871.
- Verreau: *Invasion du Canada. Collection de mémoires recueillis et annotés*. Montréal, 1873.
- DOMINION FINANCE, 1867-1912. By J. M. Courtney and Adam Shortt. (pp. 471-506.)
- British North America Act.
- Acts of the First Session of the Parliament of Canada, caps. 4, 5, 10, 12, 13.
- Journals of the House of Commons and Senate, 1868-1912.
- Statutes of Canada: 1868, caps. 31, 32, 33, 35, 41, 48, 49; 1870, caps. 3, 7; 1871, caps. 2, 3; 1872, cap. 6; 1873, cap. 30; 1874, cap. 2; 1875, cap. 4; 1876, caps. 2, 3; 1878; 1879, caps. 2, 7; 1881, cap. 3; 1882, caps. 14, 15, 55; 1883, cap. 25; 1884, caps. 3, 4, 5; 1885, caps. 43, 47, 50, 58; 1886, caps. 8, 11, 14; 1887; 1888, caps. 2, 3, 7; 1890 and '91; 1897, caps. 3, 6; 1900, cap. 11; 1902, cap. 18.
- Sessional Papers relating to Financial Matters, 1868-1912.
- The Canada Gazette, 1868-1912.



- The Leading Canadian Newspapers of the Period, more particularly the *Globe*, Toronto, and the *Montreal Gazette*.
- The Budget Speeches of the Ministers of Finance, 1868-1912.
- The Year Book of Canada, 1868-1912.
- Financial Statement of the Hon. John Rose, 7th Dec. 1867. Ottawa, n.d. (1867.)
- Speech on the Budget by the Hon. John Rose, Minister of Finance, Canada. April 28, 1868.
- Statutes of Canada, 1869. (Cap. 1, Supply Bill; cap. 2, N.S., Better Terms; cap. 4, Organising Department of Finance.)
- ✓ Correspondence and Negotiations connected with the Affairs of Nova Scotia, Laid before Parliament by Command of His Excellency the Governor-General. Ottawa, 1869.
- Complimentary Banquet to the Hon. John Rose, 1869.
- The Dominion Annual Register and Review. Edited by Henry J. Morgan. Montreal, 1879-87.
- IMMIGRATION AND POPULATION. By W. D. Scott. (pp. 517-590.)
- The authorities for this contribution are the Revised Hansard, the Files of the Immigration Department, and the Statutes of Canada.
- INDIAN AFFAIRS, 1867-1912. By Duncan Campbell Scott. (pp. 593-626.) See p. 251.
- THE POST OFFICE, 1867-1912. By William Smith. (pp. 629-48.) See p. 251.
- THE FISHERY ARBITRATIONS. By N. B. Wormwith. (pp. 681-748.)
- North Atlantic Coast Fisheries Arbitration—*
- Documents and Proceedings: being a Reprint of the Written and Oral Arguments of both Great Britain and the United States.
- Revolutionary Diplomatic Correspondence of the United States, vol. v.
- Journals of the Continental Congress, vol. xiii, pp. 14 and 15.
- Fitzmaurice: *Life of Shelburne*, vol. iii. 3 vols. London, 1875-76.
- Winsor: *Narrative and Critical History of America*, vol. v. 8 vols. Boston, 1884-89.
- American State Papers; Foreign Relations Series, vol. iv.
- Adams: The Fisheries and the Mississippi, relating to the Negotiations of Ghent. 1822.
- Sabine: Report on the Principal Fisheries of the American Seas. Washington, 1852.
- Pomeroy: The North-Eastern Fisheries. (American Law Review, vol. v, p. 389.)
- Documents and Proceedings of the Halifax Commission. 1877.
- Elliott: The United States and the North Eastern Fisheries; a History of the Fisheries Question. 1887.
- Snow: History of American Diplomacy.
- Moore: Digest of International Law, vol. v, p. 770, 1906.
- The Bering Sea Fur-Seal Disputes—*
- Moore: International Arbitrations: History and Digest, vol. i, p. 703. Washington, 1898.
- Moore: Digest of International Law, vol. i, p. 890, 1906.
- Foster: Results of the Bering Sea Arbitration. (North Amer. Rev., vol. clxi, p. 693.)
- Foster: The Bering Sea Arbitration. (Amer. Law Rev., vol. xxxii, p. 901.)
- Foster: The Bering Sea Arbitration. (Amer. Law Rev., vol. xxvii, p. 684.)
- Documents and Proceedings of the Fur-Seal Arbitration convened at Paris, 1893; 53rd Cong., 2nd Sess. Sen. Ex. Doc. 177.
- Foreign Relations, 7 U.S. 1890, p. 382 fg.
- Bancroft: History of Alaska. San Francisco, 1886.
- Bancroft: History of the North-West Coast. 2 vols. San Francisco, 1884.
- BOUNDARY DISPUTES AND TREATIES. By James White. (pp. 751-958.)
- From Fundy to Juan de Fuca.—* Moore's *History and Digest of the International Arbitrations to which the United States has been a Party* contains a remarkably full and fair history of the negotiations, acts of state, etc., respecting the boundary controversies. Dr Moore, particularly, when assistant secretary of state of the United States, had excellent opportunity to consult the manuscripts, correspondence, and other papers filed in that department. Ganong, in his 'Boundaries of New Brunswick' in *Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada*, 1901, gives in much greater detail an account of the negotiations, acts of state, acts of jurisdiction, and cartographical history, and has brought together a mass of information not elsewhere available. While ostensibly confined to the boundary only so far as it affected New Brunswick, it covers the line from the Bay of Fundy to the Connecticut River and admirably supplements Moore's work. Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America* contains much excellent material, especially in the bibliographical notes. During 1838-45 blue books containing all diplomatic correspondence and reports respecting the boundary controversy were published by the British government. Many of these and other papers were published in *British and Foreign State Papers* and *American State Papers, Foreign Relations*. The British and American statements of case and second statements to the King of the Netherlands are complete *ex parte* expositions of their respective claims and of the historical aspect of the case. The work *Remarks upon the disputed Points of Boundary under the fifth article of the Treaty of Ghent*, supposed to have been written by Ward Chipman, Jr., is an able exposition of the British claim.
- In addition to the foregoing, Rives' *Correspondence of Thomas Barclay* is invaluable in studying the operations of the St Croix and Passamaquoddy Islands Commissions, and the commissions appointed under Article v of the Treaty of Ghent, particularly the negotiations respecting the Ashburton Treaty. Curtis's *Life of Webster*, *The Works of Daniel Webster*, *The Private Correspondence of Daniel Webster*, should be consulted. Gallatin's *Right of the United States of America to the North-eastern Boundary Claimed by Them*, and his *Memoir on the North-eastern Boundary*, are clear expositions of the American claim, but are, of course, biased. The best bibliography of the subject thus far published is the chronological list of 'Maps, Documents, Reports and other Papers in the New York Public Library relating to the North-eastern Boundary Controversy' (in *Bulletin of the New York Public Library*, iv, No. 6, December 1900).

'British Diplomacy and Canada' by Colonel Dudley A. Mills, in *United Empire*, ii, N.S. 10, October 1911, is an excellent and a very fair article, dealing fully with the 'map' aspect of the question. In the *University Magazine* for October 1907, and December 1908, the writer defended, anonymously, Lord Ashburton and British diplomacy affecting the boundary.

A blue book, *Papers relative to the settlement of the Disputed Boundaries between the Provinces of Canada and New Brunswick*, was issued in 1851. It contains all the correspondence between the Imperial and Provincial Governments respecting the differences, the reports of the arbitrators, etc. In his *Boundaries of New Brunswick* (Royal Society of Canada, 1901) W. F. Ganong has brought together much evidence not heretofore compiled, and has dealt with the subject exhaustively. Thos. Baillie's *Northern Boundary between New Brunswick and Canada*, and *Supplementary Report on the Boundary Line between Canada and New Brunswick*, published as appendices to the Journals of the House of Assembly of New Brunswick, 1844 and 1845, respectively, contain his reports as Commissioner on the part of New Brunswick.

Moore's *History and Digest of the International Arbitrations to which the United States has been a Party* is an admirable and fair exposition of the negotiations of the treaties and conventions affecting the settlement of the Oregon and San Juan boundaries. Greenhow's *History of Oregon and California* contains a very full historical statement of the controversy, but is marred by his prejudices and by his acceptance of the mythical discoveries of Juan de Fuca. Twiss's *The Oregon Case examined in respect to Facts and the Law of Nations* is an admirable judicial statement of the case from the British point of view. Falconer's *The Oregon Question* is also a fair presentation of the British view. Gallatin's *Oregon Question* is a very fair statement from the American point of view. Baneroff's *Histories of the North-West Coast, of Oregon and of British Columbia*, are voluminous and detailed, but not invariably accurate. Reeves's *Diplomacy under Tyler and Polk* is in every way an admirable exposition of diplomatic negotiations during the period 1841-49. For details of negotiations reference should be made to *Correspondence relative . . . to the Oregon Territory*, published as a British blue book; *British and Foreign State Papers*, I, 796-801; IV, 743-790, 1211-1288; lix, 21-103; lxii, 188; *American State Papers, Foreign Relations*, 1873; Benton's *Thirty Years' View*; J. Q. Adams's *Memoirs*; Rush's *Residence at the Court of London*; Curtis's *Life of James Buchanan*; Richardson's *Messages and Papers of the Presidents*; Tyler's *Tylers*; Polk's *Diary*; *Papers relating to the Treaty of Washington*; Webster's *Works*.

Except where otherwise indicated, the narrative of the Commissioners under Articles vi and vii of the Treaty of Ghent is from the MS. reports of the commissions in the United States State Department, as summarized by Moore in his *International Arbitrations*. The correspondence respecting the settlement of the points of disagreement between the Commissioners under Article vii is printed as a blue book, entitled *Papers relative to the Special Mission of Lord Ashburton*. The correspondence of David Thompson in Ontario Historical Society, vol. i, is important, as the writer was surveyor for Great Britain on both commissions.

*Ontario - Manitoba Boundary.*—The *Joint Appendix of Documents and The Book of Arbi-*

*tration Documents* contain, largely in duplicate, the numerous treaties, statutes, acts of state, official reports, etc., upon which counsel based the arguments presented to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. They constitute a veritable mine of information respecting the history of Canada. *The Proceedings before Her Majesty's Imperial Privy Council on the . . . Westerly Boundary of the Province of Ontario* contains a stenographic report of the case, and was published by the Government of Ontario. It contains voluminous notes, which must be used with care, as the bias of the annotator is apparent. *Correspondence, Papers and Documents of dates from 1856 to 1882 inclusive, relating to the Northerly and Westerly Boundaries of the Province of Ontario*, as the title indicates, is a compilation of correspondence between the Imperial and Canadian governments, between the Dominion and Ontario, etc. *A Report on the Boundaries of the Province of Ontario*, by David Mills, and *An Investigation of the Unsettled Boundaries of Ontario*, by Charles Lindsey, are excellent expositions of the Ontario view, but, as they were published in 1873, do not contain references to much valuable material discovered later. Sir Oliver Mowat, by C. R. W. Biggar, contains an account of the differences that led up to the Privy Council case. Numerous other works contain material germane to the case, but, as the essential portions have been extracted and republished in the *Books of Documents*, they are not enumerated here. Shortt and Doughty's *Documents relating to the Constitutional History of Canada, 175-91*, is an exhaustive compendium of acts of state and correspondence relating thereto, from the capitulation of Quebec to the division of Quebec into Upper Canada and Lower Canada. The correspondence respecting the Constitutional Act of 1791 is given in the *Report of the Canadian Archives*, 1890. Other reports of the Archivist also contain much germane matter.

*Labrador-Canada Boundary.*—The publications enumerated as authorities for the Ontario-Manitoba Boundary should also be consulted in connection with the Labrador boundary. Gosling's *Labrador, its Discovery, Exploration and Development*, is an excellent compendium of information respecting the Labrador coast, and contains a statement, from the Newfoundland point of view, respecting the boundary. The scope of Anspach's *History of Newfoundland*, Hatton and Harvey's *Newfoundland, the oldest British Colony*, Pedley's *History of Newfoundland*, and Prowse's *History of Newfoundland* is indicated by their titles. *The Ancient Right of the English Nation to the American Fishery*, and *The Beginning, Progress and Conclusion of the Late War*, contain much information respecting the fishing industry prior to the cession of Canada. A. P. Low in the *Annual Report, Geological Survey of Canada*, vol. viii, 1895, gives a concise statement of exploration in Ungava peninsula. McLean's *Notes of a Twenty-five Years' Service in the Hudson's Bay Territory* contains an account of the establishment of the first posts and of the exploration of the interior.

*Alaska Boundary.*—The *Alaska Boundary Papers*, published by the British government as blue books, contain copies of all documents. They include the *British Case and Appendix, British Counter Case and Appendix, British Arguments and Protocols, Argument, Award*, etc., and four volumes of maps. The United States government published six volumes respecting the case. They included the *United States Case and Appendix the United States Counter Case and*

*Appendix*, a reprint of the British documents and three volumes of maps. These publications contain an enormous mass of documents, and necessarily form the main source whence information respecting the Alaska boundary differences must be drawn. In their preparation no effort was spared, and no possible source of information that appeared likely to furnish evidence was overlooked.

The Fur Seal Arbitration papers contain many of the documents of state that have a bearing on the dispute, but all that are germane are reprinted in the *Alaska Boundary Papers*.

T. W. Balch, in his *The Alaska-Canadian Frontier* and his later work *The Alaska Frontier*, deals with the map evidence in great detail, but their value is minimized by his prejudice. George Davidson's *The Alaska Boundary* is a statement from the United States point of view, but contains repetitions and numerous erroneous statements and deductions. Hon. John W. Foster in the *National Geographic Magazine*, No. 1899, and Dr John B. Moore in the *North American Review*, Oct. 1899, made able but moderate statements of the contentions of the United States.

David Glass in the *Anglo-American Magazine*, Dec. 1899, and an anonymous writer in the *Edinburgh Review*, April 1900, have contributed articles from the Canadian view-point. John S. Ewart's *The Alaska Boundary* is a strongly partisan exposition of the Canadian view, while D. A. McArthur in the *University Magazine*, Dec. 1907, goes to the other extreme. F. C. Wade's 'Some Comments on the Alaskan Award,' in the *Canadian Magazine*, is a severe criticism of the award by one of the British counsel. Mr Richard Jebb in the *Empire Review*, 1903, Sir T. H. Holdich in the *Geographical Journal*, Dec. 1903, Thomas Hodgins in *The Alaska Tribunal and International Law*, Hon. John W. Foster in the *National Geographic Magazine*, January 1904, and others, have contributed articles on this much discussed question.

Josceline Bagot's *George Canning and His Friends*, Stapleton's *George Canning*, and Lane-Poole's *The Life of Stratford Canning*, contain much private correspondence and historical data that throw light upon many phases of the differences that were ended by the Treaty of 1825.

(Vols. 9, 10)

## Section V—The Dominion: Industrial Expansion

THE PHYSICAL BASIS OF CANADA. By R. W. Brock. (pp. 9-91.)

Adams and Barlow: Geology of the Haliburton and Bancroft Areas, Province of Ontario. (Geol. Sur. Can., Memoir 6.)

Annual Reports of the Department of the Interior, Ottawa.

Back: Narrative of the Arctic Land Expedition to the Mouth of the Great Fish River. London, 1836.

Bailey: The Mineral Resources of New Brunswick. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. x, part M.)

Barlow: Report on the Geology and Natural Resources of the Areas included by the Nipissing and Temiscaming Map-sheets. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. x, part L.)

Bell: Observations on the Geology, Mineralogy, Zoology and Botany of the Labrador Coast, Hudson's Strait and Bay. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., 1882-83-84, part DD.)

Bowman: Forest Physiography. New York, 1911.

Chambers: The Unexploited West. (Railway Lands Branch, Dept. of Interior.)

Daly: Geology of the North American Cordillera at the Forty-ninth Parallel. (Appendix 6, Report of the Chief Astronomer, Canada, 1910.)

Dawson, G. M.: Report on the Geology and Resources of the Region in the Vicinity of the Forty-ninth Parallel, from the Lake of the Woods to the Rocky Mountains, with Lists of Plants and Animals collected and Notes on the Fossils. (Brit. North Amer. Bound. Com. Montreal, 1875.)

Dawson, G. M.: Preliminary Report on the Physical and Geological Features of the Southern Portion of the Interior of British Columbia, 1877. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., 1877-78, part B.)

Dawson, G. M.: Report on an Exploration from Port Simpson on the Pacific Coast to Edmonton on the Saskatchewan, embracing a Portion

of the Northern Part of British Columbia and the Peace River Country, 1879. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., 1879-80, part B.)

Dawson, G. M.: The Physical Geography and Geology of Canada. Toronto, 1897.

Dawson, J. W.: The Geology of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward Island, or Acadian Geology. London, 1891.

Denis and White: Water Powers of Canada. (Com. of Conservation, Canada.)

Dowling: Coal Fields and Coal Resources of Canada. (The Coal Resources of the World, vol. ii. Toronto, 1913.)

Dowling: Report on the Geology of the West Shore and Islands of Lake Winnipeg. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. xi, part F.)

Ells: Report on the Mineral Resources of the Province of Quebec. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. iv, part K.)

Fletcher: Report on Geological Surveys and Explorations in the Counties of Pictou and Colchester, Nova Scotia. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. v, part P.)

Franklin: Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea, in the Years 1819, 20, 21 and 22. 2 vols. London, 1823.

Franklin: Narrative of a Second Expedition to the Shores of the Polar Sea in the Years 1825, 1826, and 1827. London, 1828.

Gordon: Reports of the Hudson's Bay Expeditions, 1884, 1885, and 1886. (Dept. of Marine and Fisheries.)

Logan: Geological Survey of Canada, Report of Progress from its Commencement to 1863. Montreal, 1863.

Low: Report on Explorations in the Labrador Peninsula along the East Main, Koksoak, Hamilton, Manicouagan and Portions of Other Rivers in 1892-93-94-95. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. viii, part L.)

Low: Report on the Dominion Government Expedition to Hudson Bay and the Arctic



- Islands on Board the D.G.S. Neptune, 1903-1904. Ottawa, 1906.
- McConnell: Report on an Exploration in the Yukon and Mackenzie Basins, N.W.T. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. iv, part D.)
- McConnell: Report on a Portion of the District of Athabasca. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. v, part D.)
- Macoun: Catalogue of Canadian Plants. (Geol. Sur. Can.)
- Macoun: Manitoba and the Great Northwest. Guelph, 1882.
- McInnes: The Basins of Nelson and Churchill Rivers. (Geol. Sur. Can., Memoir 30.)
- Mackenzie: Voyages through the Continent of North America in the Years 1789 and 1793. London, 1801.
- Ogilvie: Exploratory Survey of Part of the Lewes, Tat-on-due, Porcupine, Bell, Trout, Peel, and Mackenzie Rivers. (Ann. Rep. Dept. of Interior, 1889, part 8.)
- Petitot: Géographie de l'Athabaskaw-Mackenzie et des grands lacs du bassin arctique. (Bulletin de la Société de Géographie. Paris, 1875.)
- Preble: Biological Investigation of the Hudson Bay Region. (Division of Biological Survey, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington.)
- Preble: A Biological Investigation of the Athabaska-Mackenzie Region. (Bureau of Biological Survey, U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Washington.)
- Reports of the Bureau of Mines, Toronto.
- Reports of the Department of Mines, Ottawa.
- Reports of the Mines Branch, Department of Colonization, Mines and Fisheries, Quebec.
- Report of the Survey and Exploration of Northern Ontario, 1900. Toronto, 1901.
- Selwyn: Observations in the North-West Territory; or a Journey across the Plains from Fort Garry to Rocky Mountain House, returning by the Saskatchewan River and Lake Winnipeg. (Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., 1873-74.)
- Suess: The Face of the Earth (Das Antlitz der Erde). Oxford, 1904-9.
- Tyrrell, J. B.: Report on a Part of Northern Alberta and Portions of Adjacent Districts of Assiniboia and Saskatchewan. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. ii, part E.)
- Tyrrell, J. B.: Report on the Doobaunt, Kazan and Ferguson Rivers and the North-West Coast of Hudson Bay and on Two Overland Routes from Hudson Bay to Lake Winnipeg. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur., vol. ix, part F.)
- Tyrrell, J. W.: Exploratory Survey between Great Slave Lake and Hudson Bay, districts of Mackenzie and Keewatin. (Ann. Rep. Dept. of Interior, 1900-1901.)
- Wakeham: Report of the Expedition to Hudson Bay and Cumberland Gulf in the Steamship Diana, 1897. (Dept. of Marine and Fisheries.)
- Young and Brock: A Descriptive Sketch of the Geology and Economic Minerals of Canada. (Geol. Sur. Can.)
- GENERAL ECONOMIC HISTORY, 1807-1912. By O. D. Skelton. (pp. 95-274.)
1. Government Publications :
    1. Federal Government.
      - (a) Hunsard.
      - (b) Statutes.
    - (c) Sessional Papers, especially
      - Department of Agriculture: Annual Reports, Agricultural Gazette, Bulletins.
      - Department of Customs: Annual Reports.
      - Department of the Interior: Annual Reports; Immigration Pamphlets; Forestry, Irrigation, Water Power Bulletins; Railway Lands Reports.
      - Department of Labour: Annual Reports; Labour Gazette; Reports on Wholesale Prices; Reports on Labour Organization; Reports of Proceedings under Industrial Disputes Investigation Act; Reports of Proceedings under Combines Investigation Act.
      - Department of Mines: Report of Geological Survey Branch and of Mines Branch.
      - Department of Trade and Commerce: Annual Report; Canada Year Book; Census and Statistics Monthly.
      - Department of Railways and Canals: Annual Reports.
      - Reports of Proceedings of Colonial and Imperial Conferences, 1894, 1897, 1902, 1907 and 1911.
      - Reports on the Census, 1871, 1881, 1891, 1901 and 1911.
      - Commission of Conservation: Annual Reports; Reports on Agriculture, Fisheries, Game, and Fur-bearing Animals, Forests, Minerals, Waters and Water-powers.
  - (d) Appendices to Journals of the House of Commons, especially in the earlier years—
    - 1869, App. No. 1, Report of Select Committee on Banking and Currency.
    - 1872, App. No. 1, Report of Select Committee on Manufactures.
    - 1874, App. No. 2, Report of Select Committee on Agricultural Interests.
    - 1874, App. No. 3, Report of Select Committee on Manufacturing.
    - 1876, App. No. 2, Report of Select Committee on the Salt Interests of Canada.
    - 1876, App. No. 3, Report of Select Committee on the Causes of the Present Depression.
    - 1879, App. No. 4, Report of Select Committee on Chinese Labour and Immigration.
    - 1883, App. No. 4, Report of Select Committee on Interprovincial Trade.
    - 1888, App. No. 4, Report of Select Committee on Combinations.
    - 1890, App. No. 2, Report of Select Committee on Alien Contract Labour.
    - 1907, App. No. 3, Report of Special Committee on Industrial and Co-operative Societies.
  2. The Provincial Governments.
    - Annual Reports of Departments of Agriculture: Crown Lands (N.S., N.B., Quebec, Ontario, and B.C.); Public Utilities Commission or Railway Board (Quebec, Ontario, Manitoba).
  - Reports of Royal Commissions—
    - Ontario: Agricultural Commission, 1881.
    - Saskatchewan: Elevator, Grain Markets and Agricultural Credit Commission.

- Alberta : Agricultural Credit Commission.  
 British Columbia : Agriculture, Labour and Coal Commissions.
3. Government of the United Kingdom.  
 Annual Report on the Conditions and Prospects of British Trade in Canada, by Commissioner, Board of Trade, London.  
 Statistical Abstract for the Several British Colonies, etc. London (Annual).
- II. *Periodicals* :  
 Daily : The Gazette, Montreal ; The Globe, Toronto ; The Manitoba Free Press, Winnipeg.  
 Financial : The Monetary Times, Toronto ; The Financial Post, Toronto ; The Journal of Commerce, Montreal ; The Financial Times, Montreal ; Canadian Finance, Winnipeg ; The Journal of the Canadian Bankers' Association, Toronto.  
 Industrial : Industrial Canada, Toronto ; The Canadian Manufacturer, Toronto ; The Canadian Mining Review and Canadian Mining Journal, Toronto and Montreal ; The Pulp and Paper Magazine, Montreal ; Acton, Maclean and Industrial Press Trade Publications.  
 Agricultural : The Weekly Sun, Toronto ; The Canadian Farm, Toronto ; The Canadian Countryman, Toronto ; Farm and Dairy, Peterborough ; The Farmers' Advocate, London ; The Grain Growers' Guide, Winnipeg.
- III. *Annual Publications* :  
 Morgan : Dominion Annual Register, 1878-1889.  
 Hopkins : Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs, 1901-13.  
 Heaton : Commercial Handbook of Canada, Toronto.  
 Houston : Annual Financial Review. Toronto, 1900.  
 Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Dominion Board of Trade, 1871.  
 Annual Reports of the Chartered Banks.  
 Annual Reports of the Canadian Pacific, Grand Trunk, and Canadian Northern.
- IV. *Secondary Sources* :  
 Barrett : Canada's Century : Progress and Resources of the Great Dominion. London, 1907.  
 Beggs : History of the North-West. 3 vols. Toronto, 1894-95.  
 Bouchette : L'Indépendance économique du Canada français. Arthabaska, 1906.  
 Breckenridge : History of Banking in Canada. Washington, 1910.  
 Dewavrin : Le Canada économique au XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle. Paris, 1909.  
 Davidson : Commercial Federation and Colonial Trade Policy. London, 1900.  
 Field : Capital Investments in Canada. Toronto, 1911.  
 Fleck : Kanada I : volkswirtschaftliche Grundlagen und weltwirtschaftliche Beziehungen. Jena, 1912.  
 Griffin : Protection and Prices and the Farmers' Home Market. Toronto, 1906.  
 Harpell : Canadian National Economy. Toronto, 1911.  
 Hopkins : Canada ; an Encyclopædia. 5 vols. Toronto, 1898-1900.  
 Hurlburt : Field and Factory Side by Side. Montreal, 1870.  
 Jeans : Canada's Resources and Possibilities. London, 1904.  
 Johnson : Sketches of the Late Depression. Montreal, 1882.  
 Lang : The Chemical Industries of the Dominion. Toronto, 1905.  
 Magrath : Canada's Growth and Some Problems affecting it. Ottawa, 1910.  
 Macpherson : Coöperative Credit Associations in the Province of Quebec. Kingston, 1910.  
 Maclean : The Complete Tariff Handbook. Toronto, 1880.  
 McLean : The Tariff History of Canada. Toronto, 1895.  
 Porritt : Sixty Years of Protection in Canada. London, 1908.  
 Porritt : The Revolt of Canada against the New Feudalism. London, 1911.  
 Shortt : Imperial Preferential Trade from a Canadian Point of View. Toronto, 1904.  
 Strauss : Le Canada. Paris, 1867.  
 Walker : The Industrial Future of Canada.  
 Wickett : Canada and the Preference. Toronto, 1911.  
 Willison : The New Canada. London, 1911.  
 Woodsworth : Strangers Within our Gates. Toronto, 1909.
- THE LABOUR MOVEMENT IN CANADA. By R. H. Coats. (pp. 277-355.)  
 The Archives of the Department of Labour, The Labour Gazette, and the Annual Reports of the Trades and Labour Congress of Canada.
- NATIONAL HIGHWAYS OVERLAND. By S. J. McLean. (pp. 359-472.)  
 Rapports du Comité spécial sur les chemins et autres communications intérieures. Quebec, 1829.  
 Casgrain : Problems of Transportation in Canada. Quebec, 1909.  
 Currier : A Concordance of the Railway Act, Revised Statutes of Canada, 1906, chap. 37. Ottawa, 1907.  
 Currier : Index to Railway Legislation of the Dominion of Canada, from 1867 to 1897 inclusive. Ottawa, 1898.  
 Fleming : The Intercolonial : a Historical Sketch. Montreal, 1876.  
 Acts incorporating the Great Western Railway Company, etc. Hamilton, 1854.  
 Hopkins : The Canadian Annual Review. 1901-15.  
 Intercolonial Railway. Report of Board of Railway Commissioners, New Brunswick, 1858-60. St John, 1859-61.  
 Guide Book to the Intercolonial Railway. Montreal, 1877.  
 Keefer : Eighty Years Progress of British North America, 1863.  
 Statutes Special and General affecting the Midland Railway of Canada, with Notes and Index by F. J. Joseph. Toronto, 1875.  
 Report of Ontario Commission on Railway Taxation. 1905.

- Pennington: *Railways and Other Ways*. Toronto, 1894.
- Poor: *The First International Railway and the Colonization of New England*. New York, 1892.
- Reports of Board of Railway Commissioners, 1907-13.
- Returns: railway statistics of Canada, and capital, traffic, and working expenditure of the railways of the Dominion; also, inland revenue statistics of Canada. (Department of State, 1876.)
- Talbot: *The Making of a Great Canadian Railway; the Story of the Grand Trunk Pacific*. London, 1912.
- Trout: *The Railways of Canada for 1870-1*, showing Progress, Mileage, Cost of Construction; also a Sketch of the Difficulties incident to Transportation in Canada in the pre-Railroad days. Toronto, 1871.
- SHIPPING AND CANALS. By M. J. Patton. (pp. 475-624.)
- The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents, 1610-1791. Ed. by Thwaites. 73 vols. Cleveland, 1896-1901.
- Hennepin: *A New Discovery of a Vast Country in America*. Utrecht, 1698.
- Hennepin: *Description de Louisiane*. Paris, 1688.
- Lescarbot's History of New France. 3 vols. (Champlain Society.) Toronto, 1907-1914.
- Canadian Archives, Ottawa:
- Series B, volumes 57, pt. 1; 76, 77, 78, 81, 95, 101, 128, 144, pt. 1; 145, 201.
  - Series C, volume 273.
  - Series F, volumes 2, 3, 4, 76, 77, 79, 82, 96, 208.
  - Series M, volumes 108, 180.
  - Series Q, volumes 26, pt. 1; 299.
- Regulations for the Transport of Merchant Goods or Other Private Effects in the Government Yacht Toronto, July 1, 1806—unclassified shipping papers.
- Tour through Upper and Lower Canada. Author anonymous. 1799. Pamphlet No. 333.
- Reports of Captain George Phillpotts on the Canals of Canada. 1839 and 1840.
- Lachine Canal Papers.
- Welland Canal Papers.
- American Papers. Shelburne Collection. Vol. 1.
- The Present State of Nova Scotia. Author anonymous. 1787. Pamphlet No. 289.
- Report of the Bureau of Archives for Ontario, 1904.
- Report of the Canal Commission of 1871. Sessional Paper No. 54, 1871.
- Journal of the Assembly of Upper Canada, with Appendix, 1835.
- Semi-centennial Report of the Board of Trade, Montreal. 1892.
- Annual Report of the Department of Public Works, Canada, 1867.
- Annual Reports of the Department of Railways and Canals, Canada.
- Canal Statistics. Published annually by the Department of Railways and Canals, Ottawa.
- Annual Reports of the Department of Marine, Canada.
- Annual Reports of the Harbour Commissioners of Montreal.
- Georgian Bay Ship Canal: Report upon Survey, with Plans and Estimates of Cost. Eugene D. Lallou, Chairman of Commission.
- Shipbuilding in Moncton—a memorandum prepared for the author by Edward McCarthy, a pioneer shipbuilder of Moncton, N.B., and later published in the Moncton Daily Times of May 11, 1912.
- Shipbuilding in Quebec. Henry Fry. (In the Canadian Magazine, vol. v.)
- Car Ferries. A pamphlet published by the Grand Trunk Railway.
- Records of the Dominion Marine Association. Kingston.
- Report of Israel D. Andrews on the Trade and Commerce of the British North American Colonies and upon the Trade of the Great Lakes. Washington, 1854.
- Sketches of New Brunswick by an Inhabitant of the Province. 1825. Canadian Archives pamphlet, No. 437.
- Moorsom: *Letters from Nova Scotia*. London, 1830.
- Report of the Department of Trade and Commerce, Canada, 1911. Pt. vi, Subsidized Steamship Services.
- Canada, Her Natural Resources, Navigation, Principal Steamer Lines and Transcontinental Railways. (Department of Marine.) Ottawa, 1912.
- Report of the Secretary of State for Canada, 1894.
- Cunard Passenger Log Book, 1906.
- The Allan Line, 1854-1900. A booklet published by the H. & A. Allan Company.
- Annual Report of the St John, N.B., Board of Trade, 1909.
- St John, N.B., as a Canadian Winter Port. A booklet published by the City and the Board of Trade of St John, 1898.
- Twenty-fourth Annual Report of the Vancouver Board of Trade. 1910-11.
- Memorandum relating to the Necessity of Providing Adequate Dry-docking Facilities in Leading Canadian Ports. Department of Public Works, Ottawa, 1912.
- Trade and Navigation Returns. Published annually by the Department of Customs, Ottawa.
- Parkman: *Pioneers of New France*. Boston, 1897.
- Colby: *Canadian Types of the Old Régime, 1608-1698*. New York, 1908.
- Chapais: *Jean Telon*. Toronto, 1904.
- Robertson: *Landmarks of Toronto*. 6 vols. Toronto, 1894-1914.
- Croil: *Steam Navigation and its Relation to the Commerce of Canada and the United States*. Toronto, 1898.
- Canniff: *History of the Settlement of Upper Canada*. Toronto, 1869.
- Patterson: *Description of the Great Water Highways of the Dominion of Canada*. 1874.
- Mills: *Our Inland Seas, their Shipping and Commerce for Three Centuries*. Chicago, 1910.
- Transactions of the Canadian Society of Civil Engineers. Presidential Address by E. Marceau. Vol. xx, 1906.
- Merritt: *Biography of the Hon. W. H. Merritt, M.P.* St Catharines, 1875.



- Roberts: Chignecto Ship Railway. (In the *Cosmopolitan Magazine*, vol. ix.)
- The following articles in vol. iii of Canada: an *Encyclopædia*: Waterways of Canada, by Watson Griffin; History of Canadian Navigation, by James Croil; Shipbuilding in Nova Scotia, by Robert M. MacGregor, B.A.
- Bourinot: Canals of Canada. (In the *Canadian Monthly*, vol. i.)
- Keefer: The Canals of Canada. Toronto, 1850.
- Chatterton: Steamships and their Story. London, 1910.
- Fletcher: Steamships: the Story of their Development to the Present Day. 1910.
- Curwood: The Great Lakes, and the Vessels that Plough Them. New York, 1909.
- Monetary Times, Toronto, 1912 and 1913.
- Hannay: History of New Brunswick. 2 vols. St John, 1909.
- Gesner: New Brunswick, with Notes for Immigrants. London, 1847.
- Monro: New Brunswick. Halifax, 1855.
- McGregor: Historical and Descriptive Sketches of the Maritime Colonies of British North America. London, 1828.
- Sleigh: Pine Forests and Hacmatack Clearings. London, 1853.
- Bourinot: Maritime Industry of Canada. (In the *Canadian Monthly*, vol. iii.)
- Shipbuilding in Canada, by Captain N. W. Beckwith. (In the *Canadian Monthly*, vol. iii.)
- Victoria Colonist, 1912 and 1913.
- Vancouver Province, 1912 and 1913.
- Montreal Gazette, 1912 and 1913.
- Wilson: History of the County of Digby. 1895.
- Des Brisay: History of the County of Lunenburg. Toronto, 1895.
- Campbell: History of the County of Yarmouth. Saint John, 1876.
- Brown: Yarmouth, Nova Scotia: A Sequel to Campbell's History. Boston, 1888.
- More: History of Queen's County. Halifax, 1873.
- Patterson: History of the County of Pictou. Montreal, 1877.
- Fry: History of North Atlantic Steam Navigation, with some Account of Early Ships and Ship Owners. London, 1896.
- Maginnis: The Atlantic Ferry. London, 1892.
- Hannah: Fifty Years of Transatlantic Navigation. (In *Toronto Saturday Night*, April 20, 1912.)
- Richardson: Evolution of the Parsons Steam Turbine. 1911.
- Mason: *Encyclopædia of Ships and Shipping*. London, 1908.
- THE BANKING SYSTEM OF CANADA (pp. 627-60). By Adam Shortt. See p. 249.

(Vols. 11, 12)

## Section VI—The Dominion: Missions; Arts and Letters

- THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH EAST OF THE GREAT LAKES, 1760-1912. By H. A. Scott. (pp. 11-112.)
- French and Latin—*
- Alexis: Histoire de la Province Ecclésiastique et de la Colonisation dans la vallée de l'Ottawa. 2 vols. Ottawa, 1897.
- Bulletin des Recherches historiques. Levis, 1895-1912.
- Le Canada Ecclésiastique. Montréal, 1912.
- Chouinard: Le Premier Prêtre Acadien, l'abbé Jos. Mathurin Bourg. (In the review *La Nouvelle France*, July and September, 1903.)
- Casgrain: Les Sulpiciens et les Prêtres des Missions Étrangères en Acadie. Québec, 1897.
- Casgrain: Pèlerinage au Pays d'Évangéline. Québec, 1888.
- Casgrain: Une Nouvelle Acadie. Québec, 1894.
- Conciles de Québec. I-IV, first edition; 2nd ed. I-VII. 1888.
- Council of Halifax. Halifax, 1860.
- Council of Toronto. Toronto, 1882.
- Concile de Montréal. Montréal, 1901.
- Le Premier Concile Plénier de Québec, 1909. Québec, 1910.
- Dionne: Les Ecclésiastiques et les Royalistes Français réfugiés au Canada. Québec, 1905.
- Documents Historiques de la Nouvelle-France. 4 vols. Québec, 1883-85.
- Ferland: Cours d'Histoire. 2 vols. Québec, 1861-63.
- Ferland: Notice Biographique sur Monseigneur Plessis, Evêque de Québec, dans le Foyer Canadien, 1863.
- Garneau: Histoire du Canada. 4 vols. Montréal, 1883.
- Huart: L'Apôtre du Saguenay. Québec, 1895.
- Jouve: Les Frères Mineurs à Québec. Québec, 1905.
- Mémoire sur les Missions de la Nouvelle-Écosse, du Cap Breton et de l'Île du Prince Édouard. Québec, 1895.
- Journal d'un Voyage en Europe, par Mgr. Plessis. Québec, 1903.
- Journal des visites pastorales de 1815-16, par Mgr. Plessis. Québec, 1903.
- Pagnuelo: Études historiques et légales sur la liberté religieuse au Canada. Montréal, 1872.
- Poirier: Le P. Lefèvre et l'Acadie. Montréal, 1898.
- Le 2<sup>me</sup> Centenaire de l'Évêché de Québec. Québec, 1874.
- Le 200<sup>me</sup> anniversaire de la fondation du Séminaire de Québec. Québec, 1863.
- Souvenir des Fêtes du 21, 22, 23 juin, 1908. Québec, 1908.
- Rapports sur les Missions de Québec. Québec, 1839-74.
- Rameau: La France aux Colonies. Paris, 1839.
- Rameau: Une Colonie féodale en Amérique: L'Acadie. 2 vols. Paris, 1889.

Rochemonteix : Les Jésuites et la Nouvelle-France. 5 vols. Paris, 1896, 1906.  
 Roy : L'Université Laval et les Fêtes du Cinquantenaire. Québec, 1903.  
 Tanguay : Répertoire général du clergé Canadien. Montréal, 1893.  
 Têtu : Les Évêques de Québec. Québec, 1889.  
 Têtu : Le Palais épiscopal. Québec, 1896.  
 Têtu et Gagnon : Mandements des Évêques de Québec. 6 vols. (now 10 until 1912). Québec, 1888.  
 Turcotte : Le Canada sous l'Union, 1841-1867. 2 vols. Québec, 1871.

*English Authors—*

Brown : History of Cape Breton. London, 1869.  
 Cameron : The Catholic Church in the Maritime Provinces. (In Canada: an Encyclopædia.)  
 Campbell : Nova Scotia in its Historical, Mercantile, and Industrial Relations. Montreal, 1873.  
 Canniff : History of the Settlement of Upper Canada. Toronto, 1869.  
 Christie : A History of the Late Province of Lower Canada. 6 vols. Quebec, 1848-55.  
 Coffey : City and Diocese of London. London, 1885.  
 Dent : Last Forty Years. 2 vols. Toronto, 1881.  
 Fournet : Catholicity in Canada. (In Appleton's Catholic Encyclopedia, 1907-12.)  
 Grosse-Île Monument, a Commemorative Souvenir. Québec, 1909.  
 Harris : History of the Catholic Church in the Niagara Peninsula. Toronto and Montreal, 1895.  
 Harris : The Roman Catholic Church in Ontario. (In Canada: an Encyclopædia.)  
 Hopkins : Life of Sir John Thompson. Toronto, 1895.  
 Hopkins : A Popular History of Canada. (Trans. by Sulte.)  
 Hughes : Life of Archbishop O'Brien. Halifax, 1905.  
 Martin : History, Statistics and Geography of Upper and Lower Canada. 2nd ed. London, 1838.  
 Martin : British Colonies, their History, Extent and Resources. 6 vols. in 3. London and New York, n.d. (about 1850).  
 Macdonald : Sketches of Glengarry in Upper Canada. Montreal, 1893.  
 Macdonell : Reminiscences of Bishop Macdonell. Toronto, 1888.  
 McMillan : Early History of the Church in Prince Edward Island. Québec, 1905.  
 McKeown : Life and Labours of Archbishop Lynch. Toronto and Montreal, 1886.  
 Maguire : The Irish in America. New York, 1868.  
 Murdoch : History of Nova Scotia. 3 vols. Halifax, 1865-67.  
 O'Brien : Memoirs of Rev. Edmund Burke. Halifax, 1894.  
 O'Reilly : Golden Jubilee of the Diocese of Hamilton. Hamilton, 1906.  
 History of the County of Peterborough. Toronto, 1884.  
 Quebec Tercentenary. Quebec (undated), 1908.

Richard : Acadia. 2 vols. New York, 1895.  
 Rolph : A Brief Account of a Tour through the United States in 1832-3; together with a statistical account of Upper Canada. Dundas, U.C., 1836.  
 Teefy : History of the Diocese of Toronto. Toronto, 1892.  
 Jubilee Volume of the Diocese of Toronto. Toronto, 1891.  
 Willison : Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party. 2 vols. Toronto, 1903.

THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH WEST OF THE GREAT LAKES. By A. G. Morice. (pp. 115-96.)

Report of the Select Committee on the Causes of the Difficulties in the North-West Territory. Ottawa, 1874.  
 Begg : The Creation of Manitoba. Toronto, 1871.  
 Begg : History of the North-West. 3 vols. Toronto, 1894-95.  
 Correspondence relative to the Recent Disturbances in the Red River Settlement. London, 1870.  
 Preliminary Investigation and Trial of Ambrose D. Lépine.  
 Blue Book of 1869-70. London, 1870.  
 Huyshe : The Red River Expedition. 1871.  
 Gunn and Tuttle : History of Manitoba. Ottawa, 1880.  
 Morice : Aux Sources de l'Histoire Manitobaine. Québec, 1907.  
 Morice : History of the Catholic Church in Western Canada. 2 vols. Toronto, 1910.

THE ANGLICAN CHURCH AND ITS MISSIONS. By L. Norman Tucker. (pp. 199-246.)

Bethune : Memoir of Bishop Strachan. Toronto, 1870.  
 Cross : Anglican Episcopate and the American Colonies. New York, 1902.  
 Gowen : Church Work in British Columbia, being a Memoir of the Episcopate of Acton Wendeyer Salitoe. London, 1899.  
 Hawkins : Annals of the Diocese of Toronto. London, 1848.  
 Ketchum : Life of Bishop Medley. Saint John, 1893.  
 Lee : Historical Sketch of First Fifty Years of Church of England in New Brunswick. Saint John, 1880.  
 Mockridge : The Bishops of the Church of England in Canada and Newfoundland. Toronto (c. 1896).  
 Norton : Life of Bishop Stewart of Quebec. New York, 1859.  
 Mountain : A Memoir of George Jehoshaphat Mountain, late Bishop of Quebec. London, 1866.  
 Mountain : The Journal of the Bishop of Montreal, during a visit to the Church Missionary Society's North-West American mission. London, 1845.  
 Reports of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, and the Church Missionary Society.  
 Roe : Story of the First Hundred Years of the Diocese of Quebec. Quebec, 1893.

- Seadding: *The First Bishop of Toronto; a Review and Study.* Toronto, 1868.
- Stuart: *Church of England in Canada, 1759-1793.* Montreal, 1893.
- Taylor: *The Last Three Bishops appointed by the Crown for the Anglican Church in Canada.* Montreal, 1869.
- West: *Substance of a Journal at the Red River Colony, 1820-23.* London, 1824.
- THE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH AND ITS MISSIONS. By Charles W. Gordon. (pp. 249-300.)
- \* Bryce: John Black, the Apostle of the Red River. Toronto, 1898.
- Burns: *Life and Times of the Rev. Robert Burns, D.D.* Toronto, 1872.
- Campbell: *History of the Scotch Presbyterian Church, St Gabriel Street, Montreal.* Montreal, 1878.
- Gordon: *Life of James Robertson, D.D.* Toronto, 1909.
- Gregg: *Short History of the Presbyterian Church in Canada.* Toronto, 1892.
- MacBeth: *Our Task in Canada.* Toronto (c. 1912).
- Patterson: *Memoir of the Rev. James Macgregor, D.D., Pictou, Nova Scotia, and of the Social and Religious Condition of the Early Settlers.* Philadelphia, 1859.
- Patterson: *A Few Remains of the Rev. James Macgregor, D.D.* Philadelphia, 1859. Reports to General Assembly.
- THE METHODIST CHURCH: ITS MISSIONS AND INSTITUTIONS. By S. P. Rose. (pp. 303-42.)
- Official Publications of the Church.
- Canadian Methodist Magazine.
- Carroll: *Case and His Contemporaries.* 5 vols. Toronto, 1867-77.
- Cornish: *Cyclopædia of Methodism in Canada, vols. i and ii,* 1880, 1903.
- Hopkins: *Canada: an Encyclopædia.* 6 vols. Toronto, 1898-1900. (Articles by A. Carman on Methodism, and other scattered contributions.)
- Punshon: *Wesley and His Times.* 1873.
- Report of Fourth Ecumenical Methodist Conference, 1911. 1912.
- Ryerson: *The Story of My Life.* Ed. by Hodgins. Toronto, 1883.
- Seadding: *Toronto of Old.* Toronto, 1878.
- Sutherland: *The Methodist Church and Missions.* 1906.
- THE BAPTISTS IN CANADA. By J. L. Gilmour. (pp. 345-76.)
- A Short History of the Baptists. New and illustrated edition by Henry C. Vedder. Philadelphia, 1907.
- Armitage: *History of the Baptists.* New York, 1887.
- Benedict: *History of the Baptists.*
- Cramp: *Baptist History.* Toronto, 1871.
- Backus: *History of the Baptists in New England, 1602-1804.* New York, 1846.
- Fitch: *The Baptists of Canada.* Toronto, 1911.
- United Baptist Year Book of the Maritime Provinces of Canada; combining the Baptist Year Book of the Maritime Provinces and the Free Baptist Year Book.
- Bill: *Fifty Years with the Baptists of the Maritime Provinces.* St John, N.B., 1880.
- Saunders: *History of the Maritime Baptists.* 1902.
- Saunders: *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia.* Toronto, 1909.
- Higgins: *Life of J. M. Cramp, D.D.* Montreal, 1887.
- Free Christian Baptist Handbook.
- The Baptist Year Book of Ontario and Quebec. (The special issue of 1900 is particularly valuable.)
- Wells: *The Life of Robert Alex. Fyfe, D.D.* Toronto.
- Memoir of Daniel Arthur McGregor. Toronto.
- Smith: *Rev. John Bates.* Toronto, 1877.
- Wallace: *Joshua Denovan.* Toronto, 1901.
- Farmer: *E. W. Dadson.* Toronto, 1902.
- Biographical Articles in the McMaster University Monthly.
- Canada: an Encyclopædia. (Vol. iii, articles by J. E. Wells and A. H. Newman.) 6 vols. Toronto, 1898-1900.
- Newman: *A Century of Baptist Achievement.* Philadelphia, 1901.
- Cramp: *Life of Madame Feller.* (Out of print.) London.
- Wyeth: *Henrietta Feller and the Grande Ligne Mission.* Philadelphia, 1898.
- Among the Telugus. A valuable yearly report by the missionaries themselves.
- Craig: *Forty Years among the Telugus.* Toronto, 1908.
- MISCELLANEOUS RELIGIOUS BODIES IN CANADA. By R. J. Hutcheon. (pp. 379-400.)
- Congregational, Lutheran, and Jewish Year Books.
- Records of the Salvation Army.
- Manual of Friends' Societies.
- Canadian Census.
- Canada: an Encyclopædia. 6 vols. Ed. by Hopkins.
- Encyclopædia Britannica.
- FRENCH-CANADIAN LITERATURE. By Camille Roy. (pp. 435-89.)
- La Gazette de Québec, 1764.
- La Gazette du Commerce et littéraire de Montréal, 1778.
- Le Canadien, 1806.
- Le Courrier de Québec, 1807.
- Le Spectateur. Montréal, 1813.
- L'Aurore. Montréal, 1815.
- Bibliothèque Canadienne (1825-1830).
- L'Observateur, 1830.
- Le Magasin du Bas-Canada, 1832.
- L'Encyclopédie Canadienne, 1842.
- Ma Sabredache, de Jacques Viger, manuscrite.
- Mes Souvenances, de l'abbé R. Casgrain, manuscrit. (All in the Archives du Séminaire de Québec.)
- Les Soirées Canadiennes, 1861-1865. Library of Laval University.
- Le Foyer Canadien, 1863-1866. Library of Laval University.
- Ab der Holden: *Études de Littérature Canadienne française.* Paris, 1904.



- Ab der Holden: *Nouvelles Études de Littérature Canadienne française*. Paris, 1907.
- Arles, d': *Essais et Conférences*. Québec, 1910.
- Arles, d': *Eaux fortes et Tailles douces*. Québec, 1913.
- Chapais: *Discours et Conférences*. Québec, 1897.
- Chartier: *Pages de Combat*. Montréal, 1911.
- Crémazie: *Œuvres Complètes*. Montréal, 1897.
- Garneau: *Histoire du Canada*. 4 vols. Québec, 1845.
- Huston: *Répertoire National*. Montréal, 1848.
- Lareau: *Histoire de la Littérature Canadienne*. Montréal, 1874.
- Roy: *Essais sur la Littérature Canadienne*. Québec, 1907.
- Roy: *Nos Origines littéraires*. Québec, 1909.
- Roy: *Tableau de l'Histoire de la Littérature Canadienne-Française*. Québec, 1911.
- Roy: *Nouveaux Essais sur la Littérature Canadienne*. Québec, 1913.
- Les Soirées du Château de Ramezay. Montréal, 1900.
- ENGLISH-CANADIAN LITERATURE. By T. G. Marquis. (pp. 493-589.)
- Dewart: *Selections from Canadian Poets*. Toronto, 1864.
- Lighthall: *Songs of the Great Dominion*. Toronto, 1889.
- Lighthall: *Canadian Poems and Lays*. Toronto, 1891.
- Morgan: *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*. Toronto, 1898 and 1912.
- Morgan: *The Bibliotheca Canadensis*. Ottawa, 1867.
- Morgan: *Dominion Annual Register for 1880-81*. Montreal, 1882.
- Morgan: *Sketches of Celebrated Canadians*. Québec, 1862.
- James: *Bibliography of Canadian Poetry (English)*. Toronto, 1899.
- MacMurchy: *Handbook of Canadian Literature*. Toronto, 1906.
- Whyte-Edgar: *A Wreath of Canadian Song*. Toronto, 1910.
- Rand: *A Treasury of Canadian Verse*. Toronto, 1900.
- Kingsford: *The Early Bibliography of the Province of Ontario*. Toronto and Montreal, 1892.
- Dent: *The Last Forty Years*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1881.
- Dent: *Canadian Portrait Gallery*. 4 vols. Toronto, 1880-81.
- Horning and Burpee: *A Bibliography of Canadian Fiction (English)*. Toronto, 1904.
- MacFarlane: *New Brunswick Bibliography*. 1895.
- Bourinot: *The Intellectual Development of the Canadian People*. Toronto, 1881.
- Harrison: *Canadian Birthday Book*. Toronto, 1889.
- Hopkins: *Canada: an Encyclopædia*, vol. v. 6 vols. Toronto, 1898-1900.
- Collins: *Life of Sir John A. Macdonald*. Toronto, 1883.
- O'Hagan: *Canadian Essays — Critical and Historical*. Toronto, 1901.
- Taylor: *Biographies in Notman's Portraits of British Americans*. 2 vols. Montreal, 1865-68.
- Withrow and Adam: *Canadian History and Literature*. Toronto, 1887.

(Vols. 13, 14)

## Section VII—The Atlantic Provinces

- THE ACADIAN SETTLEMENTS AND EARLY HISTORY, 1604-1713. By W. O. Raymond. (pp. 15-66.)
- NOVA SCOTIA UNDER ENGLISH RULE, 1713-75 (pp. 69-121).
- NOVA SCOTIA: GENERAL HISTORY, 1775-1867 (pp. 213-302).
- NOVA SCOTIA: POLITICAL HISTORY, 1867-1912 (pp. 379-400). By Archibald MacMechan.
- NEW BRUNSWICK: GENERAL HISTORY, 1758-1867 (pp. 127-210).
- NEW BRUNSWICK: POLITICAL HISTORY, 1867-1912 (pp. 403-31). By W. O. Raymond.
- THE HISTORY OF PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND. By Andrew Macphail. (pp. 305-75.)
- PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT. By Charles Morse. (pp. 435-508.)
- HISTORY OF EDUCATION IN NOVA SCOTIA AND PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND. By A. H. MacKay. (pp. 511-42.)
- HISTORY OF EDUCATION IN NEW BRUNSWICK. By G. U. Hay. (pp. 545-58.)
- THE ATLANTIC FISHERIES OF CANADA. By John J. Cowie. (pp. 561-93.)
- FOREST RESOURCES OF THE MARITIME PROVINCES. By R. B. Miller. (pp. 597-634.)
- AGRICULTURE IN THE MARITIME PROVINCES. By M. Cumming. (pp. 637-68.)
- MINES AND MINING IN THE MARITIME PROVINCES. By F. H. Sexton. (pp. 671-700.)
- Acadian Genealogies and Documents concerning the Expulsion of the Acadians. (Canadian Archives Report, 1905, vol. ii.)
- Letter of Father Ignace re Acadia. (Canadian Archives Report, 1904.)
- Papers relating to the Acadian French. (Nova Scotia Hist. Soc.)
- Une colonie féodale en Amérique. L'Acadie. 2 vols. Paris. Montréal, 1889.
- Acadiensis. Ed. by D. R. Jack. St John, 1901-1903.
- Akins: *Selections from the Public Documents of Nova Scotia*. Halifax, 1869.
- Alexander: *An Encouragement to Colonies*. London, 1624.

- Copies and Translations of the Royal Charters in Parliament, by which the Territories of Nova Scotia and Canada with the Islands adjacent were granted in 1621, 1625 and 1628 to the Right Hon. Sir William Alexander. London, 1831.
- Anand: Speeches and Public Letters of Hon. Joseph Howe. Boston, 1858.
- Anson: Law and Custom of the Constitution, 4th ed. Oxford, 1909.
- Archer: History of Canada. London, 1875.
- Baird: Seventy Years of New Brunswick Life. St John, N.B., 1890.
- Baxter: Memoir of Jacques Cartier. New York, 1906.
- Beer: British Colonial Policy, 1754-1765. New York, 1907.
- Bent: Dutch Conquest of Acadia. (Acadiensis, St John, Oct. 1905.)
- Bourinot: Builders of Nova Scotia. Toronto, 1900.
- Bourinot: Cape Breton and its Memorials of the French Régime. (Trans. R.S.C., 1891.)
- Bourinot: How Canada is Governed. Toronto, 1902.
- Bourinot: Parliamentary Procedure in Canada. 3rd ed. By T. B. Flint. Toronto, 1903.
- Bourinot: Some Old Forts by the Sea. (Trans. R.S.C., 1883.)
- Brown: The Coal Fields and Coal Trade in the Island of Cape Breton. London, 1871.
- Bryce: Lord Selkirk's Colonists. Toronto, 1909.
- Burge's Colonial and Foreign Laws (by Renton and Phillimore). London, 1907.
- Calnek and Savary: History of Annapolis. Toronto, 1897.
- Campbell: History of Nova Scotia. Halifax, 1873.
- Campbell: History of Prince Edward Island. Halifax, 1875.
- Canadian Archives, Series F and M.
- Canadian Archives Reports, 1894, 1895, 1905.
- Genuine Letters and Memoirs, relating to the National, Civil, and Commercial History of the Islands of Cape Breton and Saint John. London, 1760.
- Journal and Census of Isle Royale by le Sieur de la Roque, in 1752. (Canadian Archives Report, 1905, vol. ii.)
- Casgrain: Un pèlerinage au pays d'Évangéline. Québec, 1888.
- Casgrain: Une seconde Acadie—l'Île St Jean, Île du Prince-Édouard sous le régime français. Québec, 1894.
- Chalmers: Colonial Opinions. Burlington, N.Y., 1858.
- Champlain: Voyages. Paris, 1613 and 1632.
- Clement: Constitution of Canada. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1906.
- Clement: History of the Dominion of Canada. Toronto, 1897.
- Colonial Office List. London, 1912.
- Documents relating to Constitutional History of Canada. Vol. i. Ottawa, 1912.
- Cooney: History of New Brunswick. Halifax, 1832.
- Crockett: New Brunswick, her Resources and her Future. Toronto, 1912.
- Dawson: Voyages of the Cabots. (Trans. R.S.C., 1894, 1896, 1897.)
- Denys: Description Géographique. 2 vols. Paris, 1672.
- Denys: Description and Natural History of Acadia. Trans. by Ganong. (Champlain Society.) Toronto, 1908.
- Diéreville: Relation du Voyage du Port Royal de l'Acadie ou de la Nouvelle-France. Amsterdam, 1710.
- Egerton and Grant: Canadian Constitutional Development. Toronto, 1907.
- Ells: Geology and Mineral Resources of New Brunswick. (Geological Survey.) Ottawa, 1907.
- Faucher de St Maurice: En route. Sept jours dans les provinces maritimes. Québec, 1888.
- Fenety: Political Notes and Observations. Fredericton, 1867.
- Fenety: Political Notes, 1854-60. Published in Progress. St John, N.B., 1894.
- Fernow: Crown Land Report, Province of New Brunswick. Fredericton.
- Fernow: Forest Conditions of Nova Scotia. (Conservation Commission, Ottawa, 1912.)
- Fisher: Sketches of New Brunswick. St John, 1825.
- Freeman: Growth of English Constitution. London, 1887.
- Ganong: Cartography of Gulf St Lawrence. (Trans. R.S.C., 1889.)
- Ganong: Historic Sites in New Brunswick. (Trans. R.S.C., 1899.)
- Ganong: Jacques Cartier's First Voyage. (Trans. R.S.C., 1887.)
- Ganong: Origins of Settlements in New Brunswick. (Trans. R.S.C., 1904.)
- Geological Survey of Canada, Reports of Progress. (1873-74, p. 252; 1876-77, pp. 351-401.)
- Gesner: History of New Brunswick. London, 1847.
- Gilpin: Mines and Mineral Lands of Nova Scotia. Halifax, 1880.
- Gold Region of Nova Scotia: Report of Dr T. Skerry Hunt. Ottawa, 1869.
- Gourmont: Les Français au Canada et en Acadie. Paris, 1888.
- Gray: Letters from Canada, written during a Residence there in the Years 1806, 1807 and 1808. London, 1809.
- Haliburton: An Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia. 2 vols. Halifax, 1829.
- Hannay: History of Acadia. St John, 1879.
- Hannay: History of New Brunswick. 2 vols. St John, 1909.
- Hannay: Life and Times of Sir Leonard Tilley. St John, 1894.
- Hannay: Samuel Leonard Tilley. Toronto, 1907.
- Hannay: Lemuel Allan Wilmot. Toronto, 1910.
- Harfer: Maritime Provinces, their Origin and Inhabitants. Quebec, 1882.
- Hawkins: Journal of Visitation in Nova Scotia, Cape Breton and New Brunswick in 1843. London, 1846.
- Hollingsworth: The Present State of Nova Scotia. Edinburgh, 1787.
- Hopkins: Canada: an Encyclopædia. 6 vols. Toronto, 1898-1900.
- Houston: Constitutional Documents of Canada. Toronto, 1891.
- Howe: Responsible Government. Halifax, 1839.

- Jesuit Relations, 1610-1701. Ed. by Thwaites. 73 vols. (Vols. i, ii.) Cleveland, 1896-1901.
- Johnstone: Travels in Prince Edward Island, Gulf St Lawrence, North America, in the Years 1820-21. Edinburgh, 1824.
- Mémoire pour M. Charles de Saint Estienne, Chevalier Seigneur de la Tour. 1690.
- Kidder: Military Operations in Eastern Maine and Nova Scotia during the Revolution. Albany, 1867.
- Lawrence: Foot Prints. St John, 1883.
- Lawrence: Judges of New Brunswick and their Times. Ed. and annotated by A. A. Stockton. St John, 1907.
- Lefroy: Legislative Power in Canada. Toronto, 1897.
- Lesarbot: Histoire de la Nouvelle France. Paris, 1609, 1612.
- Lesarbot: History of New France. Trans. by Grant and Biggar. 3 vols. (Champlain Society.) Toronto, 1907-11.
- Lewis: Government of Dependencies (by C. P. Lucas). London, 1891.
- Lockhart: An Historical View of the Province of Nova Scotia and Lordship of Canada. London, 1836.
- Lockwood, Anthony: A Brief Description of Nova Scotia. London, 1818.
- Longley: Joseph Howe. Toronto, 1910.
- Macdonald: Coal and Iron Industries of Nova Scotia. Halifax, 1909.
- McGregor: Historical and Descriptive Sketches of the Maritime Colonies of British America. London, 1828.
- MacMechan: Nova Scotia Archives, vols. ii and iii. Halifax, 1900, 1908.
- MacMillan: Statistics for Maritime Provinces on Lumber, Lath, Shingles, etc. (Forestry Branch, Ottawa.)
- MacVicar: A Short History of Annapolis Royal. Toronto, 1897.
- Malcolm: Gold Fields of Nova Scotia. (Geological Survey.) Ottawa, 1912.
- Reports of the Department of Marine and Fisheries, 1870 to 1910, from which Statistical Information has been taken.
- Melsheimer: Journal du Voyage des Troupes auxiliaires de Brunswick et de Wöllenbüttel à Québec. Minden, 1776.
- Journal of Mining Society of Nova Scotia, 1912-13.
- Moorsom: Letters from Nova Scotia. London, 1830.
- Moreau: Histoire de l'Acadie Française de 1528 à 1755. Paris, 1873.
- Murdoch: Epitome of Laws of Nova Scotia. Halifax, 1832.
- Murdoch: History of Nova Scotia. 3 vols. Halifax, 1865-67.
- Journals of the Council of New Brunswick.
- Journals of the House of Assembly of New Brunswick, 1786-1910.
- Year Book of the Province of New Brunswick. Fredericton, N.B., 1911.
- Genuine Account of Nova Scotia. London, 1750.
- Letters from Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, illustrative of their Moral, Religious, and Physical Circumstances, during the Years 1826, 1827 and 1828. Edinburgh, 1829.
- Memorials of the English and French Commissioners concerning the Limits of Nova Scotia or Acadia. London, 1755. (English and French texts.)
- The Present State of Nova Scotia, with a Brief Account of Canada and the British Islands on the Coasts of North America. Edinburgh, 1787. (Written by S. Hollingsworth.)
- Royal Letters, Charters and Tracts, relating to the Colonization of New Scotland and the Institution of the Order of Knight Baronets of Nova Scotia, 1621-1638. Edinburgh, 1867.
- Parkman: Half Century of Conflict. Boston, 1892.
- Parkman: Feudal Chiefs of Acadia. (Atlantic Monthly, Jan. and Feb. 1893.)
- Patterson: Sable Island. (Trans. R.S.C., 1894.)
- Patterson: Sir William Alexander and the Scottish Attempt to colonize Acadia. (Trans. R.S.C., 1892.)
- Perley: Reports on the Sea and River Fisheries of New Brunswick. Fredericton, 1852.
- Pichon: Lettres et mémoires pour servir à l'histoire naturelle, civile et politique du Cap Breton. La Haye, 1760.
- Account of the Taking of Port Royal by the Inhabitants of Boston and Salem under command of William Phipps, 21 May 1690. (Extract from the narrative by M. de Goutin of the taking of the fort of Pimiquid.) 1696. (Both in French.) (Canadian Archives Report, 1912.)
- Deplorable State of New England. To which is added an Account of the Shameful Miscarriage of the late Expedition against Port-Royal. London, 1708.
- Journal of the Expedition under Sir Wm. Phipps against Port Royal, 1690.
- Two Letters on the Same Subject. (Canadian Archives Report, 1912.)
- Journal of General Nicholson's Expedition to Nova Scotia to reduce Port-Royal. London, 1911.
- Papers connected with the Administration of M. Vetch, 1710-1713. (Nova Scotia Hist. Soc.)
- Description of the Island of St John, in the Gulf of St Lawrence, North America. London (1792).
- Correspondence respecting the Complaint of the Legislature (Prince Edward Island) that the Terms of Confederation have not been carried out. Ottawa, 1886.
- Prince Edward Island Magazine.
- Raymond: History of the St John River. St John, 1910.
- Raymond: Papers of New Brunswick Historical Society. St John, N.B.
- Raymond: Winslow Papers, A.D. 1776-1826. St John, 1901.
- Relations par Lettres de l'Amérique Septentrionale (années 1709 et 1710). Paris, 1903.
- Richard: Acadia; Missing Links of a Lost Chapter in American History. New York and Montreal, 1895.
- Roberts: Short History of Canada. Toronto, 1895.
- Robidoux: Conventions nationales des Acadiens. Shédiac, 1907.
- Rochemontois: Les Jesuites et la Nouvelle-France au XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle d'après beaucoup de documents inédits. 3 vols. Paris, 1895.
- Rousset: Les Intérêts présents des puissances de l'Europe. La Haye, 1733.
- Sabino: Loyalists of the American Revolution. Boston, 1864.



- Stark: Loyalists of Massachusetts. Boston, 1910.
- Snow: Administration of Dependencies. New York and London, 1902.
- Statutes of Nova Scotia from 1758 to 1912.
- Revised Statutes of Nova Scotia, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th and 5th series.
- Revised Statutes of Nova Scotia, 1900.
- Consolidated Statutes of New Brunswick, 1877.
- Statutes of New Brunswick, 1836 to 1912.
- Consolidated Statutes of New Brunswick, 1903.
- Statutes of Prince Edward Island, 1783 to 1912.
- Nova Scotia Law Reports, vols. i to xlvii. Toronto.
- Stewart's Vice-Admiralty Cases. London, 1814.
- Young's Admiralty Decisions (by Oxley). Toronto, 1882.
- Congdon's Nova Scotia Law Digest. Toronto, 1890.
- Armstrong's Nova Scotia Law Digest. Toronto, 1903.
- Geldert's Nova Scotia Law Digest. Toronto, 1910.
- New Brunswick Law Reports, vols. i to xli. Toronto.
- Stevens's Digest Supreme Court New Brunswick. Toronto, 1897.
- Stockton's Digest New Brunswick Vice-Admiralty Cases. St John, 1894.
- Prince Edward Island Law Reports. 2 vols. Charlottetown, 1885-86.
- Eastern Law Reporter, vols. i to xii. Toronto.
- Reports and Orders in Council relating to Dominion and Provincial Legislation. Comp. by W. E. Hodgins. Ottawa, 1896-1900.
- Courtlee's Canada Supreme Court Digest. Toronto, 1904-9.
- Sulte: Poutincourt en Acadie. Œuvres de Champlain. Québec, 1870.
- Surlaville, de: Les derniers jours de l'Acadie (1748-1788). Correspondances et Mémoires de M. de Surlaville, Lieutenant général des armées du Roi. Paris, 1899.
- Tarring: Laws of the Colonies. 2nd ed. London, 1893.
- Diary of John Thomas (in Winslow's expedition, 1755). (Nova Scotia Hist. Soc.)
- Todd: Parliamentary Government in British Colonies. London, 1894.
- Vroom: History of Charlotte County, N.B., in the St Croix Courier. St Stephen, 1893-1893.
- Warburton: Historical Sketch. 1906.
- Winslow's Journal of the Expulsion of the Acadians in 1755. (Nova Scotia Hist. Soc.)
- Winsor: Narrative and Critical Hist. of America. (Vols. iv and v.) 8 vols. Boston, 1884-89.
- Wynne: General History of British Empire in America. 2 vols. London, 1770.

(Vols. 15, 16)

## Section VIII—The Province of Quebec

- THE HABITANT, HIS ORIGIN AND HISTORY. By A. D. DeCelles. (pp. 17-117.)
- ENGLISH SETTLEMENT IN QUEBEC. By W. D. Lighthall. (pp. 121-64.)
- QUEBEC UNDER CONFEDERATION, 1867-1913. By A. D. DeCelles. (pp. 167-215.)
- THE GOVERNMENT OF QUEBEC (pp. 219-36).
- PROVINCIAL TAXATION AND FINANCE (pp. 239-50). By E. T. D. Chambers.
- THE CIVIL CODE AND THE JUDICIAL SYSTEM. By F. P. Walton. (pp. 253-84.)
- THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEM OF QUEBEC. By A. D. DeCelles. (pp. 287-95.)
- CITY GOVERNMENT. By W. D. Lighthall. (pp. 299-320.)
- EDUCATION IN CANADA UNDER THE FRENCH RÉGIME. By A. E. Gosselin. (pp. 323-93.)
- FRENCH EDUCATION, 1763-1913. By Adelard Desrosiers. (pp. 397-441.)
- ENGLISH EDUCATION. By George W. Parmelee. (pp. 445-501.)
- THREE CENTURIES OF AGRICULTURE. By J. C. Chapais. (pp. 505-27.)
- FOREST RESOURCES (pp. 531-51).
- THE FISHERIES (pp. 555-67). By E. T. D. Chambers.
- HISTORY OF MINING IN THE PROVINCE. By Frank D. Adams. (pp. 571-98.)
- Abstract of the Several Royal Edicts and Declarations, and Provincial Regulations and Ordinances, that were in force in the Province of Quebec. London, 1772.
- Abstract of the Criminal Laws that were in force in the Province of Quebec. London, 1773.
- Sequel of the Abstract. London, 1773.
- Abstract of the Loix de Police. London, 1772.
- Papers and Letters on Agriculture recommended by the Agricultural Society in Canada. Quebec, 1790. (English and French.)
- Aubert de Gaspé: Mémoires. Ottawa, 1886.
- Bender: Old and New Canada, 1753-1844. Montreal, 1882.
- Bernard: Retrospections of America, 1797-1811. New York, 1887.
- Bertrand: Correspondance de l'Abbé Tronson. 3 vols. Paris, 1904.
- Bibaud: Histoire du Canada et des Canadiens sous la domination anglaise. Montréal, 1878.
- Boucher: Histoire véritable et naturelle des Mœurs et Productions du Pays de la Nouvelle-France. Paris, 1664. (Royal Society Edition, 1896.)
- Boucher de la Bruère: Le Canada sous la domination anglaise. St Hyacinthe, 1863.
- The De Boucherville Government and the Causes which led to their Dismissal. An Historical Account. Montreal, 1878. (Written by McNab Stuart.)
- Bouchette, E.: L'Indépendance économique du Canada Français. Arthabaska, 1906.
- Bouchette, J.: Topographical Description of Lower Canada, with Remarks upon Upper Canada. 2 vols. London, 1815.

- Bouchette, J.: General Report of an Official Tour through the New Settlements of the Province of Lower Canada. Quebec, 1825.
- Bouthillier: Le Canada économique. Sherbrooke, 1907.
- Boyd: Geological Report on Asbestos, and its Indications, in the Province of Quebec. London, 1889.
- Buies: La province de Québec. Québec, 1900.
- Casgrain: La Vie de Joseph François Perrault, surnommé le père de l'éducation du peuple canadien. Québec, 1896.
- Casgrain: Letellier de St-Just et son temps. Québec, 1885.
- Chapleau: Le coup d'Etat ou le renvoi du cabinet de Boucherville.
- Charlevoix: Histoire de la Nouvelle-France. 6 vols. Paris, 1744.
- Charlevoix: Histoire de l'Hôtel-Dieu de Québec. Montauban, 1751.
- Chauveau: L'Instruction publique au Canada. Québec, 1876.
- Christie: A History of the Late Province of Lower Canada. 6 vols. Quebec, 1848-55.
- Cirkel: Graphite, its Properties, Occurrence, Refining and Use. (Department of Mines.) Ottawa, 1907.
- Cirkel: Min, its Occurrence, Exploitation and Uses. (Mines Branch.) Ottawa, 1905.
- Collection des Documents inédits sur le Canada et l'Amérique publiés par le Canada Français. Québec, 1888.
- Considérations sur les effets qu'ont produits en Canada la conservation des établissements du pays, les mœurs, l'éducation, etc., de ses habitants. Par un Canadien, M.P.P. Montréal, 1809. (Written by D. B. Viger.)
- Davidson: Growth of the French Canadian Race in America. Philadelphia, 1896.
- Dawson: The St Lawrence Basin. London, 1905.
- Day: History of the Eastern Townships. Montreal, 1869.
- Debonne: A mes compatriotes Canadiens, etc. (Montréal, 1784.)
- Dent: The Canadian Portrait Gallery. 4 vols. Toronto, 1880-81.
- Derouet: Les Français du Canada. Paris, 1892.
- Desjardins: Guide parlementaire historique de la Province de Québec, 1792-1902. Québec, 1902.
- Des Rivières Beaubien: Traité sur les lois civiles du Bas-Canada. 3 vols. in 1. Montréal, 1832-33.
- Desrosiers and Fournel: La race française en Amérique. Montréal, 1909.
- Desvaux: A messieurs les électeurs de la division de Rougemont.
- Durham: Report on the Affairs of British North America. Toronto, 1839.
- Faillon: Histoire de la Colonie française au Canada. 3 vols. Montréal, 1865-66.
- Faillon: Life of Sister Bourgeoys. Paris, 1853.
- Payrol: Les Français en Amérique, Canada, Acadie, Louisiane. Paris, 1896.
- Ferland: Cours d'Histoire du Canada. 2 vols. Québec, 1861.
- Ferland: Observations sur un ouvrage intitulé: Histoire du Canada, etc., par M. l'abbé Brasseur de Bourbourg. Québec, 1853.
- Fontpertuis: Les Français en Amérique. Le Canada. Paris, 1867.
- Garneau: Histoire du Canada. 4 vols. Montréal, 1882.
- Gosselin: L'Instruction au Canada sous le régime français. Québec, 1911.
- Gouin: Provincial Politics: Speeches of Hon. Lomer Gouin. 1907.
- Gouin: Question actuelle. Le remaniement des subsides fédéraux en faveur des provinces. Montréal, 1903.
- Guérard: La France canadienne. La question religieuse. Les races française et anglo-saxonne. Paris, 1877.
- Hawkins: Picture of Quebec with Historical Recollections. Quebec, 1834.
- Compte rendu des procédures de la conférence interprovinciale, tenue en la cité de Québec du 20 au 28 oct. 1887.
- Jugement rendu souverainement et en dernier ressort dans l'Affaire du Canada. Paris, 1763.
- Relations des Jésuites, 1632-1672. Édition de Québec. 3 vols. 1858. Aussi, édition Thwaites. 73 vols. Cleveland, 1896-1901.
- Kalm: Travels into North America. 2 vols. London, 1772.
- Voyage de Kalm en Amérique. (Soc. Hist. de Montréal, 1880.)
- La Crise politique de Québec: notes et précédents 1879.
- La Fontaine: Analyse de l'ordonnance du Conseil spécial sur les bureaux d'hypothèques. Montréal, 1842.
- Suite du Voyage de l'Amérique ou Dialogue de Monsieur le Baron de La Hontan et d'un Sauvage. Amsterdam, 1704.
- Nouveaux Voyages de Mr le Baron de La Hontan dans l'Amérique Septentrionale. 2 vols. La Haye, 1704.
- Lamothe: Histoire de la corporation de la cité de Montréal, depuis son origine jusqu'à nos jours. Montréal, 1903.
- Lancaster: Proceedings of the House of Assembly in the first Session of the Eighth Provincial Parliament of Lower Canada, on the State and Progress of Education as resulting from the Act of the 41st Geo. III chapter 17th, which provides for the Establishment of Free Schools and the Advancement of Learning in this Province: also an Extract from the Improved System of Education. Quebec, 1815.
- Lantoin: L'Enseignement Secondaire en France au XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle et au début du XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle. Paris, 1874.
- Lareau: Histoire du droit canadien. Montréal, 1855.
- Laverdière: Œuvres de Champlain. 6 vols. Québec, 1870.
- Laverdière et Casgrain: Le Journal des Jésuites. Québec, 1871.
- Plan of a Code of Laws for the Province of Quebec, reported by the Advocate-General [Sir James Marriot]. London, 1774.
- Complément des Ordonnances et Jugements des Gouverneurs et Intendants du Canada. Québec, 1856.
- Leclaire: Historical, Legendary and Topographical Guide along the St Lawrence. Montreal, 1906.
- Lemoine: Chronicles of the St Lawrence. Quebec, 1878.
- Lemoine: Historical Notes on Quebec and its Environs. Quebec, 1887.

- Lemoine: Quebec Past and Present. Quebec, 1876.
- ↳Lescarbot: History of New France. (Champlain Society.) 3 vols. Toronto, 1907-11.
- Correspondence respecting the Case of Mr Letellier. London, 1879.
- Lorimier et Vilbon: La bibliothèque du code civil de la province de Québec (ci-devant Bas-Canada). Montréal, 1873.
- McCarthy: Dictionnaire de l'ancien droit du Canada. Québec, 1809.
- Magnan: Honneur à la province de Québec! mémorial sur l'éducation au Canada. Québec, 1903.
- Manuscripts on French Education:
- I. Archives du Séminaire de Québec, comprenant:
    - (a) Mémoires, contrats, lettres, livres-de-comptes et, tous, ou en grande partie originaux, de 1668 à 1760.
    - (b) La Sabredache et les notes manuscrites de Jacques Viger et notes de l'abbé Verreau.
    - (c) Histoire manuscrite du Séminaire de Québec.
    - (d) Copies de documents: mémoires, correspondance des gouverneurs et copies à Paris ou à Ottawa.
  - II. Archives de l'Archevêché de Québec, comprenant: Documents épiscopaux, lettres ou mémoires, la plupart originaux, de 1659 à 1760. Aussi, copie de la correspondance des Gouverneurs et Intendants, concernant l'Eglise du Canada.
  - III. Archives du Gouvernement de la Province de Québec:
    - (a) Greffes des anciens notaires, se trouvent au Palais de Justice à Québec.
    - (b) Ordonnances manuscrites des Intendants, se trouvent au secrétariat provincial, Hôtel du Gouvernement, Québec.
  - IV. Archives de la Cure de Notre-Dame de Québec et registres de l'Etat civil dans les paroisses ou au greffe de Québec.
- Lettres de la révérende Mère Marie de l'Incarnation, première supérieure du monastère des Ursulines de Québec, nouvelle édition par l'abbé Ricaudeau. 2 vols. Paris, 1876.
- La Vie de la Vénérable Mère Marie de l'Incarnation, première supérieure des Ursulines de la Nouvelle-France. Tirée de ses Lettres et de ses écrits. Paris, 1677.
- Meilleur: Mémorial de l'Education du Bas-Canada. Québec, 1876.
- Journal of the Canadian Mining Institute. Montreal, 1910.
- Report on the Mining and Metallurgical Industries of Canada, 1907-8. Ottawa, 1908.
- Canadian Mining Manual and Mining Companies' Year Book. Ottawa, 1890-1914.
- Economic Minerals and Mining Industries of Canada. By the Staff of the Mines Branch. Ottawa, 1913.
- Mondelet: Letters on Education. 1840, 1841.
- Chapais: Montcalm. Québec, 1911.
- Charter of the City of Montreal adopted in December 1898. Quebec, 1899.
- Obalski: Mines and Minerals of the Province of Quebec. 1883-90.
- Pelland: Biographie, discours, conférences, etc., de l'Hon. Honoré Mercier. Montréal, 1890.
- Municipal Code of Quebec.
- Rameau: La France aux colonies. 2 vols. Paris, 1839.
- Rapports des Archives d'Ottawa et en particulier le supplément au Rapport de 1899, par Richard.
- Rochemonteix: Les Jésuites et la Nouvelle-France au XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle. 3 vols. Paris, 1895-96.
- Roy: Histoire du Notariat. Lévis, 1899-1902.
- Mgr de Saint-Vallier et l'Hôpital General. Québec, 1882.
- Saint-Vallier: État Présent de l'Eglise et de la colonie française dans la Nouvelle-France, par M. l'Evêque de Québec. Québec, 1857.
- Statuts et Ordonnances de Mgr de Saint-Vallier. Paris, 1703.
- Sansom: Travels in Lower Canada. London, 1820.
- Schmid: Mica, its Occurrence, Exploitation, and Uses. (Department of Mines.) Ottawa, 1912.
- Scrope: Life of Lord Sydenham. London, 1843.
- Shortt: Lord Sydenham. Toronto, 1909.
- Shortt and Doughty: Constitutional Documents, 1759-1791. Ottawa, 1907.
- Siegfried: Le Canada. Les deux races. Paris, 1906.
- Silliman: Remarks made on a Short Tour between Hartford and Quebec, in the Autumn of 1819. New Haven, 1824.
- Edits, Ordonnances Royaux, Déclarations et arrêts du Conseil d'Etat du Roi concernant le Canada. 3 vols. Québec, 1854-56.
- Arrêts et Règlements du Conseil supérieur de Québec et Ordonnances et Jugements des Intendants du Canada. Québec, 1855.
- Complément des Ordonnances et Jugements des gouverneurs et Intendants du Canada. Québec, 1856.
- Jugements et Délibérations du Conseil Souverain de la Nouvelle-France. 6 vols. Québec, 1885.
- Sulte: Histoire des canadiens français. 8 vols. Montréal, 1882-84.
- Taché: De la tenure Seigneuriale en Canada. Québec, 1854.
- Talbot-Smith: The Truth about the French Canadians. 1889.
- Tanguay: Dictionnaire Généalogique des Familles Canadiennes françaises. 7 vols. Montréal, 1871.
- Têtu et Gagnon: Mandements, lettres pastorales et circulaires des Evêques de Québec. (Volumes premier et second consultés.) 6 vols. Québec, 1887-88.
- Thomas: Contributions to the History of the Eastern Townships. Montréal, 1866.
- Tourines: La nation canadienne. Paris, 1894.
- Turcotte: Le Canada sous l'Union. 2 vols. Québec, 1872.
- Les Ursulines de Québec, depuis leur établissement jusqu'à nos jours. 4 vols. Québec, 1863-66.
- Les Ursulines des Trois Rivières, depuis leur fondation jusqu'à nos jours. 4 vols. 1888-91.
- Walton: Scope and Interpretation of the Civil Code of Lower Canada. Montreal, 1907.
- Wilson: Pyrites in Canada, its Occurrence, Exploitation, Dressing and Uses. Ottawa, 1912.
- Canadian Documents relating to Wisconsin History. (Wisconsin State Hist. Soc., vol. v.)



(Vols. 17, 18)

## Section IX—The Province of Ontario

- PIONEER SETTLEMENTS.** By A. C. Casselman. (pp. 1-99.)
- POLITICAL HISTORY, 1867-1912.** By W. S. Wallace. (pp. 103-85.)
- THE PROVINCIAL EXECUTIVE ORGANIZATION.** By Thomas Mulvey. (pp. 189-240.)
- FINANCE AND TAXATION.** By James Mavor. (pp. 243-73.)
- THE PUBLIC SCHOOL SYSTEM.** By W. Pakenham. (pp. 277-341.)
- EDUCATION, SECONDARY AND UNIVERSITY.** By Kenneth Bull. (pp. 345-402.)
- MUNICIPAL HISTORY, 1791-1867.** By Adam Shortt. (pp. 405-52.) See p. 275.
- MUNICIPAL HISTORY, 1867-1913.** By K. W. McKay. (pp. 455-510.)
- THE JUDICIAL SYSTEM.** By Thomas Mulvey. (pp. 513-48.)
- HISTORY OF FARMING.** By C. C. James. (pp. 551-82.)
- FOREST RESOURCES AND FORESTAY.** By B. E. Fernow. (pp. 585-99.)
- THE FISHERIES OF ONTARIO.** By E. T. D. Chambers. (pp. 603-9.)
- MINES AND MINING.** By W. G. Miller. (pp. 613-645.)
- Backwoods of Canada; being Letters from the Wife of an Emigrant Officer. London, 1836.
- Bethune: Memoir of Bishop Strachan. Toronto, 1870.
- Biggar: Sir Oliver Mowat: a Biographical Sketch. 2 vols. Toronto, 1905.
- Blake: Letters to Electors of West Durham (pamphlet). 1800.
- Boulton: Sketch of His Majesty's Province of Upper Canada. London, 1805.
- Boyle: The Township of Scarboro, 1796-1896. Toronto, 1896.
- Bryce: Life of Lord Selkirk. Toronto.
- Bryce: The Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists. Toronto, 1909.
- Bryce: The Scotsman in Canada, vol. ii. Toronto, 1911.
- Burch: A Family Record; Early Settlers of the County of Essex. Windsor, 1880.
- Campbell: The Scotsman in Canada, vol. i. Toronto, c. 1911.
- Canadian Archives Reports.
- Canniff: History of the Settlement of Upper Canada. Toronto, 1869.
- A 'Canuck' (Michael Gonder Scherck): Pen Pictures of Early Pioneer Life in Upper Canada. Toronto, 1905.
- Carruthers: Retrospect of Thirty-six Years' Residence in Canada West. Hamilton, 1861.
- Cartwright: Life and Letters of the Late Hon. Richard Cartwright. Toronto, 1876.
- Clarke: Sixty Years in Upper Canada. Toronto, 1908.
- Coleman: History of the Early Settlement of Bowmanville and Vicinity. Bowmanville, 1875.
- Conant: Upper Canada Sketches. Toronto, 1898.
- Conant: Life in Canada. Toronto, 1903.
- Cornell: The Pioneers of Beverly. Dundas, 1889.
- Coyne: The Talbot Papers. (Trans. R.S.C.)
- Croil: Dundas; or a Sketch of Canadian History. Montreal, 1861.
- Davin: The Irishman in Canada. London, 1877.
- Dent: The Canadian Portrait Gallery. 4 vols. Toronto, 1880-81.
- Reminiscences of Charles Durand. Toronto, 1897.
- Eby: Biographical History of Waterloo Township. 2 vols. Berlin, 1895.
- Ermatinger: Life of Colonel Talbot. St Thomas, 1859.
- Fergusson: Practical Notes made during a Tour in Canada. Edinburgh, 1853.
- Fidler: Observations on Professions, Literature, Manners and Emigration, in the United States and Canada, made during a Residence there in 1832. London, 1833.
- Flick: Loyatism in New York during the American Revolution. New York, 1901.
- Ontario Forestry Reports (by R. W. Phipps). 1853 to 1890.
- Annual Reports of the Clerk of Forestry for Ontario, 1891, 1896 to 1899.
- Annual Reports of Director of Forestry for Ontario, 1900-1901, 1903.
- Annual Report of the Bureau of Forestry for Ontario, 1904.
- Annual Reports of the Commissioner of Crown Lands for Ontario, 1869 to 1904.
- Annual Reports of the Minister of Lands, Forests and Mines, 1905.
- Report of the Royal Commission on Forest Reservation and National Park, and Papers and Reports upon Forestry, Forest Schools, etc., 1893.
- Report of the Survey and Exploration of Northern Ontario, 1900.
- An Analysis of Canada's Timber Wealth. By B. E. Fernow. (Forestry Quarterly, vol. vi, pp. 337-53.)
- Autobiography of John Galt. 2 vols. London, 1833.
- Report of the Royal Commission on the Gamey Charges. Toronto, 1903.
- Gazetteer of the Province of Upper Canada, to which is added an Appendix describing the Principal Towns, Fortifications and Rivers in Lower Canada. New York, 1813.
- Gourlay, R.: Statistical Account of Upper Canada. 2 vols. London, 1822.
- Gourlay, J. L.: History of the Ottawa Valley. Ottawa, 1896.
- Grant and Hamilton: Life of George Monro Grant. Toronto, 1904.

- Annals of the Town of Guelph.* Guelph, 1877.
- Haight: *Country Life in Canada, Fifty Years Ago.* Toronto, 1885.
- Head: *Forest Scenes and Incidents in the Wilds of North America; being a Diary of a Winter's Route from Halifax to the Canadas, and during Four Months' Residence in the Woods on the Borders of Lakes Huron and Simcoe.* London, 1839.
- Higgins: *Life and Times of Joseph Gould.* Toronto, 1887.
- Hodgins: *Documentary History of Education in Upper Canada, 1791-1876.* 28 vols. Toronto, 1894-1910.
- Hodgins: *The Establishment of Schools and Colleges in Ontario.* 3 vols. Toronto, 1910.
- Hodgins: *Ryerson Memorial Volume.* Toronto, 1889.
- Hodgins: *Historical and Other Papers and Documents Illustrative of the Educational System of Ontario.* 4 vols. Toronto, 1911-12.
- Hopkins: *Canada: an Encyclopædia.* 6 vols. Toronto, 1898-1900.
- Houston: *Constitutional Documents of Canada.* Toronto, 1891.
- Howison: *Sketches of Upper Canada.* Edinburgh, 1825.
- Hunter: *A History of Simcoe County.* 2 vols. Barrie, 1909.
- Huron Institute Papers and Records. Collingwood, 1909 and following years.
- Jameson: *Sketches in Canada.* London, 1852.
- Johnston: *History of the County of Perth, 1825-1902.* Stratford, 1903.
- Johnston: *The Pioneers of Blanshard.* Toronto, 1899.
- Kennedy: *Incidents of Pioneer Days at Guelph and the County of Bruce.* Toronto, 1903.
- Laidlaw: *The Old Concession Road.* Guelph, 1892.
- Larochehoucault-Liancourt: *Voyage dans les Etats-Unis fait en 1795, 1796, and 1797.* 2 vols. Paris, 1800.
- Leavitt: *History of Leeds and Grenville, Ontario.* Brockville, 1879.
- Lennox and Addington: *Historical Society Papers and Records.* From 1909.
- Letters from Settlers in Upper Canada. London, 1833.
- Lewis: *George Brown.* Toronto, 1910.
- Lizars: *Humours of '37.* Toronto, 1897.
- Lizars: *In the Days of The Canada Company.* Toronto, 1896.
- London and Middlesex Historical Society Transactions. From 1908.
- Lyon: *Narrative and Recollections of Van Dieman's Land during a Three Years' Captivity of Stephen S. Wright, together with an Account of the Battle of Prescott; his Imprisonment in Canada, Trial, Condemnation and Transportation to Australia.* New York, 1844.
- MacBeth: *Selkirk Settlers in Real Life.* Toronto, 1897.
- McDonald: *Emigration to Canada; Narrative of a Voyage to Quebec and Journey from thence to New Lanark, in Upper Lanark.* Edinburgh, 1824.
- Macdonnell: *Sketches illustrating the Early History of Glengarry in Canada.* Montreal, 1893.
- McDougall: *Six Letters to the Hon. O. Mowat on the Amendment of the Provincial Constitution.* 1875.
- Macfar: *The Story of Old Kingston.* Toronto, 1908.
- MacKay: *Pioneer Life in Zorra.* Toronto, 1899.
- Mackenzie: *Life of George Brown.* Toronto, 1882.
- MacVicar: *Letters on Emigration from the British Isles.* Hamilton, 1853.
- Marryat: *The Settlers in Canada.* New York, 1854.
- Melville: *The Rise and Progress of Trinity College, Toronto; with a Sketch of the Life of the Lord Bishop of Toronto, as connected with Church Education in Canada.* Toronto, 1852.
- History of the County of Middlesex.* Toronto, 1889.
- Millar: *The Educational System of the Province of Ontario, Canada.* Toronto, 1893.
- Report of Royal Commission on Mineral Resources of Ontario, 1890.*
- Annual Reports, Ontario Bureau of Mines, 1893-1913.*
- Reports of the Geological Survey of Canada.*
- Journal of the Canadian Mining Institute, 1898-1913.*
- Moodie, S.: *Roughing it in the Bush, or Life in Canada.* 2 vols. London, 1852.
- Moodie, W. J. D.: *Scenes and Adventures as a Soldier and Settler during a Half Century.* Montreal, 1866.
- Morgan: *Sketches of Celebrated Canadians.* Quebec, 1862.
- The Mowat Government. Fourteen Years of Liberal Legislation and Administration, 1871-1885.*
- Ontario: the Record of the Mowat Government, 1872-1890.* Toronto, 1890.
- Niagara Historical Society Transactions.* Niagara, 1896 and following years.
- Ontario Historical Society Papers and Records.* Toronto, 1899 and following years.
- Owen: *Pioneer Sketches of Long Point Settlement.* Toronto, 1898.
- History of Peterborough.* Toronto, 1884.
- Picken: *The Canadas as they at present command Themselves to the Enterprise of Emigrants, Colonists and Capitalists.* London, 1832.
- Picken: *The Canadas: compiled from Original Documents furnished by John Galt, Esq.* London, 1836.
- Pickering: *Inquiries of an Emigrant, being the Narrative of an English Farmer from the Year 1824 to 1830.* London, 1832.
- Poole: *Early Settlement and Subsequent Progress of the Town of Peterborough.* Peterborough, 1867.
- Pope: *Memoirs of Sir John Macdonald.* 2 vols. London, 1894.
- Preston: *Three Years' Residence in Canada from 1837 to 1839.* 2 vols. London, 1840.
- Pringle: *Lunenburg, or the Old Eastern District.* Cornwall, 1890.
- Putnam: *Egerton Ryerson and Education in Upper Canada.* Toronto, 1912.
- Read: *Life of Simcoe.* Toronto, 1890.
- Robertson, J. Ross: *Diary of Mrs Simcoe.* Toronto, 1911.

- Robertson, J. Ross: *History of Freemasonry in Canada*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1900.
- Robertson, N.: *History of the County of Bruce*. Toronto, 1906.
- Robinson: *Life of Sir John Beverley Robinson*. Edinburgh, 1904.
- Ryerson: *The Loyalists of America and their Times*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1880.
- Sabine: *The American Loyalists*. Boston, 1847.
- Smith, Goldwin. *Reminiscences*. New York, 1910.
- Smith, J. H.: *Historical Sketch of the County of Wentworth and Head of the Lake*. Hamilton, 1897.
- Smith, Wm.: *History of Canada*. 2 vols. Quebec, 1815.
- Smith, Wm.: *A Geographical View of the Province of Upper Canada and Promiscuous Remarks upon the Government*. Hartford, 1813.
- Smith, W. H.: *Canadian Gazetteer, comprising Statistical and General Information respecting All Parts of the Upper Province, or Canada West*. Toronto, 1846.
- Smith, W. H.: *Canada Past, Present and Future, being a Historical, Geographical, Geological and Statistical Account of Canada West*. Toronto, 1852.
- Statistical Sketches of Upper Canada for the Use of Emigrants*. By a Backwoodsman. London, 1833.
- Strachan: *A Visit to the Province of Upper Canada in 1819*. Aberdeen, 1820.
- Strickland: *Twenty-Seven Years in Canada West*. 2 vols. London, 1853.
- Stuart: *The Emigrant's Guide to Upper Canada: collected from a Residence therein during 1817, 1818, 1819, etc.* London, 1820.
- Talbot: *Five Years' Residence in the Canadas*. 2 vols. London, 1824.
- Taylor, F.: *Portraits of British Americans*. 2 vols. Montreal, 1865.
- Taylor, H.: *Narrative of a Voyage to, and Travels in Upper Canada*. Hull, 1846.
- Thompson, R.: *Brief Sketch of the Early History of Guelph*. 1877.
- Thompson, S.: *Reminiscences of a Canadian Pioneer*. Toronto, 1884.
- Jubilee History of Thorold Township and Town*. Thorold, 1897-98.
- History of Toronto and County of York, Ontario*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1885.
- Tour through Upper and Lower Canada*. By a Citizen of the United States, etc. Litchfield, 1799.
- Travels through Upper and Lower Canada*. New York, 1821.
- Trifles from my Portfolio; or, Recollections of Scenes and Small Adventures during Twenty-nine Years' Military Service in the Peninsular War and Invasion of France . . . and Upper and Lower Canada*. By a Staff Surgeon. Quebec, 1839. (Written by Dr Walter Henry.)
- The Centennial of the Settlement of Upper Canada by the United Empire Loyalists, 1794-1884*. Toronto, 1885.
- Annual Transactions of The United Empire Loyalist Association of Ontario*. From 1898.
- Van Tyne: *The Loyalists in the American Revolution*. New York, 1902.
- Weaver: *The Story of the Counties of Ontario*. Toronto, 1913.
- Weir: *Municipal Institutions in the Province of Quebec*. Toronto, 1904.
- Wilkie: *Sketches of a Summer Trip to New York and the Canadas*. Edinburgh, 1837.
- Willison: *Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party*. 2 vols. Toronto, 1903.
- Woods: *Harrison Hall and its Associations*. Chatham, 1896.
- Young: *Reminiscences of Early History of Galt and the Settlement of Dumfries*. Toronto, 1880.
- MUNICIPAL HISTORY, 1791-1867.** By Adam Shortt. (pp. 405-52.)
- Provincial Statutes of Upper Canada, 1792-1840, and of United Canada, 1841-67.*
- Journals of the House of Assembly, 1792-1840, and of the Parliament of United Canada, 1841-67.*
- The Newspapers of the Period, especially Kingston Gazette, Chronicle, and Chronicle and Gazette, Upper Canada Gazette, Globe (Toronto), Brockville Recorder, Leader (Toronto).*
- Canadian Archives, Haldimand Papers, Series B, vols. 64, 65.*
- Canadian Archives, State Papers, Series Q, vols. 24, 27, 37, 39, 43, 281, 282.*
- Early Municipal Records of the Midland District. (In Appendix to the Report of Ontario Bureau of Industries, 1897.)*
- Seadding and Dent: Toronto: Past and Present; Historical and Descriptive*. Toronto, 1884.
- Channing: Town and County Government in the English Colonies of North America. (Johns Hopkins University Studies. Second Series, x, 1884.)*
- Pringle: Lunenburg, or the Old Eastern District. Its Settlement and Early Progress*. Cornwall, 1890.
- Second Report of the Commission on Municipal Institutions appointed by the Government of the Province of Ontario*. Toronto, 1889.
- Report on the Affairs of B.N.A. by the Earl of Durham, with Appendix*. 1838.
- Journal of the Proceedings of the Municipal Council of the District of Goro. 1842-1843, '45, '46, '47.*
- Scrope: Memoir of the Life of the Rt. Hon. Charles Lord Sydenham*. London, 1843.
- Hincks: Reminiscences of his Public Life*. Montreal, 1884.
- Minutes of the Home District Municipal Council, from 1842 to 1849 inclusive; also Reports of the Various Committees, during the Same Period*. Toronto, 1849.
- By-Laws of the United Counties of Stormont, Dundas and Glengarry, 1850-77. Reported as being in force, effete or repealed*. Cornwall, 1877.
- Minutes of the Municipal Council of the Bathurst District, 1848.*
- Burrows: Annals of the Town of Guelph, 1827 to 1877*. Guelph, 1877.
- Thompson's Mirror of Parliament*. 1860.
- Macovey: The Ontario Township. (Toronto University Studies.) Toronto, 1889.*



(Vols. 19, 20)

## Section X—The Prairie Provinces

- THE RED RIVER SETTLEMENT (pp. 13-93).  
 POLITICAL HISTORY OF MANITOBA, 1870-1912 (pp. 97-143). By Chester Martin.  
 SASKATCHEWAN AND ALBERTA: GENERAL HISTORY, 1870-1912. By Edmund H. Oliver. (pp. 147-280.)  
 ECONOMIC HISTORY OF THE PRAIRIE PROVINCES, 1870-1913. By J. W. Dafoe. (pp. 283-528.)  
 THE PROVINCIAL EXECUTIVE ORGANIZATIONS. By John A. Reid. (pp. 331-47.)  
 FINANCE AND TAXATION. By Archibald B. Clark. (pp. 351-62.)  
 THE JUDICIAL SYSTEMS OF THE PRAIRIE PROVINCES. By Charles Morse. (pp. 365-91.)  
 MUNICIPAL INSTITUTIONS. By Archibald B. Clark. (pp. 395-413.)  
 HISTORY OF EDUCATION IN MANITOBA. By S. E. Lang. (pp. 417-47.)  
 HISTORY OF EDUCATION IN SASKATCHEWAN. By Walter C. Murray. (pp. 451-74.)  
 HISTORY OF EDUCATION IN ALBERTA. By John M. MacEachran. (pp. 477-506.)  
 ECONOMIC RESOURCES OF MANITOBA. By W. J. Black. (pp. 509-37.)  
 ECONOMIC RESOURCES OF SASKATCHEWAN. By W. J. Rutherford. (pp. 541-80.)  
 ECONOMIC RESOURCES OF ALBERTA. By George Harcourt. (pp. 583-602.)  
 Adam: The North-West; its History and its Troubles. Toronto, 1885.  
 Report of the Agricultural Credit Commission of the Province of Saskatchewan. 1914.  
 Amos: Report on Trials in the Courts of Canada relative to the Destruction of the Earl of Selkirk's Settlement on the Red River. London, 1820.  
 Aubert: L'Ouest Canadien et le Yukon. Chartres, 1908.  
 Beauregard: Le 9<sup>e</sup> Bataillon au Nord-Ouest. Journal d'un militaire. Québec, 1886.  
 Begg: The Creation of Manitoba. Toronto, 1871.  
 Begg: History of the North-West. 3 vols. Toronto, 1894-95.  
 Bell: The Selkirk Settlement and the Settlers. Winnipeg, 1887.  
 Black: History of Saskatchewan and the Old North-West. Regina, 1913.  
 Boulton: Reminiscences of the North-West Rebellions. Toronto, 1886.  
 Bryce: Mackenzie, Selkirk and Simpson. Toronto, 1910.  
 Bryce: Romantic Settlement of Lord Selkirk's Colonists. Toronto, 1909.  
 Bryce: Manitoba: Infancy, Growth and Present Condition. London, 1882.  
 Bryce: Remarkable History of the Hudson's Bay Company. London, 1900.  
 Bryce: Short History of the Canadian People. London, 1887.  
 Burpee: The Search for the Western Sea. Toronto, 1908.  
 Butler: The Great Lone Land. Toronto, 1910.  
 Butler: The Wild North Land. Toronto, 1910.  
 Clement: Constitution of Canada. 2nd ed. Toronto, 1906.  
 Collins: Life and Times of Sir John A. Macdonald. Toronto, 1883.  
 Coues: New Light on Earlier History of Great North-West. 3 vols. New York, 1897.  
 Davidson: Financial Relations of Canada and the Provinces. (Econ. Jour., vol. xv, p. 164.)  
 Douse: Manitoba and the North-West Territories. St Paul, Minn., 1879.  
 Elkinson: The Doukhobors. Philadelphia, 1903.  
 Dugas: Histoire de l'ouest canadien de 1822 à 1869. Montréal, 1906.  
 Dugas: Histoire Véridique des faits qui ont préparé le mouvement des Métis à la Rivière Rouge en 1869. Montréal, 1906.  
 Dugas: L'Ouest Canadien. Montréal, 1826.  
 Annual Reports of the Department of Education. Winnipeg.  
 Ewart: Manitoba School Question. Toronto, 1894.  
 Ewart: Municipal History of Manitoba. Toronto, 1904.  
 Fleming: Report on Canadian Pacific Railway. 1877.  
 From Toronto to Fort Garry: an Account of the Second Expedition to Red River. Hamilton (1872).  
 Gordon: The Life of James Robertson, D.D. Toronto, 1909.  
 Report of the Elevator Commission of Saskatchewan. Regina, 1910.  
 Report of the Grain Markets Commission of Saskatchewan. 1914.  
 Gunn: The Fight for Free Trade in Rupert's Land. (Miss. Valley Hist. Assoc., 1910-11.)  
 Gunn and Tuttle: History of Manitoba. Ottawa, 1880.  
 Hargrave: Red River. Montreal, 1871.  
 Haydon: Riders of the Plains. London, 1910.  
 Hind: Reports of Progress together with a Preliminary and General Report on the Assiniboine and Saskatchewan Exploring Expedition. Toronto, 1859.  
 Report from the Committee appointed to enquire into the State and Condition of the Countries adjoining to Hudson's Bay, and of the Trade carried on there. (London) 1749. (Most important for the history of the North-West.)  
 Notices on the Claims of the Hudson's Bay Co. and the Conduct of its Adversaries. Montreal, 1817.  
 Report from the Select Committee on the Hudson Bay Company. (London) 1837.  
 Copy of the Existing Charter or Grant by the Crown to the Hudson's Bay Co., etc. Also the Dates of all Former Charters or Grants to that Company, 1842.

- Copies of Any Memorials by Inhabitants of the Red River Settlement complaining of the Company, etc., 1849.
- Secretary of State to Governor-General of Canada. Despatch 12 March 1857. (Hudson's Bay Company.)
- Report from the Select Committee on the Hudson's Bay Company, 1857.
- Hudson's Bay Papers. London, 1859.
- Copy or Extract of Correspondence between the Colonial Office, the Government of the Canadian Dominion, and the Hudson's Bay Co. relating to the Surrender of Rupert's Land by the Hudson's Bay Company, and for the Admission thereof into the Dominion of Canada. (London) 1869.
- Hughes: Father Lacombe, the Black Robe Voyageur. Toronto, 1911.
- Hunt: Taxation Systems of North-West Canada (in Report of International Conference on State and Local Taxation. Toronto, 1908).
- Jackson: A View of the Political Situation of the Province of Upper Canada, in North America. London, 1809.
- Kingsford: History of Canada (vol. ix). 10 vols. Toronto, 1887-98.
- Laird: Pathfinders of the West. New York, 1904.
- Laird: Conquest of the Great North-West. 2 vols. New York, 1908.
- Lefroy: Legislative Power in Canada. Toronto, 1897.
- Leibert: Bruederfeld and Bruederheim, Moravian Settlements in Alberta. Bethlehem, Pa., 1896.
- Trial of Ambrose Lépine.
- Dépêches concernant la commutation de la sentence de Lépine et l'amnistie relative aux troubles du Nord-Ouest. Ottawa, 1875.
- Lewis: Government of Dependencies (by C. P. Lucas). London, 1891.
- Lorne: The Canadian North-West. Ottawa, 1882.
- McDougall: On Western Trails in the Early Seventies. Toronto, 1911.
- Macoun: Manitoba and the Great North-West. Guelph, 1882.
- McPhillips' Saskatchewan Directory, 1888. Prince Albert.
- Martin: Hudson's Bay Company's Land Tenures. London, 1838.
- Martin: Rise of Law in Rupert's Land (published in Western Law Times, vol. ii).
- Masson: Les Bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest. 2 vols. Québec, 1889-90.
- Moore: Report on Prince Albert Presbyterian Mission to the Indians on the Saskatchewan. Ottawa, 1873.
- Morice: History of the Catholic Church in Western Canada. 2 vols. Toronto, 1910.
- Morice: Histoire de l'Église Catholique dans l'Ouest Canadien. (1659-1905.) Winnipeg, 1912.
- Morris: Nova Britannia. Toronto, 1884.
- Morris: Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba, the North-West Territories and Keewatin. Toronto, 1880.
- Municipal Institutions: The Manitoba Municipal Act, and the Municipal Assessment Act of 1902, with later Amendment Acts; the Local Improvements, Rural Municipality, Village, Town, and City Acts of Saskatchewan and Alberta; the Annual Reports of the Departments of Municipal Affairs, especially those for Saskatchewan by the Deputy-Minister, J. N. Bayne.
- Files of The New Nation, Provincial Government Library, Winnipeg.
- Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories, 1877-1887.
- Oldmixon: British Empire in America. Ed. 1.08. London.
- Oliver: Canadian North-West: Its Early Development and Legislative Records. 2 vols. Ottawa: Archives Department.
- Ouimet: La vérité sur la question métisse au Nord-Ouest. Montréal, 1889.
- Canadian Parliamentary Companion and Annual Register. Ottawa, 1877 *et seq.*
- Perrie: Tax System of Province of Alberta in Report of the Second International Conference on State and Local Taxation. Toronto, 1908.
- Piper: Principles of the Grain Trade of Western Canada. Winnipeg.
- Prince Albert and the North Saskatchewan. Prince Albert.
- Provincial Finance: The British North America Act of 1867, together with the Amendment Act of 1907; the Manitoba Act of 1870, with subsequent Amendment Acts including the Manitoba Boundaries Act of 1912; the Saskatchewan and Alberta Acts of 1905; the Debates of the House of Commons, Dominion of Canada, Session 1906-7, vol. iii, p. 5287 *et seq.*; the debate on Dominion Subsidies; and the Public Accounts of the three Provinces.
- Papers relating to the Red River Settlement. (Publication ordered by the House of Commons, 1819.)
- Red River Insurrection. Hon. Wm. McDougall's Conduct Reviewed. Montreal, 1870. (Written by Sir Francis Hincks.)
- The Regina Leader.
- La Reine vs. Louis Riel, accusé et convaincu du crime de haute trahison. Ottawa, 1886.
- L'amnistie. Mémoire sur les causes des troubles du Nord-Ouest et sur les négociations qui ont amené leur règlement amiable. Montréal, 1874.
- Louis Riel, Martyr du Nord-Ouest.
- Ross: The Fur Hunters of the Far West. 2 vols. London, 1855.
- Ross: Red River Settlement. London, 1856.
- Russell: The Red River Country, Hudson's Bay and North-West Territories considered in relation to Canada. Ottawa, 1869.
- Statutes of Manitoba, 1871 to 1912.
- Revised Statutes of Manitoba, 1891.
- Manitoba Law Reports, vols. i to xxi.
- Manitoba Law Digest (Patterson and Taylor). Winnipeg, 1913.
- Manitoba Act, Dominion Statutes, 1870.
- North-West Territories Consolidated Ordinances. Regina, 1899.
- British North America Acts, 1867, 1871 and 1907.
- Alberta Act. Dominion Statutes, 1905.
- Saskatchewan Act. Dominion Statutes, 1905.
- Rupert's Land Act. Dominion Statutes, 1868.
- Alberta Law Reports, vols. i to iv.
- Saskatchewan, vols. i to v.
- The Saskatchewan Herald. Battleford.

- Original Letters regarding the Selkirk Settlement. (Man. Hist. Soc., 1889.)
- Selkirk: Observations on the Present State of the Highlands of Scotland with a View of the Causes and Probable Consequences of Emigration. London, 1805.
- Selkirk: A Sketch of the British Fur Trade in North America, with Observations relative to the Northwest Company of Montreal. London, 1816.
- Selkirk: A Letter to the Earl of Liverpool from the Earl of Selkirk accompanied by a Correspondence with the Colonial Department (in the Years 1817, 1818 and 1819) on the Subject of the Red River Settlement, in North America. London (1819).
- Remarks on the Earl of Selkirk's 'On the Present State of the Highlands of Scotland,' etc. Edinburgh, 1806.
- A Narrative of Occurrences in the Indian Countries of North America since the Connexion of the Right Hon. the Earl of Selkirk with the Hudson's Bay Co. London, 1817.
- Report on the Proceedings connected with the Disputes between the Earl of Selkirk and the North-West Company at the Assizes held at York in Upper Canada, October 1818. Montreal, 1819.
- Statement respecting the Earl of Selkirk's Settlement of Kildonan, upon the Red River in North America; its Destruction in the Years 1815 and 1816, and the Massacre of Governor Semple and his Party. London, 1817.
- Simpson: Report at Large of the Trial of Charles de Reinhardt for Murder. Montreal, 1819. (Relates to the Red River Settlement troubles.)
- Strachan: A Letter to the Earl of Selkirk on his Settlement at the Red River. London, 1816.
- Taché: The Amnesty Again. 1875.
- Tassé: Les Canadiens de l'Ouest. 2 vols. Montréal, 1878.
- Trial of John Siveright, Alexander Mackenzie, Hugh McGillis, John McDonald, John McLaughlin and Simon Fraser, 1818.
- Tucker: Western Canada. Toronto, 1907.
- Report of the Royal Commission on the University of Manitoba. Winnipeg, 1910.
- Vineburgh: Provincial and Local Taxation in Canada. New York, 1912.
- Wade: Manitoba School Question. Toronto, 1894.
- West: The Substance of a Journal during a Residence at the Red River Colony. London, 1824.
- Wickett: Municipal Government in the North-West Territories. Toronto, 1904.
- Young: Manitoba Memories. Toronto, 1897.

(Vols. 21, 22)

## Section XI—The Pacific Province

- THE PERIOD OF EXPLORATION. By T. G. Marquis. (pp. 13-71.)
- COLONIAL HISTORY, 1849-1871. By R. E. Gosnell. (pp. 75-176.)
- POLITICAL HISTORY, 1871-1913. By F. W. Howay. (pp. 179-237.)
- ECONOMIC HISTORY. By C. H. Lugin. (pp. 241-80.)
- INDIAN TRIBES OF THE INTERIOR. By J. A. Teit. (pp. 283-312.) See p. 279.
- INDIAN TRIBES OF THE COAST. By E. Sapir. (pp. 315-46.) See p. 280.
- PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION. By R. E. Gosnell. (pp. 349-84.)
- HISTORY OF THE JUDICIAL SYSTEM. By W. H. P. Clement. (pp. 387-97.)
- HISTORY OF EDUCATION. By Alexander Robinson. (pp. 401-42.)
- THE FISHERIES. By D. N. McIntyre. (pp. 445-83.)
- FOREST RESOURCES. By A. C. Flumerfelt. (pp. 487-521.)
- HISTORY OF FARMING. By R. E. Gosnell. (pp. 525-52.)
- MINES AND MINING. By E. Jacobs. (pp. 555-81.)
- THE YUKON TERRITORY. By J. B. Tyrrell. (pp. 585-636.) See p. 280.
- THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES. By J. B. Tyrrell. (pp. 639-60.) See p. 281.
- Bancroft: History of British Columbia. 2 vols. San Francisco, 1890.
- Bancroft: History of the North-West Coast. 2 vols. San Francisco, 1884.
- Bancroft: History of Oregon. 2 vols. San Francisco, 1888.
- Begg: History of British Columbia. Toronto, 1894.
- Besant: Captain Cook.
- Bradbury: Travels in the Interior of America in the Years 1809, 1810, 1811. Liverpool, 1817.
- British Columbia's Claim on the Dominion Government for Better Terms. Compiled by G. H. Cowan. 1904.
- Bryce: Remarkable History of the Hudson's Bay Company. London, 1900.
- Burney: Chronological History of Voyages to the South Sea. London, 1819.
- Burpee: Search for the Western Sea. Toronto, 1908.
- Report of Royal Commission on Chinese Immigration. 1884.
- Coats and Gosnell: Sir James Douglas. Toronto, 1910.
- Cook: Voyage to the Pacific Ocean. 4 vols. London, 1784.
- Corbett: Drake and the Tudor Navy. London, 1908.
- Cox: Adventures on the Columbia River. London, 1831.
- Coxe: Discoveries of the Russians in the North Pacific. London, 1803.
- Coxe: Discoveries of the Russians between Asia and America. 1780.



- Dragg: *Great Probability of a Northwest Passage*. London, 1768.
- Fitzgerald: *The Hudson's Bay Company and Vancouver Island*. London, 1849.
- Provincial Acts on Forestry: Forest Act, 1912; Timber Royalty Act, 1914; Forest Act Relief Act, 1915.
- Final Report of the Royal Commission of Inquiry on Timber and Forestry, 1909-1910.
- Report of the Forest Branch of the Department of Lands for the Years ending December 31st, 1912, 1913, and 1914.
- Export Bulletin.
- Trade Commissioners' Pictures.
- Speeches by the Hon. W. R. Ross, Minister of Lands: in the Legislative Assembly, January 23, 1912, February 12, 1914, February 16, 1915; on 'Natural Resources of British Columbia' at Vancouver, Dec. 16, 1913; on 'Conservation' at Vancouver, May 1, 1915; on the Timber Export Trade, Victoria, April 16, 1915.
- Economics of Forestry (by Fernow). New York.
- Forest Resources and Problems of Canada (by Fernow). (Proc. Soc. Amer. Foresters, vol. vii.)
- Lectures on Forestry. (British Whig, Kingston, Ont.) 1903.
- What is Forestry? (U.S.F.S. Bul. No. 5.) 1891.
- Franchère: *Narrative of a Voyage to the North-West Coast of America*. Trans. and ed. by Huntington. Redfield, 1854.
- Froude: *English Seamen in the Seventeenth Century*.
- Goldson: *Passage between the Atlantic and Pacific, in two Memoirs on the Straits of Anian and the Discoveries of De Fonte*. Portsmouth, 1793.
- Greenhow: *The History of Oregon and California*. London, 1844.
- Hazlitt: *British Columbia and Vancouver Island*. London, 1858.
- Henry-Thompson Journals. Ed. by Coues. 3 vols. New York, 1897.
- Letter of Chief Justico Draper to Secretary of State, dated 6 May, 1857, relative to Hudson's Bay Company.
- Correspondence between the Colonial Office, the Company and the Government of Canada, in consequence of the Report on the Affairs of the Company in 1857, 1858.
- Report from the Select Committee on the Hudson's Bay Company. 1857.
- Laut: *Conquest of the Great North-West*. 2 vols. New York, 1908.
- Laut: *Vikings of the Pacific*. New York, 1906.
- Lyman: *History of Oregon*. 1903.
- Macdonald: *British Columbia and Vancouver's Island*. London, 1862.
- Macfie: *Vancouver Island and British Columbia*. London, 1865.
- Marcou: *Notes upon the First Discoveries of California and the Origin of its Name*. Washington, 1878.
- Martin: *The Hudson Bay Territories and Vancouver Island, with an Exposition of the Chartered Rights, Conduct and Policy of the Honble. Hudson's Bay Corporation*. London, 1849.
- Mason: *Les bourgeois de la Compagnie du Nord-Ouest*. 2 vols. Québec, 1889-90.
- Mayne: *Four Years in British Columbia and Vancouver Island*. London, 1862.
- Meany: *Vancouver's Discovery of Puget Sound*. New York, 1907.
- Meares: *Voyages made in the Years 1788 and 1789 from China to the North-West Coast of America*. London, 1790.
- Annual Reports of the Minister of Mines for British Columbia.
- Canadian Mining Institute Publications.
- Reports of the Canada Department of Mines, Geological Survey and Mines Branches.
- A Partial Bibliography referring to the Geology and Mineral Industry of Alberta, British Columbia, and the Yukon (by Gwillim). (Jour. Can. Min. Inst., 1908.)
- Canadian Mining Journal.
- British Columbia Mining Exchange.
- Mofras: *Exploration du territoire de l'Orégon*. Paris, 1844.
- Morice: *History of the Northern Interior of British Columbia*. Toronto, 1904.
- Navarrete: *Documentos ineditos*. 3 vols. London, 1798.
- Payne: *Voyages of the Elizabethan Seamen to America*. London, 1880.
- Pemberton: *Facts and Figures relating to Vancouver Island and British Columbia*. London, 1860.
- Prescott: *Mexico*. 2 vols. London, 1878.
- Rattray: *Vancouver Island and British Columbia*. London, 1862.
- Ross: *Adventures of First Settlers on Columbia River*. London, 1855.
- Scholefield and Howay: *British Columbia from the Earliest Times to the Present*. Vancouver, c. 1914.
- Simpson: *Narrative of a Journey round the World during the Years 1841 and 1842*. 2 vols. London, 1847.
- Southey: *Lives of the British Admirals*. 5 vols. London, 1833-40.
- Tyrrell: *Brief Narrative of the Journeys of David Thompson*. Toronto, 1888.
- Twiss: *Oregon Question*. London, 1846.
- Vancouver: *Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean, 1790-1795*. 3 vols. London, 1798.
- Walbran: *British Columbia Coast Names*. 1909.
- Wheeler: *Annual Report of the Survey West of the Hundredth Parallel*. 1876.
- Winsor: *Narrative and Critical History of America*. 8 vols. Boston, 1884-89.
- Year-book of British Columbia, 1897-1914.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA:

INDIAN TRIBES OF THE INTERIOR. By J. A. Teit. (pp. 283-312.)

Boas: Reports on the Indians of British Columbia. (In Reports iv to xii on N.W. Tribes of Canada: Brit. Assoc.)

Chamberlain: Report on the Kootenay Indians. (Report viii on N.W. Tribes of Canada: Brit. Assoc.)

Dawson: Notes on the Shuswap People of British Columbia. (Trans. Roy. Soc. Can., sec. 2, 1891.)

Farrand: Basketry Designs of the Salish Indians. (Jesup N. Pac. Exped., vol. i, part 5: Memoirs Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.)

- Farrand: Traditions of the Chilcotin Indians. (Jesup N. Pac. Exped., vol. ii, part 1: Memoirs Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.)
- Farrand: The Chilcotin. (Twelfth Report on N.W. Tribes of Canada, part 2: Brit. Assoc.)
- Hill-Tout: Notes on the Ntlakamuq of British Columbia. (Report on Ethnological Survey of Canada, 1899: British Assoc.)
- Hill-Tout: Report on the Ethnology of the Stlathumh of British Columbia. (Jour. Anth. Inst. of Great Britain and Ireland, vol. xxxv.)
- Hill-Tout: The Salish and Déné. (In Native Races of the British Empire.) London, 1907.
- Morice: Carrier Sociology and Mythology. (Trans. Roy. Soc. of Can., sec. 2, 1892.)
- Morice: The Western Dénés. (Trans. Can. Inst., sess. 1892-93.)
- Morice: The Nahane and their Language. (Trans. Can. Inst., vol. vii.)
- Morice: The Canadian Dénés. (Archæological Report: app. Report of Minister of Education, Ont., 1905)
- Smith: The Archæology of Lytton, British Columbia. (Jesup N. Pac. Exped., vol. i, part 3: Memoirs Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.)
- Smith: Archæology of the Thompson River Region. (*Ibid.*, vol. i, part 6.)
- Teit: The Tinné Tribes of Nicola Valley. (Tenth Report on N.W. Tribes of Canada, part 2: Brit. Assoc.)
- Teit: Traditions of the Thompson River Indians of British Columbia. (Memoirs Amer. Folk-Lore Soc., vol. vi.)
- Teit: The Thompson Indians of British Columbia. (Publications of the Jesup N. Pac. Exped., vol. i, part 4: Memoirs Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.)
- Teit: The Lillooet Indians. (*Ibid.*, vol. ii, part 5.)
- Teit: The Shuswap, with Appendix on the Chilcotin. (*Ibid.*, vol. ii, part 7.)
- Teit: Notes of the Tahltan Indians of British Columbia. (Boas Anniversary Volume.)
- Teit: Two Tahltan Traditions. (Jour. Amer. Folk-Lore, vol. xxii.)
- Emmons: The Basketry of the Tlingit. (Memoirs Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. iii, part 2, pp. 229-77.)
- Emmons: The Chilkat Blanket; with Notes on the Blanket Designs by Franz Boas. (Memoirs Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. iii, pp. 329-426.)
- Hill-Tout: British North America. I. The Far West, the Home of the Salish and Déné. (The Native Races of the British Empire.) London, 1907.
- Jewett: Adventures and Sufferings of John R. Jewett, only survivor of the Ship *Boston*, during a Captivity of nearly Three Years among the Savages of Nootka Sound. Edinburgh, 1842.
- Krause: Die Tlingit Indianer. Ergebnisse einer Reise nach der Nordwestküste von Amerika und der Beringstrasse. Jena, 1885.
- Niblack: The Coast Indians of Southern Alaska and Northern British Columbia. (Report of United States National Museum, 1888, pp. 231-83.)
- Sproat: Scenes and Studies of Savage Life. London, 1868.
- Swan: The Indians of Cape Flattery. (Smithsonian Contributions to Knowledge, vol. xvi, part 8.)
- Swanton: Contributions to the Ethnology of the Haida. (Jesup N. Pac. Exped.: Memoirs Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. v, part 1, pp. 1-300.)
- Swanton: Haida Songs. (Publications of the American Ethnological Society, vol. iii, pp. 1-63.)
- Swanton: Haida Texts. (Masset series, Jesup N. Pac. Exped.: Memoirs Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. x, part 2.)
- Swanton: Haida Texts and Myths. (Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 29.)
- Swanton: Tlingit Myths and Texts. (Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 39.)
- Swanton: Social Condition, Beliefs, and Linguistic Relationship of the Tlingit Indians. (Twenty-sixth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, pp. 391-512.)
- BRITISH COLUMBIA:
- INDIAN TRIBES OF THE COAST. By E. Sapir. (pp. 315-46.)
- Boas: Decorative Art of the Indians of the North Pacific Coast. (Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., Bulletin ix, 1897, pp. 123-76.)
- Boas: Indianische Sagen von der Nord-Pazifischen Küste Amerikas. Berlin, 1895.
- Boas: Kwakiutl Tales. (Columbia University Contributions to Anthropology, vol. ii, 1910.)
- Boas: Kwakiutl Texts. (Jesup N. Pac. Exped., vol. iii: Memoirs Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist.)
- Boas: Kwakiutl Texts, 2nd Series. (*Ibid.*, vol. x, part 1, pp. 1-269.)
- Boas: The Kwakiutl of Vancouver Island. (*Ibid.*, vol. v, part 2.)
- Boas: The Mythology of the Bella Coola Indians. (*Ibid.*, vol. i, part 2, pp. 25-127.)
- Boas: The Tribes of the North Pacific Coast. (Ont. Arch. Report, 1905, pp. 235-49.)
- Boas: Tsimshian Texts, Nass River Dialect. (Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 27.)
- Boas: Tsimshian Texts (new series). (Amer. Eth. Soc., vol. iii, pp. 65-284.)
- Boas: The Social Organization and the Secret Societies of the Kwakiutl. (Smithsonian Report for 1895, pp. 317-630.)
- THE YUKON TERRITORY. By J. B. Tyrrell. (pp. 585-636.)
- Alaska-Yukon Directory for 1902-3. Seattle, 1902-3.
- Various Reports published by the U.S. Geological Survey, Washington.
- Brown: The Evolution of Law and Government in the Yukon Territory. (University of Toronto Studies, 1907.)
- Cairnes: Various Reports on different parts of the Yukon Territory, published by the Geological Survey of Canada, and personal correspondence.
- Camsell: Report on the Peel River and Tributaries. (Geol. Sur. Can.) Ottawa, 1906.
- Curlie: The Gold Mines of the World. 2nd edition. London, 1902.
- Dall: Alaska and its Provinces. Boston, 1870.
- Dawson: Report on an Expedition in the Yukon District in 1887. (Geol. Sur. Can.)
- Dawson Daily and Weekly News. Various numbers, and memorial volume, July 21, 1909.
- Gilmore: Explorations in Alaska in 1907. (Smith. Mis. Coll., vol. li.) Washington, 1908.
- Haanel: Report on the Mining and Metallurgical Industries of Canada. Ottawa, 1908.

- Hayes:** An Expedition through the Yukon District. (Nat. Geog. Mag., vol. iv, pp. 117-62.)
- Hornaday:** Notes on the Mountain Sheep of North America. (5th Ann. Rep. N.Y. Zool. Soc.) New York, 1901.
- Jennings:** Routes to the Yukon. Ottawa, 1898.
- Keelo:** Report on the Upper Stewart River Region. (Geol. Sur. Can.) Ottawa, 1906.
- Keelo:** A Reconnaissance across the Mackenzie Mountains, on the Pelly, Ross, and Gravel Rivers. (Geol. Sur. Can.) Ottawa, 1910.
- Lynch:** Three Years in the Klondike. London, 1904.
- Macoun:** List of Plants collected by Mr J. B. Tyrrell in the Klondike Region in 1899. (Ott. Nat., vol. xii, pp. 209-18.)
- Miers:** A Visit to the Yukon Gold-Fields. 1910.
- Murray:** Journal of the Yukon, 1847-48. Edited by L. J. Burpee. (Can. Archives, No. 4.) Ottawa, 1910.
- McConnell:** Various Short Reports included in the Reports of the Director of the Geological Survey of Canada from 1898-1906.
- McConnell:** Report on an Exploration in the Yukon and Mackenzie Basins. (Geol. Sur. Can. Ann. Rep., vol. iv, part D, 1890.)
- McConnell:** Preliminary Report on the Klondike Gold Fields. (Geol. Sur. Can.) Ottawa, 1900.
- McConnell:** Report on the Klondike Gold Fields. (Geol. Sur. Can. Ann. Rep., vol. xiv, part B, 1905.)
- McConnell:** Report on Gold Values in the Klondike High-Level Lands. (Geol. Sur. Can.) Ottawa, 1907.
- McConnell:** The Whitehorse Copper Belt. (Geol. Sur. Can.) Ottawa, 1909.
- Ogilvie:** Information respecting the Yukon District. Ottawa, 1897. The Klondike Official Guide. Toronto, 1898.
- Osgood:** Biological Reconnaissance of the Yukon River Region. (U.S. Dept. of Agric.) 1900.
- Osgood:** An Extinct Ruminant from the Klondike Gravels. (Smith Mis. Coll., vol. xlviii, part 2, 1905.)
- Osgood:** Mastodon Remains in the Yukon Valley. (Proc. Biol. Soc. Wash., Dec. 1905.)
- Osgood:** Biological Investigations in Alaska and Yukon Territory. (U.S. Dept. of Agric.) Washington, 1909.
- Palmer:** A Winter Journey to the Klondike. (Scribner's, April 1899, pp. 465-84.)
- Pike:** Through the Sub-Arctic Forest. London, 1896.
- Porter and Davenport:** The Discharge of the Yukon River at Eagle, Alaska. (U.S. Geol. Sur., Water Supply Paper 345.) Washington, 1914.
- Quackenbush:** Notes on Alaskan Mammoth Expeditions of 1907 and 1908. (Bull. Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., vol. xxvi.) New York, 1909.
- Reports of the Commissioner of the Yukon Territory, in Annual Reports Dept. of Interior, Ottawa, 1898-1910.**
- Riekard:** Articles on Mining in the Yukon Territory. (Min. and Sci. Press, San Francisco, between August 23, 1908, and January 23, 1909.)
- Rowatt:** Report with respect to the Yukon Territory. 1907. Ottawa, 1908.
- Schmitter:** Upper Yukon Native Customs and Folk-Lore. (Smith Mis. Coll., vol. lvi, No. 4.) Washington, 1910.
- Schwatka:** Along Alaska's Great River. New York, 1885.
- Spurr:** Geology of the Yukon Gold District. (18th Ann. Rep. U.S. Geol. Sur., part 3, 1898.)
- Stupart:** The Climate of the Yukon Territory. (Trans. Can. Inst., Ser. 4, vol. viii, pp. 291-5.) Toronto, 1907.
- Tyrrell:** Explorations in the Yukon Territory in 1898. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. xi, 1898, part A, pp. 36-62.)
- Tyrrell:** Glacial Phenomena in the Canadian Yukon District. (Bull. Geol. Soc. Am., vol. x, 1898, pp. 193-8.)
- Tyrrell:** The Klondike. (Commerce, vol. xiii, pp. 1452-3.) London, Dec. 27, 1899.
- Tyrrell:** The Gold-bearing Alluvial Deposits of the Klondike District. (Trans. Inst. Min. and Met., vol. viii, pp. 217-26.) London, 1900.
- Tyrrell:** The Basin of the Yukon River in Canada. (Scot. Geog. Mag., vol. xvi, pp. 321-41.)
- Tyrrell:** Clear Creek and Tributaries. (Yukon Mining Record, vol. i, No. 2, pp. 7-10.)
- Tyrrell:** A Peculiar Artesian Well in the Klondike. (Eng. and Min. Jour., vol. lxxv, p. 188.)
- Tyrrell:** The Tundras of the Klondike. (Jour. Geol., vol. xii, pp. 222-6.)
- Tyrrell:** Yukon Mining Laws. (Jour. Can. Min. Inst., vol. ix, pp. 115-23.)
- Tyrrell:** Development of Placer Gold-mining in the Klondike District, Canada. (Trans. Inst. Min. Engs. [Eng.], vol. xxxi, pp. 556-74.)
- Tyrrell:** Concentration of Gold in the Klondike. (Econ. Geol., vol. ii, pp. 343-47.)
- Tyrrell:** Placer Gold Mining in Canada. (Rep. Brit. Ass. Ad. Sc., pp. 480-1.)
- Tyrrell:** The Law of the Placostreak in Placer Deposits. (Trans. Inst. Min. and Met., vol. xxi, pp. 593-613.)
- Tyrrell:** The Gold of the Klondike. (Trans. Roy. Soc. Can., vol. vi, pp. 29-59.)
- Yukon Territory, its History and Resources.** Issued by direction of the Hon. Frank Oliver, Minister of the Interior, Ottawa, 1909.

**THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES.** By J. B. Tyrrell. (pp. 639-60.)

- Amundson:** The North-West Passage. 2 vols. London, 1908.
- Letters from Chief-Factor James Anderson to Sir George Simpson, Governor-in-chief of Rupert Land.** (Jour. Roy. Geog. Soc., vol. xxvi, pp. 18-25.)
- Extracts from Chief Factor James Anderson's Journal.** (Jour. Roy. Geog. Soc., vol. xxvii, pp. 321-28.)
- Arrowsmith:** Map exhibiting all the New Discoveries in the Interior Parts of North America, Jan. 1, 1795, with additions to 1811.
- Back:** Narrative of the Arctic Land Expedition to the Mouth of the Great Fish River, in the Years 1832, 1834, and 1835. London, 1836.
- Bell, J. M.:** Topography and Geology of Great Bear Lake. (Geol. Sur. Can. Ann. Rep., vol. xii, part C, 1899.)
- Bell, Robert:** Observations on the Geology, Zoology and Botany of Hudson Strait and Bay. (Geol. Sur. Can. Ann. Rep., vol. i, part DD.)
- Bell, Robert:** Report on an Exploration on the Northern Side of Hudson Strait. (Geol. Sur. Can. Ann. Rep., vol. xi, part M.)



- Bryce: *The Remarkable History of the Hudson's Bay Company.* Toronto, 1900.
- Burpee: *The Search for the Western Sea.* Toronto, 1908.
- Census Reports of Canada for 1901 and 1911.
- Christopher and Johnson: *Manuscript Chart of Chesterfield and Rankin Inlets in Admiralty Office, London.*
- Cluny: *The American Traveller; or, Observations on the Present State, Culture and Commerce of the British Colonies in America, etc. By an Old and Experienced Trader.* London, 1769.
- Dawson: *The Larger Unexplored Regions of Canada.* (Ott. Nat., 1890, pp. 29-40, with map.)
- Dawson: *Notes to accompany a Geological Map of the Northern Portion of the Dominion of Canada, East of the Rocky Mountains.* (Ann. Rep. Geol. and Nat. Hist. Survey Can., 1886, part R.) Montreal, 1887.
- Dobbs: *An Account of the Countries adjoining to Hudson's Bay, in the North-West Part of America.* London, 1744.
- Dobbs: *Remarks upon Captain Middleton's Defence.* London, 1744.
- Dobbs: *A Reply to Captain Middleton's Answer.* London, 1745.
- Douglas: *Introduction to 'A Voyage to the Pacific Ocean, etc., performed under the direction of Captains Cook, Clerke and Gore.' (Cook's third voyage.)* 3 vols. and atlas. London, 1784.
- Draggo: *An Account of a Voyage for the Discovery of a North-West Passage by Hudson's Straights to the Western and Southern Ocean of America. Performed in the year 1746 and 1747, in the Ship California, Capt. Francis Smith, Commander. By the Clerk of the California (T. S. Draggo).* 2 vols. London, 1748-49.
- Dymond and Wales: *Observations on the State of the Air, Winds, Weather, etc., made at Prince of Wales Fort, on the North-West Coast of Hudson's Bay, in the Years 1768 and 1769.* (Phil. Trans., vol. lx.) London, 1771.
- Ellis: *A Voyage to Hudson's Bay. By the Dobbs Galley and California, in the Years 1746 and 1747.* London, 1748.
- Forster: *Account of Several Quadrupeds sent from Hudson's Bay.* (Phil. Trans. [London], vol. lxii.)
- Forster: *An Account of the Birds sent from Hudson's Bay; with Observations relative to their Natural History, and Latin descriptions of some of the most uncommon.* (Phil. Trans. [London], vol. lxii, pp. 382-433.)
- Foxe: *North-West Passage.* London, 1635. (Hakluyt Society.) 2 vols. London, 1894.
- Franklin: *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea in the years 1819, 20, 21, and 22, with Appendix.* London, 1823.
- Franklin: *Narrative of a Second Expedition to the Shores of the Polar Sea, in the years 1825, 1826 and 1827, with Appendix.* London, 1828.
- The Three Voyages of Martin Frobisher. By R. Collinson. (Hakluyt Society.) London, 1867.
- Gilder: *Schwatka's Search, 1879-1880.* New York, 1881.
- Hall: *Narrative of the Second Arctic Expedition made by Charles F. Hall.* Ed. by Prof. J. E. Nourse. Washington, 1879.
- Hanbury: *A Journey from Chesterfield Inlet to Great Slave Lake, 1898-9.* (Geog. Jour., vol. xvi, No. 1, pp. 63-77, July 1900.)
- Hanbury: *Through the Barren Ground of North-Eastern Canada to the Arctic Coast.* (Geog. Jour., vol. xxi, pp. 178-91. London, 1903.)
- Hanbury: *Sport and Travel in the Northland of Canada.* New York, 1904.
- Hearne: *A Journey from Prince of Wales's Fort in Hudson's Bay, to the Northern Ocean.* London, 1795. (New edition ed. for the Champlain Society by J. B. Tyrrell. Toronto, 1911.)
- Various Reports of the Department of Indian Affairs of Canada.
- Isbister: *On the Geology of the Hudson's Bay Territories, and of Portions of the Arctic and North-Western Regions of America.* (Quart. Jour. Geol. Soc. [London], vol. xi, pp. 497-520.)
- Jérémie: *Relation du détroit et de la baie d'Hudson.* (In Bernard's *Recueil de Voyages au Nord.* Amsterdam, 1724.)
- Jones: *Buffalo Jones' Forty Years of Adventure.* Compiled by Colonel Henry Inman. Topeka, 1899.
- King: *Narrative of a Journey to the Shores of the Arctic Ocean, in 1833, 1834 and 1835, under the Command of Captain Back, R.N.* London, 1836.
- King: *Temperature of Quadrupeds, Birds, Fishes, Plants, Trees, and Earth, as ascertained at different times and places in Arctic America during Captain Back's Expedition.* (Edin. New Philos. Journal, xxi, pp. 150, 151. 1836.)
- Kirby: *Fauna Borealis: Americana.* Part Fourth. The Insects. London, 1837.
- La Pérouse: *Expédition de la Baie d'Hudson. Extrait du Journal de Pierre-Bruno-Jean de la Mouneraye.* (Bull. de la Société de Géographie, 7th Ser. T. G., 1888.)
- La Pérouse: *A Voyage around the World performed in the Years 1785, 1786, 1787, and 1788.* London, 1799.
- Laut: *Pathfinders of the West.* Toronto, 1904.
- Laut: *Conquest of the Great North-West.* 2 vols. New York, 1908.
- Lofthouse: *A Trip on the Tha-anne River, Hudson Bay.* (Geog. Jour., vol. xiii, pp. 274-77.)
- Low: *Cruise of the Neptune. Report on the Dominion Government Expedition to Hudson Bay and the Arctic Islands, on board the D.G.S. Neptune, 1903-1904.* Ottawa, 1906.
- MacFarlane, R.: *Notes on Mammals collected and observed in the Northern Mackenzie River District, North-West Territories of Canada, etc.* (Proc. U.S. Nat. Mus., xxviii, pp. 673-764.)
- MacFarlane, R. R.: *Land and Sea Birds nesting within the Arctic Circle in the Lower Mackenzie District.* (Trans. Hist. and Sci. Soc. Man., xxxix, 1890.)
- Mackenzie: *Voyages from Montreal, on the River St Lawrence, through the Continent of North America, to the Frozen and Pacific Oceans; in the Years 1789 and 1793.* London, 1801.
- Middleton: *A Vindictive of the Conduct of Captain Middleton.* London, 1743.
- Middleton: *A Reply to the Remarks of Arthur Dobbs.* London, 1744.

- McKinlay : Narrative of a Journey in 1890, from Great Slave Lake to Beechy Lake, on the Great Fish River. Ed. by D. B. Dowling. (Ott. Nat., 1893, pp. 85-92, and 101-114.)
- The Expedition of Jens Munk to Hudson's Bay in 1619-20. (Hakluyt Society.) London, 1897.
- Pelletier : Patrol Report, Inspector E. A. Pelletier, Port Saskatchewan, Alberta, to Chesterfield Inlet and Fullerton, Hudson Bay, and return to Regina, via Churchill, Hudson Bay. (Report of R.N.-W. Mounted Police, 1909, pp. 141-68, app. O.) Ottawa, 1909.
- Pennant : Vol. i, Quadrupeds. London, 1784.
- Pennant : Vol. ii, Birds. London, 1785.
- Pennant : Supplement to the Arctic Zoology. London, 1787.
- Petitot : Géographie de l'Athabaskaw-Mackenzie. (Bulletin de la Société de Géographie, July, Aug. and Sept. 1875.)
- Pike : The Barren Ground of Northern Canada. London and New York, 1892.
- Preble : A Biological Investigation of the Hudson Bay Region. (North American Fauna, No. 22.) Washington, 1902.
- Preble : A Biological Investigation of the Athabasca-Mackenzie Region. (North American Fauna, No. 27.) Washington, 1908.
- Preble : Notes in Hearne's Journey. New ed. 1911.
- Preble : Notes in David Thompson's Narrative. Toronto, 1915.
- Pond : Map in Burpee's 'Search for the Western Sea,' p. 182.
- Rae : Narrative of an Expedition to the Shores of the Arctic Sea. London, 1850.
- Rae : Journey from Great Bear Lake to Wollaston Land. (Jour. Roy. Geog. Soc., vol. xxii, pp. 73-96.)
- Report from the Committee appointed to inquire into the state and condition of the Countries adjoining to Hudson's Bay, and of the Trade carried on there. London, 1749.
- Report from the Select Committee on the Hudson's Bay Company. London, 1857.
- Richardson : Appendix to Captain Parry's Journal of a Second Voyage. London, 1825. (Contains many notes on natural history of Coppermine region.)
- Richardson : Short Characters of a few Quadrupeds procured on Captain Franklin's late Expedition. (Zool. Jour., iii, No. 12, pp. 516-20.)
- Richardson : Fauna Borealis : Americana. Part First. Quadrupeds. London, 1829.
- Richardson : Fauna Borealis : Americana. Part Third. The Fishes. London, 1830.
- Richardson : Arctic Searching Expedition : A Journey of a Boat-Voyage through Rupert's Land and the Arctic Sea. London, 1851. Another edition, New York, 1854.
- Richardson : The Polar Regions. Edinburgh, 1861.
- Robson : An Account of Six Years' Residence in Hudson's Bay from 1733 to 1736, and 1744 to 1747. London, 1752.
- Russell : Explorations in the Far North, being the Report of an Expedition under the Auspices of the University of Iowa during the years 1892, '93, and '94. 1898.
- Seton : The Arctic Prairies. (Scribner's, vol. xlviii, pp. 513-32, 725-34; vol. xlix, pp. 61-72.)
- Simpson : Narrative of the Discoveries on the North Coast of America; effected by the Officers of the Hudson's Bay Company during the years 1836-39. London, 1843.
- Swainson and Richardson : Fauna Borealis : Americana. Part Second. The Birds. London, 1831.
- David Thompson's Narrative. Edited by J. B. Tyrrell. Toronto, 1915.
- Tyrrell : Explorations in 1893 and 1894. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., 1894, vol. vii, part A, pp. 38-48.)
- Tyrrell : Notes on the Pleistocene of the North-West Territories of Canada, north-west and west of Hudson's Bay. (Geol. Mag. [London], Sept. 1894, pp. 394-9.)
- Tyrrell : An Expedition through the Barren Lands of Northern Canada. (Geog. Jour. [London], vol. iv, pp. 437-50, and map.)
- Tyrrell : The Barren Lands. (Ott. Nat., vol. x, pp. 203-7.)
- Tyrrell : A Second Expedition through the Barren Lands of Northern Canada. (Geog. Jour. [London], vol. vi, pp. 438-48, and map.)
- Tyrrell : Report on the Doobannt, Kazan and Ferguson Rivers, and the North-West Coast of Hudson Bay, and on Two Overland Routes from Hudson Bay to Lake Winnipeg. (Ann. Rep. Geol. Sur. Can., vol. ix, 1895, part F.) Ottawa, 1897.
- Tyrrell : The Glaciation of North-Central Canada. (Journal of Geology, Feb. 1898, pp. 147-60.)
- Tyrrell : Natural Resources of the Barren Lands of Canada. (Scot. Geog. Mag., March 1899, pp. 126-38.)
- Tyrrell : Minerals and Ores of Northern Canada. (Jour. Can. Min. Inst., vol. xi, pp. 348-65.)
- Tyrrell : Introduction and Notes to Hearne's Journey. Toronto, 1911.
- Tyrrell : Introduction and Notes to David Thompson's Narrative. Toronto, 1915.
- Tyrrell : Across the Sub-Arctics of Canada : a Journey of 3200 Miles by Canoe and Snow-shoe through the Barren Lands. Toronto, 1897.
- Tyrrell : Report on an Exploratory Survey between Great Slave Lake and Hudson Bay. (Ann. Rep. Dept. of Interior, App. 26, Part iii.) Ottawa, 1901.
- Umfreville : Present State of Hudson's Bay, containing a Full Description of that Settlement, and the Adjacent Country; and likewise of the Fur Trade. London, 1790.
- Wales : Journal of a Voyage made by order of the Royal Society, to Churchill River, on the North-West Coast of Hudson's Bay; of Thirteen Months' Residence in that Country; and of the Voyage back to England; in the Years 1768 and 1769. (Phil. Trans., vol. x, pp. 100-36.) London, 1771.
- Whitney : On Snow-shoes to the Barren Grounds. New York, 1896.
- Willson : The Great Company. London, 1899.

# CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINES

First Column: **Canadian events are in boldface type, as this line**

Second Column: **ENGLISH EVENTS ARE IN SMALL CAPITALS, AS THIS LINE**

## PERIOD I. FRENCH COLONIAL, 1534-1760

CANADA		EUROPE
1493	Second voyage of Columbus.	Charles VIII King of France, 1483-98.
1497	John Cabot lands on the Mainland of North America.	HENRY VII KING OF ENGLAND, 1485-1509.
1498	Third voyage of Columbus	Vasco da Gama sails to India by way of Cape of Good Hope, 1497-98.
1500	Second voyage of John Cabot.	Louis XII King of France, 1498-1515.
1501	Gaspar Corte Real sails to Greenland.	
	Gaspar Corte Real visits Labrador and Newfoundland.	
	About this time English fishing vessels begin to visit Newfoundland.	
1502	Fourth voyage of Columbus.	
1504	French fishing vessels visit Newfoundland.	HENRY VIII KING OF ENGLAND, 1509-47.
1512	Ponce de Leon discovers Florida.	
1513	Vasco de Balboa crosses the Isthmus of Darien and discovers Pacific Ocean.	Francis I King of France, 1515-47.
1519-21	Fernando Cortez conquers Mexico.	THOMAS MORE'S 'UTOPIA,' 1516.
1519-22	Magellan's voyage: first circumnavigation of the globe.	
1520-21	Fagundez explores Nova Scotia: receives grant of Nova Scotia from King of Portugal.	
1524	Giovanni da Verrazano explores the coast of N. America from N. Carolina to Newfoundland.	
1524-25	Estevan Gomez explores the coast from Newfoundland to Cape Cod.	
1527	The ship 'Mary of Guildford' from London explores the northern coast of America.	
1530	About this time William Hawkins engages in slave trade between Guinea and America.	BEGINNING OF THE REFORMATION IN ENGLAND, 1530.
1532-35	Pizarro conquers Peru.	
1534	First voyage of Jacques Cartier: exploration of the Gulf of St Lawrence.	Ignatius Loyola founds the Society of Jesus, 1534.
1535-36	Second voyage of Jacques Cartier: exploration of River St Lawrence.	ACT OF SUPREMACY. EXECUTION OF SIR THOMAS MORE AND JOHN FISHER, 1535.
1539-43	De Soto explores the lower Mississippi valley.	THOMAS CROMWELL VICAR-GENERAL, 1535.
1540	Roberval appointed lieutenant-general of Canada.	Calvin's 'Institutes of the Christian Religion,' 1536.
1541-42	Third voyage of Jacques Cartier: fort built at Cap Rouge.	The Jesuit Order confirmed by papal bull, 1540.



CANADA	EUROPE
1542-43 Voyage of Roberval to the St Lawrence. Failure of attempted settlement in Canada.	Mary Stuart Queen of Scotland, 1542-67. The Copernican Theory, 1543. The Council of Trent, 1545-63.
1544 About this time the Basques established whale fisheries at Tadoussac in St Lawrence River.	EDWARD VI KING OF ENGLAND, 1547-53. Henry II King of France, 1547-59.
1550-1600 As many as fifty English vessels were in the Gulf and River St Lawrence during a season between these years. Large numbers of French, Spanish and Portuguese fishing vessels also visit the St Lawrence.	MARY QUEEN OF ENGLAND, 1553-58. THE MUSCOVY COMPANY OF ADVENTURERS CHARTERED IN LONDON, 1554. Philip II King of Spain, 1556-98. The first Covenant drawn up by Scottish Lords of the Congregation, 1557.
1562 Sir John Hawkins carries slaves to Spanish America. Ribaut by direction of Coligny establishes a colony of Huguenots in Florida.	Calais recovered by the French from the English, 1558. Mary Queen of Scots marries Francis, Dauphin of France, 1558.
1565 Huguenot colony in Florida destroyed by Spaniards. St Augustine, Florida, founded by Spaniards.	ELIZABETH QUEEN OF ENGLAND, 1558-1603. Francis II King of France, 1559-60. Protestant Church organized in France, 1559.
1572-73 Francis Drake attacks Spanish colonies in America.	Charles IX King of France, 1560-74. Catherine de' Medici Regent of France, 1560-70.
1576-7-8 Voyages of Martin Frobisher to discover a north-west passage.	French troops expelled from Scotland and Protestantism established, 1560. First Huguenot war in France, 1562.
1577-80 Drake attacks Spanish settlements, explores the western coast of North America and circumnavigates the world.	Deposition of Mary Queen of Scots, 1567.
1578 Sir Humphrey Gilbert authorized to establish a colony in America. His expedition fails.	James VI King of Scotland, 1567-1625. ELIZABETH EXCOMMUNICATED BY THE POPE, 1570.
1581 Merchants of St Malo begin a fur trade up the St Lawrence River.	Massacre of St Bartholomew, 1572. Revolt of the Netherlands, 1572.
1583 Second expedition and death of Gilbert.	Henry III King of France, 1574-89.
1584 The Marquis de la Roche attempts to take a colony to Canada, but fails.	Philip of Spain becomes King of Portugal, 1580.
1585 Sir Walter Raleigh sends colonists to Roanoke Island.	Montaigne's 'Essays,' 1580. The Gregorian Calendar promulgated, 1582.
1585-6-7 Voyages of John Davis to Davis Strait.	HAKLUYT'S 'VOYAGES' PUBLISHED, 1582.
1586 Drake brings home colonists from Roanoke. Tobacco and potato plants introduced to Europe.	THE COURT OF HIGH COMMISSION CREATED TO MAINTAIN UNIFORMITY IN THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, 1583.
1587 Raleigh sends another colony to Roanoke. Later it is lost.	ELIZABETH SENDS TROOPS TO ASSIST THE NETHERLANDS AGAINST SPAIN, 1585.
1595 Raleigh visits South America in search of Eldorado.	THE BABINGTON CONSPIRACY, 1586. EXECUTION OF MARY QUEEN OF SCOTS, 1587.
La Roche appointed lieutenant-general in Canada, Hochelaga and Newfoundland.	DEFEAT OF THE SPANISH ARMADA, 1588.
1598 La Roche makes a settlement on Sable Island. Removed in 1603.	Henry IV King of France, 1589-1610.
1599 Chauvin granted a monopoly of the fur trade in Canada on condition of taking out settlers.	Civil war in France over the succession to the throne, 1589.
1600 Chauvin and Pont-Gravé leave settlers at Tadoussac.	SPENSER'S 'FAERIE QUEENE,' 1590
1603 Champlain and Pont-Gravé explore the River St Lawrence.	SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS BEGIN TO APPEAR, 1591.
1604 The Sieur de Monts, with whom is Champlain, establishes a settlement at Ste Croix.	Henry IV is crowned and enters Paris, 1594.

CANADA	EUROPE
1605 Ste Croix settlement transferred to Port Royal. Barbados taken possession of by England.	BACON'S 'ESSAYS,' 1597. Edict of Nantes, 1598.
1606 London and Plymouth Companies incorporated for American colonization.	EAST INDIA COMPANY FORMED, 1600. James restores bishops in Scottish Church, 1600.
1607 The colony of Port Royal abandoned. The Plymouth Company establishes a settlement at the Kennebec River which is abandoned next year. The London Company establishes a settlement at Jamestown, Virginia.	JAMES I OF ENGLAND, Sixth of Scotland, 1603-25. SIR WALTER RALEIGH IMPRISONED, 1603. HAMPTON COURT CONFERENCE, 1604. PEACE WITH SPAIN, 1604. GUNPOWDER PLOT, 1605.
1608 Quebec founded by Champlain.	Truce between Spain and the Netherlands, 1609.
1609 Champlain visits Lake Champlain and fights Iroquois. Henry Hudson, sent out by the Dutch, explores Hudson River.	Astronomical discoveries of Galileo, 1609. THE PILGRIM FATHERS AT LEYDEN, 1609.
1610 Champlain takes part in battle with Iroquois on the Richelieu River. Poutrincourt re-establishes the settlement at Port Royal. Henry Hudson explores Hudson Bay.	Louis XIII King of France, 1610-43.
1611 Jesuit mission established in Acadia.	THE AUTHORIZED VERSION OF THE BIBLE, 1611.
1612 Champlain appointed lieutenant-general of New France.	PRINCESS ELIZABETH MARRIES THE ELECTOR, 1613.
1612-13 Thomas Button explores Hudson Bay. 1613 Champlain explores the Ottawa River. The Jesuits make an establishment at Mount Desert Island, in Maine. Mount Desert and Port Royal sacked by the English under Argall.	
1614 Champlain organizes a company for the fur trade and colonization on the St Lawrence. Dutch begin trading at Manhattan.	Richelieu secretary of state of France, 1616.
1615 Récollet mission established in Canada. Father Le Caron visits the Huron country. Champlain visits the Ottawa River, Georgian Bay, the Huron country and Lake Ontario. Unsuccessfully attacks the Iroquois.	DEATH OF SHAKESPEARE, 1616. HARVEY ANNOUNCES HIS DISCOVERY OF THE CIRCULATION OF THE BLOOD, 1616. SIR WALTER RALEIGH EXECUTED, 1618. Beginning of the Thirty Years' War, 1618.
William Baffin explores Hudson Bay.	The Elector Palatine chosen King of Bohemia, 1619.
1616 Etienne Brûlé journeys from Canada to Chesapeake Bay.	BACON'S 'NOVUM ORGANUM,' 1620.
1617 Louis Hébert, first settler to take land at Quebec. Mission founded at Three Rivers. The first marriage in Canada, Anne, daughter of Louis Hébert, to Stephen Jonquest.	
1620 The Plymouth colony founded by the Pilgrim Fathers. Récollet church at Notre Dame des Anges, Quebec, founded. Fort St Louis, Quebec, begun. The Caën Company organized for trade and colonization in Canada.	

	CANADA	EUROPE
1621	Nova Scotia granted to Sir William Alexander.	IMPEACHMENT OF SIR FRANCIS BACON, 1621.
1622	Union of the Caën Company and Champlain's Company.	
1623	Lord Baltimore establishes a settlement at Ferryland, Newfoundland. Father Le Caron revives the Huron mission. The seigniory of Sault au Matelot, the first in Canada, granted to Louis Hébert.	FIRST FOLIO EDITION OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS, 1623.
1624	Peace made by Champlain and the Hurons and Algonquins with the Iroquois. Fort Orango founded by the Dutch on Hudson River. The seigniory of Cap Tourmente granted to Guillaume de Caën. Nova Scotia confirmed to Sir William Alexander. Order of Baronets of Nova Scotia created.	Richelieu supreme in France, 1624. TREATY FOR MARRIAGE BETWEEN PRINCE CHARLES AND HENRIETTA MARIA OF FRANCE, 1624.
1625	Jesuit missionaries first come to Canada.	CHARLES I KING OF ENGLAND, 1625-48.
1626	The Chevalier de Razilly proposes the formation of a larger company to carry on the trade of New France. The seigniory of Notre Dame des Anges granted to the Jesuits. The Jesuit Fathers Brébeuf and Noué visit the Hurons. The Récollet Father La Roche d'Aillon visits the Neutral Indians.	FAILURE OF ENGLISH EXPEDITION TO RECOVER THE PALATINATE, 1625. Huguenot Revolt, 1625.
1627	War renewed with the Iroquois. Settlers sent to Nova Scotia by Sir William Alexander. The Company of New France or One Hundred Associates organized. Huguenots to be excluded from Canada.	Huguenot Revolt. Siege of La Rochelle, 1627. BUCKINGHAM FAILS TO RELIEVE LA ROCHELLE, 1627.
1628	The first plough in Canada drawn by oxen used by Couillard at Quebec. The Council of New England grants land to the Company of Massachusetts Bay, which sends out colonists. Colonists sent out by Sir William Alexander occupy Port Royal. David Kirke sent from England with letters of marque, enters the St Lawrence and captures the fleet sent to Canada by the Company of One Hundred Associates.	ASSASSINATION OF DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM, 1628. THE PETITION OF RIGHT, 1628. Capture of La Rochelle. Huguenots lose their political power, 1628.
1629	Sir William Alexander and the Kirkes form the Scottish and English company for trade in the St Lawrence. Agreement between Sir William Alexander and Claude de la Tour. Lord Ochiltree lands with colonists in Cape Breton. Champlain surrenders Quebec to David Kirke. Lewis Kirke placed in command there. The Jesuits removed to France.	SIR JOHN ELIOT SENT TO THE TOWER, 1629. PEACE OF SUZA BETWEEN ENGLAND AND FRANCE, 1629.



CANADA	EUROPE
1629 Captain Daniel captures Lord Ochiltree's fort in Capé Breton.	
1630 The Puritans in Massachusetts Bay. Boston founded.	Gustavus Adolphus of Sweden enters Germany, 1630.
1631 Charles de la Tour, who has rejoined the French, establishes a fort at the mouth of St John River. Foxe and James explore Hudson Bay.	
1632 Quebec and Port Royal restored to the French. The Jesuits return to Canada. The Chevalier de Razilly takes possession of Acadia. Lord Baltimore obtains a charter of Maryland.	TREATY OF ST GERMAIN-EN-LAYE BETWEEN ENGLAND AND FRANCE, 1632. Battle of Lutzen and death of Gustavus Adolphus, 1632.
1633 The Company of One Hundred Associates takes possession of Quebec.	LAUD ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY, 1633.
1633-35 Champlain governor of New France.	
1633 The colony of Maryland founded. First English settlement in Connecticut.	
1634 Fort built at Three Rivers. The seigniory of Beauport granted to Giffard. Nicolet visits Sault Ste Marie and Green Bay. The Jesuit Fathers Brébeuf, Davost and Daniel re-establish the Huron mission.	SHIP MONEY LEVIED, 1634. Richelieu appointed intendant, 1634.
1635 The Sieur d'Aulnay-Charnisay and Charles de la Tour expel the New Englanders from Penobscot and Machias. Death of Champlain.	War between France and Spain, 1635. Establishment of the Académie Française, 1635.
1636-48 Charles Huault de Montmagny governor of New France.	Jansenism in France, 1636.
1636 Roger Williams establishes a settlement at Providence.	
1637 The Custom of Paris established in Canada. The village of Sillery founded for Algonquin and Montagnais converts.	TRIAL OF HAMPDEN, 1637. Riot in St Giles' Church, Edinburgh, 1637. Descartes' 'Discours sur la Méthode,' 1637.
1638 Acadia divided between D'Aulnay and La Tour. A Swedish settlement established on the Delaware River.	The Covenant in Scotland, 1638.
1639 Ursuline nuns and Sisters of the Hôtel-Dieu arrive at Quebec.	The first Bishops' War in Scotland, 1639. THE LONG PARLIAMENT, 1640.
1641 Fathers Raymbault and Jogues visit Sault Ste Marie.	Independence of Portugal, 1640. EXECUTION OF STRAFFORD, 1641.
1642 Ville Marie, or Montreal, founded by Maisonneuve and the representatives of the Company of Notre Dame de Montreal. Father Jogues captured by the Iroquois. Fort Richelieu founded at the mouth of the Richelieu River.	INSURRECTION IN IRELAND, 1641. THE GRAND REMONSTRANCE, 1641. ATTEMPT TO ARREST THE FIVE MEMBERS, 1642. OUTBREAK OF THE CIVIL WAR, 1642. Olier founds the Seminary of Saint Sulpice at Paris, 1642.
1643 Hospital established at Montreal under Jeanne Mance and Madame de la Peltrie.	Death of Richelieu, 1642. Louis XIV King of France, 1643-1715.

CANADA	EUROPE
1643 Father Jogues rescued by the Dutch. D'Aulnay Charnisay attacks Fort St John. Repulsed by La Tour. Confederation of New England Colonies.	Anne of Austria Regent of France, 1643-51. Mazarin chief minister in France, 1643-61.
1644 Father Bressani captured by the Iroquois and ransomed by the Dutch.	THE SOLEMN LEAGUE AND COVENANT ACCEPTED BY THE ENGLISH PARLIAMENT, 1643.
1645 The Company of New France transfers its trading rights to the Compagnie des Habitans, made up of principal colonists in Canada. Peace between the French and Iroquois. D'Aulnay Charnisay captures Fort St John: death of Madame de la Tour.	THE WESTMINSTER ASSEMBLY, 1643. BATTLE OF MARSTON MOOR, 1644. BATTLE OF NASEBY, 1645. EXECUTION OF LAUD, 1645.
1646 Father Jogues killed by the Iroquois. Father Druillettes begins a mission among the Abnakis in Maine.	KING CHARLES SURRENDERS TO THE SCOTS, 1646.
1647 Establishment of a Council at Quebec. Proposal of a commercial agreement between Canada and Massachusetts. The first horse in Canada landed at Quebec. Acadia granted as a hereditary fief to D'Aulnay Charnisay.	QUARREL BETWEEN PARLIAMENT AND THE ARMY, 1647.
1648-51 Louis d'Ailleboust de Coulonge governor of Canada.	SECOND CIVIL WAR, 1648.
1648 The Huron village of St Joseph destroyed by the Iroquois: martyrdom of Father Daniel.	PRIDE'S PURGE, 1648.
1649 The Huron villages of St Ignace and St Louis destroyed by the Iroquois. Martyrdom of Brébeuf and Lalemant.	Treaty of Westphalia, 1648. Spain recognizes the independence of the Dutch, 1648.
1650-51 Unsuccessful negotiations for a commercial union and alliance between Canada and New England.	EXECUTION OF CHARLES I, 1649. THE COMMONWEALTH, 1649-53.
1650 The Hurons abandon their country. The Iroquois destroy the Neutral Indians.	CROMWELL IN IRELAND, 1649. The War of the Fronde, 1649. CROMWELL IN SCOTLAND, 1650.
1651-56 Jean de Lauzon governor of New France.	CROMWELL DEFEATS CHARLES II AT WORCESTER, 1651.
1653 Peace between the French and the Iroquois. Arrival at Montreal of Marguerite Bourgeoys, founder of the Congregation Sisters.	THE NAVIGATION ACT, 1651. Louis XIV of France declared of age, 1651. Revolt of Condé, 1651.
1654 Father Simon le Moyne among the Iroquois. Two Frenchmen (Groseilliers and Radisson) visit the country west of Lake Michigan. Robert Sedgwick captures Port Royal.	WAR BETWEEN THE ENGLISH AND THE DUTCH, 1652. CROMWELL EXPELS THE LONG PARLIAMENT, 1653.
1655 Jamaica conquered by the English.	OLIVER CROMWELL PROTECTOR OF ENGLAND, 1653-58.
1656 Mohawks attack the French on the St Lawrence and Huron refugees at Island of Orleans. Acadia granted by Cromwell to La Tour, Temple and Crowne.	BLAKE AND MONK DEFEAT THE DUTCH, 1653. WAR BETWEEN ENGLAND AND SPAIN, 1654.
1657 Sulpician priests arrive in Canada.	BLAKE SENT WITH A FLEET TO THE MEDITERRANEAN, 1654.
1657-70 Thomas Temple governor of Acadia.	ALLIANCE BETWEEN ENGLAND AND FRANCE, 1655.
1657-61 Vicomte d'Argenson governor of New France.	Pascal's 'Lettres Provinciales,' 1656. French and English defeat the Spaniards at the Dunes, 1658. ENGLAND OBTAINS DUNKIRK, 1658.

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1659 Bishop Laval arrives at Quebec as vicar-apostolic of New France. Groseilliers and Radisson explore the country near Lake Superior.</p> <p>1660 Dollard's defence of the Long Sault. Beginning of conflict over sale of liquor to the Indians.</p> <p>1661-63 Baron Dubois d'Avaugour governor of New France.</p> <p>1662 Groseilliers and Radisson said to have visited Hudson Bay.</p> <p>1663-65 Sieur de Mézy governor of New France.</p> <p>1663 Charter of the Company of One Hundred Associates cancelled. The Sovereign Council created. Seminary of Quebec founded. Severe earthquake in Canada. The Seminary of St Sulpice receives the seigniorship of Montreal from the Company of Notre Dame de Montreal. Father Allouez appointed vicar-general of the Western Missions.</p> <p>1664 Canada placed under the West India Company. The cost of passage from Quebec to France fixed at 33 livres. Groseilliers and Radisson, with Zachary Gillam of Boston, attempt, unsuccessfully, to sail to Hudson Bay. Freight of beaver skins to France fixed at 10 livres per hundredweight. Quarrel between the governor, Mézy, and Bishop Laval. English conquest of New Netherlands, renamed New York. Sir Henry Morgan in command of the Buccaneers of the West Indies. Officer appointed at Quebec to attach tags to goods showing retail price.</p> <p>1665-72 Daniel de Rémy, Sieur de Courcelle, governor of New France.</p> <p>1665-68 Jean Talon intendant of New France.</p> <p>1665 Arrival at Quebec of the Marquis de Tracy and the Carignan-Salières Regiment. Tracy builds forts on the Richelieu River and Lake Champlain. Father Allouez establishes a mission on Lake Superior.</p> <p>1666 Courcelle unsuccessfully leads an expedition against the Mohawks. Tracy takes command of a second expedition and destroys the Mohawk villages. Brewery established at Quebec.</p> <p>1667 First Census of Canada. Population, 3215. Tracy returns to France. First highways between Quebec and outlying districts.</p>	<p>RICHARD CROMWELL PROTECTOR OF ENGLAND, 1658-59.</p> <p>REASSEMBLING OF THE RUMP PARLIAMENT, 1659.</p> <p>Peace of the Pyrenees between France and Spain, 1659.</p> <p>Molière's first masterpiece, 'Les Précieuses Ridicules,' 1659.</p> <p>THE RESTORATION. CHARLES II KING OF ENGLAND, 1660-85.</p> <p>ROYAL SOCIETY FOUNDED, 1660.</p> <p>CORPORATION ACT, 1661.</p> <p>Versailles built, 1661.</p> <p>Suppression of the convent of Port Royal, 1661.</p> <p>Colbert chief minister in France, 1661-83.</p> <p>ACT OF UNIFORMITY, 1662.</p> <p>DUNKIRK SOLD TO FRANCE, 1662.</p> <p>THE CONVENTICLE ACT FORBIDS NON-CONFORMIST MEETINGS, 1664.</p> <p>Colbert reorganizes the commercial policy of France and establishes the East and West India Companies, 1664.</p> <p>NEWTON DISCOVERS THE BINOMIAL THEOREM, 1665.</p> <p>THE FIVE MILE ACT EXCLUDES NONCONFORMISTS FROM TOWNS, 1665.</p> <p>OUTBREAK OF THE PLAQUE IN LONDON, 1665.</p> <p>La Fontaine's 'Contes,' 1665.</p> <p>France joins Holland in the war against England, 1666.</p> <p>THE GREAT FIRE OF LONDON, 1666.</p> <p>SECRET TREATY BETWEEN LOUIS XIV AND CHARLES II, 1667.</p> <p>TREATY OF BRED A BETWEEN THE ENGLISH, FRENCH AND DUTCH, 1667.</p>



CANADA	EUROPE
1667 Ordinance regulating civil procedure in the law courts.	CLARENDON DISMISSED FROM OFFICE, 1667.
1668 Zachary Gillam sails to Hudson Bay and builds Fort Charles on Rupert River.	MILTON'S 'PARADISE LOST,' 1667.
1668-70 Claude de Bouteroue intendant of New France. The Sulpician Fathers Trauvé and Fénélon establish a mission at Quinté. Port Royal, Acadia, reoccupied by the French. Canadians allowed to sell or trade all kinds of liquors for furs.	Racine's 'Andromache,' 1667.
1669 Father Marquette establishes a mission on the south side of Sault Ste Marie. Father Allouez establishes a mission at Green Bay. Jolliet and Péré explore Western Ontario. Licences required for trading in furs. Captain Newland sails to Hudson Bay and sets up arms of king at Port Nelson. Dollier and Galinée winter on Lake Erie. The West India Company loses its monopoly of Canadian trade.	Peace between France and Spain, 1668.
1670 La Salle supposed to have discovered the Ohio River. The Hudson's Bay Company establishes trading-posts on Hudson Bay. The English forts in Acadia surrendered to the French.	Bossuet begins his 'Oraisons funébres,' 1669.
1670-72 Jean Talon intendant of New France.	CHARTER ORANTED TO THE GOVERNOR AND COMPANY OF ADVENTURERS OF ENGLAND TRADING INTO HUDSON BAY, 1670.
1670-73 Hector d'Audigny, Sieur de Grandfontaine, governor of Acadia.	Secret Treaty of Dover between Charles II and Louis XIV, 1670.
1671 Trade between Canada and West Indies established. The governor, Courcelle, visits Lake Ontario. Death of Madame de la Peltrie. Sir Henry Morgan and the Buccaneers capture Panama. St Lusson proclaims Louis XIV at Sault Ste Marie.	MILTON'S 'PARADISE REGAINED' AND 'SAMSON AGONISTES,' 1671.
1671-72 French expedition up the Saguenay to Hudson Bay.	ENGLAND AND FRANCE ATTACK HOLLAND, 1672.
1672 The first ships for Atlantic trade built at Quebec.	The De Witts murdered and William of Orango appointed stadtholder of Holland, 1672.
1672-82 Louis de Buade, Comte de Frontenac, governor of New France.	CHARLES II ISSUES THE FIRST DECLARATION OF INDULGENCE, 1672.
1672 Frontenac summons a meeting of the States-General at Quebec.	THE TEST ACT, 1673.
1673 Potash industry established in Canada. Marquette and Jolliet discover the upper waters of the Mississippi. The Dutch capture New York from the English. Royal decree condemns the coureurs de bois.	

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1673 Begging introduced into Quebec by five women.</p> <p>1674-88 François de Laval-Montmorency bishop of Quebec.</p> <p>1674 The West India Company dissolved. The tax on furs in Canada farmed out to Nicholas Oudiette and Company. New York restored to the English. Frontenac arrests Perrot, the governor of Montreal. The Dutch capture the French forts of Pentagoet and Jemseg in Acadia.</p> <p>1675-82 Jacques Duchesneau intendant of New France.</p> <p>1675 Death of Father Marquette. The seigniory of Fort Frontenac granted to La Salle.</p> <p>1675-76 King Philip's War between the New Englanders and the Indians.</p> <p>1676 Market established in Quebec. Licences for private trade with the Indians revoked.</p> <p>1676-78 Jacques Chambly governor of Acadia.</p> <p>1676 The English expel the Dutch from Pentagoet. The Baron de St Castin occupies Pentagoet. The principal inhabitants of Quebec to be summoned to meetings of the police to make recommendations for the prosperity of the colony.</p> <p>1677 The courts of the Prévôté de Quebec and the Maréchaussée established.</p> <p>1678 La Salle authorized to build forts in the western country.</p> <p>1678-85 Dulhut and La Tourette build forts north of Lake Superior.</p> <p>1679 La Salle builds the ship 'Griffon' for navigating Lake Erie. Dulhut visits the country of the Sioux Indians and proclaims the French king. Quarrel between Frontenac and the intendant Duchesneau. Frauquelin living at Quebec begins to make maps of the western exploration.</p> <p>1680 La Salle builds Fort Crèvecoeur on the Illinois River. The Iroquois attack the Illinois Indians. Hennepin, Dulhut and others visit the Sioux country.</p> <p>1682 Licences for the fur trade reissued.</p> <p>1682-85 Lefèvre de la Barre governor of New France.</p> <p>1682 La Salle descends the Mississippi to its mouth. La Salle founds Fort St Louis at Starved Rock on the Illinois River.</p>	<p>ENGLAND MAKES PEACE WITH HOLLAND, 1674. Boileau's 'Art Poétique,' 1674.</p> <p>Leibnitz discovers the differential and integral calculus, 1675. THE NEW ST PAUL'S CATHEDRAL, LONDON, BEGUN BY CHRISTOPHER WREN, 1675. ROYAL OBSERVATORY ESTABLISHED AT GREENWICH, 1675. The French defeat the Dutch and Spanish fleets, 1676.</p> <p>MARY, DAUGHTER OF JAMES, DUKE OF YORK, MARRIES WILLIAM OF ORANGE, 1677. TITUS OATES ANNOUNCES THE POPISH PLOT. SECOND TEST ACT AND PERSECUTION OF CATHOLICS, 1678. BUNYAN'S 'PILGRIM'S PROGRESS' PUBLISHED, 1678. EXCLUSION BILL INTRODUCED INTO THE ENGLISH PARLIAMENT, TO DEPRIVE THE DUKE OF YORK OF THE THRONE, 1679. HABEAS CORPUS ACT PASSED, 1679. Bossuet's 'Histoire Universelle,' 1679.</p> <p>SHAFTESBURY, LEADER OF THE WHIGS, FLEES TO HOLLAND, 1682. Quarrel between Louis XIV and the Pope, and proclamation of Gallican principles by the French bishops, 1682.</p>

CANADA	EUROPE
1682-86 Jacques de Meulles intendant of New France.	Seignelay French colonial minister, 1683-90.
1682 Pennsylvania founded.	THE RYE HOUSE PLOT AND WHIG PLOT. EXECUTION OF RUSSELL AND SIDNEY, AND EXILE OF MONMOUTH, 1683.
1683 Hennepin publishes his 'Description de la Louisiane.'	The French invade the Spanish Netherlands, 1683.
1683-88 Thomas Dongan governor of New York.	Death of Colbert, 1683.
1684-87 François Marie Perrot governor of Acadia.	Truce between France, Spain and Holland, 1684.
1684 La Salle appointed governor of Louisiana, leads an expedition from France to the Gulf of Mexico.	
The Iroquois attack Fort St Louis on the Illinois.	
La Barre leads an expedition against the Iroquois, but makes peace.	
Dongan, governor of New York, claims jurisdiction over the Iroquois country.	
Laval visits France and proposes to resign the bishopric of Quebec.	
1685-89 Jacques René de Brisay, Marquis de Denonville, governor of New France.	JAMES II KING OF ENGLAND, 1685-89. MONMOUTH'S REBELLION AND THE BLOODY ASSIZE, 1685.
1685 Canadian noblesse allowed to engage in manual labour.	Revocation of the Edict of Nantes and persecution of the Huguenots, 1685.
The Abbé de Saint-Vallier comes to Canada as vicar-general.	
Card money issued for the first time.	
1686-1702 Jean Bochart de Champigny intendant of New France.	JAMES DISPENSES WITH LAWS AGAINST CATHOLICS, 1686.
1686 The Chevalier Pierre de Troyes and the Le Moyne lead an expedition overland to Hudson Bay and destroy the English forts there.	THE ECCLESIASTICAL COMMISSION COURT ESTABLISHED, 1686.
Treaty of Neutrality between Louis XIV and James II governing the relation of their American colonies.	The League of Augsburg formed to guarantee the <i>status quo</i> on the Continent against the ambitions of France, 1686.
La Salle establishes a settlement in Texas.	
Dulhut builds a fort at Detroit.	
1687-90 François Robineau, Sieur de Menneval, governor of Acadia.	JAMES ISSUES A DECLARATION OF INDULGENCE, 1687.
1687 Denonville treacherously seizes the Iroquois at Cataraqui.	NEWTON'S 'PRINCIPIA' PUBLISHED, 1687.
Murder of La Salle.	DRYDEN'S 'HIND AND PANTHER,' 1687.
Denonville attacks the Senecas.	
1688-1727 Monseigneur de Saint-Vallier bishop of Quebec.	TRIAL OF THE BISHOPS FOR PETITIONING AGAINST THE DECLARATION OF INDULGENCE, 1688.
1688 About this time Jacques de Noyon explores the Kaministikwia route, Rainy Lake and Lake of the Woods.	WILLIAM OF ORANGE LANDS IN ENGLAND. JAMES II ESCAPES TO FRANCE, 1688.
1689 Massacre of Lachine.	Louis XIV makes war on Holland, the Emperor of Austria and the Pope, 1688.
The French abandon the fort at Cataraqui.	Bossuet's 'Histoire des Variations Protestantes,' 1688.
1689-98 Louis de Buade, Comte de Frontenac, governor of New France.	Peter the Great, Czar of Russia, 1689-1725.
1689 French plan for the conquest of New York.	THE ENGLISH THRONE DECLARED VACANT, 1689.
1690 French and Indians destroy Schenectady, Salmon Falls and Fort Loyal.	
Sir William Phips captures Port Royal.	
Sir William Phips with a fleet from Boston defeated in an attack on Quebec.	



CANADA	EUROPE
1691 Fort Nelson on Hudson Bay burnt to avoid capture by the French.	THE DECLARATION OF RIGHTS, 1689.
1692 The Hudson's Bay Company rebuild Fort Nelson and recapture Fort Albany. Marie Magdelaine de Verchères defends the fort of Verchères against the Iroquois.	WILLIAM AND MARY KING AND QUEEN OF ENGLAND, 1689-1702. (After Mary's death in 1694 William reigns alone.) BATTLE OF KILLIECRANKIE, 1689. WAR IN IRELAND, 1689. TOLERATION ACT, 1689.
1693 The French destroy the villages of the Mohawks.	ENGLAND AND HOLLAND JOIN THE LEAGUE OF AUGSBURG, THUS FORMING THE GRAND ALLIANCE, 1689.
1694 Fort Frontenac rebuilt. Iberville again captures Fort Nelson on Hudson Bay. Antoine de la Motte Cadillac sent to command at Michilimackinac.	LOCKE'S 'TREATISE ON CIVIL GOVERNMENT,' 1689. BATTLE OF THE BOYNE, 1690. LOCKE'S 'ESSAY ON THE HUMAN UNDERSTANDING,' 1690.
1696 Fort Nelson recaptured by the Hudson's Bay Company. Frontenac invades the Iroquois country. Iberville destroys the British fort at Pemaquid. Iberville destroys St John's and other English settlements in Newfoundland.	PONTCHARTRAIN French colonial minister, 1690. THE TREATY OF LIMERICK, 1691. RACINE'S 'ATHALIE,' 1691. RUSSELL DEFEATS THE FRENCH FLEET AT LA HOGUE, 1692.
1697 Iberville defeats the English fleet in Hudson Bay and captures Fort Nelson.	MASSACRE AT GLENCOE, 1692. The French take Namur and defeat William of Orange at Steinkirk, 1692.
1698 Death of Frontenac. Expedition of Montigny and La Corne to the Mississippi Valley.	BEGINNING OF THE PENAL LAWS IN IRELAND, 1692.
1698-99 Iberville's first expedition to the Gulf of Mexico and Mississippi River. Founding of Fort Maurepas.	BEGINNING OF THE NATIONAL DEBT, 1692. The French defeat William of Orange at Landen, 1693.
1699-1703 Louis Hector de Callières governor of New France.	The Order of St Louis created, 1693. THE BANK OF ENGLAND FOUNDED, 1694.
1699-1700 Iberville's second expedition to the mouth of the Mississippi.	THE BEGINNING OF PARTY GOVERNMENT IN ENGLAND, 1694.
1701 Peace between the French and the Iroquois.	The Dictionary of the French Academy, 1694.
1701-5 Jacques François de Brouillan governor of Acadia.	NAMUR TAKEN FROM THE FRENCH BY WILLIAM OF ORANGE, 1695.
1701 La Motte Cadillac builds a fort at Detroit. The Iroquois deed their hunting-grounds north of Lake Ontario and westward to Lake Michigan to the King of England.	The Peace of Ryswick ends the European War, 1697. Peter the Great of Russia visits Western Europe, 1697.
1702-5 François de Beauharnois intendant of New France.	Bayle's 'Dictionnaire Historique et Critique,' 1697.
1703 Indian attacks renewed on the New England settlements. Reorganization of the Superior Council at Quebec.	Treaty between France, England and Holland arranging for the partition of the King of Spain's dominions, 1698.
1704-9 Bishop Saint-Vallier a prisoner in England.	Death of Charles II of Spain, leaving his dominions by will to the Duke of Anjou, grandson of Louis XIV, 1700.
1704 Deerfield in Massachusetts destroyed by French and Indians.	Louis XIV accepts the Spanish crown for his grandson, 1700.
1705-25 Philippe de Rigaud, Marquis de Vaudrenil, governor of New France.	THE ACT OF SETTLEMENT, 1701.
1705-11 Jacques Raudot intendant of New France. (His son, Antoine Denis Raudot, was associated with him.)	GRAND ALLIANCE BETWEEN ENGLAND, HOLLAND AND THE EMPEROR, 1701. DEATH OF JAMES II, 1701.
1705 Negotiations for a Treaty of Neutrality between New France and New England.	The Elector of Brandenburg becomes King of Prussia, 1701.

CANADA	EUROPE
1706-10 Daniel Auger de Subercase governor of Acadia.	Charles XII captures Warsaw, 1701.
1707 An expedition from New England fails to capture Port Royal.	THE SOCIETY FOR THE PROPAGATION OF THE GOSPEL FOUNDED, 1701.
1708 Death of Bishop Laval. French capture St John's, Newfoundland.	ANNE QUEEN OF ENGLAND, 1702-14.
1710-26 Michel Bégon intendant of New France. (He did not come to Canada until 1712.)	Grand Alliance declares war on France, 1702.
1710 Port Royal captured by the British under Nicholson.	Founding of St Petersburg, 1703.
1710-13 Samuel Vetch governor of Annapolis.	BATTLE OF BLENHEIM, 1704.
1711 British expedition against Quebec under Hovenden Walker turns back on account of losses by shipwreck.	CAPTURE OF GIBRALTAR, 1704.
1712 Report of Catalogne on the seigniories of Canada.	HALLEY CALCULATES THE RETURN OF THE COMET NAMED AFTER HIM, 1705.
Attack on Detroit by Fox Indians.	BATTLE OF RAMILLIES, 1706.
1713-15 Francis Nicholson governor of Nova Scotia.	THE EARL OF GALWAY OCCUPIES MADRID AND PROCLAIMS THE ARCHDUKE CHARLES KING OF SPAIN, 1706.
1713 Hudson Bay, Newfoundland, and Acadia confirmed to Great Britain. The Iroquois recognized as subjects of Great Britain. A French settlement established at Louisbourg.	UNION BETWEEN ENGLAND AND SCOTLAND, 1707.
1714 Governor Knight takes possession of the Hudson Bay posts for the Hudson's Bay Company.	BATTLE OF OUDENARDE, 1708.
1714-17 Philippe de Costebelle governor of Ile Royale.	CAPTURE OF LILLE, 1708.
1715-17 Samuel Vetch governor of Nova Scotia.	Battle of Malplaquet, 1709.
1716 A Jesuit priest, Joseph François Lafitau, discovers the ginseng plant in Canada.	Destruction of Port Royal des Champ, 1709.
1717-49 Richard Philipps governor of Nova Scotia.	A TORY MINISTRY IN ENGLAND, 1710.
1717 The monopoly of Canadian export trade granted to the Company of the West. Commercial exchanges authorized in Quebec and Montreal.	The French defeat the English and Austrians in Spain, 1710.
The Illinois country annexed to Louisiana.	The Archduke Charles elected Emperor, recalls his troops from the war against France, 1711.
1717-39 Joseph de St Ovide de Brouillan governor of Ile Royale.	SOUTH SEA COMPANY FORMED, 1711.
1718 The Hudson's Bay Company builds a fort on Churchill River.	THE 'SPECTATOR' EDITED BY STEELE AND ADDISON, 1711.
Foundation of New Orleans.	POPE'S 'ESSAY ON CRITICISM,' 1711.
1718-21 Card money redeemed and abolished.	The Dutch withdraw from the war against France, 1712.
1719 Governor Knight, sent by the Hudson's Bay Company to discover a north-west passage, is lost.	POPE'S 'RAPE OF THE LOCK,' 1712.
1720 A fort established at Niagara.	Treaty of Utrecht, 1713.
Charlevoix sent to Canada to report on a route to the Western Sea.	THE WHIG LEADERS SEIZE THE GOVERNMENT, 1714.
The Hudson's Bay Company builds Henley House, 150 miles up the Albany River.	GEORGE I KING OF ENGLAND, 1714-27.
1721 British project a trading-post at Oswego. Governor Philipps establishes a settlement at Canso.	Louis XV King of France, 1715-74.
	Duke of Orleans appointed regent of France, 1715.
	IMPEACHMENT OF THE TORY MINISTERS IN ENGLAND, 1715.
	JACOBITE RISING IN SCOTLAND AND THE NORTH OF ENGLAND, 1715.
	Treaty of Hanover provides for mutual support between the Duke of Orleans and the House of Hanover, 1716.
	THE SEPTENNIAL ACT, 1716.
	Law becomes French minister of Finance and organizes the Company of the West or Mississippi Company, 1717.
	Spanish invasion of Sicily, 1718.
	WAR BETWEEN ENGLAND AND SPAIN. SPANISH EXPEDITION PLANNED TO AID THE PRETENDER, 1718.

CANADA	EUROPE
1722 War between New England and the Indian tribes to the north.	Death of Charles XII of Sweden, 1718. SPANIARDS LAND IN SCOTLAND BUT ARE DEFEATED, 1719.
1724 <b>Edmé Nicolas Robert</b> intendant of New France. (He died on the voyage to Canada.) New Englanders destroy the Indian village of Norridgewock and kill the missionary Sébastien Rasle.	France and the Emperor defeat Spain, and force the dismissal of Alberoni, 1719. DEFOE'S 'ROBINSON CRUSOE,' 1719. Failure of Law's financial scheme in France, 1720.
1725 <b>Death of the Marquis de Vaudreuil.</b> <b>Guillaume de Chazelles</b> intendant of New France. (He was lost with the ship on which he sailed for Canada.) The French build two ships on Lake Ontario. Ordonnances first issued by the intendant in Canada.	THE SOUTH SEA BUBBLE, 1720. Fahrenheit's thermometer, 1720. The First Family Compact between France and Spain, 1721. WALPOLE BECOMES THE FIRST REAL PRIME MINISTER OF GREAT BRITAIN, 1721. Montesquieu's 'Lettres,' 1721. ARREST OF ATTERBURY, BISHOP OF ROCHESTER, 1722.
1726-28 <b>Claude Thomas Dupuy</b> intendant of New France.	Quarrel between France and Spain.
1726-47 <b>Charles, Marquis de Beauharnois</b> , governor of New France.	Alliance between France, Prussia and Great Britain, and between Spain and the Emperor, 1725.
1727-33 <b>Louis François Dupleix</b> de Mornay bishop of Quebec.	Fleury becomes first minister in France, 1726.
1728 <b>Bering</b> discovers Bering Straits.	VOLTAIRE IN ENGLAND, 1726.
1729 A new issue of card money authorized.	SWIFT'S 'GULLIVER'S TRAVELS,' 1726.
1730 <b>Governor Philipps</b> induces the Acadians to take an oath of allegiance.	GIBRALTAR BESIEGED BY THE SPANIARDS, 1727.
1731-48 <b>Gilles Hocquart</b> intendant of New France.	WALPOLE INTRODUCES THE FIRST ANNUAL
1731 The French build a fort at Crown Point. Government shipbuilding in Quebec authorized. La Vérendrye begins his western explorations.	BILL OF INDEMNITY FOR NEGLECT OF THE TEST AND CORPORATION ACTS, 1727. GEORGE II KING OF GREAT BRITAIN, 1727-60.
1732 The colony of Georgia established.	PEACE BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND SPAIN, 1728.
1733-39 <b>Mgr Dosquet</b> bishop of Quebec.	JOHN WESLEY AND HIS FRIENDS BEGIN TO MEET AT OXFORD, 1729.
1734 Post road opened between Montreal and Quebec.	GREAT BRITAIN GUARANTEES THE PRAGMATIC SANCTION, 1731.
1736 <b>St Maurice Forges</b> established. La Vérendrye builds Fort Rouge on the Red River.	POPE'S 'ESSAY ON MAN,' 1733. Renewal of the Family Compact between France and Spain, 1733.
1738 La Vérendrye builds Fort de la Reine on the Assiniboine River. Visits the Mandan villages on the Missouri River. Madame d'Youville founds the order of the Sisters of Charity of Montreal.	WALPOLE ATTEMPTS TO REORGANIZE THE COLLECTION OF THE CUSTOMS REVENUE, 1733.
1739-40 <b>François Louis Pourroy de Lauberivière</b> bishop of Quebec. (He died twelve days after his arrival in Quebec.) <b>Isaac Louis de Forant</b> governor of Ile Royale.	France occupies Lorraine, 1733. Voltaire's 'Lettres sur les anglais,' 1734. Peace between France and the Emperor. France is to obtain Lorraine and recognize the Pragmatic Sanction, 1735.
1740-44 <b>Jean Baptiste Prévot du Quesnel</b> governor of Ile Royale.	BUTLER'S 'ANALOGY OF RELIGION,' 1736. Wolf's 'Theologia Naturalis,' 1736.
1740-49 <b>Paul Mascarene</b> administrator of Nova Scotia.	The Corvée established throughout France, 1737.
1741-60 <b>Henri Marie Dubreuil de Pontbriand</b> bishop of Quebec.	WILLIAM PITT JOINS THE OPPOSITION TO WALPOLE, 1738.
1741 Exports from Canada exceed imports for the only time during the French régime.	HOSTILITY TO SPAIN AROUSED IN ENGLAND BY THE STORY OF JENKINS'S EAR, 1738.



CANADA	EUROPE
1741 The Russians under Bering begin the fur trade in Alaska.	WAR BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND SPAIN, 1739.
1742-43 Pierre and François de la Vérendrye explore the country west of the Mandan villages and sight the Rocky Mountains.	JOHN WESLEY BEGINS PREACHING IN THE OPEN AIR, 1739.
1744 The French under Du Vivier destroy the British fishing station at Canso. Du Vivier fails in an attack on Port Royal.	Maria Theresa Queen of Hungary, 1740-80. Her succession to her father's dominions is opposed by Saxony, Bavaria and Spain.
1745 Visit of the Swedish savant Peter Kalm to Canada.	Frederick the Great of Prussia, 1740-86. Frederick the Great seizes Silesia from Austria, 1740.
New England troops under Pepperrell and a fleet under Warren capture Louisbourg.	ANSON'S VOYAGES, 1740-45.
1746 Expedition under the Duc d'Anville for the recovery of Louisbourg fails because of storms and pestilence.	Alliance of France, Prussia, Bavaria and Saxony in a war on Maria Theresa, 1741.
William Johnson commissioner to the Six Nation Indians.	HUME'S 'ESSAYS,' 1741.
1747-49 Rolland Michel Barrin, Comte de la Galissonnière, administrator of New France.	Maria Theresa defeats the French and Bavarians and makes peace with Prussia, 1742.
1748 Louisbourg restored to the French. The Abbé Picquet founds La Présentation, now Ogdensburg.	WALPOLE RESIGNS, 1742.
1748-60 Francois Bigot intendant of New France.	GEORGE II DEFEATS THE FRENCH AT DETTINGEN, 1743.
1749 Death of La Vérendrye.	Death of Cardinal Fleury, 1743.
A French expedition under Céloron de Blainville takes possession of the Ohio valley.	A new Family Compact arranged between France and Spain for war against Great Britain, 1743.
Foundation of Halifax.	Russia takes South Finland from Sweden, 1743.
The Ohio Company obtains a grant of land in the Ohio valley.	THE WELSH METHODIST BODY FOUNDED, 1743.
Fort Rouillé, Toronto, built.	Swedenborg begins his religious mission, 1743.
1749-51 Charles Desherbiers governor of Ile Royale.	HENRY PELHAM PRIME MINISTER OF GREAT BRITAIN, 1744-54.
1749-52 Jacques Pierre de Taffanel, Marquis de la Jonquière, governor of New France.	France declares war on Great Britain, 1744.
Edward Cornwallis governor of Nova Scotia.	Frederick the Great renews the war against Maria Theresa, 1744.
1750 Jacques Repentigny Legardeur de Saint-Pierre given charge of western exploration.	FIRST METHODIST CONFERENCE, 1744.
The French establish a fort at Beauséjour and the British another at Beaubassin.	Marshal Saxe defeats the British and their allies at Fontenoy, 1745.
German emigration to Nova Scotia begins.	CHARLES EDWARD RAISES AN INSURRECTION IN THE SCOTTISH HIGHLANDS. BATTLE OF PRESTONPANS. 1745.
1751-53 Jean Louis, Comte de Raymond, governor of Ile Royale.	Peace between Austria and Frederick the Great, 1745.
1752-55 Michel Ange, Marquis de Duquesne, governor of New France.	Madame de Pompadour becomes supreme in France, 1745.
1752-56 Peregrine Thomas Hopson governor of Nova Scotia.	BATTLES OF FALKIRK AND CULLODEN, 1746.
1753-56 Charles Lawrence lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia.	The French take Madras in India, 1746.
1753 St Luc de la Corne replaces Saint-Pierre in command of the 'Posts of the Western Sea.'	Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, 1748.
1754 Population of Canada 55,000.	Montesquieu's 'Esprit de Lois,' 1748.
	FIELDING'S 'TOM JONES,' 1749.
	CLIVE SEIZES AND HOLDS ARCOT IN SOUTHERN INDIA, 1751.
	Diderot, D'Alembert, and their associates begin the publication of the Encyclopédie, 1751.

CANADA	EUROPE
1754-55 Anthony Hendry leads an expedition from York Factory to the upper waters of the Saskatchewan.	GRAY'S 'ELEGY,' 1751. THE GREGORIAN CALENDAR ADOPTED IN GREAT BRITAIN, 1752.
1754 The French expel the British from the Forks of the Ohio and build Fort Duquesne. Washington surrenders Fort Necessity.	Voltaire's 'Siècle de Louis XIV,' 1752. Conflict between the king and the parliament of Paris, 1753.
1754-58 Augustin de Drucour governor of Ile Royale.	THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE PRIME MINISTER, 1754-56. Voltaire's 'Essai sur les Mœurs,' 1754.
1755-60 Pierre François de Rigaud, Marquis de Vaudreuil-Cavagnal, governor of New France.	JOHNSON'S DICTIONARY, 1755. HAWKE ORDERED TO SEIZE FRENCH SHIP-PING, 1755
1755 Braddock defeated by Contrecoeur near Duquesne. Expedition under Shirley against Niagara fails. First post office in Canada opened at Halifax. Johnson defeats and captures Dieskau at Lake George. Johnson builds Fort William Henry at Lake George. Vergor surrenders Fort Beauséjour to Monckton. Deportation of the Acadians. The French begin to fortify Ticonderoga.	
1756 Montcalm sent to Canada. Montcalm captures Oswego.	ALLIANCE BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND PRUSSIA BY TREATY OF WESTMINSTER, 1756.
1756-61 Charles Lawrence governor of Nova Scotia.	Alliance between France and Austria by Treaty of Versailles, 1756.
1757 Montcalm captures Fort William Henry. Massacre of part of the garrison.	Frederick the Great attacks Saxony and begins the Seven Years' War, 1756.
1758 Montcalm defeats Abercromby at Ticonderoga. Amherst and Boscawen capture Louisbourg. Bradstreet captures Fort Frontenac. Forbes captures Fort Duquesne, renamed Fort Pitt. Wolfe destroys the French settlements in Gaspé. The first legislative assembly of Nova Scotia meets at Halifax.	The French take Minorca, 1756. ADMIRAL BYNG EXECUTED FOR FAILURE TO RELIEVE MINORCA, 1756. THE ENGLISH POST OF CALCUTTA CAPTURED BY SURAJAH DOWLAH. THE 'BLACK HOLE' OF CALCUTTA. 1756. THE DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE PRIME MINISTER, 1756-57. WILLIAM PITT SECRETARY OF STATE AND IN CONTROL OF THE GOVERNMENT, 1756-61.
1759 Sir William Johnson captures Fort Niagara. Amherst compels the French to abandon Ticonderoga and Crown Point. Siege of Quebec. Battle of the Plains of Abraham. Death of Wolfe and Montcalm. Surrender of Quebec to the British. Rogers raids the Indian village of St Francis.	Alliance between Russia and Austria against Prussia, 1757. DUKE OF CUMBERLAND DEFEATED BY THE FRENCH, 1757. Frederick the Great defeats the French at Rossbach and the Austrians at Leuthen, 1757 CLIVE'S VICTORY AT PLASSEY, 1757. Attack on the Jesuits in Portugal, 1757.
1760 Lévis defeats Murray at the battle of Ste Foy (the second siege of Quebec). Vaudreuil surrenders Montreal and Canada to Amherst.	DUKE OF NEWCASTLE PRIME MINISTER, 1757-62. FERDINAND OF BRUNSWICK WITH AN ENGLISH ARMY DRIVES THE FRENCH OUT OF HANOVER, 1758.

CANADA	EUROPE
1760-63 James Murray military governor of Canada.	Ferdinand of Brunswick defeats the French at Minden, 1759.
1760 Detroit occupied by the British. Destruction of French ships in Chaleur Bay.	BOSCAWEN DEFEATS ONE FRENCH FLEET AT LAGOS, AND HAWKE ANOTHER AT QUIBERON, 1759.
1760-63 Jonathan Belcher lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia.	The Jesuits are expelled from Portugal, 1759.
1762 Louisiana ceded to Spain.	GEORGE III KING OF GREAT BRITAIN, 1760-1820.
1763 Conspiracy of Pontiac, capture of British forts in the West, and siege of Detroit. Henry Bouquet defeats the Indians at Bushy Run. Postal system established in Canada. Post offices opened at Montreal, Three Rivers, and Quebec. Courier service opened with New York.	Russians and Austrians occupy Berlin, 1760. Rousseau's 'La Nouvelle Héloïse,' 1760. Family Compact between France and Spain, 1761. PITT IS DISMISSED FROM OFFICE, 1761. EARL OF BUTE PRIME MINISTER, 1762-63. GREAT BRITAIN DECLARES WAR ON SPAIN, 1762. MANILLA CAPTURED BY THE BRITISH, 1762. Russia withdraws from the alliance against Frederick the Great, 1762. Attack on the Jesuits in France, 1762. Rousseau's 'Emile,' 1762. GEORGE GRENVILLE PRIME MINISTER, 1763-65. The Peace of Paris signed by France, Spain, Britain and Portugal, 1763. Trial of Bigot and his associates in France, 1763.

## PERIOD II. BRITISH COLONIAL, 1760-1840

CANADA	EUROPE
1763 Proclamation creating the Provinces of Quebec, East Florida, West Florida, and Grenada, adding the Islands of St John [P.E.I.] and Cape Breton to Nova Scotia, and restricting the American colonies to the east of the Alleghanies.	
1763 In the 'Parson's Case' in Virginia, Patrick Henry declares that the king has become a tyrant. Provision made for stricter enforcement of the Navigation Laws in America.	
1764 Civil courts established in Canada. Presentment of the Grand Jury at Quebec states the objections of the British inhabitants to the administration. Assault on Thomas Walker, a magistrate in Montreal.	WILKES EXPELLED BY THE HOUSE OF COMMONS, 1764. France suppresses the Jesuit Order, 1764. GOLDSMITH'S 'TRAVELLER,' 1764. Voltaire's 'Dictionnaire Philosophique,' 1764.
1764-66 Montague Wilmot governor-in-chief of Nova Scotia.	
1764-68 James Murray captain-general and governor-in-chief of Quebec.	



CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1764 Sir William Johnson holds an Indian council at Niagara. Colonel Bradstreet relieves Fort Detroit. Colonel Bouquet subdues the Indians of the Ohio valley. The Sugar Act.</p> <p>1765 The British occupy Fort Chartres. Pontiac submits to the British. The Stamp Act. A congress at New York opposes the Stamp Act and resistance is organized throughout the Colonies.</p> <p>1766 Paulus Æmilius Irving administrator of Quebec.</p> <p>1766-68 Guy Carleton lieutenant-governor and administrator of Quebec.</p> <p>1766-73 William Campbell governor-in-chief of Nova Scotia.</p> <p>1766 Repeal of the Stamp Act. Declaratory Act passes the British parliament, declaring its power to bind the Provinces 'in all cases whatsoever.'</p> <p>1767 Townshend's Revenue Act imposes import duties in the American Colonies. The New York legislature suspended. Non-importation agreement adopted in Boston. The lands of Isle St John (P.E.I.) granted to proprietors.</p> <p>1768-78 Guy Carleton governor-in-chief of Quebec.</p> <p>1768 Treaty of Stanwix defines the boundaries of the Indian Territories. The American Colonies resist the collection of customs duties. British troops are stationed in Boston.</p> <p>1769 Murder of Pontiac. Non-importation agreements adopted throughout the American Colonies.</p> <p>1770-74 Hector Theophilus Cramahé administrator of Quebec. (Appointed lieutenant-governor 1771.)</p> <p>1770 The 'Boston Massacre.' Townshend's duties repealed with the exception of that on tea.</p> <p>1770-72 Samuel Hearne visits the Coppermine River, Great Slave Lake, and Slave River.</p> <p>1770-84 Walter Patterson governor of the Island of St Jean.</p> <p>1771-72 Benjamin Green administrator of Nova Scotia.</p> <p>1772 Samuel Adams organizes Correspondence Committees in the American Colonies.</p> <p>1772-73 Peter Pond winters among Sioux Indians.</p> <p>1773-82 Francis Legge governor-in-chief of Nova Scotia.</p>	<p>MARQUESS OF ROCKINGHAM PRIME MINISTER, 1765-66. WATT'S STEAM ENGINE, 1765. BLACKSTONE'S 'COMMENTARIES ON THE LAWS OF ENGLAND,' 1765. THE EAST INDIA COMPANY OBTAINS THE FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION OF BENGAL, 1765.</p> <p>EARL OF CHATHAM (Pitt) PRIME MINISTER, 1766-68.</p> <p>GOLDSMITH'S 'VICAR OF WAKEFIELD,' 1766. Lessing's 'Laocoön,' 1766. Bougainville commences his voyages around the world, 1766.</p> <p>Spain banishes the Jesuits, 1767.</p> <p>DUKE OF GRAFTON PRIME MINISTER, 1768-70. WILKES ELECTED FOR MIDDLESEX, 1768. REYNOLDS FOUNDS THE ROYAL ACADEMY, 1768. EXPLORATIONS IN THE PACIFIC BY CAPTAIN COOK, 1768. War between Russia and Turkey, 1768-74. WILKES DECLARED INCAPABLE OF SITTING IN PARLIAMENT AND IMPRISONED, 1769. 'LETTERS OF JUNIUS,' 1769. LORD NORTH PRIME MINISTER, 1770-82. BURKE'S 'THOUGHTS ON THE PRESENT DISCONTENTS,' 1770. HARGREAVES PATENTS HIS SPINNING-JENNY, 1770. The Dauphin, afterwards Louis XVI, marries Marie Antoinette of Austria, 1770. THE REPORTING OF PARLIAMENTARY DEBATES IS HENCEFORTH TOLERATED, 1771. THE FIRST PARTITION OF POLAND, 1772. WARREN HASTINGS BECOMES GOVERNOR OF BENGAL, 1772. MANSFIELD DECLARES THAT SLAVERY CANNOT EXIST IN ENGLAND, 1772.</p>

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1773 The British inhabitants of the Province of Quebec petition the king for the establishment of an assembly. 'Boston Tea Party.' Meeting of the first legislature in the Island of St John.</p>	<p>The Pope suppresses the Society of Jesus, 1773.</p>
<p>1774 The Quebec Act. The Quebec Revenue Act. Meeting of the first Continental Congress at Philadelphia.</p>	<p>Louis XVI King of France, 1774-93.</p>
<p>1775 Skirmishes at Lexington and Concord. Beginning of the American Revolutionary War. Meeting of the Second Continental Congress at Philadelphia. The Americans capture Ticonderoga and Crown Point. George Washington chosen commander-in-chief of the American army. Battle of Bunker Hill. Montgomery and Arnold invade Canada. Capture of St Johns and Montreal. The Americans defeated at Quebec, and Montgomery killed.</p>	<p>Turgot begins economical reforms in France, 1775.</p>
<p>1775-76 Explorations of Alexander Henry the Elder in the North-West.</p>	
<p>1775 A Spanish expedition under Heceta, Quadra, Perez and Maurelle explores the north-west coast of America.</p>	
<p>1776-78 Mariot Arbuthnot lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia.</p>	<p>AGITATION BEGINS IN GREAT BRITAIN FOR PARLIAMENTARY REFORM, 1776.</p>
<p>1776 Tom Paine's 'Common Sense.' Howe evacuates Boston and sails to Halifax. Carleton expels the Americans from Canada. Declaration of Independence of the United States of America. General Howe occupies New York. American privateers capture Charlotte-town and seize the government of the Island of St John (P.E.I.).</p>	<p>Necker becomes controller-general in France and the reforms of Turgot are abandoned, 1776. THE FIRST VOLUME OF GIBBON'S 'DECLINE AND FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE,' 1776. ADAM SMITH'S 'WEALTH OF NATIONS,' 1776.</p>
<p>1777 General Burgoyne invades New York from Canada, captures Ticonderoga, but is defeated and compelled to surrender at Saratoga. General Howe captures Philadelphia, defeating Washington at Brandywine and Germantown. Part of the Six Nation Indians enter the war on the British side.</p>	<p>HOWARD'S 'STATE OF THE PRISONS,' 1777. SHERIDAN'S 'SCHOOL FOR SCANDAL,' 1777.</p>
<p>1778 Alliance between France and the United States. Lord North's proposals for conciliation with America are rejected by Congress.</p>	<p>DEATH OF CHATHAM, 1778.</p>
<p>1778-86 Frederick Haldimand governor-in-chief of Quebec. (In actual charge of the administration 1778-84.)</p>	

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1778 Butler's Rangers attack the western frontiers of New York. George Rogers Clark captures Kaskaskia in the Illinois country. Loyalist refugees begin to arrive in Canada.</p> <p>1778-79 Peter Pond explores the Athabaska country.</p> <p>1778 Captain Cook in Nootka Sound.</p> <p>1779 Clark compels Hamilton to surrender at Vincennes. Clinton and Cornwallis capture Charleston and begin a campaign in the South. Captain Cook killed in the Sandwich Islands.</p> <p>1780 Arnold attempts to surrender West Point to the British. Execution of André.</p> <p>1781 Cornwallis marches into Virginia. Washington and Rochambeau compel Cornwallis to surrender at Yorktown.</p> <p>1782-86 John Parr governor-in-chief of Nova Scotia.</p> <p>1782 Rodney wins a naval victory over De Grasse in the West Indies. Loyalist settlement begins in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia.</p> <p>1783 The Independence of the United States of America is recognized by Great Britain. Organization of the North-West Fur Company at Montreal. Repeal of the more severe penal laws against Catholics in Nova Scotia.</p> <p>1784 Creation of the Provinces of New Brunswick and Cape Breton.</p> <p>1784-86 Thomas Carleton governor-in-chief of New Brunswick.</p> <p>1784 Loyalists and disbanded soldiers settle in Upper Canada.</p> <p>1785 St John, N.B., incorporated. Captain James Hannah begins the British fur trade at Nootka Sound.</p> <p>1786-91 Lord Dorchester governor-in-chief of the British Dominions in North America.</p> <p>1786-91 John Parr lieutenant-governor of Nova Scotia.</p> <p>1786-1817 Thomas Carleton lieutenant-governor of New Brunswick.</p> <p>1786 First meeting of the legislature of New Brunswick.</p> <p>1786-1804 Edmund Fanning lieutenant-governor of the Island of St John.</p> <p>1787 Charles Inglis consecrated Anglican Bishop of Nova Scotia. Adam Lymburner sent to England by the merchants of Canada to obtain political and commercial reforms. The Constitution of the United States.</p>	<p>The Volunteers in Ireland, 1779. Spain declares war on Great Britain and besieges Gibraltar, 1779.</p> <p>Free Trade in Ireland, 1780. WAR BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND HOLLAND, 1780. Under the leadership of Catherine of Russia the nations of Northern Europe form the League of Armed Neutrality, 1780.</p> <p>RODNEY RELIEVES GIBRALTAR, 1780. BENTHAM'S 'PRINCIPLES OF MORALS AND LEGISLATION,' 1780. Necker is dismissed from office and feudal reaction sets in in France, 1781. Kant's 'Critique of Pure Reason,' 1781. MARQUIS OF ROCKINGHAM PRIME MINISTER, 1782. EARL OF SHELBURNE PRIME MINISTER, 1782-83. GRATTAN'S IRISH CONSTITUTION, 1782. Spain captures Minorca, 1782. DUKE OF PORTLAND PRIME MINISTER, 1783. WILLIAM PITT PRIME MINISTER, 1783-1801. TREATIES OF PARIS AND VERSAILLES, 1783. Russia annexes the Crimea, 1783. PITT'S INDIA BILL, 1784. The Affair of the Diamond Necklace brings discredit on the French court, 1785. COWPER'S 'THE TASK,' 1785. Schiller's 'Don Carlos,' 1785. 'Baron Munchausen's Marvellous Travels and Campaigns in Russia,' 1785. CARTWRIGHT'S POWER-LOOM, 1785. PITT CREATES A SINKING FUND FOR THE PAYMENT OF THE NATIONAL DEBT, 1786. POEMS OF ROBERT BURNS (Kilmarnock Edition), 1786.</p>



CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1788 Bishop Inglis founds King's College at Windsor, Nova Scotia.          Captain John Meares attempts to establish a trading-post at Nootka Sound.          An American expedition under Gray and Kendrick visits Nootka Sound.          Sailing packet service established between Great Britain and Halifax.</p>	<p>IMPEACHMENT OF WARREN HASTINGS, 1788.          Necker recalled to the control of the Finances in France, 1788.          CONVICTS LANDED IN AUSTRALIA, 1788.          THE LONDON 'TIMES' FOUNDED, 1788.</p>
<p>1789 War between the United States and the Indians of the Ohio valley and the country to the north-west.          The Spaniards under Martinez occupy Nootka Sound and seize British trading vessels.</p>	<p>Meeting of the States-General. Beginning of the French Revolution. 1789.          Destruction of the Bastille, 1789.</p>
<p>1790 By the Nootka Sound Convention Spain abandons her exclusive claims to that region.</p>	<p>BURKE'S 'REFLECTIONS ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION,' 1790.          The new French Constitution established, 1791.</p>
<p>1791 The Constitutional Act. The Province of Quebec divided into the Provinces of Upper and Lower Canada.</p>	<p>FOUNDATION OF THE SOCIETY OF UNITED IRISHMEN, 1791.</p>
<p>1791-96 Lord Dorchester governor-in-chief of British North America.</p>	<p>BOSWELL'S 'LIFE OF JOHNSON,' 1791.          TOM PAINE'S 'RIGHTS OF MAN,' 1791.</p>
<p>1792 The legislatures of Upper and Lower Canada meet for the first time.</p>	<p>France declared a Republic, 1792.          Catherine of Russia invades Poland and abolishes the New Constitution, 1792.</p>
<p>1792-93 George Vancouver explores the north-west coast of America.</p>	<p>MARY WOLLSTONECRAFT'S 'RIGHTS OF WOMAN,' 1792.          Execution of Louis XVI, 1793.</p>
<p>1792-99 John Graves Simcoe lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada.</p>	<p>France declares war on Great Britain and Holland, 1793.          The Reign of Terror, 1793.</p>
<p>1792 Captain Gray, an American, discovers the Columbia River.</p>	<p>The Christian religion declared abolished in France, 1793.</p>
<p>1793 Consecration of Jacob Mountain, first Anglican bishop of Canada.          First publication of the 'Upper Canada Gazette.'          Alexander Mackenzie crosses the Rocky Mountains and reaches the Pacific Ocean.</p>	<p>The French are at first defeated; but later drive back the British, Austrians and Prussians, 1793.          The second partition of Poland, 1793.          GODWIN'S 'POLITICAL JUSTICE,' 1793.          ELI WHITNEY'S COTTON GIN, 1793.</p>
<p>1794 Jay's Treaty between Great Britain and the United States. The British abandon the western posts within the United States.          Colonial administration placed under the Secretary for War (later known as Secretary for War and the Colonies).          The Lower Canada Judicature Act reorganizes the law-courts of Lower Canada.          Simcoe founds York (Toronto).</p>	<p>SUSPENSION OF HABEAS CORPUS, 1794.          Execution of Danton and other revolutionary leaders, and finally of Robespierre and his chief followers, 1794.          The French overrun the Netherlands and invade Holland, 1794.          LORD HOWE DEFEATS THE FRENCH FLEET, 1794.          TOM PAINE'S 'AGE OF REASON,' 1794.          GODWIN'S 'CALEB WILLIAMS,' 1794.</p>
<p>1795 Possession of Nootka Sound surrendered to the British by the Spaniards.</p>	<p>THE TREASON AND SEDITION ACTS, 1795.          The Directory established in France, 1795.          THE BRITISH SEIZE THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 1795.          MUNOO PARK BEGINS EXPLORATIONS IN AFRICA, 1795.          Goethe's 'Wilhelm Meister,' 1795.          Final partition of Poland, 1795.</p>

CANADA	EUROPE
1796-99 <b>Peter Russell</b> administrator of Upper Canada.	The French attempt an invasion of Ireland, 1796.
1796 <b>Administration of Indian affairs in Upper Canada</b> placed under the control of the lieutenant-governor.	Buonaparte invades Northern Italy and defeats the Austrians, 1796. Spain joins France against Britain, 1796. THE BRITISH SEIZE CEYLON, 1796.
1797-1807 <b>Robert Prescott</b> governor-in-chief of British North America.	JENNER USES VACCINATION AGAINST SMALLPOX, 1796.
1798 <b>David Thompson</b> explores the sources of the Mississippi.	BURKE'S 'LETTERS ON A REGICIDE PEACE,' 1796.
1799 <b>The Island of St John</b> renamed Prince Edward Island.	Laplace's 'Exposition du Système du Monde,' 1796.
1799-1800 <b>David Thompson</b> explores the Saskatchewan country.	THE BRITISH DEFEAT THE SPANISH FLEET AT CAPE ST VINCENT AND THE DUTCH AT CAMPERDOWN, 1797.
1800 France obtains Louisiana from Spain.	Buonaparte invades Austria, 1797.
1803 <b>Lord Selkirk's</b> settlers arrive in Prince Edward Island.	Buonaparte conquers the Venetian Republic, 1797.
	Peace between France and Austria, 1797.
1804 <b>Lewis and Clark</b> begin their expedition across the continent.	INSURRECTION IN IRELAND, 1798.
1805 <b>The Lewis and Clark</b> expedition arrives at the mouth of the Columbia River.	Buonaparte invades Egypt, 1798.
1806 <b>Founding of 'Le Canadien.'</b>	NELSON DESTROYS THE FRENCH FLEET IN ABOUKIR BAY, 1798.
1807-11 <b>Sir James Henry Craig</b> governor-in-chief of British North America.	The French seize Rome, remove the Pope and proclaim a Republic, 1798.
1807 <b>Justice Thorpe</b> is elected to the assembly of Upper Canada and leads the opposition to the administration.	The French invade Switzerland, 1798.
	THE 'LYRICAL BALLADS' OF WORDSWORTH AND COLERIDGE, 1798.
	MALTHUS'S 'ESSAY ON POPULATION,' 1798.
	PITT FORMS THE SECOND COALITION AGAINST FRANCE, 1799.
	The Russians and Austrians under Suvorof, assisted by Nelson, expel the French from Italy, 1799.
	Buonaparte fails to capture Acre and returns to France, 1799.
	Buonaparte overthrows the Directory and becomes first consul, 1799.
	Schiller's 'Wallenstein,' 1799.
1807-11 <b>David Thompson</b> explores the Columbia River and the neighbouring territory.	THE ACT OF UNION BETWEEN GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, 1800.
1808 <b>Joseph Willcocks</b> , leader of the opposition in Upper Canada, imprisoned for contempt of the House of Assembly.	Buonaparte invades Italy and defeats the Austrians at Marengo, 1800.
	Mareau invades Germany and wins the battle of Hohenlinden, 1800.
	Madame de Staël's 'De la Littérature,' 1800.
	PITT RESIGNS, 1801.
1809 <b>Craig</b> dissolves the assembly of Lower Canada on account of a quarrel with the French-Canadian majority.	HENRY ADDINGTON PRIME MINISTER, 1801-4.
	NELSON BOMBARDS COPENHAGEN, 1801.
	ABERCROMBY EXPELS THE FRENCH FROM EGYPT, 1801.
	Peace of Lunéville between France and Austria, 1801.
	The Concordat between France and the Papacy, 1801.
	Chateaubriand's 'Atala,' 1801.
	PEACE OF AMIENS BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND FRANCE, 1802.

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1810 Pierre Bédard imprisoned for seditious publications. An uprising in Venezuela begins the Spanish-American Revolutions.</p>	<p>Napoleon becomes consul for life, 1802. The Legion of Honour instituted in France, 1802. FOUNDING OF THE 'EDINBURGH REVIEW,' 1802.</p>
<p>1811-12 Sir George Prevost administrator of Lower Canada.</p>	<p>WAR RENEWED BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND FRANCE, 1803.</p>
<p>1811-12 Isaac Brock president and administrator of Upper Canada.</p>	<p>THE ROBERT EMMET INSURRECTION IN DUBLIN, 1803.</p>
<p>1811 The Pacific Fur Company founds Astoria on the Columbia River. The Hudson's Bay Company grants Lord Selkirk 116,000 square miles in Rupert's Land. Miles Macdonell arrives at York Factory with the first detachment of Lord Selkirk's Red River settlers. The Americans defeat the Indians at Tippecanoe.</p>	<p>WILLIAM PITT PRIME MINISTER, 1804-6. Napoleon assumes the title of Emperor of the French, 1804. Napoleon issues the Code Napoléon, 1804. Spain declares war on the United Kingdom, 1804. FOUNDING OF THE BRITISH AND FOREIGN BIBLE SOCIETY, 1804. THE THIRD COALITION AGAINST FRANCE COMPOSED OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, AUSTRIA, RUSSIA AND SWEDEN, 1805.</p>
<p>1812-15 Sir George Prevost governor-in-chief of British North America.</p>	<p>Napoleon King of Italy, 1805.</p>
<p>1812 War declared by the United States on Great Britain. Michilimackinac captured from the Americans. Brock compels Hull and the American army to surrender at Detroit. Miles Macdonell founds the Red River Settlement. Battle of Queenston Heights. Death of Brock.</p>	<p>BATTLE OF TRAFALGAR AND DEATH OF NELSON, 1805. Napoleon captures Ulm and defeats the Austrians and Russians at Austerlitz, 1805. SCOTT'S 'LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL,' 1805. LORD GRENVILLE PRIME MINISTER (THE MINISTRY OF ALL THE TALENTS), 1806-7. Francis of Austria abandons the title of Holy Roman Emperor, 1806.</p>
<p>1813 Procter defeats the Americans at Frenchtown. The Americans capture York and Fort George. Colonel Harvey defeats the Americans at Stoney Creek. Colonel FitzGibbon, warned by Laura Secord, captures an American detachment at Beaver Dams. Commodore Perry destroys the British fleet on Lake Erie. Procter defeated by the Americans at Moravian Town. Tecumseh killed. De Salaberry defeats the Americans at Châteauguay. Colonel Morrison defeats the Americans at Chrystler's Farm. Astoria sold to the North-West Company and renamed Fort George.</p>	<p>Napoleon forms the Confederation of the Rhine, 1806. Prussia declares war on France and forms a coalition with the United Kingdom, Russia and Saxony, 1806. Napoleon defeats the Prussians at Jena and Auerstadt and occupies Berlin, 1806. The Berlin Decrees close Continental ports to British goods, 1806. THE BRITISH AGAIN SEIZE THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, 1806. DUKE OF PORTLAND PRIME MINISTER, 1807-9. Peace of Tilsit between Napoleon and Alexander of Russia, 1807. THE BRITISH ORDERS-IN-COUNCIL FORBIDDING COMMERCE WITH FRANCE AND HER ALLIES, 1807. THE BRITISH BOMBARD COPENHAGEN AND SEIZE THE DANISH FLEET, 1807.</p>
<p>1814 The Americans defeated in an attack on La Colle. The British capture the forts at Oswego.</p>	<p>Napoleon issues the Milan Decree, 1807. THE SLAVE TRADE FORBIDDEN IN BRITISH DOMINIONS, 1807. MOORE'S 'IRISH MELODIES,' 1807.</p>



	CANADA	EUROPE
1814	<p>The Americans capture Fort Erie and defeat the British at Chippawa, but are defeated at Lundy's Lane.</p> <p>The British capture Prairie du Chien on the upper Mississippi and defeat an American attack on Michilimackinac.</p> <p>The British defeat the Americans at the 'Bladensburg Races,' capture Washington and burn the Capitol.</p> <p>The Americans defeat a British attack on Fort Erie.</p> <p>The British occupy Machias and the northern part of the coast of Maine.</p> <p>The British fleet defeated in an attack on Plattsburg and Prevost abandons the attack by land.</p> <p>Treaty of Ghent between Great Britain and the United States.</p> <p>Attempted impeachment of Chief Justice Sewell of Lower Canada and of Chief Justice Monk of the District of Montreal.</p> <p>Miles Macdonell as governor of Assiniboia imposes an embargo on provisions.</p>	<p>Insurrection in Spain and Portugal. Wellesley sent to Portugal and Moore to Spain, 1808.</p> <p>Napoleon abolishes the Inquisition, 1808.</p> <p>Goethe's 'Faust,' Part I, 1808.</p> <p>DALTON DEVELOPS THE ATOMIC THEORY, 1808.</p> <p>SPENCER PERCEVAL PRIME MINISTER OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, 1809-11.</p> <p>COALITION BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND AUSTRIA, 1809.</p> <p>Napoleon divorces the Empress Josephine, 1809.</p> <p>Napoleon annexes the Papal State. The Pope excommunicates Napoleon and is imprisoned, 1809.</p> <p>BYRON'S 'ENGLISH BARDS AND SCOTCH REVIEWERS,' 1809.</p> <p>Chateaubriand's 'Les Martyrs,' 1809.</p> <p>The French overrun Spain and Portugal. Wellington retires to the lines of Torres Vedras, 1810.</p> <p>Wilhelm von Humboldt begins a reform of Prussian education, 1810.</p>
1815	<p>British defeated in an attack on New Orleans. (Battle fought before the arrival of the news of the Treaty of Ghent.)</p> <p>Louis Joseph Papineau becomes speaker of the legislative assembly of Lower Canada.</p> <p>The North-West Company take Miles Macdonell prisoner and destroy the Red River Settlement.</p> <p>Colin Robertson and Robert Semple restore the Red River Settlement at Fort Douglas.</p>	<p>THE PRINCE OF WALES BECOMES REGENT AND CONTINUES TILL THE KING'S DEATH, 1811.</p> <p>WELLINGTON WINS THE BATTLE OF FUENTES DE ONORO, 1811.</p> <p>LUDDITE RIOTS AGAINST THE USE OF MACHINERY, 1811.</p> <p>JANE AUSTEN'S 'SENSE AND SENSIBILITY,' 1811.</p> <p>COLERIDGE'S 'LECTURES ON SHAKESPEARE,' 1811.</p> <p>EARL OF LIVERPOOL PRIME MINISTER OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, 1812-27.</p> <p>COALITION OF THE UNITED KINGDOM, SWEDEN AND RUSSIA AGAINST FRANCE, 1812.</p>
1816-18	<p>Sir John Coape Sherbrooke governor-in-chief of British North America.</p>	<p>Napoleon invades Russia, winning the battles of Smolensk and Borodino, and enters Moscow, 1812.</p>
1816	<p>Governor Semple, learning of the hostile intentions of the North-West Company, seizes their post on the Red River, Fort Gibraltar.</p> <p>Governor Semple and his followers killed at Seven Oaks by the Métis incited by the North-West Company.</p> <p>The Red River Settlement destroyed and the settlers removed to Upper Canada.</p> <p>Lord Selkirk seizes Fort William and arrests partners in the North-West Company.</p>	<p>Moscow burned by the Russians. Napoleon retreats, losing his army, 1812.</p> <p>WELLINGTON WINS THE BATTLE OF SALAMANCA AND ENTERS MADRID. HE IS LATER FORCED TO RETREAT TO PORTUGAL, 1812.</p> <p>BYRON'S 'CHILDE HAROLD,' 1812.</p> <p>Grimm's 'Fairy Tales,' 1812.</p> <p>Prussia, and later Austria and Bavaria, join the coalition against Napoleon, 1813.</p>
1817	<p>The 'Frontenac,' the first steamboat on Lake Ontario, makes its initial trip on Lake Ontario.</p> <p>Founding of the Bank of Montreal.</p>	<p>Napoleon is defeated at Leipzig, 1813.</p> <p>ABOLITION OF THE EAST INDIA COMPANY'S MONOPOLY OF TRADE WITH INDIA, 1813.</p>

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1817 Report on Grievances by a committee of the legislative assembly of Upper Canada. Robert Gourlay arrives in Upper Canada. Lord Selkirk restores the Red River Settlement.</p>	<p>THE ALLIES INVADE FRANCE, OCCUPY PARIS, AND COMPEL NAPOLEON TO ABDICATE, 1814.</p>
<p>1818-19 The Duke of Richmond governor-in-chief of British North America.</p>	<p>WELLINGTON WINS THE BATTLE OF TOULOUSE, 1814.</p>
<p>1818 Gourlay calls a convention at York to consider the condition of the country. The legislative assembly of Upper Canada insists on its right to initiate money bills. Dalhousie College, Halifax, founded. Convention between Great Britain and the United States for the joint occupancy of the Oregon country. Fathers Provencher and Dumoulin establish a mission on the Red River.</p>	<p>Napoleon is given the Principality of Elba, 1814. Louis XVIII is restored to the throne of France, 1814.</p>
<p>1819-22 Captain John Franklin explores the Arctic coast of America.</p>	<p>Congress at Vienna meets to settle the affairs of Europe, 1814.</p>
<p>1819 Gourlay is imprisoned and banished.</p>	<p>The Pope restores the Order of the Jesuits, 1814.</p>
<p>1820-28 Lord Dalhousie governor-in-chief of British North America.</p>	<p>WALTER SCOTT'S 'WAVERLEY,' 1814.</p>
<p>1820 The Rev. John West goes as the first Anglican missionary to the North-West. Cape Breton re-annexed to Nova Scotia.</p>	<p>Napoleon escapes from Elba and recovers France. He is defeated at Waterloo. He abdicates and is removed to St Helena. 1815.</p>
<p>1821 Sir George Simpson governor of Rupert's Land. Absorption of the North-West Company by the Hudson's Bay Company. Disagreement between the legislative council and the legislative assembly of Lower Canada over the Supply Bill. Disallowance of the election of Barnabas Bidwell to the assembly of Upper Canada. Founding of the Chartered Bank of Upper Canada.</p>	<p>Political reorganization of Europe. The German Confederation is formed under the Presidency of Austria. Poland is united with Russia but is to have a national government and its own language and institutions. 1815.</p>
<p>1822 The Canada Trade Act regulating the commercial and financial relations of Upper and Lower Canada.</p>	<p>The Holy Alliance of Russia, Austria and Prussia, 1815.</p>
<p>1823 Defalcation of John Caldwell, receiver-general of Lower Canada.</p>	<p>Weimar receives a constitution and becomes the centre of the liberal movement in Germany, 1816.</p>
<p>1824 The Lachine Canal completed. Marshall S. Bidwell enters the assembly of Upper Canada. The first Methodist Conference in Canada. John Galt proposes the formation of the Canada Company. John M'Loughlin arrives on the Pacific coast to take charge of the fur trade for the Hudson's Bay Company.</p>	<p>COLERIDGE'S 'CHRISTABEL,' 1816.</p>
<p>1825 The Reformers obtain control of the assembly in Upper Canada. Great Miramichi fire in New Brunswick.</p>	<p>SCOTT'S 'OLD MORTALITY,' 1816.</p>
	<p>SUSPENSION OF THE HABEAS CORPUS IN ENGLAND, 1817.</p>
	<p>UNION OF THE BRITISH AND IRISH EX-CHEQUERS, 1817.</p>
	<p>HAZLITT'S 'CHARACTERS OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLAYS,' 1817.</p>
	<p>MOORE'S 'LALLA ROOKEH,' 1817.</p>
	<p>'BLACKWOOD'S MAGAZINE' FOUNDED UNDER THE EDITORSHIP OF CHRISTOPHER NORTH, 1817.</p>
	<p>RICARDO'S 'POLITICAL ECONOMY AND TAXATION,' 1817.</p>
	<p>SHELLEY'S 'REVOLT OF ISLAM,' 1818.</p>
	<p>BYRON'S 'DON JUAN,' 1819.</p>
	<p>SHELLEY'S 'PROMETHEUS UNBOUND,' 1820.</p>
	<p>GEORGE IV KING OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, 1820-30.</p>
	<p>TRIAL OF QUEEN CAROLINE, 1820.</p>
	<p>Liberal movements in Spain, Portugal and Naples, 1820.</p>
	<p>Metternich convenes a council at Troppau (transferred to Laybach) which authorizes Austrian intervention in Naples, 1820.</p>
	<p>KEATS'S 'EVE OF ST AGNES,' 1820.</p>
	<p>DE QUINCEY'S 'CONFESSIONS OF AN OPIUM EATER,' 1821.</p>

CANADA	EUROPE
1826 William Lyon Mackenzie's printing office wrecked.	An Austrian army enters Naples and crushes the Liberals, 1821.
1827 Contest between Lord Dalhousie and the assembly of Lower Canada over the granting of supplies.	Insurrection in Greece against the Turks, 1821. Hegel's 'Philosophy of Right,' 1821.
1828 Popular petitions sent to the home government against the executive of Lower Canada.	CANNING BECOMES FOREIGN SECRETARY, 1822.
The Canada Committee of the British parliament investigates affairs in Canada.	LAMB'S 'ESSAYS OF ELIA,' 1823.
The Naturalization Bill passed in Upper Canada.	O'CONNELL FORMS THE CATHOLIC ASSOCIATION, 1823.
Judge Willis suspended from office in Upper Canada.	PEEL ABOLISHES THE DEATH PENALTY FOR ONE HUNDRED CRIMES, 1823.
The Methodist Church in Upper Canada separated from that of the United States.	HUSKISSON'S RECIPROCITY OF DUTIES BILL, 1823.
South Carolina, led by Calhoun, proposes a convention to nullify the 'tariff abominations.'	FOUNDING OF THE 'WESTMINSTER REVIEW,' 1824.
Noah Webster's Dictionary.	STEPHENSON'S RAILWAY FROM STOCKTON TO DARLINGTON, 1825.
1829-37 Andrew Jackson president of the United States.	MACAULAY'S 'ESSAY ON MILTON,' 1825.
1829 The Welland Canal opened to navigation.	DISRAELI'S 'VIVIAN GREY,' 1826.
Opening of McGill University.	GEORGE CANNING PRIME MINISTER, 1827.
Egerton Ryerson establishes the 'Christian Guardian.'	VISCOUNT GODERICH PRIME MINISTER, 1827-28.
Thomas Chandler Haliburton's 'Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia.'	The allied fleets destroy the Turkish fleet at Navarino, 1827.
1830 Joseph Smith publishes the Book of Mormon.	HALLAM'S 'CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND,' 1827.
1830-35 Lord Aylmer governor-in-chief of British North America.	THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON PRIME MINISTER, 1828-30.
1831 William Lyon Mackenzie expelled from the assembly of Upper Canada.	REPEAL OF THE TEST AND CORPORATION ACTS, 1828.
Lloyd Garrison founds the 'Liberator' newspaper in Boston, advocating abolition of slavery.	DANIEL O'CONNELL ELECTED MEMBER OF PARLIAMENT, 1828.
1832 The assembly of Lower Canada refuses to grant a permanent civil list.	THE UNITED KINGDOM ADOPTS A SLIDING SCALE DUTY ON CORN, 1828.
W. L. Mackenzie visits England with petitions for the redress of grievances in Upper Canada.	War between Russia and Turkey, 1828.
The Church of Scotland admitted to a share in the Clergy Reserves.	CARLYLE'S 'ESSAY ON GOETHE,' 1828.
European emigration brings the Asiatic cholera to Canada.	BULWER'S 'PELHAM,' 1828.
Opening of the Rideau Canal.	ROMAN CATHOLIC EMANCIPATION, 1829.
Major John Richardson's 'Wacousta.'	PEEL CREATES A NEW POLICE FORCE FOR LONDON. ORIGIN OF THE MODERN POLICEMAN. 1829.
1833 The British government removes Boulton and Hagerman from office in Upper Canada because of their activity in the expulsions of Mackenzie.	THE LIVERPOOL AND MANCHESTER RAILWAY OPENED, 1829.



CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1833 The 'Royal William' crosses the Atlantic. The first to do so by steam power. Father Belcourt establishes an Indian mission on the Assiniboine.</p>	<p>Insurrection in Poland against the Russians, who have overthrown Polish autonomy, 1830. The French invade Algiers, 1830.</p>
<p>1834 The assembly of Lower Canada passes the Ninety-Two Resolutions, setting forth popular grievances. The British House of Commons again investigates Canadian grievances. The judges in Upper Canada made independent of the Crown. The Reform party successful in the elections in Upper Canada.</p>	<p>LORD JOHN RUSSELL INTRODUCES THE REFORM BILL, WHICH PASSES THE COMMONS BUT IS REJECTED BY THE LORDS, 1831. The British and French compel the Dutch to withdraw their army of invasion from Belgium, 1831. A London conference establishes the independence of Belgium. The Powers guarantee its neutrality. 1831.</p>
<p>1835 Lord Amherst governor-in-chief of British North America. (He did not come to Canada.)</p>	<p>The Russians reconquer Poland, 1831. Victor Hugo's 'Notre Dame,' 1831.</p>
<p>1835-38 Lord Gosford governor-in-chief of British North America and high commissioner.</p>	<p>Founding of the 'Revue des Deux Mondes,' 1831.</p>
<p>1835 Sir Charles Grey and Sir George Gipps appointed commissioners to Canada with Lord Gosford. 'Constitutional Association' formed in Quebec and Montreal. Seventh Report of the Committee on Grievances in Upper Canada. Morse invents the telegraph. Haliburton begins publication of 'The Clockmaker.'</p>	<p>FOUNDING OF THE BRITISH ASSOCIATION FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE, 1831. THE REFORM BILL PASSED, 1832. The Dutch are compelled by the British and French to accept the terms of the London Conference, 1832-33. Poland is declared a Russian province, 1832. TENNYSON'S 'LOTUS EATERS,' 1832. JUDICIAL COMMITTEE OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL FORMED, 1833.</p>
<p>1836-38 Sir Francis Bond Head lieutenant-governor of Upper Canada.</p>	<p>The German Zollverein is adopted, 1833. ABOLITION OF SLAVERY THROUGHOUT BRITISH DOMINIONS, 1833.</p>
<p>1836-37 Sir John Harvey lieutenant-governor of Prince Edward Island.</p>	<p>BEGINNING OF THE OXFORD MOVEMENT, 1833.</p>
<p>1836 Members of the executive council of Upper Canada resign because not consulted in acts of government. The assembly of Upper Canada refuses supplies because of want of confidence in the administration. Sir Francis Bond Head dissolves the legislature of Upper Canada and uses his influence to defeat the Reform party in the elections. The colonial secretary, Lord Glenelg, directs the lieutenant-governors of New Brunswick and Upper Canada to admit to the executive council men having the confidence of the people. Joseph Howe, elected to the Nova Scotia legislature, demands responsible government. The Champlain and St Lawrence Railway, the first in Canada, opened. Texas declares its independence of Mexico. Emerson's Lecture on Nature founds Transcendentalism.</p>	<p>CARLYLE'S 'SARTOR RESARTUS,' 1833. VISCOUNT MELBOURNE PRIME MINISTER, 1834. DUKE OF WELLINGTON PRIME MINISTER, 1834. SIR ROBERT PEEL PRIME MINISTER, 1834-35. A NEW POOR LAW ADOPTED, 1834. VISCOUNT MELBOURNE PRIME MINISTER, 1835-39. CORDEN PUBLISHES PAMPHLETS ADVOCATING FREE TRADE, 1835. BROWNING'S 'PARACELSUS,' 1835. Hans Andersen's first 'Fairy Tales,' 1835. Strauss's 'Life of Jesus,' 1835. The Beers 'trek' from Cape Colony to Natal, 1836. DICKENS'S 'SKETCHES BY BOZ' AND 'PICKWICK PAPERS,' 1836.</p>

	CANADA	EUROPE
1837	<p>Report of the Canada Commissioners.</p> <p>Lord John Russell carries resolutions through the British parliament authorizing the executive of Lower Canada to use the provincial revenues.</p> <p>Sir Francis Bond Head refuses to carry out his instructions from the home government and resigns.</p> <p>Insurrection in Lower Canada. Engagements at St Denis and St Eustache.</p> <p>Papineau flees to the United States. Dr Wolfred Nelson is captured.</p> <p>Insurrection in Upper Canada. Defeat of the insurgents at Montgomery's Tavern.</p> <p>John Rolph, W. L. Mackenzie, and others flee to the United States.</p> <p>Joseph Howe carries twelve resolutions in favour of reform through the Nova Scotia legislature.</p> <p>Wendell Phillips joins the Abolitionists.</p>	<p>NEWMAN'S 'PROPHETICAL OFFICE OF THE CHURCH,' 1837.</p> <p>VICTORIA QUEEN OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND, 1837-1901.</p> <p>SEPARATION OF THE CROWNS OF THE UNITED KINGDOM AND HANOVER, 1837.</p> <p>Don Carlos defeated in Spain, 1837.</p> <p>COOKE AND WHEATSTONE IMPROVE THE TELEGRAPH, 1837.</p> <p>LOCKHART'S 'LIFE OF SCOTT,' 1837.</p> <p>CARLYLE'S 'FRENCH REVOLUTION,' 1837.</p>
1838	<p>Lord Durham governor-in-chief of British North America.</p> <p>The British parliament suspends the Constitution of Lower Canada.</p> <p>Lord Durham banishes Wolfred Nelson and other insurgents to Bermuda.</p> <p>Lord Durham, having been censured by the British parliament, resigns.</p> <p>Lord Durham returns to England to prepare his Report.</p> <p>Second insurrection in Lower Canada.</p> <p>Lower Canada declared a republic by Robert Nelson, as president.</p> <p>Mrs Jameson's 'Winter Studies and Summer Rambles in Canada.'</p> <p>Founding of the 'Literary Garland.'</p>	<p>COBDEN AND BRIGHT FORM THE ANTI-CORN LAW LEAGUE, 1838.</p> <p>FATHER MATHEW'S TEMPERANCE CRUSADE BEGINS, 1838.</p> <p>THE 'GREAT WESTERN' CROSSES THE ATLANTIC, 1838.</p>
1839	Sir John Colborne governor-in-chief of British North America.	SIR ROBERT PEEL PRIME MINISTER, 1839.
1839-41	Charles Poulett Thomson (Lord Sydenham) governor-in-chief of British North America.	VISCOUNT MELBOURNE PRIME MINISTER, 1839-41.
1839	<p>The 'Aroostook War' on the border of New Brunswick and Maine.</p> <p>Lord John Russell directs that the government of Canada be administered in accordance with the well understood wishes of the people.</p> <p>The Anglican Diocese of Toronto formed and John Strachan appointed first bishop.</p> <p>The first railway in Nova Scotia.</p>	<p>PETITION TO PARLIAMENT IN FAVOUR OF THE PEOPLE'S CHARTER, 1839.</p> <p>Holland recognizes the independence and the neutrality of Belgium, which are again guaranteed by the Powers, 1839.</p> <p>THE BRITISH INVADE AFGHANISTAN, 1839.</p> <p>THE OPIUM WAR WITH CHINA, 1839.</p>
1840	Act of Union, uniting Upper and Lower Canada.	

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1840      <b>Opening of the Cunard Line. First transatlantic mail service by steamship.</b></p> <p>Margaret Fuller and Emerson edit the 'Dial,' the organ of the American Transcendentalists.</p> <p>Brook Farm, near Boston, established by the Transcendentalists.</p>	<p>QUEEN VICTORIA MARRIED TO ALBERT OF SAXE-COBOURG-GOTHA, 1840.</p> <p>ROWLAND HILL INTRODUCES THE PENNY POST, 1840.</p> <p>SIR ROBERT PEEL PRIME MINISTER, 1841-46.</p> <p>The Powers sign a convention by which the Dardanelles are closed to ships of war, 1841.</p> <p>The Powers agree to mutual right of search in order to suppress the slave trade, 1841.</p> <p>Kossuth and Deak become leaders of the Hungarian nationalist party, 1841.</p> <p>LIVINGSTONE DISCOVERS LAKE NOAMI, 1841.</p> <p>NEW ZEALAND BECOMES A SEPARATE COLONY, 1841.</p> <p>Feuerbach's 'Essence of Christianity,' 1841.</p>

## PERIOD III. UNITED CANADA, 1840-67

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1841      First meeting of the parliament of United Canada.</p> <p>Robert Baldwin resigns from the Canadian government because the party system is not followed.</p> <p>The District Councils Act organizes local government in Upper Canada.</p> <p>The September Resolutions in favour of responsible government are carried in the Canadian legislature.</p> <p>Death of Lord Sydenham.</p> <p>Victoria College receives its charter.</p> <p>Journey of Sir George Simpson, governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, across the continent.</p> <p>Longfellow's 'Ballads.'</p>	
1842-43      Sir Charles Bagot governor-in-chief of Canada.	THE YOUNG IRELAND MOVEMENT BEGINS, 1842.
1842-43      The La Fontaine-Baldwin Ministry.	THE BRITISH OCCUPY NATAL AND THE BOERS 'TREK' ACROSS THE ORANGE AND VAAL RIVERS, 1842.
1842      The Ashburton Treaty.	THE BRITISH ARMY RETREATING FROM AFGHANISTAN IS DESTROYED, 1842.
1843-45      Opening of Queen's College, Kingston.	THE OPIUM WAR ENDS WITH THE TREATY OF NANKIN. HONG KONG IS CEDED TO THE BRITISH, 1842.
1843-45      Sir Charles Theophilus Metcalfe governor-in-chief of Canada.	MACAULAY'S 'LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME,' 1842.
1843      Resignation of Baldwin and La Fontaine from the government.	TENNYSON'S 'POEMS,' 1842.
1843      Opening of the Cornwall and Chambly Canals.	



CANADA	EUROPE
1843 <b>King's College, Toronto, opened.</b> <b>The Hudson's Bay Company founds Victoria, Vancouver Island.</b> <b>George Brown publishes the 'Banner.'</b>	<b>ARREST OF O'CONNELL AND COLLAPSE OF THE AGITATION IN IRELAND, 1843.</b> <b>SCOTTISH CHURCH DISRUPTION, 1843.</b> <b>CARLYLE'S 'PAST AND PRESENT,' 1843.</b>
1844 <b>The government of Canada removed from Kingston to Montreal.</b> <b>Egerton Ryerson appointed assistant superintendent of schools in Upper Canada.</b> <b>Establishment of the Sisters of Charity at St Boniface.</b> <b>Knox College, Toronto, founded.</b> <b>The 'Fifty-four-forty or fight' agitation.</b> <b>George Brown founds the Toronto 'Globe.'</b>	<b>MILL'S 'LOGIC,' 1843.</b> <b>RUSKIN'S 'MODERN PAINTERS,' vol. i, 1843.</b> <b>TRIAL OF O'CONNELL, 1844.</b> <b>SIR ROBERT PEEL'S BANK CHARTER ACT, 1844.</b> <b>DISRAELI'S 'CONINGSBY,' 1844.</b> <b>Dumas' 'Monte Cristo,' 1844.</b>
1845 <b>Sir John Franklin undertakes his last voyage to explore the North-West Passage.</b> <b>Completion of the Beauharnois Canal.</b> <b>Opening of Bishop's College, Lennoxville.</b> <b>Texas admitted to the United States as a slave-state.</b>	<b>PEEL REDUCES CUSTOMS DUTIES, 1845.</b> <b>THE GREAT IRISH FAMINE BEGINS, 1845.</b> <b>WARD AND NEWMAN JOIN THE ROMAN CATHOLIC CHURCH, 1845.</b> <b>LAYARD EXPLORES NINEVEH, 1845.</b>
1845-48 <b>François Xavier Garneau's 'Histoire du Canada.'</b>	
1846-47 <b>Lord Cathcart governor-in-chief of Canada.</b>	<b>Pius IX Pope, 1846-78.</b>
1846 <b>Organization of the Canadian common school system.</b> <b>Report of the Commission on Rebellion Losses.</b>	<b>PEEL CARRIES A BILL FOR THE GRADUAL ABOLITION OF THE CORN LAWS, 1846.</b> <b>LORD JOHN RUSSELL PRIME MINISTER, 1846-52.</b>
1846-47 <b>Journey of Paul Kane, the Canadian artist, across the continent.</b>	<b>BREAK BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND FRANCE OVER THE SPANISH ROYAL MARRIAGES, 1846.</b>
1846 <b>Oregon Boundary Treaty.</b>	
1846-48 <b>War between the United States and Mexico.</b>	
1846 <b>The United States occupies California.</b>	
1847-54 <b>The Earl of Elgin governor-in-chief of Canada.</b>	<b>GREAT IRISH EMIGRATION TO AMERICA, 1847.</b>
1847 <b>Victory of the Reform party in the Canadian elections.</b> <b>Railway opened from Montreal to Lachine.</b> <b>W. H. Merritt proposes reciprocity with the United States.</b> <b>Enormous death-rate among immigrants from Ireland.</b> <b>A. H. Murray founds Fort Yukon.</b> <b>Longfellow's 'Evangeline.'</b>	<b>CHARLOTTE BRONTË'S 'JANE EYRE,' 1847.</b> <b>Marx and Engels issue a communist-manifesto, 1847.</b>
1848-51 <b>La Fontaine-Baldwin administration in Canada.</b>	<b>MONSTER PETITION OF THE CHARTISTS TO PARLIAMENT. END OF CHARTISM, 1848.</b>
1848 <b>A Reform administration under Uniacke and Howe formed in Nova Scotia.</b> <b>Three expeditions in the Arctic in search of Sir John Franklin.</b> <b>Lowell's 'Biglow Papers.'</b>	<b>RISE OF THE YOUNG IRELANDERS, 1848.</b> <b>Revolution in Paris. The second French Republic established and Louis Napoleon elected president, 1848.</b>
1849 <b>Canada passes an act offering reciprocity to the United States.</b>	

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1849 A policy inaugurated of government aid to railways. The Rebellion Losses Bill. Riot in Montreal when Lord Elgin signs the Rebellion Losses Bill. Burning of the Parliament buildings. Parliament henceforth meets in Toronto and Quebec. The Municipal System of Upper Canada established. An association formed advocating the annexation of Canada to the United States. Secularization of King's College, Toronto. David Anderson appointed first Anglican bishop of Rupert's Land. Vancouver Island granted to the Hudson's Bay Company.</p>	<p>Revolutions in various states of Italy. Constitutions granted in Sicily and Naples; but subsequently revoked. 1848. Constitutions granted in Prussia and other German states. A convention at Frankfort arranges for a closer union of the German states. 1848. Insurrections in Vienna and Hungary. Ferdinand abdicates and Francis Joseph becomes Emperor. 1848. Insurrections of the Poles and Czechs are crushed, 1848. THE PUBLIC HEALTH ACT, THE FIRST SANITARY LEGISLATION, PASSED, 1848. THACKERAY'S 'VANITY FAIR' AND 'BOOK OF SNOBS,' 1848. MILL'S 'PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY,' 1848.</p>
<p>1849-51 Richard Blanshard governor of Vancouver Island.</p>	<p>REPEAL OF THE NAVIGATION LAWS, 1849. Charles Albert defeated by the Austrians. Victor Emmanuel becomes King of Sardinia. 1849.</p>
<p>1850 Resolutions carried in the Canadian legislature in favour of secularization of the Clergy Reserves. Proposal made for a federal union of British North America. New School Act in Upper Canada. Recognition of separate schools. The 'Compromise of 1850' between the pro-slavery and anti-slavery parties in the United States. The Fugitive Slave law passed. Beginning of the 'underground railway' to Canada. Hawthorne's 'Scarlet Letter.'</p>	<p>A republic is proclaimed at Rome, but the Pope's government is restored by the French. 1849. The Hungarians under Kossuth declare their independence; but are crushed by Austria and Russia. 1849. SECOND SIKH WAR. ANNEXATION OF THE PUNJAB. 1849. Chateaubriand's 'Mémoires d'Outre-Tombe,' 1849. DEATH OF SIR ROBERT PEEL, 1850. THE POPE ESTABLISHES A DIOCESAN HIERARCHY IN ENGLAND, THEREBY CAUSING MUCH INDIGNATION, 1850. TENNYSON'S 'IN MEMORIAM,' 1850.</p>
<p>1851-63 James Douglas governor of Vancouver Island.</p>	<p>ELIZABETH BARRETT BROWNING'S SONNETS FROM THE PORTUGUESE, 1850. DICKENS'S 'DAVID COPPERFIELD,' 1850.</p>
<p>1851 Resignation of Baldwin and La Fontaine. The Hincks-Morin Ministry. The British provinces in North America obtain control of their post offices. Postage stamps first issued in Canada. The Grand Trunk Railway Company formed. Father Taché is consecrated bishop and appointed coadjutor to Bishop Provencher in the North-West. Maine prohibits the sale of intoxicants. Longfellow's 'Golden Legend.' Parkman's 'Conspiracy of Pontiac.'</p>	<p>IBSEN'S 'CATILINA,' 1850. WAGNER'S 'LOHENGGRIN,' 1850. THE ECCLESIASTICAL TITLES ACT, 1851. INTERNATIONAL EXHIBITION HELD IN HYDE PARK, LONDON, 1851. By the Coup d'État Louis Napoleon obtains complete control of the French government, 1851. LORD PALMERSTON IS DISMISSED FROM THE FOREIGN OFFICE FOR APPROVING THE COUP D'ÉTAT, 1851.</p>
<p>1852 The Consolidated Municipal Loan Fund established in Canada. Charter granted to the Grand Trunk Railway Company. Opening of Trinity College, Toronto. Mrs Moodie's 'Roughing it in the Bush.' Harriet Beecher Stowe's 'Uncle Tom's Cabin.'</p>	<p>RUSKIN'S 'STONES OF VENICE,' 1851. Verdi's Opera 'Rigoletto,' 1851. Napoleon III Emperor of the French, 1852-70. THE EARL OF DERBY PRIME MINISTER, 1852. THE EARL OF ABERDEEN PRIME MINISTER, 1852-55.</p>

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1853 Death of Bishop Provencher. Taché becomes bishop of the North-West. Decimal system of currency is adopted in Canada. Came into operation 1858. Ocean mail service to the British Isles established.</p>	<p>Count Cavour prime minister of Sardinia, 1852. DEATH OF THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON, 1852. CONSTITUTION GRANTED TO NEW ZEALAND, 1852.</p>
<p>1854-61 Sir Edmund Walker Head governor-in-chief of Canada.</p>	<p>INDEPENDENCE OF THE TRANSVAAL RECOGNIZED, 1852.</p>
<p>1854-55 MacNab-Morin administration in Canada.</p>	<p>THACKERAY'S 'HENRY ESMOND,' 1852.</p>
<p>1854 Secularization of the Clergy Reserves. Abolition of seigneurial tenure. Reciprocity Treaty between Canada and the United States. Beginning of the Victoria Bridge at Montreal. Captain McClure, after important Arctic explorations, abandons his ship and returns to England, completing the North-West Passage. Dr John Rae obtains news of the fate of Franklin. The Kansas-Nebraska Bill. Civil war in Kansas. The Republican party is formed in the United States. Octave Crémazie publishes his first poems.</p>	<p>CAPE COLONY GRANTED REPRESENTATIVE INSTITUTIONS, 1853. CRIMEAN WAR, 1854-56. MOMMSEN'S 'History of Rome,' 1854. BATTLES OF ALMA, BALACLAVA AND INKERMANN. SIEGE OF SEBASTOPOL. 1854. De Lesseps proposes the construction of the Suez Canal, 1854. INDEPENDENCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE, 1854.</p>
<p>1855-56 MacNab-Taché administration.</p>	<p>KINGSLEY'S 'WESTWARD HO!' 1855.</p>
<p>1855 The Canadian government assumes maintenance of the militia.</p>	<p>Alexander II Czar of Russia, 1855-81. VISCOUNT PALMERSTON PRIME MINISTER, 1855-59.</p>
<p>1856-57 Taché-Macdonald administration.</p>	<p>CAPTURE OF SEBASTOPOL, 1855.</p>
<p>1856 Legislative council of Canada is made elective. The first legislative assembly of Vancouver Island meets.</p>	<p>RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT INTRODUCED INTO ALL THE BRITISH COLONIES OF AUSTRALIA EXCEPT WESTERN AUSTRALIA, 1855.</p>
<p>1857-58 Macdonald-Cartier administration.</p>	<p>HERBERT SPENCER'S 'PRINCIPLES OF PSYCHOLOGY,' 1855.</p>
<p>1857-60 Captain John Palliser surveys the country from the Red River to the Columbia.</p>	<p>THE TREATY OF PARIS ENDS THE CRIMEAN WAR, 1856.</p>
<p>1857-58 Simon J. Dawson surveys the country from Lake Superior to the Red River Settlement.</p>	<p>THE INDIAN MUTINY. MASSACRE OF CAWNPORE. DEFENCE OF LUCKNOW AND CAPTURE OF DELHI. 1857-58.</p>
<p>1857-59 The McClintock expedition explores the Arctic regions and obtains news of the death of Franklin.</p>	<p>The French complete the conquest of Algeria, 1857.</p>
<p>1857 The Dred Scott case. Charles Heavysege's 'Saul.'</p>	<p>GEORGE ELIOT'S 'SCENES OF CLERICAL LIFE,' 1857.</p>
<p>1858-70 William McTavish governor of Assiniboia.</p>	<p>BUCKLE'S 'HISTORY OF CIVILIZATION,' 1857.</p>
<p>1858-64 James Douglas governor of the new colony of British Columbia.</p>	<p>THE EARL OF DERBY PRIME MINISTER, 1858-59.</p>
<p>1858 The 'Double Shuffle.' Alexander Galt proposes Canadian Confederation.</p>	<p>INDIA TRANSFERRED TO THE CROWN, 1858. China opened to European commerce, 1858.</p>
<p>Ottawa the seat of government for Canada. First coins of the decimal currency issued in Canada.</p>	<p>Japan opened to European commerce, 1858. DARWIN AND WALLACE PROPOUND THE THEORY OF EVOLUTION. 1858. CARLYLE'S 'FREDERICK THE GREAT,' 1858.</p>



CANADA	EUROPE
1858-59 <b>Henry Yule Hind</b> explores the country west of Lake Winnipeg.	THE PHOENIX SOCIETY, THE BEGINNING OF FENIANISM, 1858.
1858 <b>The Hudson's Bay Company</b> surrenders to the crown its control of Vancouver Island. <b>Rush of gold seekers</b> to the Fraser River, British Columbia. <b>Oliver Wendell Holmes's</b> 'Autocrat of the Breakfast Table.'	
1859 <b>Work begun</b> on the Parliament buildings, Ottawa. <b>Opening of the Victoria Bridge, Montreal.</b> <b>John Brown</b> seizes Harper's Ferry and promotes a slave uprising; but is captured and executed. <b>Paul Kane's</b> 'Wanderings of an Artist among the Indian Tribes of North America.'	TENNYSON'S 'IDYLLS OF THE KING,' 1859. VISCOUNT PALMERSTON PRIME MINISTER, 1859-65. FORMATION OF THE VOLUNTEERS, 1859. France and Sardinia make war on Austria, 1859. LIVINGSTONE DISCOVERS LAKE NYASA, 1859.
1860 <b>Visit of the Prince of Wales to Canada.</b> <b>Laying of the corner-stone</b> of the Parliament buildings, Ottawa. <b>Completion of the Grand Trunk Railway.</b> The Republican party wins the presidential election in the United States. South Carolina secedes from the United States.	QUEENSLAND SEPARATED FROM NEW SOUTH WALES, 1859. GEORGE ELIOT'S 'ADAM BEDE,' 1859. FITZGERALD'S 'RUBAIYAT OF OMAR KHAYYAM,' 1859. MILL'S 'ESSAY ON LIBERTY,' 1859. DARWIN'S 'ORIGIN OF SPECIES,' 1859.
1861-67 <b>Viscount Monck</b> governor-in-chief of Canada.	Garibaldi begins a revolution in Sicily. Sardinia conquers Sicily and Naples and part of the Papal States. 1860.
1861-65 <b>Abraham Lincoln</b> president of the United States.	MILL'S 'REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT,' 1860.
1861 <b>Death of William Lyon Mackenzie.</b> <b>Founding of the Allan Steamship Company.</b> <b>Meeting of the first Synod of the Anglican Province of Canada.</b> The Southern States secede and form the Confederate States of America. Jefferson Davis president. President Lincoln calls for volunteers and proclaims a blockade of the Confederacy. The 'Trent' Affair. Danger of war between the United States and Great Britain. <b>Ferland's</b> 'Cours d'Histoire du Canada.'	Tolstoi's 'War and Peace,' 1860. DEATH OF THE PRINCE CONSORT, 1861. William I King of Prussia, 1861-88. Victor Emmanuel II King of Italy, 1861-78. Emancipation of the Russian serfs, 1861. GEORGE ELIOT'S 'SILAS MARNER,' 1861.
1862-63 <b>Sandfield Macdonald-Sicotte</b> administration.	Bismarck becomes chief minister in Prussia and carries through a military policy against the opposition of parliament, 1862.
1862-63 <b>Journey of Milton and Cheadle, of the Royal Geographical Society,</b> across the continent to discover the best route for a highway.	GEORGE MEREDITH'S 'POEMS AND BALLADS,' 1862.
1862 <b>The 'Alabama,'</b> built in England, attacks United States commerce. The battles of Shiloh, Bull Run (2nd), Antietam and Fredericksburg. <b>Antoine Gérin-Lajoie</b> publishes the first part of 'Jean Rivard.'	HERBERT SPENCER'S 'FIRST PRINCIPLES,' 1862. Victor Hugo's 'Les Misérables,' 1862.
1863-64 <b>Sandfield Macdonald-Dorion</b> administration.	MILL'S 'UTILITARIANISM,' 1863.
1863 <b>Lincoln</b> proclaims the abolition of slavery.	The German Union makes war on Denmark to liberate Schleswig-Holstein, 1863.

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1863 Lee wins the battle of Chancellorsville but is defeated at Gettysburg. Grant captures Vicksburg and controls the Mississippi. France offers the crown of Mexico to Maximilian of Austria. Philippe Aubert de Gaspé's 'Les Anciens Canadiens.' Louis Fréchette's 'Mes Loisirs.'</p>	<p>Insurrection in Poland, 1863-64. HUXLEY'S 'MAN'S PLACE IN NATURE,' 1863. Renan's 'Vie de Jésus,' 1863.</p>
<p>1864-67 Taché-Macdonald Ministry.</p> <p>1864 Coalition of parties to work for Canadian Confederation. George Brown becomes a member of the Tache-Macdonald Cabinet. The Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences regarding Confederation. Raid of Confederate sympathizers from Canada on St Albans, Vermont. Struggle between Grant and Lee in the Wilderness. Sherman marches through Georgia and captures Savannah. Lincoln is re-elected president by a large majority.</p>	<p>Austria and Prussia conquer Denmark and annex Schleswig-Holstein, 1864. NEWMAN'S 'APOLOGIA,' 1864.</p>
<p>1865 General Lee surrenders at Appomattox. End of the Confederacy. Murder of President Lincoln. The Nova Scotia legislature declares in favour of Confederation. Bishop Machray succeeds Bishop Anderson in Rupert's Land. Negro insurrection in Jamaica. Parkman's 'Pioneers of France in the New World.'</p>	<p>DEATH OF LORD PALMERSTON, 1865. EARL RUSSELL PRIME MINISTER, 1865-66. RUSKIN'S 'SESAME AND LILIES,' 1865. MATTHEW ARNOLD'S 'ESSAYS IN CRITICISM,' 1865. LEWIS CARROLL'S 'ALICE IN WONDERLAND,' 1865. Wagner's 'Tristan und Isolde,' 1865.</p>
<p>1866 Joseph Howe leads a delegation from Nova Scotia to oppose Confederation. First meeting of the Canadian parliament at Ottawa. The Fenian raids. Failure of the Bank of Upper Canada. Whittier's 'Snow-Bound.'</p>	<p>THE EARL OF DERBY PRIME MINISTER, 1866-68. Prussia and Austria quarrel over Schleswig-Holstein. Prussia withdraws from the German Union, forms an alliance with Italy, and makes war on Austria, Hanover, Saxony and other German states. 1866.</p>
<p>1867 Confederation of the Provinces of Canada, New Brunswick and Nova Scotia into the Dominion of Canada.</p>	<p>Austria is defeated at Königgrätz, expelled from the German Union, and loses Venetia to Italy, 1866. Prussia annexes Hanover and other small German states, 1866. DISRAELI CARRIES A REFORM BILL, 1867. FENIAN RISING IN IRELAND, 1867. The neutrality of Luxemburg guaranteed, 1867. The North German Federation established under the presidency of the King of Prussia, 1867. Hungary is granted responsible government, 1867. Garibaldi attacks Rome and is defeated by the Papal army and a French detachment, 1867. BAGEHOT'S 'ENGLISH CONSTITUTION,' 1867. Karl Marx's 'Capital,' 1867.</p>

## PERIOD IV. THE DOMINION, 1867-1914

CANADA	EUROPE
1867-68 Viscount Monck governor-general of the Dominion of Canada.	
1867-73 Sir John Alexander Macdonald prime minister.	BENJAMIN DISRAELI PRIME MINISTER, 1868.
1867 Nova Scotia, led by Howe, asks to withdraw from Confederation. The Reconstruction Act passed over the President's veto. The United States purchases Alaska from Russia.	W. E. GLADSTONE PRIME MINISTER, 1868-74.
1868 Murder of Thomas D'Arcy M <sup>c</sup> Gee. Impeachment of President Johnson. The Ku-Klux Klan.	Poland incorporated into Russia, 1868.
1869-72 Sir John Young governor-general. (Created Baron Lisgar 1870.)	BROWNING'S 'THE RING AND THE BOOK,' 1868.
1869 Joseph Howe enters the Dominion government. 'Better Terms' granted to Nova Scotia. Canada purchases the North-West Territories from the Hudson's Bay Company. The Canadian government provides for the administration of the Red River territory. The Red River insurrection under Louis Riel. Donald Smith's mission to the Red River. The 'Institut Canadien' of Montreal condemned by the authorities of the Roman Catholic Church. Beginning of the Guibord case.	DISESTABLISHMENT OF THE CHURCH OF IRELAND, 1869.
1870 Riel executes Thomas Scott. Bishop Taché's mission to the Red River. Expedition to the Red River under General Wolseley. The Province of Manitoba created. Renewal of Fenian raids.	Meeting of the Vatican Council, 1869.
1871 British Columbia enters Confederation. Attempted Fenian raid on Manitoba. The General Bank Act establishing the Canadian banking system. The Washington Treaty. Overthrow of the Tweed Ring in New York.	Opening of the Suez Canal, 1869.
1872-78 The Earl of Dufferin governor-general of Canada.	THE IRISH LAND ACT, 1870.
1872 The San Juan Arbitration award. Oliver Mowat resigns from the bench to enter politics.	THE IRISH HOME GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION, 1870.
	The Franco-Prussian War. The Germans defeat and capture Napoleon III at Sedan. Overthrow of the French Empire and establishment of a government of National Defence. The Germans capture Metz and Strassburg and besiege Paris. 1870.
	The South German states enter the North German Confederation, 1870.
	The Vatican Council defines Papal Infallibility, 1870.
	Italy seizes Rome and the Papal dominions, 1870.
	DIAMONDS FOUND AT KIMBERLEY, WHICH IS OCCUPIED BY THE BRITISH, 1870.
	THE REVISION OF THE AUTHORIZED VERSION OF THE BIBLE BEGUN, 1870.
	NEWMAN'S 'GRAMMAR OF ASSENT,' 1870.
	ROSSETTI'S 'POEMS,' 1870.
	DISRAELI'S 'LOTHAIR,' 1870.



CANADA	EUROPE
1872-96 Oliver Mowat prime minister of Ontario.	Schliemann begins excavations at Troy, 1870.
1872 Organization of the Ontario Society of Artists.	ABOLITION OF THE PURCHASE OF COMMISSIONS IN THE ARMY, 1871.
	ABOLITION OF RELIGIOUS TESTS IN THE UNIVERSITIES, 1871.
1873 The 'Pacific Scandal.'	TRADE UNIONS ARE LEGALIZED, 1871.
1873-78 Alexander Mackenzie prime minister.	Organization of the German Empire, 1871.
1873 Prince Edward Island enters Confederation.	The Germans defeat the new French armies and capture Paris, 1871.
	By the Peace of Frankfurt France surrenders to Germany Alsace and Lorraine and agrees to pay an indemnity of five billion francs, 1871.
	A republic established in France, 1871.
	The revolt of the Commune in Paris suppressed after much bloodshed, 1871.
	LIVINGSTONE DISCOVERS THE UPPER CONGO, 1871.
	DARWIN'S 'DESCENT OF MAN,' 1871.
1874 The Liberal government sustained in the Dominion elections.	THE BALLOT INTRODUCED IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, 1872.
	League of the Emperors of Germany, Austria and Russia, 1872.
	Beginning of the Kulturkampf in Germany, 1872.
	RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT GRANTED IN CAPE COLONY, 1872.
	Death of Napoleon III, 1873.
1875 The Supreme Court of Canada established.	BENJAMIN DISRAELI PRIME MINISTER, 1874-80. (Created Earl of Beaconsfield in 1876.)
	ISAAC BUTT INTRODUCES A MOTION IN FAVOUR OF HOME RULE FOR IRELAND, 1874.
	GREEN'S 'SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE,' 1874.
1876 Lord Dufferin visits British Columbia.	STUBBS'S 'CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND,' 1874.
	The Universal Postal Union established, 1874.
	DISRAELI BUYS SUEZ CANAL SHARES FOR THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT, 1875.
	PLIMSOLL CARRIES THE MERCHANTS SHIPPING BILL, 1875.
	Tolstoi's 'Anna Karenina,' 1875-78.
	Serbia and Montenegro declare war on Turkey, 1876.
	A revolt in Bulgaria is suppressed with many atrocities, 1876.
	HERBERT SPENCER'S 'PRINCIPLES OF SOCIOLOGY,' 1876.
1877 Wilfrid Laurier's speech at Quebec on Political Liberalism.	QUEEN VICTORIA PROCLAIMED EMPRESS OF INDIA, 1877.
	War between Russia and Turkey, 1877.
	Rumania declares its independence of Turkey, 1877.
1878-83 The Marquis of Lorne governor-general.	

CANADA	EUROPE
1878 The Canada Temperance Act or 'Scott Act.' Letellier de St Just dismisses the Quebec Cabinet. Sir John Macdonald moves a resolution setting forth his national policy of protection. The Liberal government defeated in the Dominion elections.	SIR THEOPHILUS SHEPSTONE ANNEXES THE TRANSVAAL, 1877. Ibsen's 'Pillars of Society,' 1877. Leo XIII Pope, 1878-1903. The Treaty of San Stefano between Russia and Turkey, 1878. The Berlin Congress considers the Eastern Question and the Treaty of Berlin revises the terms made between Turkey and Russia. The autonomy of Bulgaria is recognized and Austria-Hungary is granted a protectorate over Bosnia and Herzegovina. 1878.
1878-91 Sir John Macdonald prime minister.	LECKY'S 'HISTORY OF ENGLAND IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY,' 1878.
1878 Robert G. Ingersoll begins his lectures against the dogmas of Christianity.	MICHAEL DAVITT FOUNDS THE IRISH LAND LEAGUE, 1879.
1879 The Dominion government dismisses Letellier de St Just from the lieutenant-governorship of Quebec. A protective tariff adopted. Resumption of specie payment in the United States. Louis Fr��chette's 'Fleurs Bor��ales.' Henry George's 'Progress and Poverty.'	Alliance between Germany and Austria-Hungary, 1879. THE BRITISH CONQUER ZULULAND, 1879. BRITISH INVASION OF AFGHANISTAN, 1879. MAX M��LLER BEGINS HIS SACRED BOOKS OF THE EAST, 1879. EDWIN ARNOLD'S 'LIGHT OF ASIA,' 1879.
1880 Edward Blake succeeds Alexander Mackenzie as leader of the Liberal party. Agreement with the Canadian Pacific Railway Company for the construction of the Pacific Railway. Appointment of a Canadian high commissioner to the United Kingdom. First publication of the 'Bystander.' Charles G. D. Roberts's 'Orion and Other Poems.'	TREITSCHKE'S 'History of Germany in the Nineteenth Century,' 1879. W. E. GLADSTONE PRIME MINISTER, 1880-85. PARNELL BECOMES LEADER OF THE IRISH HOME RULE PARTY, 1880. THE TRANSVAAL PROCLAIMS ITS INDEPENDENCE, 1880. Bismarck relaxes the laws against Catholics, 1880. Assassination of Alexander II of Russia, 1881.
1881 Assassination of President Garfield. The Ontario Judicature Act remodels the judicial system of the province. Work begun by the new company on the Canadian Pacific Railway. Jules Paul Tardivel founds 'La V��rit��.' Pamphile Le May's 'Fables Canadiennes.'	Alexander III of Russia, 1881-94. IRISH LAND BILL, 1881. LAND WAR IN IRELAND AND ARREST OF PARNELL, 1881. The French occupy Tunis, 1881. Rising of the Mahdi in the Egyptian Sudan, 1881.
1882 The Dominion Redistribution Act or 'Gerrymander' Act. Founding of the Royal Society of Canada.	BATTLES OF LAING'S NEK AND MAJUBA, 1881. THE CONVENTION OF PRETORIA RESTORES SELF-GOVERNMENT TO THE TRANSVAAL, 1881.
1883 Amalgamation of the Grand Trunk and Great Western Railways.	FLINDERS PETRIE BEGINS EXCAVATIONS IN EGYPT, 1881.
1883-88 Marquess of Lansdowne governor-general of Canada.	THE REVISED VERSION OF THE NEW TESTAMENT, 1881.
1883 Beginning of the work of the Salvation Army in Canada.	Ibsen's 'Ghosts,' 1881. MURDER OF CAVENDISH AND BURKE IN PH��NIX PARK, DUBLIN, 1882.
1884 The M��tis Bill of Rights. Riel is invited back to Canada.	Italy joins Germany and Austria in the Triple Alliance, 1882.

	CANADA	EUROPE
1884	Isabella Valancy Crawford's 'Old Spookses' Pass and Other Poems. Parkman's 'Montcalm and Wolfe.' Justin Winsor's 'History of America.'	ARABI PASHA LEADS THE NATIONALIST MOVEMENT IN EGYPT. THE BRITISH FLEET BOMBARDS ALEXANDRIA AND A BRITISH ARMY DEFEATS ARABI AT TEL-EL-KEBIR AND OCCUPIES EGYPT. 1882.
1885	The Dominion Franchise Act passed. Rising of Métis and Indians in the North-West under the leadership of Riel. Troops sent to the North-West under General Middleton. Engagements at Cut Knife Hill, Fish Creek, and Batoche, capture of Riel, and suppression of the revolt. Execution of Riel. Agitation in Quebec against the Dominion government's policy. Completion of the Canadian Pacific Railway. The Dominion government imposes a tax on Chinese entering Canada. Abbé H. R. Casgrain's 'Pèlerinage au Pays d'Évangéline.'	FROUDE'S 'LIFE OF CARLYLE,' 1882. R. L. STEVENSON'S 'TREASURE ISLAND,' 1883. OLIVE SCHREINER'S 'STORY OF AN AFRICAN FARM,' 1883. A NEW FRANCHISE BILL CARRIED IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, 1884. BY THE CONVENTION OF LONDON THE INDEPENDENCE OF THE TRANSVAAL IS RECOGNIZED, 1884. MARQUIS OF SALISBURY PRIME MINISTER, 1885-86. FALL OF KHARTUM AND DEATH OF GORDON, 1885. The Berlin Congress recognizes the Congo Free State, 1885. Pasteur discovers a cure for hydrophobia, 1885.
1886	Debate in parliament over the execution of Riel. The United States seizes Canadian sealing vessels in Bering Sea. Archbishop Taschereau of Quebec made a cardinal. First through train from Montreal to Vancouver. Charles Mair's 'Tecumseh.'	LESLIE STEPHEN AND SIDNEY LEE BEGIN PUBLICATION OF THE 'DICTIONARY OF NATIONAL BIOGRAPHY,' 1885. W. E. GLADSTONE PRIME MINISTER, 1886. GLADSTONE'S FIRST HOME RULE BILL DEFEATED, 1886. MARQUIS OF SALISBURY PRIME MINISTER, 1886-92. THE INDIAN AND COLONIAL EXHIBITION IN LONDON, 1886.
1887	The Conservative government sustained in the Dominion elections. Wilfrid Laurier succeeds Edward Blake as leader of the Liberal party. Sir Richard Cartwright declares in favour of commercial union with the United States. Interprovincial Conference held at Quebec.	Gold is discovered in the Transvaal, 1886. Russia begins the Trans-Siberian Railway, 1886. RENEWAL OF LAND WAR IN IRELAND, 1887. Beginning of the Kiel Canal, 1887. End of the Kulturkampf in Germany, 1887. Ferdinand of Coburg accepts the crown of Bulgaria, 1887.
1888-93	Baron Stanley of Preston governor-general of Canada.	Crispi becomes prime minister of Italy, 1887. COLONIAL CONFERENCE IN LONDON, 1887.
1888	The Jesuits Estates Bill passed in Quebec. A motion in the Dominion parliament for disallowance is defeated. The Equal Rights Association formed in Ontario. The Liberal party proposes unrestricted reciprocity with the United States. Agitation in Manitoba against the 'monopoly clause' of the Canadian Pacific Railway Company and its abrogation. Archibald Lampman's 'Among the Millet and Other Poems.'	Frederick III German Emperor, 1888. William II German Emperor, 1888. A SPECIAL COMMISSION INVESTIGATES THE CHARGES OF 'THE TIMES' AGAINST PARNELL, 1888. The Pasteur Institute established in Paris, 1888. Pope Leo's Encyclical on Human Liberty, 1888. KIPLING'S 'PLAIN TALES FROM THE HILLS,' 1888. James Bryce's 'American Commonwealth,' 1888.
1889	Joseph Martin announces the policy of abolishing separate schools in Manitoba.	PIGOTT CONFESSES TO FORGING THE PARNELL LETTERS, 1889.



CANADA	EUROPE
1889 Wilfred Campbell's 'Lake Lyrics and Other Poems.'	Boulanger is denounced and flees from France, 1889.
1890 Manitoba abolishes separate schools. The municipalities of Ontario granted local option in regard to prohibition of the liquor traffic. The McKinley tariff. Sara Jeannette Duncan's 'A Social Departure.'	A CHARTER IS GRANTED TO THE BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY, FORMED BY RHODES AND BEIT, 1889. AS A RESULT OF THE O'SHEA DIVORCE SUIT PARNELL IS DEPOSED FROM THE LEADERSHIP OF THE MAJORITY OF THE NATIONALIST PARTY, 1890.
1891 The Conservative government sustained in the Dominion elections. Letter from the Hon Edward Blake to the West Durham electors. Death of Sir John Macdonald.	FREE ELEMENTARY EDUCATION ESTABLISHED IN ENGLAND, 1890. Bismarck retires from the German chancellorship, 1890.
1891-92 Sir John Abbott prime minister.	THE UNITED KINGDOM CEDES HELIGOLAND TO GERMANY, 1890.
1891 J. Israël Tarte makes charges of corruption against Sir Hector Langevin and Thomas McGreevy. Mercier dismissed from the premiership of Quebec because of the Baie des Chaleurs scandal. The Canadian Pacific Railway establishes its transpacific steamship line. Abbé H. R. Casgrain's 'Montcalm et Lévis.' Goldwin Smith's 'Canada and the Canadian Question.'	DRUMMOND'S 'NATURAL LAW IN THE SPIRITUAL WORLD,' 1890. Popo Leo's Encyclical on Labour, 1891.
1892-94 Sir John Thompson prime minister.	W. E. GLADSTONE PRIME MINISTER, 1892-94.
1892 Parkman's 'Half Century of Conflict.' Gilbert Parker's 'Pierre and His People.'	KIPLING'S 'BARRACK-ROOM BALLADS,' 1892.
1893-98 The Earl of Aberdeen governor-general.	ZANGWILL'S 'CHILDREN OF THE GHETTO,' 1892.
1893 The Bering Sea Arbitration. Bliss Carman's 'Low Tide on Grand Pré.' Charles G. D. Roberts's 'Songs of the Common Day.'	GLADSTONE'S SECOND HOME RULE BILL PASSES THE COMMONS BUT IS REJECTED BY THE LORDS, 1893.
1894 Death of Sir John Thompson.	THE EARL OF ROSEBURY PRIME MINISTER, 1894-95.
1894-96 Sir Mackenzie Bowell prime minister.	War between China and Japan, 1894-95.
1891 Agitation of the Protestant Protective Association in Ontario. The Patrons of Industry enter the political contest in Ontario. Pope's 'Memoirs of Sir John Macdonald.'	KIPLING'S 'JUNGLE BOOK,' 1894.
1895 Resignation of members of the Bowell Ministry. Opening of the Sault Ste Marie Canal. President Cleveland sends a message to Congress regarding the Boundary dispute between the United Kingdom and Venezuela. Insurrection in Cuba.	DU MAURIER'S 'TRILBY,' 1894.
1896 Sir Charles Tupper prime minister.	IAN MACLAREN'S 'BESIDE THE BONNIE BRIER BUSH,' 1894.
	ZOLA BEGINS HIS 'Trois Villes—Lourdes, Rome, Paris,' 1894.
	THE MARQUESS OF SALISBURY PRIME MINISTER, 1895-1902.
	DISPUTES ARISE BETWEEN THE UNITED KINGDOM AND THE SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC, 1895.
	Nansen reaches 86° 14' north lat., 1895.
	Röntgen discovers the X-rays, 1895.
	LORD ROSEBURY RESIGNS THE LEADERSHIP OF THE LIBERAL PARTY, 1896.
	JOSEPH CHAMBERLAIN PROPOSES A COLONIAL ZOLLVEREIN, 1896.

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1896 The Dominion government fails to pass the Manitoba School Remedial Bill. The Conservative government defeated in the Dominion elections.</p>	<p>THE JAMESON RAID, 1896. GENERAL KITCHENER BEGINS HIS ADVANCE UP THE NILE, 1896. France annexes Madagascar, 1896.</p>
<p>1896-1911 Wilfrid Laurier prime minister. (G.C.M.G. 1897.)</p>	<p>The Pope declares Anglican orders invalid, 1896.</p>
<p>1896 The Dominion and Manitoba governments arrange for the settlement of the Manitoba school question. Mackenzie and Mann acquire the Lake Manitoba Railway charter. Beginning of the Canadian Northern system. Discovery of gold in the Klondike. Presidential contest between McKinley and Bryan on the issue of free silver. McKinley elected president. Archibald Lampman's 'Lyrics of Earth.' Gilbert Parker's 'Seats of the Mighty.'</p>	
<p>1897 Responsible government granted to the North-West Territories. The Canadian Preferential Tariff. W. H. Drummond's 'The Habitant.' The Venezuelan arbitration treaty.</p>	<p>THE QUEEN'S DIAMOND JUBILEE, 1897. AN IMPERIAL CONFERENCE HELD AT LONDON, 1897. The Franco-Russian Alliance proclaimed, 1897.</p>
<p>1898-1904 The Earl of Minto governor-general.</p>	<p>GREAT BRITAIN DENOUNCES THE GERMAN AND BELGIAN TREATIES, 1897.</p>
<p>1898 Dominion prohibition plebiscite. Organization of the Yukon Territory. Imperial Penny Postage inaugurated. Meeting of the Joint High Commission to consider questions in dispute between Canada and the United States. Destruction of the 'Maine' in Havana Harbour. War between the United States and Spain. Spain recognizes the independence of Cuba and surrenders Porto Rico and the Philippine Islands to the United States.</p>	<p>Greece sends troops to Crete. War between Greece and Turkey, 1897. FAMINE IN INDIA, 1897. Rostand's 'Cytano de Bergerac,' 1897. LOCAL GOVERNMENT GRANTED TO IRELAND, 1898. RITUALIST CONTROVERSY IN THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND, 1898. Zola writes his letter 'J'Accuse,' 1898. The Czar proposes general disarmament, 1898. KITCHENER DEFEATS THE DERVISHES AT THE ATBARA AND AT OMDURMAN, 1898. The French under Marchand occupy Fashoda, 1898.</p>
<p>1899 Adjournment of the Joint High Commission through failure to agree as to the Alaska Boundary. Canada organizes a contingent for service in the South African War. British troops withdrawn from Halifax and replaced by Canadians. The Dominion Iron and Steel Company organized.</p>	<p>The Boxer Society organized in China to resist foreigners, 1898. SIDNEY LEE'S 'LIFE OF SHAKESPEARE,' 1898. Peace Conference at The Hague, 1899. THE JOHANNESBURG OUTLANDERS PETITION THE BRITISH GOVERNMENT TO OBTAIN FOR THEM A MORE LIBERAL FRANCHISE, 1899.</p>
<p>1900 The Liberal government sustained in the Dominion elections. Canada sends further forces to South Africa, including the Strathcona Horse equipped at the expense of Lord Strathcona. Prince Edward Island adopts prohibition. Great fire in Ottawa and Hull.</p>	<p>THE SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC DECLARES WAR ON GREAT BRITAIN AND IS JOINED BY THE ORANGE FREE STATE, 1899. AUSTRALIA APPROVES BY REFERENDUM OF A FEDERAL CONSTITUTION, 1899. MARCONI ESTABLISHES WIRELESS TELEGRAPHIC COMMUNICATION BETWEEN ENGLAND AND FRANCE, 1899. Assassination of King Humbert of Italy, 1900.</p>

CANADA	EUROPE
1900 By the Hay-Pauncefote Treaty the exclusive right of the United States to build the Panama Canal is recognized.	Victor Emmanuel III King of Italy, 1900. THE UNIONIST GOVERNMENT SUSTAINED IN THE BRITISH ELECTIONS, 1900. Germany adopts a bill providing for an increase in its naval forces, 1900.
1901 Assassination of President McKinley. Visit to Canada of the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York (now King George V and Queen Mary). R. L. Borden chosen leader of the Conservative party. Doughty and Parmelee's 'Siege of Quebec.' Ralph Connor's 'Man from Glengarry.'	ANNEXATION OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE AND THE TRANSVAAL, 1900. The Boxers attack the Christians in China. Troops sent by the Powers advance to Peking and relieve the foreign legations. 1900. AN ACT PASSED UNITING THE AUSTRALIAN COLONIES INTO THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA, 1900.
1902 The Grand Trunk Pacific Railway proposed. Completion of the Pacific cable. Marconi establishes a wireless station at Glace Bay, Cape Breton. Death of Principal Grant of Queen's University. The Pennsylvania coal strike. The United States resolves to build the Panama Canal. Volcanic eruption at San Pierre in the West Indies.	DEATH OF QUEEN VICTORIA, 1901. EDWARD VII KING OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND AND EMPEROR OF INDIA, 1901-10. Completion of the Trans-Siberian Railway, 1901. Russia obtains control over Manchuria, 1901. Santos Dumont successfully navigates an airship at Paris, 1901. GUERRILLA WARFARE IN SOUTH AFRICA, 1901.
1903 Willison's 'Sir Wilfrid Laurier and the Liberal Party.' Arrangements made for the building of a national transcontinental railroad to be operated by the Grand Trunk Pacific Company. Discovery of silver at Cobalt. Award of the Alaskan Boundary Commissioners. Panama revolts from Colombia and is recognized by the United States as independent.	THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA INAUGURATED, 1901. The Americans capture Aguinaldo, the Filipino leader, 1901. ARTHUR J. BALFOUR PRIME MINISTER, 1902-5. COLONIAL CONFERENCE HELD IN LONDON, 1902. THE SOUTH AFRICAN WAR ENDS, 1902. DEATH OF CECIL RHODES. ESTABLISHMENT OF THE RHODES SCHOLARSHIPS. 1902.
1904-11 Earl Grey governor-general.	Murder of King Alexander and Queen Draga of Serbia and succession of Peter Karageorgevich, 1902.
1904 Lord Dundonald, commanding officer of the Canadian Militia, criticizes the government's administration and is dismissed from office. A new Canadian Militia Act passed. The Liberal government sustained in the Dominion elections. The Canadian Board of Railway Commissioners organized. Settlement of the Newfoundland French shore question. Construction of the Canadian Archives building. The Archbishop of Canterbury visits Canada.	Death of Pope Leo XIII, 1903. Pius X Pope, 1903-14. BEGINNING OF A CAMPAIGN FOR TARIFF REFORM IN THE UNITED KINGDOM. JOSEPH CHAMBERLAIN RESIGNS FROM THE BRITISH CABINET. 1903. DEATH OF LORD SALISBURY, 1903. Massacre of Jews in Southern Russia, 1903. War between Russia and Japan, 1904. SIR HENRY CAMPBELL-BANNERMAN PRIME MINISTER, 1905-8. Germany demands a conference of the Powers in regard to Morocco. Delcassé, French minister of Foreign Affairs, opposes the demand; but resigns. 1905.
1905 The Provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta are created.	The Japanese capture Port Arthur and defeat the Russians at Mukden, 1905.



CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1905      <b>The Canadian government assumes control of the fortifications at Halifax and Esquimalt.</b>  <b>Wilfred Campbell's 'Collected Poems.'</b>  <b>W. H. Drummond's 'The Voyageur.'</b>  <b>W. T. Grenfell's 'The Harvest of the Sea.'</b></p>	<p>The Russian fleet sent from Europe is destroyed by the Japanese, 1905.  Peace of Portsmouth between Russia and Japan, 1905.</p>
<p>1906      <b>Provincial Conference at Ottawa. The Dominion government agrees to increase the subsidies to the provinces.</b>  <b>The Lord's Day Observance Act.</b>  <b>The Ontario Hydro-Electric Commission created.</b>  San Francisco earthquake and fire.  Insurrection in Cuba. The United States sends troops to restore order.</p>	<p>THE LIBERAL GOVERNMENT SUSTAINED IN THE BRITISH ELECTIONS, 1906.  THE BATTLESHIP 'DREADNOUGHT,' 1906.  Abrogation of the Concordat and separation of Church and State in France, 1906.  First meeting of the Russian Duma, 1906.  Eruption of Mount Vesuvius, 1906.  RESPONSIBLE GOVERNMENT GRANTED TO THE TRANSVAAL, 1906.</p>
<p>1907      <b>The Lemieux Act for the prevention of strikes and lock-outs.</b>  <b>Collapse of the Quebec Bridge.</b>  <b>Riots against the Japanese in Vancouver.</b>  Earthquake in Jamaica.  <b>Robert W. Service's 'Songs of a Sourdough.'</b>  <b>The Dominion government publishes a collection of documents relating to the constitutional history of Canada.</b></p>	<p>COLONIAL CONFERENCE IN LONDON, 1907.  AN ANGLO-RUSSIAN CONVENTION SIGNED, 1907.  DEATH OF LORD KELVIN, 1907.  The Czar dissolves the second Duma, 1907.  Promulgation of the 'Ne Temere' decree, 1907.  FIRST MEETINGS OF THE TRANSVAAL AND ORANGE RIVER PARLIAMENTS, 1907.  PROPOSAL FOR SOUTH AFRICAN CONFEDERATION, 1907.</p>
<p>1908      <b>The Liberal government sustained at the Dominion elections.</b>  <b>Creation of the Dominion Civil Service Commission.</b>  <b>Opening of the Canadian Mint.</b>  <b>The Quebec Tercentenary Celebration.</b>  <b>Visit of the Prince of Wales (His Majesty George V).</b></p>	<p>HERBERT H. ASQUITH PRIME MINISTER, 1908.  OLD AGE PENSIONS ESTABLISHED IN THE UNITED KINGDOM, 1908.  Germany provides for further naval increases, 1908.  Assassination of the King and Crown Prince of Portugal, 1908.  Austria-Hungary annexes Bosnia and Herzegovina, 1908.</p>
<p>1909      <b>The Dominion parliament approves unanimously of a resolution in favour of a Canadian Naval Service.</b>  <b>The Boundary Waters Treaty between Canada and the United States.</b>  <b>Discovery of silver at Gowganda and of gold in the Porcupine District.</b>  Peary discovers the North Pole.</p>	<p>Bulgaria proclaims her independence, 1908.  Annexation of the Congo Free State to Belgium, 1908.  IMPERIAL DEFENCE CONFERENCE IN LONDON, 1909.  THE BRITISH PARLIAMENT PROVIDES FOR THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1909.</p>
<p>1910      <b>The Canadian Naval Service Bill.</b>  <b>Canadian Conservation Commission.</b>  <b>The Nationalist party in Quebec opposes the government's naval policy and wins the by-election of Drummond-Arthabaska.</b>  <b>Sir John French inspects the Canadian Militia.</b>  <b>The Atlantic Fisheries Dispute settled by The Hague Arbitration Court.</b></p>	<p>THE INDIAN COUNCILS BILL ADMITS NATIVE INDIANS TO THE ADMINISTRATIVE COUNCILS, 1909.  DEATH OF KING EDWARD VII, 1910.  GEORGE V KING OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND AND EMPEROR OF INDIA, 1910.  ESTABLISHMENT OF THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, 1910.  Japan annexes Korea, 1910.</p>

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1910 Agitation begins over bilingual schools in Ontario. The Eucharistic Congress held in Montreal. Quebec prohibits the exportation of pulp wood. The United States protests. Quebec establishes a Public Utilities Commission. Henri Bourassa founds the 'Devoir' newspaper.</p> <p>1911-16 His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught governor-general. The governments of Canada and the United States make a reciprocity agreement which is successfully opposed by the Conservative party in the Canadian parliament. The Liberal government is defeated in the Dominion elections. Robert Laird Borden prime minister. (G.C.M.G. 1914.) The Hébert marriage case and agitation over the 'Ne Temere' decree. Failure of the Farmers Bank. Insurrection in Mexico. Doughty and Wood, 'The King's Book of Quebec.' Thomas Chapais' 'The Marquis de Montcalm.'</p> <p>1912 The House of Commons passes bills for the creation of a tariff commission and for Dominion assistance to provincial highways, both of which are rejected by the Senate. Extension of the boundaries of Manitoba, Ontario and Quebec. The Dominion government proposes a contribution to the United Kingdom of thirty-five million dollars for naval construction. The Opposition advocates the construction of a Canadian Navy. Loss of the 'Titanic'; 1503 persons drowned. The Panama Canal Bill grants freedom from tolls to American coastwise shipping. Organization of the Progressive party and selection of Theodore Roosevelt as presidential candidate. The Democratic party successful in the presidential elections. Woodrow Wilson elected president. Sir Richard Cartwright's 'Reminiscences.' Stephen Leacock's 'Sunshine Sketches of a Little Town.'</p>	<p>CORONATION OF KING GEORGE AND QUEEN MARY, 1911. AN IMPERIAL CONFERENCE HELD IN LONDON, 1911. The German Emperor declares the need of strengthening the Navy in order to assure Germany her due 'place in the sun,' 1911. Italy demands the surrender of Tripoli, and makes war on Turkey, 1911. KING GEORGE AND QUEEN MARY VISIT INDIA, 1911. Revolution in China, 1911. Captain Roald Amundsen discovers the South Pole, 1911.</p> <p>BILLS INTRODUCED TO GRANT HOME RULE TO IRELAND AND TO DISESTABLISH THE CHURCH IN WALES, 1912. THE UNIONISTS OF ULSTER SIGN A COVENANT NOT TO SUBMIT TO A HOME RULE PARLIAMENT, 1912. THE ULSTER VOLUNTEERS FORMED UNDER THE LEADERSHIP OF SIR EDWARD CARSON, 1912. MR HALDANE VISITS GERMANY TO DISCUSS RELATIONS BETWEEN THAT COUNTRY AND THE UNITED KINGDOM, 1912. Germany provides for a further increase in her Navy, 1912. The Balkan Alliance of Serbia, Montenegro, Bulgaria and Greece makes war on Turkey, 1912. The Bulgarians defeat the Turks and advance on Constantinople, 1912. China becomes a republic, 1912. CAPTAIN SCOTT REACHES THE SOUTH POLE, BUT HE AND HIS PARTY PERISH ON THE RETURN JOURNEY, 1912. Raymond Poincaré president of the French Republic, 1912.</p>

CANADA	EUROPE
<p>1913      The Liberal Opposition resists the passage of the Naval Contribution Bill. Adoption of closure rules by the House of Commons. The Naval Contribution Bill passes the Commons, but is suspended by the Senate pending a reference to the people. Publication of 'Canada and its Provinces.' Sir George Ross's 'Getting into Parliament and After.'</p> <p>1914      Completion of the Grand Trunk Pacific Railway. Archbishop Bégin of Quebec created a cardinal. Loss of the 'Empress of Ireland' in the River St Lawrence. Publication of the first twelve volumes of 'The Chronicles of Canada.' Congress repeals the Act granting exemptions to her own vessels from Panama Canal tolls. United States troops occupy Vera-Cruz, Mexico. A Canadian contingent of thirty-three thousand men is raised and sent to England. The government proceeds with the raising of further contingents. Special war session of parliament.</p>	<p>Murder of King George of Greece and accession of Constantine, 1913. THE IRISH HOME RULE AND WELSH DISESTABLISHMENT BILLS PASS THE HOUSE OF COMMONS BUT ARE REJECTED BY THE LORDS, 1913. INAUGURATION OF THE IRISH VOLUNTEER MOVEMENT, 1913. Inauguration of the Palace of Peace at The Hague, 1913. The Treaty of Bucharest, 1913.</p> <p>Death of Pope Pius X. Benedict XV Pope. 1914. Archduke Francis Ferdinand of Austria-Hungary assassinated. Austria-Hungary sends a rigorous ultimatum to Serbia, accusing Serbian officials of complicity in the murder of the Archduke. 1914. Strong efforts are made by Sir Edward Grey and others to maintain peace between Austria and Serbia, but unsuccessfully, 1914. Germany declares war on Russia and France and invades Belgium, 1914. THE UNITED KINGDOM DECLARES WAR ON GERMANY AND SENDS TROOPS TO FRANCE, 1914.</p>



# HISTORICAL TABLES

## VOYAGES AND DISCOVERIES

1492	Columbus discovers America.	1641	Raymbault and Jogues reach Lake Superior.
1497	John Cabot lands on the mainland of North America.	1647	Lake St John discovered by Father de Quen.
1500	Gaspar Corte Real discovers Newfoundland.	1662	Radisson and Groseilliers supposed to have reached Hudson Bay overland.
1518	Baron de Léry visits Sable Island.	1671	St Lussan takes formal possession of Sault Ste Marie and adjacent country.
1524	Verrazano explores the Atlantic coast of North America.	1672	Albanel visits James Bay by overland route from Quebec.
1534	Jacques Cartier discovers Canada. He erects a cross at Gaspé (July 24) and formally proclaims French sovereignty.	1673	Mississippi River discovered by Jolliet and Marquette.
1535	Second voyage of Cartier to Canada. Cartier anchors in a small bay on the north shore (now Pillage Bay), which in honour of the day (Aug. 10) he names St Lawrence, the name afterwards extended to the Gulf and River. He lands at Quebec (Sept. 14) and at Montreal (Oct. 2).	1678	Niagara Falls discovered by Hennepin.
1541	Third voyage of Cartier to Canada.	1682	La Salle descends the Mississippi to the sea.
1542-43	The Sieur de Roberval and his party winter at Cap Rouge. (The name of 'Nova Gallia' appears on Ulpius's globe.)	1691	Henry Kelsey, of the Hudson's Bay Company, leaves York Factory and traverses the Assiniboine country.
1558	Diego Homem's map shows the Bay of Fundy for the first time.	1743	Rocky Mountains sighted by the brothers La Vérondrye (Jan. 1).
1576-7-8	Martin Frobisher voyages to Arctic Canada.	1778	James Cook arrives in Nootka Sound.
1585	John Davis discovers Davis Strait.	1789	Alexander Mackenzie descends the Mackenzie River to the Arctic Ocean.
1586	Second voyage of John Davis to Arctic Canada.	1792	Vancouver Island circumnavigated by George Vancouver.
1587	Third voyage of Davis.	1793	Alexander Mackenzie reaches the Pacific overland from Canada.
1598	The Marquis de la Roche lands forty convicts on Sable Island. They are left for five years without relief, only twelve then being found alive.	1811	David Thompson completes his survey of the Columbia River.
1603	Champlain's first voyage to Canada.	1826	Franklin and Richardson explore the Mackenzie River and the Arctic coast.
1604	De Monts and Champlain on the coast of Nova Scotia.	1829	John Ross discovers the Peninsula of Boothia.
1609	Champlain discovers Lake Champlain (July).	1831	James Clark Ross discovers the North Magnetic Pole.
1610-11	Henry Hudson winters in James Bay. Poutrincourt in Acadia.	1833	Captain George Back makes overland journey to the Arctic Ocean.
1611	Brulé ascends the Ottawa River.	1840	Discovery and exploration of the Yukon River by Robert Campbell.
1613	Champlain ascends the Ottawa River.	1845	Franklin goes in search of the North-West Passage and is lost.
1615	Lakes Nipissing, Huron and Ontario explored by Champlain.	1850	The North-West Passage discovered by Robert McClure in the <i>Investigator</i> .
1616	William Baffin explores Baffin Bay.	1906	The North-West Passage, discovered by McClure in 1850, was for the first time successfully navigated by the Norwegian sloop <i>Gjoa</i> (Captain Røld Amundsen), passing from east to west.
1631	Luke Foxe voyages to Hudson Bay. Thomas James voyages to Hudson Bay and winters at Charlton Island, James Bay.	1909	Robert E. Peary, American explorer, reaches the North Pole.
1634-35	Lake Michigan discovered by Jean Nicolet.	1910	Joseph Bernier, Canadian seaman, sails for the Arctic to attempt the North-West Passage (July 7); is unsuccessful; returns Sept. 25, 1911.
1640	Lake Erie discovered by Chaumonot and Brébeuf.	1913	Stefansson's Canadian Arctic Expedition.

The Historical Tables beginning on this page are based on the copyrighted work of Mr F. J. Audet. They have been adapted by the Editors, with Mr Audet's permission, to suit the plan of the present volume.

## TRADING AND COLONIZATION COMPANIES

	Chartered		Chartered
Pont-Gravé and Chauvin . . . . .	1599	Hudson's Bay Company, formed in England, May 2, O.S. (New charter granted for twenty-one years, May 30, 1838.) . . . .	1670
De Chastes (Aymar de Chastes and Pont-Gravé) . . . . .	1602	Compagnie du Nord, formed at Quebec for Hudson Bay trade . . . . .	1682
De Monts (De Monts, Champlain and Pont-Gravé); charter granted. (Charter withdrawn, 1607; restored for one year, 1608.) . . . .	1603	Compagnie du Canada, formed in Canada. (Existed for five years.) . . . .	1700
Rouen (Champlain's Company) . . . . .	1613	Compagnie d'Occident; privileges granted for twenty-five years . . . . .	1717
De Caën (rival of Company of Rouen) . . . . .	1620	North-West Company, of Montreal. (Merged in Hudson's Bay Company, Mar. 26, 1821.) . . . . .	1783
Montmorency (union of Rouen and De Caën Companies) . . . . .	1622	X Y, offshoot of the North-West Company. (Existed until 1804.) . . . . .	1795
Company of New France, or One Hundred Associates. (Abolished, 1663.) . . . . .	1627		
Notre Dame de Montréal (Religious) . . . . .	1640		
Company of the West Indies. (Charter revoked, December 1674.) . . . . .	1664		

## FOUNDATION OF CITIES

1605	Port Royal, founded by de Monts.	1784	Fredericton, founded by U.E. Loyalists.
1608	Quebec, founded by Champlain (July 3).	1785	Sydney, Cape Breton, founded by Des Barres.
1613	St John's, Newfoundland, founded by Whitbourne.	1793	Toronto, founded by Simcoe.
1634	Three Rivers, founded by La Violette (July 4).	1790	Belleville, founded by Myers.
1636-45	Port Royal, now Annapolis, founded by d'Aulnay Charnisay.	1797	Prescott, founded by Edward Jessup.
1642	Montreal (Ville-Marie), founded by Maisonneuve (May 10).	1800	Hull, founded by Philemon Wright.
	Fort Richelieu, now Sorel, founded by Montmagny (Aug. 13).		Sherbrooke, Que., founded by David Moe and others.
1673	Cataraqui, now Kingston, founded by Frontenac (June 13).	1813	Hamilton, founded by George Hamilton.
1701	Detroit, founded by La Motte Cadillac (July 24).	1826	Ottawa (Bytown), founded by John By.
1748	La Présentation, now Ogdensburg, founded by Abbé Piquet.		London, founded by Peter McGregor.
1749	Halifax, founded by Cornwallis (June 30).	1827	Guelph, founded by John Galt (Apr. 28).
1768	Charlottetown, founded by Morris and Deschamps.	1830	Brantford, named after Joseph Brant.
1783	Kingston, founded by U.E. Loyalists.	1843	Victoria, founded by James Douglas (June 4).
	St John, founded by U.E. Loyalists.	1859	New Westminster, founded by Col. R. C. Moody.
		1862	Winnipeg (formerly Fort Garry).
		1881	Vancouver, founded by the Canadian Pacific Railway Company.
		1906	Prince Rupert, B.C., founded by the Grand Trunk Pacific Railway Company.

## CAPITALS OF CANADA AND ITS PROVINCES

QUEBEC: of New France, 1608 to Feb. 10, 1763; of the Province of Quebec, Feb. 10, 1763 to Dec. 25, 1791; of Lower Canada, Dec. 26, 1791 to Feb. 10, 1841; of the Province of Canada, Sept. 22, 1851 to Oct. 20, 1855; of the Province of Canada, Sept. 24, 1859 to Oct. 20, 1865; of the Province of Quebec, since July 1, 1867.

NEWARK (Niagara): of Upper Canada, 1791 to 1794.

TORONTO (York): of Upper Canada, 1794 to Feb. 10, 1841; of the Province of Canada, Nov. 14, 1849 to Sept. 22, 1851; of the Province of Canada, Oct. 20, 1855 to Sept. 24, 1859; of the Province of Ontario, since July 1, 1867.

KINGSTON: of the Province of Canada, Feb. 10, 1841 to May 10, 1844.

MONTREAL: of the Province of Canada, May 10, 1844 to Nov. 14, 1849.

OTTAWA: chosen by Queen Victoria as the capital of Canada, Dec. 31, 1857. Finally, by Proclamation dated Montreal, Oct. 20, 1865, the seat of government was fixed permanently at Ottawa. First meeting of Parliament, June 8, 1866, at

which the final resolutions respecting Confederation were passed.

HALIFAX: of Nova Scotia, since 1749.

FARRTOWN (St John): of New Brunswick, Nov. 22, 1784 to Dec. 1786.

FREDERICTON: of New Brunswick, since December 1786.

CHARLOTTETOWN: of Prince Edward Island (Ile St Jean), since 1769.

FORT GARRY: of the Hudson's Bay district of Assiniboia, 1812 to 1870.

WINNIPEG: of Manitoba, since 1870; of the North-West Territories, 1870 to 1876.

VICTORIA: of Vancouver Island, June 4, 1843 to Aug. 2, 1858; of British Columbia, since 1858.

LIVINGSTONE, Swan River: Temporary capital of N.W. Territories, 1876.

BATTLEFORD: of N.W. Territories, 1877 to 1881.

REGINA: of N.W. Territories, 1883 to 1905; of Saskatchewan, since July 20, 1905.

EDMONTON: of Alberta, since July 20, 1905.

DAWSON: of the Yukon Territory, since 1898.

## TREATIES

- 1629 Susa : peace between England and Franco (Apr. 24).
- 1632 St Germain-en-Laye : Canada and Acadia restored to Franco (Mar. 29).
- 1645 Three Rivers : Montmagny's peace with the Iroquois (July 14).
- 1655 Westminster : affecting forts at Pentagoët, St John and Port Royal (Nov. 3).
- 1666 Quebec : Tracy's peace with the Iroquois (July 7).
- 1667 Breda : Acadia restored to Franco (July 21).
- 1686 Neutrality of French and British Colonies in event of war in Europe (Nov. 16).
- 1697 Ryswick : restoration of places taken during previous war (Sept. 20).
- 1701 Montreal : general peace with the Indians (Aug. 4).
- 1712 Paris : four months' truce between Great Britain and France (Aug. 19).
- 1713 Utrecht : Hudson Bay restored, and Acadia and Newfoundland ceded to Great Britain (Apr. 11).
- 1748 Aix-la-Chapelle : Cape Breton restored to Franco (Oct. 18).
- 1763 Paris : Canada ceded to Great Britain, St Pierre and Miquelon restored to Franco (Feb. 10).
- 1766 Oswego : peace with Pontiac (July 24).
- 1783 Versailles : peace between Great Britain and the United States ; boundary between the United States and Canada ; fisheries (Sept. 3).
- 1794 Philadelphia : explanatory article, trade, etc. (May 4).  
Jay's Treaty : commerce ; navigation ; boundary (Nov. 19).
- 1798 London : explanatory article, River Ste-Croix (Mar. 15).  
Providence : declaration, River Ste-Croix (Oct. 25).
- 1803 London : convention *re* boundaries (May 12).
- 1806 London : treaty of amity, commerce and navigation with the United States of America (Dec. 31).
- 1814 Ghent : peace between Great Britain and the United States (Dec. 24).
- 1815 Ghent : proclaimed at Quebec (Mar. 9).  
London : convention, commerce with U.S.A. (July 3).
- 1817 New York : decision of commissioners under Article 6 of Treaty of Ghent (Nov. 24).  
Earl of Selkirk (on behalf of King George III) with the North-West Indians.
- 1818 Washington : proclamation of President of U.S.A. publishing arrangement of April 1817 relative to naval force on American Lakes (Apr. 29).
- 1825 St Petersburg : defining boundary of Alaska.
- 1827 London : commerce and territory west of Rocky Mountains (Aug. 6).  
London : North-east Boundary of the United States (Sept. 29).
- 1842 Ashburton : boundary between Canada and the United States ; extradition (Aug. 9).
- 1846 Oregon Boundary : boundary west of Rocky Mountains (June 15).
- 1854 Reciprocity between Canada and United States (June 5). (Terminated Mar. 17, 1866.)
- 1867 Alaska ceded to the United States.
- 1869 London : convention *re* Water Boundary (June 14).
- 1870 Washington : declaration, boundary maps (Feb. 24).
- 1871 Washington : Alabama and other claims ; reciprocity ; boundary west of Rocky Mountains (May 8). (Reciprocity terminated July 1, 1885.)
- 1873 Additional articles to Treaty of May 8, 1871 ; fisheries (Jan. 18).  
Protocol of a Conference : fisheries (June 7).
- 1881 Arrangement : Fisheries (May 28).
- 1884 London Convention : postal money orders (June 20).
- 1888 Fisheries : Chamberlain-Bayard Treaty between Canada and United States (Feb. 15).
- 1892 Washington : Bering Sea Seal Fisheries (Feb. 29).  
Convention : Boundary (July 22).
- 1894 Convention : Boundary (Feb. 3).
- 1895 With France : commercial (Oct. 14).
- 1907 New Commercial Convention with Franco signed at Paris (Sept. 19).
- 1908 Ratification of Treaty for demarcation of boundary between Canada and the United States (June 4).
- 1910 Ratification of Commercial Treaty with France (Feb. 1).  
North Atlantic Coast Fisheries Arbitration, award of The Hague Tribunal (Sept. 7).  
New Trade Agreements made with Germany, Belgium, Holland and Italy.
- 1911 Proposals for reciprocity with the United States submitted to the Canadian Parliament (Jan. 21).
- 1913 Japanese Treaty Act assented to (Apr. 10).  
Trade Agreement with West Indies came into force (June 2).

## TREATIES AND AGREEMENTS AFFECTING CANADA in force between HIS MAJESTY AND THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, with Subsidiary Documents, 1814-1913

(Printed by the King's Printer, Ottawa, 1915)

## 1. Treaty of Ghent, 24th December 1814.

(a) Declaration and Decision of Commissioners under the 4th Article, Treaty of Ghent, 24th November 1817.

(b) Note as to Commission under the 5th Article, Treaty of Ghent.

(c) Declaration and Decision of Commissioners under 6th Article, Treaty of Ghent, 18th June 1822.

(d) Note on Commission under 7th Article, Treaty of Ghent.

2. Exchange of Notes *re* Naval Forces on the Great Lakes, 29th April 1817.



3. Convention respecting Commerce, Boundaries and Fisheries, 20th October 1818.
4. Treaty respecting Boundary, Slave Trade and Extradition, 9th August 1842 (Ashburton-Webster).
  - (a) Report of Commissioners appointed under Article 6 to trace boundary between the source of the St Croix and the St Lawrence River, 28th June 1847.
5. Treaty respecting Oregon Boundary, 15th June 1846.
  - (a) Declaration approving Oregon boundary maps, 24th February 1870.
6. Treaty regarding the Canal between Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, 19th April 1850 (Clayton-Bulwer). (Superseded.)
7. Protocol *re* cession of Horseshoe Reef, Lake Erie, 9th December 1850.
8. Convention relative to Naturalization, 13th May 1870.
9. Supplementary Convention relative to Naturalization, 23rd February 1871.
10. Treaty of Washington, 8th May 1871.
  - (a) Award of the German Emperor *re* Water Boundary between Vancouver's Island and the Mainland, 21st October 1872.
11. Protocol defining Boundary Line through the Haro Channel, 10th March 1873.
12. Declaration for the Protection of Trade Marks, 24th October 1877.
13. Supplementary Convention concerning Extradition of Criminals, 12th July 1889.
14. Treaty for Arbitration of questions relating to Seal Fisheries in Bering Sea, 29th February 1892.
  - (a) Award of Bering Sea Arbitration Tribunal (Seal Fisheries), 15th August 1893.
15. Treaty for the surrender of Merchant Seamen Deserters, 3rd June 1892.
16. Convention *re* Alaska and Passamaquoddy Bay Boundaries, 22nd July 1892.
17. Supplementary Convention *re* Alaska and Passamaquoddy Bay Boundaries, 3rd February 1894.
18. Convention for the submission to arbitration of British claims in connection with the Bering Sea Seal Fishery, 8th February 1896.
  - (a) Award of Bering Sea Claims Commission, 17th December 1897.
19. Supplementary Convention for Extradition of fugitive Criminals, 13th December 1900.
20. Treaty concerning the Construction of a Canal between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, 18th November 1901 (Hay-Pauncefote).
21. Convention regarding Alaska Boundary, 24th January 1903.
  - (a) Award of the Alaska Boundary Tribunal, 20th October 1903.
22. Exchange of Notes to accept report of commissioners to complete Alaska Boundary Award, 25th March 1905.
23. Convention for Extradition of fugitive Criminals, 12th April 1905.
24. Convention regarding demarcation of Alaska Boundary as constituted by the 141st meridian, 21st April 1906.
  - (a) First Joint Report, dated 27th August 1907, of the Alaska Boundary Commissioners under treaty of 21st April 1906.
  - (b) Second Joint Report, dated 29th December 1908, of the Alaska Boundary Commissioners under Treaty of 21st April 1906.
  - (c) Third Joint Report, dated December 1909, of the Alaska Boundary Commissioners under Treaty of 21st April 1906.
  - (d) Fourth Joint Report, dated 28th December 1910, of the Alaska Boundary Commissioners under Treaty of 21st April 1906.
  - (e) Fifth Joint Report, dated 29th December 1911, of the Alaska Boundary Commissioners under Treaty of 21st April 1906.
  - (f) Sixth Joint Report, dated 12th December 1912, of the Alaska Boundary Commissioners under Treaty of 21st April 1906.
25. Treaty respecting the demarcation of the International Boundary, 11th April 1908.
26. Convention respecting the protection, etc., of food fishes in contiguous boundary waters, 11th April 1908.
27. Treaty providing for conveyance of persons in custody for trial in one country through territory of the other, and respecting wrecking and salvage in contiguous boundary waters, 18th May 1908.
28. Treaty relating to boundary waters and questions arising along the boundary, 11th January 1909.
29. Special Agreement for the submission to arbitration of questions relating to fisheries on the North Atlantic Coast, 27th January 1909.
  - (a) Award of the North Atlantic Coast Fisheries Arbitration Tribunal, 7th September 1910.
30. Treaty regarding boundary in Passamaquoddy Bay, 21st May 1910.
31. Agreement for the arbitration of certain outstanding pecuniary claims, 18th August 1910.
  - (a) Exchange of Notes confirming agreement and First Schedule of claims, 26th April 1912.
32. Treaty (Great Britain and the United States) for the preservation and protection of fur seals, 7th February 1911.
33. Convention (Great Britain, the United States, Japan and Russia) for the preservation and protection of fur seals, 7th July 1911.
34. Agreement respecting the North Atlantic Fisheries, 20th July 1912. Appendix.

## WARS AND REBELLIONS

Iroquois and the French colonists . . . . .	1609-24	Seven Years' War . . . . .	1755-63
Between England and France . . . . .	1627-29	Pontiac's War . . . . .	1763-65
Iroquois and the French colonists . . . . .	1633-45	American Revolutionary War . . . . .	1775-82
	1652-54	War of 1812 with the United States . . . . .	1812-14
	1661-66	Lower Canada Rebellion . . . . .	1837-38
Between England and France . . . . .	1666-67	Upper Canada Rebellion . . . . .	1837
Iroquois and the French colonists . . . . .	1687-1700	'Aroostook War' . . . . .	1839
King William's War . . . . .	1689-97	Fenian Raids . . . . .	1866-71
Queen Anne's War (War of the Spanish Succession) . . . . .	1702-13	Red River Rebellion . . . . .	1869-70
King George's War (War of the Austrian Succession) . . . . .	1744-48	North-West Rebellion . . . . .	1885
		South African War . . . . .	1899-1901
		The Great European War . . . . .	1914-

## GOVERNORS OF CANADA

## FRENCH

Champlain, Samuel de . . . . .	Oct. 15, 1612	to	July 20, 1629 <sup>1</sup>
Châteaufort, Marc Antoine Bras-de-fer de (Adm.) . . . . .	May 23, 1633	"	Dec. 25, 1635
Montmagny, Charles Jacques Huault de . . . . .	Dec. 25, 1635	"	June 11, 1636
Ailleboust de Coulonge, Louis d' . . . . .	June 11, 1636	"	Aug. 19, 1648
Lauzon, Jean de . . . . .	Aug. 20, 1648	"	Oct. 12, 1651
Lauzon-Charny, Charles de (Adm.) . . . . .	Oct. 14, 1651	"	1656
Ailleboust de Coulonge, Louis d' (Adm.) . . . . .	Sept. 13, 1656	"	Sept. 12, 1657
Argenson, Pierre du Voyer, Vicomte d' . . . . .	Sept. 13, 1657	"	July 11, 1658
Avagour, Pierre Dabois, Baron d' . . . . .	July 11, 1658	"	Aug. 31, 1661
Mézy, Augustin de Saffray . . . . .	Aug. 31, 1661	"	July 23, 1663
La Potherie, Jacques le Nouf de (Adm.) . . . . .	Sept. 15, 1663	"	May 5, 1665
Courcelle, Daniel de Rémy, Sieur de . . . . .	May 6, 1665	"	Sept. 12, 1665
Frontenac, Louis de Buade, Comte de Palluau et de . . . . .	Sept. 12, 1665	"	Sept. 12, 1672
La Barre, Lefebvre de . . . . .	Sept. 12, 1672	"	Sept. 1682
Denonville, Jacques René de Brisay, Marquis de . . . . .	Oct. 9, 1682	"	July 31, 1685
Frontenac, Louis de Buade, Comte de Palluau et de . . . . .	Aug. 1, 1685	"	Oct. 12, 1689
Callières, Louis Hector de (Adm.) . . . . .	Oct. 12, 1689	"	Nov. 28, 1698
Callières, Louis Hector de . . . . .	Nov. 29, 1698	"	Sept. 13, 1699
Vaudreuil, Philippe de Rigaud, Marquis de (Adm.) . . . . .	Sept. 14, 1699	"	May 26, 1703
Vaudreuil, Philippe de Rigaud, Marquis de . . . . .	May 27, 1703	"	Sept. 16, 1705
Ramezay, Claude de (Adm.) . . . . .	Sept. 17, 1705	"	Oct. 10, 1725
Longueuil, Charles le Moyne, first Baron de (Adm.) . . . . .	1714	"	1716
Beauharnois, Charles, Marquis de . . . . .	1725	"	1726
La Galissonnière, Roland Michel Barrin, Comte de <sup>2</sup> (Adm.) . . . . .	Sept. 2, 1726	"	Sept. 19, 1747
La Jonquière, Jacques Pierre de Taffanel, Marquis de . . . . .	Sept. 19, 1747	"	Aug. 14, 1749
Longueuil, Charles le Moyne, second Baron de (Adm.) . . . . .	Aug. 15, 1749	"	Mar. 17, 1752
Duquesne de Menneville, Marquis de . . . . .	Mar. 1752	"	July 1752
Vaudreuil-Cavagnal, Pierre de Rigaud, Marquis de . . . . .	July 1752	"	June 24, 1755
	July 10, 1755	"	Sept. 8, 1760

## BRITISH

## (PROVINCE OF QUEBEC, 1763-1791)

Murray, James . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	Aug. 13, 1764	to	Apr. 12, 1768
Irving, Paulus Aemilius . . . . .	Pres. and Adm. . . . .	June 30, 1766	"	Sept. 24, 1766
Carleton, Guy . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. and Adm. . . . .	Sept. 24, 1766	"	Oct. 26, 1768
Carleton, Guy . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	Oct. 26, 1768	"	June 27, 1778
Cramahé, Hector Theophilus . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Aug. 9, 1770	"	Sept. 18, 1774
Cramahé, Hector Theophilus <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Sept. 26, 1771	"	Apr. 23, 1782
Haldimand, Frederick . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	June 27, 1778	"	Apr. 22, 1786
Hamilton, Henry . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	June 24, 1782	"	Aug. 13, 1785
Hamilton, Henry . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Nov. 16, 1784	"	Nov. 2, 1785
Hope, Henry . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Nov. 2, 1785	"	Nov. 2, 1785
Hope, Henry . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Nov. 2, 1785	"	Oct. 23, 1786
Dorchester, Baron (Guy Carleton) . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	Oct. 23, 1786	"	Dec. 25, 1791
Clarke, Alured . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Oct. 8, 1790	"	June 24, 1795

<sup>1</sup> Quebec was held by the English, under Lewis Kirke, from July 20, 1629 to July 13, 1632, when it was restored to France. The colony was then governed by Emery de Caen and Duplessis Bochart until Champlain's return, May 23, 1633.

<sup>2</sup> La Galissonnière was sent out to administer the government during the captivity of La Jonquière, who on his way from France had been made prisoner by the English in a naval engagement off Cape Finisterre, May 3, 1747.

<sup>3</sup> New commission dated April 7, 1775; in force May 1, 1775.

## (LOWER CANADA, 1791-1841)

Dorchester, Baron (Guy Carleton)	Gov.-in-ch. <sup>1</sup>	Dec. 26, 1791	to	Dec. 15, 1796
Clarke, Alured	Adm.	Aug. 25, 1791	"	Sept. 24, 1793
Clarke, Alured	Lt.-Gov.	Sept. 12, 1791*	"	Jan. 21, 1796
Prescott, Robert	Lt.-Gov.	June 21, 1796	"	Dec. 15, 1796
Prescott, Robert	Adm.	July 12, 1796	"	Apr. 27, 1797
Prescott, Robert	Gov.-in-ch.	Apr. 27, 1797	"	Aug. 29, 1807
Milnes, Robert Shore	Lt.-Gov.	Nov. 4, 1797*	"	Nov. 29, 1808
Milnes, Robert Shore	Adm.	July 30, 1799	"	Aug. 12, 1805
Dunn, Thomas	Pres. and Adm.	Aug. 12, 1805	"	Oct. 24, 1807
Craig, Sir James Henry	Gov.-in-ch.	Oct. 24, 1807	"	Oct. 21, 1811
Burton, Francis Nathaniel	Lt.-Gov.	Nov. 29, 1808*	"	Jan. 27, 1832
Dunn, Thomas	Pres. and Adm.	June 19, 1811	"	Sept. 14, 1811
Prevost, Sir George	Adm.	Sept. 14, 1811	"	July 15, 1812
Brook, Isaac <sup>2</sup>	Adm.	Apr. 9, 1812	"	
Prevost, Sir George	Gov.-in-ch.	July 15, 1812	"	Apr. 4, 1815
Rottenburg, Francis, Baron de	Pres. and Adm.	Feb. 20, 1813	"	Mar. 16, 1813
Rottenburg, Baron de	Pres. and Adm.	May 12, 1813	"	June 14, 1813
Glasgow, George	Pres. and Adm.	June 14, 1813	"	Sept. 25, 1813
Rottenburg, Baron de	Pres. and Adm.	Oct. 11, 1814	"	Nov. 30, 1814
Drummond, Sir Gordon	Adm.	Apr. 4, 1815	"	May 21, 1816
Wilson, John <sup>3</sup>	Adm.	May 21, 1816	"	July 12, 1816
Sherbrooke, Sir John C.	Gov.-in-ch.	July 12, 1816	"	July 30, 1818
Richmond, Duke of <sup>4</sup>	Gov.-in-ch.	July 30, 1818	"	
Monk, James	Pres. and Adm.	Sept. 20, 1818	"	Mar. 17, 1820
Dalhousie, Earl of <sup>5</sup>	Adm.	Oct. 13, 1819*	"	
Maitland, Sir Peregrine <sup>6</sup>	Adm.	Mar. 17, 1820	"	June 19, 1820
Dalhousie, Earl of	Gov.-in-ch.	June 19, 1820	"	Sept. 8, 1828
Burton, Sir Francis N.	Adm.	June 7, 1824	"	Sept. 16, 1825
Kempt, Sir James	Adm.	Sept. 8, 1828	"	Oct. 20, 1830
Aylmer, Baron	Adm.	Oct. 20, 1830	"	Feb. 4, 1831
Aylmer, Baron	Gov.-in-ch.	Feb. 4, 1831	"	Aug. 24, 1835
Amherst, Earl <sup>7</sup>	Gov.-in-ch. and High Comr.	Apr. 2, 1835*	"	
Gosford, Earl of	Gov.-in-ch. and High Comr.	Aug. 24, 1835	"	Mar. 30, 1838
Colborne, Sir John <sup>8</sup>	Adm.	Feb. 27, 1838	"	May 29, 1838
Durham, Earl of	Gov.-in-ch.	May 29, 1838	"	Nov. 1, 1838
Colborne, Sir John	Adm.	Nov. 1, 1838	"	Jan. 17, 1839
Colborne, Sir John	Gov.-in-ch.	Jan. 17, 1839	"	Oct. 19, 1839
Thomson, Charles Poulett	Gov.-in-ch.	Oct. 19, 1839	"	Feb. 10, 1841
Jackson, Sir Richard Downes	Adm.	Nov. 18, 1839	"	Feb. 19, 1840
Jackson, Sir Richard Downes	Adm.	July 8, 1840	"	July 31, 1840

## (UNITED CANADA, 1841-1867)

Sydenham, Baron (C. P. Thomson) <sup>10</sup>	Gov.-in-ch.	Feb. 10, 1841		
Jackson, Sir Richard Downes	Adm.	Sept. 24, 1841	to	Jan. 12, 1842
Bagot, Sir Charles <sup>11</sup>	Gov.-in-ch.	Jan. 12, 1842	"	Mar. 30, 1843
Metcalf, Sir Charles Theophilus	Gov.-in-ch.	Mar. 30, 1843	"	Nov. 26, 1845
Cathcart, Earl	Adm.	Nov. 26, 1845	"	Apr. 24, 1846
Cathcart, Earl	Gov.-in-ch.	Apr. 24, 1846	"	Jan. 30, 1847
Elgin, Earl of	Gov.-in-ch.	Jan. 30, 1847	"	Dec. 19, 1854
Rowan, William	Adm.	Aug. 23, 1853	"	June 10, 1854
Head, Sir Edmund W.	Gov.-in-ch.	Dec. 19, 1854	"	Oct. 25, 1861
Eyre, Sir William	Adm.	June 20, 1857	"	Nov. 2, 1857
Williams, Sir William F.	Adm.	Oct. 12, 1859	"	Feb. 23, 1861
Monck, Viscount	Adm.	Oct. 25, 1861	"	Nov. 28, 1861
Monck, Viscount	Gov.-in-ch.	Nov. 28, 1861	"	June 30, 1867
Michel, Sir John	Adm.	Sept. 30, 1865	"	Feb. 12, 1866
Michel, Sir John	Adm.	Dec. 10, 1866	"	June 25, 1867

## (DOMINION OF CANADA, 1867-1915)

Monck, Viscount	Gov.-Gen.	July 1, 1867	to	Nov. 13, 1868
Windham, Sir Charles A.	Adm.	Nov. 14, 1868	"	Nov. 30, 1868
Young, Sir John	Adm.	Dec. 1, 1868	"	Feb. 1, 1869

\* Date of commission.

<sup>1</sup> The governors-in-chief held jurisdiction over all British North America. For lieutenant-governors of Upper Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, see farther on.<sup>2</sup> Received his commission but did not act.<sup>3</sup> Appointed by Secretary for the Colonies.<sup>4</sup> Died of hydrophobia, August 28, 1819.<sup>5</sup> Being out of the province he delegated his authority to Sir P. Maitland.<sup>6</sup> Maitland did not take the oath of office as administrator of the government of Lower Canada on February 8, 1820. Neither did he issue his proclamation, although he was in Quebec on that day. This notwithstanding the notice in the *Quebec Mercury* to the contrary. According to the original Minutes, preserved in the Public Archives at Ottawa, the executive council did not meet on that day.<sup>7</sup> Did not come to Canada. Resigned May 1835.<sup>8</sup> Appointed by dispatch of Secretary for the Colonies.<sup>9</sup> Resigned.<sup>10</sup> Died at Kingston, Sept. 19, 1841.<sup>11</sup> Died at Kingston, May 19, 1843.



Young, Sir John <sup>1</sup>	Gov.-Gen.	Feb. 2, 1869	to	June 21, 1872
Doyle, Sir Charles H.	Adm.	June 22, 1872	"	June 24, 1872
Dufferin, Earl of	Gov.-Gen.	June 25, 1872	"	Nov. 14, 1878
O'Grady-Haly, William	Adm.	Oct. 12, 1874	"	Nov. 2, 1874
O'Grady-Haly, William	Adm.	May 15, 1875	"	Oct. 21, 1875
O'Grady-Haly, Sir William <sup>2</sup>	Adm.	Jan. 21, 1878	"	Feb. 3, 1878
MacDougall, Sir Patrick L. <sup>3</sup>	Adm.	Oct. 19, 1878	"	Nov. 24, 1878
Lorno, Marquess of	Gov.-Gen.	Nov. 25, 1878	"	Oct. 21, 1883
MacDougall, Sir Patrick L.	Adm.	Nov. 11, 1881	"	Jan. 20, 1882
MacDougall, Sir Patrick L.	Adm.	Dec. 18, 1882	"	Jan. 30, 1883
Lansdowne, Marquess of	Gov.-Gen.	Oct. 23, 1883	"	May 30, 1888
Russell, Lord Alex. Goo.	Adm.	Aug. 5, 1886	"	Nov. 7, 1886
Ross, Sir John	Adm.	May 26, 1888	"	June 10, 1888
Stanley of Preston, Baron	Gov.-Gen.	June 11, 1888	"	Sept. 6, 1893
Montgomery-Moore, A. G.	Adm.	July 15, 1893	"	Sept. 17, 1893
Aberdeen, Earl of	Gov.-Gen.	Sept. 18, 1893	"	Nov. 12, 1898
Montgomery-Moore, A. G.	Adm.	Oct. 13, 1893	"	Oct. 22, 1893
Montgomery-Moore, A. G.	Adm.	Nov. 29, 1894	"	Dec. 4, 1894
Montgomery-Moore, A. G.	Adm.	Feb. 13, 1897	"	Feb. 26, 1897
Montgomery-Moore, A. G.	Adm.	Oct. 20, 1897	"	Oct. 25, 1897
Seymour, Lord William	Adm.	June 28, 1898	"	June 30, 1898
Minto, Earl of	Gov.-Gen.	Nov. 12, 1898	"	Nov. 20, 1904
Seymour, Lord William	Adm.	Oct. 4, 1899	"	Oct. 7, 1899
Strong, Sir Henry	Adm.	June 9, 1902	"	July 26, 1902
Taschereau, Sir H. Elzéar	Adm.	Nov. 21, 1904	"	Dec. 9, 1904
Grey, Earl <sup>4</sup>	Gov.-Gen.	Dec. 10, 1904	"	1911
Sedgwick, Robert	Adm.	Mar. 30, 1906	"	Apr. 9, 1906
Fitzpatrick, Charles	Adm.	Apr. 16, 1907	"	Apr. 21, 1907
Fitzpatrick, Charles	Adm.	May 13, 1907	"	June 8, 1907
		Mar. 27, 1908	"	
Fitzpatrick, Sir Charles	Adm.	June 5, 1909	"	1909
Girouard, Désiré	Adm.	Mar. 19, 1910	"	Mar. 1910
Girouard, Désiré	Adm.	June 11, 1910	"	July 21, 1910
Girouard, Désiré	Adm.	Sept. 5, 1910	"	
Fitzpatrick, Sir Charles	Adm.	Jan. 7, 1911	"	
Connaught, H.R.H. Duke of	Gov.-Gen. <sup>5</sup>	Oct. 13, 1911	"	
		Jan. 22, 1912	"	
Fitzpatrick, Sir Charles	Adm.	Mar. 22, 1913	"	
Davies, Sir Louis Henry	Adm.	May 12, 1913	"	
Fitzpatrick, Sir Charles	Adm.	May 20, 1913	"	Oct. 24, 1913
Davies, Sir Louis Henry	Adm.	July 6, 1914	"	

## INTENDANTS OF NEW FRANCE

	Appointed	Term of Office
Robert, Louis	Mar. 21, 1663	
Talon, Jean	Mar. 23, 1665	Sept. 23, 1665 to Oct. 22, 1668
Bouterou, Claude de	Apr. 8, 1668	Oct. 22, 1668 " Oct. 22, 1670
Talon, Jean	May 14, 1669	Oct. 23, 1670 " Oct. 1672
Duchesneau, Jacques	May 30, 1675	Sept. 16, 1675 " May 9, 1682
Meulles, Jacques de	May 1, 1682	Oct. 9, 1682 " Sept. 23, 1686
Champigny, Jean Bochart de	Apr. 21, 1686	Sept. 23, 1686 " Oct. 5, 1702
Beauharnois, François de	Apr. 1, 1702	Oct. 5, 1702 " Sept. 17, 1705
Raudot, Jacques	Jan. 1, 1705	Sept. 17, 1705 " Nov. 6, 1711
Raudot, Antoine Denis <sup>6</sup>	Jan. 1, 1705	Sept. 17, 1705 " 1710
Bégon, Michel	Mar. 31, 1710	Oct. 14, 1710 " Sept. 2, 1726
Robert, Edmé Nicolas	Feb. 22, 1724	
Chazelles, Guillaume de	1725	
Dupuy, Claude Thomas	Nov. 23, 1725	Aug. 28, 1726 " Aug. 30, 1728
Hocquart, Gilles	Feb. 21, 1731	Aug. 20, 1731 " Sept. 2, 1748
Bigot, François	Jan. 7, 1748	Sept. 2, 1748 " Sept. 8, 1760

## COMMISSAIRES AT ILE ROYALE (CAPE BRETON)

Soubras, Pierre Auguste de—appointed	Apr. 1, 1714
Môzy, Jacques Ange, le Normant de	Apr. 23, 1718
Môzy, Sébastien François Ange, le Normant de (during the absence of his father)	May 1, 1729
(As Commissaire ordinaire)	Jan. 1, 1733
(As Commissaire-ordonnateur)	Mar. 23, 1735
Bigot, François (as Commissaire ordinaire)	Apr. 1, 1739
(As Commissaire-ordonnateur)	Mar. 1, 1741
Prévost, Jacques (as Commissaire-ordonnateur)	Jan. 1, 1749

<sup>1</sup> Created Baron Lisgar, Nov. 2, 1870. Died Oct. 6, 1876.<sup>2</sup> No proclamation published.<sup>3</sup> Proclamation in *Canada Gazette*, but not registered at Registrar-General's office.<sup>4</sup> New commission dated June 15, 1905, as Governor-General and Commander-in-chief.<sup>5</sup> Also Commander-in-chief.<sup>6</sup> Was only an assistant, and was to act only in case of absence or incapacity of his father.

## GOVERNORS OF MONTREAL

Maisonneuve, Paul de Chomedey, Sieur de May 18, 1642 to 1664; died Sept. 9, 1676.	Callières, Chevalier Louis Heeter de 1685 to 1698.
Ailleboust de Coulonge, Louis d' Commanding during absence of Maison- neuve, 1645 to 1647.	Vaudreuil, Philippe de Rigaud, Marquis de During absence of Callières, 1688 to 1689.
Des Musseaux Commanding during absence of Maisonneuve, 1651 to Sept. 1653.	Vaudreuil, P. de Rigaud, Marquis de 1698 to May 1703.
Closse, Lambert In command during absence of Maisonneuve, 1656 to Aug. 1657.	Ramezay, Claude de Acting governor, May 1703 to 1704; gover- nor, May 15, 1704 to July 1, 1723.
Pezard de la Touche, Etienne Appointed (1665), but did not act.	Longueuil, Charles le Moyne, first Baron de During absence of Ramezay, 1709; gover- nor, Dec. 20, 1724 to June 7, 1729. <sup>1</sup>
Dupuy, Zacharie Appointed to command during absence of Maisonneuve, 1665 to 1668.	La Chassagne, Jean Bouillet de 1730 to Jan. 31, 1733. <sup>1</sup>
Lamethe, Pierre de Saint-Paul, Sieur de Jan. 1669 to 1670.	Dubois Boisberthelot de Beaucours, Chevalier Governor 1733 to 1739.
La Frédière, Sieur de Took up office 1670.	Ramezay, Jean Baptiste Nicolas Roch de.
Perrot, François Marie Appointed June 13, 1669; in office Aug. 1670 to 1684.	Longueuil, Charles le Moyne, second Baron de 1749 to Sept. 8, 1755. <sup>1</sup>
Lanaudière, Thomas Xavier Tarieu de Appointed Feb. 10, 1674 to July 1675 (during Perrot's absence).	Le Moyne, Gabriel, Sieur d'Assigny Governor <i>ad interim</i> 1752; died Jan. 17, 1755.
Henault des Rivaux 1684 to 1685.	Rigaud, Marquis Pierre de 1757 to 1760.
	Gage, Thomas 1760 to Oct. 1763.
	Burton, Ralph Oct. 1763 to Aug. 1764.

FRENCH GOVERNORS OF THREE RIVERS<sup>2</sup>

La Violette . . . . .	July 4, 1634 to Apr. 17, 1636
Bréault de l'Isle, Antoine de . . . . .	Apr. 17, 1636 „ Aug. 28, 1636
Châteaufort, Marc Antoine Bras-de-fer de . . . . .	Aug. 28, 1636 „ Feb. 6, 1638
Malapart, André de . . . . .	Aug. 5, 1639
Champflour, François de . . . . .	Dec. 27, 1639 to Aug. 1642
Desrechers, Sergeant . . . . .	Sept. 1642 „ Summer 1643
Champflour, F. de . . . . .	Dec. 24, 1643 „ Oct. 24, 1645
Bourden, Jean ( <i>ad interim</i> ) . . . . .	Oct. „ Nov. 1645
La Poterie, Jacques le Neuf de . . . . .	Nov. 17, 1645 „ Sept. 2, 1648
Tilly, Charles le Gardeur de . . . . .	Dec. 4, 1648
La Poterie, Jacques le Neuf de (acting) Cartel, Charles (acting) . . . . .	Sept. 9, 1649 July 14, 1649
La Poterie, Jacques le Neuf de . . . . .	June 8, 1650
La Poterie, Jacques le Neuf de . . . . .	Feb. 2, 1651 to Aug. 21, 1651
Duplessis-Kerbedot . . . . .	Nov. 10, 1651 „ Aug. 19, 1652
Boucher, Pierre . . . . .	Aug. 19, 1652 „ Sept. 8, 1652
La Poterie, Jacques le Neuf de . . . . .	Sept. 8, 1652 „ July 16, 1653
Boucher, Pierre (acting) . . . . .	July 16, 1653
Boucher, Pierre . . . . .	End of Aug. 1653
La Poterie, Jacques le Neuf de . . . . .	July 1658
Boucher, Pierre . . . . .	Nov. 1, 1662 to Sept. 26, 1667
Loubias, Arnould de . . . . .	Apr. 8, 1668
Varennas, René Gaultier de . . . . .	June 10, 1668
Hérissou, Michel le Neuf du (acting) . . . . .	July 7, 1668
Varennas, René Gaultier de . . . . .	May 12, 1669 to June 4, 1689 <sup>1</sup>
Merville, de (acting) . . . . .	June 4, 1689 „ 1691
Ramezay, Claude de . . . . .	1690 „ 1699
Prévost, François . . . . .	1699 „ June 1, 1702 <sup>1</sup>
Crisasy, Marquis de . . . . .	June 2, 1702 „ May 6, 1709 <sup>1</sup>
Cabanac, Joseph Desjardis de ( <i>ad interim</i> ) . . . . .	May 6, 1709
Galifet, Louis François de . . . . .	1709 „ 1717
Longueuil, Charles le Moyne, first Baron de . . . . .	1720 „ 1724
Cabanac, François Desjardis de Saint-George de Louigny, Louis de la Porte, Sieur da <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	May 26, 1725 „ Feb. 16, 1726 <sup>1</sup>
La Chassaigne, Jean Bouillet de . . . . .	May 23, 1727 „ Oct. 15, 1730
Beaucour, Josué Maurice Dubois Berthelot de . . . . .	Oct. 15, 1730 „ 1733

<sup>1</sup> Died.<sup>2</sup> This list was prepared by Mr Benjamin Sulte, and published in the *Bulletin des Recherches Historiques* in May 1896.<sup>3</sup> Died in the wreck of *Le Chameau*, Aug. 27, 1725.

Vaudrouil, Pierre Rigaud de . . . . .	1733 to	1742
Bégon, Michel <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1742 "	Apr. 30, 1748
Vaudrouil, François Rigaud de . . . . .	Apr. 30, 1748 "	1757
Longueuil, Paul Joseph le Moyne, Chevalier de . . . . .	1757 "	1760

## ENGLISH GOVERNORS OF THREE RIVERS

Burton, Ralph . . . . .	Sept. 8, 1760 to	Apr. 24, 1762
Haldimand, Frederick . . . . .	Apr. 25, 1762 "	Mar. 1763
Burton, Ralph . . . . .	Mar. 1763 "	Oct. 1763
Haldimand, Frederick <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	Oct. 1763 "	July 6, 1765
Cramahé, Hector Theophilus . . . . .	Sept. 1764	

## GOVERNORS OF ACADIA

Monts, Pierre du Guast, Sieur de . . . . .	1603-1607	Grandfontaine, Hector d'Audigny, Chevalier . . . . .	1670 to May 1673
Poutrincourt, Jean de Biencourt de . . . . .	1610-1611	Chambly, Jacques de (Adm.) . . . . .	1673-1676
Bioncourt, de Poutrincourt, Charles (Adm.) . . . . .	1611-1623	Chambly, Jacques de . . . . .	1676-1678
La Tour, Charles Amador de (Adm.) . . . . .	1623-1632	Marson, Pierre de Joibert, Sieur de (Adm.) . . . . .	1678
Razilly, Isaac de . . . . .	1632-1636	La Vallière, Michel le Neuf de (Adm.) . . . . .	1678-1684
Charnisay, Charles de Monou, Seigneur d'Aulnay . . . . .	1636-1641	Perrot, François Marie . . . . .	1684-1687
La Tour, Charles Amador de . . . . .		Ménnoval, Robineau de . . . . .	1687-1690
Charnisay, Charles de Menou, Seigneur d'Aulnay . . . . .	1641-1650	Villebon, Joseph Robineau, Sieur de . . . . .	1690-1700
La Tour, Charles Amador de . . . . .	1651-1654	Villieu, Sébastien de (Adm.) . . . . .	1700-1701
Temple, Sir Thomas . . . . .	1657-1670	Broullan, Jacques François de . . . . .	1701-1705
		Bonaventure, Simon Denys de (Adm.) . . . . .	1704-1706
		Subercase, Daniel d'Auger de . . . . .	1706-1710

## GOVERNORS OF ILE ROYALE (CAPE BRETON)

Costebelle, Philippe de Appointed, Jan. 1, 1714; arrived at Louisbourg, Oct. 2, 1714; sailed for France, Nov. 23, 1716; arrived at Port Dauphin, Sept. 21, 1717; died between Sept. 21 and Oct. 10, 1717.	Warren, Peter Appointed, Aug. 1745; commission sent to him, Sept. 11, 1745; resigns and embarks, June 2, 1746.
Hermite, L' Acting during absence of Costebelle, 1714; 1715.	Knowles, Charles Appointed, Mar. 14, 1746; arrived at Louisbourg, May 22, 1746; in office at Louisbourg, June 2, 1746; left, Nov. 30, 1747.
St Ovide Acting during absence of Costebelle, 1715; Nov. 23, 1716 to Sept. 21, 1717.	Hopson, Peregrine Thomas Command devolved on him, Nov. 30, 1747; appointed governor, winter 1748; left, July 12, 1749. (All the dates of the three preceding governors are Old Style. The Julian or Old Style calendar was not discarded by the English until 1752, when the Gregorian calendar was adopted, the 3rd of September being altered to the 14th. Under the Old Style the year began on March 25. The New Style was adopted by the French in 1582.)
Broullan, Joseph de St Ovide de First King's Lieutenant at Ile Royale; appointed governor, Nov. 16, 1717.	Desherbiers, Charles Appointed, Jan. 1, 1749; arrived at Louisbourg, June 29, 1749; took possession, in the name of the King of France, of Ile Royale and its dependencies, July 23, 1749; left Louisbourg, Sept. 13, 1751.
Bourville, M. de Acting during absence of Broullan, 1730; 1731; Nov. 1737 to 1739.	Raymond, Jean Louis, Comte de Appointed, Mar. 1, 1751; arrived, Aug. 4, 1751; left, Oct. 1753.
Forant, Isaac Louis de Appointed, Apr. 1, 1739; arrived, Sept. 10, 1739; died at Louisbourg, May 10, 1740.	Ailleboust, d' Acting during absence of Comte de Raymond, Oct. 1753 to Aug. 15, 1754.
Bourville, M. de Acting during absence of Forant, May 10, 1740 to Nov. 2, 1740.	Drucour, Augustin de Appointed, Feb. 1, 1754; arrived, Aug. 15, 1754; left, Aug. 15, 1758.
Du Quesnel, Jean Baptiste Prévot Appointed, Sept. 1, 1740; arrived, Nov. 2, 1740; died at Louisbourg, Oct. 9, 1744.	
Du Chambon, Dupont Acting during absence of Du Quesnel, Oct. 9, 1744 to June 1745.	
Le Moyne de Châteauguay, le Sr Appointed, Jan. 1, 1745; illness prevented him from going to his government; died at Rochefort, Mar. 21, 1747.	

<sup>1</sup> Not the Intendant.<sup>2</sup> Military governor from September 1764.



GOVERNORS AND LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF  
NOVA SCOTIA, 1710-1867

Vetch, Samuel . . . . .	Gov. of Annapolis . . . . .	1710-13		
Nicholson, Francis . . . . .	Governor . . . . .	1713-15		
Vetch, Samuel . . . . .	Governor . . . . .	1715-17		
Philipps, Richard . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	1717-49		
Doucett, John . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	1722-25		
Armstrong, Lawrence . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	1726-29		
Armstrong, Lawrence . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	1731-39		
Adams, John . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	1739-40		
Mascarene, Paul . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	1740-49		
Cornwallis, Edward . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	July 13, 1749	to Aug. 2, 1752	
Hopson, Peregrine Thomas . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	Aug. 3, 1752	" Jan. 7, 1756	
Lawrence, Charles . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Nov. 1, 1753	" July 22, 1756	
Lawrence, Charles <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	July 23, 1756	" Sept. 24, 1761	
Belcher, Jonathan . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Oct. 19, 1760	" Sept. 25, 1763	
Ellis, Henry <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	Sept. 24, 1761	" Nov. 21, 1763	
Wilmot, Montague . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Sept. 26, 1763	" May 30, 1764	
Wilmot, Montague <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	May 31, 1764	" May 23, 1766	
Green, Benjamin . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	May 23, 1766	" Aug. 22, 1766	
Francklin, Michael . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Aug. 23, 1766	" Nov. 26, 1766	
Campbell, William (commonly called Lord William Campbell) . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	Nov. 27, 1766	" July 22, 1773	
Francklin, Michael . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Oct. 1, 1767	" Dec. 4, 1769	
Green, Benjamin . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Oct. 17, 1771	" June 1, 1772	
Francklin, Michael . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	June 2, 1772	" July 10, 1772	
Legge, Francis . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	July 22, 1773	" July 29, 1782	
Arbuthnot, Mariot . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	May 13, 1776	" Aug. 17, 1778	
Hughes, Richard . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Aug. 17, 1778	" July 31, 1781	
Hamond, Sir Andrew Snop . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	July 31, 1781	" Oct. 18, 1782	
Farr, John . . . . .	Gov.-in-ch. . . . .	Oct. 19, 1782	" Apr. 27, 1786	
Fanning, Edmund . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Feb. 24, 1783	" May 20, 1786	
Farr, John . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	May 20, 1786	" Nov. 24, 1791	
Bulkeley, Richard . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Nov. 23, 1791	" May 13, 1792	
Wentworth, John . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	May 14, 1792	" Apr. 12, 1808	
Prevost, Sir George . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Apr. 13, 1808	" Aug. 25, 1811	
Croke, Alexander . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Dec. 7, 1808	" Apr. 10, 1809	
Croke, Alexander . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Aug. 26, 1811	" Oct. 15, 1811	
Sherbrooke, Sir John Coape . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Oct. 16, 1811	" June 27, 1816	
Darroch, Duncan . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Aug. 26, 1814	" Sept. 20, 1814	
Wallace, Michael . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Apr. 3, 1818	" Apr. 30, 1818	
Dalhousie, Earl of . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Oct. 24, 1816	" June 1, 1820	
Kempt, Sir James . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	June 2, 1820	" Aug. 23, 1828	
Wallace, Michael . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	May 1, 1824	" Aug. 18, 1825	
Wallace, Michael . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	May 26, 1828	" July 17, 1828	
Wallace, Michael . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Aug. 23, 1828	" Nov. 27, 1828	
Maitland, Sir Peregrine . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Nov. 28, 1828	" Jan. 24, 1834	
Wallace, Michael . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Oct. 21, 1829	" May 30, 1830	
Jeffrey, Thomas N. . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Oct. 9, 1832	" July 1, 1834	
Campbell, Sir Colin . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	July 2, 1834	" Sept. 29, 1840	
Falkland, Viscount . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Sept. 30, 1840	" Aug. 2, 1846	
Dickson, Sir Jeremiah . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Aug. 3, 1846	" Aug. 28, 1846	
Harvey, Sir John . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Aug. 29, 1846	" Mar. 22, 1852	
Bazalgette, John . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	May 29, 1851	" Sept. 19, 1851	
Bazalgette, John . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Mar. 12, 1852	" Aug. 5, 1852	
Le Marchant, Sir John Gaspard . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Aug. 5, 1852	" Feb. 5, 1858	
Mulgrave, Earl of . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Feb. 5, 1858	" Sept. 17, 1863	
Doyle, Charles Hastings . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Sept. 18, 1863	" June 21, 1864	
MacDonnell, Sir Richard Graves . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	June 22, 1864	" Sept. 28, 1865	
Doyle, Charles Hastings . . . . .	Adm. . . . .	Sept. 28, 1865	" Nov. 7, 1865	
Williams, Sir William Fenwick . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Nov. 8, 1865	" June 30, 1867	

## LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF UPPER CANADA

From the Creation of the Province (1791) to the Union of 1841

Simcoe, John Graves . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	July 8, 1792	to Apr. 10, 1799	
Russell, Peter <sup>6</sup> . . . . .	Pres. and Adm. . . . .	July 20, 1796	" Aug. 17, 1799	
Hunter, Peter . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Aug. 17, 1799	" Aug. 21, 1805 <sup>7</sup>	
Grant, Alexander . . . . .	Pres. and Adm. . . . .	Sept. 11, 1805	" Aug. 25, 1806	
Gore, Francis . . . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . . .	Aug. 25, 1806		

<sup>1</sup> Left October 19, 1760.<sup>2</sup> Never came to Nova Scotia.<sup>3</sup> Died May 23, 1766.<sup>4</sup> Including Prince Edward Island, Cape Breton and Sable Island.<sup>5</sup> Including Prince Edward Island and Sable Island.<sup>6</sup> Appointed by Simcoe.<sup>7</sup> Died on this date.

Brock, Isaac <sup>1</sup>	Pres. and Adm.	Oct. 9, 1811	to	Oct. 13, 1812
Sheaffe, Roger Hale <sup>2</sup>	Pres. and Adm.	Oct. 20, 1812	"	June 19, 1813
Rottenburg, Francis, Baron de	Pres. and Adm.	June 19, 1813	"	Dec. 13, 1813
Drummond, Gordon	Pres. and Adm.	Dec. 13, 1813	"	Apr. 25, 1815
Murray, Sir George	Provisional Lt.-Gov.	Apr. 25, 1815	"	July 1, 1815
Robinson, Sir Fred Philippe	Provisional Lt.-Gov.	July 1, 1815	"	Sept. 21, 1815
Gore, Francis	Lt.-Gov.	Sept. 21, 1815	"	Jan. 6, 1818
Smith, Samuel <sup>3</sup>	Adm.	June 11, 1817	"	Aug. 13, 1818
Maitland, Sir Peregrine	Lt.-Gov.	Aug. 13, 1818	"	
Smith, Samuel	Adm.	Mar. 8, 1820	"	June 30, 1820
Maitland, Sir Peregrine <sup>4</sup>	Lt.-Gov.	June 30, 1820	"	Aug. 23, 1828
Colborne, Sir John	Lt.-Gov.	Nov. 4, 1828	"	Nov. 30, 1835
Head, Sir F. Bond	Lt.-Gov.	Jan. 25, 1836	"	Mar. 23, 1838
Arthur, Sir George	Lt.-Gov.	Mar. 23, 1838	"	Feb. 9, 1841

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF NEW BRUNSWICK, 1784-1915

Carleton, Thomas	Capt.-Gen. and Gov.-in-ch.	Nov. 22, 1784	to	Oct. 29, 1786
Carleton, Thomas	Lt.-Gov. and Com.-in-ch. <sup>5</sup>	Oct. 30, 1786	"	Feb. 27, 1811
Ludlow, Gabriel G.	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	Oct. 5, 1803	"	Feb. 12, 1808
Winslow, Edward	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	Feb. 20, 1808	"	May 23, 1808
Hunter, Martin	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	May 24, 1808	"	Dec. 16, 1808
Johnstone, George	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	Dec. 17, 1808	"	Apr. 27, 1809
Hunter, Martin	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	Apr. 28, 1809	"	Sept. 10, 1811
Balfour, William	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	Sept. 11, 1811	"	Nov. 13, 1811
Hunter, Martin	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	Nov. 14, 1811	"	June 14, 1812
Smyth, George Stracey	Pres., Com.-in-ch. and Adm.	June 15, 1812	"	Aug. 16, 1813
Saumarez, Sir Thomas	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	Aug. 17, 1813	"	Aug. 13, 1814
Smyth, George Stracey	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	Aug. 14, 1814	"	June 24, 1816
Haios, Harris William	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	June 25, 1816	"	June 30, 1817
Smyth, George Stracey	Lt.-Gov. and Com.-in-ch.	July 1, 1817	"	Mar. 27, 1823
Chipman, Ward	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	Apr. 1, 1823	"	Feb. 9, 1824
Bliss, James Murray	Pres. and Com.-in-ch. <sup>6</sup>	Feb. 21, 1824	"	Aug. 27, 1824
Douglas, Sir Howard	Lt.-Gov. and Com.-in-ch.	Aug. 28, 1824	"	Apr. 1831
Black, William <sup>7</sup>	Pres. and Com.-in-ch.	Mar. 30, 1829	"	Sept. 8, 1831
Cumppholl, Sir Archibald	Lt.-Gov. and Com.-in-ch.	Sept. 9, 1831	"	Mar. 28, 1837
Harvey, Sir John	Lt.-Gov.	Mar. 29, 1837	"	Apr. 25, 1841
Colebrooke, Sir William	Lt.-Gov.	Apr. 26, 1841	"	Apr. 10, 1848
Head, Sir Edmund Walker	Lt.-Gov.	Apr. 11, 1848	"	Sept. 28, 1854
Manners-Sutton, John H. T. (Viscount Canterbury)	Lt.-Gov.	Oct. 7, 1854	"	Oct. 25, 1861
Gordon, Arthur Hamilton	Lt.-Gov.	Oct. 26, 1861	"	Sept. 30, 1866
Cole, John Amber	Adm.	At intervals, Sept. 7, 1862	"	Oct. 27, 1865
Doyle, Sir Charles Hastings	Adm.	Oct. 1, 1866	"	June 30, 1867

(SINCE CONFEDERATION)

Doyle, Sir Charles Hastings	Lt.-Gov.	July 1, 1867	to	Oct. 24, 1867
Harding, Francis Pym	Lt.-Gov.	Oct. 25, 1867	"	July 13, 1868
Wilmot, Lemuel Allan	Lt.-Gov.	July 23, 1868	"	Nov. 11, 1873
Tilley, Samuel Leonard	Lt.-Gov.	Nov. 15, 1873	"	July 23, 1878
Chandler, Edward Barron	Lt.-Gov.	July 24, 1878	"	Feb. 6, 1880
Wilmot, Robert Duncan	Lt.-Gov.	Feb. 11, 1880	"	Nov. 11, 1885
Tilley, Sir Samuel Leonard	Lt.-Gov.	Nov. 12, 1885	"	Sept. 21, 1893
Boyd, John	Lt.-Gov.	Sept. 22, 1893	"	Dec. 4, 1893
Fraser, John James	Lt.-Gov.	Dec. 22, 1893	"	Nov. 24, 1896
McClelan, Abner Reid	Lt.-Gov.	Dec. 11, 1896	"	Feb. 4, 1902
Snowball, Jabez B.	Lt.-Gov.	Feb. 5, 1902	"	Mar. 4, 1907
Tweedie, Lemuel John	Lt.-Gov.	Mar. 5, 1907	"	Mar. 5, 1912
Wood, Josiah	Lt.-Gov.	Mar. 6, 1912	"	

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND<sup>10</sup>

Patterson, Walter	Capt.-Gen. and Gov.-in-ch.	Sept. 19, 1770	to	May 1784
DeBrisay, Thomas	Lt.-Gov.	1769	"	1784
Patterson, Walter	Lt.-Gov.	1784	"	1786
Fanning, Edmund	Lt.-Gov.	July 26, 1786	"	May 9, 1804
Des Barres, Joseph Frederic Wallet	Lt.-Gov.	May 10, 1804	"	Aug. 4, 1812

<sup>1</sup> Appointed by letter from Prevost during Gore's absence.

<sup>2</sup> After Brock's death.

<sup>3</sup> Commission signed by Gore.

<sup>4</sup> Absent from province in February 1820.

<sup>5</sup> Baron Dorchester (Guy Carleton) arrived in Canada in 1786, with the rank of governor-in-chief of British North America, which the Canadian governors held to 1867. Thomas Carleton then became lieutenant-governor, and held the office until February 27, 1817, though he left the country Oct. 4, 1803.

<sup>6</sup> Died on this date.

<sup>7</sup> Died Feb. 10, 1824.

<sup>8</sup> Pending arrival of Douglas.

<sup>9</sup> During the absence of Douglas.

<sup>10</sup> Erected into a separate government under the name of the Island of St John, June 28, 1769.

Smith, Charles Douglas . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Aug. 5, 1812	to	Apr. 18, 1824
Ready, John . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Apr. 19, 1824	"	Mar. 15, 1831
Maxwell, Sir Murray . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Mar. 16, 1831	"	July 25, 1831
Young, Aretas William . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	July 26, 1831	"	Dec. 1, 1835
Wright, George . . .	Adm. . . .	Dec. 2, 1835	"	Aug. 29, 1836
Harvey, Sir John . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Aug. 30, 1836	"	Mar. 30, 1837
Fitzroy, Charles Augustus . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Mar. 31, 1837	"	Nov. 2, 1841
Wright, George . . .	Adm. . . .	Nov. 3, 1841	"	Nov. 13, 1841
Huntley, Sir Henry Vere . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Nov. 13, 1841	"	Nov. 1, 1847
Campbell, Sir Donald . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Dec. 9, 1847	"	Oct. 10, 1850
Lane, Ambrose . . .	Adm. . . .	Oct. 10, 1850	"	Mar. 9, 1851
Bannerman, Sir Alexander . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Mar. 10, 1851	"	July 11, 1854
Daly, Sir Dominique . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	July 11, 1854	"	May 25, 1859
Young, Charles . . .	Adm. . . .	May 26, 1859	"	June 7, 1859
Dundas, George . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	June 8, 1859	"	Oct. 22, 1868
Hodgson, Sir Robert . . .	Adm. . . .	Oct. 22, 1868	"	Oct. 6, 1870
Robinson, William Cleaver Francis . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Oct. 7, 1870	"	Nov. 15, 1873

## (SINCE CONFEDERATION)

Hodgson, Sir Robert . . .	Adm. . . .	July 30, 1873	to	July 4, 1874
Hodgson, Sir Robert . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	July 4, 1874	"	July 18, 1879
Haviland, Thomas Heath . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	July 19, 1879	"	Aug. 1, 1884
Macdonald, Andrew Archibald . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Aug. 1, 1884	"	Sept. 4, 1889
Carvell, Jedediah Slason . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	1889	"	Feb. 14, 1894
Howlan, George William . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Feb. 24, 1894	"	May 31, 1899
McIntyre, Peter Adolphus . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	June 1, 1899	"	1904
MacKinnon, Donald Alex. . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Oct. 3, 1904	"	1910
Rogers, Benjamin . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	June 1, 1910	"	1915
Macdonald, Augustine Colin . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	July 3, 1915	"	

## GOVERNORS AND LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF VANCOUVER ISLAND AND BRITISH COLUMBIA

Blanshard, Richard <sup>1</sup> . . .	Governor . . .	July 16, 1849	to	Aug. 1851
Douglas, James <sup>2</sup> . . .	Governor . . .	Sept. 1851	"	Sept. 1863
Douglas, James <sup>3</sup> . . .	Governor . . .	Sept. 1858	"	Mar. 25, 1864
Seymour, Frederick <sup>4</sup> . . .	Governor . . .	Apr. 1864	"	1866
Kennedy, Arthur Edward . . .	Governor . . .	Mar. 25, 1864	"	Oct. 23, 1866
Birch, Arthur N. . . .	Adm. . . .	Sept. 9, 1865	"	Nov. 7, 1866
Seymour, Frederick <sup>6</sup> . . .	Governor . . .	Oct. 24, 1866	"	June 10, 1869
Hankin, Philip J. . . .	Adm. . . .	June 14, 1869	"	Aug. 22, 1869
Musgrave, Sir Anthony . . .	Governor . . .	Aug. 23, 1869	"	July 20, 1871

## (SINCE CONFEDERATION)

Trutch, Joseph William . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	July 20, 1871	to	July 19, 1876
Richards, Albert Norton . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	July 20, 1876	"	July 19, 1881
Cornwall, Clement Francis . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	July 20, 1881	"	Mar. 28, 1887
Nelson, Hugh . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Mar. 29, 1887	"	Nov. 1, 1892
Dewdney, Edgar . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Nov. 2, 1892	"	Nov. 30, 1897
McInnes, Thomas Robert . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Dec. 1, 1897	"	June 21, 1900
Joly de Lotbinière, Sir Henri Gustave . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	June 22, 1900	"	May 10, 1906
Dunsmuir, James . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	May 11, 1906	"	Dec. 10, 1909
Paterson, Thomas Wilson . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Dec. 11, 1909	"	Dec. 4, 1914
Barnard, Frank Stillman . . .	Lt.-Gov. . . .	Dec. 5, 1914	"	

## GOVERNORS OF RUPERT'S LAND (HUDSON'S BAY COMPANY)

Semple, Robert . . .	Colville, Eden . . .
Appointed governor-in-chief of the Northern Department, May 19, 1815; arrived at the Forks, Nov. 3, 1815; killed, June 19, 1816.	First presides in Council, Sept. 5, 1850; to May 1, 1851.
Simpson, George . . .	Dallas, Alexander G. . . .
Appointed governor-in-chief, March 1821; died, Sept. 7, 1860.	Governor-in-chief, 1862.
	McTavish, William . . .
	Jan. 28, 1869 to May 17, 1870.

<sup>1</sup> Of Vancouver Island.<sup>4</sup> Of British Columbia mainland only.<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*<sup>5</sup> Of Vancouver Island.<sup>3</sup> Of British Columbia.<sup>6</sup> Of British Columbia and Vancouver Island.



## GOVERNORS OF ASSINIBOIA (RED RIVER SETTLEMENT)

Macdonell, Capt. Miles

Appointed by Lord Selkirk, 1811; arrived at the Forks, Aug. 30, 1812; retired, June 16, 1815.

Macdonell, Alexander

Took charge on the death of Semple, June 1816; appointed governor of Assiniboia, Aug. 1816 to June 1822.

Bulger, Capt. Andrew

Appointed June 1822 to autumn 1823.

Pelly, Robert Parker

Appointed 1823; retired June 1825.

Mackenzie, Donald

Appointed June 1825 to June 1833.

Christie, Alexander

Appointed June 1833 to June 13, 1839. (Left the country.)

(In 1834 Assiniboia was acquired by the Hudson's Bay Company and a new council appointed. It met for the first time on February 12, 1835.)

Finlayson, Duncan

Governor of District of Assiniboia; appointed Mar. 13, 1839; in function June 1839 to June 1844.

Christie, Alexander

Governor of Assiniboia (Minutes) June 13, 1844 to Sept. 20, 1848.

Crofton, Colonel John (6th Foot)

Acting June 1846 to June 1847.

Griffiths, Major John Thomas (6th Foot)

Acting June 1847 to Sept. 20, 1848.

Caldwell, Major William Bletlerman (92nd Regt. of Foot)

Appointed governor June 10, 1848; in function Sept. 20, 1848.

Johnson, Francis Goodschall

Appointed deputy-governor during absence of Caldwell, June 28, 1855; governor, Nov. 28, 1855; oath as governor, Feb. 27, 1856.

McTavish, William

Oath as governor, Dec. 9, 1858; departure, May 17, 1870.

Black, Judge John<sup>1</sup>

Acting governor (Minutes), Jan. 12, 1865 to Aug. 3, 1865; Mar. 28, 1866 to June 23, 1866; president (Minutes), Oct. 19 to Oct. 25, 1869.

## LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF NOVA SCOTIA, 1867-1915

Oath and  
Proclamation

July 1, 1867	Williams, Sir William Fenwick.
Oct. 25, 1867	Doyle, Sir Charles Hastings.
May 7, 1873	Howe, Joseph.
July 5, 1873	Archibald, Adams G.
July 4, 1883	Richey, Matthew Henry.
July 10, 1888	McLellan, Archibald Woodbury.

Oath and  
Proclamation

July 14, 1890	Daly, Malachy Bowes.
Aug. 7, 1900	Jones, Alfred Güpin.
Mar. 27, 1906	Fraser, Duncan Cameron.
Oct. 21, 1910	McGregor, James Drummond.
1915	MacKeen, David.

## LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF QUEBEC, 1867-1915

Oath and  
Proclamation

July 1, 1867	Belleau, Sir Narcisse Fortunat.
Feb. 16, 1873	Caron, René Edouard.
Dec. 15, 1876	Letellier de St Just, Luc.
July 26, 1879	Robitaille, Théodore.
Nov. 7, 1884	Masson, Louis François Rodrigue.
Oct. 29, 1887	Angers, Augusto Réal.

Oath and  
Proclamation

Dec. 7, 1892	Chapleau, Sir Joseph Adolphe.
Feb. 1, 1898	Jetté, Sir Louis Amable.
Sept. 18, 1908	Pelletier, Sir C. Alphonse P.
May 5, 1911	Langelier, Sir François.
Feb. 9, 1915	Leblanc, Pierre Evariste.

## LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF ONTARIO, 1867-1915

Oath and  
Proclamation

July 1, 1867	Stisted, Henry William.
July 15, 1868	Howland, William Pearce.
Nov. 12, 1873	Crawford, John Willoughby.
May 18, 1875	Macdonald, Donald Alex.
July 1, 1880	Robinson, John Beverley.
June 1, 1887	Campbell, Sir Alexander.

Oath and  
Proclamation

May 30, 1892	Kirkpatrick, Sir George Airey.
Nov. 18, 1897	Mowat, Sir Oliver.
Apr. 21, 1903	Clark, Sir William Mortimer.
Sept. 22, 1908	Gibson, Sir John Morison.
Sept. 26, 1913	Hendrie, Sir John Strathearn.

## LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF MANITOBA

Oath

May 20, 1870	Archibald, Adams G.
Dec. 2, 1872	Morris, Alexander.
Dec. 2, 1877	Cauchon, Edouard.
Dec. 2, 1882	Aikins, James Cox.

Oath

July 2, 1888	Schultz, Sir John Christian.
Sept. 2, 1895	Patterson, James Colebrooke.
Oct. 15, 1900	McMillan, Sir Daniel Hunter. <sup>2</sup>
Aug. 1, 1911	Cameron, Sir Douglas Colin.

<sup>1</sup> During illness of McTavish.

<sup>2</sup> Commission renewed June 1, 1906.

## LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES

Oath		Oath	
May 20, 1870 <sup>1</sup>	Archibald, Adams G.	Nov. 1, 1893	Mackintosh, Charles Herbert.
Oct. 7, 1876	Laird, David.	June 7, 1898	Cameron, Malcolm Colin.
Dec. 3, 1881	Dewdney, Edgar.	Oct. 13, 1898	Forget, Amédée Emmanuel.
July 4, 1888	Royal, Joseph.	Apr. 5, 1904	Forget, Amédée Emmanuel.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF ALBERTA<sup>2</sup>

Date of Commission	
Sept. 1, 1905	Bulyea, George Headley Vicars.
Oct. 5, 1910	Bulyea, George Headley Vicars.
Oct. 6, 1915	Brett, Robert George.

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNORS OF SASKATCHEWAN<sup>2</sup>

Date of Commission	
Sept. 4, 1905	Forget, Amédée Emmanuel.
Oct. 5, 1910	Brown, George William.
Oct. 6, 1915	Lake, Richard Stuart.

## COMMISSIONERS OF THE YUKON

Date of Commission		Date of Commission	
Aug. 17, 1897	Walsh, James Morro.	June 17, 1907	Henderson, Alexander.
July 4, 1898	Ogilvie, William.	Feb. 1, 1909	Wilson, Arthur (acting).
Mar. 11, 1901	Ross, James H.	June 17, 1911	Wilson, Arthur (acting to Dec. 17, 1911).
Mar. 1, 1903	Congdon, Fred Tennyson.	Feb. 1, 1912	Black, George.
May 27, 1905	McInnes, Wm. Wallace Burns.	Feb. 12, 1912	Horrigan, Fitzpatrick Joseph (acting).

## SPECIAL COUNCIL, LOWER CANADA

(During the suspension of the Constitution, Feb. 10, 1838 to Feb. 10, 1841)

## CHAIRMEN

Cuthbert, James . . . . .	Apr. 18, 1838 to June 1, 1838
Pothier, Toussaint . . . . .	Nov. 5, 1838 „ Nov. 11, 1839
Stuart, Chief Justice James . . . . .	Nov. 11, 1839 „ Jan. 28, 1841
Moffatt, George . . . . .	Jan. 28, 1841 „ Feb. 10, 1841

## MEMBERS

Cuthbert, James . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 to June 1, 1838
	Nov. 2, 1838 „ Feb. 10, 1841
Pothier, Toussaint . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 „ June 1, 1838
	Nov. 2, 1838 „ Feb. 10, 1841
De Léry, Chs. Etienne-Chaussegros . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 „ June 1, 1838
	Nov. 2, 1838 „ Feb. 10, 1841
Stuart, James . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 „ June 1, 1838
	Nov. 11, 1839 „ Feb. 10, 1841
McGill, Peter . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 „ June 1, 1838
	Nov. 2, 1838 „ Feb. 10, 1841
Laterrière, Marc Pascal de Sales . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 „ June 1, 1838
	Nov. 2, 1838 „ Feb. 10, 1841
Joliette, Barthélemy . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 „ June 1, 1838
	Nov. 2, 1838 „ Feb. 10, 1841
Rocheblave, Pierre de . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 „ June 1, 1838
	Nov. 2, 1838 „ Oct. 15, 1840
Neilson, John . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 „ June 1, 1838
	Nov. 2, 1838 „ Feb. 10, 1841
Dionne, Amable . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 „ June 1, 1838
	Nov. 2, 1838 „ Feb. 10, 1841
Gerrard, Samuel . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838 „ June 1, 1838
	Nov. 2, 1838 „ Feb. 10, 1841

<sup>1</sup> Date of commission.<sup>2</sup> Created a province of the Dominion, Sept. 1, 1905.

Quesnel, Jules . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	to June 1, 1838
Christie, William P. . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
„ . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	„ June 1, 1838
„ . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Casgrain, Charles Eusèbe . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	„ June 1, 1838
„ . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Walker, William . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	„ June 1, 1838
„ . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Faribault, Joseph Edouard . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	„ June 1, 1838
„ . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Molson, John . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	„ June 1, 1838
„ . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Mayrand, Etienne . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	„ June 1, 1838
„ . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Knowlton, Paul Holland . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	„ June 1, 1838
„ . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Penn, Turton . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	„ June 1, 1838
„ . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Dionne, Joseph . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	„ June 1, 1838
„ . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Anderson, Thomas Brown . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	„ June 1, 1838
Smith, Ichabod . . . . .	Apr. 2, 1838	Resigns Apr. 1838
Austin, Thomas . . . . .	Apr. 27, 1838	to June 1, 1838
„ . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Paget, Sir Charles . . . . .	June 28, 1838	„ Nov. 2, 1838
McDonell, Sir James . . . . .	June 28, 1838	„ Nov. 2, 1838
Grey, Charles . . . . .	June 28, 1838	„ Nov. 2, 1838
Couper, George . . . . .	June 28, 1838	„ Nov. 2, 1838
Buller, Charles . . . . .	June 28, 1838	„ Nov. 2, 1838
Clitherow, John . . . . .	July 9, 1838	„ Nov. 2, 1838
Buller, Arthur . . . . .	Aug. 22, 1838	„ Nov. 2, 1838
Meffatt, George . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Mondelet, Dominique . . . . .	Nov. 2, 1838	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Hale, Edward (Portneuf) . . . . .	Aug. 1, 1839	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Harwood, Robert Unwin . . . . .	Aug. 1, 1839	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Hale, Edward (Sherbrooke) . . . . .	Sept. 19, 1839	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Wainwright, John . . . . .	Sept. 19, 1839	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Taché, Jean Baptiste . . . . .	Sept. 30, 1839	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Ogden, Charles Richard . . . . .	Apr. 16, 1840	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Daly, Dominique . . . . .	Apr. 16, 1840	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Heriot, Frederick George . . . . .	Apr. 16, 1840	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Black, Henry . . . . .	Apr. 18, 1840	„ Feb. 10, 1841
Day, Charles Dowey . . . . .	May 23, 1840	„ Feb. 10, 1841

## THE DOMINION CABINET

## PREMIERS

Macdonald, Sir John Alexander . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to Nov. 6, 1873
Macenzie, Alexander . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	„ Oct. 16, 1878
Macdonald, Sir John Alexander . . . . .	Oct. 17, 1878	„ June 6, 1891
Abbott, Sir John Joseph Caldwell . . . . .	June 15, 1891	„ Nov. 24, 1892
Thompson, Sir John Sparrow David . . . . .	Nov. 25, 1892	„ Dec. 12, 1894
Bowell, Sir Mackenzie . . . . .	Dec. 13, 1894	„ Apr. 27, 1896
Tupper, Sir Charles, Bart. . . . .	Apr. 27, 1896	„ July 8, 1896
Laurier, Sir Wilfrid . . . . .	July 9, 1896	„ Oct. 6, 1911
Borden, Sir Robert Laird . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911	

## MINISTERS OF AGRICULTURE

Chapais, Jean Charles . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to Nov. 16, 1869
Dunkin, Christopher . . . . .	Nov. 16, 1869	„ Oct. 25, 1871
Pope, John Henry . . . . .	Oct. 25, 1871	„ Nov. 6, 1873
Lotellier de St Just, Luc . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	„ Dec. 14, 1876
Pelletier, Charles Alphonse Pantaléon . . . . .	Jan. 26, 1877	„ Oct. 16, 1878
Pope, John Henry . . . . .	Oct. 17, 1878	„ Sept. 25, 1885
Carling, John . . . . .	Sept. 25, 1885	„ Dec. 4, 1892
Angers, Auguste Réal . . . . .	Dec. 5, 1892	„ July 11, 1895
Montague, Walter Humphries . . . . .	Dec. 21, 1895	„ Jan. 6, 1896
Ferguson, Donald (acting) . . . . .	Jan. 7, 1896	„ Jan. 14, 1896
Montague, Walter Humphries . . . . .	Jan. 15, 1896	„ July 8, 1896
Fisher, Sydney Arthur . . . . .	July 13, 1896	„ Oct. 1911
Burrell, Martin . . . . .	Oct. 16, 1911	



## MINISTERS OF CUSTOMS

Tilley, Samuel Leonard . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	Feb. 22, 1873
Tupper, Charles . . . . .	Feb. 22, 1873	"	Nov. 6, 1873
Burpee, Isaac . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	Oct. 16, 1878
Bowell, Mackenzie . . . . .	Oct. 19, 1878	"	Jan. 24, 1892
Cbapleau, Joseph Adolphe . . . . .	Jan. 23, 1892	"	Dec. 3, 1892
(Department abolished.)			

## CONTROLLERS OF CUSTOMS

Wallace, Nathaniel Clarke . . . . .	Dec. 5, 1892	to	Dec. 14, 1895
Wood, John Fisher . . . . .	Dec. 17, 1895	"	Jan. 6, 1896
	Jan. 15, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Paterson, William . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	June 29, 1897
(Department re-established.)			

## MINISTERS OF CUSTOMS

Paterson, William . . . . .	June 30, 1897	to	Oct. 1911
Reid, John Dowsley . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911		

## MINISTERS OF FINANCE

Galt, Sir Alexander Tilloch . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	Nov. 7, 1867
Rose, John . . . . .	Nov. 30, 1867	"	Sept. 30, 1869
Hincks, Sir Francis . . . . .	Oct. 9, 1869	"	Feb. 22, 1873
Tilley, Samuel Leonard . . . . .	Feb. 22, 1873	"	Nov. 6, 1873
Cartwright, Richard John . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	Oct. 16, 1878
Tilley, Samuel Leonard . . . . .	Oct. 17, 1878	"	Nov. 11, 1885
McLelan, Archibald Woodbury . . . . .	Dec. 10, 1885	"	Jan. 27, 1887
Tupper, Sir Charles . . . . .	Jan. 27, 1887	"	May 22, 1888
Foster, George Eulas . . . . .	May 29, 1888	"	Jan. 1, 1896
	Jan. 15, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Fielding, William Stevens . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	Oct. 1911
White, Sir Thomas . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911		

## MINISTERS OF INLAND REVENUE

Howland, William Pearce . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	July 14, 1868
Morris, Alexander . . . . .	Nov. 16, 1869	"	July 2, 1872
Tupper, Charles . . . . .	July 2, 1872	"	Feb. 22, 1873
O'Connor, John . . . . .	May 4, 1873	"	July 1, 1873
Gibbs, Thomas Nicholson . . . . .	July 1, 1873	"	Nov. 5, 1873
Fournier, Téléphore . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	July 8, 1874
Géoffrion, Félix . . . . .	July 8, 1874	"	Nov. 9, 1876
Laflamme, Rodolphe . . . . .	Nov. 9, 1876	"	June 8, 1877
Cauchon, Joseph Edouard . . . . .	June 8, 1877	"	Oct. 8, 1877
Laurier, Wilfrid . . . . .	Oct. 8, 1877	"	Oct. 16, 1878
Baby, Louis François Georges . . . . .	Oct. 26, 1878	"	Oct. 29, 1880
Aikins, James Cox . . . . .	Nov. 8, 1880	"	May 23, 1882
Costigan, John . . . . .	May 23, 1882	"	Dec. 3, 1892
(Department abolished.)			

## CONTROLLERS OF INLAND REVENUE

Wood, John Fisher . . . . .	Dec. 5, 1892	to	Dec. 16, 1895
Prior, Edward Gowler . . . . .	Dec. 17, 1895	"	July 8, 1896
Joly de Lotbinière, Sir Henry Gustave . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	June 29, 1897
(Department re-established.)			

## MINISTERS OF INLAND REVENUE

Joly de Lotbinière, Sir Henry Gustave . . . . .	June 30, 1897	to	June 21, 1900
Bernier, Michel Esdras . . . . .	June 22, 1900	"	Jan. 19, 1904
Brodeur, Louis Philippe . . . . .	Jan. 19, 1904	"	Feb. 6, 1906
Templeman, William . . . . .	Feb. 6, 1906	"	Oct. 1911
Nantel, W. Bruno . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911	"	Oct. 20, 1914
Blondin, Pierre Edouard . . . . .	Oct. 20, 1914	"	Oct. 6, 1915
Patenaude, Esioff Léon . . . . .	Oct. 6, 1915		

## MINISTERS OF THE INTERIOR

Campbell, Alexander . . . . .	July 1, 1873	to	Nov. 6, 1873
Laird, David . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	Oct. 7, 1876
Mills, David . . . . .	Oct. 24, 1876	"	Oct. 16, 1878
Macdonald, Sir John Alexander . . . . .	Oct. 17, 1878	"	Oct. 17, 1883
Macpherson, David Lewis . . . . .	Oct. 17, 1883	"	Aug. 5, 1885
White, Thomas . . . . .	Aug. 5, 1885	"	Apr. 21, 1888

Dewdney, Edgar . . . . .	Aug. 3, 1888	to	Oct. 16, 1892
Daly, Thomas Mayo . . . . .	Oct. 17, 1892	"	Apr. 30, 1896
Macdonald, Hugh John . . . . .	May 1, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Sifton, Clifford . . . . .	Nov. 17, 1896	"	Feb. 27, 1905
Oliver, Frank . . . . .	Apr. 8, 1905	"	Oct. 6, 1911
Rogers, Robert . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911	"	Oct. 29, 1912
Roche, William James, M.D. . . . .	Oct. 29, 1912		

## MINISTERS OF JUSTICE

Macdonald, Sir John Alexander . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	Nov. 6, 1873
Dorion, Antoine Aimé . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	June 1, 1874
Fournier, Téléphore . . . . .	July 8, 1874	"	May 18, 1875
Blake, Edward . . . . .	May 19, 1875	"	June 8, 1877
Laflamme, Rodolphe . . . . .	June 8, 1877	"	Oct. 16, 1878
McDonald, James . . . . .	Oct. 17, 1878	"	May 20, 1881
Campbell, Sir Alexander . . . . .	May 20, 1881	"	Sept. 25, 1885
Thompson, John Sparrow David . . . . .	Sept. 25, 1885	"	Dec. 12, 1894
Tupper, Sir Charles Hibbert . . . . .	Dec. 21, 1894	"	Jan. 6, 1896
Dickey, Arthur Rupert . . . . .	Jan. 15, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Mowat, Sir Oliver . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	Nov. 17, 1897
Mills, David . . . . .	Nov. 18, 1897	"	Feb. 7, 1902
Fitzpatrick, Sir Charles . . . . .	Feb. 11, 1902	"	June 4, 1906
Aylesworth, Sir Allen Bristol . . . . .	June 4, 1906	"	Oct. 6, 1911
Doherty, Charles Joseph . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911		

## MINISTERS OF MARINE AND FISHERIES

Mitchell, Peter . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	Nov. 6, 1873
Smith, Albert James . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	Oct. 16, 1878
Pope, James Colledge . . . . .	Oct. 19, 1878	"	July 10, 1882
McLelan, Archibald Woodbury . . . . .	July 10, 1882	"	Dec. 10, 1885
Foster, George Eulas . . . . .	Dec. 10, 1885	"	May 28, 1888
Tupper, Sir Charles Hibbert . . . . .	May 31, 1888	"	Dec. 20, 1894
Costigan, John . . . . .	Dec. 21, 1894	"	July 8, 1896
Davies, Sir Louis Henry . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	Sept. 24, 1901
Sutherland, James . . . . .	Jan. 15, 1902	"	Nov. 10, 1902
Profontaine, Jos. R. F. . . . .	Nov. 11, 1902	"	Dec. 15, 1905
Brodeur, Louis Philippe . . . . .	Feb. 5, 1906	"	Aug. 11, 1911
Lemieux, Rodolphe . . . . .	Aug. 11, 1911	"	Oct. 6, 1911
Hazen, John Douglas . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911		

## MINISTERS OF MILITIA AND DEFENCE

Cartier, George Etienne . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	May 20, 1873
McDonald, Hugh . . . . .	July 1, 1873	"	Nov. 4, 1873
Ross, William . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	Sept. 30, 1874
Vail, William Berrain . . . . .	Sept. 30, 1874	"	Jan. 21, 1878
Jones, Alfred Gilpin . . . . .	Jan. 21, 1878	"	Oct. 16, 1878
Masson, Louis François Rodriguo . . . . .	Oct. 19, 1878	"	Jan. 16, 1880
Campbell, Sir Alexander . . . . .	Jan. 16, 1880	"	Nov. 8, 1880
Caron, Joseph Philippe René Adolphe . . . . .	Nov. 8, 1880	"	Jan. 24, 1892
Bowell, Mackenzie . . . . .	Jan. 25, 1892	"	Dec. 4, 1892
Patterson, James Colebrook . . . . .	Dec. 5, 1892	"	Mar. 25, 1895
Dickey, Arthur Rupert . . . . .	Mar. 26, 1895	"	Jan. 6, 1896
Desjardins, Alphonso . . . . .	Jan. 15, 1896	"	Apr. 30, 1896
Tisdale, David . . . . .	May 2, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Borden, Sir Frederick . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	Oct. 6, 1911
Hughes, Major-General Sir Sam . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911		

## POSTMASTERS-GENERAL

Campbell, Alexander . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	July 1, 1873
O'Connor, John . . . . .	July 1, 1873	"	Nov. 6, 1873
Macdonald, Donald Alexander . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	May 18, 1875
Fournier, Téléphore . . . . .	May 19, 1875	"	Oct. 8, 1875
Huntington, Lucius Seth . . . . .	Oct. 9, 1875	"	Oct. 16, 1878
Langevin, Hector Louis . . . . .	Oct. 19, 1878	"	May 20, 1879
Campbell, Alexander . . . . .	May 20, 1879	"	Jan. 16, 1880
O'Connor, John . . . . .	Jan. 16, 1880	"	Nov. 8, 1880
Campbell, Sir Alexander . . . . .	Nov. 8, 1880	"	May 20, 1881
O'Connor, John . . . . .	May 20, 1881	"	May 23, 1882
Carling, John . . . . .	May 23, 1882	"	Sept. 25, 1885
Campbell, Sir Alexander . . . . .	Sept. 25, 1885	"	Jan. 27, 1887
McLelan, Archibald Woodbury . . . . .	Jan. 27, 1887	"	July 9, 1888
Haggart, John Graham . . . . .	Aug. 3, 1888	"	Jan. 10, 1892
Caron, Sir J. P. R. Adolphe . . . . .	Jan. 25, 1892	"	Apr. 30, 1896

Taillon, Louis Olivier . . . . .	May 1, 1896	to	July 8, 1896
Mulock, Sir William . . . . .	July 13, 1896	„	Oct. 16, 1905
Aylesworth, Sir Allen B. . . . .	Oct. 16, 1905	„	June 4, 1906
Lemieux, Rodolphe . . . . .	June 4, 1906	„	Aug. 11, 1911
Béland, Henri Sévérin, M.D. . . . .	Aug. 11, 1911	„	Oct. 6, 1911
Pelletier, Louis Philippe . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911	„	Oct. 20, 1914
Casgrain, Thomas Chase . . . . .	Oct. 20, 1914		

## MINISTERS OF LABOUR

Mulock, Sir William . . . . .	July 19, 1900	to	Oct. 16, 1905
Aylesworth, A. B. . . . .	Nov. 1905	„	June 4, 1906
Lemieux, Rodolphe . . . . .	June 30, 1906	„	June 1, 1909
King, W. L. Mackenzie . . . . .	June 2, 1909	„	Oct. 6, 1911
Crothers, Thomas Wilson . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911		

## MINISTERS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVAL SERVICE

Brodeur, Louis Philippe . . . . .	May 4, 1910	to	Aug. 11, 1911
Lemieux, Rodolphe . . . . .	Aug. 11, 1911	„	Oct. 6, 1911
Hazen, John Douglas . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911		

## MINISTERS OF MINES

Templeman, William . . . . .	May 3, 1907	to	Oct. 6, 1911
Rogers, Robert . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911	„	Feb. 10, 1913
Coderre, Louis . . . . .	Feb. 10, 1913	„	Oct. 6, 1915
Blondin, Pierre Edouard . . . . .	Oct. 6, 1915		

## PRESIDENTS OF THE COUNCIL

Blair, Adam Johnston Fergusson . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	Dec. 29, 1867
Howe, Joseph . . . . .	Jan. 30, 1869	„	Nov. 16, 1869
Kenny, Edward . . . . .	Nov. 16, 1869	„	June 20, 1870
Tupper, Charles . . . . .	June 21, 1870	„	July 1, 1872
O'Connor, John . . . . .	July 2, 1872	„	Mar. 3, 1873
McDonald, Hugh . . . . .	June 14, 1873	„	July 1, 1873
Huntington, Lucius Seth . . . . .	Jan. 20, 1874	„	Oct. 8, 1875
Cauchon, Joseph Edouard . . . . .	Dec. 7, 1875	„	June 8, 1877
Blake, Edward . . . . .	June 8, 1877	„	Jan. 17, 1878
O'Connor, John . . . . .	Oct. 17, 1878	„	Jan. 16, 1880
Masson, Louis François Rodrigue . . . . .	Jan. 16, 1880	„	July 31, 1880
Mousseau, Joseph Alfred . . . . .	Nov. 8, 1880	„	May 20, 1881
McLelan, Archibald Woodbury . . . . .	May 20, 1881	„	July 10, 1882
Macdonald, Sir John Alexander . . . . .	Oct. 17, 1883	„	Nov. 27, 1889
Colby, Charles Carroll . . . . .	Nov. 28, 1889	„	Apr. 30, 1891
Abbott, Sir John Joseph Caldwell . . . . .	June 16, 1891	„	Nov. 24, 1892
Ives, William Bullock . . . . .	Dec. 5, 1892	„	Dec. 20, 1894
Bowell, Sir Mackenzie . . . . .	Dec. 21, 1894	„	Apr. 27, 1896
Angers, Auguste Réal . . . . .	May 1, 1896	„	July 8, 1896
Laurier, Sir Wilfrid . . . . .	July 11, 1896	„	Oct. 6, 1911
Borden, Sir Robert Laird . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911		

## MINISTERS OF PUBLIC WORKS

McDougall, William . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	Dec. 7, 1869
Langevin, Hector Louis . . . . .	Dec. 8, 1869	„	Nov. 6, 1873
Mackenzie, Alexander . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	„	Oct. 16, 1878
Tupper, Charles . . . . .	Oct. 17, 1878	„	May 20, 1879
Langevin, Hector Louis . . . . .	May 20, 1879	„	Aug. 11, 1891
Smith, Frank . . . . .	Aug. 14, 1891	„	Jan. 10, 1892
Ouimet, Joseph Aldéric . . . . .	Jan. 11, 1892	„	Apr. 30, 1896
Desjardins, Alphonse . . . . .	May 1, 1896	„	July 8, 1896
Tarte, Joseph Israël . . . . .	July 13, 1896	„	Oct. 21, 1902
Sutherland, James . . . . .	Nov. 11, 1902	„	May 5, 1905
Hyman, Charles Smith . . . . .	May 22, 1905	„	Apr. 11, 1907
Fisher, Sydney Arthur (acting) . . . . .	Apr. 11, 1907	„	Aug. 29, 1907
Pugsley, William . . . . .	Aug. 29, 1907	„	Oct. 6, 1911
Monk, Frederick Debartzch . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911	„	Oct. 22, 1912
Rogers, Robert . . . . .	Oct. 29, 1912		

## MINISTERS OF RAILWAYS AND CANALS

Tupper, Charles . . . . .	May 20, 1879	to	May 24, 1884
Pope, John Henry . . . . .	Sept. 25, 1885	„	Apr. 1, 1889
Macdonald, Sir John A. . . . .	Nov. 28, 1889	„	June 6, 1891
Haggart, John Graham . . . . .	Jan. 11, 1892	„	Jan. 6, 1896
	Jan. 15, 1896	„	July 8, 1896



Blair, Andrew George . . . . .	July 13, 1896	to	July 13, 1903
Emmerson, Henry Robert . . . . .	Jan. 15, 1904	"	Apr. 2, 1907
Graham, George Perry . . . . .	Aug. 29, 1907	"	Oct. 6, 1911
Cochrane, Francis . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911		

## RECEIVERS-GENERAL

Kenny, Edward . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	Nov. 16, 1869
Chapais, Jean Charles . . . . .	Nov. 16, 1869	"	Jan. 30, 1873
Robitaille, Theodore . . . . .	Jan. 30, 1873	"	Nov. 6, 1873
Coffin, Thomas . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	Oct. 16, 1878
Campbell, Alexander . . . . .	Nov. 8, 1878	"	May 20, 1879
(Office abolished.)			

## SECRETARIES OF STATE FOR CANADA

Langvin, Hector Louis . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	Dec. 8, 1869
Atkins, James Cox . . . . .	Dec. 9, 1869	"	Nov. 6, 1873
Christie, David . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	Jan. 9, 1874
Scott, Richard William . . . . .	Jan. 9, 1874	"	Oct. 16, 1878
Aikins, James Cox . . . . .	Oct. 19, 1878	"	Nov. 8, 1880
O'Connor, John . . . . .	Nov. 8, 1880	"	May 20, 1881
Mousseau, Joseph Alfred . . . . .	May 20, 1881	"	July 29, 1882
Chapleau, Joseph Adolphe . . . . .	July 29, 1882	"	Jan. 24, 1892
Patterson, James Colebrooke . . . . .	Jan. 25, 1892	"	Dec. 4, 1892
Costigan, John . . . . .	Dec. 5, 1892	"	Dec. 20, 1894
Dickey, Arthur Rupert . . . . .	Dec. 21, 1894	"	Mar. 25, 1895
Montague, Walter Humphries . . . . .	Mar. 25, 1895	"	Dec. 20, 1895
Tupper, Sir Charles . . . . .	Jan. 15, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Scott, Richard William . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	Sept. 1908
Murphy, Charles . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1908	"	Oct. 6, 1911
Roche, William James . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911	"	Oct. 29, 1912
Coderre, Louis . . . . .	Oct. 29, 1912	"	Oct. 6, 1915
Blondin, Pierre Edouard . . . . .	Oct. 6, 1915		

## SECRETARIES OF STATE FOR THE PROVINCES

Archibald, Adams George . . . . .	July 1, 1867	to	Apr. 30, 1868
Howe, Joseph . . . . .	Nov. 16, 1869	"	May 1, 1873
Gibbs, Thomas Nicholson . . . . .	June 14, 1873	"	July 1, 1873
(Department abolished.)			

## SECRETARIES OF STATE FOR EXTERNAL AFFAIRS

Murphy, Charles . . . . .	June 1, 1909	to	Oct. 6, 1911
Roche, William James . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911	"	Mar. 31, 1912
Borden, Sir Robert L. . . . .	Apr. 1, 1912		

## MINISTERS OF TRADE AND COMMERCE

Bowell, Mackenzie . . . . .	Dec. 5, 1892	to	Dec. 20, 1894
Ives, William Bullock . . . . .	Dec. 21, 1894	"	Jan. 6, 1896
	Jan. 15, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Cartwright, Sir Richard . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	Oct. 6, 1911
Foster, Sir George Eulas . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911		

## MINISTERS WITHOUT PORTFOLIO

Aikins, James Cox . . . . .	Nov. 16, 1869	to	Dec. 8, 1869
Blake, Edward . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	Feb. 13, 1874
Scott, Richard William . . . . .	Nov. 7, 1873	"	Jan. 9, 1874
Wilmot, Robert Duncan . . . . .	Nov. 8, 1878	"	Feb. 11, 1880
Macpherson, David Lewis . . . . .	Feb. 11, 1880	"	Oct. 17, 1883
Smith, Frank . . . . .	July 29, 1882	"	Aug. 13, 1891
Abbott, John Joseph Caldwell . . . . .	May 13, 1887	"	June 6, 1891
Smith, Sir Frank . . . . .	Dec. 21, 1894	"	Apr. 27, 1896
Montague, Walter Humphries . . . . .	Dec. 21, 1894	"	Mar. 25, 1895
Ferguson, Donald . . . . .	Dec. 21, 1894	"	Apr. 27, 1896
Patterson, James Colebrooke . . . . .	Mar. 26, 1895	"	Sept. 1, 1895
Strathcona and Mount Royal, Lord . . . . .	Apr. 24, 1896	"	Jan. 21, 1914
Smith, Sir Frank . . . . .	May 1, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Ferguson, Donald . . . . .	May 1, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Ross, John Jones . . . . .	May 1, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Dobell, Richard Reid . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	Jan. 11, 1902
Géoffrion, Christophe Alphonse . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	July 18, 1899
Templeman, William . . . . .	Feb. 25, 1902	"	Feb. 6, 1906
Power, Lawrence Geoffrey . . . . .	Jan. 11, 1905		
Belcourt, Napoléon Antoine . . . . .	Jan. 11, 1905		

Dandurand, Raoul . . . . .	1909
Sutherland, Robert Franklin . . . . .	1909
Marcil, Charles . . . . .	Oct. 6, 1911
Perley, George Hasley . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911
Kemp, Albert Edward . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911
Lougheed, James Alexander . . . . .	Oct. 10, 1911
Kerr, James Kirkpatrick . . . . .	Oct. 1911
Barker, Samnel . . . . .	Dec. 31, 1912
Meighen, Arthur . . . . .	Sept. 30, 1915

## SOLICITORS-GENERAL

(Not in the Cabinet)

Curran, John Joseph . . . . .	Dec. 5, 1892	to	Oct. 17, 1895
Tupper, Sir Charles Hibbert . . . . .	May 1, 1896	"	July 8, 1896
Fitzpatrick, Sir Charles . . . . .	July 13, 1896	"	Feb. 9, 1902
Carroll, Henry George . . . . .	Feb. 10, 1902	"	Jan. 29, 1904
Lemieux, Rodolphe . . . . .	Jan. 29, 1904	"	June 4, 1906
Bureau, Jacques . . . . .	Feb. 14, 1907	"	Oct. 6, 1911
Meighen, Arthur . . . . .	June 26, 1913		

THE FATHERS OF CONFEDERATION<sup>1</sup>

## CANADA

Sir Etienne P. Taché, Premier.  
 J. A. Macdonald, Attorney-General, West.  
 G. E. Cartier, Attorney-General, East.  
 William McDougall, Provincial Secretary.  
 George Brown, President of Executive Council.  
 A. T. Galt, Financial Minister.  
 A. Campbell, Commissioner of Crown Lands.  
 Oliver Mowat, Postmaster-General.  
 Hector Langevin, Solicitor-General, East.  
 James Cockburn, Solicitor-General, West.  
 T. D'Arcy McGee, Minister of Agriculture.  
 J. C. Chapais, Commissioner of Public Works.

## NOVA SCOTIA

Charles Tupper, Provincial Secretary.  
 W. A. Henry, Attorney-General.  
 R. B. Dickey.  
 Jonathan McCully.  
 A. G. Archibald.

## NEW BRUNSWICK

S. L. Tilley, Provincial Secretary.  
 John M. Johnston, Attorney-General.  
 Peter Mitchell.  
 Charles Fisher.  
 Edward B. Chandler.  
 W. H. Steeves.  
 John H. Gray.

## NEWFOUNDLAND

F. B. T. Carter, Speaker of the House of Assembly.  
 John Ambrose Shea.

## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

Col. J. H. Gray, Premier.  
 Edward Palmer, Attorney-General.  
 W. H. Pope, Provincial Secretary.  
 George Coles.  
 T. Heath Haviland.  
 Edward Whelan.  
 A. A. Macdonald.

## THE FIRST SENATORS OF THE DOMINION OF CANADA

Appointed May 22, 1867

## FOR THE PROVINCE OF ONTARIO

John Hamilton.  
 Roderick Matheson.  
 John Ross.  
 Samuel Mills.  
 Benjamin Seymour.  
 Walter Hamilton Dickson.  
 James Shaw.  
 Adam Johnston Fergusson Blair.  
 Alexander Campbell.  
 David Christie.  
 James Cox Aikins.  
 David Rcesor.

Elijah Leonard.  
 William McMaster.  
 Asa Allworth Burnham.  
 John Simpson.  
 James Skead.  
 David Lewis Macpherson.  
 George Crawford.  
 Donald Macdonald.  
 Oliver Blake.  
 Billa Flint.  
 Walter McCrea.  
 George William Allan.

## FOR THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC

James Leslie.  
 Asa Belknap Foster.  
 Joseph Noel Bossé.  
 Louis A. Olivier.  
 Jacques Olivier Bureau.

David Edward Price.  
 Elzéar H. J. Duchesnay.  
 Léandre Dumouchel.  
 Louis Lacoste.  
 Joseph F. Armand.

<sup>1</sup> For British Columbia, see Section xi, The Pacific Province, p. 171 n.

Charles Malhiot.  
Louis Renaud.  
Luc Letellier de St Just.  
Ulric Joseph Tessier.  
John Hamilton.  
Charles Cormier.  
Antoine Juchereau Duchesnay.

Charles Wilson.  
William Henry Chaffers.  
Jean Baptiste Guévremont.  
James Ferrier.  
Sir Narcisse Fortunat Belleau.  
Thomas Ryan.  
John Sewell Sanborn.

FOR THE PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA

Edward Kenny.  
Jonathan McCully.  
Thomas D. Archibald.  
Robert B. Diekey.  
John H. Anderson.  
John Hohaes.

John W. Ritchie.  
Benjamin Wier.  
John Locke.  
Caleb R. Bill.  
John Bourinot.  
William Miller.

FOR THE PROVINCE OF NEW BRUNSWICK

Amos Edwin Botsford.  
Edward Barron Chandler.  
John Robertson.  
Robert Leonard Hazen.  
William Hunter Odell.  
David Wark.

William Henry Steeves.  
William Todd.  
John Ferguson.  
Robert Dunan Wilmot.  
Robert Reid McClelan.  
Peter Mitchell.

PROVINCIAL PREMIERS

ONTARIO

Macdonald, John Sandfield	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 16, 1867	to	Dec. 19, 1871
Blake, Edward	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Dec. 20, 1871	..	Oct. 23, 1872
Mowat, Sir Oliver	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Oct. 31, 1872	..	July 9, 1896
Hardy, Arthur Storgis	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 25, 1896	..	Oct. 17, 1899
Ross, Sir George W.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Oct. 21, 1899	..	Feb. 7, 1905
Whitney, Sir James Pliny	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Feb. 8, 1905	..	Sept. 25, 1914
Hearst, William Howard	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Oct. 2, 1914		

QUEBEC

Chauveau, Pierre Joseph Olivier	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 15, 1867	to	Feb. 25, 1873
Ouimet, Gédéon	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Feb. 27, 1873	..	Sept. 8, 1874
Boucherville, Charles Eugène Boucher de	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Sept. 22, 1874	..	Mar. 2, 1878
Joly, Henri Gustavo	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Mar. 8, 1878	..	Oct. 30, 1879
Chapleau, Joseph Adolphe	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Oct. 30, 1879	..	July 29, 1882
Moussenu, Joseph Alfred	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 31, 1882	..	Jan. 11, 1884
Ross, John Jones	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Jan. 23, 1884	..	Jan. 20, 1887
Taillon, Louis Olivier	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Jan. 25, 1887	..	Jan. 27, 1887
Mercier, Honoré	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Jan. 29, 1887	..	Dec. 16, 1891
Boucherville, C. E. B. de	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Dec. 21, 1891	..	Dec. 16, 1892
Taillon, Louis Olivier	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Dec. 16, 1892	..	May 12, 1896
Flynn, Edmond James	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	May 12, 1896	..	May 26, 1897
Marchand, Felix Gabriel	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	May 26, 1897	..	Sept. 25, 1900
Parent, Siméon Napoléon	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Oct. 3, 1900	..	Mar. 20, 1905
Gouin, Sir Lomer	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Mar. 23, 1905		

NOVA SCOTIA

Blanchard, Hiram	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 4, 1867	to	Nov. 1867
Annand, William	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Nov. 7, 1867	..	May 8, 1875
Hill, Philip Carteret	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	May 8, 1875	..	Oct. 15, 1878
Holmes, Simon Hugh	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Oct. 22, 1878	..	May 23, 1882
Thompson, John Sparrow David	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	May 25, 1882	..	July 18, 1882
Pipes, William Thomas	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Aug. 3, 1882	..	July 15, 1884
Fielding, William Stevens	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 28, 1884	..	July 17, 1896
Murray, George Henry	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 20, 1896		

NEW BRUNSWICK

Wetmore, Andrew Rainsford	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Aug. 17, 1867	to	June 9, 1870
King, George Edwin	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	June 9, 1870	..	Feb. 16, 1871
Hatheway, George L.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Feb. 16, 1871	..	July 5, 1872
King, George Edwin	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 1872	..	May 4, 1878
Fraser, John James	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	May 4, 1878	..	May 25, 1882
Hanington, Daniel L.	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	May 25, 1882	..	Feb. 26, 1883
Bhair, Andrew George	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	Mar. 3, 1883	..	July 1896
Mitchell, James	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 1896	..	Dec. 1897



Emmerson, Henry Robert . . . . .	Dec. 1897	to	Aug. 31, 1900
Tweedie, Lemuel J. . . . .	Sept. 1, 1900	"	Mar. 2, 1907
Pugsley, William . . . . .	Mar. 6, 1907	"	Apr. 15, 1907
Robinson, Clifford William . . . . .	May 31, 1907	"	Mar. 20, 1908
Hazen, J. Douglas . . . . .	Mar. 24, 1908	"	Oct. 10, 1911
Flemming, James K. . . . .	Oct. 16, 1911	"	Dec. 6 1914
Clarke, George J. . . . .	Dec. 17, 1914		

## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

Coles, George . . . . .	1851		
Hall, John . . . . .	1854		
Coles, George . . . . .	1855		
Palmer, Edward . . . . .	1859		
Gray, John H. . . . .	1863		
Pope, James Colledge . . . . .	1865		
Coles, George . . . . .	1867		
Hensley, Joseph . . . . .	1869		
Haythorne, Robert P. . . . .	1870		
Pope, J. C. . . . .	1870		
Haythorne, Robert P. . . . .	1872		
Pope, J. C. . . . .	Apr. 18, 1873	to	Sept. 23, 1873
Owen, Lemuel C. . . . .	Sept. 23, 1873	"	Sept. 4, 1876
Davies, Louis H. . . . .	Sept. 6, 1876	"	Mar. 7, 1879
Sullivan, W. W. . . . .	Mar. 11, 1879	"	Nov. 12, 1889
McLeod, Neil . . . . .	Nov. 12, 1889	"	Apr. 21, 1891
Peters, Frederick . . . . .	Apr. 21, 1891	"	Oct. 26, 1897
Warburton, Alex. B. . . . .	Oct. 27, 1897	"	Aug. 1, 1898
Farquharson, Donald . . . . .	Aug. 1, 1898	"	Dec. 27, 1901
Peters, Arthur . . . . .	Dec. 27, 1901	"	Jan. 29, 1908
Haszard, F. L. . . . .	Feb. 1, 1908	"	Dec. 4, 1911
Mathieson, John Alexander . . . . .	Dec. 5, 1911		

## MANITOBA

Boyd, Alfred . . . . .	Sept. 16, 1870	to	Dec. 14, 1871
Girard, Marc Amable . . . . .	Dec. 14, 1871	"	Mar. 14, 1872
Clarke, Henry James . . . . .	Mar. 14, 1872	"	July 8, 1874
Girard, Marc Amable . . . . .	July 8, 1874	"	Dec. 2, 1874
Davis, Robert Atkinson . . . . .	Dec. 3, 1874	"	Oct. 16, 1878
Norquay, John . . . . .	Oct. 16, 1878	"	Dec. 23, 1887
Harrison, David Howard . . . . .	Dec. 26, 1887	"	Jan. 19, 1888
Greenway, Thomas . . . . .	Jan. 19, 1888	"	Jan. 6, 1900
Macdonald, Hugh John . . . . .	Jan. 8, 1900	"	Oct. 29, 1900
Roblin, Rodmond P. . . . .	Oct. 29, 1900	"	May 15, 1915
Norris, Tobias Crawford . . . . .	May 15, 1915		

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

McCreight, John F. . . . .	Dec. 1871	to	Dec. 20, 1872
DeCosmos, Amor . . . . .	Dec. 23, 1872	"	Feb. 11, 1874
Walkem, George Anthony . . . . .	Feb. 11, 1874	"	Jan. 27, 1876
Elliott, Andrew Charles . . . . .	Feb. 1, 1876	"	June 25, 1878
Walkem, George Anthony . . . . .	June 25, 1878	"	June 13, 1882
Beaven, Robert . . . . .	June 13, 1882	"	Jan. 26, 1883
Smithe, William . . . . .	Jan. 30, 1883	"	Mar. 29, 1887
Davie, Alexander Edmund Batson . . . . .	Apr. 1, 1887	"	Aug. 1889
Robson, John . . . . .	Aug. 3, 1889	"	June 1892
Davie, Theodore . . . . .	July 2, 1892	"	Mar. 1895
Turner, John Herbert . . . . .	Mar. 4, 1895	"	Aug. 8, 1898
Semlin, Charles Augustus . . . . .	Aug. 12, 1898	"	Feb. 27, 1900
Martin, Joseph . . . . .	Mar. 1, 1900	"	June 14, 1900
Dunsmuir, James . . . . .	June 15, 1900	"	Nov. 21, 1902
Prior, Edward J. . . . .	Nov. 21, 1902	"	June 1, 1903
McBride, Sir Richard . . . . .	June 1, 1903	"	Dec. 15, 1915
Bowser, William John . . . . .	Dec. 15, 1915		

## NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES

Haultain, Frederick William Gordon . . . . .	Oct. 1897	to	Sept. 1, 1905
--	-----------	----	---------------

## SASKATCHEWAN

Scott, Walter . . . . .	Sept. 1, 1905		
-------------------------	---------------	--	--

## ALBERTA

Rutherford, Alexander C. . . . .	Sept. 1, 1905	to	June 1, 1910
Sifton, Arthur L. . . . .	June 1, 1910		

## CHIEF JUSTICES

## SUPREME COURT OF CANADA

Richards, Sir William Buell  
Appointed Oct. 8, 1875; retired Jan 10, 1875;  
died Jan. 26, 1889.

Ritchie, Sir William Johnston  
Appointed Jan. 11, 1879; died Sept. 25, 1892.

Strong, Sir Samuel Henry  
Appointed Dec. 13, 1892; retired Nov. 20,  
1902; died Aug. 31, 1909.

Taschereau, Sir Henri Elzéar  
Appointed Nov. 21, 1902; retired June 4,  
1906; died Apr. 14, 1911.

Fitzpatrick, Sir Charles  
Appointed June 4, 1906.

## QUEBEC AND LOWER CANADA

Gregory, William  
Appointed Feb. 17, 1764; new commission  
Aug. 24, 1764.

Hey, William  
Appointed Feb. 3, 1760; new commission  
Sept. 25, 1766.

Livius, Peter  
Appointed May 31, 1777.

Smith, William  
Appointed June 21, 1786; new commission  
Nov. 1, 1786.

Osgoode, William  
Appointed Feb. 24, 1794; new commission  
July 29, 1794.

## KING'S BENCH, QUEBEC

Osgoode, William  
Appointed Dec. 11, 1794.

Emsley, John  
Appointed, Oct. 13, 1802.

Alcock, Henry  
Appointed July 1, 1805; new commission  
Aug. 11, 1806.

Sewell, Jonathan  
Appointed May 5, 1808; new commission  
Aug. 22, 1808.

Stuart, James  
Appointed Oct. 22, 1838.

## KING'S BENCH, MONTREAL

Monk, James  
Appointed Dec. 11, 1794.

Reid, James  
Appointed Jan. 31, 1825.

O'Sullivan, Michael  
Appointed Oct. 25, 1838.

## KING'S BENCH, LOWER CANADA

Stuart, Sir James, Bart.  
Appointed Feb. 10, 1841; to Dec. 31, 1849.

Vallières de St Réal, Joseph Rémi  
Appointed June 1, 1842; to Feb. 17, 1847.

Rolland, Jean Roch  
Appointed Apr. 23, 1847; to Dec. 31, 1849.

QUEEN'S BENCH, LOWER CANADA AND  
PROVINCE OF QUEBEC

Stuart, Sir James, Bart.  
Appointed Dec. 24, 1849; died July 14, 1853.

La Fontaine, Sir Louis Hippolyte, Bart.  
Appointed Aug. 13, 1853; died Feb. 26, 1864.

Duval, Jean François Joseph  
Appointed Mar. 4, 1864; retired June 1, 1874;  
died May 6, 1881.

Dorion, Sir Antoine Aimé  
Appointed June 1, 1874; died May 31, 1891.

Lacoste, Sir Alexandre  
Appointed Sept. 14, 1891; retired 1907.

Taschereau, Henri T.  
Appointed 1907.

Jetté, Sir Louis Amable  
Appointed Nov. 16, 1909.

Archambault, Sir Horace  
Appointed 1911.

## SUPERIOR COURT

Bowen, Edward  
Appointed Dec. 28, 1849; died Apr. 11, 1866.

Meredith, William Collis  
Appointed Aug. 17, 1866; retired Oct. 1, 1884;  
died Feb. 26, 1894.

Stuart, Andrew  
Appointed Mar. 9, 1885; retired Nov. 23,  
1889; died June 9, 1891.

Johnson, Sir Francis Goodschall  
Appointed Dec. 10, 1889; died May 27, 1894.

Casault, Sir Louis Edelmair Napoléon  
Appointed Oct. 3, 1894.

Ronthier, Sir Adolphe Basile  
Appointed 1904.

Tait, Sir Melbourne McTaggart  
Appointed 1906.

Davidson, Sir Charles Peers  
Appointed 1912.

## UPPER CANADA AND ONTARIO

## COURT OF APPEAL, ONTARIO

Draper, William Henry  
Appointed Oct. 20, 1868; died Nov. 2, 1877.

Moss, Thomas  
Appointed Nov. 30, 1877; died Jan. 4, 1881.

Spragge, John Godfrey  
Appointed May 2, 1881; died Apr. 19, 1884.

Hagarty, Sir John Hawkins  
Appointed May 6, 1884; retired Apr. 5, 1897;  
died Apr. 27, 1900.

Burton, Sir George William  
Appointed Apr. 24, 1897; retired July 1, 1900;  
died Aug. 22, 1901.

Armour, John Douglas  
Appointed July 2, 1900; to Nov. 20, 1902.

Moss, Sir Charles  
Appointed Nov. 21, 1902.  
Meredith, Sir William Ralph  
Appointed 1912.

## CHANCERY COURT

Blake, William Hume  
Appointed Oct. 6, 1849; to Mar. 18, 1862.  
Vankoughnet, Philip Michael Matthew Scott  
Appointed Mar. 19, 1862; died Nov. 7, 1869.  
Spragge, John Godfrey  
Appointed Dec. 27, 1869; to May 2, 1881.  
Boyd, Sir John Alexander  
Appointed Mar. 3, 1881.

## KING'S BENCH

Osgoode, William  
Appointed Dec. 31, 1791; new commission  
July 29, 1792.  
Elmsley, John  
Appointed Nov. 21, 1796.  
Alcock, Henry  
Appointed Oct. 7, 1802.  
Scott, Thomas  
Appointed Jan. 22, 1806; new commission  
Aug. 6, 1806.  
Powell, William Dummer  
Appointed Oct. 1, 1816.  
Campbell, William  
Appointed Oct. 17, 1825; new commission  
Dec. 8, 1825.  
Robinson, Sir John Beverley, Bart.  
Appointed July 13, 1829.  
McLean, Archibald  
Appointed Mar. 18, 1862; to July 21, 1863;  
died Oct. 24, 1865.

Draper, William Henry  
Appointed July 22, 1863; to Oct. 19, 1868.  
Richards, William Buell  
Appointed Nov. 12, 1868; to Oct. 7, 1875.  
Harrison, Robert Alexander  
Appointed Oct. 8, 1875; died Nov. 2, 1878.  
Hagarty, John Hawkins  
Appointed Nov. 13, 1878; to May 3, 1884.  
Wilson, Sir Adam  
Appointed May 6, 1884; retired Nov. 7, 1887;  
died Dec. 29, 1891.  
Armour, John Douglas  
Appointed Nov. 14, 1887; to July 1, 1900.  
Falconbridge, Sir William Glenholme  
Appointed July 3, 1900.

## COMMON PLEAS

Macaulay, James Buchanan  
Appointed Nov. 15, 1849.  
Draper, William Henry  
Appointed Feb. 5, 1856; to July 21, 1863.  
Richards, William Buell  
Appointed July 22, 1863; to Nov. 11, 1868.  
Hagarty, John Hawkins  
Appointed Nov. 12, 1868; to Nov. 12, 1878;  
died Apr. 27, 1900.  
Wilson, Adam  
Appointed Nov. 13, 1878; to May 3, 1884.  
Cameron, Matthew Crooks  
Appointed May 13, 1884; died June 24, 1887.  
Galt, Sir Thomas  
Appointed Nov. 7, 1887; to Aug. 31, 1894; died  
June 29, 1901.  
Meredith, Sir William Ralph  
Appointed Oct. 5, 1894.  
Meredith, Richard Martin  
Appointed 1912.

## NOVA SCOTIA

Belcher, Jonathan  
Appointed Oct. 21, 1754.  
Morris, Charles  
Appointed Apr. 22, 1776.  
Finucane, Bryan  
Appointed May 1, 1778.  
Deschamps, Isaac  
Appointed Aug. 8, 1785.  
Pemberton, Jeremiah  
Appointed Aug. 19, 1788.  
Strange, Thomas Andrew  
Appointed 1791.  
Blowers, Sampson Salter  
Appointed Sept. 9, 1797.  
Halliburton, Sir Brenton  
Appointed 1833.  
Young, William  
Appointed Aug. 3, 1860; retired May 13, 1881;  
died May 8, 1887.  
McDonald, James  
Appointed May 20, 1881; retired Jan. 1904.  
Weatherbee, Sir Robert Linton  
Appointed Oct. 7, 1905; retired Mar. 1907;  
died April 27, 1915.  
Townshend, Sir Charles James  
Appointed Nov. 2, 1907.

## NEW BRUNSWICK

Ludlow, George Duncan  
Appointed Nov. 25, 1784.  
Bliss, Jonathan  
Appointed June 28, 1809.  
Saunders, John  
Appointed Oct. 10, 1822.  
Chipman, Ward  
Appointed Sept. 29, 1834.  
Carter, James  
Appointed Jan. 8, 1851.  
Parker, Robert  
Appointed Sept. 22, 1865.  
Ritchie, William Johnston  
Appointed Nov. 30, 1865; retired Oct. 8, 1875.  
Allen, Sir John Campbell  
Appointed Oct. 8, 1875; retired May 12, 1896;  
died Sept. 27, 1898.  
Tuck, William Henry  
Appointed May 13, 1896; resigned Jan. 1908.  
Barker, Sir Frederick Eustache  
Appointed 1908; to 1914.  
McLeod, Ezekiel (Appeal Division)  
Appointed 1914.  
Landry, Pierre Armand (King's Bench Division)  
Appointed 1914.



## PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

Duport, John	Archibald, S. G. W.
Appointed Sept. 19, 1770.	Appointed Aug. 7, 1824.
Stewart, Peter	Jarvis, E. J.
Appointed June 23, 1776.	Appointed Aug. 30, 1828.
Cochrane, Thomas	Hodgson, Sir Robert
Appointed Oct. 24, 1801.	Appointed Apr. 21, 1853; retired July 3, 1874; died Sept. 15, 1880.
Thorpe, Robert	Palmer, Edward
Appointed Nov. 10, 1802.	Appointed July 18, 1874; died Nov. 3, 1889.
Coleclough, Cesar	Sullivan, William Wilfred
Appointed May 1, 1807.	Appointed Nov. 13, 1889.
Tremlett, Thomas	
Appointed Apr. 6, 1813.	

## MANITOBA

Morris, Alexander	Killam, Albert Clements
Appointed July 2, 1872; to Dec. 1, 1872.	Appointed Mar. 15, 1899; retired Aug. 7, 1903.
Wood, Edmund Burke	Dubue, Joseph
Appointed Mar. 11, 1874; died Oct. 7, 1882.	Appointed Aug. 8, 1903; retired Nov. 1909.
Wallbridge, Lewis	Howell, Hector Mansfield (Court of Appeal)
Appointed Dec. 12, 1882; died Oct. 20, 1887.	Appointed July 23, 1906.
Taylor, Sir Thomas Wardlaw	Howell, Hector Mansfield
Appointed Oct. 22, 1887; retired Mar. 31, 1899.	Appointed Feb. 7, 1910.
	Mathers, Thomas Graham (Court of King's Bench)
	Appointed Feb. 7, 1910.

## VANCOUVER ISLAND

Cameron, David	Needham, Joseph
Appointed 1853.	Appointed 1858.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA AND VANCOUVER ISLAND

Begbie, Matthew Baillie  
Appointed 1859.

## BRITISH COLUMBIA

Begbie, Sir Matthew Baillie	Hunter, Gordon
Appointed Mar. 29, 1870; died June 11, 1894.	Appointed Mar. 4, 1902.
Davie, Theodore	Macdonald, James Alexander (Court of Appeal)
Appointed Feb. 23, 1895; died Mar. 7, 1898.	Appointed Nov. 30, 1909.
McColl, Angus John	
Appointed Aug. 23, 1898; died Jan. 16, 1902.	

## NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES

McGuire, Thomas Horaco	Sifton, Arthur Lewis
Appointed Feb. 18, 1902; retired Jan. 2, 1903.	Appointed Jan. 3, 1903; to Aug. 31, 1905.

## ALBERTA

Sifton, Arthur Lewis	Harvey, Horaco
Appointed Sept. 1, 1905; retired June 1, 1910.	Appointed Oct. 12, 1910.

## SASKATCHEWAN

Wetmore, Edward Ludlow	Haultain, Frederick William Gordon
Appointed Sept. 16, 1907.	Appointed 1912.

IMPERIAL COMMANDERS OF THE MILITIA OF THE  
DOMINION OF CANADA

Smyth, Sir Edward Selby	.	.	.	.	.	.	Apr. 20, 1875	to	May 31, 1880
Luard, Richard Amherst	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 1, 1880	„	Apr. 30, 1884
Middleton, Sir Fred. Dobson	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 12, 1884	„	June 30, 1890
Herbert, Ivor John Canadoc	.	.	.	.	.	.	Nov. 20, 1890	„	Aug. 1, 1895
Gascoigne, William Julius	.	.	.	.	.	.	Sept. 19, 1895	„	June 30, 1898
Hutton, Edward Thomas Henry	.	.	.	.	.	.	Aug. 11, 1898	„	Feb. 12, 1900
O'Grady-Haly, Richard Hebdon	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 19, 1900	„	July 19, 1902
Dundonald, Earl of	.	.	.	.	.	.	July 20, 1902	„	June 1904

## ROMAN CATHOLIC HIERARCHY IN CANADA

## APOSTOLIC DELEGATES TO CANADA

## Conroy, Bishop of Armagh

Arrived at Quebec, May 24, 1877; died at St John's, N.F., June 1878.

## Smeulders, Henri

Arrived at Quebec, Oct. 21, 1883; left Quebec, Dec. 29, 1884.

## Merry Del Val, Raphael

Born in London, Oct. 10, 1865; archbishop of Nicosia, 1902; arrived at Quebec, Mar. 31, 1897; left Canada, July 1897; appointed cardinal and papal secretary of state, Nov. 9, 1903.

## Falconio, Diomède

Born at Pescocostanzo, Italy, Sept. 20, 1842; bishop of Lacedonia, 1892; arrived at Quebec as first permanent

delegate to Canada, Oct. 1, 1899; left Ottawa for Washington, D.C., Nov. 18, 1902; cardinal, Nov. 27, 1911.

## Sbarretti, Donatus

Born at Montefranco, Italy, Nov. 12, 1856; bishop of Havaus, Cuba, Feb. 14, 1900; titular archbishop of Ephesus, 1901; apostolic delegate to Canada, Nov. 26, 1902; arrived at Ottawa, Jan. 3, 1903; left Ottawa for Rome, Apr. 7, 1910; ceased to be delegate, Oct. 29, 1910.

## Stagni, Pellegrino Francesco

Born at Budrio, Italy, Apr. 2, 1852; appointed archbishop of Aquila, Apr. 15, 1907; consecrated, May 26, 1907; apostolic delegate to Canada and Newfoundland, Nov. 3, 1910; arrived in Ottawa, Mar. 24, 1911.

There are nine Ecclesiastical Provinces in Canada: Quebec, Montreal, Ottawa, Toronto, Kingston, Halifax, St Boniface, Regina and Vancouver.

## QUEBEC

## I

## Laval, François de Montmorency

Born at Montigny-sur-Avre, France, Apr. 30, 1628; appointed titular bishop of Pétrée and vicar-apostolic in New France, June 3, 1658; consecrated, Dec. 8, 1658; arrived at Quebec, June 16, 1659; bishop of Quebec, Oct. 1, 1674; resigned, Jan. 24, 1688; died at Quebec, May 6, 1703.

## II

## Saint-Vallier, Jean Baptiste de la Croix Chevalière de

Born at Grenoble, France, Nov. 14, 1653; first came to Canada as vicar-general, July 30, 1685; bishop, Jan. 25, 1688; consecrated, Jan. 25, 1688; died at Quebec, Dec. 26, 1727.

## III

## Mornay, Louis François Duplessis de

Born at Vannes, France, 1663; appointed titular bishop of Eumenie and coadjutor to Saint-Vallier, Mar. 1713; consecrated, Apr. 22, 1714; bishop of Quebec, Dec. 26, 1727; resigned, Sept. 12, 1738; died in Paris, Nov. 28, 1741.

## IV

## Dosquet, Pierre Hermann

Born at Lille, Flanders, 1691; appointed titular bishop of Samos and coadjutor to Mornay, 1725; consecrated by Pope Benedict XIII, Dec. 23, 1725; administrator of diocese of Quebec, May 25, 1729; bishop of Quebec, Sept. 12, 1733; resigned, June 23, 1739; died in Paris, Mar. 4, 1777.

## V

## Lauberivière, François Louis Pourroy de

Born at Grenoble, France, June 16, 1711; appointed bishop of Quebec, July 20, 1739; consecrated, Aug. 16, 1739; died in Quebec, Aug. 20, 1740.

## VI

## Pontbriand, Henri Marie Dubreuil de

Born at Vannes, France, Jan. 1709; appointed, Mar. 6, 1741; consecrated, Apr. 9, 1741; died in Montreal, June 8, 1760.

## VII

## Brind, Jean Olivier

Born at Plérin, in Brittany, Nov. 27, 1715; elected bishop by the chapter, Sept. 11, 1764; appointed, Jan. 21, 1766; consecrated, Mar. 16, 1766; resigned, Nov. 29, 1784; died, June 25, 1794.

## VIII

## Desgley, Louis Philippe Mariauchaud (first Canadian bishop)

Born at Quebec, Apr. 24, 1710; appointed bishop of Dorylée and coadjutor to Briand, Jan. 22, 1772; consecrated, July 12, 1772; bishop of Quebec, Nov. 29, 1784; died, June 4, 1788.

## IX

## Hubert, Jean François

Born at Quebec, Feb. 23, 1739; appointed bishop of Almyra and coadjutor to Desgley, June 14, 1785; consecrated, Nov. 20, 1786; bishop of Quebec, June 4, 1788; resigned, Sept. 1, 1797; died at Quebec, Oct. 17, 1797.

## Bailly de Messein, Charles François

Born at Varennes, P.Q., Nov. 4, 1740; elected coadjutor to Hubert, June 30, 1788; appointed bishop of Capse, Sept. 26, 1788; consecrated, July 12, 1789; died, May 20, 1794.

## X

## Denaut, Pierre

Born at Montreal, July 20, 1748; elected coadjutor, May 23, 1794; appointed bishop of Canathe, Sept. 30, 1794; consecrated, June 29, 1795; bishop of Quebec, Sept. 1, 1797; died at Longueuil, P.Q., Jan. 17, 1806.

## XI

## Plessis, Joseph Octave

Born at Montreal, Mar. 3, 1763; elected coadjutor, Sept. 6, 1797; appointed bishop of Canathe and coadjutor to Denaut, Apr. 26, 1800; consecrated, Jan. 25, 1801; bishop of Quebec, Jan. 27, 1806; archbishop, 1819; died, Dec. 4, 1825.

## XII

## Panet, Bernard Claude

Born at Quebec, Jan. 9, 1753; elected coadjutor, Jan. 1806; appointed bishop of Salda and coadjutor to Plessis, Aug. 12, 1806; consecrated, Apr. 19, 1807; archbishop, Dec. 4, 1825; died, Feb. 14, 1833.

## XIII

## Signay, Joseph

Born at Quebec, Nov. 8, 1778; elected coadjutor, Dec. 17, 1825; appointed bishop of Fassalla and coadjutor to Panet, Dec. 15, 1826; consecrated, May 20, 1827; bishop of Quebec, Feb. 14, 1833; archbishop of Quebec (first Metropolitan), July 12, 1844; died, Oct. 3, 1850.

## XIV

## Turgeon, Pierre Flavien

Born at Quebec, Nov. 12, 1787; elected coadjutor, Feb. 14, 1838; consecrated bishop of Sidyme, June 11, 1834; archbishop of Quebec, Oct. 8, 1850; died, Aug. 25, 1867.

## XV

## Baillargeon, Charles François

Born at Ile-aux-Grues, Apr. 26, 1798; elected coadjutor, Oct. 1850; appointed bishop of Iloa and coadjutor to Turgeon, Jan. 14, 1851; consecrated, Feb. 23, 1851; administrator, Apr. 11, 1855; archbishop, Aug. 28, 1867; died, Oct. 13, 1870.

XVI

**Taschereau, Elzéar Alexandre**

Born at Ste Marie de la Beauce, P.Q., Feb. 17, 1820; appointed archbishop, Dec. 24, 1870; consecrated, Mar. 19, 1871; cardinal (Br-t Canadian), June 7, 1886; died at Quebec, Apr. 12, 1898.

XVII

**Bégin, Louis Nuzaire**

Born at Lévis, Jan. 10, 1840; appointed bishop of Chicoutimi, Oct. 1, 1888; consecrated, Oct. 23, 1888; appointed archbishop of Cyrène and coadjutor to Taschereau, Dec. 22, 1901; administrator, 8 pt. 8, 1894; archbishop of Quebec, Apr. 12, 1898; cardinal, May 25, 1914.

**Roy, Paul Eugène**

Born at Berthier-en-bas, Nov. 9, 1859; appointed titular bishop of Elentheropolis and auxiliary to Bégin, Apr. 8, 1908; consecrated, May 10, 1908; appointed archbishop of Séleucia, Sept. 8, 1914.

THREE RIVERS

I

**Cooke, Thomas**

Born at Pointe-du-Lac, Feb. 9, 1702; appointed bishop, June 8, 1852; consecrated, Oct. 18, 1852; died, Apr. 30, 1870.

II

**Laflèche, Louis François Richer dit**

Born at Ste Anne de la Perade, Sept. 4, 1818; appointed bishop of Antbedon and coadjutor to Cooke, Nov. 23, 1866; consecrated, Feb. 25, 1867; bishop of Trois-Rivières, Apr. 30, 1870; died, July 14, 1898.

III

**Cloutier, François Xavier**

Born at Ste Geneviève du Batiscan, Nov. 2, 1848; appointed bishop, May 8, 1899; consecrated, July 25, 1899.

RIMOUSKI

I

**Langevin, Jean Pierre François Laforce**

Born at Quebec, Sept. 23, 1821; appointed bishop, Jan. 15, 1867; consecrated, May 1, 1867; resigned, Mar. 8, 1891; and appointed archbishop of Leontopolis; died, Jan. 26, 1893.

II

**Blais, André Albert**

Born at St Valer, Aug. 26, 1842; appointed titular bishop of Germanicopolis and coadjutor to Langevin, Dec. 30, 1889; consecrated, May 18, 1890; bishop of Rimouski, Mar. 8, 1891.

CHICOUTIMI

I

**Racine, Dominique**

Born at St Ambroise de la Jeune Lorette, Jan. 24, 1823; appointed bishop, May 28, 1878; consecrated, Aug. 4, 1878; died, Jan. 28, 1893.

II

**Bégin, Louis Nazaire. (See under Quebec.)**

III

**Labroque, Michel Thomas**

Born at St Anselme, Co. Dorchester, Dec. 30, 1849; appointed bishop, Apr. 8, 1892; consecrated, May 22, 1892.

NICOLET

I

**Gravel, Elphège**

Born at St Antoine de Richellen, Oct. 12, 1838; appointed bishop, July 10, 1885; consecrated, Aug. 2, 1885; died, Jan. 28, 1904.

II

**Brunnault, Joseph Simon Hormann**

Born at St David, Jan. 10, 1857; appointed bishop of Tubuna and coadjutor to the bishop of Nicolet, Sept. 30, 1899; consecrated, Dec. 27, 1899; bishop of Nicolet, Jan. 28, 1904.

GULF OF ST LAWRENCE

**Bossé, François-Xavier**

Born at Ste Anne de la Pocatière, Sept. 6, 1838; appointed prefect-apostolic, May 29, 1882; resigned, 1892. (Prefecture annexed to the Diocese of Chicoutimi, 1892.)

**Blanche, Gustave**

Born at Josselin, France, Apr. 30, 1848; appointed prefect-apostolic, 1903; vicar-apostolic and titular bishop of Sicca, Sept. 12, 1905; consecrated, Oct. 28, 1905.

MONTREAL

I

**Lartigue, Jean Jacques**

Born at Montreal, June 20, 1777; appointed bishop of Tennesse, suffragan and auxiliary to the bishop of Quebec for the district of Montreal, Feb. 1, 1820; consecrated, Jan. 21, 1821; bishop of Montreal, May 13, 1836; died, Apr. 19, 1840.

II

**Bourget, Ignace**

Born at Lévis, Oct. 30, 1793; appointed bishop of Tennesse and coadjutor to bishop of Montreal, Mar. 12, 1837; consecrated, July 25, 1837; bishop of Montreal, Apr. 19, 1840; resigned, May 11, 1876; titular archbishop of Martianopolis, July 26, 1876; died, June 8, 1885.

III

**Fabre, Edouard Charles**

Born in Montreal, Feb. 28, 1827; appointed titular bishop of Gratianopolis and coadjutor to bishop of Montreal, Apr. 1, 1873; bishop of Montreal, May 11, 1876; archbishop of Montreal, June 8, 1886; died at Montreal, Dec. 30, 1896.

IV

**Bruchési, Louis Joseph Paul Napoléon**

Born at Montreal, Oct. 29, 1855; appointed archbishop, June 25, 1897; consecrated, Aug. 8, 1897.

**Racicot, François Théophile Zetique**

Born at Sault-au-Récollet, Oct. 13, 1845; appointed bishop of Pegla and auxiliary to archbishop of Montreal, Jan. 14, 1905; consecrated, May 8, 1905; died, Sept. 14, 1915.

**Gauthier, Georges**

Born at Montreal, Oct. 9, 1871; appointed bishop of Philipopolis and auxiliary to Bruchési, June 28, 1912; consecrated, Aug. 24, 1912.

ST HYACINTHE

I

**Prince, Jean Charles**

Born at St Grégoire de Nicolet, Feb. 18, 1804; appointed bishop of Martyropolis and coadjutor to bishop of Montreal, July 5, 1844; consecrated, July 25, 1845; bishop of St Hyacinthe, June 8, 1852; died, May 5, 1860.

II

**La Rocque, Joseph**

Born at Chambly, Aug. 28, 1808; appointed bishop of Cydonia and coadjutor to bishop of Montreal, July 6, 1852; consecrated, Oct. 28, 1852; bishop of St Hyacinthe, June 22, 1860; resigned, Aug. 17, 1865; bishop of Germanicopolis, Jan. 15, 1867; died, Nov. 18, 1887.

III

**La Rocque, Charles**

Born at Chambly, Nov. 15, 1809; appointed bishop, Mar. 20, 1866; consecrated, July 29, 1866; died, July 13, 1875.

IV

**Moreau, Louis Zéphyrin**

Born at Beauceville, Apr. 1, 1824; appointed bishop, Nov. 19, 1875; consecrated, Jan. 16, 1876; died, May 24, 1901.



## DeCelles, Maxime

Born at St Damase, Apr. 30, 1849; appointed bishop of Druzipara and coadjutor to bishop of St Hyacinthe, Jan. 14, 1893; consecrated, Mar. 9, 1898; bishop of St Hyacinthe, May 24, 1901; died, July 7, 1905.

## Bernard, Alois Xyste

Born at Beloeil, Dec. 29, 1847; appointed bishop, Dec. 16, 1905; consecrated, Feb. 15, 1906.

## SHERBROOKE

## Racine, Antoine

Born at St Ambroise de la Jenne Lorette, Jan. 26, 1822; appointed bishop of Sherbrooke, Sept. 1, 1874; consecrated, Oct. 18, 1874; died, July 17, 1898.

## La Rocque, Paul

Born at Ste Marie de Monnoir, Oct. 28, 1846; appointed bishop, Oct. 6, 1893; consecrated, Nov. 30, 1898.

## Chalifoux, Hubert Olivier

Born at St Hyacinthe, June 2, 1850; appointed bishop of Auréliopolis and auxiliary to La Rocque, Sept. 30, 1914; consecrated, Dec. 29, 1914.

## VALLEYFIELD

## Emard, Joseph Médard

Born at St Constant, Apr. 1, 1853; appointed bishop, Apr. 5, 1892; consecrated, June 9, 1892.

## JOLIETTE

## Archambeault, Joseph Alfred

Born at L'Assomption, May 23, 1859; appointed bishop of Joliette, June 27, 1904; consecrated, Aug. 24, 1904; died, Apr. 25, 1913.

## Forbes, Guillaume

Born at Ile Perrot, Aug. 10, 1865; appointed bishop, Aug. 6, 1913; consecrated, Oct. 9, 1913.

## OTTAWA

## Guigues, Joseph Eugène Bruno

Born at Gap, France, Aug. 28, 1805; appointed bishop of Bytown, now Ottawa, July 9, 1847; consecrated, July 30, 1848; died at Ottawa, Feb. 8, 1874.

## Duhamel, Joseph Thomas

Born at Contrecoeur, Nov. 6, 1841; appointed bishop, Sept. 1, 1874; consecrated, Oct. 28, 1874; archbishop, June 8, 1886; died at Casselman, June 5, 1909.

## Gauthier, Charles Hughes

Archbishop (translated from Kingston), Sept. 6, 1910.

## PEMBROKE

## Lorrain, Narcisse Zéphyrin

Born at St Martin, June 3, 1842; appointed titular bishop of Cythere and vicar-apostolic of Pontiac, July 11, 1882; consecrated, Sept. 21, 1882; bishop of Pembroke, May 6, 1898; died, Dec. 18, 1915.

## Ryan, Patrick Thomas

Born in Ireland, Dec. 5, 1864; appointed titular bishop of Clazomene and auxiliary to Lorrain, May 3, 1912; consecrated, July 25, 1912.

## MONT LAURIER

## Brunet, François Xavier

Born at St Andre d'Argenteuil, Nov. 26, 1868; appointed bishop, Aug. 6, 1913; consecrated, Oct. 28, 1913.

## TIMISKAMING (Vicariate-Apostolic)

## Latulippe, Elie Anicet

Born at St Anicet, P.Q., Aug. 3, 1859; appointed bishop of Catenna and vicar-apostolic of Timiskaming, Oct. 1, 1908; consecrated, Nov. 30, 1908.

## TORONTO

## Power, Michael

Born at Halifax, Oct. 17, 1804; consecrated, May 8, 1842; died, Oct. 1, 1847.

## Larkin, John

Appointed bishop, May 9, 1848; refused to act.

## Charbounel, Armand François Marie de

Born in France, Dec. 1, 1802; arrived in Canada, Dec. 2, 1839; consecrated, May 26, 1850; resigned, Apr. 26, 1860; died at Lyons, France, Mar. 29, 1891.

## Lynch, John Joseph

Born at Clonea, Ireland, Feb. 6, 1816; appointed bishop of Aghinas and coadjutor to bishop of Toronto, Aug. 26, 1859; consecrated, Nov. 20, 1859; bishop of Toronto, Apr. 26, 1860; archbishop, Mar. 18, 1870; died, May 12, 1888.

## O'Mahony, Thomas

Born at Cork, Ireland; consecrated at Cork, Ireland; appointed auxiliary and vicar-general to Lynch, 1869.

## Walsh, John

Born at Mooncoin, Ireland, May 24, 1830; consecrated bishop of Sandwich, Nov. 15, 1867; removed his seat to London, Ontario, Oct. 8, 1869; elected archbishop of Toronto, July 25, 1889; died, July 30, 1898.

## O'Connor, Denis

Born at Pickering, Ont., Mar. 28, 1841; consecrated bishop of London, Ont., Oct. 19, 1890; archbishop of Toronto, Jan. 24, 1899; retired and appointed archbishop of Laodicea, 1908; died, June 30, 1911.

## McEvay, Fergus Patrick

Born at Lindsay, Ont., Dec. 8, 1852; bishop of London, May 27, 1899; consecrated, Aug. 6, 1899; archbishop of Toronto, Apr. 13, 1908; died, May 10, 1911.

## McNeil, Neil

Born at Hillborough, N.S., Nov. 21, 1851; appointed bishop of Nilopolis and vicar-apostolic at St George, N.F., Aug. 6, 1895; consecrated, Oct. 20, 1895; bishop of St George, N.F., Feb. 18, 1904; archbishop of Vancouver, Feb. 14, 1910; translated to Toronto, Apr. 10, 1912.

## HAMILTON

## Farrell, John

Born at Armagh, Ireland, June 2, 1820; appointed bishop of Hamilton, Feb. 17, 1856; consecrated, May 11, 1856; died, Sept. 26, 1873.

## Crimmon, Peter Francis

Born in Ireland, 1838; consecrated, Apr. 19, 1874; died Nov. 25, 1882.

III

**Carbery, James Joseph**

Born at Mullingar, Ireland, Apr. 30, 1823; bishop of Hamilton, Sept. 4, 1883; consecrated, Nov. 11, 1883; died, Dec. 19, 1887.

IV

**Dowling, Thomas Joseph**

Born at Limerick, Ireland, 1840; consecrated bishop of Peterborough, May 1, 1887; translated from Peterborough, Jan. 11, 1889.

LONDON—SANDWICH

I

**Pinsonnault, Pierre Adolphe**

Born at St Philippe de La Prairie, Nov. 23, 1815; consecrated bishop of London, May 18, 1856; transferred his seat to Sandwich, Feb. 2, 1859; resigned, taking the title of Bithra, Dec. 22, 1866; died, Jan. 30, 1883.

II

**Walsh, John.** (*See under Toronto.*)

III

**O'Connor, Denis.** (*See under Toronto.*)

IV

**McEvay.** (*See under Toronto.*)

**Fallon, Michael Francis**

Born at Kingston, May 17, 1867; appointed bishop, Dec. 14, 1909; consecrated, Apr. 25, 1910.

KINGSTON

I

**Macdonell, Alexander**

Born at Dunfries, Scotland, July 17, 1762; appointed bishop of Rhésine, suffragan and auxiliary to the bishop of Quebec for Upper Canada, Jan. 12, 1819; consecrated, Dec. 31, 1829; bishop of Kingston, Feb. 14, 1826; died, Jan. 11, 1840.

**Weld, Thomas**

Born in London, Jan. 22, 1773; consecrated bishop of Anyela, coadjutor to Macdonell, Aug. 6, 1826; but resigned and was never in Canada; cardinal, Mar. 15, 1830; died, Apr. 19, 1837.

II

**Gaulin, Rémi**

Born at Quebec June 30, 1787; appointed bishop of Tabraca and coadjutor to Macdonell, May 1833; consecrated, Oct. 20, 1833; bishop of Kingston, Jan. 14, 1840; died, May 8, 1857.

III

**Phelan, Patrick**

Born in Ireland, Feb. 1, 1795; appointed bishop of Cartha and coadjutor to bishop of Kingston, Feb. 20, 1843; consecrated, Aug. 20, 1842; bishop of Kingston, May 8, 1857; died, June 6, 1857.

IV

**Horan, Edward John**

Born at Quebec, Oct. 26, 1817; appointed bishop, Jan. 8, 1858; consecrated, May 1, 1859; resigned, appointed bishop of Chrysopolis, Jan. 15, 1874; died, Feb. 15, 1875.

V

**O'Brien, John**

Born at Loughboro', Ont., Feb. 19, 1832; consecrated bishop of Kingston, Apr. 18, 1875; died, Aug. 1, 1879.

VI

**Cleary, James Vincent**

Born at Dungarvan, Ireland, Sept. 18, 1828; consecrated bishop of Kingston, Nov. 21, 1889; archbishop, July 28, 1889; died, Feb. 24, 1898.

VII

**Gauthier, Charles Hughes**

Born in Alexandria, Ont., Nov. 3, 1845; appointed archbishop, July 29, 1898; consecrated, Oct. 18, 1898; translated to Ottawa, Sept. 6, 1910.

VIII

**Spratt, Michael J.**

Born at Liodsay, Ont., Apr. 16, 1854; appointed archbishop, July 1911; consecrated, Nov. 30, 1911.

PETERBOROUGH

I

**Jamot, Jean François**

Born at Châtellard, France, June 28, 1823; consecrated bishop of Sarepta and vicar-apostolic of Northern Ontario, Feb. 24, 1874; bishop of Peterborough, July 11, 1882; died, May 4, 1886.

II

**Dowling, Thomas Joseph.** (*See under Hamilton.*)

III

**O'Connor, Richard Alphonsus**

Born at Listowel, Ireland, Apr. 15, 1838; consecrated, May 1, 1889; died, Jan. 23, 1913.

IV

**O'Brien, Michael Joseph**

Born at Peterborough, Ont., July 29, 1874; appointed bishop, June 20, 1913; consecrated, Sept. 24, 1913.

ALEXANDRIA

I

**Macdonell, Alexander**

Born at Lochiel, Ont., Nov. 1, 1833; appointed bishop, July 18, 1890; consecrated, Oct. 28, 1890; died, May 30, 1905.

II

**MacDonell, William Andrew**

Born at Rivière-aux-Isis, Ont., 1853; appointed, Mar. 21, 1906; consecrated, June 24, 1906.

SAULT STE MARIE

**Scollard, David Joseph**

Born at Ennismore, Ont., Nov. 4, 1862; appointed, Sept. 20, 1904; consecrated, Feb. 24, 1905.

HALIFAX

**Burke, Edmund**

Born at Maryborough, County Kildare, Ireland, 1758; appointed titular bishop of Sion and first vicar-apostolic of Nova Scotia, July 4, 1817; consecrated, July 5, 1818; died, Dec. 1, 1820.

I

**Fraser, William**

Born in Scotland; appointed bishop of Tanes and vicar-apostolic in Nova Scotia, 1825; first bishop of Halifax, 1842; translated to Arichat, N.B., Sept. 21, 1844; died, Oct. 4, 1851.

II

**Walsh, William**

Born in Ireland; appointed titular bishop of Maximianopolis and coadjutor to Fraser, 1842; bishop of Halifax, Sept. 21, 1844; archbishop, May 4, 1852; died, Aug. 10, 1858.

III

**Connolly, Thomas Louis**

Born in county of Cork, Ireland, 1815; appointed bishop of Fredericton, N.B., 1852; consecrated, Aug. 15, 1852; archbishop of Halifax, Apr. 15, 1859; died July 27, 1876.

IV

**Hannan, Michael**

Born in Ireland, 1820; consecrated archbishop, May 20, 1877; died, Apr. 17, 1882.

V

**O'Brien, Cornelius**

Born at New Glasgow, P.E.I., May 4, 1843; consecrated archbishop, Jan. 21, 1883; died, Mar. 9, 1906.

VI

**McCarthy, Edward Joseph**  
Born at Halifax, Jan. 25, 1850; appointed archbishop,  
June 27, 1906; consecrated, Sept. 9, 1906.

#### CHARLOTTETOWN

I

**MacEacharn, Bernard Angus**  
Born in Scotland, Feb. 8, 1759; appointed titular bishop  
of Rose, in Syria, suffragan and auxiliary to bishop of  
Quebec, Jan. 12, 1819; consecrated, June 17, 1821;  
bishop of Charlottetown, Aug. 11, 1829; died, Apr. 23,  
1835.

II

**MacDonald, Bernard Donald**  
Born at St Andrews, P.E.I., Dec. 25, 1797; consecrated  
bishop, Oct. 15, 1837; died, Dec. 30, 1859.

III

**McIntyre, Peter**  
Born at St Peter's, P.E.I., June 29, 1818; appointed  
bishop of Charlottetown, May 8, 1860; consecrated,  
Aug. 15, 1860; died at Antigonish, Apr. 30, 1891.

IV

**MacDonald, James Charles**  
Born at Allisary, P.E.I., June 14, 1840; consecrated  
bishop of Irina and coadjutor to McIntyre, Aug. 28,  
1890; bishop of Charlottetown, May 1, 1891; died, Dec.  
1, 1912.

V

**O'Leary, Henry Joseph**  
Born at Richibucto, N.B., Mar. 13, 1879; appointed  
bishop of Charlottetown, Jan. 29, 1913; consecrated,  
May 25, 1913.

#### ST JOHN, N.B.

I

**Dollard, William**  
Born at Bathkyram, Ireland, Nov. 29, 1789; consecrated  
bishop of New Brunswick, June 11, 1843; died, Aug. 29,  
1851.

(Title changed to Fredericton; later, seat transferred  
to St John, 1852.)

II

**Connolly, Thomas Louis.** (*See under Halifax.*)

III

**Sweeny, John**  
Born at Clones, Ireland, May 12, 1821; appointed  
bishop, Nov. 29, 1839; consecrated, Apr. 15, 1860; died,  
Mar. 25, 1901.

IV

**Casey, Timothy**  
Born at Flume Ridge, Co. Charlotte, N.B., Feb. 20,  
1862; appointed bishop of Utina and coadjutor to  
Sweeny, Sept. 30, 1899; consecrated, Feb. 11, 1900;  
bishop of St John, Mar. 25, 1901; archbishop of Van-  
couver, Aug. 2, 1912.

V

**Leblanc, Edouard Alfred**  
Born at St Bernard, N.S., Oct. 15, 1870; appointed  
bishop, Aug. 2, 1912; consecrated, Dec. 10, 1912.

#### ARICHAT—ANTIGONISH, N.S.

I

**Fraser, William.** (*See under Halifax.*)

II

**MacKinnon, Colin Francis**  
Born at Antigonish, N.S., July 20, 1811; appointed,  
1851; consecrated, Feb. 26, 1852; resigned, July 17,  
1877, and appointed titular archbishop of Amida; died,  
Sept. 26, 1879.

III

**Cameron, John**  
Born at Antigonish, N.S., Feb. 16, 1827; consecrated  
titular bishop of Titopolis and coadjutor bishop of  
Arichat, May 29, 1870; bishop of Arichat, July 17, 1877;  
transferred his seat to Antigonish, Aug. 23, 1886; died,  
Apr. 6, 1910.

IV

**Morrison, James**  
Born at St Andrews, P.E.I., July 9, 1861; appointed  
bishop, May 25, 1912; consecrated, Sept. 4, 1912.

#### CHATHAM, N.B.

I

**Rogers, James**  
Born at Mount Charles, Ireland, July 4, 1826; appointed  
bishop, May 8, 1860; consecrated, Aug. 15, 1860; re-  
signed, Aug. 7, 1902; died, Mar. 22, 1903.

II

**Barry, Thomas F.**  
Born at Bokemouche, N.B., Mar. 8, 1841; appointed  
bishop of Thagga and coadjutor to Rogers, Sept. 30,  
1899; consecrated, Feb. 11, 1900; bishop of Chatham,  
Aug. 7, 1902.

**O'Leary, Louis James**  
Born at Richibucto, N.B., Aug. 17, 1877; appointed  
bishop of Hieropolis and auxiliary to Barry, Jan. 29,  
1914; consecrated, June 11, 1914.

#### ST BONIFACE

I

**Provencher, Joseph Norbert**  
Born at Nicolet, Feb. 12, 1787; appointed bishop of  
Juliopolis, suffragan and auxiliary to the bishop of  
Quebec and vicar-apostolic in the N.W.T., Feb. 1, 1820;  
consecrated, May 12, 1822; bishop of the North-West,  
1847; bishop of St Boniface, 1852; died, June 7, 1853.

II

**Taché, Alexandre Antonin**  
Born at Rivière-du-Loup (en bas), P.Q., July 23, 1823;  
appointed titular bishop of Arath and coadjutor to  
Provencher, June 14, 1850; consecrated, Nov. 28, 1851;  
bishop of St Boniface, June 7, 1853; archbishop, Sept.  
22, 1871; died, June 22, 1894.

III

**Langevin, Louis Philippe Adélar**  
Born at St Isidore, P.Q., Aug. 23, 1855; appointed  
archbishop, Jan. 8, 1895; consecrated, Mar. 19, 1895;  
died at Montreal, June 15, 1915.

IV

**Béliveau, Arthur**  
Born at Mont Carmel, Trois-Rivières, Mar. 2, 1870;  
appointed bishop of Domitjanopolis and auxiliary to  
Langevin, May 24, 1913; consecrated, July 25, 1913;  
archbishop of St Boniface, Dec. 14, 1915.

#### PRINCE ALBERT, SASK.

**Pascal, Albert**  
Born at St Genest de Bazou, France, Aug. 3, 1848;  
appointed titular bishop of Mesynopolis and vicar-  
apostolic of Saskatchewan, Apr. 19, 1891; consecrated,  
June 28, 1891; first bishop of Prince Albert, Dec. 3,  
1907; the diocese transferred to the new Province of  
Regina, Dec. 14, 1915.

#### REGINA

**Mathieu, Olivier Elzéar**  
Born at St Roch de Quebec, Dec. 24, 1853; appointed  
bishop, July 21, 1911; consecrated, Nov. 5, 1911; arch-  
bishop, Dec. 14, 1915.

#### WINNIPEG

**Sinnott, Alfred Arthur**  
Born at Morell, P.E.I., Feb. 22, 1877; secretary to the  
papal delegates Sbarretti and Stagni, 1903-15; ap-  
pointed archbishop of Winnipeg, Dec. 14, 1915.



KEEWATIN

**Charlois, Ovido**

Born at Oka, P.Q., Feb. 12, 1862; appointed titular bishop of Heraclea and vicar-apostolic, Aug. 28, 1910; consecrated, Nov. 30, 1910; the diocese transferred to the Province of St Boniface, Dec. 14, 1915.

EDMONTON

I

**Grandin, Vital Justin**

Born at St Pierre de Lacour, France, Feb. 8, 1829; appointed bishop of Satala and coadjutor to bishop of St Boniface, Dec. 11, 1857; consecrated, Nov. 30, 1859; bishop of St Albert, Sept. 22, 1871; died, June 3, 1902.

II

**Legal, Emilo Joseph**

Born at St Jean de Boisseau, France, Oct. 9, 1849; appointed bishop of Foglia and coadjutor to Grandin, Mar. 29, 1897; consecrated, June 17, 1897; bishop of St Albert, June 3, 1902; archbishop of Edmonton, Nov. 30, 1912.

CALGARY

**McNally, John T.**

Born at Hope River, P.E.I., June 24, 1871; appointed bishop of Calgary, Apr. 4, 1918; consecrated, June 1, 1918.

ATHABASKA

I

**Faraud, Henri Joseph**

Born at Gigondas, France, Mar. 17, 1823; appointed titular bishop of Anenour and vicar-apostolic, May 8, 1862; consecrated, Nov. 30, 1864; died, Sept. 26, 1890.

**Clut, Isidoro**

Born at St Rambert, Feb. 11, 1832; appointed titular bishop of Arindel and auxiliary to Faraud; consecrated, Aug. 15, 1867.

II

**Grouard, Emile**

Born at Brillon, France, Feb. 2, 1840; appointed titular bishop of Ibra and vicar-apostolic, Oct. 18, 1890; consecrated, Aug. 1, 1891.

**Joussard, Henri Célestin**

Born at St Michel de St Geoirs, France, Oct. 22, 1851; appointed titular bishop of Arcadiopolis and coadjutor to Grouard, May 11, 1909; consecrated, Sept. 5, 1909.

MACKENZIE

**Breynat, Gabriel Joseph Elio**

Born at Saint Valler, France, Oct. 5, 1867; appointed titular bishop of Adramyte and vicar-apostolic of Mackenzie, 1901; consecrated, Apr. 6, 1902.

NEW WESTMINSTER—VANCOUVER

I

**Herbomez, Louis Joseph d'**

Born at Brillon, France, Jan. 17, 1822; appointed bishop of Melitopolis and vicar-apostolic of British Columbia, Dec. 23, 1868; consecrated, Oct. 9, 1864; died at New Westminster, June 3, 1890.

II

**Durieu, Pierre Paul**

Born at St-Pal-de-Mons, Dec. 4, 1830; appointed titular bishop of Marcopolis and auxiliary to d'Herbomez, June 8, 1875; consecrated, Oct. 24, 1875; appointed first bishop of New Westminster, Sept. 2, 1890; died, June 1, 1899.

III

**Dontenwill, Augustin**

Born at Bischwiller, Alsace, June 4, 1857; appointed titular bishop of Germanicopolis and coadjutor to Durlen, Apr. 8, 1897; consecrated, Aug. 23, 1897; bishop of New Westminster, June 1, 1899; first archbishop of Vancouver, Sept. 7, 1908; elected superior-general of the Oblates with title of archbishop of Ptolemais, Sept. 20, 1908. Resides in Rome.

IV

**McNeil, Neil.** (*See under Toronto.*)

V

**Casey, Timothy.** (*See under St John, N.B.*)

VANCOUVER—VICTORIA

I

**Demers, Modeste**

Born at St Nicolas, Lévis, Oct. 11, 1809; consecrated first bishop of Vancouver, Nov. 30, 1847; died, July 28, 1871.

II

**Seghers, Charles Jean**

Born at Ghent, Belgium, Dec. 26, 1839; appointed bishop of Vancouver, Mar. 21, 1873; consecrated, June 29, 1873; appointed archbishop titular of Emese and coadjutor to archbishop of Oregon City, U.S.A., Dec. 20, 1878; archbishop of Oregon City, U.S.A., Dec. 12, 1880; back to Vancouver as bishop, 1885; assassinated, Nov. 28, 1886.

III

**Brondel, Jean Baptiste A.**

Born at Malines, Belgium, 1841; consecrated bishop of Vancouver, Dec. 14, 1880; translated to Helena, U.S.A., 1884; died, 1903.

IV

**Seghers, Charles Jean.** *See above* (II).

V

**Lemmens, J. N.**

Born at Schlammert, Holland, June 5, 1850; appointed bishop, May 29, 1888; consecrated, Aug. 5, 1888; died at Guatemala, Central America, Aug. 10, 1897.

VI

**Christie, Alexander**

Consecrated bishop, June 29, 1808; appointed archbishop of Oregon City, U.S.A., 1899.

VII

**Orth, Bertrand**

Born in diocese of Cologne, Germany, Dec. 6, 1846; consecrated bishop, June 10, 1900; first archbishop of Victoria, June 19, 1903; resigned and appointed titular bishop of Amasée, Apr. 29, 1908.

VIII

**Macdonald, Alexander**

Born at S.W. Mabou, C.B., Feb. 18, 1858. appointed bishop of Victoria,<sup>1</sup> Oct. 1, 1908; consecrated, Jan. 9, 1909.

YUKON

**Bunoz, Emile M.**

Appointed prefect-apostolic (aufragan of Vancouver), April, 8, 1908.

BISHOPS OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND IN CANADA

ALGOA

I

**Fauquier, Frederick Dawson**

Born at Malta, June 1817; elected bishop, 1878; consecrated, Oct. 28, 1873; died in Toronto, Dec. 7, 1881.

II

**Sullivan, Edward**

Born in Lurgan, Ireland, Aug. 18, 1832; elected bishop, Apr. 27, 1882; consecrated, June 29, 1883; to 1896.

<sup>1</sup> Victoria was reduced to a bishopric, 1908.

**Thorneloe, George**  
Born in Coventry, England, Oct. 4, 1848; elected bishop, Nov. 1896; consecrated, Jan. 6, 1897; archbishop of Algoma and metropolitan of Province of Ontario, 1915.

**ASSINIBOLA.** (See Qu'Appelle and Mackenzie.)

#### ATHABASKA

**Bompas, William Carpenter**  
Born in London, Eng., Jan. 20, 1834; appointed bishop, 1873; consecrated, May 3, 1874; elected to take Mackenzie on division of diocese, 1884; elected to take Selkirk on further division of diocese, 1891; resigned, 1905; died, June 9, 1906.

**Young, Richard**  
Born at South Park, S. Lincolnshire, Eng., Sept. 7, 1843; elected bishop, 1884; consecrated, Oct. 18, 1884. (Seat appears to be vacant, 1903-9.)

**Holmes, George**  
Translated from Moosonee, 1909.

**Robins, E. F.**  
Consecrated, 1912.

#### CALEDONIA

**Ridley, William**  
Born at Brixham, Devon, Eng., July 22, 1836; appointed bishop, 1879; consecrated, July 25, 1879; to 1903.

**Du Vernet, Frederick Herbert**  
Born in Hemmingsford, P.Q., Jan. 20, 1860; consecrated bishop, Nov. 30, 1904; archbishop and metropolitan of Province of Columbia, 1915.

**De Pencier, Adam Urias.** (See under New Westminster.)

**Pinkham, William Cyprian**  
Translated from Saskatchewan, 1903.

**Hills, George**  
Born at Egthorne, Kent, Eng., 1816; consecrated bishop, Feb. 24, 1859; resigned, 1892; died at Parkham, Suffolk, Eng., Dec. 10, 1895.

**Perrin, William Willcox**  
Born at Westbury-on-Trym, Eng., Aug. 11, 1848; consecrated bishop, Mar. 25, 1893; suffragan bishop of Willesden, 1911.

**Roper, John Charles**  
Born at Frant, Eng., Nov. 3, 1858; consecrated, 1911; translated to Ottawa, 1915.

**Soriven, Augustine**  
Elected and consecrated, 1915.

**Gray, Henry Allen**  
Born in London, Eng., 1863; consecrated, 1914.

**Medley, John**  
Born in London, Eng., Dec. 19, 1804; consecrated bishop, May 4, 1845; elected metropolitan of Canada, 1878; died, Sept. 9, 1892.

**Kingdon, Hollingworth Tully**  
Born in London, 1835; appointed coadjutor to Medley, 1881; consecrated, July 10, 1881; bishop of Fredericton, Sept. 9, 1892; died, 1908.

**Richardson, John Andrew**  
Born in Warwick, Eng., Oct. 30, 1868; appointed coadjutor to Kingdon, 1906; consecrated, Nov. 30, 1906; bishop of Fredericton, 1908.

**Cronyn, Benjamin**  
Born in Kilkenny, Ireland, July 11, 1802; elected bishop, July 9, 1857; consecrated, 1857; died, Sept. 22, 1871.

**Hellmuth, Isaac**  
Born in Warsaw, Poland, Dec. 14, 1807; elected coadjutor to Cronyn with title of bishop of Norfolk, June 19, 1871; consecrated, Aug. 24, 1871; bishop of Huron, Sept. 22, 1871; resigned, 1883; suffragan bishop of Ripon, Eng.

**Baldwin, Maurice Scollard**  
Born in Toronto, 1836; elected bishop, Oct. 18, 1883; consecrated, Nov. 30, 1883; to 1904.

**Williams, David**  
Born in Cardiganshire, Wales, Mar. 14, 1859; elected bishop, 1904; consecrated, Jan. 6, 1905.

**Lofthouse, Joseph**  
Born in Wadsley, Eng., Dec. 18, 1855; elected bishop, Apr. 9, 1902; consecrated, Aug. 17, 1902.

**Diocese founded 1899.** (No bishop was to be appointed until a minimum Endowment was provided.)

**De Pencier, Adam Urias**  
Appointed 1910. (Also bishop of New Westminster and Cariboo.)

**Doull, Alexander John**  
Born at Halifax, 1870; elected bishop of Kootenay, 1915.

**Bompas, William Carpenter.** (See under Athabaska.)

**Reeve, William Day**  
Born in Harleston, Eng., 1844; elected bishop, 1891; consecrated, Nov. 29, 1891; translated to Toronto as assistant bishop, 1907. (Seat vacant, 1907-12.)

**Lucas, James Richard**  
Born in Brighton, Eng., Aug. 20, 1867; consecrated bishop, 1912.

**Fulford, Francis**  
Born at Sidmouth, Eng., June 30, 1802; consecrated bishop, July 25, 1850; appointed metropolitan, 1860; died, Sept. 9, 1868.

## Oxenden, Ashton

Born at Broome Park, Kent, Eng., 1808; elected bishop, May 16, 1869; consecrated, Aug. 31, 1869; elected metropolitan, Mar. 16, 1869; retired, May 7, 1878; died at Biarritz, France, Feb. 23, 1892.

## III

## Bond, William Bennett

Born at Truro, Eng., Sept. 10, 1815; elected bishop, Oct. 16, 1878; consecrated, Jan. 25, 1879; archbishop and metropolitan of Canada, 1901; primate of all Canada, 1904; died, Oct. 9, 1906.

## IV

## Carmichael, James

Born in Dublin, Ireland, 1826; appointed coadjutor to Bond, Apr. 25, 1902; bishop of Montreal, Oct. 9, 1906; died Sept. 21, 1908.

## V

## Farthing, John Cragg

Born at Cincinnati, Ohio, Dec. 18, 1861; elected bishop, 1909.

## MOOSENEE

## I

## Horden, John

Born at Exeter, Eng., 1828; consecrated bishop, Dec. 15, 1872; died Jan. 12, 1893.

## II

## Newnham, Jervois Arthur

Born near Bath, Eng., Oct. 15, 1852; consecrated bishop, Aug. 6, 1893; translated to Saskatchewan, Oct. 1, 1903.

## III

## Holmes, George

Born in Westmorland, Eng., 1860; consecrated bishop, Jan. 25, 1905; translated to Athabaska, 1909.

## IV

## Anderson, John George

Born at Stoney Wood, Orkney, Scotland, Mar. 23, 1866; elected bishop, Apr. 15, 1909.

## NEW WESTMINSTER

## I

## Sillitoe, Acton Windoyer

Born in Australia, 1841; consecrated bishop, Nov. 1, 1879; died, June 9, 1894.

## II

## Dart, John

Born in Devonshire Eng., 1837; consecrated bishop, June 29, 1895.

## III

## De Pencier, Adam Urias

Born at Hurritta Rapids, Ont., 1866; elected bishop, June 1910. (Also bishop of Cariboo and Kootenay.)

## NIAGARA

## I

## Fuller, Thomas Brock

Born at Kingston, Ont., July 16, 1810; elected bishop, Mar. 17, 1875; consecrated, May 1, 1876; died, Dec. 17, 1884.

## II

## Hamilton, Charles

Born at Hawkesbury, Ont., Jan. 6, 1834; elected bishop, Jan. 27, 1885; consecrated bishop of Niagara, May 1, 1885; translated to Ottawa, Mar. 18, 1896; archbishop and metropolitan of the Province of Ontario, 1909; resigned, 1915.

## III

## Du Moulin, John Philip

Born in Dublin, Ireland, 1826; elected bishop, May 13, 1896; consecrated, June 24, 1896; died Mar. 28, 1911.

## IV

## Clark, William Reid

Born near New Edinburgh, Ont.; elected bishop of Niagara, May 2, 1911; consecrated, June 24, 1911.

## NOVA SCOTIA

## I

## Inglis, Charles

Born in Ireland, 1734; consecrated, Aug. 12, 1787; died at Halifax, Feb. 24, 1816.

## II

## Stanser, Robert

Consecrated bishop, May 16, 1816; retired, 1824; died, 1829.

## III

## Inglis, John

Born in New York, 1777; consecrated, Mar. 25, 1825; died in London, Oct. 27, 1850.

## IV

## Binney, Hibbert

Born at Sydney, C.B., Aug. 12, 1819; consecrated, Mar. 25, 1851; died, Apr. 30, 1887.

## V

## Courtney, Frederick

Born in England, 1837; elected bishop, Feb. 1888; consecrated, Apr. 25, 1888; resigned, 1904.

## VI

## Worrell, Clarendon Lamb

Born at Smith's Falls, Ont., July 20, 1854; consecrated, Oct. 18, 1904; archbishop and metropolitan of Eastern Canada, 1915.

## ONTARIO

## I

## Lewis, John Travers

Born at Garrycloyne Castle, Cork, Ireland, June 20, 1825; elected bishop, June 12, 1861; consecrated, Mar. 25, 1862; elected metropolitan of Canada, June 25, 1893; archbishop, Sept. 1893; died, May 4, 1901.

## II

## Mills, William Lennox

Born in Woodstock, Ont., Jan. 27, 1846; coadjutor to Lewis with title of bishop of Kingston, Nov. 1, 1900; bishop of Ontario, 1901.

## III

## Bidwell, Edward John

Born at Stanton, Eng., Nov. 26, 1866; coadjutor to Mills with title of bishop of Kingston, 1913.

## OTTAWA

## Hamilton, Charles. (See under Niagara.)

## Hooper, John Charles. (See under Columbia.)

## QU'APPELLE

## I

## Anson, Adolbert John Robert

Born (son of the Earl of Lichtfeld), 1840; appointed bishop, 1884; consecrated, June 24, 1884; resigned, 1892.

## II

## Burn, William John

Born at South Moor, Sanderland, Eng., 1851; consecrated, Mar. 25, 1893; died, June 18, 1896.

## III

## Grisdale, John

Born in Bolton, Eng., June 25, 1845; consecrated, Aug. 20, 1896.

## IV

## Harding, Malcolm Taylor McAdam

Born at Barkway, Eng., 1865; elected coadjutor of Qu'Appelle, June 1909; consecrated, 1910; bishop, 1911.



## QUEBEC

## I

## Mountain, Jacob

Born at Thwaite Hall, Norfolk, Eng., 1750; appointed bishop, June 28, 1793; consecrated, July 7, 1793; arrived at Quebec, Nov. 1, 1793; died at Marchmont, Quebec, June 14, 1825.

## II

## Stewart, Charles James

Born (fifth son of Earl of Galloway), Apr. 13, 1775; appointed bishop, 1825; consecrated, Jan. 1, 1826; died in London, July 13, 1837.

## III

## Mountain, George Jehoshaphat

Born in Norwich, Eng., July 27, 1739; coadjutor to Stewart under title of bishop of Montreal, Feb. 14, 1836; bishop of Quebec, July 13, 1837; died at Quebec, Jan. 6, 1863.

## IV

## Williams, James William

Born at Overton, Hants, Eng., 1825; elected bishop, 1863; consecrated, June 21, 1863; died in Quebec, Apr. 20, 1892.

## V

## Dunn, Andrew Hunter

Born at Saffron, Essex, Eng., 1839; elected bishop, June 21, 1892; consecrated, Sept. 18, 1892; died, 1914.

## VI

## Williams, Lennox W.

Born at Lennoxville, P.Q., Mar. 12, 1859; consecrated bishop, 1915.

## RUPERT'S LAND

## I

## Anderson, David

Born, 1814; consecrated bishop, May 29, 1849; resigned, Oct. 4, 1864; died, 1885.

## II

## Machray, Robert

Born at Aberdeen, Scotland, May 17, 1831; appointed bishop, May 19, 1865; consecrated, June 24, 1865; elected metropolitan of Rupert's Land, Aug. 4, 1875; appointed prelate of the Most Distinguished Order of St Michael and St George, 1893; elected archbishop and primate of all Canada, Dec. 18, 1893; died, Mar. 9, 1904.

## III

## Matheson, Samuel Pritchard

Born in Kildonan, Man., Sept. 20, 1852; elected suffragan to Machray, Oct. 1, 1903; consecrated, Nov. 16, 1903; elected bishop of Rupert's Land and metropolitan with the title of archbishop, Mar. 2, 1905; elected primate of all Canada, Apr. 26, 1905.

## SASKATCHEWAN

## I

## McLean, John

Born at Portsoy, Banffshire, Scotland, 1828; appointed bishop, 1873; consecrated, May 8, 1874; died, Nov. 7, 1886.

## II

## Pinkham, William Cyprian

Born at St John's, N.F., Nov. 11, 1844; appointed bishop of Saskatchewan and Calgary, 1887; consecrated, Aug. 7, 1887; bishop of Calgary, 1903.

## III

## Newnham, Jervois Arthur

Translated from Moosonee, Oct. 1, 1903.

## SELKIRK (Yukon since 1907)

## Bompas, William Carpenter. (See under Athabaska.)

## Stringer, Isaac O.

Born at Kincardine Township, Ont., 1862; elected bishop, Nov. 1905; consecrated, Dec. 17, 1905.

## TORONTO

## I

## Strachan, John

Born at Aberdeen, Scotland, Apr. 12, 1778; consecrated bishop, Aug. 1839; died, Nov. 1, 1867.

## II

## Bethune, Alexander Neil

Born at Willamstown, Glengarry, Ont., Aug. 28, 1800; appointed coadjutor to Strachan with title of bishop of Niagara, Sept. 21, 1866; consecrated, Jan. 25, 1867; bishop of Toronto, Nov. 1, 1867; died, Feb. 8, 1879.

## III

## Sweatman, Arthur

Born in London, Eng., Nov. 19, 1834; elected bishop of Toronto, Mar. 5, 1879; consecrated, May 1, 1879; archbishop, metropolitan and primate of all Canada, Jan. 16, 1907.

## Reeve, William Day

Assistant bishop, 1907. (Translated from Mackenzie.)

## IV

## Sweeney, James Fielding

Born in London, Eng., Nov. 15, 1857; elected bishop, Feb. 1909.

## YUKON. (See under Selkirk.)

## DOMINION PARLIAMENTS

## I

Session	Opening	Prorogation	Dissolution
1 . .	Nov. 6, 1867	May 22, 1868	
2 . .	Apr. 15, 1869	June 22, 1869	
3 . .	Feb. 15, 1870	May 12, 1870	
4 . .	Feb. 15, 1871	Apr. 14, 1871	
5 . .	Apr. 11, 1872	June 14, 1872	July 8, 1872

## II

1 . .	Mar. 5, 1873	Aug. 13, 1873	
2 . .	Oct. 23, 1873	Nov. 7, 1873	Jan. 2, 1874

## III

1 . .	Mar. 26, 1874	May 26, 1874	
2 . .	Feb. 4, 1875	Apr. 8, 1875	
3 . .	Feb. 10, 1876	Apr. 12, 1876	
4 . .	Feb. 8, 1877	Apr. 28, 1877	
5 . .	Feb. 7, 1878	May 10, 1878	Aug. 17, 1878

## IV

Session	Opening	Prorogation	Dissolution
1 . .	Feb. 13, 1879	May 15, 1879	
2 . .	Feb. 12, 1880	May 7, 1880	
3 . .	Dec. 9, 1880	Mar. 21, 1881	
4 . .	Feb. 9, 1882	May 17, 1882	May 18, 1882

## V

1 . .	Feb. 1, 1883	May 25, 1883	
2 . .	Jan. 17, 1884	Apr. 19, 1884	
3 . .	Jan. 29, 1885	July 20, 1885	
4 . .	Feb. 25, 1886	June 2, 1886	Jan. 15, 1887

## VI

1 . .	Apr. 13, 1887	June 23, 1887	
2 . .	Feb. 23, 1888	May 22, 1888	
3 . .	Jan. 31, 1889	May 2, 1889	
4 . .	Jan. 16, 1890	May 16, 1890	Feb. 3, 1891

VII			
Session	Opening	Prorogation	Dissolution
1 . .	Apr. 29, 1891	Sept. 30, 1891	
2 . .	Feb. 25, 1892	July 9, 1892	
3 . .	Jan. 26, 1893	Apr. 1, 1893	
4 . .	Mar. 15, 1894	July 23, 1894	
5 . .	Apr. 18, 1895	July 22, 1895	
6 . .	Jan. 2, 1896	Apr. 23, 1896	Apr. 24, 1896

VIII			
1 . .	Aug. 19, 1896	Oct. 5, 1896	
2 . .	Mar. 25, 1897	June 29, 1897	
3 . .	Feb. 3, 1898	June 13, 1898	
4 . .	Mar. 16, 1899	Aug. 11, 1899	
5 . .	Feb. 1, 1900	July 18, 1900	Oct. 9, 1900

IX			
1 . .	Feb. 6, 1901	May 23, 1901	
2 . .	Feb. 13, 1902	May 15, 1902	
3 . .	Mar. 12, 1903	Oct. 24, 1903	
4 . .	Mar. 10, 1904	Aug. 10, 1904	Sept. 29, 1904

X			
Session	Opening	Prorogation	Dissolution
1 . .	Jan. 11, 1905	July 20, 1905	
2 . .	Mar. 8, 1906	July 13, 1906	
3 . .	Nov. 22, 1906	Apr. 27, 1907	
4 . .	Nov. 28, 1907	July 20, 1908	Sept. 16, 1908

XI			
1 . .	Jan. 20, 1909	May 19, 1909	
2 . .	Nov. 11, 1909	May 4, 1910	
3 . .	Nov. 17, 1910	July 29, 1911	July 29, 1911

XII			
1 . .	Nov. 15, 1911	Apr. 1, 1912	
2 . .	Nov. 21, 1912	June 6, 1913	
3 . .	Jan. 15, 1914	June 12, 1914	
4 . .	Aug. 18, 1914	Aug. 22, 1914	
5 . .	Feb. 4, 1915	Apr. 15, 1915	

PRINCIPAL NEWSPAPERS FOUNDED

- |      |   |      |  |
|------|---|------|--|
| 1752 | Halifax Gazette (Mar. 23).  | 1833 | Montreal Daily Advertiser (H. S. Chapman); first daily in Canada.    |
| 1761 | Quebec Gazette (June 21).   | 1834 | Shorbrooke Gazette.  |
| 1766 | Nova Scotia Gazette (Aug. 15).  |      | Perth Courier (Hon. Malcolm Cameron).                                |
| 1778 | Gazette Littéraire, Montreal (Fleury Mesplet), June 3.                |      | British Whig, Kingston.  |
| 1783 | Royal St John Gazette and Nova Scotia Intelligencer (Dec. 17).        | 1835 | Bellefleur Intelligencer.  |
| 1785 | Royal Gazette and New Brunswick Advertiser (Oct. 11).                 | 1836 | Independent, Bytown (Feb. 24).                                       |
|      | Montreal Gazette.   |      | Pictou Gazette.  |
| 1791 | Royal Gazette, Charlottetown.   |      | Royal Standard (first daily in Upper Canada).                        |
| 1793 | Upper Canada Gazette or American Oracle, Newark (Apr. 18).            | 1837 | Le Fantastique, Quebec.  |
| 1800 | Niagara Constellation.  | 1838 | Christian Messenger, Halifax.  |
| 1802 | York Gazette.   |      | St John News.  |
| 1805 | Quebec Mercury (Jan. 5).  | 1839 | Brantford Courier.   |
| 1806 | Le Canadien, Quebec (Nov. 22).  | 1841 | Toronto Globe.   |
|      | Fredericton Telegraph.  |      | Ottawa Citizen (The Packet); autumn.                                 |
| 1807 | Royal Gazette and Newfoundland Advertiser.                            | 1845 | Halifax Morning Post.  |
| 1810 | Kingston Gazette and News.  | 1846 | Montreal Witness.  |
| 1811 | Montreal Herald.  | 1847 | Quebec Chronicle.  |
| 1813 | Acadian Recorder, Halifax (Jan.).                                     | 1848 | Hamilton Spectator.  |
| 1815 | L'Aurore des Canadas, Montreal.                                       | 1851 | London Herald.   |
| 1819 | St Andrews Herald.  | 1853 | Toronto Leader.  |
|      | Courrier du Bas-Canada, Montreal.                                     | 1856 | Canadian Naturalist, Ottawa (afterwards Montreal); E. Billings; Feb. |
| 1820 | Brockville Recorder.  |      | Le Progrès, Ottawa (first French paper in Ontario); June.            |
|      | Halifax Chronicle.  | 1857 | Hamilton Times.  |
| 1823 | Quebec Official Gazette (Dr J. C. Fisher).                            |      | Le Courrier du Canada, Quebec.                                       |
|      | British Colonist, Stanstead.  | 1858 | British Colonist, Victoria, B.C.                                     |
|      | Prince Edward Island Register.  | 1861 | Globe, St John, N.B.   |
| 1824 | Colonial Advocate, Queenston (May 18); transferred to Toronto (Nov.). | 1862 | St John Telegraph, N.B.  |
|      | St Catharines Journal.  | 1863 | London Advertiser.   |
| 1825 | Bibliothèque Canadienne, Montreal.                                    | 1865 | Ottawa Times (Dec. 18).  |
|      | Miramichi Mercury.  |      | Le Canada, Ottawa (Dec. 21).   |
| 1826 | La Minerve, Montreal (Feb. 4).  | 1866 | L'Événement, Quebec.   |
| 1827 | Colonial Patriot, Pictou.   | 1869 | Montreal Star.   |
| 1829 | Christian Guardian, Toronto.  |      | Ottawa Free Press (Dec. 27).   |
| 1831 | Cobourg Star.   |      | Illustrated Canadian News, Montreal (Oct. 30).                       |
| 1832 | St John's Times (N.F.).   | 1870 | Le Courrier d'Ottawa (Jan. 5).                                       |
| 1833 | St John's Patriot and Catholic Herald (N.F.).                         |      | L'Opinion Publique, Montreal.  |
|      | Yarmouth Herald.  |      | Grip, Toronto.   |
|      | St Andrews Standard   | 1872 | Toronto Mail (Mar. 30).  |
|      |   |      | Manitoba Free Press, Winnipeg.                                       |

- |      |  |      |  |
|------|--|------|--|
| 1875 | Telegraph, Quebec.<br>Herald, Halifax.   | 1884 | La Presse, Montreal (Oct. 15).<br>Fredericton Gleaner.       |
| 1877 | Examiner, Charlottetown, P.E.I.  | 1885 | Evening Journal, Ottawa (Dec. 10)                            |
| 1878 | Saskatchewan Herald, Battleford.<br>Sun, St John, N.B.<br>(Name changed to Le Canada, Oct. 20,<br>1879.) | 1887 | Saturday Night, Toronto.                                     |
| 1879 | La Gazette d'Ottawa (Jan. 8).<br>La Patrie, Montreal.  | 1888 | Gazette, St John.<br>Vancouver World.                        |
| 1880 | Toronto World.<br>Toronto News.<br>Bulletin, Edmonton, Alta.   | 1889 | Moosejaw Times.  |
| 1881 | La Vérité, Quebec.   | 1890 | Winnipeg Tribune.  |
| 1882 | Patriot, Charlottetown, P.E.I.   | 1891 | Toronto Star.  |
| 1883 | The Week, Toronto.<br>L'Étendard, Montreal (Jan. 23).<br>Leader, Regina.<br>Herald, Calgary.             | 1894 | Winnipeg Telegram.<br>Le Temps, Ottawa (Nov. 3).             |
|      |  | 1896 | Le Soleil, Quebec.   |
|      |  | 1898 | The Province, Vancouver.                                     |
|      |  | 1910 | Le Devoir, Montreal (Jan. 10).                               |
|      |  | 1913 | Le Droit, Ottawa (Mar. 27).<br>Montreal Daily Mail (Oct. 8). |
|      |  | 1914 | Montreal Daily News (May 27).                                |

## CANALS OPENED

- |           |   |      |  |
|-----------|---|------|--|
| 1780      | Côteau-du-Lac.  | 1832 | Chute à Blondeau.                                      |
| 1782      | Cascades.   | 1833 | Grenville.<br>Carillon.                                |
| 1797-1801 | Sault Ste Marie ; built by North-West<br>Company.<br>(Rebuilt and re-opened June 18, 1855 ;<br>again rebuilt and re-opened Sept. 9,<br>1895.) | 1837 | Trent River Navigation ; improvements<br>begun (June). |
| 1825      | Lachine ; first vessel passed through.  | 1843 | Ste Anne's Lock (June).<br>Chambly.                    |
| 1829      | Welland : Port Dalhousie to Port Robin-<br>son (Nov. 27).<br>(Port Dalhousie to Port Colborne,<br>1833 ; enlarged, 1850).                     |      | Cornwall (June).                                       |
| 1830      | Burlington Bay opened.<br>(Completed, 1832.)  | 1845 | Beauharnois.   |
| 1832      | Rideau ; steamboat <i>Pumper</i> passed<br>through (May 30).  | 1847 | Williamsburg.  |
|           |   | 1849 | St Ours Lock (Sept.).                                  |
|           |   | 1854 | St Peter's begun.<br>(Enlarged, 1875-81.)              |
|           |   | 1890 | Murray Bay opened (April 14).                          |
|           |   | 1900 | Soulanges opened.                                      |

## RAILWAY BRIDGES COMPLETED

- |      |   |      |  |
|------|---|------|--|
| 1855 | Niagara, Suspension (Mar. 9).                     | 1888 | Sault Ste Marie (Jan. 9).                                |
| 1859 | Montreal, Victoria (Sept. 17).<br>(Rebuilt 1887.) | 1890 | Côteau-du-Lac (Canada Atlantic Railway<br>Company), Mar. |
| 1873 | Fort Erie, International (Nov. 3).                | 1897 | Cornwall.<br>Niagara Arch bridge (Sept. 24).             |
| 1881 | Ottawa, Interprovincial (C.P.R.), Jan. 17.        | 1905 | Alexandra, Ottawa to Hull.                               |
| 1883 | Niagara (Canada Southern), Dec. 20.               | 1915 | Quebec (under construction).                             |
| 1885 | St John, N.B. (Oct. 1).                           |      |  |
| 1887 | Lachine, St Lawrence (July 30).                   |      |  |

## DISASTERS

## GENERAL

- |                               |  |      |   |
|-------------------------------|--|------|---|
| 1638                          | First earthquake recorded in Canada<br>(June 11).                      | 1841 | Fall of rock from Cape Diamond ; 25 lives<br>lost (May 17).                       |
| 1663                          | Earthquakes in Canada and New England.                                 | 1847 | Ship fever.   |
| 1689                          | Massacre at Lachine (Aug. 5).  | 1856 | Fall of Montmorency Suspension Bridge<br>(Apr. 30).                               |
| 1690                          | Massacre at Corlaer (Schenectady), Feb. 8.                             | 1857 | Desjardins Canal ; train broke through<br>bridge ; 70 lives lost (Mar. 12).       |
| 1757-58                       | Famine in Quebec.  | 1861 | Great inundation at Montreal ; quarter of<br>city under water (Aug. 14).          |
| 1788                          | 'Scarce Year' in Upper Canada.   | 1864 | St Hilaire, P.Q. ; cars ran through open<br>drawbridge ; 90 lives lost (June 29). |
| 1816                          | 'Year without a Summer' in the Maritime<br>Provinces.                  |      |   |
| 1832, 1834, 1849, 1851, 1854. | Cholera.   |      |   |
| 1837                          | Fall of Suspension Bridge at St John, N.B. ;<br>7 lives lost (Aug. 7). |      |   |



- 1875 Mass of snow falls from Cape Diamond on Champlain Street, Quebec; 8 lives lost (Feb. 3).  
 1884 Humber railway collision, near Toronto; 31 lives lost (Jan. 2).  
 Hamilton powder mills blown up; 4 lives lost (Oct. 10).  
 Tidal flood, Quebec and lower St Lawrence (Nov. 5).  
 1887 Explosion in coal-mine at Nanaimo; 150 lives lost (May 3).  
 1889 Land-slide from Citadel Rock, Quebec; 45 persons killed (Sept. 19).  
 1893 Earthquake; heavy shocks felt at Montreal (Nov. 27).  
 1894 Land-slide at St Alban, on River Ste Anne; 4 lives lost; immense damage to property (Apr. 27).  
 1899 Explosion of fire damp at Caledonia Mines, N.S.; 30 deaths (June 16).  
 1907 Collapse of Quebec bridge (Aug. 29).  
 1908 Notre-Damo de la Salette, on Rivière du Lièvre, partially destroyed by land-slides; 37 lives lost (Apr. 26).  
 1910 Explosion in powder works at Hull; 10 lives lost (May 8).

## WRECKS

- 1711 Part of Sir Hovendon Walker's fleet, on coast of Labrador; over a thousand lives lost (Sept. 1).  
 1725 *Le Chameau*, near Louisbourg (Aug. 27).  
 1759 *Tilbury*, off St Esprit, Cape Breton; 200 lives lost (Sept. 25).  
 1761 *L'Auguste*, coast of Cape Breton; 114 lives lost (Nov. 15).  
 1775 Great Storm, Newfoundland; hundreds of fishing boats and 300 lives lost.  
 1797 *La Tribune*, off Halifax (Nov. 16).  
 1831 *Lady Sherbrooke*, near Cape Ray; 273 lives lost (Aug. 19).  
 1847 Great hurricane off Newfoundland; hundreds of lives lost (Sept. 11).  
 1854 *Arctic*, off Cape Breton; 562 lives lost.  
 1857 *Canadian*, at The Pillars, below Quebec (May 31).  
 1859 *Indian*, off Mario Joseph; 27 lives lost (Nov. 21).  
 1861 *Hungarian*, off Cape Sable; 205 lives lost (June 4).  
*Canadian*, in Strait of Belle Isle; 35 lives lost (June 4).  
*North Briton*, on Perroquet Island (Nov. 5).  
 1863 *Anglo-Saxon*, off Cape Race; 237 lives lost (Apr. 27).  
 1870 *City of Boston*, sailed from Halifax and never heard of; 191 souls on board (Jan. 28).  
 1873 *Atlantic*, twenty-two miles west of Halifax; 546 lives lost (Apr. 1).  
 Lord's Day Gale, Gulf of St Lawrence (Aug. 24).  
 1881 *Victoria*, near London; 181 lives lost (May 24).  
 1912 *Titanic*, in mid-Atlantic; 1503 lives lost (Apr. 15).  
 1914 *Empress of Ireland*, near Father Point; 900 lives lost (May 29).

## FIRES

- 1640 Chapel of Notre-Dame de la Reconvrance loss of parish registers (June 15).  
 1713 Intendant's palace, Quebec, destroyed (Jan. 5).  
 1721 Montreal; nearly half of city (June 19).  
 1765 Montreal; one-fourth of city (May 18). Three Rivers; large loss of property.  
 1768 Montreal; one-fourth of city (Apr. 11).  
 1825 Great Miramichi fire; 500 lives lost (began Oct. 6).  
 1834 Château St Louis, Quebec (Jan. 23).  
 1838 Stearnor *John Bull*.  
 1841 St John, N.B.; public offices (Nov. 15).  
 1845 St Roch suburbs, Quebec; 1630 houses (May 28).  
 St John suburbs, Quebec; 1300 houses (June 28).  
 1846 St John's, N.F.; 2000 houses (June 9).  
 St Louis Theatre, Quebec; 70 lives lost (June 12).  
 1849 Houses of Parliament, Montreal (Apr. 25).  
 1850 Griffintown, Montreal (June 15).  
 St Lawrence suburbs, Montreal (Aug. 23).  
 1852 East End, Montreal; 1100 houses (July 8).  
 1854 House of Parliament, Quebec (Feb. 1).  
 1857 Steamer *Montreal*, fifteen miles above Quebec, 253 lives lost (June 26).  
 1866 St Roch and St Sauveur suburbs, Quebec; 2129 houses (Oct. 14).  
 1870 Saguenay (May).  
 St Roch suburbs, Quebec; 422 houses (May 24).  
 1876 Montcalm suburbs, Quebec; 411 houses (May 30).  
 St Jean, P.Q. (July 18).  
 St Hyacinthe; 500 houses (Sept. 3).  
 1877 St John, N.B.; 1612 houses (June 20).  
 1880 Legislative Building, Fredericton (Feb. 25).  
 Hull, P.Q.; 400 houses (Apr. 21).  
 1881 St John suburbs, Quebec; 642 houses (June 8).  
 1883 Parliament Building, Quebec (Apr. 19).  
 1886 Vancouver; 4 houses left standing; 50 lives lost (June 13).  
 1890 St Jean de Dieu Asylum for the Insane, Longue-Pointe (May 6).  
 1897 Part of Western Departmental Building, Ottawa (Feb. 11).  
 1898 New Westminster (Sept. 11).  
 1900 Hull and Ottawa; 7 lives lost; \$10,000,000 loss sustained (Apr. 26).  
 1901 Montreal; loss to insurance companies over \$2,200,000 (Jan. 28).  
 1908 Trois-Rivières; 300 buildings; \$1,500,000 (June 22).  
 Kootenay Valley, B.C.; town of Fernie and other neighbouring places destroyed; 70 lives lost; \$5,000,000 property destroyed (Aug. 2).  
 1910 Campbelltown, N.B.; only four houses left (July 11).  
 1911 Disastrous forest fire in Porcupine mining district (July 11).  
 1916 Parliament Buildings, Ottawa (Feb. 3).

## HISTORICAL TABLES

## POPULATION

Year	Old Canada	Quebec or Lower Canada	Upper Canada or Ontario	Acadia or Nova Scotia	New Brunswick	Prince Edward Island	British Columbia	Manitoba	North- West Territories	Alberta	Saskat- chewan	Total	Year
1867	3,215	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1867
1871	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*3,656	1871
1875	*7,832	...	...	441	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1875
1885	12,293	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1885
1706	16,417	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1706
*1894	...	...	...	1,773	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*20,737	1714
*33,682	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1730
1731	...	...	...	*6,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*39,682	1730
*42,701	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1731
1749	...	...	...	*15,000	...	*1,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	1730
1760	*70,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1740
1765	69,810	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1760
1787	...	...	...	12,975	...	519	...	...	...	...	...	...	1765
1775	...	*90,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*83,304	1765
1784	...	113,012	*10,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1775
1790	...	*161,311	*70,000	*65,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1784
1806	...	*250,000	*70,000	...	*35,000	*9,576	...	...	...	...	...	*429,676	1790
1814	...	*335,000	*95,000	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1806
1817	...	...	...	81,351	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1814
1822	...	...	...	...	...	*24,600	...	...	...	...	...	...	1817
1825	...	479,288	157,923	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1822
1827	...	471,875	177,174	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1825
1831	...	553,134	236,702	123,630	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1827
1834	...	...	...	...	119,457	*32,292	...	...	...	...	...	...	1831
1838	...	...	...	202,575	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	*1,144,160	1834
1840	...	...	432,159	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1838
1841	...	*625,000	455,688	...	156,162	...	...	4,704	...	...	...	...	1840
1851	...	890,281	952,004	276,854	193,800	47,042	...	...	...	...	...	*2,392,147	1841
1855	...	...	...	...	...	*71,500	...	...	...	...	...	...	1855
1861	...	1,111,568	1,396,091	330,857	252,047	80,857	*3,024	*10,000	...	...	...	*3,184,442	1861
1871	...	1,191,516	1,620,851	387,800	285,594	94,921	36,247	25,228	*48,000	...	...	*3,689,257	1871
1881	...	1,359,027	1,926,922	440,572	321,233	108,591	49,459	62,260	56,446	...	...	4,324,810	1881
1891	...	1,488,535	2,114,321	450,396	321,263	109,078	98,173	152,506	98,907	...	...	4,833,239	1891
1901	...	1,648,898	2,182,947	459,574	331,120	103,259	178,657	255,211	184,430	...	...	†5,371,315	1901
1911	...	2,002,712	2,523,274	492,338	351,889	99,728	392,480	455,614	17,196	374,663	492,432	†7,204,838	1911

\* Estimate.

† Including 27,219 for Yukon.

‡ Including 8612 for Yukon.

# REGISTER OF ADVANCE SUBSCRIBERS

## EDINBURGH EDITION

### Set Number

- 1 Reserved.
- 2 FREDERICK S. OLIVER, Chicago, Ill.
- 3 T. P. O'CONNOR, M.P., London, Eng.
- 4 WILLIAM PERKINS BULL, K.C., LL.B., London, Eng.
- 5 GEORGE M'L. BROWN, London, Eng.
- 6 Miss A. M. ANDERSON, M.A., London, Eng.
- 7 JOHN SMITHERS, London, Eng.
- 8 E. MACKAY EDGAR, Gerrard's Cross, Bucks, Eng.
- 9 J. H. DUNN, London, Eng.
- 10 Sir RICHARD MCBRIDE, K.C.M.G., London, Eng.
- 11 EDWARD G. PRICE, London, Eng.
- 12 I. BLUNDELL BROWNE, London, Eng.
- 13 E. R. PEACOCK, London, Eng.
- 14 Lady STRATHCONA, London, Eng.
- 15 ROY V. SOMERVILLE, London, Eng.
- 16 S. G. ARCHIBALD, Paris, France.
- 17 C. NEWHOUSE ARMSTRONG, London, Eng.
- 18 The LORD DESBOROUGH, K.C.V.O., Taplow, Bucks, Eng.
- 19 A. M. DE BECK, London, Eng.
- 20 R. M. KINDERSLEY, London, Eng.
- 21 H. W. BLAYLOCK, Maidenhead, Berks, Eng.
- 22 E. GUY RIDPATH, London, Eng.
- 23 Rt. Hon. EARL GREY, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., Howick, Lesbury, Eng.
- 24 A. C. ALLAN, London, Eng.
- 25 MACDONALD MARLING, London, Eng.
- 26 Lieutenant-Colonel PANTALEON PELLETIER, M.D., London, Eng.
- 27 SAMUEL INSULL, Chicago, Ill.
- 28 W. K. YOUNG, Chicago, Ill.
- 29 ROBERT STEWART, Chicago, Ill.
- 30 A. STAMFORD WHITE, Chicago, Ill.
- 31 ALEXANDER ROBERTSON, Kenilworth, Ill.
- 32 JAMES J. HILL, St Paul, Minn.
- 33 A. M. CHISHOLM, Duluth, Minn.
- 34 H. E. GRESHAM, Cleveland, Ohio.
- 35 WILLIAM E. WALL, Cleveland, Ohio.
- 36 WALTER S. DICKEY, Kansas City, Mo.
- 37 W. S. HARVEY, Philadelphia, Pa.
- 38 WILLIAM WHITMAN, Brookline, Mass.
- 39 WILLIAM M. CONANT, B.A., M.D., Boston, Mass.
- 40 CLARENCE W. BARRON, Boston, Mass.
- 41 HENRY H. PECK, Waterbury, Conn.
- 42 Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, New York City.
- 43 N. B. MACKELVIE, Port Washington, L.I.
- 44 L. A. AULT, Cincinnati, Ohio.

### Set Number

- 45 EDWARD BOWDITCH, Albany, N.Y.
- 46 HENRY F. RUSSELL, New York City.
- 47 W. P. OLDS, Portland, Ore.
- 48 VICTOR THRANE, Chicago, Ill.
- 49 Mrs WALTER BARKER, Peoria, Ill.
- 50-75 Reserved.
- 76 HENRY HOWARD, London, Eng.
- 77 HUGH A. ALLAN, London, Eng.
- 78 FRANCIS W. GREY, D.Litt., Watford, Eng.
- 79 Lieutenant-Colonel Sir HAMAR GREENWOOD, Bart., M.P., London, Eng.
- 80 B. H. BLACKWELL, Oxford, Eng.
- 81 L. S. AMERY, M.P., London, Eng.
- 82 SCOTT GRIFFIN, Toronto.
- 83 A. EDWARD HOLDEN, London, Eng.
- 84 J. ALLEN BAKER, M.P., London, Eng.
- 85 P. EVANS LEWIN, London, Eng.
- 86 H. J. MACKINDER, M.P., London, Eng.
- 87 CLAUDE G. BRYAN, London, Eng.
- 88 ERNEST DEVEREUX, London, Eng.
- 89 Royal Library, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 90 T. J. SMITH, London, Eng.
- 91 W. M. MACLEOD, London, Eng.
- 92 J. F. JUNKIN, London, Eng.
- 93 N. D. CHEYNE, London, Eng.
- 94 A. St G. HAMERSLEY, K.C., M.P., Rycote, Wheatley, Oxon, Eng.
- 95 Reserved.
- 96 PERCEVAL F. RIDOUT, London, Eng.
- 97 ARTHUR STEEL-MAITLAND, M.P., London, Eng.
- 98 T. McNEIL, Liverpool, Eng.
- 99 WILLIAM J. DOTT, Liverpool, Eng.
- 100 H. V. F. JONES, Toronto.
- 101 Ven. ARCHDEACON SINCLAIR, D.D., Henfield, Sussex, Eng.
- 102 Major WILLIAM MOAT, Eccleshall, Staffs, Eng.
- 103 The Rt. Hon. The Rt. Rev. THE BISHOP OF LONDON, K.C.V.O., D.D., LL.D., London, Eng.
- 104 VISCOUNT RIDLEY, London, Eng.
- 105 Lieutenant-Colonel J. I. LANG-HYDE, London, Eng.
- 106 R. H. STEPHENSON, Leicester, Eng.
- 107 Major C. T. DUPONT, London, Eng.
- 108 MANCHESTER PUBLIC LIBRARY, Manchester, Eng.
- 109 HAROLD G. BROWN, London, Eng.
- 110 WALTER P. WETHERED, London, Eng.
- 111 A. A. MERCER, London, Eng.
- 112 RONALD CAMPBELL, London, Eng.



*Set Number*

- 113 MARKHAM B. ORDE, Chicago, Ill.
- 114 H. B. WIBORG, M.D., Chicago, Ill.
- 115 C. N. JOHNSON, M.A., L.D.S., D.D.S.  
Chicago, Ill.
- 116 STUART JOHNSTONE, M.D., Chicago, Ill.
- 117 SAMUEL W. JACKSON, Chicago, Ill.
- 118 ISAAC N. POWELL, Chicago, Ill.
- 119 A. L. McCRAE, Chicago, Ill.
- 120 F. A. TUFFORD, Chicago, Ill.
- 121 GEORGE E. FULLER, Chicago, Ill.
- 122 HENRY L. HUGHES, Chicago, Ill.
- 123 Reserved.
- 124 J. S. HALL, Chicago, Ill.
- 125 JOHN J. ARNOLD, Chicago, Ill.
- 126 WILLIAM PATCH, Chicago, Ill.
- 127 BANGOR PUBLIC LIBRARY, Bangor, Me.
- 128 JOHN MILTON MOORE, M.D., Chicago, Ill.
- 129 J. A. RICHARDSON, Chicago, Ill.
- 130 G. J. L. JAMES, Chicago, Ill.
- 131 THOMAS WOODRUFF, M.D., Chicago, Ill.
- 132 JAMES NORRIS, Evanston, Ill.
- 133 R. B. BOAK, Chicago, Ill.
- 134 HARRY W. MACE, Evanston, Ill.
- 135 JESSE B. BARTON, Hinsdale, Ill.
- 136 J. McCURRACH, Chicago, Ill.
- 137 THOMAS J. SYMMES, Chicago, Ill.
- 138 W. A. ESSON, Wheaton, Ill.
- 139 GEORGE E. BUNTING, Evanston, Ill.
- 140 F. E. FOSTER, Chicago, Ill.
- 141 Right Rev. C. P. ANDERSON, Chicago, Ill.
- 142 JOHN MAHONY, Chicago, Ill.
- 143 ORLANDO NOBLE, Chicago, Ill.
- 144 Dr ARTHUR B. RANKIN, Chicago, Ill.
- 145 CHARLES L. MAHONY, Chicago, Ill.
- 146 GEORGE F. ORDE, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 147 J. A. HUNTER, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 148 C. T. JAFFRAY, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 149 G. P. HARDING, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 150 GEORGE LAWTEER, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 151 JOSEPH CHAPMAN, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 152 R. E. MACGREGOR, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 153 R. F. PACE, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 154 UNIVERSITY OF MINNESOTA LIBRARY  
Minneapolis, Minn.
- 155 A. W. ARMATAOE, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 156 MILWAUKEE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Milwaukee,  
Wis.
- 157 STEPHEN H. JONES, Duluth, Minn.
- 158 D. B. McDONALD, Duluth, Minn.
- 159 H. E. WEBSTER, M.D., Duluth, Minn.
- 160 T. W. HUGO, A.S.M.E., Duluth, Minn.
- 161 W. T. THOMPSON, Duluth, Minn.
- 162 MINNEAPOLIS ATHENÆUM, Minneapolis  
Minn.
- 163 J. C. WHELAN, Minneapolis, Minn.
- 164 GROSVENOR LIBRARY, Buffalo, N.Y.
- 165 NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY,  
Evanston, Ill.
- 166 MINNESOTA HISTORICAL SOCIETY, St Paul,  
Minn.
- 167 Very Rev. DEAN ABBOTT, Cleveland, Ohio.
- 168 W. J. ABBOTT, M.D., Cleveland, Ohio.
- 169 WILLIAM H. WEIR, M.D., Cleveland, Ohio.
- 170 B. C. TUCKER, Cleveland, Ohio.

*Set Number*

- 171 JOHN WALL, Cleveland, Ohio.
- 172 READING PUBLIC LIBRARY, Reading, Pa.
- 173 HARVEY D. GOULDER, Cleveland, Ohio.
- 174 CHARLES E. BULL, Cleveland, Ohio.
- 175 FREE LIBRARY, Wilmington, Del.
- 176 C. KENNETH CHISHOLM, Cleveland, Ohio.
- 177 J. N. RUTHERFORD, Cleveland, Ohio.
- 178 E. G. ERNST, Cleveland, Ohio.
- 179 R. S. BELL, Canton, Ohio.
- 180 A. S. McCORMICK, M.D., Akron, Ohio.
- 181 MARK D. STEVENSON, M.D., Akron, Ohio.
- 182 INDIANA STATE LIBRARY, Indianapolis, Ind.
- 183 UNIVERSITY OF MISSOURI LIBRARY,  
Columbia, Mo.
- 184 HOWARD GRAVES MEREDITH, Detroit, Mich.
- 185 E. G. SWIFT, Detroit, Mich.
- 186 KANSAS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY,  
Topeka, Kansas.
- 187 UNIVERSITY OF NEBRASKA LIBRARY,  
Lincoln, Nebraska.
- 188 CHARLES H. HYDE, New York City.
- 189 EDWIN B. JACKSON, New York City.
- 190 W. ATLEE BURPEE, Philadelphia, Pa.
- 191 GEORGE A. McBRIDE, Philadelphia, Pa.
- 192 WILLIAM JOHN ROE, M.D., Philadelphia,  
Pa.
- 193 R. TAIT McKENZIE, M.D., Philadelphia, Pa.
- 194 SAMUEL SBRAW, Philadelphia, Pa.
- 195 JOHN W. ROBB, D.D.S., Philadelphia, Pa.
- 196 UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA,  
Philadelphia, Pa.
- 197 Rev. J. A. MACCALLUM, D.D., Philadelphia,  
Pa.
- 198 STEPHEN Y. BALDWIN, Pittsburgh, Pa.
- 199 CHARLES A. REID, Pittsburgh, Pa.
- 200 HORACE BONSER, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 201 W. W. FREEMAN, Cincinnati, Ohio.
- 202 OHIO STATE ARCHEOLOGICAL AND HIS-  
TORICAL SOCIETY, Columbus, Ohio.
- 203 MICHIGAN STATE LIBRARY, Lansing, Mich.
- 204 ARTHUR E. CHILDS, B.Sc., M.Sc., F.C.I.,  
Boston, Mass.
- 205 D. PEARCE PENHALLOW, M.D., Boston,  
Mass.
- 206 CHARLES H. McINTYRE, Dorchester, Mass.
- 207 JOHN F. MASTERS, Boston, Mass.
- 208 E. A. RECORD, Medford, Mass.
- 209 MALCOLM GREEN, Boston, Mass.
- 210 ROSCOE Y. CONKLIN, Arlington, Mass.
- 211 FREEMAN I. DAVISON, Boston, Mass.
- 212 IOWA STATE LIBRARY, Des Moines, Ia.
- 213 VAUGHAN JEALOUS, Andover, Mass.
- 214 RUTGERS COLLEGE LIBRARY, New  
Brunswick, N.J.
- 215 ANDREW ADIE, Boston, Mass.
- 216 ALFRED P. ROGERS, D.D.S., Boston, Mass.
- 217 G. HERBERT WINDELER, Boston, Mass.
- 218 JAMES BERWICK, Norwood, Mass.
- 219 ERNEST MONNIE, Boston, Mass.
- 220 GEORGE W. ST AMANT, Auburndale, Mass.
- 221 V. C. B. WETMORE, Westford, Mass.
- 222 FRANK H. CHIPMAN, Boston, Mass.
- 223 JOHN S. MUCKLÉ, Philadelphia, Pa.
- 224 Hon. S. O. BICNEY, Attleboro, Mass.

## Set Number

## Set Number

- 225 GEORGE TAYLOR, Wollaston, Mass.  
 226 OSWALD A. PARKER, D.D.S., Wakefield, Mass.  
 227 WILLIAM L. HARRIS, M.D., Providence, R.I.  
 228 Rev. JOSEPH R. BOURGEOIS, Arctic, R.I.  
 229 JOHN E. MENZIES, M.D., C.M. (McGill), Providence, R.I.  
 230 Rev. L. D. GRENIER, Worcester, Mass.  
 231 HOLYOKE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Holyoke, Mass.  
 232 PIERRE BONVOULOIR, Holyoke, Mass.  
 233 HARRY D. DAVIDSON, M.D., Springfield, Mass.  
 234 OSCAR O. LAMONTAGNE, Holyoke, Mass.  
 235 LOUIS A. LAFRANCE, Holyoke, Mass.  
 236 FORBES LIBRARY, Northampton, Mass.  
 237 OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Columbus, Ohio.  
 238 J. CLARENCE WEBSTER, M.D., F.R.C.P.E., F.R.S.E., Shodiac, N.B.  
 239 W. G. MARSHALL, Cleveland, Ohio.  
 240 W. TYRRE STEVENS, New York City.  
 241 ALEXANDER S. BROWNE, Chestnut Hill, Mass.  
 242 CONNECTICUT STATE LIBRARY, Hartford, Conn.  
 243 BROWN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Providence, R.I.  
 244 GEORGE MACINTYRE MACDONALD, B.Sc., Bridgeport, Conn.  
 245 H. LE BARON PETERS, B.A., M.D., C.M., Bridgeport, Conn.  
 246 JOHN R. SHANNON, M.D., New York City.  
 247 V. E. SORAPFRE, M.B., Ch.B., F.R.C.S. (Edin.), New York City.  
 248 Mrs F. R. L. GOULD, New York City.  
 249 MONOAHÈLA DE BEAUJEU, New York City.  
 250 Rev. CHARLES A. EATON, D.D., New York City.  
 251 WILLIAM H. TAFT, New Haven, Conn.  
 252 A. P. WALKER, New York City.  
 253 Reserved.  
 254 BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY, Boston, Mass.  
 255 R. HENDERSON, New York City.  
 256 G. A. GIBBONS, New York City.  
 257 S. H. P. PELI, Fort Ticonderoga, N.Y.  
 258 WILLIAM S. CHAMP, New York City.  
 259 NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY, New York City.  
 260 JOHN A. STEWART, New York City.  
 261 Reserved.  
 262 H. P. SCHELL, Montclair, N.J.  
 263 FREDERICK EDWARD ATTEAUX, Boston, Mass.  
 264 JOHN F. CLEVERDON, New York City.  
 265 WILLIAM A. HAMILTON, New York City.  
 266 F. H. HURDMAN, White Plains, N.Y.  
 267 ALEXANDER ROBB, New York City.  
 268 GEORGE MASSEY, New York City.  
 269 ANDREW F. JOHNSON, New York City.  
 270 WALTER SCOTT, New York City.  
 271 T. H. MORGAN, M.D., New York City.  
 272 E. H. MERKLEY, D.O., New York City.  
 273 WILLIAM F. DUNLOP, M.D., D.D.S., New York City.

- 274 BENJAMIN WOLHAUPTER, New York City.  
 275 E. W. SLOAN, Cleveland, Ohio.  
 276-285 Reserved.  
 286 H. H. MILLER, Hanover, Ont.  
 287 ELLIOTT G. STEVENSON, Toronto.  
 288 A. BYRON McLEOD, South Brookfield, N.S.  
 289 W. L. MURRAY, North Sydney, N.S.  
 290 G. T. BONNER, New York City.  
 291 GRAND RAPIDS PUBLIC LIBRARY, Grand Rapids, Mich.  
 292 W. A. SRUFELT, M.D., New York City.  
 293 CHARLES S. GREEN, D.O., New York City.  
 294 JOHN W. STERLING, New York City.  
 295 W. G. SIMMONS, East Orange, N.J.  
 296 ERNEST O. JACOBSEN, New York City.  
 297 PHILIP L. FOSTER, New York City.  
 298 J. R. ALLAN, Washington, D.C.  
 299 JOHN SKILLEN, D.D.S., New York City.  
 300 NEW YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY, New York City.  
 301 JOHN S. THOMPSON, M.A. (Tor.), F.I.A., F.F.A., F.A.S., Glen Ridge, N.J.  
 302 WILLIAM H. RANKIN, M.D., F.A.C.S., Brooklyn, N.Y.  
 303 ROBERT G. MOORE, M.D., New York City.  
 304 GEORGE A. SMITH, Brooklyn, N.Y.  
 305 COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, New York City.  
 306 E. J. MACIVER, B.A. (McGill), Newark, N.J.  
 307 M. CASEWELL HEINE, B.A., LL.B., Newark, N.J.  
 308 WALTER JAQUITH, M.D., Newark, N.J.  
 309 L. F. MACKENZIE, M.D., Newark, N.J.  
 310 EDWARD WESTON, D.Sc., LL.D., Newark, N.J.  
 311 WILFRED POWELL, London, Eng.  
 312 PRINCETON UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Princeton, N.J.  
 313 SAMUEL E. ROBERTSON, B.A., M.D., Newark, N.J.  
 314 JOHN H. FINLEY, LL.D., L.H.D., Albany, N.Y.  
 315 Director JOHN M. CLARKE, Ph.D., D.Sc., LL.D., Albany, N.Y.  
 316 SYRACUSE UNIVERSITY, Syracuse, N.Y.  
 317 FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Worcester, Mass.  
 318 Rev. HORACE EDWIN HAYDEN, Wilkes-Barre, Pa.  
 319 WILLIAM MOFFATT, M.D., Utica, N.Y.  
 320 R. HORACE BRAZIER, D.D.S., New York City.  
 321 FRANK E. AELARD, M.D., Boston, Mass.  
 322 ROBERT H. LOCKE, B.A., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 323 FREE LIBRARY OF PHILADELPHIA, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 324 J. E. EOLESON, Ridley Park, Pa.  
 325 J. P. MORGAN LIBRARY, New York City.  
 326 J. EDGAR BOWMAN, M.D., Greenwich, Conn.  
 327 GEORGE SUTHERLAND, Chicago, Ill.  
 328 LEHIGH UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, South Bethlehem, Pa.  
 329 LAFAYETTE COLLEGE LIBRARY, Easton, Pa.  
 330 JOHNS HOPKINS UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Baltimore, Md.

*Set Number*

- 331 PEARODY INSTITUTE OF THE CITY OF BALTIMORE.  
 332 AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY, New York City.  
 333 JAMES CUZNER, Los Angeles, Cal.  
 334 EDGAR F. HUGHES, Los Angeles, Cal.  
 335 LOS ANGELES PUBLIC LIBRARY, Los Angeles, Cal.  
 336 JOHN MUNRO, Los Angeles, Cal.  
 337 C. H. MONTGOMERY, M.B. (Tor.), M.R.C.S. (Eng.), L.R.C.P. (Lon.), Los Angeles, Cal.  
 338 Dr C. W. ANDERSON, Los Angeles, Cal.  
 339 St Louis Public Library, St Louis, Mo.  
 340 DONALD BARKER, Los Angeles, Cal.  
 341 GEORGE I COCHRAN, Los Angeles, Cal.  
 342 CHAFFEY LIBRARY, Ontario, Cal.  
 343 J. S. MACDONNELL, M.A., Pasadena, Cal.  
 344 PUBLIC LIBRARY, Pasadena, Cal.  
 345 Very Rev. WILLIAM MACCORMACK, D.D., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 346 W. G. IRVING, Riverside, Cal.  
 347 R. M. IRVING, Riverside, Cal.  
 348 A. AIRD ADAIR, Riverside, Cal.  
 349 BOWDOIN COLLEGE LIBRARY, Brunswick, Me.  
 350 H. GORDON PATTEE, Riverside, Cal.  
 351 ARCHIBALD C. KAINS, San Francisco, Cal.  
 352 HERBERT D. BOYES, D.D.S., San Francisco, Cal.  
 353 UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY, Berkeley, Cal.  
 354 Prof. ANDREW C. LAWSON, Berkeley, Cal.  
 355 JOHN A. MCGREGOR, San Francisco, Cal.  
 356 JOHN H. ROBERTSON, San Francisco, Cal.  
 357 ERNEST C. DICKSON, B.A., M.B., San Francisco, Cal.  
 358 OAKLAND FREE LIBRARY, Oakland, Cal.  
 359 ALAMEDA FREE LIBRARY, Alameda, Cal.  
 360 JAMES ROLPH, San Francisco, Cal.

*Set Number*

- 361 Prof. H. RUSHTON FAIRLOUGH, Ph.D., Stanford University, Cal.  
 362 D. A. BEATTIE, M.B. (Tor.), F.A.C.S., San Jose, Cal.  
 363 LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, Stanford University, Cal.  
 364 KENNETH A. J. MACKENZIE, M.D., Portland, Ore.  
 365 LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, Portland, Ore.  
 366 JAMES F. BELL, M.D., Portland, Ore.  
 367 GEORGE C. BOTT, Tacoma, Wash.  
 368 SEATTLE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Seattle, Wash.  
 369 FRANK L. HORSFALL, B.A., M.D., C.M. 1st Lieut. M.R.C., U.S.A. Seattle, Wash.  
 370 JOSEPH A. MCKEE, M.D., Seattle, Wash.  
 371 ROBERT PRINOLE, Chicago, Ill.  
 372 JOHN D. PORTER, Spokane, Wash.  
 373 SPOKANE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Spokane, Wash.  
 374 PETER REID, M.D., Spokane, Wash.  
 375 HARRY MARTIN, M.D., Spokane, Wash.  
 376 AUBREY L. WHITE, Spokane, Wash.  
 377 ALFRED HAFNER, New York City.  
 378 STATE DEPARTMENT LIBRARY, Washington, D.C.  
 379 PUBLIC LIBRARY, Washington, D.C.  
 380 Dr L. L. AUGER, Worcester, Mass.  
 381 FRANKLIN M. BOWMAN, C.E., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 382 CARNEGIE FREE LIBRARY OF ALLEGHENY, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 383 H. H. ROBERTSON, Sewickley, Pa.  
 384 BRYCE J. ALLAN, Boston, Mass.  
 385 ILLINOIS STATE HISTORICAL LIBRARY, Springfield, Ill.  
 386 E. W. MCINTYRE, Buffalo, N.Y.  
 387 FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Trenton, N.J.  
 388 JOHN M. E. BOWMAN, New York City.  
 389 HOTEL BILTMORE LIBRARY, New York City.  
 390 R. O. KING, Buffalo, N.Y.  
 391 FREE PUBLIC LIBRARY, Paterson, N.J.











UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA AT LOS ANGELES  
THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY  
This book is DUE on the last date stamped below

AUG 3 1949

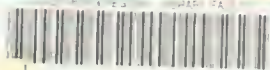
OCT 27 1950

APR 3 1962

MAR 8 1963

APR 17 1969

APR 18 1969



000 085 297 0

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
THIS BOOK CARD



University Research Library

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60  
REV. 6.30.02

CALL NUMBER		23	
VOL	PT	COP	
AUTHOR			

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA  
AT  
LOS ANGELES  
LIBRARY



